PHILIPPINE
ISLANDS
1493-1898

54
ANALYTICAL
INDEX
A-I

DS
653
.B63

B 1,414,690

PROPERTY OF THE
University of Michigan Libraries
1817
ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS

THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

1493-1898

ANALYTICAL INDEX

A-I

The PHILIPPINE ISLANDS 1493-1898

Explorations by Early Navigators, Descriptions of the Islands and their Peoples, their History and Records of the Catholic Missions, as related in contemporaneous Books and Manuscripts, showing the Political, Economic, Commercial and Religious Conditions of those Islands from their earliest relations with European Nations to the close of the Nineteenth Century

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINALS

Edited and annotated by EMMA HELEN BLAIR and JAMES ALEXANDER ROBERTSON, L.H.D., and with introduction and additional notes by EDWARD GAYLORD BOURNE. With maps, portraits and other illustrations

Volume LIV

Analytical Index to the Series, A-I

The Arthur H. Clark Company
Cleveland, Ohio
MCMIX

COPYRIGHT 1909
THE ARTHUR H. CLARK COMPANY
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

THE TORCH PRESS
CEDAR RAPIDS, IOWA

CONTENTS OF VOLUME LIV

Preface to Volumes liv and lv. *The Editors* . . 7
List of abbreviations used in the compilation of the index 15
Analytical index to the Series 17

PREFACE

This and the succeeding volume, which contain the analytical index to the preceding fifty-three volumes of *The Philippine Islands: 1493-1898*, bring the series to a close. Throughout the compilation of the index, the effort has been to furnish the investigator the most comprehensive guide to the material of the text. The multifarious interests treated in the various documents, touching as they do so many phases of human life and thought, and their complexity, together with all the elements usually present in the making of an index, have rendered this a task of considerable magnitude. Constant classification and anaylsis have necessarily been demanded to an unusual degree in the longer topics; and these, with the many thousands of minor citations, both concrete and abstract, and names of persons and places, with their numerous variants, have necessitated the utmost care in detail and arrangement. Considerable important additional information has been embodied in footnotes to several captions. Although still far short of their ideal, the editors are confident that the index will stand the test of use.

Wherever possible, matter has been collected under general heads, thus facilitating the work of investigation. All natural features have been collected under their appropriate captions as follows: Bays, Gulfs, and Harbors; Capes, Points, and Promontories; Islands [exclusive of the Philippines]; Lakes, Meteorology; Mountains and Hills; Oceans and Seas; Peninsulas; Rivers; Straits and Channels; and Volcanoes. Similarly, have been collected the various forms of animal life, thus: Birds; Fishes and Fisheries; Invertebrates; Mammals; and Reptiles. Certain products, both natural and the result of man's activity, fall into heads as follows: Clothing; Drugs; Dyes and Dyestuffs; Earthenware; Fibers; Furniture; Gems and Precious Stones; Gums and Resins; Hardware; Hides and Leather; Machines and Machinery; Manufactures; Mines and Mining (including Metals and Minerals); Nuts; Oils; Perfumes; Paints and Varnishes; Plants and Trees; Provisions and Supplies; Shells; Spices; Textiles; Tools, Implements, and Utensils; and Wines, Liquors, and Spirits. The following collected captions are of general human interest: Architecture; Archives and Libraries; Artisans; Books; Commerce; Diseases and Rem-

edies; Games and Sports; Maps and Cartographers; Military Affairs and Allied Matters; Money; Music; Ornaments; Painting and Pictures; Periodicals; Physicians and Surgeons; Population; Prices; Salaries (including Wages); Ships, Navigation, etc.; Slaves and Slavery; Societies; Weights and Measures; and Workmen and Laborers. Affairs connected with government and politics form the following important divisions: Colonies and Colonization; Councils; Decrees; Encomenderos; Encomiendas; Expeditions; Insurrections (including Insurgents, Mobs, Mutinies, Rebellions, Revolts, Revolutions, Riots, and Seditions); Legal and Judicial; Offices; Officials; Penalties; Petitions and Memorials; and Revenue and Exchequer. Ecclesiastical affairs are treated under the following captions: Augustinians; Catholics; Christianity and Christians; Church (the); Confraternities and Brotherhoods, and Sodalities; Dominicans; Ecclesiastical Estate; Franciscans; Jesuits; Mahometans and Mahometanism; Martyrs and Martyrdom; Missionaries; Missions; Orders, Religious; Recollects; and Religious Persons. Cognate to these latter are: Education; Hospitals; Orders, Hospital; Orders, Military; and Saints. Lastly, the ethnological topics form another group of captions, chief among which are perhaps Chinese, Filipinos, Japanese, and Moros. Information concerning the various peoples of the Philippines will be found under the following captions: Abacas; Aetas; Apayaos; Attarayas; Babuyanes; Baganis; Bagobos; Balugas; Bangon; Batanes; Batanganes; Bilans; Blacks; Bukidnon; Bukil; Butuans; Calanasas; Calauas; Calingas; Caragas; Dadayags; Filipinos (including Bicol, Cagayan, Ilocan, Pampango, Pangasinan, Tagálog, Visayans — with the sub-peoples, Boholans, Calamianes, Cebuans, Dapitans, Harayas, Iguienes, and Panayanes — and Zambal); Gaddans; Guiangas; Guimbanos; Ibilaos; Ifugaos; Ifumangies; Igorot; Ileabanes; Ilongots; Irayas; Isinay; Italones; Itaves; Ituis; Loac; Mandayans; Manguangas; Mangyan; Manobos; Mestizos (mixed breeds); Monteses; Moros (including Camucones, Joloans, Lutaos, Mindanaos, Bajaw, Basilan, Illano, Lutangos, Malanaos, Sámal Laút, Sanguil, Sologues, Tiron, and Yakan); Negritos; Sameacas; Subanon; Tagabili; Tagacaolos; Tinguianes; Tiruray; and Ytingues. Peoples outside the Philippines are as follows: Alforas; Achenese; Arabs; Aragonese; Asiatics; Balinese; Barbudos; Berbers; Biscayans; Borneans; Bretons; British; Burmese; Cambodians; Caribs; Chamorros; Chinese; Cimarrons; Cochinchinese; Danes; Dutch; Europeans; French; Greeks; Huns; Huvas; Indians (including Algonquins, Apusabalcos, Aztecs, Brazilians, Caribs, Chichemecos, Chonek, Guarani, Hurons, Inaken, Iroquois, Mistecs, Moskito, Nahuatl, Patagonians, Tamoyos, Tehuel-Che, Tupi, Tzoneca, and Winnebago); Japanese; Javanese; Jews; Kafirs; Lascars; Malabars; Malays; Mexicans; Moluccans (including Ternatans and Tidorans); Moors; Morenos; Moriscoes; Mulattoes; Palaos; Papuans;

Persians; Peruvians; Poles; Polynesians; Portuguese; Sepoys; Seres; Siamese; Siaos; Spaniards; Swiss; Tartars; Turks; Venetians; and Walloons. Special attention is directed to various features of the following captions: Chinese (which contains the largest amount of material ever brought together in any index concerning that people); Commerce and Trade (especially in the Orient); Decrees (which, with much clearer arrangement than it, is the best supplement to the *Recopilación de Leyes de Indias* ever published); Ecclesiastical Estate (replete with matter concerning the status and working of the Catholic Church); Education; Filipinos; Legal and Judicial; Manila; Moros; and Philippine Islands.

For the sake of greater facility in investigation, some of the more complex captions are here synopsized according to the classification adopted for each one.

AUGUSTINIANS — *In general*; officers; *Provinces*; officials; *Province of Filipinas; Relations with government, natives, etc.; Churches; Convents*; in Manila; in Mexico; in Spain; elsewhere; *Other institutions; Its members and their work*; preachers, confessors, chaplains, etc.; in education; *Number of members in islands.*

CHINESE: I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS — *In general*; comparisons with other peoples; *Name; Characteristics*; physical; mental (positive); mental (negative); other characteristics; *Language*; writings; *Religion, etc.*; beliefs; contact with Christianity; request missionaries; *Occupations, arts, and industries*; as producers of food; mechanics and artisans, and others; *Other social and economic factors*; clothing, etc.; houses; ships, etc.; their manufactures; hair and headdress; warfare, etc.; women; children; slaves; care of sick; method of reckoning time; music; feasts; amusements; significance of presents among; pirates; *Trade relations*; trade with Spanish; Portuguese; Japanese; Dutch; English; Moros trade with; *Government, etc.*; justice; *Relations with foreigners*; Spaniards; Portuguese; Dutch; English; Tartans; Japanese; with various peoples; *Miscellaneous.*

II. IN PHILIPPINES — *Immigration, residence, population, etc.; Economic condition; More intimate government relations with*; under jurisdiction of government of Philippines; justice; decrees, laws, ordinances, etc.; taxation, etc.; miscellaneous; *Trade relations*; duties; miscellaneous; *Pariáns*; traders and others restricted to; under control of governor-general; in Panay; *Insurrections and mutinies*; insurrection of 1603; insurrection of 1639-40; insurrection of 1662; insurrection of 1762-64; *Religion, etc.*; contact with Christianity; Augustinians work among; Dominicans work among; Jesuits employ; Christians and converts; hospital in Philippines; *Other relations with Spaniards; Relations with natives*; with Zambals.

COMMERCE AND TRADE: IN GENERAL — bibliographical information. OF VARIOUS REGIONS — *Orient*; peoples of W. Asia; India; China; Japan; Malay (Eastern, or Indian) Archipelago; of other places; *Europe*; Portugal; England; France; Holland; Spain; *Spanish-American colonies*; South America; North America; *Philippine Islands.* INTERNAL, INTERTRIBAL, AND LOCAL. FOREIGN — *Oriental; With China; With Japan; Philippine Islands with N. España*; packages. METHODS AND AGENCIES — *Barter, fairs, etc.*; fairs; *Merchants and traders; Bureaus, trading companies, and factories*; commercial companies. DUTCH — trading posts and factories. MERCHANDISE AND COMMODITIES — *In general; Of various regions; Spices; Silk and*

UofM

silken fabrics; Other commodities. MISCELLANEOUS — *Concessions and licences to trade; Illegal and contraband trade; Various topics.*

DECREES

I. ECCLESIASTICAL DECREES, BULLS, BRIEFS, ETC.

BY PAPAL COURT: *Papal decrees; Dogmas, heresies, etc.; Ecclesiastical administration; Discoveries and conquests by Spain and Portugal; Philippine Islands; Religious orders and missions; Various religious orders separately*; Augustinians; Dominicans; Franciscans; Jesuits; Recollects; all others; *Titles.* BY OTHER ECCLESIASTICAL AUTHORITIES: *Councils, ecumenical; Councils, provincial; Diocesan authorities; Miscellaneous.*

II. SECULAR DECREES, EDICTS, AND ORDERS

BY SPANISH GOVERNMENT — *Royal decrees; Discoveries, explorations, and conquests*; colonies; *Grants and encomiendas; Governors; Audiencia, etc.; Administration; Offices and salaries; Provincial, municipal, and local affairs; Military and naval affairs; Ships and shipbuilding*; officers of galleon; sailors; private persons; *Commerces*; Manila-Acapulco trade; duties; *Natives of Philippines*; tributes; giving judicial authority over Indians to diocesan courts; *Slaves and slavery; Chinese (and other foreigners) in Philippines; Land, products, and industries; Crusade, and Inquisition; Ecclesiastical affairs and administration*; appointing archbishop, Salazar; appointing bishop, of Manila; ordering Bishop Salazar to report on official conduct of governor; *Missions and missionaries; Religious orders and their members; Religious orders, separately*; Augustinians; Dominicans; Franciscans; Jesuits; Recollects; all others; *Hospitals and charities; Education*; early schools for natives; colleges and universities; San José and S. Ignacio; Santo Tomás; various others; conciliar seminaries; public instruction; normal school at Manila; normal school for women; *Publications, etc.; Decrees by Cortes, etc.* BY SPANISH AUTHORITIES IN PHILIPPINES — *Governmental Decrees; Political and administrative; Land, industries, trade; Municipal and local affairs; Natives of Philippines; Chinese in Philippines; Ecclesiastical estate; Religious orders*; Augustinians; Dominicans; Jesuits; Recollects; Order St. John of God; *Misericordia, hospitals, etc.; Education; Miscellaneous.* BY OTHER RULERS OR AUTHORITIES — Portugal.

DOMINICANS (ORDER OF PREACHERS): THE ORDER, AT LARGE — *In general; Provinces*; provinces in Spain; provinces in Indias; American provinces; *Convents*; in America; elsewhere; *Members of order.* PROVINCE OF SANTISIMO ROSARIO — *In general; Its members; Houses and churches*; churches; *Relations with secular government; Relations with other Ecclesiastics*; with other orders; *Relations with Filipinos; Their labors; Events in history.*

DUTCH — *In oriental trade; A power in E. Indies; Conquests, etc.; Relations with other peoples*; English; Chinese; Japanese; Moros, Formosans, and other minor Asian peoples; *Relations with Spain and Philippines; Miscellaneous.*

EDUCATION — *In general*: method used in Spain; *European educational institutions*; in Spain; *In America*; in United States; *In Japan; Seminaries, colleges, and universities in Philippines*; San Felipe; San Felipe de Austria; San Ignacio; San José; San Juan de Letran; Santo Tomás; *Other institutions*; conciliar seminaries; *Professional and industrial institutions; Schools*; in Philippines; *Government public schools; Normal schools; Schools for girls*; named.

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (including organization, worship, etc.): SEE OF ROME, ETC. — *Roman (Holy or Apostolic) See*; popes, election; chronological list of

popes; roman court, congregations; Holy Crusade, bulls of; *Inquisition*; officials; methods and procedure; heresies. ORGANIZATION — *Sees* (dioceses); separate mention; archdiocese of Manila; diocese of Cebú; diocese of N. Segovia; diocese of Camarines; diocese of Jaro; *Revenues, etc.*; ecclesiastic and church fees; *Expenses*; *Ecclesiastical jurisdiction and courts.* OFFICERS AND THEIR INCUMBENTS — *In general*; *Archbishops; Bishops*; bishops of Cebú; *Episcopal visitations; Diocesan and minor offices.* CLERGY, BENEFICES, ETC. — *Clergy*; priests; secular priests; vicars; parish priests; clerics; chaplains; the native clergy; education for secular priests; *Benefices*; curacies; appointments. CHURCHES, ETC. — *Cathedrals*; of Manila; of suffragan dioceses; *Churches, etc.* SACRAMENTS, DISPENSATIONS, MIRACLES, ETC. — *Sacraments*; *Dispensations; Miracles*; agencies; in relation to conversions; *Miscellaneous*; relics of saints; rosaries; catechisms. WORSHIP AND ITS ACCESSORIES — *Worship; Images, crosses, etc.*; cross; crucifixes; images; images of Christ; images of Virgin Mary; of various saints; *Church ornaments, vestments, etc.*

FILIPINOS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY — *Description, habitat, and population*; description and various opinions of; habitat; villages; population; *Racial characteristics*; physical; mental (positive); mental (negative). ARCHEOLOGY. LANGUAGES — origin, description, and use; the written language. MYTHOLOGY, FOLKLORE, AND RELIGION — *Native religion and beliefs*; idols and their worship; priests and priestesses; various beliefs; *Mahometanism; Contact with Christianity*; instruction and missionary labors among; attitude toward Christianity and ecclesiastical persons; ecclesiastical tithes and fees paid by; their churches, etc.; priests, etc.; miscellaneous. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE — *In general; Social classes*; nobility; freemen; slaves and slavery; *Occupations and industries*; agricultural and allied occupations; fishing; wood-handling and building occupations; other artisans; manufactures; servants; soldiers and military service; professions, etc.; *Food, shelter, etc.*; houses; dress; ornaments; *Warfare; Government; Education; Esthetic life; Women; Marriage; Children; Morals*; the social evil; other matters; *Sickness and remedies; Mortuary customs*; mortuary customs compared to those of other peoples. ESTHETIC LIFE — *Poetry and the drama; Music; Feasts; Fasts; Dances; Art; Amusements.* GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL — *In general; The Barangay; Chiefs*; contact with Spaniards; *Government and political under Spaniards*; taxes, etc.; various miscellaneous matters; *The modern era and independence.* INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS. RELATIONS WITH OTHER ORIENTAL PEOPLE — *In general; With Negritos; With Moros; With Chinese; With all others.* RELATIONS WITH EUROPEANS — *In general; With Spaniards*; various miscellaneous mentions; *With all other Europeans.* THE FILIPINO PEOPLES — BICOL; CAGAYAN; ILOKAN; PAMPANGO — language; description, characteristics, and customs; relations with other natives; relations with Spaniards; PANGASIAN; TAGALOG — *Language; Social and economic life; Religion, and ecclesiastical matters; Relations with other peoples.* VISAYANS — *Language; Social and economic life*; dress; weapons; government, etc.; morals; *Religion and ecclesiastical matters*; contact with Christianity; *Relations with other peoples*; with Chinese; with Spaniards. THE SEVERAL VISAYAN PEOPLES — *Boholans*; contact with Christianity; relations with other natives; relations with Spaniards; *Butuans; Calamianes; Caragas; Cebuans*; religion, and ecclesiastical matters; contact with Christianity; relations with other natives; with Spaniards; *Dapitans; Harayas; Igueines; Panayans.* ZAMBALS — *Origin, etc.; Language; Social and economic life; Religion and ecclesiastical matters*; contact with Christianity; *Relations with other peoples*; with Spaniards.

U of M

INVERTEBRATES — ARTICULATES; *Insects; Arachnida; Myriapods; Crustaceans; Worms.* MOLLUSKS — *Cephalopods; Celphalates; Acephals.* RADIATES — *Echinoderms.*

JESUITS — *In general; Province of Filipinas; Relations with other social groups; Institutions*; churches; convents and residences; colleges, etc.; other institutions; *Its members, and their work*; priests; their religious labors; achievements in science, medicine, etc.

LEGAL AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS — *Law, laws, and ordinances*; codes, etc.; law; laws; Castilian, applied in Philippines; *Justice, and its administration*; deficient, difficult, or perverted; obstacles; *Jurisdiction, courts, and judges*; jurisdiction, courts; judges and justices; jurisdiction of judges; among natives; *Lawsuits and cases in court*; of exchequer; ecclesiastic; among natives; *Prisons and prisoners*; arrests; prisons; prisoners; security; bail, etc.; *Lawyers, attorneys, etc.*; lawyers; attorneys; advocates; solicitors; *Witnesses and their testimony; Sentences, appeals, etc.*; appeals; documents; *Estates of deceased persons, wills, etc.*; wills and testaments; legacies and bequests; executors, guardians, etc.

MANILA — *Name, description, etc.*; architecture; fires; earthquakes, storms, and other disasters and losses; *Population and social conditions*; various industries and occupations, and other matters; miscellaneous social mention; *Administration and relation of inhabitants to government*; cabildo; various governors and other officials in, etc.; judicial; money matters, etc.; miscellaneous; *Defenses, etc.*; various events; *Trade*; exports and imports; inter-island trade; foreign trade; miscellaneous; *Religion and morals*; Santa Potenciana; Misericordia; *Morals; Relations with other places and peoples; Events in history; Miscellaneous.*

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS — *In general; Soldiers*; army; infantry; cavalry; artillery; regulars; of various nationalities; numbers in Philippines and various localities; classes and character; economic features; privileges and restrictions; miscellaneous mention; *Officers; Weapons*; firearms; artillery; *Ammunition, supplies, and equipment*; gunpowder, shot, cannon balls, and bullets; *Defensive armor; Forts and fortifications*; miscellaneous mentions; *Wars*; enumerations, etc.; battles; blockades and sieges.

MISSIONS: IN GENERAL. IN PHILIPPINE ISLANDS — *In general; Augustinians*; in various localities; history of Augustinian missions; *Dominicans*; in various localities; history of Dominican missions; *Franciscans*; in various localities; history of Franciscan mission; *Jesuits*; in various localities; history of Jesuit missions; *Recollects*; in various localities; history of Recollect missions; *Miscellaneous.* IN JAPAN — *In general; attitude of Japanese authorities toward; The orders, separately*; Augustinians; Dominicans; Franciscans; Jesuits; Recollects. ELSEWHERE — *In China*; Augustinian; Franciscan; Jesuit; *In various regions.*

MOROS: I. THE PEOPLE AS A WHOLE

MOROS — *Habitat; Social life and customs*; weapons; occupations; religions; contact with Christianity; government; *Warfare, etc.*; raids, piracies, etc.; their captives and treatment of them; *Relations with other peoples and nations.*

II. THE MORO TRIBES: CAMUCONES — *Description, etc.; Relations with other peoples and nations.* JOLOANS — *Origin, etc.; Social life and customs*; religion, etc.; government, etc.; *Relations with other peoples and nations*; with Spaniards; with other Moro tribes; relations with other peoples. Other tribes treated similarly.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

NAMES — Filipinas, etc.; *Origin.* DESCRIPTION — *Location, etc.; Products, etc.*; animal life. POPULATION — *In general; At various times*; native peoples; Spaniards. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC — *Structure of society; Status; Occupations and industries; Home-life and public morals; Other social and economical factors.* DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT — *Discovery and exploration; Conquest and colonization; Maintenance and defense, etc.* EVENTS IN HISTORY — *In general; Special historical accounts.* GOVERNMENTAL AND POLITICAL — *In general; Native; Under Spain*; political divisions; offices and officials; judicial; finances, etc.; ecclesiastical connection with government; later or modern era; miscellaneous; *Audencia and Chancilleria*; money matters; duties, functions, etc.; documents to and by; court of appeal; relations with government; conflicts and dissensions; contact with ecclesiastical matters; various other matters; *Under American rule.* RELATIONS WITH VARIOUS PEOPLES — *In general; With peoples native to Philippines; With all others.* INDIVIDUAL ISLANDS AND GROUPS — *In general; Names*; Abarien; Abuyo; Acquada da li buoni Segnialli; Acuyo; Aguada, etc., remainder of names following in alphabetical order.

RECOLLECTS — *The order; In Philippine Islands*; convents; churches and chapels; relations with Spanish government; *Its members.*

REPTILES — *In general; Snakes; Enumerated; Caimans; Crocodiles; Lizards*; chacon; chameleons; water-lizards; *Toads; Turtles.*

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER: REVENUES AND INCOMES — *In general*; of N. España; of Philippine Islands; municipal and local; *Tribute*; exemptions or remissions; collections; how paid; rate of tribute; how this revenue is assigned; miscellaneous; *Monopolies and other claims by government; Taxes and imposts*; special imposts; on Chinese in Philippines; special imposts levied on natives; *Duties on commerce; Customs*; rates; on various commodities; other duties and dues; *Taxes for support of religion; Situados; Miscellaneous sources of revenue; funds.* EXPENSES AND DISBURSEMENTS — *Of Spanish crown; Of Mexican treasury; Of Philippine treasury*; cost of maintaining Philippine colony; salaries and wages; miscellaneous. TREASURY, OR EXCHEQUER — *Of Spain and of America; Of Philippine Islands*; cost of administration; inspection and investigation; accounts of treasurer; treasurer's administration encomienda. OFFICIALS — *Treasury, or "royal"*; duties, etc.; complaints and charges; relations with governor and Audiencia; of N. España; various mention; *Above officials, separately*; accountant; factor; treasurer; fiscal; *Other officials.*

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. — *Various general considerations*; lacking and needed in various places; fitted out, prepared, supplies, etc.; expenses, etc.; *Classes of vessels*; further classification; vessels of various nationalities and districts; *Names; Sailors, seamen and other employees connected with vessels*; illness and death on ships and among sea-faring folk; *Navigation, etc.*; nautical instruments; convoys for vessels; navigators; difficulties, dangers, and hardships; along various routes and in various localities; despatches and arrivals of ships; *Shipping, passengers, etc.*; registers of cargoes and ships; cargoes on various ships; *Casualties and misfortunes of vessels*; hostilities on, etc.; *Ship furnishings; Miscellaneous matters.*

SPAIN — *Description, etc.; Social and economic*; industries and manufacturers; *Discovery, conquests, and colonization*; colonization system and policy; has just title to Moluccas; Legazpi established in Philippines; in other places; *Ecclesiastical matters, etc.; Government and political*; king and crown, prerogatives, etc.; royal

patronage in ecclesiastical affairs for Indies; organisms, etc.; constitutions; other matters; *Relations with other countries and peoples*; Portugal; Moors; France; Japan; Dutch; English; *Miscellaneous.*

SPANIARDS — *In general; Population; Characteristics*; positive; negative; *Language*; documents in (in this series); *Social and economical life*; life in Philippines and status; occupations and industries; trade; religious matters, etc.; *Discovery, conquests, and colonization*; needed for colonization; *Government and political; Outside relations, in general; Relations with whites*; Portuguese; British; Dutch; *Relations with peoples of Philippines*; Filipinos; Moros; other peoples of Philippines; *Relations with other oriental islands and islanders; With peoples of Asiatic mainland*; Japanese; Cambodians; Siamese; all others; *In America; Miscellaneous.*

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE INDEX

Below, we append, for greater facility in investigation, a list of the most important abbreviations used in the compilation of the index. Abbreviated forms not here noted are self-evident. Many of the abbreviations denote either singular or plural, according to the citation with which they are used.

Abol.	abolished; abolishing.
abp.	archbishop.
abprc.	archbishopric.
absol.	absolution.
adj.	adjutant.
adm.	admiral.
admin.	administered; administering; administration.
agric.	agriculture; agricultural.
alc.-may.	alcalde-mayor.
alf.	alferez.
app.	appoint; appointed; appointing.
apptg.	appointing.
apptmt.	appointment.
appr.	approval; approved; approving.
Aud.	Audiencia.
Aug.	Augustinian.
author.	authorization; authorize, authorized.
Bened.	Benedictine.
bibliog.	bibliography.
biog.	biography.
bp.	bishop.
bprc.	bishopric.
C.	cape.
cab.	cabildo.
Cap.	Capuchin.
card.	cardinal.
cent.	central.
Chin.	Chinese.
Chris.	Christian.
coll.	college.
com.	commerce.
comml.	commercial.
colon. / coloniz.	colonization; colonial; colonies; colonists.
concer.	concerning.
cong.	congregation.
cult.	cultivating; cultivation.
descr.	described; description.
dioc.	diocesan.
doc.	document.
Dom.	Dominican.
E.	east; eastern.
ecc.	ecclesiastic; ecclesiastical.
educ.	education; educational.
emig.	emigration.
encom.	encomendero; encomienda.
epis.	episcopal.
espec.	especial; especially.
estab. / establ.	establish; established; establishing; establishment.
exchq.	exchequer.
excom.	excommunication.
exped.	expedition.
export.	exportation.
Fil.	Filipinos.
fortif.	fortification.
Fran.	Franciscan.
gall.	galleon.

gov.	govern; governed; governor.
govt.	government.
hosp.	hospital; hospitalers.
immig.	immigration.
import.	importation.
incl.	including; inclusive.
Ind.	Indian.
inhab.	inhabitants; inhabited.
Inquis.	Inquisition.
Jap.	Japanese.
Jes.	Jesuit.
jurisd.	jurisdiction.
L.	lake.
mil.	military.
miss.	mission.
miss'y	missionary.
miss's	missionaries.
Mor.	Moros.
N.	New, *or* Nueva.
N.	north; northern.
N. S.	Nuestra Señora.
occ.	occupation; occupied.
O. P.	Order of Preachers (Dom.).
ord.	order; ordering.
O. S. A.	Order St. Augustine (Aug.).
O. S. F.	Order St. Francis (Fran.).
Phil.	Philippines.
pol. / polit.	political.
prov.	province.
provin. / prov'l	provincial.
rdg.	regarding.
Rec.	Recollect.
rel.	religious (both noun and adj.).
rev.	revenues.
S.	San; Santa; Santo.
S.	south; southern.
sal.	salaries.
sarg.-may.	sargento-mayor.
sec.	secular.
secul.	secularization; secularize; secularized.
sec'y	secretary.
Soc. Econ.	Sociedad Económica.
sold.	soldier.
St. J. of G.	St. John of God.
Sta.	Santa.
Sto.	Santo.
sup.	superior.
synop.	synopsis; synopsized.
Tag.	Tagálog.
transp.	transportation.
treas.	treasury.
trib.	tribute.
Trin.	Trinitarian.
univ.	university.
vill.	village.
Vis.	Visayan; Visayans.
W.	west; western.

ANALYTICAL INDEX TO THE SERIES

INDEX

[NOTE — The black face figures denote volume number; light face figures denote page of the volume. Thus **21**, 7, means VOL. 21, page 7.]

AANILAO: **28**, 166. See Anilao.

Abac: Jes. administer, **28**, 172.

Abacas (Abacaes, pagan tribe in Cent. Luzon): location, **48**, 60; language, 63; of villages, 63, 64; character, **37**, 244, **48**, 63, 73; christianized, **37**, 244, **38**, 141, **42**, 254, **48**, 15, 60, 63-66, 78.

Abad y Monterde, Antonio Ramón de (Master of camp): commands expedition against Jolo, **48**, 158; accusations against, 159; controversy with Jesuits, 162.

Abadia, Juan de la, O.P.: miss. to Japan, **31**, 172.

Abarca, Antonio de, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 55, **40**, 107, **44**, 56, 63, 65.

Abarca, Juan de, O.S.A.: sketch, **38**, 98.

Abarca de Bolea, Pedro Pablo, Condede Aranda (Aragonese noble): appointed to ministerial offices, **50**, 25, 273, 284; circular letter to colonies (1767), 277; letter to Raón, 287-289, 294; cited, **52**, 97.

Abarungco (visita of Quingua): **42**, 193.

Abasia (dist. in Caucasus): its products, **27**, 97.

Abbas (shah of Persia): captures Ormuz, **19**, 303.

Abbots: may confer tonsure, **34**, 356.

Abdaraman: becomes sultan of Mindanao, **46**, 46.

Abella y Casariego, Enrique: cited, **52**, 161.

Abella (Avila) Fuertes, Alonso (Alonzo) de (oidor): gov. *ad interim*, **17**, 293, **42**, 20, 282; official procedures, **40**, 22, 24, 284, 285, 288, 306; returns to Mexico, 271.

Abendano, Francisco de, O.S.A.: arrival at Manila, **24**, 148.

Abenojar, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.

Abla (vill. in Luzon): funeral of a Jes. at, **17**, 76.

Abra (Abra de Bijan, prov. in Luzon): location, 4, 68; tribes in, 68, **20**, 270, **32**, 104, **37**, 240, **48**, 81; population, **23**, 278; status (1591), **8**, 107, 108; curacies, **28**, 165, 289 (in 1850); missions, **23**, 278, **51**, 49; inundation in, **52**, 322; taxes, 58; no. of schools (1892), **46**, 100; expenses for adult schools, 109.

Abreo (Abreu): **16**, 308. See Alvarez de Abreo.

Abreo, Francisco de (Port. capt.): testifies in praise of Dom., **30**, 158, 159.

Abreu, Antonio d' (Port. commander): sent (1511) to look for Spice Is., **1**, 25; at Banda, **33**, 364, **34**, 154.

Abreu, Juan de (merchant): sells ship, **42**, 310.

Abuatan (vill. in Irraya): pop. (1615), **32**, 56; escapes destruction by fire, 108; revolt in (1621), 112, 113; church sacked by insurgents, 118, 119; its people rich, 115; abandoned by Irrayas, **43**, 56.

Abucanamataas (vill.): Navarrete in, **37**, 299.

Abucay (Abocày, vill. in Pampanga): besieged and captured by Dutch (1647), **35**, 18, 19, 262-269; reënforcements sent from Manila, 274; a place of banishment, **39**, 136; Oriong separated from, **41**, 249; Rec. convent in, **21**, 247; administered by Don., **28**, 140, 173, **30**, 250, **35**, 262, **37**, 108, **41**, 249, 255, **43**, 38, **47**, 320; residence of miss'ies., **30**, 250; church at, demolished by civil authorities, **36**, 119; convent searched by sec. authorities, **42**, 224; converts at, **43**, 51, 68, **47**, 325.

Abuleis, Raya (ruler of Ternate): detains a Span., **33**, 365; his wife and sons, 259, **34**, 55, 65, 158; murdered by his daughter, **33**, 259.

Abulug (vill. in Luzon): population (1596), **31**, 27; its limekiln, **32**, 159; Dom. administer, **30**, 301, 302, 310-317, **31**, 27, 158, **32**, 40, 147.

Abuyo: settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51; status (1591), **8**, 129; a Jes. mission, **28**, 91, **36**, 55.

Abuyo Ebito (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 129.

Abuyóan: Rec. administer, **28**, 154, 175.

Abuyog: pop., **17**, 203; Jes. administer, **28**, 151, 172.

Abuyon: a curacy, **28**, 164.

Abyssinia: called Middle India, **33**, 332.

Acabite: **5**, 192. See Cavite.

Acacan: port on Rota Is., **1**, 322.

Acapulco (Capulco – mistranscription, town in Mexico): meaning of name, **37**, 287; location, **3**, 129, 130, 190, 302, **6**, 137, **14**, 182, 271, **16**, 204, **23**, 176, **29**, 310, **36**, 189, **37**, 187; vill. near, **30**, 203; climate, **37**, 18; excellent harbor, **2**, 84, **3**, 190, **14**, 183; description, **1**, 66, **16**, 200, **29**, 310, 311, **30**, 54, **37**, 285-287; pop., **30**, 54; port of supply for N. Espana, **48**, 314; objective point for Phil. ships, **3**, 209, 249, 302, **16**, 29, 63, 205, **17**, 31, **18**, 116, 185, 248, **21**, 269, **23**, 11, 47, **26**, 280, **29**, 83, 86, **35**, 42, **37**, 167, 251, 268, **39**, 300, **42**, 170, 200, 213, 214, 286, 290, 311, **44**, 182, **47**, 65, 69; ships winter there, **37**, 122; point of embarcation for Phil., **6**, 54, 207, 254, **14**, 54, 64, 102, **15**, 34, 238, **16**, 175, **18**, 178, 180, **20**, 214, **21**, 120, 122, 156, 185, 266, 296, **22**, 62, 74, **24**, 12, 58, 70, 120, 210, 218, 285, **25**, 96, **27**, 313, **30**, 128, 284, **31**, 136, **36**, 261, **37**, 69, 230, 275, **41**, 198, 199, 204, **42**, 203, 237, **43**, 88, 89, **44**, 55, 76, 100, 142, **46**, 282; proper time to sail from, **7**, 135, **23**, 47, **25**, 41, **35**, 250, **38**, 244; legal status of seamen at, **29**, 112, 113; ship burned at, **37**, 291; Span. at, **3**, 129-131, **7**, 67, **14**, 187, 273, 331, **16**, 200, **18**, 116, 155, **19**, 16, **24**, 109, **31**, 170, **36**, 141, **37**, 179, **41**, 200, 210, **42**, 303; foreigners at, **1**, 65, **7**, 67, **22**, 67, **47**, 232; ships built and repaired at, **3**, 215, 216, **4**, 75, 77, **12**, 12, 48, **26**, 281; scarcity of artisans in, **42**, 229; scarcity of vessels, **29**, 85; warehouse urged for, **12**, 75; fortified by Cerralvo, **22**, 45; expenses to ships and merchants heavy at, **6**, 289, 295, 296, **18**, 299; meas. for decreasing expense, **6**, 296; duties on mdse. at, **16**, 186, 191, 192, **18**, 299; customs officers at, too strict, **6**, 313; mdse. embargoed at, **47**, 74; annual market at, **42**, 235; roy. officials at, **29**, 186; Lara castellan of, **38**, 20; sickness at, **44**, 56; office of Inquisition at, **5**, 265, 268; Jes. work in, **44**, 56; views, **14**, 103, **27**, 163, **29**, 188 (in 1671). See also Officials (roy.), and Commerce: Manila-Acapulco trade.

Acaya: junta meets at (1524), **3**, 125.

Accounts: instructions to Magalhães regarding, **1**, 256; stewards do not render, **18**, 113; public, audited by Aud., **5**, 18, 291, 294-298, **11**, 102, 103; old Span. system of keeping, described, **25**, 74, 75, **52**, 341; tribunal or bureau of, **17**, 178, **27**, 235, 246, 247, **45**, 32, 35, 55, 56; examined by probate judge, **11**, 10, 28, 35; of probated estates sent to Mex., **18**, 261; of hospital, superintended by auditor, 114; of proceeds from Crusade, 262; of estates of deceased, **5**, 297, 298, **18**, 261, **52**, 339, 340. See also Officials: accountants, and Rev.

Acebo (Asebo, Azebo, Azevo), Gaspar de: govt. sec., **14**, 159; official acts, **6**, 230, **8**, 178, 182, 185, 194-196, **9**, 94, 160, **10**, 280, 281, 289-292, **11**, 185, **15**, 216, 217, **45**, 106

Acevedo. See also Azevedo.

Acevedo (Azevedo) Coutiño, Antonio de (Port. lawyer, member of royal council): deputy to junta of Badajoz, **1**, 172, 174, 183, 186, 219; ambassador at treaty of Zaragoza, 223.

Acevedo, José: appointed alcalde-mayor, **49**, 305.

Acevedo (Azevedo), Juan de (ship-capt.): in battle with the Dutch, **18**, 39, **19**, 227, 232.

Ache (Achen), Dato (Moro pirate): ally of Corralat, **27**, 326; envoy to Span., **22**, 205, 206, **27**, 299; escapes arrest by them, **28**, 58-61; plans raids against Span., **29**, 142, 158, 201; hurt in mine explosion, 44, 45, 160; reported dead, **28**, 50.

Achen (Acheen, Achem, Achin, Achan, Hachen): kingdom in Sumatra, **4**, 131, **7**, 221, 222; location, **4**, 65, **14**, 114; Malays in, **23**, 12, 97; foreigners at, **17**, 254, 255, **39**, 92, 120; Mahometanism in, **2**, 301, 308, 315, **4**, 66. King of-described, **4**, 65; imprisons Dutch, **15**, 308; becomes their ally, 310, **17**, 255, 256, 268, 269, **19**, 207, 291, **25**, 52; releases captives, **17**, 256, 270; hostilities with Port., **4**, 65, 229, **17**, 255, 256, 267, **29**, 198; conquered by Span., **17**, 270, **19**, 292, **22**, 90, 319; besieges Malaca, **17**, 255, 268-270; invades territory of Johore, **31**, 103; his wealth and power, **17**, 255, **29**, 198, **31**, 103; death, **29**, 24.

Achen, Dato (Moro pirate): imprisons religious, **35**, 88; incites Borneans, **38**, 136.

Achenese (Achinese, inhab. of Achen, *q. v.*): conquests by, **4**, 65; blockade Malaca, **29**, 197; penalties among, **50**, 33.

Achotegui (Achoteguy) y Olaso, Juan de (royal treas.): qualifications, **25**, 308; Guerrero censures, 315; reënforces Ternate, **35**, 177.

Acibagalen: Cebuan chief, **33**, 337.

Acibi Pacos: Siamese city, **10**, 288.

Acina y Havarria, Lorenzo de (oidor): embarks from Acapulco, **42**, 271; sustains Abella, 284.

Aclán (dist. in Panay): **23**, 295; (encomienda) status in 1591, **8**, 135; population, **23**, 164; Aug. convent in, **17**, 197, 198, **23**, 122, **24**, 104, 105, 110, 175.

Aclán (vill. in Ilocos): an Aug. reduction, **37**, 242, 284, **38**, 216; conversions, 224, 239.

Aclán (vill. in Panay): its harbor-bar, **24**, 106; shipbuilding in, 112; raided by Moros, **25**, 154. Aug. at-miss. established, **23**, 122, **38**, 216; their labors, **17**, 197, **18**, 278, **23**, 256, 257, 262, 295, **24**, 77, 93. Returned to diocese and admin. by secular priests, **23**, 295, **24**, 104, **28**, 162, 164, **38**, 216.

Aclaras (misprint for Alcaraz, *q. v.*, under Andres de): **19**, 125.

Acoçer, Alonso de (ship-capt.): commands patache, **27**, 313.

Acoray: **8**, 260. See Korea.

Acosta, Beatriz de (Jap. mestizo convert): tortured, **24**, 236, 238-240.

Acosta, Facundo (priest): directs foundry, **49**, 283.

Acosta, Fernando (ship-capt.): in Malaca, **17**, 260.

Acosta, Francisco de, O.P.: pay-checks transferred to, **26**, 177.

Acosta, Joseph de, S.J.: Salazar unfriendly to, **8**, 38, 278. See also under Books.

Acosta, Maria de (Jap. mestizo convert): tortured, **24**, 236, 238.

Acta, Francisco (son of Fil. chief): arrested and sentenced for conspiracy, **7**, 100-103, 107.

Acuba (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 112.

Acuña, Cristobal de: **1**, 172-174. See Vasquez de Acuña.
Acuña, Gaspar Bello de (oidor): report, **27**, 247.
[Acuña, Juan de, Marqués de Casafuerte] (viceroy of Mexico, 1722-33): opinions regarding Manila-Acapulco trade, **45**, 29, 35-42, 45; orders rdg. gall. of 1734, 38, 45, 57, 63; orders rdg. gall. revoked, 40, 53, 56-58; investigates valuation of Manila goods, 63.
Acuña, La Casamana: **15**, 88. See Laksamana.
Acuña, Pasqual de, S.J.: captive, in Caraga, **29**, 94; his work in Dapitan, **44**, 61.
Acuña, Pedro de: **18**, 311. See Brabo de Acuña.
Acuña, Rodrigo de (Span. naval capt.): captivity at Pernambuco, **2**, 11, 28, 29; salary as commander, 27; cited, 28.
Acuña, Thomas de: **22**, 224, **31**, 187. See Brabo de Acuña.
Acunha de Moguemes, Pedro de (Port. naval officer): witnesses document, **2**, 257.
Acuyo: gold extorted from, **3**, 255.
Adams, William (Hispanicized as Guillermo Adam or Adan, Eng. trader in Japan): intrigues against Span., **29**, 80, **32**, 32; sketch, **22**, 169, 170.
Adán (vill in Ilocos): Aug. reduction, **37**, 224.
Adan, Juan, S.J.: letter, quoted, **22**, 198, 199.
Adang: **48**, 81, 82. See Gaddang.
Adasaolan (Moro chief): rebels against and kills his ruler, **40**, 127-129.
Adelantado, title conferred on discoverers: defined, **1**, 282; a reward, **6**, 187, **8**, 76; privileges attached to, **23**, 192, **34**, 247.
Adelinte (vill.): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308.
Aden (port in Arabia): Europeans at, **1**, 194, **34**, 41, 153.
Adiamora: **11**, 138. See Mora, Raja.
Adil Sula (or Lula), Soltan (ruler of Borneo): letter to Tello (1599), **11**, 120-122, 317.
Adriano, —: alcalde-mayor, **39**, 191.
Adriano, Numeriano (member of Liga Filipina): shot, **52**, 225.
Aduarte (Auduarte, Duarte), Diego de, O.P.: joins Phil. miss., **32**, 266; goes with expedition to Cambodia, **31**, 10, 11, 76, 77, 90, 91, 95, 99, 112, 113, **32**, 267; accompanies L. Dasmariñas, and is shipwrecked, **15**, 164, **31**, 103, 105, 113, 116; carries aid to Dasmariñas in China, **15**, 164, **31**, 118, 119; tortured and imprisoned by Chin., 121-129; ransomed by Port. trader, 127; escapes from China, 131; brings miss. bands to Phil. Is., **14**, 81, 90, 110, 330-336, **17**, 235, 236, **32**, 59, 141, 186, 187, 224, 270, 271, 277; commended by Bp. Soria, **17**, 236; in Malacca, **31**, 104, **32**, 268; in India, 269; hardships, **31**, 90, 96, 113, 114, 129, **32**, 268-270; appointed bp. of N. Segovia (1632), 280; opposes Guerrero, **25**, 61, 214, 216; opposes Collado's schemes, 162; renounces right to visit friar miss's., **35**, 321, 322; confers baptisms, **31**, 80; a peace-maker, 92, **32**, 259; offices filled by, **31**, 90, 93, 94, 105, **32**, 59, 166, 221, 251, 274-280; illness and death, **27**, 309, **30**, 282, **32**, 9, 250. Acct. of his life, labors, and virtues, **14**, 81, 82, **31**, 98, 105, **32**, 263-284 (charities, 275, 276, 281-283); miraculous virtue in his gown, 267; cited in regard to Gallinato, **19**, 196; facsimile of autograph, **32**, 297. Writings-hist. of Sant. Rosario prov., **32**, 259 (*q. v.* under Books); letters and petitions to Felipe III (1605-06), **14**, 81-108, 165, **28**, 143, 144; proposal to destroy Macao (1619), **18**, 194-203; letter to Felipe IV (1629), **23**, 26, 27.
Adulterations: of food, **6**, 51, 52, **24**, 296; of silk fabrics, **22**, 285; of drugs, **45** 288; of chocolate, **47**, 274; by Chin., **44**, 146.
Aduna, Luis de (cavalry capt.): takes part in quelling Pampango insurrection, **38**, 151, 173, 174.

Aduna, Martin de (capt.): Sangleys kill, **29**, 203, 205, **212**.
Aduna, Pablo de (priest): appointed chaplain, **39**, 176; refuses to act with cabildo, 176, 262; arrested, 213; favorite of gov., 240; death, 280.
Aduna, Pedro Martin de (capt.): despatched against Sangleys, **29**, 201, 211, 212.
Aetas (Atás, Ataas, Itaas): **43**, 115, **48**, 93; meaning of term, **43**, 278. See also Balugas, and Negritos.
Afan de Ribera, Dr. Diego (oidor of Manila): directs funeral rites, **36**, 27.
Afan de Rivera, Juan: his grant, **47**, 141.
Affonso V (king of Portugal): father of João II, **1**, 355; papal concessions to, 136.
Affonso VI (king of Portugal): sketch, **1**, 356.
Affulug (Afulug): Apayaos visit, **43**, 73; Dom. reside in, **37**, 108.
Africa: Port. explorations on coast, **1**, 23, 24, 101, 104, 137, 308, (benefits of these, 22, 23); Span. land there, 319; concessions to Portugal regarding, 89, **3**, 121; Port. possessions in, **2**, 272-274; Span. territory in, **43**, 115; Dutch fleet sent to, **11**, 167 (see also Cape Town); influence of trade with, **1**, 22, 23; commercial relations with Asia, **27**, 88-90. Inhabitants – Moors, **22**, 29; tree-dwellers, **21**, 241; negroes, **38**, 167 (see Negroes); a place of banishment, **50**, 299, **52**, 344.
Agaña (Agàdna), (vill. in Guam): **33**, 324; Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 172; under diocesan vicar, 277.
Aganduro Moriz, Rodrigo de (Rec.): **21**, 116. See San Miguel, Rodrigo de.
Agat (vill. in Marianas Is.): Span. reduce, **9**, 82; Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 172; under diocesan vicar, 277.
Agate, —: sketches Mohammed Polalu, **43**, 153.
Agava: Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Agayayos (mt. pass in Luzón): probable location, **38**, 191; difficult of passage, 194, 199; Span. garrison, 191; Peña deserts, 193, 194; rel. traverse pass, 199.
Agbay (Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.
Aglao (Zambal vill.): Span. burn, **38**, 229, **41**, 250; population, **47**, 294; natives removed from, 295; Dom. ask for, **41**, 258.
Aglipay, Gregorio (Fil. ecclesiastic): his schism, **52**, 169; sketch, **45**, 234.
Agno (Zambal vill.): revolt in, quelled, **41**, 12, 65, 69, 70, 85; site moved, 24, 239, 240; status (1878), **28**, 305; population (1905), **41**, 239.
Agonoc (encomienda): no. of tributes, **22**, 217; pension charge on, 219.
Agonoy: **23**, 263. See Hagonoy.
Agoo (Agoó; "port of Japan"): royal encomienda, **14**, 245; first Jap. port in Phil. Is., **18**, 299; in Zambal insurrection, **38**, 186, 189, 190; Aug. at, **17**, 195, **28**, 158, 167, **37**, 236, 246, **38**, 182.
Agra (Aug. reduction): founded, **29**, 270.
Agreda, Nicolás de, O.S.A.: escorts miss. to Mexico, **34**, 423.
AGRICULTURE (in Phil. Is.) —
In general: general statements, **1**, 76, **51**, 243-251 (in 1827), **52**, 11, 25, 26, 291-324, 387, 388; importance and value to the islands of this industry, **19**, 251, **51**, 19, **52**, 20, 108, 291; neglected, 113 (by Span., **6**, 271, **28**, 285; by natives, **3**, 56, **6**, 51, 53, 223, **16**, 159, 187, **18**, 130); in backward condition, **51**, 15, 125, 144, **52**, 161, 293; causes of this, **51**, 244, 245; obstacles to, **52**, 303, 305, 306; lack of system in, **38**, 48. Crops destroyed – by fire, **7**, 167, **9**, 247; by flood or excessive rain, **37**, 294, **39**, 147, **42**, 19, 258; hurricanes, **28**, 181, **48**, 175; drouth, **35**, 184, **43**, 214; birds, **16**, 92; civet-cats, **51**, 130; rats, **16**, 118, **37**, 294, **48**, 175; locusts, **5**, 135, **15**, 184, **16**, 92, **30**, 200, 214, 310, **31**, 203, 204, **35**, 15, 184, **42**, 262, **44**, 68, **51**, 127; enemies, **15**, 193, **27**, 287 (at Silang, by Rec. friars, **39**, 144),

AGRICULTURE (continued)—

38, 134, **41**, 289, 290, 306, 307, **43**, 72, **44**, 75, 128; lack of laborers, **41**, 34, **42**, 268. Fil. in, **1**, 71, **40**, 83, 211, 292; taught it by Span., **9**, 236; depend upon this industry, **14**, 156, **34**, 279; best suited for it, **51**, 271; should not neglect, **44**, 138; oppressed, refuse to sow their fields, **37**, 293; compelled to labor in, **46**, 55; agric. students, in U. S., **45**, 303. Span. engage in, **22**, 270, **52**, 119 (see also Estates, and Lands); urged to do more, **52**, 41; neglect it, **16**, 165, **28**, 178, 285; not fitted for field work, **51**, 271; exempt from arrest during harvest, **52**, 293. Chin. engage in, **16**, 194, **35**, 279, **44**, 45, **50**, 253, **51**, 272, **52**, 144; good laborers, **22**, 270; displace Fil. in, **16**, 43, 295; in provinces, restricted to agric., **51**, 58; (see also Chinese). In regions – promoted in Albay (*ca.* 1840), **51**, 56; products in Babuyanes Is., **32**, 93; impracticable in Batanes Is., **48**, 175; prospers in Batán, **30**, 214, 251, 252; condition in Bohol, **28**, 338, 339; in Calamianes Is., **28**, 322; area now cult. in Camarines, **34**, 386; in Leyte (1565), **23**, 149; Luzón adapted to, **38**, 53; products in Mindanao, **18**, 105, **27**, 292, **38**, 273; a means of Hispanicizing that island, **44**, 65; in Mindoro, **28**, 313, **41**, 235; progress, in Negros, **28**, 320, 322; in Palawan, **33**, 211; in Pampanga, **34**, 408 (decline there, **16**, 108); in Taal, **23**, 310; in Ticáo, **41**, 212; in Tuy, **14**, 290. Among various tribes, **14**, 157, 303, **16**, 113, **18**, 332, **21**, 273, **28**, 247, **31**, 204, **34**, 377, 382, **40**, 47, **41**, 235, **43**, 44, 165, 230, 233, 256, 302, **47**, 292-297, 328, **52**, 323, 324. Methods – primitive, of natives, **40**, 292, **48**, 79, 80, 104, **51**, 128, 129; a task of women, **5**, 99, **42**, 308; superintended by chiefs, **16**, 322; irrigation practiced by natives, **7**, 174, **8**, 251, **23**, 244, 245, **28**, 320, **32**, 199, **37**, 294, **47**, 201, **48**, 298, **52**, 323, 324 (taught by missionaries to wild tribes, **48**, 75); *id.* practiced by Jes., **51**, 125; *id.* promoted in Spain, **52**, 353; large crops (1679-80), **42**, 180. Conditions of agric. in Phil. Is. (1784), **52**, 292-301, 302-307 (in 1866); committee appointed (1854) to investigate these, 319; in the hands of the Chin., **35**, 194 (see also Chinese); needs capital, security, and protection, **52**, 303, 307, 312; should be encouraged and stimulated, **6**, 169, 170, **47**, 257, 266, **51**, 19, 217, 218, 241, 265 (especially among natives, **48**, 228, 244, 245). Encouraged in Span. colonies, **51**, 39; promoted in Phil. Is., **7**, 16, **9**, 236, **52**, 214; by royal decrees, **51**, 13, 52, 53; by governors, **17**, 270, 299, 306, **49**, 20, **50**, 48, 51, 52, 59, 64, 285; by Compañia de Filipinas, **52**, 114; by Economic Soc., **51**, 56, 314, 315, 322; secular priests urged to promote, **50**, 266; Comyn's plan for developing, **51**, 90. Means for promoting, **51**, 202, 271, 272, **52**, 303-307; natives exempted from repartimiento at busy seasons, **44**, 131; colonists should engage in, **34**, 251, 252; criminals should be employed in, **36**, 298; penalty for neglecting, **47**, 328, **52**, 296, 302; citizenship of natives, 304; loans to farmers, 223; security for these, 304, 305; provision for comfort of laborers, **51**, 271, 272; application of *obras pias* to agric. objects, **51**, 240, 241, 265; obliging provincial officials to cultivate land, 271; collection and dissemination of information, **52**, 311-322; rewards to cultivators and inventors, 311-322; experiments in cult., 313, 316-321; introduction of machinery, **51**, 52, 53, **52**, 223, 310, 311, 317-319. Improved and fostered by foreigners, **51**, 126, **52**, 114; promoted by Friends (Quakers), **51**, 271; stimulated by commercial speculations of alcaldes-mayor, 223; by spice-trade, **47**, 283, 284; by Suez Canal, **52**, 112; by judicious customs tariff, **51**, 233; private enterprise more effectual than public, 242. Fostered by religions, **1**, 57, **28**, 253, **44**, 81, **51**, 264, **52**, 49, 166; miss's. introduce useful plants, and improved methods, **1**, 42; instruct natives in agric., **34**, 415, **48**, 15, 75, 77, 79 (see also Missions and Missionaries). Instruction in agric., **52**, 106; chair of, **50**, 52, **51**, 260, **52**, 310; schools for, **17**, 311, **45**, 285, 315-318, **52**, 320,

321; taught in Manila normal school, **46**, 87; in village schools, 97; primers for, 253; Fil. students instructed in U. S., **45**, 303; experiment station estab. in Negros by Amer., **45**, 317; see also Educ. Sources for study of agric. in Phil. Is. indicated, **52**, 143, 144.

Lands: estates and ranches – recd. by donation, **52**, 302 (see Encomiendas); great, lacking in Phil. Is., **1**, 75; owned by mil. orders, 137; by relig. orders, **44**, 278, **52**, 127, 159, 166, 175, 186 (see each order, also Friars); by Span., **15**, 302; by foreigners, **52**, 311; should be allowed to alcaldes-mayor, **51**, 271, 272; native squatters on, **52**, 306; cost of operating, in Phil. Is., **51**, 133-135. Estancias – defined, **51**, 32. Farms – to be allotted to colonists, **7**, 157; near Cavite, **36**, 96; tithes levied on products of Span., **7**, 146, **9**, 229; owned by relig. and charitable orders, **10**, 250, **47**, 67, 199, **50**, 297 (see also each order). Orchards – cult. by Fil., **40**, 293; burned, **12**, 143; of Jes. college, **28**, 82, 202; near Manila, **36**, 204, **38**, 47; needed in Phil., **51**, 272. Gardens – possessed by Visayans, **3**, 268; by Zambals, **47**, 295, 296, 328; Chinese buy, **10**, 88; kitchen, 86; in Manila suburbs, **38**, 47; a resort for recreation, **36**, 204; of Jes. college, **28**, 202; needed in Phil. Is., **51**, 272. (See also Lands.)

Special crops (see each, under Plants and Trees): banana (incl. abacá) – cult. by natives, **38**, 275, **40**, 293, **41**, 289, **43**, 230, 269; experiment in cult., **52**, 317. Bean – a product of Phil., **5**, 45, 210; several varieties, **36**, 201; cult. by natives, **35**, 302. Betel (see Buyo) – how cult., **16**, 97; grown by Jes., at Tunasan, **50**, 48. Cabbage – cult., **22**, 299. Cacao – introduced into Phil. Is., **20**, 198; cult., there, **40**, 293, **43**, 243 (by converts), 224, 252, **51**, 139, 249, **52**, 43; cult. encouraged, **50**, 73, **51**, 53, **52**, 322. Cinnamon – experiments in cult., **47**, 259, 262, 264, 276, **49**, 178; cult. promoted, **50**, 48, 52, 73, **51**, 53; (see also Spices). Clove – cult. promoted, **50**, 48, **51**, 53. Cocoa-palm – cult., **22**, 69, **28**, 181, **43**, 201, 269, **47**, 256, **50**, 48; natives required to cult., 216. Coffee – product of various islands, **51**, 247; cult., **43**, 224, 269, **52**, 311-313; cult. urged and encouraged, **51**, 53, **52**, 43, 311-314, 322; promoted by miss's, **1**, 42; workmen for, needed in Phil., **51**, 250; pamphlets on, published, **52**, 311, 322. Cubebs – grown in Joló, **34**, 325. Cotton – where produced, **25**, 50, **27**, 80, **48**, 46, 304; cult. of American, introduced into Phil., **52**, 317, 318; of Egyptian, planned, 320. Cucumber – cult., **22**, 299. Fig – cult. of, introduced from Spain, **16**, 88, 234, 235. Fruits (see also Orchards, above) – cult., **9**, 60, **18**, 328, **47**, 201; Span., grown in Ituy, **32**, 199 (do not succeed in Phil., **16**, 88); exportation will increase cult., **47**, 257. Gabe (*Caladium*) – cult. in Mindanao, **43**, 269; Zambals must plant, **47**, 328. Ginger – grown in Joló, **34**, 285. Grain – produced in Pampanga, **4**, 80, 81; increase in production, **12**, 74; eaten by locusts, **5**, 135; cult. encouraged, **50**, 251. Grape (see also Wines and liquors) – cult. introduced into Phil. Is., **16**, 88, **35**, 303; cultivated in N. España, **36**, 260, 261; cult. forbidden in N. España, **45**, 75. Indigo – cult., **51**, 134, 246, **52**, 316; yield, **51**, 134; crop precarious, 129; cult. encouraged, **50**, 52, **52**, 314; promoted by miss's, **1**, 42; workmen for, needed in Phil., **51**, 250; manuals regarding, **52**, 311, 314. Lemon – cult. by Jes., **50**, 48. Lettuce – introduced into Phil., **35**, 302; cult., **4**, 67, **22**, 299. Lumbia – cult. in Mindanao, **43**, 269. Maize – cult. by natives, **2**, 69, **39**, 99, **43**, 214, 230, 256, 302, **44**, 54 (by Negritos, **51**, 81). Manga – cult. by Jes., **50**, 48. Manioc (tapioca) – cult. by natives, **43**, 256. Mulberry – cult. by silk-growers, **44**, 295, 298; by Jes., **12**, 230, **50**, 48, 49; many trees planted in Camarines, 48; cult. encouraged, 73, **51**, 53; injured by neglect of producers, **22**, 284. Nutmeg – cult. promoted, **50**, 48. Oak – needs cult., **47**, 278. Olive – cult. introduced, 16, 88; grown at Cavite, **17**, 100, 103; cultivated in N.

AGRICULTURE (continued)—

España, **36**, 260, 261; cult. forbidden in N. España, **45**, 75. Orange – cult. by Jes., **50**, 48. Pepper (see also Spices) – is profitably cult., **48**, 279; grown in Phil., **34**, 285; cult. promoted, **50**, 48, 52, 73, 251. Pomegranate – cult. introduced, **16**, 88. Poppy – cult. recommended, **51**, 252; investigated, **52**, 311, 318. Potato, sweet – cult. by natives, **43**, 214, 230, 269, **52**, 306. Radish – introduced into Phil., **35**, 302; cult., **22**, 299. Rice – produced in Phil., **5**, 43-47, 53, 55, 61, 67-77, 81, 95, 97, 101, 105, 210, 212, **8**, 89, **25**, 50, **27**, 80; principal product of islands, **35**, 302; regions where produced, **3**, 169-171, 180, 197, **4**, 80, 284, **7**, 38, **8**, 85, **9**, 60, **10**, 54, 69, **12**, 300, **18**, 96, 102, 105, **27**, 108, 148, **29**, 162, **30**, 272, **33**, 133, 187, 205, **34**, 224, 383, **35**, 92, **39**, 106, **41**, 306, **44**, 41, **47**, 64, 118, 126, 149; varieties, **51**, 129; time for planting, 128; grown on uplands, **5**, 121, **9**, 290; on irrigated lands (*tubiganes*), **12**, 210, **48**, 298 (see also Methods: irrigation, above); on mud-flats (*basacanes*), **44**, 64. Its culture, **8**, 81, **13**, 209, **19**, 72, **23**, 10, 36, 37, 214, 244, **27**, 357, **29**, 209, **31**, 53, **32**, 199, **35**, 16, 194, **36**, 240, 245, **38**, 48, **39**, 99, **40**, 194, 292, **51**, 126; two crops annually, **8**, 251, **52**, 315; mode of cult., **4**, 10, 66, 67, **8**, 89, **29**, 296, **32**, 199 (improved by miss's, **1**, 42); engaged in by various peoples, **7**, 175, **8**, 92, **12**, 187, **13**, 209, **17**, 114, **34**, 377, **40**, 87, **43**, 45, 230, 256, 269, **48**, 104, **51**, 81 (by Negritos), 85, **52**, 306; sowed by women, **51**, 271; carabao used in cult., 128. Extent of production, **6**, 149, **7**, 38, **12**, 300, **18**, 96, 102, **22**, 21, 270, **23**, 264, **34**, 383, **35**, 92, **38**, 53; season for harvesting, **4**, 285; harvested, **5**, 165, **10**, 58; not harvested in Taguima, **3**, 197; reaped from boats, **12**, 310; how garnered, **32**, 200; yield and profits, **51**, 134; failure of crops, **35**, 184, **44**, 262. Sago – plantations, in Mindanao, **29**, 165; perpetual, **34**, 155. Sugar-cane – varieties, **51**, 136, 137; quality in Phil., 247; cult., by natives, and in various islands, **12**, 301, **27**, 275, **30**, 278, **31**, 187, **33**, 187, 207, **35**, 502, **39**, 98, **41**, 289, **42**, 278, **43**, 134, 230, 269, **49**, 266, **51**, 246; Zambals must cultivate, **47**, 328; grown by Jes., **50**, 48; cult. promoted by miss's, **1**, 42; method of planting, **51**, 129; yield and profits, 134; workmen for, needed in Phil., 250; cult. promoted, **50**, 48; reports on cult., **52**, 312, 322. Tea – cult. encouraged, **51**, 53; experiments therein, **52**, 317. Tobacco – introduced into Phil. by govt., **1**, 42, **17**, 334, **50**, 53; cult. there, **17**, 334, 335, **39**, 31, **42**, 193, **43**, 224, 225, 269, **49**, 37, **50**, 54, **51**, 118; by natives, **43**, 301, **51**, 81 (Negritos), 118; Gardoqui develops its cult., **51**, 37; cult. area increased, **51**, 59; growers exempt from tribute, 120. Vegetables – cult. encouraged, **50**, 251. Wheat – cult. in Phil., **15**, 303, **16**, 234, **18**, 328, **22**, 143, **23**, 38, **38**, 48, 52, **47**, 185; degenerates there, **35**, 302, **36**, 201; cult. encouraged, **50**, 251.

Farmers: needed in Phil., **6**, 170, 269, **9**, 276, **10**, 263, **11**, 286; taken there by G. Dasmariñas, **7**, 155; should be married, **7**, 156; must not change occupation, **6**, 171; give bonds, **7**, 156; encouraged in Phil., **9**, 237; animals granted to, **9**, 237; encomenderos must assist, **7**, 157; privileges, grants, and concessions to, **6**, 170, 171, **9**, 237, **35**, 194, **51**, 53, **52**, 291, 293, 299; rewards given to, **50**, 52, **51**, 53; ordered to domesticate wild buffaloes, **7**, 156; must not cut into roads for their private ends, **46**, 309; of Ilocos, aid Manila hosp., **47**, 203; ruled by self-interest, **52**, 43; contracts with usurers, 295; united into hamlets, 305. Native, **3**, 266; in Mindanao, **10**, 69, 71, **43**, 270; given credit until harvest, **48**, 303; methods, **51**, 245. Chinese, **7**, 139, 155, **44**, 146; excel as, **18**, 306. Schools for, **45**, 315-317 (Span.), 317-318 (Amer.); farmers aided by Economic Soc., **52**, 320, 322.

See – Lands; Mammals; Cattle; Plants and trees; Provisions and supplies;

Tools, implements, and utensils; Filipinos; Borneo, China, N. España, Spain, and other countries; and Stock-raising.
Aguado, Guillermo: cited, **52**, 167.
Aguas, Alexo (sargento-mayor): repulses Dutch, **35**, 268.
Aguayo, Gaspar Ruiz de (factor): purchases govt. supplies, **37**, 261, 262.
Aguayo, Luys de, S. J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 56; in Bohol, **36**, 55.
Agueda (Tagacaolo): enslaved, **43**, 242.
Aguera, Juan de: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.
Aguerra, — (capt.): Jes. warns, of revolt by natives, **38**, 183. (Perhaps misprint in Diaz for Arqueros.)
Aguetet (misprinted Aguette): part of encomienda of Labo (*q. v.*), **8**, 121, 122, **52**, 332.
Aguiar (*cf.* Aguilar), Andres de (alférez): pay-check, **26**, 159.
Aguiar, Pero Alfonso (Pedro Alonso) de (Port. noble and deputy): at junta of Badajoz, **1**, 174, 183.
Aguiar y Seyjas, Francisco de (abp.): visits Rec. hospitium, **41**, 204.
Aguila, Conde del: books owned by, **53**, 31.
Aguila, Diego del, O.P.: life and labors, **14**, 84, **31**, 252, 253.
Aguila, Diego del, O.S.A.: life and services, **24**, 126, 133.
Aguila, Guillermo de (pilot): brother of Patricio, **42**, 292.
Aguila, Juan del: steals cacao, **47**, 220.
Aguila, Patricio de (capt.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 292.
Aguilar, — (soldier): reward ordered for, **7**, 150.
Aguilar, Alonso: his encomienda, **8**, 105; acts as witness, **9**, 160.
Aguilar, Antonio de (Aug. official): signs official act, **2**, 161, 168.
Aguilar, Catalina de: escapes shipwreck, **24**, 178.
Aguilar, Diego de, O.P.: appointed bp. of Cebú, **38**, 72, **39**, 179; reaches Manila, **42**, 142, 191; decree regarding Calamianes, **41**, 188; ordains clerics from Macao, **42**, 199; intercedes with Vargas for citizens, 192, 193; consecrates Pardo, 200; accused of greed, **39**, 191.
Aguilar, Fernando de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.
Aguilar, Flora de (wife of Ventura de Santillan): **45**, 106.
Aguilar, Juan (chaplain): arrives at Manila (1690), **42**, 291.
Aguilar, Juan de (ecc. at Manila): official acts, **18**, 190, 192, **21**, 161; death, **18**, 237.
Aguilar, Lúcas de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 92, 127, **37**, 178, 185.
Aguilar, Martin de (ship-capt.): explorations on Pacific coast of America, **48**, 207.
Aguilar, Matheo de, S. J.: dies on shipboard, **44**, 56.
Aguilar, Pedro de: founds Cebú college, **28**, 88.
Aguilar, Sebastian de (custodian of Chin. property): **14**, 39.
Aguilar y Ponce de León, Rafael Maria, (gov. of Phil.): assumes that office (1793), **50**, 69; royal instructions to, **45**, 221; constructs public works, **51**, 25; mil. measures, **50**, 69, **51**, 12, 26, 34; promotes domestic industries, 25; creates vaccination board, 25; disputes with Alava, **50**, 71, 72, 74, **51**, 27; publishes *Ordenanzas*, **50**, 227, **51**, 23; measures regarding clergy, **51**, 11, 23, 24; other information, **50**, 52, 63, 72-74, **51**, 122; death (1806), **50**, 74, **51**, 28, 37; sketch, **17**, 300. Letter to king (1804), cited, **52**, 48.
Aguilera, Doctor — (member of royal Council): **3**, 66; signs decrees, **34**, 238, 239, 246, 248.
Aguilera, Francisco de, O.S.A. (procurator in Spain): **37**, 226.

Aguinaldo y Famy, Emilio (Fil. politician): heads Fil. insurrection (1896-97), **28**, 366; establishes republic, **52**, 241; appoints Aglipay vicar-general, **45**, 234; captured, **28**, 366; at Hongkong, **52**, 198; other information, 199, 200, 259, **51**, 105. Cited, **52**, 195, 196; proclamation, cited, 205, 206; letters to Jes., cited, 189, 190, 206; letter to Fray Espejo, cited, 206; MS. in his possession, 197.
Aguio, Montes (hero): climbs into heaven, **43**, 306.
Aguirre, Andrés de, O.S.A. (miss'y in Phil.): life and services, **2**, 124, 129, 161, **6**, 46, **9**, 310, 313, **15**, 46, **23**, 129, 148, 175-178, 249, 258, 272-276, **28**, 179, **34**, 325, 327, **37**, 160.
Aguirre, Bartolome de, O.S.A.: letter (with others) to Felipe III (1605), **13**, 24, 292-299, 318.
Aguirre, Cathalina de (superior of Santa Isabel): **47**, 61.
Aguirre, Francisco (traitor): **17**, 106, 121.
Aguirre, Francisco Antonio de (member of Council of India): opinion regarding Manila trade, **45**, 56.
Aguirre, Joaquin de (gov.-elect of Guatemala): death, **50**, 226.
Aguirre (Aguire), Juan de (Span. officer): goes to N. España, **2**, 124; accompanies Legazpi, **12**, 179; explorations, **2**, 209, **34**, 17, 205; his company, **3**, 130.
Aguirre, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Aguirre, Juan de (soldier): killed by natives, **35**, 66-68.
Aguirre, Juan Tello de: **27**, 141. See Tello de Aguirre.
Aguirre, Manuel: commands troops in Paragua expedition, **48**, 165.
Aguirre, Martin de: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 308.
Aguirre, Martin de, O.S.F.: martyrdom of, **15**, 122.
Aguirre, Pedro de: his encomienda, **8**, 107.
Aguirre, Pedro de, O.S.A.: sketch, **24**, 41.
Aguisan (encom.): assigned to Riquel, **34**, 305.
Agulan (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1594), **14**, 295; Miranda's exped. in, 22, 295.
Agulo, Juan de (capt.): atty.-gen. of Aud., **39**, 136.
Agurto, Pedro de, O.S.A.: first bp. of Cebú, **10**, 248, **11**, 206, **15**, 93, **28**, 274, **51**, 299; arrives in Manila, **15**, 134; assumes his office, **13**, 39; in councils, **10**, 281, **20**, 76; relations with Jes., **13**, 39, 44, 45, 254; reproves encomenderos, 134; founds hosp. at Cebú, **52**, 333; official acts, **13**, 252, **18**, 244, **21**, 127, 268, 271, **23**, 216, 218, 294, **51**, 300; appointed bp. of N. Caceres, **9**, 153; other information, **11**, 206, **13**, 45, 46, **17**, 175, **18**, 330, **21**, 271, **24**, 35, 44, **31**, 247; life and labors, **10**, 281, 282, **11**, 206.
Agurto, S. L. de: **2**, 328, 329. See Lopez de Agurto, Sancho.
Agurto, Sancho Ortiz de. See Ortiz de Agurto, Sancho.
Agùsan: Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Agustin, Don (Tag. chief of Tondo): his slave wounded, **4**, 186; marriage, 199; conspires with Jap., **9**, 40, 48, 49; executed, **13**, 275.
Agustin, Geronimo: sketch, **22**, 28-30.
Agutaya: Recs. retain, **41**, 18, 185.
Ahmadábád (Amadavaz): chief city of Guzerati, **33**, 366.
Ailly, Pierre d' (abp. of Cambray, and card.): computes circumference of world, **1**, 203.
Ainum naim: Moro heaven, **43**, 263.
Ajanás (chief vill. of Panoypuyes): destroyed by Span., **48**, 129.
Ajo aceite: a condiment, **47**, 277.
Akbar the Great: Mogul emperor, **17**, 252, **34**, 175.

Alababan (Mandaya chief): leads revolt, **32**, 148, 149.
Alabes, Diego de (Span. official): Moros capture, **27**, 216, 316, 347; death, 319.
Alabes, Francisco: member of hosp. order, **47**, 198.
Alaguetes (Alagueses, tribe in mts. adjoining Ituy): vagabonds, **32**, 201; Dom. labor with, 201, **43**, 76; become mingled with Pangasinans, 89.
Alalan (Alalam, Alalang, Zambal vill.): established, **43**, 43; no. of families, **47**, 295; Dom. labor in, **38**, 235, 236, **43**, 54, 66; Zambals collected in, **47**, 297.
Alambert, d', (Fr. writer): cited, **50**, 27.
Alaminos (vill. in Zambales): pop. (1878), **28**, 305.
Alaminos y de Vivar, Juan (gov.): sketch, **17**, 309.
Alamoodine: **48**, 166. See Ali Mudin III.
Alancastre, Fernando de, Duque (or Conde) de Linares (viceroy of Mex.): viceroy of India, **23**, 97, **27**, 117; *id.*, of Mex., **44**, 239; his rep. on frauds in Manila-Acapulco trade, 240-252.
Alanchan: **15**, 87. See Lantchang.
Alangalang (vill. in Leyte): location, **11**, 217, **12**, 289, **13**, 169; population, **12**, 289, **17**, 204; Jes. miss. center, **11**, 15, 220-222, **12**, 282, **13**, 22, 50-54, 89-92, 169-181, **28**, 90, 151, 172, **36**, 55.
Alanis, Fernando de: notary public, **12**, 100.
Alanis, Francisco de: notary, **13**, 286, **17**, 156, 157; appointed administrator, 158.
Alanis, Lorenzo de: arrives at Acapulco, **39**, 300.
Alanis, **39**, 156. See Fuente y Alanis.
Alap: Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Alarache: Span. exped. against, **22**, 29, 39.
Alarcon. See Ocaña y Alarcon.
Alarcon, Antonio de (ensign): commands galley, **11**, 292.
Alarcón, Juan de, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 272.
Alarcòn, Juan de, O. St. J. of G.: rebuilds Cavite hospital, **47**, 168; sketch, 198.
Alarcon, Julius, S. J.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17.
Alarcòn, Luis de (soldier): killed by natives, **35**, 66-68.
Alarcón, Manuel de (admiral): commands "San Damian," **38**, 144.
Alarcon, Pasqual de (Span. officer): mil. services, **16**, 53, 54, 309; gov. of Tidore, 59.
Alarcon, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 130; life and labors, 145, **43**, 37.
Alard, —: violin instructor, **45**, 244.
Alarife, —: constructs a bridge, **48**, 141.
Alaska: Russians in, **48**, 208.
Alava, Ignacio María de (naval officer): commands Span. fleet, **50**, 12, 70; welcomed at Manila, **1**, 80; ships destroyed in tempest, **50**, 70; tour in islands, **43**, 113, **50**, 70; detained at Manila, 73, **51**, 27; controversy with Aguilar, **50**, 71-74, **51**, 27; organizes naval station, **50**, 73; returns to Spain, **50**, 45, 74; characterizes Fil., **40**, 200; sketch, **48**, 169.
Álbarez de Toledo, Francisco: his encom., **8**, 131.
Albarran, — (alférez): sentinel at Mariveles, **11**, 158.
Albay (prov. in Luzón): application of name, **3**, 171; conquered by Salcedo, **3**, 24, 283; formerly in Camarines, **34**, 386; extent, **28**, 283; status in 1591, **8**, 123, 124; jurisdiction, **41**, 212, 242, **51**, 64, 65 (in 1837); population, **5**, 95 (in 1582), **47**, 118. Attacked by Moros, **27**, 314, **29**, 99, **48**, 50; revolt in (1650), **38**, 117; destruction wrought by volcano Mayón, **9**, 100, 101, **35**, 301, **51**, 35 (in 1814). Shipbuilding in, **37**, 250; production of abacá (in 1902), **34**, 386; tobacco monopoly created in, **50**, 56; roads built, 65; Peñaranda's work there, **51**, 56. Aug. in, **23**,

ALBAY (continued)—
189; admin. by Fran., **35**, 286, **36**, 217; taken from them, **35**, 321; rel. statistics (1742), **47**, 147, 149. No. of schools (1892), **46**, 100; agric. school in, **45**, 316.
Albay (vill. in prov. Albay): curacy in, **28**, 154; population (1649), **35**, 286; official in, **37**, 251.
Albear, Francisco de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 163.
Albemarle, Lord (Eng. commander): attacks Havana, **49**, 314.
Albert (patriarch of Jerusalem): frames Carmelite rules, **21**, 287.
Albert of Austria (card. archduke, nephew of Felipe II): appointed viceroy of Portugal (1583) and abp. of Toledo (1594), **7**, 203; commends Cardenas, **22**, 39; sketch, **18**, 279, 280.
Alberto, Raimundo, S. J.: Sangleys capture, **29**, 203, 204.
Albis: **39**, 218. See Nava.
Albornoz, Bernardino de (royal treasurer of N. España): accts. audited, **3**, 177, 178.
Albornòz, Perez de: enters O. St. J. of G., **47**, 197.
Albucay (vill. in Mindanao): treachery of its chief, **35**, 79.
Albuquerque (Alboquerque, Alburquerque), Afonso de (Port. discoverer): conquests, in Orient, **1**, 25, **22**, 305, **33**, 332; explorations, **16**, 241; fights Moors, **6**, 59, **34**, 153; sends exped. to Spice Is., **1**, 25, **34**, 154; officers under, **33**, 313, 340, **34**, 153, 154; leaves bequest to Span. shrine, 156; sketch, **6**, 59.
Alburquerque (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Alburquerque, —, Duke de (viceroy of N. España): censured for decision regarding Manila galleon, **44**, 239, 240; term of office, **44**, 239.
Alburquerque, Agustin de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **3**, 228, **23**, 202, 210, 242-248; unable to enter China, **4**, 49, **23**, 239; writes Tagálog grammar, **12**, 235, **23**, 202.
Alburquerque, Francisco Fernandez de la Cueva, Duke de (viceroy of N. España): delays sending aid to Phil. Is., **37**, 213, 214.
Alburquerque, Jorge (probably Port. commandant at Malaca): Brito sends Span. prisoners to, **34**, 159.
Alburquerque, Matias de (Port. officer): naval commander at Malacca, **4**, 220, 221; viceroy of India, sends fleet against Dutch, **12**, 29, 30; letter (1601) to Acuña, 29-31.
Alcaiceria (or silk-market): its officials (1589), **7**, 115, 133. Alc. of San Fernando, built by Arandia, **17**, 297. See also Chinese: II – Parián.
Alcala de Guadaira (Guadaina, town in Spain): location, **31**, 147.
Alcalá de la Torre, Francisco de Paula: gov. of Phil., **52**, 81; praises friars, 165; sketch, **17**, 304.
Alcala, Juan de, S. J.: Lara commends, **26**, 268.
Alcalà, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129; sails for China, 145.
Alcantára (town in Spain): **22**, 34. See also Orders, military.
Alcántara, Alonso de: captures Malóng, **38**, 178.
Alcandora (Aljandora, Fil. petty ruler): makes peace with Legazpi, **3**, 153, 154, 233; his village, 151, 153, 156.
Alcantara, Diego Ramirez de (sec. priest): app. racionero, **26**, 282.
Alcantára, Procopio de (judge): aids Clotet, **43**, 300.
Alcaras, Geronimo de: "Missions of rel. orders," **10**, 6, 17, 187, 204-206, 318.
Alcaraso, Diego de (capt.): merits reward, **6**, 71; appointed warden of Manila (1589), **7**, 133.
Alcaraz, Master —: Span. deputy at junta of Badajoz, **1**, 175, 178, 185, 199, 216, 218.
Alcaraz, Andrés de (oidor): arrives at Manila, **12**, 127, **15**, 281; official acts and

conduct, **17**, 97, **18**, 49-52, 55, 241, 243, **20**, 55; in military and naval affairs, **17**, 289, 290, 276, **18**, 31-35, **19**, 125; gov. *ad. interim*, 221, 222; dispute with G. de Silva, **18**, 124; resigns office, **18**, 10, 47, 48, 265; salary and pension, 47-49; other information, **12**, 146, **13**, 243, **20**, 175, **29**, 28; characteristics, **18**, 21, 262, 263, **19**, 174, 175; death, 130, 131; estate and residencia, **20**, 176, 177; quarrels over his estate, 192; transactions regarding it, **26**, 179, 193. Letters to Felipe III (1604, 1617), **13**, 22, 241-245, 317, **14**, 315, **18**, 10, 31-56, 345.

Alcaraz, Geronimo de (ecc. sec.): acts by, **10**, 204, 205, **45**, 106; visits Fil. settlement, **13**, 282, 283.

Alcaraz, Ignacio de, O.S.A.: in conspiracy against provincial, **18**, 84-89.

Alcarazo (Arcaraço, Arcarasso), Juan de (Span. officer): efficiency as alcalde-mayor, **24**, 115, 116; subdues Boholan rebels (1622), 117-119, **28**, 327, **38**, 88-92; commands fleet, **22**, 187, 188, **24**, 172; chief commander, 230, 231; operations as commandant of Formosa, **23**, 54, 56, 94, **24**, 118, 119, 216, **32**, 179 (opens relations with China, 185, 225); exped. to Siam, **22**, 235; exped. in Leyte, **38**, 92, 93; services rewarded by Tavora, **22**, 244; donation to Misericordia, **32**, 223.

Alcarazo, Capt. Pedro: commands galleys, **22**, 182.

Alcazaba, Simon de (Port. astrologer): enters Span. service, **1**, 216; at junta of Badajoz, 174, 213, 218; removed on acct. of objections by Port., 174-176, 188; Carlos I writes to, 214, 215; exped. by (1635), **3**, 127.

Alcazar (Alcaçar), Estevan de (Span. officer): sent to Pintados, **16**, 303; appointed sargento-mayor, **19**, 101-102; malfeasance in office, 79-82; other information, **16**, 309, **20**, 221, **26**, 148.

Alcazar, Juan de, S. J.: message sent to, **20**, 39.

Alcega, Juan (Jhoan) de: signs resolutions, **9**, 132, 136.

Alciato, — (card.): approves Aug. rules, **23**, 286.

Alcina, Ignacio, S. J.: arrives in Manila, **44**, 56; in Samar, **36**, 56.

Alcoçer, Alonso de (capt.): commands patache, **29**, 23; almiranta, 151.

Alcocer, Martin de Garcia de, O.S.F.: bp. of Cebú, **28**, 355.

Alcoran: **48**, 200. See Koran.

Alcorobarratia Gulpide, Andrés (roy. sec'y): countersigns decree, **45**, 121.

Aldais, Diego (Span. mestizo): insurgents seize, **49**, 301.

Aldana, — (alférez): Dutch pillage his ship, **17**, 107.

Aldana, Baltasar de: embarks for Mexico, **6**, 73.

Aldana, Capt. Garcia de: explores gold mines, **19**, 159; death, **20**, 57.

Aldana, Teodoro (ecc. notary): warns Fil., **39**, 138, 139.

Aldave, Diego de (notary): attests copy, **25**, 265, 266.

Aldave (Aldabe), Juan de: acts as witness, **11**, 149, **12**, 38.

Aldave, Salvador de (Span. official): appointed treasurer at Manila (1573), **3**, 281, 311, **4**, 111, **34**, 302 (not proprietary official, **4**, 114); asks increase of salary, **34**, 26, 302; signs reply to Rada, **3**, 271; official acts, etc., **3**, 137-140, **4**, 114, 169, **5**, 207; his encomienda, **3**, 305, **4**, 114; deposition by, **3**, 310; pays debt, 310, 311; services, 281, **4**, 110; praised by Lavezaris, **3**, 281; death, **5**, 32. Letter to Felipe II (1574), **34**, 295-303, 452.

Alday, Diego de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 239.

Alderete, — (capt.): envoy to Japan, **16**, 275.

Alderete, Diego de, O.P.: as confessor, **32**, 143.

Aldrete, Diego Carreño (notary): attestation, **45**, 147.

Aldrete, Gracian de (sec. of Felipe II): translates bull, **1**, 339.

Alduayen, Lorenço, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 66.

Alegria, Miguel de (capt.): arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; guards palace, 263.
Aleman, Diego (notary): appointed by crown, **5**, 202; official acts, **3**, 306, 309-311.
Alenda, Gaspar de, O.S.F.: miss. in Formosa, **35**, 320.
Alenguen (encom.): assigned to Durán, **34**, 306.
Aleni, Guilio (Julio), S. J.: sketch, **38**, 116; cited **47**, 233.
Aleppo (Lepo, Syria): spice-trade in, **16**, 224.
Alexander the Great: exploration and discovery by, **1**, 306.
Alexandria (Egypt): trade-center, **16**, 224, **27**, 89, 90; mails sent *via*, **16**, 206.
Alfaro, Francisco (adj.): commands Iligan garrison, **35**, 113.
Alfaro, Pedro de, O.S.F.: first Fran. superior in Phil. Is., **4**, 308, **28**, 146, **36**, 213; conducts miss. to Phil. (1577), **34**, 317, **35**, 278; reaches Manila, **6**, 126, **12**, 192; exped. to China, **4**, 308, 309, **6**, 88, 129-134, **34**, 27; provisor, **28**, 270; sketch, **4**, 308, 309, **16**, 126. Letter to Ayora (1679), **32**, 65.
Alfonso I of Castile: erects church, **32**, 270.
Alfonso X of Castile: aids Salamanca University, **48**, 198. See also under Books.
Alfonso XIII of Spain: **46**, 163; friar memorial sent to, **52**, 227.
Alfonso, Bernardino (capt.): despatched to Pintados, **16**, 303, 309.
Alfonso, Martin (Port. noble): commands galleon, **4**, 226.
Alfonso, Vicente, O.P.: sketch, **31**, 291.
Alforas (Alfoores, Alfuros, Haraforas): etymology and meaning of name, **33**, 365, **39**, 22, **51**, 87; application, **33**, 365, **51**, 87 (to Subanos, *q. v.*)
Alfragano, —: computes circumference of world, **1**, 203.
Algara, José (Mexican official): aid acknowledged from, **52**, 341.
Algué, José, S. J.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17. See also Books.
Alhambra, Balthasar de Castañeda Vizente de. See Castañeda Vizente de Alhambra.
Ali (Alli), Serif (Arab prince): estab. dynasty in Magindanao, **46**, 46.
Aliaco, Pedro de: **1**, 203. See Ailly, Pierre d'.
Alimanán (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 120.
Ali-Mudin (Alimudin, Alim-ud-deen, Mahomad, Moro prince): educated at Batavia, **47**, 247, **48**, 159; chosen sultan of Joló, **43**, 177; conspiracy arising against him, he flees to Manila, **48**, 149, 150; maintained there by govt., 150, 151; professes Christian faith, and is baptized Fernando, 151-153, 158; entertained by abp., **47**, 244-248; Span. aid, to recover throne, **48**, 150, 158; despatches embassy to Manila, **53**, 39; accused of treason, arrested at Zamboanga, and sent to Manila, **46**, 51, **48**, 159-161, 165, 166; detained there as hostage, 165, 171, **49**, 185; makes treaty with Span., 185, 186; Rojo consents to his return to Joló, **48**, 193; loyal to Span., **49**, 306; captured and restored to Joló by Brit., **48**, 166, **49**, 306; forms alliance with Brit., 252; friendly to Span., restrains Sulus, **50**, 43, 44; abdicates in favor of his son, **49**, 185; sketch, **17**, 321, **47**, 247, 248.
Ali-Mudin II of Joló (son of Bantilan): yields throne to his uncle, **43**, 178; poisons his cousin Israel, **50**, 47; his successor, 68.
Ali Mudin (Alamoodine) III (of Joló), Mahamad: heir-apparent to sultanate, **48**, 166; makes treaty with Span. (1805), **51**, 28.
Alingay (vill. in Luzón): produces gold, **3**, 223. See Ariñgay.
Alingayen: royal encomienda in, **14**, 245; Aug. in, **17**, 195. See Lingayen.
Alinguey (encomienda): population (1582), **5**, 107. See Aringay.
Alipaopao: another name for Silang (*q. v.*), **39**, 144.
Alison, Bernardino de, S. J.: in Mindanao, **36**, 57.
Alitao: sedition suppressed in, **52**, 101.
Alivao (Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.

Allanegui, Miguel de (officer): treasurer of Misericordia, **47**, 77; gift by, 179; burial-place, 190.
Allefonsce, Jean (Fr. explorer): in Canada, **2**, 87.
Allende, Domingo (capt.): deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Aller, Juan de: aids slave-girl, **26**, 32.
Alli (Ali), Sherif (Arabian chief): visits Borneo, **43**, 173.
Almada: **26**, 303. See Mendez.
Almadana, Arias de (magistrate and Port. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 120, 121.
Almagro (Spain): religious foundations in, **51**, 148.
Almaguer, Andres, O.P.: enlists in Phil. miss., **30**, 120.
Almaguer, Antonio de (Span. official): appointment, **2**, 50.
Almaizales: defined, **2**, 207.
Almanacs: used in navigation, **1**, 203.
Almansa: **23**, 227. See Enriquez, and Lopez.
Almansa, Pedro de (accountant): duties, **18**, 141; purchases land, **47**, 200.
[Almanzor] (King of Tidore): Cortés writes to, **2**, 39; dealings with Villalobos, 66, 71.
Almazan (Almaçan): **14**, 166, **38**, 168, 170. See Tellez, and Sanchez.
Almazan, Diego de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Almazán, Pedro (Fil. chief): conspires against Span., and is proclaimed king, **38**, 205-209; hanged, 210.
Almazan (Almaçan), Pedro de (Span. officer): mil. conduct, **17**, 96, 97, 122, **24**, 83; in battle of Playa Honda (1616), **19**, 228.
Almeida, — (Port. navigator): officers under him, **33**, 313, 364.
Almeon: computes circumference of world, **1**, 203.
Almerique, Francisco, S. J.: life and labors, **12**, 195, 199, 200, 223, 226, 260, 265, **13**, 37, 182-184, 188.
Almodobar, —, Marquis de (member of Council of Indias): opinion regarding Manila trade, **45**, 56.
Almodovar del Rio, Duque del (Span. minister): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.
Almodovar, Pedro de Gongora y Lujan, Duque del (Span. writer): his *nom de plume*, **52**, 345. See Books: Malo de Luque.
Almonte de Verastegui, Pedro de (Span. officer): accompanies Cambojan exped., **10**, 229; collects pay-checks, **26**, 176, 180, 189; commands ship, **27**, 313, **29**, 32, 151, **31**, 113; gov. of Zamboanga, **28**, 62; exped. against Joló, **28**, 52, 55, **29**, 143, 144, 153-155, 158, 161, 165, 173, 196, **40**, 180, **41**, 28, 285, **44**, 70; against hostile tribes in Mindanao, **29**, 158, 163-166, **35**, 98, 103; commands armada, **35**, 255; appointed master-of-camp, **37**, 184, 301, **38**, 57; other information, **29**, 134, 161, 166, **35**, 255, 260, **36**, 48, **37**, 183, 203.
Almoynia, Victorio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
ALMS —
In general: scarcity of, **6**, 317; inspected by abp., **21**, 76; friars accused of extorting, **10**, 76, **21**, 59; begged by Span. in Manila, **1**, 67, 68; begged by disgraced oidor, **44**, 160; to be given only to needy poor, **4**, 82; Theatires forbidden to solicit, **19**, 64; charitable agencies, **28**, 128, 129, 188; Dom. refuse to accept from heathen, **30**, 220; Dom. ask for leave to accept, **37**, 116; refused to immoral persons, **47**, 39; money (direct alms, bequests, and endowments), **6**, 261, **7**, 15, 16, 32, 33, **8**, 248, **9**, 106, 107, **11**, 82, **22**, 14, **24**, 45, **26**, 296, 299, **28**, 129, 139, **30**, 139, **32**, 27, 40, 99, 101, **36**, 121, 124, **45**, 118, 249, 259, 263, **47**, 134, 144, 145,

ALMS (continued)—

52, 311; fowls, **6**, 319, 320, **7**, 267, **8**, 248, 249, **10**, 250, **11**, 82, **14**, 262, **24**, 206, **35**, 283, **47**, 137, 167, 224, 226, 227, **50**, 146; encom. (or trib.) of natives, **7**, 267, **10**, 253, **18**, 22, 283, 285-287, **20**, 243, **26**, 299-301, **28**, 83, 139, **45**, 119, 208, 252; clothing, **8**, 248, **14**, 211, **35**, 283, **44**, 74, **47**, 39, 61, 212; blankets, **20**, 238, **30**, 220, **47**, 137; cattle-farms, **10**, 250, **31**, 56, **35**, 288; lands, **12**, 197, **45**, 118, 208; grain-crop, **13**, 36; boletas for gall., **18**, 23, 292, **50**, 106 (see also Com.); in form of pay-warrants, **26**, 21, 28; food, 28 (see also Provisions); school supplies, **46**, 292.

How obtained: from Span. kings and roy. treas., **4**, 82, 105, 109, **6**, 317, 319, **7**, 15, 16, 32, 33, 267, **8**, 144, 145, **9**, 105-107, **10**, 249-253, **11**, 82, 257-259, **18**, 76, 283, 285-287, **20**, 67, 243, **23**, 178, **24**, 59, **25**, 101-103, **26**, 299-301, **28**, 139, 140, **30**, 139, **35**, 283, **36**, 141, 142, **38**, 85, **45**, 118, 119, 208, 209, 252, 256, 257, **47**, 139, **50**, 141, 262, 278 (asked for, **9**, 105, 138, 139, **10**, 252, **11**, 257, 258, **13**, 251-255, **14**, 213, **18**, 283, **20**, 244, **34**, 282, **35**, 305, **36**, 47, 121-124, **45**, 118); from bulls of Crusade, **10**, 257, **11**, 106, **18**, 262, **47**, 218; from Span. citizens, **8**, 117, **12**, 194, 196, **13**, 67, **16**, 171, **20**, 241, 243, **21**, 154, 131, 266, 270, 294, **22**, 108, **23**, 207, **26**, 23, **28**, 82, 119, 120, 127, 139, 140, 176, **30**, 138, 139, 143, 220, **32**, 27, 74, **36**, 112, 121-124, **37**, 295, **42**, 217, **44**, 160, 281, **45**, 116, 188, 199, 202, 208-211, 252, 253, 259-261, 265, **47**, 165, 175, 199, 202, 203, 209, 213, (individuals, **8**, 145, **12**, 197, **13**, 36, **28**, 93, **30**, 138, 255, **31**, 193, 194, **45**, 118, 122; see also Estates: bequests); Misericordia, etc., **13**, 38, **14**, 211, **20**, 242, **28**, 127, 129, **47**, 24, 36, 37, 39, 49, 61, 67, 68, 73, 75, 76, 81-85; relig. persons, **18**, 330, **22**, 108, 226, **23**, 278, **24**, 34, **27**, 342, 343, **28**, 103, 119, 188, 264, **31**, 47, 54-59, 231, 274, **32**, 40, 45, **37**, 123, 135, 153, **38**, 18, 137, **44**, 74, **45**, 188, 202, **46**, 292, **47**, 202, 203; from natives, **16**, 152, **30**, 188, **35**, 60, **37**, 106, **40**, 166, **50**, 262 (heathen, **9**, 164; converts, **30**, 313, **44**, 31); Chin. convert, **30**, 233; from sailors, **26**, 296.

How used: for churches, services, etc., **9**, 107, **18**, 76, **20**, 240, 242, **21**, 39, **28**, 129, **30**, 233, **32**, 91, **34**, 354, **47**, 39, 220; cathedral dependent on, **20**, 79; asked for Ind. ep. Fil. church, **45**, 237; offered to Virgin and saints, **17**, 263, **33**, 243; given to relig. orders and eccles. persons, **4**, 87, **6**, 317, 319, **9**, 106, **12**, 194, **20**, 67, **26**, 28, **28**, 129, **42**, 217, **44**, 281, 282, **47**, 139, 212, **50**, 89, 141, 146, 262; Aug., **9**, 105, 106, **22**, 161, **23**, 207 (offer to do without more, **8**, 53); Poor Clares, **26**, 20-23, 28, **29**, 107; Dom., **30**, 138, 139, 143, 255, **31**, 47, 193, 194, **32**, 27; Fran., **35**, 283, **37**, 265; Jes., **11**, 257-259, **12**, 196, 197, 226, **13**, 36, 67, **18**, 76, **28**, 82, 86, **38**, 85; Rec., **21**, 131, 154, 266, 270, 294, **36**, 121, 122, 124, 141, 142; Ord. St. J. of G., **28**, 206; Brothers of Rosary, **20**, 241; beaterios (maintained thus), **28**, 82, **36**, 112, **45**, 259-261; support or erection of monasteries, **7**, 32, **17**, 164, 212, **21**, 131, 270, 294, **24**, 115, **28**, 306, **32**, 94, **35**, 280, 283, 284; to hospitals, **7**, 32, **8**, 144, 145, 248, 302, **9**, 88, **10**, 37, 250, **11**, 82, 84, **14**, 165, 209, 262, **26**, 96, 296, 299-301, **28**, 143, 176, 188, **30**, 220, 221, **35**, 287, 288, **47**, 137, 167, 202, 203, 224, 226, **50**, 278; to Misericordia, **9**, 139, **14**, 213, **20**, 241, **28**, 125, **47**, 41, 42, 58; to Santa Potenciana, **9**, 138, **10**, 251, 252, **18**, 285-287, **20**, 243, **28**, 103, **45**, 256, 257; coll. S. Tomás, founded by, **20**, 243; bequests to *id.*, **45**, 249, 263; coll. S. José, by royal grants, **118**, 119; Jes. coll. at Otón by private alms, **28**, 93; S. Juan de Letran (seminary), aided by, 139, 140, **45**, 208-214, 252; seminary of S. Clemente, **28**, 119, 120, **45**, 188, 199, 202; charity school at Manila, 253; to missionaries, **18**, 76, **28**, 103, **38**, 85, **42**, 139; Jap. converts, **24**, 276, **28**, 85; poor students, **45**, 116, 122 (coll. fellowships); orphan boys, **22**, 108; dowries for orphan girls, **20**, 241, **47**, 39 (see also *Obras pias*); widows, 29; poor persons,

4, 82, 29, 173, 44, 33, 45, 119, 47, 39, 55; soldiers, 4, 84, 7, 32, 18, 76, 337, 42, 281, 47, 39; lepers, 24, 206, 215, 35, 310, 47, 137, 226; natives, 30, 261, 32, 62, 44, 74.
See also Decrees; Encomiendas; Grants; Manila: Misericordia, and hospitals; *Obras pias.*
Alms-boxes: placed in churches, 10, 76.
Along, Francisco: hanged, 38, 210.
Alongala: 17, 70. See Alangalang.
Alonso, Cenon (Span. official): order's index made of Muñoz's library, 53, 30.
Alonso, Juan (admiral): ranch burned, 29, 252.
Alquica, Juan de (capt.): arrives in Manila, 37, 229; serves Salcedo, 275.
Alrade: Igorot vill., 20, 276.
Alreybar, Nicolás de, O.S.A.: elected visitor, 24, 78.
Alsara, José (capt.): arrives at Manila, 37, 229.
Altamirano, Diego, S.J.: procurator, 38, 85.
Altamirano: 39, 292. See Cervantes.
Altamirano, Jacinto, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 70.
Altamirano, Pedro Ygnacio, S.J.: procurator-gen. at Madrid, 47, 248, 249, 48, 30.
Altaraque, Juan Bantista (Rec.): master of novitiates, 21, 252.
Altasanes: name incorrectly given to non-Christian tribe, 52, 351.
Altra, — (Capt.): accompanies J. Ronquillo, 10, 59.
Alubijid: ceded to Jes., 28, 343; status (1878), 344.
Alupay: Dom. petition for, 41, 258.
Alva, Duke of (1625): recommends Ossorio, 22, 34.
Alva, Duque de (1766): hostile to Jes., 50, 284, 285.
Alva (Alba), Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 23, 188-190, 218.
Alvarado, —: Cortes despatches on expedition (1536), 3, 127.
Alvarado, Alonso de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 2, 59, 6, 115, 23, 202.
Alvarado, Jerónimo de, O.S.A.: accompanies fleet, 24, 86.
Alvarado, Juan de (royal fiscal): official relations, 19, 79, 80, 88, 20, 185, 204; character and residencia, 193, 199, 200, 204-206.
Alvarado, Manuel (capt.): arrives at Manila, 42, 171.
Alvarado, Matias de: accompanies Villalobos, 2, 59, 60.
Alvarado, Pedro de (Span. conquistador): letter to Felipe II, 2, 48-50; contract with Mendoza, 49, 54, 56; sketch, 48.
Alvarado Bracamonte, Juan de (roy. fiscal): deposition, 18, 284; official acts, 241, 243, 32, 193; praised by Fajardo, 266, 267; complaints against, 19, 176, 177; usurps office, 22, 164, 165; arrest and trial, 19, 136-138; residencia, 20, 60.
Alvares Cabral, Pedro (early explorer): visits Brazil, 33, 294.
Alvarez, Antonio, (early colonist): encomienda assigned to, 34, 309; made regidor, 4, 92.
Alvarez, Bernardo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 115.
Alvarez, Daniel (chief gunner): deposition, 26, 109-111.
Alvarez, Diego de, O.S.A.: chosen provincial, 23, 19, 275, 276, 292; official acts, 6, 229, 8, 215, 217, 23, 292; sketch, 8, 217, 23, 275.
Alvarez, Fernand (Hernand): royal treas., 1, 225; royal sec., 3, 123.
Alvarez, Francisco, O.S.A.: life and labors, 48, 103, 111.
Alvarez, Francisco (capt.): arrives at Manila, 42, 226; encounters with Moros, 41, 315.
Alvarez, Gabriel, O.S.A.: life and labors, 37, 246, 249.

Alvarez (Albares), Gaspar (sec.): official acts, **18**, 240, 243, 286, **19**, 84; purchases office, **14**, 160; favored by Silva, **19**, 158.
Alvarez, Luis, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 113.
Alvarez, Manuel: intercepts letter, **49**, 301.
Alvarez, Pedro (capt. and govt. sec.): envoy to Spain, **19**, 77; official acts, **20**, 303, **21**, 91, 93, 94; petitions Aud., **19**, 83; arrested by Fajardo, 84, 125; released, 125, 126, 154; controversy with gov., 84, 85, 154-158; adherent of Mesa, **20**, 61, 137; appointed corregidor, **22**, 229; dies, **23**, 39.
Alvarez, Rodrigo (capt.): regidor of Manila, **5**, 83; signs petition, **6**, 240, 246; reward ordered for, **7**, 150.
Alvarez, Sebastian (Port. factor): letter to Manoel, cited, **1**, 254.
Alvarez de Abreu, Antonio (member of Council of Indias): complies *Extracto historial*, **44**, 225, 228, **45**, 57, 61; opinion regarding Manila trade, 57. See also under Books.
Alvarez de Abreu, Pedro (capt.): commands at Tidore, **16**, 50; sails with Acuña, 308; captured, **18**, 143.
Alvarez (Albaros) Botello, Muño (Nun), (Port. gov. of Malacca): campaigns against Malays and Dutch, **22**, 68, 69, **23**, 89-91, 97, 98; death, **91**, 97, 98.
Alvarez de Castro, Antonio (oidor of Manila): app. judge in suit, **27**, 360; takes part in funeral service, **36**, 28; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27.
Alvarez Furtado, Alfonso (Port. official): official acts, **2**, 248-250, 257, 272, 284, 285, 295, 299, 310.
Alvarez Guerra, José: owns Philippina, **53**, 35.
Alvarez Pereira, Pedro: royal summons sent to, **7**, 264.
Alvarez y Tejero. Luis Prudencio (ex-member of Manila Aud.): elected deputy to Cortes, **51**, 296, 297.
Alvarez de Toledo, Fernando (duke of Alva): his services, **34**, 404; sketch, 404.
Alzaga: **48**, 61. See Arziaga.
Alzaga, Antolin de, O.S.A.: petitions for banishment of Chin. infidels, **42**, 254.
Alzaga Voitia, Francisco de (alc.-may.): defends lawsuit, **42**, 265.
Alzega (Alcega), Juan de (Span. officer): reward commanded for (1589), **7**, 150; investigates (1591) use of Chin. stuffs by Pampangans, **8**, 78, 79, 83, 84, 90, 95; ordered to attack Jap., **10**, 211; unpunished for frauds in lading galleon, **11**, 255, 256; appointed Morga's admiral (1600), **11**, 157, 254, 310, **15**, 217; ships commanded, **11**, 175, 244, **13**, 117; disobeys his instructions, in battle with Dutch, and deserts Morga, **11**, 145-148, 160, 163, 173, 177, 178, 182, 183, 194, 232, 246, 254, 255, 310, **15**, 222, 226, 230; controversy with Morga, **11**, 254-256, 310, 311; arrested and sued, 165, 166, 173, 255, 310; in Chin. insurrection (1603), **14**, 123, 124, **16**, 36, 37; killed by Chin., **14**, 138, **16**, 38; traits, **11**, 254.
Alzega, Juan de: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
Amaban: vill. in Timur, **34**, 165.
Amacatan (vill.): assigned to Flores, **34**, 305.
Amacusa (Japan): persecution of Christians in, **22**, 313.
Amadeo of Savoy (king of Spain): decree, cited, **46**, 143.
Amado: **5**, 207. See Pacheco Amado.
Amado, Ramon Ruiz: cited, **48**, 198.
Amador, —, O.P.: forms new regulations for Santo Tomás college, **45**, 157.
Amaghicon (Fil. chief of Cuyo Is.): arrested for conspiracy against Span., **7**, 111. See also Sumaelob who is evidently meant bere.

Amaghicon (Omaghicon), (Fil. chief of Navotas): conspires against Span., **7**, 99-101; punished with death, 108, 109.
Amaguas: captured by Span., **4**, 201.
Amandao, Francisco (chief of Taytay): converted, **12**, 275.
Amanicaldo, Luis (Tag. chief): appeals to bishop for protection, **5**, 189-191; conspires against Span., **7**, 100-103; punishment, 108.
Amanuenses (native): ignorance and mistakes, **47**, 199, 201, 229.
Amaral, F. D. de: **2**, 275. See Diaz de Amaral.
Amarlangagui (chief of Baibai and master of artillery): reveals plot, **7**, 98.
Amarlangagui (chief of Tondo): sentenced for conspiracy, **7**, 110.
Amarlangagui, Phelipe (chief of Catangalan): conspires, **7**, 100, 101; punished, 106.
Amat (Bornean youth): envoy to Borneo, **4**, 212, 213.
Amaya, Francisco (adj.): ambassador to Pangasinán, **38**, 159.
Ambagan (vill. in Caraga): religions in, **21**, 219, 220, 301.
Ambagán, Cristobal: hanged, **38**, 210.
Amba Rajahs: Moro officers, **50**, 33.
Ambassadors, Embassies, and Envoys: carry credentials, **9**, 56; convey letters, **4**, 157, 181, **48**, 148; slain by Malays, **4**, 125, 170, 182, 188, 232, **41**, 301; power as, requested, **3**, 206; ignored by Jap. ruler, **21**, 85, 86; Jap. suspicious regarding, **9**, 28; under control of gov., **17**, 317; cost, **27**, 141, **47**, 232; serve at their own expense, **27**, 141; religious as, **3**, 52, **4**, 316, **7**, 9, 15, **8**, 18, 265, **9**, 14, 26-38, 56, **12**, 17, 198, **13**, 282, **31**, 93, **37**, 192, **41**, 301, 317, **46**, 325, **48**, 148, **49**, 152, 153, 280. American, at Joló, **43**, 147. Bornean, to Manila, **4**, 194, 196, 212, 213 (1579), **41**, 190 (1682), 316, **42**, 183, 184 (1679). British, at Madrid (1767), **49**, 310, 311; at Manila (1762), 152, 153, 236, 280, 299. Cambojan, to Manila, **27**, 114; in 1593, **9**, 76, 77, 86, **17**, 287 (1594), **9**, 197, **16**, 254, 255 (1595), **9**, 161-180, **31**, 76, 78 (1596), **15**, 68, 268 (1598), **31**, 111 (1599), **10**, 228 (1603), **15**, 279, **31**, 175, 176; to Siam (1603), **15**, 78; to Cochin-China, seized, 152. Cochinchinese, to Lao, 143. Chinese, to Manila, in 1602, **31**, 183 (1603), **15**, 272-276 (1605), **16**, 298 (1662-63), **36**, 218, 227, 247, 249, 260 (the pirate Kuesing, in 1661-62, **37**, 119, **41**, 86, 184, **42**, 311, **47**, 69); to Formosa (1627-28), **22**, 199, 200, 216; to Japan, **9**, 125. Dutch to Manila, **47**, 230-232 (1744); to Japan, **15**, 119, **22**, 314 (1626). Formosan, to Japan (1628-29), asking help, **22**, 317. Filipino, to Spaniards, **3**, 93, 96, 97, **23**, 171, **30**, 311; to Borneo, for Sande, **4**, 125, 149, 157, 158, 161; to spread a conspiracy, **7**, 97, 102; Visayan, to Mindanao, **11**, 137, 138; Katipunan envoy sent to Rizal, **52**, 187. Japanese, to Rome and Madrid (1613), **16**, 30, **52**, 335; to Manila (1591-92), **8**, 18, 197, 252-259, 261, 262, 320 (1593), **9**, 23-29, 32, 34, 38-40, 44 (1594), 123-125, 127, 133, 134 (1600), **15**, 204 (1602), 251-253, **16**, 278, **24**, 172, 230, 243. Joloan, to Manila, **53**, 39; in 1627-28, **22**, 205, 206 (1658), **41**, 319 (1725), **46**, 37 (1762), **49**, 182, 185; to Batavia, **41**, 295. Malanaos to Atienza, **35**, 100. Mindanaos, to or for Span. invaders, **4**, 241, 274, 285, 293, **27**, 296, 297; to Manila, **34**, 298 (1574), **22**, 117 (1626), 210, 211 (1627), **49**, 186 (1762). Mongol-Kublai Khan to European rulers, **4**, 56. Moro, to Batavia (1645), **41**, 297; at Manila, in 1570, **3**, 93-96 (1655), **41**, 300, 301; 1738 (?), **40**, 314 (1762), **49**, 182, 185. Portuguese, to Spain, in early negotiations regarding demarcation, **1**, 115, 116, 145, 146, 154-158, 219, 223, **3**, 128; to Achen, **29**, 198; to Borneo, **4**, 222, 224; to Champa, **10**, 238, 242; to Japan, **8**, 260, **22**, 120 (Macao) to Siam, **24**, 207; to Manila, in 1602, **12**, 35-37, 41, 43, **16**, 282 (1631), **24**, 172 (1641), **35**, 114 (1653), **44**, 99 (1671), **42**, 133. Sanguils, to Manila, **29**, 218. Siamese, to

AMBASSADORS, EMBASSIES, AND ENVOYS (continued) —
Portugal (1683), **42**, 216; to Manila, in 1594, **9**, 198 (1595), **17**, 287 (1597), **15**, 153 (1658), **37**, 216 (1668), 47 (ill-treated by Bonifaz, 1683), **42**, 214 (1718), **44**, 152. Siaos, to Manila, **44**, 98 (1653), **42**, 121, 122 (1670). Sumatrans, Jacatra to Macasar (1670), **38**, 70. Ternatans, to Portugal, **16**, 242; to Manila (1625), **22**, 131; to Dapitans, **40**, 113. Tidorans, to Manila, **16**, 276, 277, **24**, 333. Spanish, to Banta (1664), **37**, 235; to Basilan (1637), **27**, 298; to Batavia, **42**, 302 (1690), **47**, 235; to Borneo, **33**, 353 (1521), **34**, 297 (1574), **4**, 155, 157, 182-185, 213 (1578), **7**, 134 (1589), **42**, 184 (1680); to British (1762), **49**, 110; to Camboja, **9**, 76-78 (1593), 86, **16**, 265, **23**, 52, **27**, 141, **31**, 93, 150 (1598), **35**, 261 (1647), **37**, 235; to China, **23**, 236-239 (1575), **6**, 85, 87 (1576), **34**, 361, 362 (1582-83), **8**, 304, **16**, 264, **31**, 75, 76 (1593), **9**, 203-206 (1595), **15**, 162, 163 (1598), **37**, 152 (1601), **16**, 296-298, **31**, 189 (1603), **32**, 87 (1618), **22**, 200, 201 (1627-28), **22**, 263 (1629), **32**, 26, 185-189, 225 (1630), **42**, 118 (1669), **12**, 198, **27**, 141; to Cochinchina, **23**, 53, 91, **31**, 99; to England, **49**, 319 (1763), 321; to India, **18**, 161; to Japan, **8**, 258, 261, 265, **9**, 26-38, 55, 327, **27**, 141, **30**, 121, 269, **31**, 75, 148 (in 1592), **8**, 233, **9**, 56, 57, 123, 125, 127, 133, 140 (1593), **15**, 119, 201 (1596), **10**, 171, **15**, 126-128 (1597), **16**, 275 (1600?), **20**, 259, **21**, 85, 86, **24**, 171 (1622-23), **22**, 68, 126 (1625), **23**, 54, 63-67 (1628); to Joló, **4**, 296, **48**, 148, **50**, 11, 44; to Lao (1597), **15**, 145; to Macassar (1643), **35**, 182; to Malacca, **12**, 198; to Mindanao tribes, **4**, 245, 269, 291-294, **13**, 279, **21**, 164, **32**, 208, 209, **41**, 28, 299-301, **44**, 99 (1655); to Moluccas (1582), **4**, 312; to various Moro rulers, **1**, 324, **33**, 137, 175 (1521), **4**, 267, **23**, 149 (1565), **29**, 145, **41**, 301, **47**, 243, 244, 247; to Portugal (in early negotiations regarding demarcation), **1**, 101, 110, 112, 146, 158, 214, 219, 308 (their credentials and instructions, 95, 115-120, 139-144, 342); to Port. at Macau, **34**, 361, 362 (1582-83), **16**, 44 (1603), **27**, 309 (1636), **35**, 180-182 (1643-44), **37**, 192 (1654?), **42**, 195, 198 (1680); to Rome, **50**, 272, 278; to Siam, **9**, 77 (1593), **10**, 268, 269 (Tello, 1598), **11**, 286, **15**, 244 (both Mendoza's, 1598), **22**, 140, 141, 188, 189 (1626), 306, **17**, 320 (1628-29), **44**, 152, **52**, 352 (1718), **27**, 141; to Tunquin, 141. Manila, to surrounding peoples, **6**, 196; to Madrid court, **15**, 58 (1580), **6**, 157, 158, 231-233, **15**, 63, 64 (1586), **9**, 141 (1594); to Rome, **8**, 234, 235, **15**, 64 (1586), Aug., to Spain, **11**, 308, **12**, 119, 137, 140, 141; Dom. to Madrid, **23**, 27; Rec. to Rome, **21**, 112, 153, 290; Oriental schismatics, 184.

Ambayaban (Fil. chief): converted, **31**, 261.

Ambayao: natives form reduction, **43**, 62.

Amber: where obtained, **27**, 96, **28**, 98, **36**, 201, **41**, 295, 296; origin, 295; abundant, **42**, 183; used by Mor., **2**, 68; article of trade, **8**, 275, **16**, 184, 228, **17**, 129, **41**, 295; exported from Phil. Is., **44**, 302; in Acapulco trade, **27**, 198; in Chinese trade, **25**, 49; false, in Paragua, **49**, 31; essence of, used in chocolate, **47**, 274.

Ambergris: its nature, **41**, 295; gathered by natives, **16**, 105; an article of trade, 105, **37**, 47; used as perfume, **41**, 295; as a remedy, **44**, 48.

Amblaca (vill.): assigned to royal crown, **3**, 305.

Amblan: curacy of, **28**, 320.

Amblang (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.

Ambongan (dist. in Mindanao): conversion at, **21**, 224, 225.

Ambuenos: in Cebu, **20**, 233, 234. See Islands: Amboina.

"Ambut": pen-name of Hugo Salazar (*q. v.*), **48**, 27.

Amechezurra, Simon de (capt.): steward of Misericordia, **47**, 77.

Amendaña: **19**, 196. See Mendaña, Alvaro de.

America (New World): discovery, **1**, 23, 308; early belief rdg., **6**, 141; extent, **52**, 123; kingdoms in Span., **1**, 49; native pop., **28**, 234; character of natives, **1**, 98, 99, 107; negroes in, 19; divided betw. Spain and Port., **15**, 42; conquered by Span., **15**, 37, **28**, 235, **35**, 319; Span. settlements in, **36**, 265; old civilization destroyed, **51**, 83; peoples from, in Manila, **44**, 29; silver exported from (see Minerals and Mining); Legazpi's exped. organized in, **1**, 32; criminals sent to, **52**, 31, 43; Eng. foster agric. in, **51**, 264; plants carried to Phil. from (see Plants and trees); early Span. authority in, **52**, 326; in whom sovereignty resides, **50**, 148; revolutions in, causes, **52**, 122; fostered by curas and lawyers, 106; causes of modern growth and progress in, 123; A. will welcome Oriental trade, **49**, 27; hope of conversion in, **1**, 99, 107; rel. efforts in fruitful, **8**, 234; first Aug. sent to, **34**, 32, 423; first literary work composed in, **43**, 120. See also Colonies; Commerce; Demarcation; Dutch; English; Encomiendas; Expeditions; Mexico; Minerals and mining; Missions; Nueva España; Peru; United States.

America, Central: effects of Span. colon. in, **1**, 36.

America, North: disc. and exploration, **1**, 310, 311; effects of Eng. colon. in, 36.

America, South: Tierra Firme in, **3**, 123, **4**, 106; is near coast of, **3**, 123; mines in, **20**, 289; effects of Span. colon. in, **1**, 36; Span. colonies in, **19**, 14 (*see* the various colonies); trade with Orient retarded, **1**, 62; markets of, reserved for Spain, 67; trade with Phil., **17**, 30; progress retarded, **1**, 67.

American Oriental Society: **53**, 47, 48.

American Peace Commission: hearings before, **52**, 142.

Americans (Span.): in Legazpi's exped., **1**, 32; officers in Phil. army, **49**, 124, **51**, 17, 46, 47, 183; jealous of Span., **51**, 12, 13, 47; plot conspiracy, and are exiled to Spain, 47; imbued with free-thought, 289; in Cortes, contest election measures, 283.

Americans (of Unit. States): develop Span. colonies, **52**, 123; possessions in Orient, **39**, 97; invade Phil. Is., **51**, 37; capture Manila, **17**, 312, **28**, 366; support insurrection, **46**, 344; burn Malabon school, 363; occupy islands, **43**, 81, 82, **45**, 234; establish their authority there, **1**, 13, **23**, 128, **28**, 365; unwilling submission of Fil. to, **1**, 20; nurse Phil. industries, **52**, 113; build highways, **29**, 162; educational enterprises, **37**, 171, **45**, 134, 242, 303, 317, 318; as teachers, 283; educ. problem in Phil., 135; ethnol. work, **52**, 350; race problem before, in Phil., **1**, 13, 19-21; relations with Span., 35, **52**, 97; in Phil., should conform to Catholicism, **28**, 365; destroy doc. in Phil., **53**, 13.

Ameril Mahomenin Campsa: king of Tamontaca, **47**, 247, 248.

Amesquita, — (alférez): military services, **27**, 266, 267, 280; miraculously cured, 294, 295.

Amezquita, Luis López de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 163, 164, 253.

Amiagao (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 135, 136.

Amian, Diego: in Surigao, **35**, 71.

Amiguicon (native of Luzón): detained in Borneo, serves its king, **4**, 183, 184; pardoned by Sande, 185.

Amindan: encomienda near, **34**, 305.

Amir (sultan of Joló): prisoner at Manila, restored to his throne by Brit., **43**, 174-178. See Ali-Mudin.

Amò: Rec. convent in, **21**, 257.

Amorena, Sebastian de (gov. of Zamboanga): warned of revolt, **44**, 165.

Amorin, Jhoan de, O.S.A.: his misdeeds, **13**, 25, 302.

Amoy (Emui), (port in China): **43**, 169, **48**, 78, **51**, 157.

Ampeuro, Tomas de: Mendaña kills, **15**, 112.

Ampi, Antonio (Mindanao chief): promotes Christianity, **44**, 91; captured by Mor., **41**, 303.
Amsterdam (Nostradama): **14**, 59; famous printers in, **42**, 244.
Amtadao: pays tribute, **37**, 248.
Amuck, running: punished with death by Dutch, **48**, 121.
Amulets. See Charms.
Amulong: Dom. visita, **28**, 159, **43**, 80.
Amuril (Mindanao chief): petitions for Spanish aid, **46**, 45.
Amuxa, Cachil (Moro chief): **16**, 314; envoy to Acuña, **16**, 57.
Ana (queen of Spain): **22**, 37.
Ana de Austria: vision of, **18**, 88.
Ana (Vis. convert): baptism and death, **13**, 166, 167.
Anacaparan (Nancaparan): usurps throne of Camboja, **10**, 226, **15**, 83, 147, **19**, 195, **31**, 89, 90; his residence, 93; sends envoy to Lao, **15**, 144; treacherously plots against Span., **10**, 227, **15**, 84, 141, **31**, 90, 93; his forces, 89; slain by Span., **15**, 84-87, 137, 141, 147, **31**, 96, 99, 111.
Anam: Champa part of, **9**, 198.
Anarchy: feared in Manila, **52**, 20.
Anas: Bagobo convert, **43**, 239.
Anas, Pedro (Fil. chief): statement regarding insurgetns, **38**, 212.
Anaya, Diego de: falls sick, **4**, 280.
Anaya, Juan de, O.P.: biography, **31**, 288, 291, 292.
Anaya Maldonado, Diego de (Span. bp.): founds college for poor students, **48**, 198.
Anazibu: now Nasugbú (*q. v.*), **15**, 230.
Anbon: **4**, 226. See Islands: Amboina.
Anda (vill. in Zambales): status (1878), **28**, 305.
ANDA Y SALAZAR, SIMON DE (oidor and afterward gov. of islands) —
In general: his relations with Abp. Rojo, **49**, 140-144, 168, 169, 176, 191-193, 245, 254, 259, 280, 287, **50**, 172, **51**, 311; with other royal officials, **49**, 191, 252, 273, **50**, 37; with religious orders, **28**, 228, 230, **49**, 167, 168, 221, 264, 298, 306, **50**, 10, 39, 40, 152, 301; with abp. Santa Justa, **51**, 312, 313.
As patriot leader: appointed visitor-gen. of provinces, and lieut-gov. of islands, **49**, 132, 136, 138, 153, 154; his commission, 136, 166, 209-211, 271, 296; leaves Manila, for provinces, 211, 224, 230, 291; acts as governor, 133, 136, 150, 224, 244, 269, 296, 297, 314; his right to that office, 21, 136, 151, 172, 278; sole representative of Aud., 133, 136; expenses of his administration, 258, **50**, 38; forms an army, **49**, 65, 223, 264, 265, 314; character and condition of his forces, 138, 166, 167, 228; has little money, 138; aided by provinces, **52**, 97; military successes, **48**, 216; quells insurrections, **49**, 19, 161, 262-264; pardons insurgents, 243, 301-305; attempt of traitors to kill, 22, 272; hostilities with Brit., **40**, 251, **49**, 136-138, 142, 167-170, **52**, 55; refuses to use passport from Brit., **49**, 139, 140, 151, 227; proscribed by Brit., **49**, 21, 140, 144, 149, 155, 159, 165, 167, 225, 273, 274, 281, 291, 299; proscribes Brit. officer, 166; Brit. accusations against him, 164, 166, 167, 169; edicts and orders by, 140, 144, 145, 147, 148 (regarding Chin.), 169, 170, 173, 244; economic measures and social regulations, 262-267; appointments, 302; miscellaneous information, 87, 142, 147, 166, 175, 230, 231, 259, 266, 280, 283; takes possession of Manila (May 31, 1764), **49**, 175; surrenders command to Torre, 299, **50**, 23; his services, **49**, 270, 279, 282-284; approved and rewarded by king, 271, 308, **50**, 34; returns to Spain (1767), 119; knowledge of conditions in Phil., 123; member of Council of Castilla, 141.

As governor: returns to Phil. (1770) as proprietary gov., **50**, 10, 34; fortifies Manila, 37; prosecutes Raón, 34, 46, 296; keeps Mor. in check, 38, 43; action in eccl. matters, **16**, 154, **50**, 42, 43, **51**, 313; economic measures, **48**, 300, 309, **50**, 48; orders that native officials use Span. language, **46**, 333; other incidents, **50**, 23, 44, 46, 127, 320; maligned at Madrid, is condemned and fined, 20, 46, 302; death, 11; sketch, **17**, 297, 298, **49**, 132, 211, **50**, 46, 47; traits of character, **49**, 12, 22, 228, 282, **50**, 128, 153, 189, 190; his actions criticised, **49**, 229, **50**, 154. Letters by, to Carlos III (1764, 1773), **49**, 20, 21, 262-287, 296-308, 348, **50**, 46; to Rojo (1762-63), **49**, 132-140, 153-160, 274; to Brit. officers (1763-64), 164-166, 170-175; to others, 145-147, 149-152, 244, **50**, 189, 190; in Retana's hands, 297; facsimile of handwriting, 285. Letters and edicts of Brit., 166-169, 174, 175, 348.

Anda, Juan Francisco (oidor, nephew of Simon): placed in charge of Jes. estates, **50**, 302.

Andalusia (Andalucia, prov. in Spain): distance from Africa, **4**, 65; patron saint, **21**, 183; miss's go from, **24**, 122, 126, 128 (see Missions); commerce, **44**, 231, increased by Moriscos, **45**, 78; their expulsion, **22**, 30, 40; silk produced in, **11**, 110; decline of silk industry, **44**, 294, 295; industries and commerce affected by Manila-Acapulco trade, 253-312, **45**, 29-88; causes of declining prosperity, **44**, 297-299. See also Cadiz; Granada; Sevilla; and Commerce: Spain, and Manila-Acapulco trade.

Andaya, Bernardo de: sargento-mayor, **30**, 191.

Andaya, José de: bishop of Oviedo, **52**, 105.

Andaya: **39**, 184, 191, **41**, 33, 34. See Endaya.

Anderson, William: cited, **18**, 222.

Andrada, José de, O.S.A. (Port.): obtains transfer from India to Phil., **42**, 202, 203.

Andrada, **39**, 185. See Aponte, and Mercado.

Andrada, Lope de, S. J.: retires from Cambodia, **29**, 38.

Andrade, Tomas de, S. J.: sketch, **39**, 197.

Andrade, Ygnacio (gov. of Zamboanga): sends letter to Anda, and gift to Rojo, **49**, 284, 287.

Andrea (Andrés), a Greek (calker in fleet of Magalhães): marries Cebuan woman, **2**, 141, **23**, 185.

Andrea, Bartolomé: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.

Andreas, Joannes: cited, **8**, 202.

Andres, —, O.S.F.: desired in Japan, **9**, 29.

Andres, —, O.P.: chaplain with Acuña (1606), **31**, 247, 248, 251.

Andrés, Baltasar, O.S.A.: despatched to Spain, **24**, 101.

Andresillo: servant of San Vicente, **31**, 239.

Andrew, Master (Eng.): death, **33**, 321.

Andueza, Balthasar, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.

Andug (Vis. chief): baptized, **13**, 136.

Anfión: name for opium (*q. v.*, under Drugs and Medicines), **16**, 303.

Angamala (India): bishopric, **17**, 264.

Angat (vill. in Bulacan): coal deposits in, **52**, 317; administered by Aug., **28**, 130, 165, **42**, 193, 194.

Angel, Francisco, S. J.: life and labors, **27**, 256, 257, 299, 326, **29**, 141-144, 149, **36**, 57, **44**, 62, 90.

Angel, Rodrigo, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.

Angel Rodriguez, Juan, Trin. (abp. of Manila, 1731-40): founds boys' singing school,

ANGEL RODRIGUEZ, JUAN (continued) —
45, 244; reforms in ecc. practices by, **46**, 57, 58; intercedes for Arroyo, **48**, 137; death, **47**, 129, **48**, 138; life and character, **51**, 310.
Angeles, Andres de los, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
Angelas, Geronimo de los, S. J.: martyrdom, **32**, 139.
Angeles, Juan de los, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27; goes to Formosa, 40; to Batavia, 149; negotiations at Manila, 158, 159; sold. accompany to Macassar, 162; offices and services in his order, **37**, 80, 81, 111, 124, 134, 139, 238; commissary of Inquis., **42**, 164; sketch, **35**, 40; "Relation of loss of Formosa," **35**, 13, 128-162, 324.
Angeles, Lucas de los, O.S.J. of G.: arrives at Manila, **47**, 165.
Angeles, Maria de los (Poor Clare): comes to Phil., **35**, 295; signs petition, **22**, 107, **26**, 29.
Angeles Rueda, Juan de los, O.P.: in Japan, **31**, 257, **32**, 68, 75; sketch, **32**, 146.
Angels: represented by children in processions, **19**, 66, **21**, 134.
Angely: excellence of its timber, **29**, 85.
Anghiera, Pietro Martire d' (Peter Martyr): sketch, **1**, 308. See also Books.
Anglés, Juan, S. J.: sent to Joló, **48**, 149; letter (1749) cited, **47**, 244.
Anglión, —: executed, **14**, 45.
Anglis: **3**, 196. See Sangleys.
Angola (Dongo, Ambonde), (region in Africa): belongs to Spain, **43**, 116; negroes from, **38**, 167.
Angono: location, **13**, 188; added to Binangonan, **42**, 167; administered by seculars, **28**, 301; by Franciscans, 147, 168.
Anguilo (Fil. chief): Span. reduce, **9**, 81.
Anguio: Dom. administer, **28**, 159, 174.
Angulo, —: appointed auditor by Curuzelaegui, **39**, 238.
Angulo, Alvaro de: encomienda assigned to, **8**, 134, 135, **34**, 305, 310; acts as witness, **4**, 219.
Angulo, Christobal de (Span. officer): signs letter, **2**, 181.
Angulo, Fernando de (gen.): envoy to Batavia, **42**, 303.
Angulo, Pedro de (capt.): in Moluccas, **6**, 72.
Angulo, Placido de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.
Augulo Tobar, Albaro de: daughter becomes beata, **37**, 123.
Anhays (anayes, anhays, avays): appellation given by Span. (probably a corruption of a Chin. word) to Chin. merchants, **12**, 155, 157, **16**, 298, **20**, 109.
Anilao (Aanilao): Aug. administer, **28**, 150, 166.
Animals: abound in Asiatic islands, **15**, 41; eaten by serpents, **12**, 259. Wild, in Mindanao, **21**, 197 (strange kinds, **38**, 283); in Mindoro, **41**, 235; in N. Segovia, **30**, 272; peculiar to Calamianes, **21**, 226. Domestic, in Mindanao, **21**, 197; in Romblón, **35**, 86; traded at Manila, **1**, 68; as beasts of burden, **15**, 143, 179; needed in Phil., **7**, 156; tithes paid in, 146; given to dead at burial, 194, 195. See also Birds; Invertebrates; Mammals; and Reptiles.
Anit (vill. in Ituy): submits to Span., **14**, 22, 293; pop., 293.
Aniza, Pedro de, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 108.
Anjou: produces coarse linens, **27**, 170.
Anna of Austria: marries Felipe II, **1**, 353; bears son, **3**, 273; gifts sent to, 277; sketch, **12**, 126.
Anna Maria (daughter of Felipe III): sketch, **12**, 127.
Anquiling (vill.): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.

Ansa, Pedro de, O.P.: miss'y to Japan, **37**, 106, 107.
Ansaldo, Catalina: marriage, **42**, 135.
Ansaldos family: become rich through agriculture, and return to Spain, **52**, 41.
Ansimo (Cagayan chief): tolerates missionaries, **48**, 133; visits Manila, 136.
Ansisit (Ilokan scarcecrow): described, **43**, 311.
Anson, (afterward Lord) George (Eng. naval commander): exped. to Pacific, **17**, 296; harasses Span. fleet, **47**, 231; losses in tempest, 234, 235; feared in Mexico, 237; captures Acapulco galleon, **48**, 139, **49**, 32; Draper and Cornish write to, 46, 60-64, 347; founds town in S. Carolina, 60; sketch, 60, 61.
Anson Bourgh, in S. Carolina: Anson founds, **49**, 60.
Antarctic Pole: line of demarcation drawn from, **1**, 109, 122-125, 131, 132, 134, 208.
Antequera (Mexico): silk industry in, **27**, 199.
Antipolo (vill.): location, **11**, 203, 210; size, and dependent vill. **13**, 189; hospital at, **11**, 14, **13**, 132; pestilence at, **13**, 13, 71; Negrito reduction near, 182; in Chin. insurrection, **29**, 237-242, 246, 251; Jes. in charge, **11**, 203-205, **12**, 209, **13**, 188, **17**, 201, 202, **28**, 86, 87, 135, 170, **36**, 54, 95, **38**, 84, **39**, 197, **40**, 278; admin. by Rec., **28**, 301, 343; incidents in rel. history, **12**, 260, **17**, 60, **29**, 249, **44**, 50, **51**, 96 (church burned, **17**, 62, 63). See also Virgin Mary: Antipolo.
Antique (prov. in Panay): **23**, 164; former name, Hantic, 219, 261; pop., and no. of tributes, 261, 262; jurisdiction, **29**, 266, **51**, 64, 65; emigration from, **28**, 322; amber found on beaches of, **41**, 296; Brazilian cotton introd. in, **52**, 317; encom. in, **8**, 135; no. of curacies in (1850), **28**, 274, 277; in see of Cebú, 261, 274; no. of schools (1892), **46**, 100.
Antique (Antiqui, Hantic), (vill. in prov. of same name): location, **5**, 71; an encomienda, **34**, 306 (pop. in 1591, **8**, 135); defended by natives against Mor., **48**, 48; admin. by Aug., **17**, 200, **23**, 219, 261, **28**, 150, 166, **38**, 216.
Antiquia, Manuel de (notary): attests document, **48**, 36.
Antoni, Jacobo, S.J.: martyrdom, **32**, 219.
Antonieto (Genoese explorer): navigations by, **1**, 193. See Noly, A. de.
Antonio (king of Portugal): sketch, **1**, 355-356.
Antonio (prior of Crato): pretender to Portuguese throne, **5**, 27, **14**, 176; defeated, **5**, 28.
Antonio: favorite of Cruzat, **41**, 33.
Antonio, Father (Fran. friar): arrested by Jap., **22**, 314. See San Francisco, A. de.
Antonio, Father, S. J.: imprisoned by Jap., **32**, 182.
Antonio (Chin. convert): accompanies Jap. envoy to Manila, **9**, 29.
Antonio (Japanese convert): imprisoned, **18**, 218.
Antonio, Pedro: silver medal conferred on, **52**, 309, 310.
Antonio, Xacome, S. J.: letters by (1627-28), **22**, 315, 316.
Antonius (Roman card.): despatches papal bull, **20**, 100.
Antúnez de Portugal, Juan (of Order of Christ): appointed governor of Timor and Solar, **42**, 217-219.
Anunciacion, Alonso de la (Rec.): death, **21**, 122; sketch, cited, 148.
Anunciacion, Diego de la (Rec.): sketch, **21**, 115, 116.
Anunciacion, Dionisio de la (Rec. prior): signs petition, **17**, 88.
Anunciación, Domingo de la (Rec.): goes with exped. to Florida, **31**, 41.
Anunciación, José de la (Rec.): offices and services in his order, **28**, 317, **35**, 85, 86, **36**, 23, 136, 137, **41**, 59; sketch, 101, 102; letter by, cited, **36**, 137.
Anunciación, Juan de la (Rec.): sketch, **21**, 252, 253.
Anunciación, Martin de la, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84.

Anunciacion, Mateo de la, O.S.F.: aids in Salcedo's arrest, **37**, 59, 60.
Anus (port in Phil.): Dutch fleet in, **35**, 231.
Anvils. See Tools.
Anwar (Moro sultan): death, **46**, 45.
Aornis (Aornos, lofty rock in India): name, **44**, 54; height in Mindanao compared to, 54.
Apalit (Apali, Pale, vill. in Pampanga): an encomienda, its pop. and no. of tributes, **5**, 85 (1582), **8**, 102 (1591); revolt there quelled, **38**, 147. Admin. by Aug., **8**, 102, **17**, 193, **23**, 288, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 237, 254, **38**, 141, 215, **42**, 298.
Apanguiel (vill. [in Laguna?]): Fran. convent in, **37**, 289.
Apanoaan (Cebuan chief): **33**, 167, 337.
Aparicio, Jhoan Francisco (notary-public): attests document, **11**, 185, 186.
Aparri (Apparri), (vill.): location, **14**, 282, **28**, 288, **32**, 145; importance as port, 145; Apayaos entertained at, **43**, 74. Admin. by Dom., **28**, 160, 174, **43**, 13, 66.
Apat: a Bagobo, **43**, 247.
Apavao (Fil. chief): Span., **9**, 81.
Apayaos (Payaos), (non-Christian tribe in Luzón): etymology of name, **43**, 72; location, **32**, 104, **37**, 239, **43**, 72, **48**, 81; of Igorot stock, **37**, 244, **48**, 81; incorrectly called Mandayas, **43**, 72; head-hunters, **32**, 104, **37**, 240; method of warfare, 84, 85; weapons, **48**, 85; worship ancestors, **37**, 241; funeral customs, **48**, 85. Miss. among, **37**, 224, 239-242, **48**, 57, 86, 87.
Apayos (dist. in Luzón): visited by Amer., **52**, 350.
Apio (vill. in Ituy): pop. (1594), **14**, 297.
Aplad: location, **14**, 297.
Apolinar, Fray, O.S.F.: persecution of, **19**, 55.
Aponte y Andrada, Alonso de (sarg.-may.): castellan at Cavite, **39**, 191; excommunicated, 185.
Apostates: in various districts, **3**, 261, **21**, 60, **41**, 217; lured away by Mor., **6**, 59; hate religious, **41**, 226, 228; flee to mountains, **41**, 247, **44**, 136; migrate from Phil., 125; render heathen still more superstitious, **48**, 104, 110; attack native Chris., **44**, 122; ecc. attempt to reclaim, **41**, 219, 246, **43**, 59; some are reconciled and converted, **20**, 102-104, **41**, 223-225, **43**, 64, 80; converted, exempt from tribute, 60.
Apothecaries. See Physicians.
Apran Langara (king of Camboja): asks aid from Span., **27**, 114, 115.
Apulit: pop. (1893), **23**, 288; Aug. admin., 288.
Aquaviva, Claudio, S. J. (gen. of order): official acts, **12**, 174, 175, 197, 232, **13**, 30; letters to, **11**, 191, **12**, 175-177, **17**, 143.
Aquilantan (chief of Tanae): acts as envoy for Span., **4**, 267.
Aquinas, Thomas, O.P.: **5**, 199. See St. Thomas Aquinas.
Aquines, Arricharse de: **11**, 153. See Hawkins, Sir Richard.
Aquino, Nicolás de: commands reënforcements, **49**, 119.
Arabia: discovery of, **1**, 208; within Span. demarcation, 200; claimed by Port., **2**, 273, 274; transp. *via*, **16**, 206; art of printing carried to Germany *via*, **3**, 206; its products, **27**, 95-97; exports, **19**, 318; a center of Oriental trade, **27**, 89, 90, 94.
Arabs: lang. of, obsolete in Phil., **48**, 159; Port. hostile to, **34**, 153; occupy Moluccas, **16**, 222; estab. dynasties in Malay Is., **46**, 46; descendants of, in Mindanao, **51**, 79; in Manila, **27**, 82; share the silver of Spain, **30**, 56; introd. compass into Europe, **33**, 327; discover Magellanic clouds, 320.
Arac (Tagacaolo): enslaved, **43**, 242.

Aragón (ancient kingdom [now province] of Spain): treaties and compacts between, and Castilla, and Portugal, **1**, 7, 8, 95, 115-129, 131-135; exped. against, **22**, 41; Moriscos expelled from, 30.
Aragon, Diego de, O.P.: lives with Chirino, at Cebú, **12**, 279, 280.
Aragón, Juana de: marries Rivas, **42**, 291.
Aragonese: as missionaries, **24**, 128.
Arajón, Miguel: envoy to Joló, **46**, 37.
Aramburo, Juan Perez de: money due him, paid to Jes., **26**, 180.
Aramburu, Juan de: storekeeper on "Santa Rosa," **42**, 226.
Aramburu, Marcos (commander of galleon): grants favor to Acuña, **12**, 162.
Aramburu: **47**, 77. See also Arramburu.
Arana, Bartolome de: money paid his estate by roy. treas., **26**, 175.
Arana, Joan de: a witness, **11**, 142.
Arana, Pedro de (Span. soldier): acts as witness, **4**, 281; slain by Cebúans, **2**, 122, 134, 153.
Aranas (Arañaz), Dr. Domingo de: an advocate, **49**, 274; graduates at Manila, **50**, 140; employed by friars, **49**, 271.
Aranda, Conde de, **50**, 273. See Abarca de Bolea.
Aranda, José de, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 297.
Aranda, Juan de (factor of India House of Trade): Magalhães's contract with, **1**, 250, 251.
Aranda, Matheo de: exped. against Igorots, **37**, 245.
Arandia Santisteban, Echeveria y Alvero, Pedro Manuel de (gov. of Phil.): takes possession of office, **48**, 167, 168; attempts reforms, 13, 50; reorganizes army and arsenal, 168, 224, 227; regulates Acapulco trade, 189 (see Books: Arandia); expels Chin. from Phil., 180; treats Ali-Mudin with kindness, 170, 171; mil. measures, 176, **49**, 81, 112, 189; sends Joloan captives home, **48**, 165; abolishes "rotten borough" of Cebú, 188, 189; dispute with Aud., 187; efforts to educate natives, **46**, 279, 286; zeal, **48**, 188, 189; has dispute with abp., **51**, 311; controversy with rel. orders, **28**, 227, 296, 297, **48**, 185, 186, **49**, 112, 129, **50**, 30, **51**, 165; sends miss's to Igorots, **48**, 89; becomes unpopular, 185, 190; death, **28**, 214, **48**, 13, 50, 190; thought to have been murdered, **48**, 190, **51**, 165; amount of his fortune, 190; legacies left by, 190, 248; sketch, **17**, 296, 297; ordinances of govt., formulated by him, **50**, 127, 228 (regarding friars, **28**, 296, 297); see under Books.
Araneta, Gregorio (atty.-gen. of Phil. Is.): report by, cited, **52**, 156.
Aranguen (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 134.
Aranguren, —: teacher of piano, **45**, 244.
Aranguren, José (Rec.): consecrated as abp., **28**, 268; life and character, **51**, 315.
Aranjo, Pablo Rodriguez de: leaves estate to Santo Tomás, **45**, 320.
Arañez, Ignacio (Boholan chief): leads insurrection, **28**, 328.
Araqui, Thomas (Jap. priest): apostatizes, **32**, 128.
Arasan (vill. in Samar): **5**, 57.
Arasti, Martin de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Araujo, Fructuoso de (capt.): appointed administrator, **17**, 158.
Araujo, Gonzalo (capt.): donates fellowship, **45**, 122.
Araujo, Pablo Rodriguez de: benefactor of Dom., **17**, 157-160, 163.
Araujo, Sebastian de: his junk stolen, **10**, 241, 243.
Araut (roy. encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 133.
Araux, Tomas de: praises Acuna, **15**, 285.
Araùz, Joan de: presents image to Rec. church, **21**, 156.

Araya (vill. in Luzón): Fil. settle in, **8**, 102; Augustinian mission in, **10**, 204.
Araya, Fernando de (Span. officer): commands reënforcements, **49**, 114.
Aráyat (vill.): location, and pop., **23**, 290; faithful to Span., **38**, 147; menaced by Pangasinans, 161; Esteybar in, 172. Admin. by Aug., **23**, 290, **25**, 152, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 165, 223, 254, **38**, 141, 175.
Arayat, Fernando: suppresses insurrection, **49**, 304.
Arbitrators: in demarcation assembly, **1**, 168, 173, 174; in com'l matters, **45**, 60; G. P. Dasmarinas offers himself as one, **9**, 77.
Arbuès, San Pedro (Span.): piety, **41**, 147.
Arcada, Sebastian Ignacio de (Jesuit): envoy to Joló sultan, **47**, 247, **48**, 148; death, 149.
Arcaya, Fernando (Span. officer): envoy to British fleet, **49**, 110.
Arcaya de Guevara, Patricio (treas. *ad interim* of Manila ecc. cab.): expelled from Aug. order, **20**, 84; lives immorally, 84.
Arce. See also Arze.
Arce, Augustin de (capt.), (procurator for Phil. colony): asks coat-of-arms for Manila, **9**, 211.
Arce, Antonio de, O. St. J. of G. (sup. of order in Phil. Is.): labors and services at Manila, **28**, 145, 176, **47**, 161, 168, 194, 195, 202.
Arce Reynoso, Diego de (bp. of Plasencia): inquis.-gen. of Spain, **36**, 87.
Arce (Arze), Pedro de, O.S.A. (bp. and abp.): elected provincial (1602), **11**, 307, **24**, 31; governs as rector-provincial (1606-08), **24**, 44, 47; makes reforms in order, **13**, 299; signs official report to king (1602), **11**, 309; app. bp. of N. Caceres (1611), **17**, 173, 175, **41**, 214; asks roy. aid for hosp. at N. Caceres, 172, 173; app. bp. of Cebú, 175, **24**, 31, 59; visits Bohol, **13**, 203-207; checks illegal action of civil official, **23**, 268; aids Misericordia, **47**, 71; assigns miss. to Rec., **21**, 193, 215, 298, 302, **24**, 46, 114, 115, **28**, 323, 324; transfers Romblon to them, 317; asks (1619) to resign office and receive moderate income, **18**, 236; asks for roy. decision regarding vacant sees, 244, 245; commended by Fajardo, **20**, 67; assigns Dapitan to Jes., **44**, 54; surrenders to Guerrero right to abpc., **29**, 260; assents (1635) to Guerrero's censure of Jes., **25**, 218; retracts censure, 219, 220; returns to Cebú from Manila, 104, 105; declines (1636) to serve again as abp., 288; death, **37**, 160; sketch, **13**, 300; character and services, **24**, 33-37, 43, **29**, 262, 263, **35**, 104. As abp., rules abpc. of Manila *in sede vacante* (1616-19), **21**, 53, **24**, 31, 96, **51**, 301; his right to that office, **25**, 186; official acts, **18**, 86, 190-192, 244, 245, **21**, 294; again exercises that office (1630-35), **51**, 302, 303; constrains Cabildo to accept him as abp., **29**, 261, 262; assigns miss. to Jes., **25**, 106, **39**, 133, 242, **42**, 265, **44**, 61; commends their work, and asks for more miss's., **25**, 106; praised by Cerezo, **24**, 337; official acts, **24**, 189, 225, 255, 257, **28**, 28, **35**, 83; salary, **18**, 241-246, **24**, 96, 194, 199, 200. Letters by, to Cong. of Propaganda, **21**, 166-169; to king (commending Rec.), 169; to Felipe III, in 1602, **11**, 307-309, 318; in 1603, **12**, 140, 141, 324; in 1619, **18**, 235-240, 346; to Felipe IV, in 1631, **24**, 188-191, 339; in 1635, **25**, 104-107, 322; cited, **24**, 226; petitions by Arce, **18**, 241, 242, 244-246; his report of earthquake (1645), cited, **35**, 226.
Arce de Sadornil, Juan (Span. officer): sent to Borneo (1579), **4**, 15, 16; Sande's instructions to, 186-192, 206; negotiations with Bornean ruler, 193-213; orders return to Manila, 214; his instructions to his fleet, 215-218; deposition by, **6**, 51, 52.
Arcediano, Antonio, O.P.: miss'y to Phil., **30**, 120; to China, 125; services and official acts, 130, 168, 169, 208, 281; zeal, **31**, 144.
Arcega, —: alcalde-mayor, **39**, 191.

Arceo, Capt. Agustin de: deserving of reward, **7**, 150; his encomienda, **8**, 133; official acts, **6**, 230, **12**, 31; keeps Chin. in his house, **13**, 285.

Arceo, Capt. Juan de: in Chin. insurrection, **29**, 204, 205, 212-216; envoy to Japan, **24**, 171.

Arceo, Matheo de (regidor of Manila): signs petition for aid to Jes., **36**, 48.

Arceo, Capt. Pedro de: his encomienda, **8**, 121, 124; mil. services, **11**, 140, 155, **16**, 36, 37, 273. (Probably the same as the following).

Arceo Cuevasruvias (prob. same as Covarrubias), Capt. Pedro de: member of gov.'s council, **9**, 122, 132, 136.

Arches: triumphal, **10**, 77, **27**, 333, 337.

Architects: in rel. orders, **12**, 198, **48**, 183, **51**, 114; Span., admire Chin. work, **32**, 82; in Phil., characterized, **51**, 167.

ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS –

In general: understood by friars and others, **1**, 59, **28**, 201, 203, **29**, 29, **46**, 359 (by Fil.); taught to Fil., **12**, 198, **46**, 359; orders of, **37**, 204; Span. do not engage in, **16**, 165; of public buildings (palaces) in Manila, **35**, 217, 218, **37**, 290, **38**, 47, **51**, 166, 167, 171; *id.* dilapidated, **50**, 260, 261; of cathedral there, **16**, 140, **28**, 109, 201, **37**, 137, 204, **51**, 166; of Jes. college, **28**, 201-203, **45**, 115; of churches, **12**, 246, **23**, 204, **28**, 127, 129, 130, 201, **30**, 138, 142, 143, **35**, 217, 218, **36**, 209, 214, **37**, 80; of convents, **24**, 63, **36**, 90, **51**, 168; of cemetery building, 172, 173; of dwellings (of Span.), **15**, 305, **19**, 286, **28**, 148, **29**, 305, **34**, 388, **35**, 217, 218, **36**, 203, **51**, 169, 170; of native houses (see under Filipinos; Moros; and the names of various tribes); govt. buildings in vill., **6**, 48, 49, **48**, 228; churches, etc., outside Manila, **8**, 164, **24**, 45, **30**, 229, **32**, 81-83, **36**, 117, **41**, 218, 245; mausoleum for deceased prince, **36**, 36-42; triumphal arches, **18**, 92, **42**, 171, 229, 295; forts, **28**, 178, **35**, 136, **36**, 202, 245, 246, **44**, 68, **47**, 98, 123 (see under Military). Special features, vaulted churches, **29**, 203, 212, **30**, 143; edifice made of mortised timbers, **31**, 284; building to resist earthquakes, etc., **42**, 167, 168, **43**, 81; use of wooden pillars (*harigues*), or piles, **23**, 241, **42**, 167, 168, **47**, 166; balconies, **36**, 203, **39**, 176; cupola, **36**, 37; columns, **36**, 37, 39; cheap in Phil., **7**, 164.

Materials of construction: in gen., **6**, 29, 55, 102, 158, 159, 298, **16**, 233, **19**, 72, 283, 286, **22**, 212, 247 (frauds in supply of, by Chin.), **23**, 240-242, **28**, 224, **29**, 299, **30**, 219, 221, 226, 315, 317, **31**, 95, 260, **32**, 77, 81, 83, 177, 207, **34**, 188, **35**, 217, 262, 302, **37**, 247, 285, **45**, 188, 231. Earth or mud, **1**, 330, 37, 285; straw (for both walls and thatch), **6**, 55, 298, **7**, 205, **8**, 290, **20**, 269, **22**, 269, 270, 315, **28**, 208, 224, **29**, 291, **31**, 260, **36**, 123, 244, **37**, 285, **38**, 25, 64, 129. Bamboo (sometimes called "cane" and "reed"), **4**, 66, 87, 115, **5**, 127, **6**, 298, **7**, 204, 224, **10**, 88, 259, **12**, 190, 265, 268, **13**, 68, **16**, 118, **19**, 72, 283, **21**, 241, **22**, 270, **23**, 241, **28**, 224, **30**, 291, **32**, 83, **33**, 153, **34**, 188, **35**, 225, 278, 280, 282, 283, 286, 287, **36**, 132, 285, **37**, 247, **38**, 25, 52, 64, 117, 120, 222, **39**, 28, **40**, 145, **41**, 67, 79, **42**, 276, **43**, 270, **47**, 167, **50**, 67, 259. Nipa (largely for thatching); (see under Plants and trees: leaves). Wood, **1**, 45, 330, **4**, 38, 87, 116, 199, **6**, 29, 298, **7**, 58, 205, **10**, 44, 88, 259, **11**, 98, **12**, 40, 129, 130, 197, 226, **13**, 277, **14**, 284, 316, **15**, 59, 66, 243, **20**, 269, **21**, 294, **22**, 98, 269, 270, **23**, 217, 230, 240, 243, 263, 264, 277, 278, 282, 283, 294, **24**, 85, 86, 155, **28**, 207, **29**, 70, 251, 257, **30**, 138, 142, 221, 315, **31**, 95, **32**, 77, 81, 83, 177, **34**, 380, 381, 388, **35**, 86, 217, 222, 279-287, 302, 306, **36**, 200, 205, **39**, 28, **40**, 128, **41**, 67, **45**, 188, 213, **47**, 166. Timber – abundant in Phil. Is., **2**, 242, **5**, 71, **16**, 110, **34**, 20, **42**, 194, **49**, 32, **51**, 87, 242; quality and value, **3**, 225, **4**, 74, **23**, 52, **38**, 41, **41**, 159, 242, **42**, 194; cut by

ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS (continued) —

repartimientos of natives, and effect of this on their condition, **16**, 108, 165, **36**, 207, 262, **37**, 28, 173, 211, 212, 250, 280, 292, **38**, 43, 141-143, 154, 157, **40**, 31, 262, 279, **41**, 58, **42**, 273, 308, **44**, 125-127, **46**, 254, **47**, 47, 153, 292, 293 (see also Fil.: Soc. and econ. life); various mention, **14**, 258, **15**, 291, **18**, 73, **19**, 71, **22**, 174, **24**, 186, **27**, 114, **35**, 255, **37**, 300, **39**, 62, **42**, 178, **47**, 293, **49**, 32, **50**, 246, 247, 251, **51**, 140, 141, 242, **52**, 75. Logs, used for building forts, etc., **3**, 150, **4**, 198, 201, 267, **15**, 48, 92, 241, **29**, 299, **35**, 148. Lumber – quality, **16**, 89, **18**, 170-173, 183, 294, 327, **19**, 118, **24**, 210, 211, 221, **29**, 85, **38**, 69; transp., **10**, 84, **16**, 84, **18**, 183, **23**, 242, **24**, 113, 114; in trade, **22**, 23, 247, **43**, 169, **47**, 278, 283, **48**, 278; enumeration of trees most valued for, **16**, 84-89, **18**, 169-173, **48**, 296, 297, **51**, 140, 141; boards, **4**, 32, **6**, 55, **23**, 169; various mention, **24**, 290, **28**, 90, **35**, 302, **38**, 28. Posts, **2**, 70, **23**, 240; stakes, **4**, 66, 70, **16**, 117, 118, **30**, 291. Coral, **43**, 168. Bricks, **6**, 298 (mfre.), 301, **7**, 228 (made by Chin.), 229, **8**, 272, 280, **11**, 98, **14**, 175, 316 (mud-dried), **22**, 97, 270, **22**, 97, 247, 270, 301, **23**, 214, 245, **29**, 203, **30**, 315, **35**, 284, 285. Stone – used in constr., **1**, 42, 43, **4**, 57, **6**, 29, 181, 182, 298, **7**, 57-60, 89, 121, 125, 163, 205, 206, 228, **8**, 238, 272, 290, **9**, 62, 243, **10**, 44, 88, 249, 251, 260, 261, 276, **11**, 98, 139, **12**, 85, 129, 130, 138, 144, 197, 198, **14**, 125, 175, 316, **15**, 62, 66, 305, **16**, 137-143, 147, 148, **18**, 138, **19**, 67, 162, 286 (cut), **21**, 87, 128, 129, 155 (cut), 284 (hewn), 294, **22**, 88, 95, 97, 270, **23**, 197 (cut), 209, 211, 212, 217, 240, 242, 245, 262-264, 277-281, 294, 297, **24**, 45, 295, **26**, 178, **27**, 357, **28**, 49, 62, 109, 119, 178, 201 (cut), 285, 304 (cut), 307, **29**, 25, 164, 222, 229, 238, 251, 305, **30**, 143, 221, 226, 229, 254, 315, **32**, 84, 104, **34**, 380, 388, 401, 406, **35**, 148, 217, 279-286, 306, **36**, 100, 102, 117, 118, 202, 203 and 214 (hewn), 244, **37**, 80, 112, 137 (rubble), 204, **38**, 90 (fortifications), **42**, 308, **43**, 81, 302, **44**, 68, 117, **45**, 231, **47**, 113, 123, **49**, 30, 37, 40, 114, 338, **50**, 60, 259, **51** 163, 166, 171, **52**, 223; quarries, **7**, 205, **28**, 203, **29**, 153, **48**, 308; marble, **4**, 168, **12**, 192, **15**, 110, **28**, 203; limestone, **42**, 308; granite, **18**, 205, **51**, 167; various mention, **6**, 300, **10**, 269, **14**, 59 (cut), 174, **28**, 203, **37**, 100, **47**, 91, **51**, 167. Iron, **46**, 268 (S. Sebastian church); cement, **7**, 125; mortar, 206, **47**, 113, 123; lime, made from stone, **7**, 228; sand, **4**, 32, **6**, 102, **7**, 229, **22**, 97. Tiles (mainly for roofing), **6**, 298 (mfre.), **7**, 205, 206, 224, 228 (made by Chin.), 229, **8**, 290, **10**, 88, **12**, 130, **14**, 125, **16**, 118, 143 (of nipa and clay), **17**, 57, **22**, 182, 247 (prices), 270, **23**, 278, **24**, 155, 178, 186, **29**, 203, 213, 225, 299, 300 (materials), **34**, 381, 401, **35**, 217, **39**, 88, **47**, 166, **50**, 259, **51**, 169. Thatch (palm-leaves, grass, etc.), **4**, 276, **16**, 118, **19**, 72, **24**, 144, **25**, 153, 154, **28**, 177, **29**, 233, **30**, 317, **47**, 256. See also Plants and trees.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES —

In general: many represented in this series, **1**, 14; Aug., **2**, 19, 332, **16**, 117, **23**, 279, **37**, 182, **40**, 278, **42**, 186, 334, **46**, 334, **47**, 177, **49**, 191; Spanish, **2**, 331, **6**, 231, 232, **17**, 7, **22**, 286, 287, **27**, 35, **50**, 279, **52**, 326, 330; bequeathed to Dom. college, **14**, 279, **28**, 136, 137, **32**, 41, 99, 101, **45**, 249, 263, **46**, 341 (see also Benavides); mil., founded in Phil., **17**, 304; of various countries, **18**, 206, **53**, 13, 15-49; necessary, in Benedictine monasteries, **28**, 368; Rec., **36**, 114; Jesuit, **37**, 132, **41**, 250, 255, **44**, 106, **45**, 106, 111, **50**, 300, **53**, 30 (see also *post*, San Ignacio); Dom., **47**, 287, **53**, 14 (see also *post*, Santo Tomás); in seminaries in Phil., **45**, 230; well equipped in Phil., 267; public and school, **46**, 170, 177, 244, 246; of engineers, 310; acts regarding, cited, **46**, 369; notarial, **50**, 197; provincial, 207, 213; village, **23**, 279, **50**, 263, **51**, 201; rel. orders possess, **53**, 13.

Names:
Academia Española (Madrid), MS. in, **47**, 21, 285.
Academia Real das Sciencias (Lisbon), officials thanked, **1**, 17.
Aguila, Conde de, his collection, **53**, 31.
Alvarez Guerra, Juan, his collection, **53**, 35.
American Circulating Library (Manila), report, cited, **46**, 369.
Amherst College Library, librarian thanked, **1**, 16.
Archivo de Alcalã de Henares, note on, **53**, 33.
Archivo General de Indias (Sevilla), Casa de Contratación (India House of Trade) papers conserved in, **1**, 218; doc. transferred to, 329 (see also *post* A. G. de Simancas); method of arranging doc. in, **3**, 317, **53**, 15, 16; classification of Phil. doc. in, 16-29; MSS. of reproduced and cited in this series, **1**, 253, 284, 339, 341, 342, **2**, 33, 130, 185, 331-334, **3**, 27, 55, 67, 105, 119, 175, 190, 221, 289, 315, 316, **4**, 19, 319, **5**, 207, 319, 320, **6**, 33, 155, 293, 323, **7**, 27, 77, 265, 319, 320, **8**, 23, 197, 299, 319, 320, **9**, 12, 21, 62, 79, 145, 197, 209, 279, 327-329, **10**, 23, 51, 187, 317, 318, **11**, 19, 171, 233, 261, 317, 318, **12**, 27, 81, 148, 323, 324, **13**, 219, 269, 317, 318, **14**, 27, 79, 197, 241, 339-341, **16**, 298, **17**, 83, 153, 187, 243, 281, 282, **18**, 67, 271, 345, 346, **19**, 23, 299, **20**, 23, 157, 255, 305, **21**, 17, 32, 34, 49, 52, 56, 75, 78, 116, 117, 319, **22**, 25, 81, 123, 179, 318, 321, 322, **23**, 21, 299, **24**, 181, 261, 339, **25**, 21, 109, 213, 321, **26**, 17, 315, **27**, 19, 35, 213, 303, 365, **28**, 19, 143, 369, **29**, 21, 75, 139, 182, 313, **31**, 112, 289, **32**, 65, **33**, 278, 289, 318, **34**, 178, 193, 310, 451-453, **35**, 21, 167, 323, **36**, 21, 307, **37**, 228, **38**, 15, **45**, 95, **47**, 253, 258, **49**, 100, 205, **51**, 191, **52**, 316 (see also **53**, for the many MSS. of these Archives there cited); facsimiles (autographs, maps, plans, etc.) from MSS. in reproduced in this series, **1**, 11, 273, **2**, 9, 179, **3**, 13, 47, **5**, 7, 254, **6**, 11, 228, **7**, 7, 61, 187, **8**, 7, 215, 223, 227, 231, **9**, 7, 305, **10**, 7, 159, 197, **13**, 7, 215, **16**, 7, 208, **18**, 7, 343, **19**, 7, 165, **22**, 7, 79, **25**, 7, 299, **31**, 7, 289, **32**, 7, 297, **34**, *facing* 272, *facing* 384, **35**, 7, 171, **36**, 7, 93, 215, **37**, 7, 201, 205, **38**, 7, 45, **39**, 7, 195, **41**, 7, 45, **43**, 7, 35, **44**, 9, 51, 163, **45**, 9, 143, **46**, *frontispiece*, 11, 35, 49, 53, **48**, 11, 181, 219, 281, **49**, 9, 95, 183, 285, **50**, 7, 35, 83, 182, 183, 201, **51**, 9, 29, 67, 161, 193, **52**, 11, 37, 337, 347; newspapers in, cited, **51**, 48; officials in, thanked, **1**, 16, **12**, 25, 26, **53**, 54.
Archivo General de Simancas (also called Archivo del Estado; Simancas) – doc. transferred from, **1**, 339 (see above, A. G. de Indias); Phil. doc. in, **53**, 29; MSS. in, reproduced and cited in this series, **1**, 343, **2**, 331, 335, **3**, 121, 122, 221, 316, **13**, 257, **14**, 79, 197, 341, **35**, 167, 324, **49**, 26, 134, 346, 348, **50**, 278, 283, **53**, 15, 16; director, thanked, **1**, 16.
Archivo Histórico – Nacional (Madrid), Phil. doc. in, **4**, 320, **53**, 29, 30; doc. in, reproduced and cited in this series, **3**, 316, 320, **6**, 33, 323, **7**, 77, 319, **11**, 19, 318, **14**, 79, **17**, 282, **19**, 23, 197, 300, **20**, 255, 306, **21**, 17, **22**, 81, 123, 179, 322, 323, **24**, 181, 340, **25**, 21, 109, 322, **26**, 126, **27**, 19, 366, **29**, 21, 139, 314, **35**, 21, 324, **45**, 95, 123, **50**, 324; director, thanked, **1**, 17.
Archivo Nacional (Lisbon), see *post*, Torre do Tombo.
Astor (branch of N. Y. Public), Philippina in, **53**, 42.
Ayer Collection (belonging to E. E. Ayer, Chicago), MSS. and books in, cited and reproduced in this series, **6**, 231, 232, **12**, 169, 323, **13**, 27, **15**, 289, **16**, 211, 319, **17**, 7, 51, 77, 83, 243, 282, **20**, 23, 306, **21**, 7, 17, 107, 320, **22**, 123, 174, 323, **23**, 21, 299, **28**, 66, **29**, 139, 172, 174, 314, **30**, 19, 111, 113, 323, **31**, 19, **32**, 17, **34**, 406, **35**, 21, 167, 324, **36**, 107, 307, **37**, 21, 233, 274, 307, **38**, 15, 286, **39**,

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES (continued)—

19, 303, **40**, 33, 35, 183, 188, 193, 197, 261, **41**, 31, 273, **42**, 23, 312, **43**, 27, 95, 98, 113, **44**, 25, 313, **45**, 89-92, 95, **47**, 21, 284, **48**, 25, 195, 339, **49**, 63, 142, 154, 203, 206, 238, 347, 348, **50**, 27, 75, 91, 323, **51**, 21, 57, 263, **52**, 180, 236, 239, 289, 353, **53**, 12; facsimile reproductions from, in this series, **16**, *frontispiece*, 9, **17**, 7, 101, 141, **20**, 7, 37, **21**, 7, 109, 189, **28**, 7, 79, **30**, 7, 113, **40**, 7, 39, **44**, *frontispiece*, 7, **48**, *frontispiece*, 11; see also **53**, for the many citations of manuscripts and printed books in this collection; Arco, Ventura del; and Ayer, Edward E.

Barcelona Univ., Philippina in, **53**, 35.

Barrantes, Vicente, his collection, **53**, 35.

Biblioteca Ambrosiana (Milan, Italy) – origin of name, **40**, 275; Pigafetta's relation in, **33**, 12, 25, 273, **34**, 37, **53**, 37, facsimiles reproduced from, **33**, 10, 86, 92, 102, 112, 136, 202, 210, 230, 238, 242, 246, 250, **34**, 9, 72, 104, 110, 114, 118, 124, 146; director, thanked, **12**, 25; see also Books.

Biblioteca Nacional (Madrid), description and Phil. doc. in, **53**, 29; doc. in, used for this series, **25**, 21, 322, **27**, 53; officials thanked, **1**, 17.

Biblioteca Real (Madrid), Philippina in, **53**, 32.

Biblioteca de Vittorio Emanuele (Rome, Italy), facsimile map from, in this series, **41**, 7, 53; officials, thanked, **12**, 26.

Bibliotheca Nacional (Lisbon) officials thanked, **1**, 17.

Bibliotheca Real de Ajuda (Lisbon), officials thanked, **1**, 17.

Bibliothèque Nationale (Paris), doc. etc., in, cited, **2**, 37, **33**, 273, **34**, 180; **53**, 12, 38; facsimile reproductions from, in this series, **29**, 7, 279, **30**, 7, 83, **31**, 7, 177, **32**, 7, 169, **36**, 7, *facing* 50, **39**, 7, 129, **42**, 9, 181; officials, thanked, **12**, 26; see also Books; and **53** (for citations of books and MSS. in this library).

Blair and Robertson, their collection, **28**, 66, **44**, 313, **45**, 95.

Blumentritt, F., his collection, **53**, 38.

Boston Public, books in, cited, **5**, 7, **16**, 66, **52**, 33, **53**, 40, 41; facsimile reproductions from, in this series, **3**, 13, 86, 87, **4**, 7, 128, 129, 227, **12**, 7, 90, 91, **14**, 7, 223, **15**, 7, 207, 223, 227, 231, **38**, 7, 257.

Breda (Milan), Philippina in, **53**, 37.

British Museum (London), doc. in, reproduced and cited in this series, **1**, 339, **14**, 79, 341, **15**, 35, 198, **22**, 81, 323, **34**, 29, 311, 453, **39**, 19, 303, **47**, 88, **49**, 26, 347, **52**, 354, **53**, 12, 37, (see also throughout, **53**); maps in, **46**, 48; facsimile reproductions from, in this series, **25**, 7, 56, 57, 133, **34**, 9, 150, 151, **36**, 7, 191, **38**, 7, 95, 213, **41**, 7, 280, 281, **49**, *frontispiece*, 9; officials, thanked, **12**, 26.

Carter-Brown (Providence), librarian, thanked, **1**, 16, **53**, 54; Philippina in, 41.

Casa de Contratación, records of, conserved in A. de I., **1**, 218; sea-charts in, **3**, 126.

Castro, Agustin Maria de, his collection, **53**, 35.

Colegio de Agustinos de Filipinas (Valladolid), see Augustinians: colleges, and Middleton, T. Cooke.

Columbia University, doc. in, **15**, 326.

Compañia General de Tabacos de Filipinas (Barcelona), description of collection, **53**, 33, 34; acquires Retana's Collection, **2**, 334; doc. in, 334; librarian, thanked, **1**, 17.

Council of the Indies (Indias), doc. in, cited, **19**, 193, **45**, 79, **48**, 186.

Culhuacan (Mex; Aug. convent), doc. found in, **2**, 19, 332.

Depósito Hydrográfico, Philippina in, **53**, 32 (see also throughout **53**).
École de Ste. Genévieve (Paris), officials, thanked, **12**, 26.
Free (Philadelphia), librarian, thanked, **1**, 16.
Graiño, Antonio, his collection, **53**, 35.
Harvard University, books in, used and cited in this work, **15**, 25, 41, 289, **16**, 25, 211, 319, **29**, 21, 139, 315, **38**, 15, 287, **50**, 8, 291, **53**, 40, 41; facsimiles reproductions from, in this series, 4, 7, 63, **11**, 7, 189, **12**, 7, 171, **16**, 9, 213, **21**, 9, 261, **28**, 7, 105, **29**, 7, 169, 188, **30**, 7, 21, **31**, 7, 21, **35**, 7, 23, **40**, 7, 101, **43**, 7, 231, **49**, 9, 35, **52**, *frontispiece*, 11, 209; officials, thanked, **1**, 16, **53**, 54.
Hispanic Society of America (N. Y.), Philippina in, **53**, 42.
Howard Memorial (New Orleans), librarian, thanked, **12**, 25.
Jerez de los Caballeros, Marquis de, his collection, **53**, 35.
Keyser y Muñoz, José, his collection, **53**, 35.
Lenox (branch of N. Y. Public), rare books and MSS. in, **1**, 11, 303, **53**, 12, 31; facsimile reproductions from, in this series, 11, 303, **1**, 7, 27, **33**, *frontispiece*, 9; officials, thanked, **1**, 16.
Library of Congress, books and MSS. of, cited, and used in this series, **6**, 81, 323, **11**, 171, 319, **19**, 183, 300, **35**, 7, 132, 133, **36**, 107, 113, 308, **41**, 31, 273, **43**, 98, **45**, 95, **46**, 63, 66, **48**, 123, 339, **49**, 63, **50**, 323, 324, **52**, 69; Philippina in, **53**, 12, 42, 43; facsimile reproductions from in this series, **6**, 83, 135, **11**, 7, 187, **17**, 7, 51, **18**, 7, 225, **19**, 7, 185, **24**, 9, 151, **27**, 7, 74, 75, **29**, 7, 67, **37**, 7, 147, **39**, 7, 89, **43**, 7, 129, **48**, 11, 25, 39, **49**, 9, 10, 49, 199, **51**, *frontispiece*, 9, **52**, 12, 355; officials, thanked, **1**, 15, 16, **53**, 54.
Manila Archives (of Audiencia, Cabildo, and since 1898, Division of Archives), **45**, 88, 232, 247, **47**, 187; regulation concerning, **6**, 42; legal papers filed in, **11**, 60; newspaper files in, **52**, 151; burned, **49**, 322; described, **53**, 13-15; officials, thanked, **52**, 26, **53**, 54.
Mercantile (St. Louis), book in, **28**, 66.
Middleton, Thomas C., his collection, **46**, 63, 64, 66, 100.
Muñoz, Juan Bautista, his researches in Span., **53**, 30, 31; index of his collection ordered made, 30.
Museo, Biblioteca de Ultramar (Madrid), paintings in, **2**, 9; collection obtained by, **53**, 31; MSS. in, cited and used in this series, **2**, 333, **3**, 175, 190, 316, **29**, 21, 257, 314, **35**, 167, 325, **40**, 183, 184, **47**, 88, **49**, 147 (see also, **53**); facsimile reproductions from, in this series, **1**, *frontispiece*, 11, **20**, 7, 277, **27**, 7, 223, **40**, 7, 185, **47**, *frontispiece*, 9, 89, 107, 115, 121; librarian, thanked, **1**, 16.
Museo Nacional (Mex.), Philippina in, **53**, 40.
New York Public, **53**, 31 (see also above, Astor; and Lenox).
Peabody (Baltimore), Philippina in, **52**, 14, 30, **53**, 47, 48.
Pezzo, Carlo del (private library), Span. MS. in, **29**, 277.
Provincial of Toledo, possesses Philippina, **53**, 35.
Real Academia de la Historia (Madrid), described, **53**, 30, 31; López, a correspondent of, **25**, 153; book published by, **52**, 345; Muñoz's transcripts in, **1**, 342 (see also, **53**); doc. in, cited and reproduced in this series, **3**, 316, **5**, 28, 319, **6**, 155, 324, **14**, 79, 139, 341, **18**, 67, 346, **19**, 23, 254, 299, 300, **20**, 23, 306, **22**, 179, 318, 323, **24**, 181, 261, 340, **25**, 17, 21, 109, 322, **26**, 17, 315, **27**, 53, 213, 365, 366, **28**, 19, 369, **29**, 21, 139, 313, **35**, 21, 167, 323, 324, **36**, 21, 307, **40**, 207, **42**, 43, **49**, 287 (see also, **53**); officials thanked, **1**, 16.
Retana Collection, sold, **2**, 334; see Retana, W. E.; and above Compañia Gen. de Tab. de Fil.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES (continued)—

Robertson, James A., his collection, **28**, 66, **37**, 21, 307, **42**, 23.

Salazar, Domingo de, O.P. (Manila), his collection, use of, offered to Jesuits, **12**, 194.

Salazar y Salcedo, Hieronimo (Manila), his collection, saved from fire, **12**, 86.

San Felipe College, regulations, **45**, 177, 178.

San Ignacio College (Manila; Jesuit), excellence of, **28**, 201, 202 (see also *ante*, Jesuit).

San Pablo convent (Manila; Aug.), document conserved in, **46**, 287, 288 (see also, *ante*, Aug.).

Santa Potenciana (Manila), destroyed, **45**, 255, 268.

Sociedad Económica (Manila), size, **45**, 282.

Santo Tomás College (Manila; Dom.), doc. in, cited, **45**, 160; devoted to educational uses, 168; see also *ante*, Dom.

Sevilla Univ., Philippina in, **53**, 35.

Tepa, Conde de, his collection, **53**, 31.

Torre do Tombo (Archivo Nacional of Portugal; Lisbon), origin of name, **1**, 339; MSS. in, cited or presented in this series, **1**, 137, 284, 339, 341-343, **2**, 64, **33**, 300, 341, **53**, 12, 36; facsimile from, in this series, **33**, 9, 270, 271; director thanked, **1**, 17.

T'Serclaes, Duque de, his collection, **53**, 35.

Uguina, Antonio de, his collection, **53**, 41.

Vatican (archives and library), original papal bulls in, **1**, 339; MSS. from, in this series, **34**, 311, 453; officials thanked, **12**, 25.

Velarde y Naveda, José, his collection, **53**, 35.

War Dept. (Washington), Philippina in, **53**, 43, 50; librarian thanked, 54.

Widener (branch of Philadelphia Public), Philippina in, **53**, 42.

Wisconsin State Historical (Madison), books in, reproduced in part in this series, **28**, 66, **41**, 31, 273, **43**, 98, **49**, 347, **50**, 324; facsimile from, reproduced in this series, **16**, 9, 85, **18**, 7, 199, **22**, 7, 135, **23**, 7, 135, 139, **24**, 9, 281, **25**, 7, 116, **26**, 7, 33, 45, 229, 275, **27**, 7, 163, 317, **28**, 7, 193, **32**, 7, 153, **41**, 7, 41, **42**, 7, 147, 227, **48**, 11, 213, **49**, 9, 107; officials, thanked, **1**, 16.

Yale University, librarian, thanked, **1**, 16.

Zapater, Francisco, his collection, **53**, 31.

Zaragoza, Justo, his collection, **53**, 31. See also Books, and Vol. **53**, both preliminary matter and citation of books and MSS.

Arçiol, Agustin de (officer): signs petition, **6**, 240.

Arco, Antonio de, envoy to Japan: **27**, 141.

Arco, Domingo del, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 88.

Arco, Ventura del (Span. official): transcribes orig. docs. in Span. archives, **6**, 231, **36**, 263, **40**, 207 (sometimes synop., **17**, 140); notes by, **36**, 50, 37, 62, 63. "MSS." (his collection of transcriptions), descri. and character, **6**, 231; docs. reproduced from, in this series, **17**, 83, 100-143, 243, 249-261, 282, **21**, 17, 79-83, 319, **22**, 123, 130-145, 179-216, 323, **23**, 21, 87-92, 299, **29**, 139, 194-258, 314, **35**, 21, 128-162, 167, 196-198, 324, **37**, 21-63, 307, **38**, 15, 72-75, **39**, 19, 131-243, 276-303, **40**, 19-33, **41**, 31-38, 273, **42**, 23-46, 64-116, 304-308, 302, **44**, 25, 120-141, 165-195, 313, **47**, 21, 243-250; cited, **6**, 158, 231, **17**, 77, **18**, 69, 70, 74, 76, 89, **20**, 23, 37, 306, **23**, 88, 90, **27**, 263, 333, **36**, 21, 107, 307, **37**, 23, 30-35, 42, 43, 50, 52-54, 59, 60, 122, 233, 262-265, 271, 278, 280, **38**, 72, **39**, 149, 151, 182, 232, 243, 274, **40**, 207, **42**, 23, 36, 43, **44**, 112, 144, 162, **45**, 95, **47**, 117-119, 244, **52**, 339, 357.

Arcocha, Francisco de (gov. sec'y): injured by horse, **39**, 175, **42**, 230; commands galleon, 303; superseded, 303, 304.
Arcos, Francisco de: roy. preacher, **47**, 83.
Arcos: **45**, 122. See Gonzalez de los Arcos.
Arctic Pole: line of demarcation drawn from, **1**, 109, 122, 124, 125, 131, 132, 134, 208.
Ardila, Isabel de (wife of Gov. Vargas): arrives at Manila, **42**, 170; deprived of property by visitor, **39**, 298; consoles her husband in imprisonment, 199, **42**, 285; sent into exile, 276.
Ardila: **42**, 31, **45**, 36. See Guerrero de Ardila.
Ardilla, Francisco de (master-of-camp): superseded, **42**, 204.
Arechaga, Capt. Martin de: defends Tan-chuy against Dutch, **35**, 138.
Arechaga, Capt. Valentin (*sc.* Martin?) de: at capture of Tan-chuy, **35**, 142.
Aregita, — (alférez): killed at Joló, **29**, 40.
Aregue, Juan de el: his encom., **8**, 106.
Areizaga, Juan de (Span. priest): reaches Nueva España, **2**, 39; relation by, cited, and sketch, 28.
Arellano, Alonso de (ship-capt.): accompanies Legazpi, **23**, 130; deserts the exped., **2**, 196, 197, **15**, 47; claims govt. reward, **52**, 327; accusations against, **2**, 106; relation by, cited, 105, 106.
Arellano, Cayetano S. (chief justice of Phil. Is.): cited, **45**, 327, **52**, 160.
Arellano, Deodato (sec'y of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 225.
Arellano, Tristan de: exploring exped. to Florida, **34**, 16, 195, 196.
Arellano. See also Gomez de Arellano, and Lopez de Arellano.
Areso, Domingo, S. J.: natives kill, **28**, 90; sketch, 90.
Arévalo (Spain): demarcation compact drawn up at, **3**, 123; town in Panay named for, **7**, 42.
Arévalo (town in Panay): location of, **7**, 42, 43, 46, **12**, 221, **16**, 50, 308, **23**, 248, 294; now Iloilo (*q. v.*), **12**, 39, **28**, 93; advantages of position, **5**, 67; excellent port, **23**, 294; founded by Legazpi (1567), **18**, 102; again by Ronquillo de Peñalosa (1581) and other Span., **5**, 26, 47, 49, 67, **12**, 194, **15**, 56, **16**, 149, 166, **17**, 286, **34**, 391; its importance, **23**, 218; Span. pop., **7**, 43 (1586), **8**, 132 (1591), **16**, 149 (1609), **36**, 265 (1634, 1662); govt. and officials, **5**, 203, **7**, 43 (1586), **8**, 132 (1591), **14**, 252, 268, **18**, 103, **24**, 79, **36**, 102; capital of Visayas, **8**, 132, **12**, 43; jurisdiction, **5**, 69-79, **36**, 105; shipbuilding at, **5**, 71, **15**, 62, **34**, 393; point of supply and departure for Span. fleets, **11**, 241, **16**, 283, **22**, 117, 295, **23**, 295; food supplies at, **12**, 42, **16**, 149; soldiers needed (1593), **9**, 74; troops at, **11**, 241; cost of maintaining, **14**, 266; threatened or attacked by Moros, **11**, 242, **12**, 39, **15**, 194, 195, **24**, 36, 38; menaced by Dutch, **17**, 103, **24**, 79; burned by them, **17**, 251, **19**, 219, **24**, 81, **27**, 195; Span. at, **15**, 94, 265, 266, **16**, 270, **23**, 248, **31**, 246, **37**, 123; decline, and status in 1890, **16**, 149; relig. status in 1586, **7**, 43; a curacy, **14**, 261, **28**, 162, 164; its church, **7**, 43, **20**, 234; Aug. at, **7**, 43, **16**, 149, **24**, 120; admin. by Jes., **12**, 221, **17**, 76, **28**, 172.
Arevalo, — (inspector): accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59.
Arevalo, Bonifacio (treas. of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 225.
Arévalo, Capt. Diego de: commissioned to build ship, **37**, 250; commands galleon, 251, 253, 255, 275, **42**, 119.
Arévalo, Francisco de, O.S.A.: suffers shipwreck, **23**, 226.
Arevalo, Ignacio Gil: superior of hosp. order, **47**, 193.
Arevalo, Isidoro de (bp. of N. Caceres): **47**, 131; restricts eccl. tax, **50**, 95; delay in consecration, **48**, 138, 139; death, 161.

Arexita, Pedro de (alférez): a witness, **26**, 72; exped. against Camucones, **29**, 31.
Argao (Argahao), (vill. in Cebú): assigned to encomendero, **34**, 305; ceded to Jes. (1737), **28**, 150, 151; education in, **1**, 80 (there misprinted Argas), **46**, 321.
Argensola, Bartolomé Leonardo de. See Leonardo de Argensola.
Argensola, Lupercio Leonardo de. See Leonardo de Argensola.
Argente (Argent, Argenta), Vicente, O.S.F.: life and labors, **25**, 218, 219, **35**, 308; funeral panegyric, **36**, 33, 34.
Argentino. See Gnecchi, Orgentino.
Argollanes, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Argon, Salvador de (sec'y of bp.): official act, **5**, 191.
Argonça, Juan de: his encom., **8**, 111.
Argone, Salvator: eccl. notary, **34**, 360.
Arguelles, Juan de: accounts, **25**, 128.
Argüelles, Manuel de: goes to Phil. Is. (1688), **42**, 272; his profits as commander of galleon, **1**, 64.
Arguijo Plata, Juan de (licentiate): deposition, **21**, 69; commended by Guerrero, **25**, 312. See Guijo.
Argumedo, Juan de: accompanies Tuy exped., **14**, 309; legal acts, **4**, 161, **6**, 230, **8**, 182-184.
Aria: Moro name for Spanish governor, **27**, 273.
Arias, Antonio, S. J.: signs legal opinion regarding hospitalers, **47**, 179.
Arias, José, O.S.A.: fidelity, **38**, 192; insurgents slay, 208, **41**, 73.
Arias, Ensign Rodrigo: his encom., **8**, 123.
Arias Giron (Xiron), Capt. —: reports coming of Dutch ships, **11**, 155; slain by Moros, **29**, 94, **52**, 340.
Arias Giron, Ana (widow of Capt.?): collects treas. claim, **26**, 180.
Arias Giron (Xiron), Andres (eccl.): appointments to dignities, **25**, 178, 190, 306, 313, **26**, 41, 282, **27**, 27, 33, 34; charges against, **25**, 175, 305; controversy with Abp. Guerrero, 175, 275-279, 313, 314, **26**, 41-49, **27**, 29; excommunicated, **25**, 276-278, **26**, 48; other information, **25**, 295, 306, 313, **26**, 49, **28**, 28; death, **25**, 191.
Arias Giron (Xiron), Diego: his encomienda, **22**, 217.
Arias de Mora, Luis de (advocate): alc.-mayor of Laguna, praised by Fran., **23**, 106; legal questions referred to, **24**, 315; attends council, **25**, 276; app. protector of Chin., **26**, 146, 147, **29**, 50; praised by Corcuera, 50, 51; slain by Chin., 210.
Ariduin, Capt. Juan Lopez de: purchases iron, **29**, 32; commands ship, 23.
Arima (Japan): conversions at, **32**, 146; Chris. persecuted and slain, **22**, 307, 308, **24**, 235; its. gov. (*tono*), and his death, 230, 242, 243.
Ariñgay (Aringuey, Arrimguey): location, **20**, 268; storehouses there, 280; mil. affairs, 263, 267, **38**, 188; its sarg.-may., 186. See also Alingay, and Alinguey.
Ariosolo, Pedro de: commands Acapulco gall., **42**, 303; envoy to Batavia, 302, 303.
Arisiga, Antonio de: bequest for charities, **47**, 213.
Aristotle: computes circumference of earth, **1**, 202; in Fil. poem, 80, 81. See also under Books.
Arizala: **48**, 145. See Martinez.
Arjona, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 196, **37**, 138, **43**, 29.
Armano, Angelo, S. J.: life and labors, **13**, 19, 119, 188, 189, **17**, 77, 78; letter to provincial, 77.
Armas, Matias de, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 108.
Armejun, Pedro de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84.
Armella, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.

Armendares (Armendariz), Juan de (priest): deposition by, **6**, 52; signs memorial, 229.
Armendariz: **29**, 72. See Diaz de Armendariz.
Armenians: trade at Manila, **48**, 271, 311, **49**, 83, **51**, 253, 254; reside there, **42**, 261, **44**, 29; testify regarding foreign trade at Canton, **45**, 38. See also Church, Armenian.
Armenta, Blas de (sec'y of Aud.): official acts, **39**, 228; arrested and banished, 140, 287.
Armijo, Capt. José: arrives at Manila, **42**, 171; alc.-may., **39**, 191.
Armus, **34**, 139, 175. See Ormuz.
Arnalte, Joseph: death, **22**, 220.
Arnalte, Capt. Miguel de: in a procession, **22**, 51.
Arnaõ, Thome (Port. notary): official act, **2**, 277.
Arnedo y Escudero, Gabriel de: superseded in command of gall., **42**, 303, 304.
Arnedo, José Maria (Phil. delegate to Span. Cortes): **51**, 287; petitions presented by, 289-291.
Arnedo, Lorenço, O.P. (vicar): superseded as vicar, **35**, 40.
Arnedo, Pedro de: his encomienda, **8**, 125, 126, **34**, 309.
Arney: captured from French, **49**, 72.
Arniellos (Arnillas), Alonso de, O.S.A.: visitor, **42**, 211, 239.
Arocho: **48**, 187. See Regis de Aroche.
Arolo (estuary): Span. reduce natives on, **9**, 84.
Aromatics: **2**, 241, **12**, 268, 302. See Perfumes.
Aroppora, Heronimo: as witness, **10**, 288.
Aróstegui y Aguirre, Beatriz: wife of Cruzat y Gongora, **42**, 290; death, and funeral, 312.
Aróstegui, Teresa de: her marriage, **42**, 290.
Arquéo: defined, **45**, 84.
Arqueros, Lorenzo (Span. officer): quells Zambal insurrection, **38**, 186-190, 197, 209, **39**, 149; fidelity, **38**, 192; renown, **42**, 201.
Arqueros de Robles, Lucas (sec. priest, son of preceding, and probably brother of following, bp. of N. Segovia): death and successor, **42**, 201.
Arqueros de Robles, Sebastian (acting bp. of N. Segovia): complaints against, **39**, 149, 150; consults abp., 151, 158; sues Espinosa, 250.
Arqueta: **4**, 193, 195, 202, 206, 213, **24**, 253, 254. See Asqueta Menchaca.
Arquiji, Andres Fernandez de: inspects ship register, **44**, 150.
Arracan: Port. control, **15**, 321.
Arramburu, Capt. Sebastian de: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Arras (*arrha*): defined, **42**, 59. See Marriage.
Arrazola, — (roy. sec'y): signs decree, **45**, 281.
Arrechedera (Arechederra), Juan de, O.P.: commissary of Inquisition, **28**, 112, **37**, 281, **47**, 24; opinion regarding Acapulco trade, **45**, 39, 40; pronounces anathema, **52**, 330; becomes gov. *ad interim*, **47**, 233; sends squadron against Mor., **48**, 152; official acts, 144, 145; suspend roy. decree regarding gall., **47**, 236; Jes. hostile to, **17**, 243-249; prevents expulsion of Chin., **51**, 311; entertains Ali-Mudin (*q. v.*), 245-248; secures his conversion, **48**, 151, 152; controversy with Abp. Sta. Trinidad, **47**, 246, **48**, 146, **51**, 311; record as gov., **48**, 146, 147; reports to king, **47**, 248, **48**, 30; death, 161; sketch, **17**, 296; cited, **48**, 151; styled "Tullius of Manila," **47**, 179; letters to, cited, 246.
Arredondo Aguero, Pedro de: witness, **27**, 35.

Arrevillaga, Thomas de (sarg.-may.): envoy to Moro sultans, **48**, 148.
Arriaga, Julian de (roy. sec'y): addressed by Viana, **50**, 93; by Anda, 189, 190.
Arriaran (Arrayaran, Arrézun), Amador de (Span. officer): signs or witnesses docs., **2**, 170, 181, 248, 249, 319, 326, **3**, 271, **5**, 207.
Arrieta, Capt. Domingo de: drowned, **15**, 230.
Arrimanao (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Arriola: **25**, 311. See Ochoa Arriola.
Arriola: **39**, 175. See Curuzelaegui.
Arriola: Andrés de (Span. naval officer): services, **42**, 310, 311; viceroy sends, to Filipinas, **45**, 64.
Arriola, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Arriola, Capt. José: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226; app. alc.-may. of Albay, **39**, 191.
Arroceros, Los (rice-mills): location, **47**, 213; land at, 213.
Arroyo: **23**, 70, 71. See Martin del Arroyo.
Arroyo, Marzelo del: member of hosp. order, **47**, 197, 198.
Arroyuelo, Marcos de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Arrué (Arué), Leandro (Rec., bp. of Jaro): **28**, 279; death (1897), 356.
Arsega, Captain Juan de: directs lading of gall., **10**, 266; arrested, 267.
Arseo, Juan: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
Arseo Etaminchacha (corrupt form of Asqueta Menchaca, *q. v.*): **11**, 155.
Arsinoe (Egypt): spice-trade with, **27**, 89.
Art: oriental, at Manila, **1**, 68; rel. foster, **28**, 253; schools of, conducted by friars, **46**, 359, 362; *id.* estab. by govt., **52**, 105; artists, Chin., **12**, 229, **13**, 235 (carver). Sculpture in Manila cathedral, **37**, 204; on a tomb, **42**, 312; school of, in Manila, **45**, 282, 283, **46**, 362; Fil. in, 359. Engraving in sacred pictures, **40**, 230; school of, in Manila, **45**, 282, 283; Fil. in, **40**, 285, 290, 291, **45**, 277, **46**, 306, 359, **48**, 31. See Filipinos: æsthetic life; Images; Music; Painting and Pictures.
Artacho, Domingo de (alférez): secures favor of Chinese, **15**, 167, 170.
Artiaga (Arteaga) Gamboa, Diego de (ensign): acts as witness, **4**, 248, 249, 253, 272; becomes ill, 279.
Artieda, Diego de (Span. officer): despatched from N. España to Phil. Is. (1567), **3**, 40, 130; detained there (1568), allowed to return, 51, 52; unstable, 40; witnesses docs., **2**, 259, 272, 305, 326. (Author of) *Relation of West. Is.* (1573), **3**, 20, 175, 190-208, 315, 316; cited, 40; advises abandonment of Phil., 207; offers to explore China, 206.
Artisans and craftsmen: in general, **3**, 243, **6**, 152 (Chin., see under Chinese), 201, **16**, 246, **36**, 95, **42**, 229, **43**, 81, **46**, 55, **47**, 110, 266, 275 (idle, through use of machinery), **48**, 304; schools for training, **45**, 302, **46**, 359-363, 370; negroes as, **2**, 85, 189, **29**, 153, **38**, 65; Fil. as, **18**, 17, 175, 231, 304, **26**, 207, 243, **36**, 95, **40**, 198, **44**, 285, **46**, 359, **51**, 269 (see also Fil.: Occupations). Engaged in shipbuilding, **18**, 174-177 (enum., with wages), **26**, 285, **47**, 109-112 (*id.*). Auger-men, **47**, 110 (wages). Bakers, **7**, 34, 227, **24**, 295, **42**, 250. Barbers, **2**, 190, **14**, 133, **20**, 237, **38**, 55, **40**, 285, 290, **51**, 109. Blacksmiths, see below, Metal-workers. Brickmakers (Chin.), **7**, 34. Butchers (Chin.), **7**, 227, **36**, 222. Calkers, **3**, 133, **7**, 52, 87, **10**, 100, **19**, 96, **21**, 293, **26**, 244, 248, 281, 287, 296, **27**, 131, **47**, 119; wages, **14**, 254, **19**, 295, **26**, 206, 208, 241, 242, 248, **47**, 111, 112. Carpenters and cabinet-makers, Fil., **1**, 71, **6**, 206, **16**, 106, 114, **18**, 182, 183, **19**, 295, **23**, 251, **26**, 206, 207, 241, **36**, 127, **39**, 30 (Mindanaos), **40**, 291, **41**, 52, **43**, 270, **46**, 359; Chin., **7**, 34, 39, 155, **12**, 103, **38**, 55; wages, **6**, 48, **14**, 253, **18**, 174, **19**, 295, **26**, 206,

208, 241, 247, **27**, 130, **35**, 195, **47**, 106, 111, 112; other mention, **2**, 51, 189, **3**, 111, 133-138, **4**, 38, **6**, 206, **7**, 52, 87, 151, 152, **8**, 308, **16**, 173, **26**, 281, 287, 296, **34**, 67, 302, **39**, 30, **49**, 90. Cooks and confectioners, **7**, 34, **38**, 65, **47**, 224 (sal.), 274 (chocolate-makers, wages). Coopers, and their wages, **3**, 138, **14**, 254, **19**, 295, **26**, 207, 217, 242, 243, **47**, 110. Divers, **26**, 243, 244, **34**, 67, 161, **40**, 285, 293 (wages, **26**, 207, **47**, 113). Dyers, **51**, 255. Flower-makers, **45**, 311, 312, **46**, 363. Gardeners (Chin.), **7**, 34, 139, 155, **12**, 153, **14**, 120 (rebellion among). Jewelers (Fil.), **1**, 71, **40**, 291. Laundresses, **42**, 307 (for parish churches), **45**, 259, 260 (beatas). Lime-burners (Chin.), **7**, 34, **12**, 153. Locksmiths, **2**, 190, **3**, 302. Masons, see Stonemasons, below. Mechanics (mostly Chin.), 136, **6**, 165, 269, 271, **7**, 139, 155, **8**, 274, **14**, 124, 133, **16**, 195, 295, **19**, 96 (slaves), 125 (conspiracy among), **37**, 297, **39**, 54, 88, **40**, 285, 291 (Fil.), **42**, 251, **43**, 81, **44**, 146, **46**, 359, **51**, 114. Metal-workers, **20**, 58, **35**, 301 (Igorrotes), **43**, 270 (in Mindanao), **48**, 300; gold- and silversmiths (Chin. and Malay), **3**, 81, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, 226, **34**, 386, **39**, 30, **40**, 285, **50**, 103, 247; iron-workers (incl. blacksmiths, founders, etc.; mostly Chin. and Malays), **1**, 71, **2**, 189, 194, **3**, 139, 302, 313, **4**, 223, **6**, 152, 201, 206, 301, **7**, 34, 151, 152, **8**, 308, **15**, 67, **16**, 59, **33**, 57, **39**, 30, **43**, 230, 270, **49**, 91 (their wages, **6**, 48, **18**, 175, 176, **19**, 294, 296, **26**, 207, 208, 244-248, **27**, 131, 132, **34**, 399, **47**, 111, 125). Miners, **3**, 203 (wages), **19**, 241, **20**, 263, 276 (Igorrot; also **37**, 249, 250), **41**, 242 (Chin.), **51**, 78. Needle-workers and embroiderers (Span., Fil., and Chin.), **7**, 226, **13**, 235, **15**, 295, **16**, 77, 79, **17**, 56, 99, **19**, 307, **36**, 41, 42, **40**, 170, 205, 230, 285, 290, 329, 330, **42**, 305-308, **44**, 118, 119, 268, **45**, 258-261, 311, 312, **46**, 97, 120, 123, 124, 354, 363, **51**, 271. Oarmakers, **2**, 193, **18**, 130. Painters, **7**, 34, **47**, 111 (wages). Potters, Korean, in Japan, **32**, 89. Riggers, **16**, 173. Ropemakers, and their wages, **2**, 190, **3**, 138, **14**, 256, **18**, 177, **26**, 244, **27**, 130, **47**, 110, 111. Sawyers, **2**, 189, **3**, 139, **12**, 153 (wages, **26**, 208, 247, **47**, 111). Shipbuilders (incl. the artisans and their overseers; see also Carpenters, above), **2**, 194, 242, **3**, 133, 302, **4**, 77, **6**, 202, **14**, 253, **15**, 202, 204, 251-253, **16**, 106, 107 (Fil.), 279, 280, 306, **18**, 117, 231, 329, **19**, 125 (conspiracy of), **24**, 185, **47**, 101; wages, **6**, 48, **18**, 174-177, **26**, 202, 221, **27**, 132, **44**, 126, **47**, 110. Shoemakers and cobblers, **3**, 136, **6**, 152, **7**, 34 (Chin.), **46**, 354 (Fil.), 360. Stonemasons and cutters, **1**, 71, **3**, 136, **7**, 228, **12**, 153, **16**, 31, 59, **19**, 295, **26**, 177, **29**, 153, **35**, 195 (wages), **43**, 270, **45**, 294, **46**, 354, 359. Tailors (mostly Chin. and Fil.), **3**, 136, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, **13**, 235, **31**, 189, **40**, 285, 290, **43**, 270, **46**, 354. Tilers, **47**, 125 (wages). Toolgrinders, 110 (wages). Watchmakers, **40**, 285 (Fil.). Weavers (Fil., save **7**, 34, Chin.), **1**, 71, **2**, 110, **3**, 171, 203, 270, **4**, 98, 184, **5**, 43, 45, 73, 145, 223, 224, **8**, 81, 84, 85, 88-93, 273, 279, **9**, 64, **10**, 81, **11**, 94, **12**, 230, **13**, 192, **16**, 43, 79, 106, **29**, 290, **35**, 303, **40**, 205, 279 (spinners), 299. Woodcutters, **17**, 79, **18**, 315, 316, **19**, 72, **28**, 249, **38**, 143 (mutiny by), **40**, 209, **47**, 292 (wages, **18**, 174, **44**, 126, **47**, 111, 119). See also Workmen.

Artosa, Pedro Enriquez de: merits promotion, **25**, 319.

Arzadun y Rebolledo, Joseph Ignacio (oidor): visits provinces, **46**, 58, 59; ruling on tributes, **50**, 98; allows exemptions, 100; reduces hostile savages, **48**, 129; sends troops to Ituy, 176; signs doc., 35.

Arzaga (Alzaga, Arziaga), Antolin de, O.S.A.: miss'y labors in Central Luzón, **48**, 61-66, 70.

Arze. See also Arce.

Arze (Arce), — (at Madrid?); his influence asked for by Santisteban, **44**, 219, 224.

Arze, Antonio de (regidor): witness, **21**, 161.
Arze, Capt. Juan de: circumnavigates Luzón, **34**, 376; founds N. Caceres, 386.
Asaldegui, **27**, 141. See Lopez de Asaldegui.
Ascarza, Martin de: roy. corrector-gen., **42**, 242.
Ascension, Antonio de la (Carm.): diary, **14**, 184.
Ascension, Francisco de la (Rec.): miss'y to Phil., **41**, 201.
Ascension, Juan Chrisostomo de la (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203; shipwrecked, **21**, 147, 148, 277, 278; estab. convent, 193, 298.
Ascension, Martin de la, O.S.F.: martyr in Japan, **15**, 124; letter to Morga, 124, 125.
Ascension, Martin de la (Rec.): martyr in Calamianes, **28**, 323.
Ascueta (Ascoeta, Ascueta). See Azcueta Menchaca.
Asencion, Bernardo de [la], O.S.F.: as witness, **10**, 287.
Asequera: **4**, 247, 249, 252, 253. See Brizeño de Oseguera.
Asia: connected with Phil., **21**, 311; its sources of wealth, **16**, 288; nations warlike, **15**, 38; reports from, in Madrid, **35**, 319; Port. discoverers in, **36**, 198; Port. settlement, **15**, 42; Span. in, **8**, 266; Dutch fleet sent to, **11**, 167; Brit. in, **49**, 70, 74; see names of all these nations, and of countries in Asia; also Commerce.
Asiatics: why addicted to trading, **48**, 184; less shrewd than Europeans, **47**, 240; reside in Cavite, **21**, 183; in Manila, **44**, 29; sing, in reading poetry, **40**, 246.
Asin (brother of Alimudin): arrested, and sent to Manila, **48**, 160, 161.
Asiping (miss. of Dom.): status, **17**, 212.
Aslúman: as encomienda, assigned, **34**, 306.
Asqueo (Java): Dutch at, **27**, 108.
Asqueta Menchaca. See Azqueta Menchaca.
Assagai: Kaffir weapon, **2**, 267.
Assessments: on mestizos, **46**, 59, 60; on native villages, **5**, 190 (see Repartimiento).
Assumpcion. See also Asumpcion and Asuncion.
Assumpcion, Benito de la (Rec.): his work in Masbate, **41**, 226-228.
Assumpcion, Joseph de la (Rec.): protest by, **41**, 171.
Asti, Juan Baptista de, O.S.A. (gen. of order): yields to Reform movement in order, **21**, 160.
Astigarribia, Francisco de (Span. pilot): cited, **2**, 131.
Astina, Antonio de: commands ships, **42**, 271, 285, 290; admiral, 280.
Astorga (in Mindanao): Bagobo reduction, **43**, 233, 243.
Astrakán: persecution of Catholics in, **23**, 262.
Astrolabe: a new one invented by Rios Coronel, **9**, 301, 302, 312; other mention, **34**, 159, **38**, 265.
Astrologers: in demarcation controversy (see also Astronomers), **1**, 131-134, 141, 160, 214, 217-221, 228, **3**, 124; on ships, **1**, 124, **37**, 227; Tidoran ruler an, **1**, 333; Chin. foretell events, **3**, 42; Span. eccl. as, **3**, 208, **9**, 299, **23**, 124, **30**, 268 (science taught by Cobo).
ASTRONOMY—
In general: taught in Salamanca, **8**, 164; old methods, **52**, 325. Observatories, Le Gentil's, at Manila, **51**, 99; Jes., at Manila (see under Manila); Ladd, **52**, 325; Texas, **18**, 227; Washburn, **42**, 197. Astronomers (see also Astrologers, and Mathematicians) – Kino, **42**, 197; Royer, **33**, 320; Picard, **42**, 196; Le Gentil (*q. v.*); Benedict, **18**, 227; Flint, **42**, 197; Upton, **52**, 325; Algué (*q. v.*). Sun, in reckoning longitude, **1**, 185, **52**, 325; worshiped by savages, **28**, 302; eclipses, **22**, 303, 309, **43**, 262; superstition regarding these, **48**, 110 (see also Moon, below).

Stars: longitude and locations determined by, **1**, 185, 192, 203, **9**, 302, **52**, 325; Fil. do not know names of, **7**, 186; worship of, **3**, 165, **7**, 186; beliefs regarding, **1**, 333, **12**, 107; Tag. name for Great Bear, **7**, 186, 189; for Pleiades, 186 (for time of its rising, **5**, 165); Southern Cross and "Magellanic clouds," described, **33**, 93, 320; Scorpion, the sign of Manila, **18**, 227; other constellations, **42**, 196; Spica Virginis, **18**, 227. Planets, not known to Tagálogs, **7**, 186. Earth, methods of measuring, **1**, 201-203; arc of meridian determined for this (1671), **42**, 196, 197; rotation of, on axis, **27**, 83. Mercury, magnitude, **42**, 196. *Moon*: method of determining position, **52**, 325; longitude reckoned by, **1**, 185, 192; Japanese sail by, **9**, 28; year determined from, **4**, 53, **5**, 65, **7**, 189, 190; time reckoned by, **43**, 263, 264; eclipses, **6**, 310, **15**, 112, 113 (in reckoning longitude, **1**, 186, 192); superstitions regarding them, **43**, 112, 262. Venus, transit of, observed by Le Gentil (*q. v.*), **50**, 28. *Comets*: two in 1618, described, **18**, 224, 227, **44**, 27; that of 1680-81, described, **42**, 195 (motion, orbit, and distance from earth, 196, 197); erroneous idea of their nature, **18**, 227; superstition that they portend evil, **2**, 152, **18**, 216, **19**, 66, **32**, 64; Tag. name for, **3**, 163. Amplitude, defined, **18**, 227.

Asturias, Prince of (appellation of heir apparent to Span. throne) and princess: their birthdays celebrated, **46**, 93, 115, 154, 183, 223.

Astudillo, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.

Asuáns: reputed as cannibals, where found, **52**, 231; see also Cannibals.

Asumpcion, Pedro de la, O.S.F.: martyred, **32**, 71; body venerated, 73.

Asunción, Diego de la, O.S.F.: life and writings, **35**, 311.

Asunción, Jerónima (Gerónima) de la (O. Poor Clares): relative of Gov. Vargas, **42**, 170; embarks for Phil., **35**, 295; founds convent at Manila, **22**, 107, **35**, 295-298; her spiritual director, 309; biographies, **22**, 107, **40**, 332; canonized, **26**, 28; letter to Felipe IV (1626), **22**, 13, 104-107, 321.

Asuncion, Mateo de la, O.S.F.: hostility to Salçedo, **37**, 28, 29.

Asututan (ruler of Mindanao): asks peace from Sande, **4**, 242.

Atalayan (vill. in Mindanao): location, and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.

Atambor, Hypolito (Polito, public crier): proclaims ordinance, **2**, 173.

Atangata (Ataygata, slave of Mindanao ruler): deposition before Ribera, **4**, 270-272.

Atano (Fil. chief): Span. reduce, **9**, 81.

Atarrayas (local appellation of Phil. tribe in Luzón): habitat, **9**, 51.

Atayde, Tristan de: despatches Pinto to Mindanao, **16**, 225.

Atienza (Atensa) y Bañez (Bañes, Ibañes, Ibañez, Vañez), Francisco de (mil. officer): collects pay-check, **26**, 190; subdues Malanaos (1639), **29**, 161, 162, 273-275, **35**, 98-104; friendly to Rec. "Padre Capitan," 105, 112; goes to relieve fort at Lanao, 111-113; appointments conferred on him, 98, 234, **37**, 159, 191, 192; makes peace with Moros, 159, 160, 168, **41**, 297; aids Corralat, 298; in Moluccas, 312; length of his mil. services, **42**, 173; retired from service, becomes counselor to Bonifaz, **37**, 271; a friend of Abp. Pardo, **39**, 185, 209; intrigues for him, 231; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28.

Atienza, José de (sec. priest): brother of Francisco, **39**, 231; competes for canonry, 292, 293.

Atienza, Lúcas de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 60, 71, 85, 153, 154.

Atimonan (vill.); location, **28**, 285; admin. by Fran., 157, 168, **36**, 217.

Atindao (Igorot vill.): hostilities with other vill., **20**, 276.

Atkinson, Dr. Fred (supt. of education): organizes schools, **52**, 125.

Aucan, Juan (Chin.): pays Chin. licenses, **26**, 173.

Aucheo (China): viceroy of, sends Spaniards back to Manila, **6**, 123.

Auction, sales at public: of crown goods, must be for cash, **11**, 10, 30, 31; managed by roy. officials, **5**, 294; of prisoner's property, **5**, 270; roy., of slaves, **29**, 138; of goods, to meet legal claims, **11**, 314, **52**, 298; of offices, **7**, 114, **22**, 71, **24**, 312, **27**, 48, **29**, 83, **50**, 103; of jewels, **39**, 298; of galleon, **48**, 188; of land, **52**, 303; of contract for operating iron mine, **50**, 107, 108 (see also Monopolies); industrial auctions recommended, **111**, **112**; various mention, **6**, 295, 315, **37**, 43, 44, **39**, 282, 298, 299, **46**, 249, **47**, 175, 199.

Audiencias, Span. tribunal of justice, combining legislative, executive, and legal functions: conduct residencias of officials, **17**, 39; may be continued in one oidor, **49**, 133; may succeed to govt., 135; apptmts. in, 192; law procedures in, 192, 193; extent of juris., 193; inventories sent to, **50**, 226, 227; first associated with gov. (1527), **51**, 219; reorganization decreed (1812), 283. In Spain – Granada, **5**, 275, 276; Madrid (estab., 1834), **42**, 271; Valladolid, **1**, 174, **5**, 274-276, 285, 292, 302, 306. In Span. Amer. – in Indies, **5**, 275; Nueva España (Mex.), **2**, 51, 175, 183-195, 327-329, **3**, 117, 118, 129, 179, 187, 217, 218, 241, 278, 304, 307, 312, **4**, 17, 220, 310-312, **7**, 12, **8**, 313-316, **9**, 253, **11**, 33, 75, **13**, 234, **14**, 101, **15**, 39, **17**, 133, **18** 127, 319, **19**, 273, **23**, 127, **25**, 30, **53**, 15, 16; Charcas, **45**, 221; Panama, **48**, 335; Quito, **15**, 35; Los Reyes, **17**, 44; Lima, **49**, 192. In Phil. (see Philippines: Audiencia). See also Legal, and Officials: oidors.

Auditor (member of an audiencia). See under Offices and officials: oidors.

Augustin, Basilio (gov.): attitude toward Paterno, **52**, 154; money transferred to, 198; sketch, **17**, 312.

Augustin de Contreras, Jhoan (Joan, official in Mexico): attests doc., **1**, 117, 118.

AUGUSTINIANS —

In general: Recollect branch of this ord., and relations with parent body, **14**, 168, **17**, 85, **21**, 112, 119, 159, 160, 184, 191, 264, 289, **24**, 52, **38**, 207, **44**, 145; observantines, as distinguished from Rec., **21**, 271, 280, 295, **28**, 312, 340, **35**, 84, **36**, 152, **41**, 127; rule of *alternativa* in offices, **26**, 118, **28**, 21-40 (extended to Phil. prov., 30), **29**, 28, 105, 272, **30**, 22, 27, **42**, 185-188; method of elections, **13**, 294, **37**, 214, **42**, 130, 131, 189 (*compromissum*); constitutions, rules, etc., **23**, 285, 286, 287, 289, **24**, 31-33, 35, 38, 39, 49, 52, 68, 77, 90, 135, **42**, 130, 144; investiture, **24**, 47, 57, 58, 106, 167; *omnimodo* ecc. authority conferred on, in Indias, **16**, 153; tertiary order, **21**, 165, **42**, 120, **45**, 261, **46**, 268 (*mantelatas*), 363, **48**, 179 (discalced women); gen. chapters, **15**, 221, 255, **23**, 208, 287, **24**, 58, **34**, 419, 420, 425, 426, **37**, 166, **42**, 189 (voters in), 240.

Officers – gen. of ord., **9**, **111**, **13**, 247, 293, **34**, 417-420, 423, 425, 426, **42**, 188, **44**, 145; of gen. chapter, **24**, 32, 78 (*discreto*); vicar-gen., 40, 41, **34**, 416, 418-421; visitor-gen., **24**, 50, 59, 67, **34**, 436. Archives (see under Archives and Libraries).

Provinces: independence, **34**, 423, 424; admin., 423; no. of offices in each, **42**, 163 (in Phil. prov., **28**, 36); Castilla, **34**, 422-426, **37**, 226, 227; of Indies, **34**, 421, 423-426 (not subject to Castilla); Mexico, 426, **36**, 210, **37**, 179, 189; Mechoacán, 179, 223; S. Nombre de Jesús (Mex.), 210; Peru, **9**, 108, 109, **34**, 421; Siena, 420.

Officials – provin., **1**, 57, **3**, 52, **4**, 108, **13**, 24, 25, **18**, 82-89 (murdered), **21**, 46, 47, 104, 297, **22**, 73, **23**, 197, 208, 227, 275, 276, 287, **24**, 52, 74, 75 (absolute provin.), 79, 94, 112, 113, 124, 130, 133 (qualif.), 135, 179 (no.), 227, **25**, 216, **26**, 100, **28**, 32, 227, 228, **34**, 270, 424, **37**, 180, **38**, 76, 77, **40**, 215, **42**, 130, 131, 268, 283 (complaint of arrogance and arbitrary measures of Span. provin., **34**, 416-424); commissaries, **9**, 95, **28**, 196; definitors, **18**, 86-89, **23**, 280, **24**, 41, 43,

59, 68, 74, 75, 96, 135, **28**, 228, **34**, 415-417, **37**, 186, 189; *aditos* (substitute defin.), **24**, 68; discreets (*discretos*), 74, **37**, 150, 166, **42**, 189, 190; provin. chronicler, **24**, 85, **25**, 152; procurators-gen., **24**, 74, **26**, 177, **37**, 156, 165, 166, 223, 224, 237; commissary-procurators, 150, 186, 215, 219; procurators, **24**, 47, 166, **28**, 27, 37, **34**, 420, 421, **37**, 179, 238, **38**, 76, 77, **42**, 146; priors-gen., **34**, 426, **39**, 134; priors, **23**, 263, 278, 290, **24**, 72, 74, 99, 113, **34**, 419; vicars, **24**, 66, 74, **42**, 194; visitors, **23**, 287, **24**, 74, **34**, 421; readers, **24**, 123, 128-130, 132, 147, 174, **25**, 152, **42**, 296, 297; choristers, **24**, 148, 149, **37**, 258.

Province of Filipinas (called Santisimo Nombre de Jesús): Phil. branch estab., **2**, 161-168 (warrant for this), 332; first rel. ord. in Phil., **6**, 90, **9**, 106, **10**, 181, **15**, 58, **25**, 151, **28**, 107, 130, 131, 165, 201, 226, **34**, 318, **36**, 208, 210, **41**, 161, 162, 166; early organiz., extent, jurisd., and govt. of prov., **23**, 208, 209, 272, 273, **24**, 65, 105, 284, **42**, 293; condition, **11**, 307, **13**, 295, 296, 301, **34**, 418-422; need of inspection and reforms, **7**, 72, **12**, 119, **13**, 299, 300, 305, **24**, 52, **29**, 105 (these secured, **13**, 296, 305, **22**, 112, 113, **24**, 95, 101, **42**, 293); controversy over application of *alternativa* rule to creole members in prov., **13**, 293-299, **24**, 158, 159, **26**, 118, 119, **28**, 27-32, 35-39, **42**, 185-188; a provin. murdered by conspirators, **24**, 67, 90, 91, 94; other disturbances, 135, 136, **28**, 216, **42**, 127, 143; in siege of Manila, **49**, 163, 168, 191, 221, 306, 345; estates, **1**, 85, **8**, 45, 56, 58 (allowed by ord. to its miss's), **12**, 109, 120, **17**, 310, **23**, 160, **44**, 114, **48**, 29, 37, **50**, 154; *obras pias*, **28**, 199, **47**, 208; provin. chapters, **22**, 96, **23**, 213, 242, 248, 258-264, 275-277, 280-297, **24**, 29-38, 41, 42, 48, 49, 65-68, 72-78, 88-90, 99-101 (extra session), 108, 109, 113, 125-127, 131-134, 157-159, 227, **25**, 157, 158, **28**, 30, **29**, 263, 264, 272, **36**, 153, **37**, 60, 149, 155, 156, 164-166, 172, 178, 179, 185, 186, 214, 215, 218, 219, 221-223, 236-238, 254, 255, **42**, 128-132, 144-146, 162, 163, 188-190, 210, 211, 239, 240, 283, 284, 294, **46**, 288, 289, 308; *id.*, intermediate, **23**, 287, **24**, 47, 68, 72-76, 110, **41**, 213, **42**, 293; history, **23**, 119-227, 299, **24**, 29-179, **29**, 259-276, **34**, 414-427, **37**, 149-284 (map, 147), 307, **42**, 117-313, **48**, 59-123; archives (see Archives and libraries); various mention, **12**, 181, 248, 304, **19**, 63, **20**, 84, **23**, 189, 190, 226, 232, 273, 291, **24**, 42, 95, 134, 158, **26**, 125, **29**, 182, 251, **34**, 229, 230, 246, **36**, 152, **37**, 283, **39**, 138, **42**, 179, 241, **46**, 363 (losses in revolt 1898), **50**, 319, 321.

Relations with govt., natives, etc.: with roy. govt. (mainly as its beneficiaries, or as complaining to king), **3**, 140, **4**, 141, **5**, 23, **9**, 105, 107, **12**, 140, **13**, 296-298, **14**, 31-34, 260, 262, **17**, 185, 236, **19**, 181, 182, **22**, 48, **23**, 208, 271-274, **24**, 58, 59, 159, 251, 252, **25**, 100, 101, 103, **27**, 124, 125, **34**, 273-284, **47**, 148, **50**, 42, **52**, 227 (in memorial of 1898); envoys sent to Spain, **3**, 52, **16**, 296, **23**, 272, **24**, 43, 60, 130, **34**, 273, 327; procurators there, **24**, 101, 109, 167, **29**, 264, **37**, 166, 231, 238. With sec. authorities of colony (often in opposition), **1**, 33, 34, **3**, 24, **4**, 49, 117, **8**, 44, 45, 60, **10**, 189, **11**, 308, **13**, 248, 249, **16**, 73, 136, **18**, 154, 158, 159, **19**, 160, **22**, 160, 161, **23**, 105, 221, 222, 236-239, **25**, 205, 206, 266, **26**, 60, 89, 119, 120, 263, **28**, 227-230, **34**, 301, **37**, 60, 181, 182, 238, **42**, 126-132, 171, 229, 232, 295, **44**, 156, **49**, 152, 177, 224, 225, 253, 298, 306, **51**, 31. With dioc. authorities (often in opposition), **7**, 130, 131, 214, **8**, 52, 163, 280, **10**, 189, **14**, 34, **15**, 58, **17**, 235, 286, **21**, 35, **24**, 126, 251, 252, **26**, 63, 94, **27**, 29, **28**, 23-25, 192, 201, 270, 281, **31**, 51, **34**, 433, **37**, 203, **39**, 143, 181, 186, 210, **40**, 22-24, **42**, 177, 237, 293, 294, **50**, 31, **51**, 299. With other rel. ord., **12**, 192, 248, 276-278, **20**, 89, **23**, 211, 227, 228, 232, 233, **24**, 45, **25**, 219, **26**, 119, **28**, 147, 150, 151, 166, 168, 201, 314, **32**, 282, **34**, 318, **37**, 178, 179, **39**, 132-134, 137-143, 234, 241, **42**, 266, **44**, 105, 114-117, **47**, 201, **49**, 244, **52**, 105. With natives, **2**, 112, **3**, 279, **12**, 118-120,

AUGUSTINIANS (continued)—

14, 167, **17**, 235, **18**, 154, **24**, 49, **26**, 120, **29**, 182, **34**, 301, **40**, 71, **43**, 104, **46**, 362; opinion rdg. collec. of trib., **3**, 279, **7**, 312-314, **8**, 156, 157; *id.*, on war with Zambals, 199-217; complaint against Span. conquistadors, **34**, 273-281.

Churches: Manila, **9**, 105, **10**, 133, 134, **18**, 87, **28**, 129, 201, 357, **42**, 312, **44**, 156 (a refuge), **51**, 315; first in Phil. Is., and used as parish church, **28**, 107, 108; burned by Limahon, **4**, 35, **9**, 105 (rebuilt, **4**, 117); seized by Brit., **42**, 177, **49**, 222, 250; architecture, **23**, 204, **28**, 129, 130, 201; views, **23**, 205, **24**, 61. Other churches and chapels, **8**, 99, **12**, 122, **14**, 168, **28**, 130, 357, **31**, 187, 259, **42**, 152, **47**, 138. Worship in Spain and Phil. compared, **24**, 49.

Convents: estab. in Phil. Is., **6**, 147, 148, **9**, 111, **23**, 240, 242, **42**, 126; no. therein, and in the various prov., **3**, 300, **7**, 32, 36-40, 43, 47, **8**, 108, **9**, 97, 103, 104, 111, **10**, 181, 273, **16**, 151, **17**, 189-200, **20**, 229, 230, 234, 235, **21**, 268, **22**, 85, 86, **23**, 122, 164, 211, 214-219, **24**, 115, **28**, 129-131, 150, 152, 154, 158, 159, 165-167, 208, 209, 357, **34**, 380, 391, **36**, 210, 213, **37**, 67; admin., **24**, 63, 72, 140; votes, **23**, 288, **24**, 74, 75; destroyed by fire or earthquake, **23**, 278, 294, **24**, 119, 154, 155; various mention, **20**, 240 (confrat. in), **23**, 228, **24**, 81-83, 137, **26**, 36, 37, **37**, 198.

In Manila – importance, **30**, 165, **36**, 100, 210; descrip., **16**, 140, **23**, 204, 207, **24**, 63; views, **23**, 205, **24**, *front.*; roy. grants, and incomes, **22**, 43, 48, **23**, 284, **24**, 128, **25**, 100, 101, **47**, 135, 136; no. of rel. in, **7**, 32, **8**, 97, **9**, 108, **28**, 130, **36**, 210; burned, **6**, 74, **9**, 107; injured by earthquake, **28**, 201, **35**, 223; rebuilt, **37**, 178, **42**, 126; seized by Brit., **49**, 221, 222, 298, 345; interments in, **15**, 52, 59, **16**, 62, **25**, 202 (cemetery), **37**, 154, **42**, 280; charities, **22**, 161, **24**, 59, **28**, 128, 188; archives, **46**, 287, 288; a refuge, **16**, 294, **21**, 80, **44**, 148, 161; various mention, **1**, 39, **3**, 259, 300, **5**, 83, **7**, 117, 118, **8**, 40, 97, 98, 217, **9**, 91, 95, 104-108, 310, **12**, 141, **14**, 260, **16**, 73, **17**, 121, **18**, 82, 88, 103, **20**, 228, **23**, 189, 221, 275, 278, 284, 285, 288, **24**, 32, 39, 49, 50, 54, 64, 67, 71, 73, 78, 80, 95, 110, 128, 152, 157, 164, 202, 211, 249, **26**, 35-37, 87, **28**, 39, 40, 129, 130, 165, 357, **29**, 272, 305, **34**, 327, **35**, 320, **36**, 90, 247, **37**, 150, 156, 185, 186, 198, 215, 219, 222-226, 231, 237, 245, 246, 250, 254, 260, 261, 265, **38**, 44, **42**, 121, 128, 129, 131, 162, 177, **43**, 103, **44**, 114, 115, 192, **48**, 29, 31, **51**, 96, 168, 314. At Cebú – Santo Niño, **2**, 121, **3**, 300, **7**, 43, **9**, 102, **12**, 276, 277, **16**, 148, **21**, 193, **23**, 122, 159, 169, 170, 295, **24**, 130, 136, (destroyed by fire, 145, 146, 154, 170; rebuilt, 149), 160, **28**, 150, 166, 177, 208, **34**, 390, **36**, 100, **37**, 149, 165, 166, 198, 219, 223, **42**, 129, 131, 211; S. Nicolás (in Cebu el Viejo; for the natives), **24**, 100, **28**, 150, 166. In N. Segovia, **8**, 108, **9**, 216; Otón, **3**, 300, **12**, 295, **16**, 149, **23**, 218, **37**, 149; Tondo, **3**, 300, **7**, 130, **8**, 100, **13**, 302, **34**, 325, **37**, 186, **48**, 55, 191, **49**, 178; (see also names of various other towns). N. S. de Guadalupe, **23**, 212, 213, 279, **28**, 130, **37**, 156, 166, 198, 215, 219, 223, 226, 231, 259, 275, **44**, 155, **47**, 138; N. S. de Guia (ceded to bp.), **23**, 281.

In Mexico – Culhuacan, **2**, 19, 168, 332; Mechoacan, **48**, 89; Mexico, **2**, 78, **36**, 210, **42**, 190; Puebla, **21**, 119, **24**, 39; Totonilco, **2**, 59.

In Spain – Agreda, **24**, 67; Alcira, **42**, 297; Badaya, **37**, 226, 227, 231, **42**, 189; Barcelona, **50**, 58; Burgos, **24**, 80, 140, **34**, 327, **37**, 165, 222, 231, 232, 260, **42**, 162, 298, **48**, 78; Cádiz, 118; Carcar, **23**, 261; Casarrubias, **24**, 69; Castilla la Vieja, **37**, 165; Ciudad Rodrigo, **42**, 202; (Santiago de) Compostela, 296, **48**, 76; Córdoba, **24**, 39, 40, 127; Epila, **42**, 299, 300; Escorial, **3**, 108; Játiva, **42**, 299; Madrid (S. Felipe el Real), **23**, 185, **24**, 120, **34**, 416, **37**, 152, 156, 163, 186, 219,

225, 226, 232, **42**, 145, 192, 193, 241, 296, 298, **48**, 111, **51**, 303; N. S. del Risco, **42**, 143; Osuna, **37**, 166; Pamplona, 165, **48**, 86; Salamanca, **15**, 255, **21**, 132, **24**, 67, 68, 77, **34**, 326, 421, **37**, 152, 178, 186, 214, 219, 226, 231, 254, **42**, 162, 298, **48**, 76, 78, 111; Seo de Urgel, **51**, 315; Sevilla, **37**, 223, **42**, 299; Toledo, **37**, 215, **48**, 111; Toro, **38**, 182; Valencia, **42**, 296; Valladolid, **34**, 327, **37**, 150, 254, **42**, 162, 298, **43**, 103, **48**, 90, **49**, 345; Vinaroz, **42**, 299; Zaragoza, 296-298; worship in, **24**, 49.

Elsewhere – Indias, **34**, 421, 424; Lima, **23**, 226, **37**, 237; Japan, **12**, 137; Sienna, **42**, 293; Portugal, **34**, 156, **42**, 214.

Other institutions: colleges, list of those in Spain, **28**, 357; Valladolid (Colegio de Agustinos Filipinos), collections and library, **1**, 15, 17, **2**, 9, **3**, 13, 35, **37**, 227, **40**, 278, **43**, 113, **47**, 177, **50**, 297, **52**, 59, **53**, 33; Villanova (U. S.), **1**, 15 (see under Archives, Education, and Middleton, Rev. T. C.). College at Iloilo, **46**, 344, 348; industrial school in Guadalupe convent, 362. Novitiates in Spain, **37**, 227. Hospice (S. Tomás de Villanueva) at Mexico, **37**, 166, **42**, 177, 226, 279; orphan asylums in Phil., **28**, 357, **46**, 363; infirmary at Manila, **9**, 108, **22**, 162, **24**, 49, 50, 95, 128. (See also, below, their work as educators).

Its members and their work: character, traits, and reputation, **1**, 33, 34, **3**, 259, 300, **8**, 60, **9**, 106, **13**, 248, 295, 296, **16**, 313, **17**, 235, **18**, 82, 89, **22**, 72, 73, 112, **24**, 37, 83, 86, 88, 100, 109, **28**, 230, **32**, 165, **34**, 436, **37**, 179, **38**, 144, 197, 212, 215, **42**, 188; poverty, **7**, 117, **34**, 421, 424; duties, **8**, 217, **21**, 31, 32.

Preachers, confessors, chaplains, etc., **3**, 300, **8**, 217 (commis. of Inquis.), **9**, 153 (bp.), **14**, 72, **17**, 118, **19**, 279, 280, **20**, 246, **23**, 290, **24**, 40, 54, 70, 85, 91-93, 109, 121-130, 147-149, 154, 164, 252, 254, **25**, 152, **26**, 126, **27**, 298, **28**, 35, 36, 39, **34**, 301, **35**, 246, 268, **37**, 165, 166, 179, 208-210, 214, 222, 231, 232, 245, 260, **39**, 140, **42**, 296-298; writers and orators, **15**, 255, **24**, 40, 43, 77, 85, 121, 140, 148, **25**, 152, 153, **29**, 265, 266, **34**, 327, **37**, 163, 165, 166, 185, 223, 237, **46**, 289; linguists, **3**, 284, **6**, 86, 88, 91, 129, **11**, 206, **12**, 235, **23**, 121, 180, 189, 202, 216, 257, 262, 284, **24**, 30, 32, 41, 54, 55, 64, 67, 69, 71, 78, 101, 112, 124, 130, 173, 252, **28**, 39, **29**, 265, **34**, 327, **37**, 156, 166, 178, 179, 185, 186, 208-210, 214, 219, 222, 224, 231, 232, 237, 245, 283, **42**, 192, 293; in other activities, **8**, 199-218, **9**, 108, 310, 313, **23**, 129, 204, **24**, 92, **29**, 231, 232 (mil.), **34**, 415, **42**, 201 (a viceroy), **51**, 69.

In education, **8**, 217, **9**, 108, **19**, 66, **22**, 162, **23**, 203 (maintain school in convent), 213, 226, 285, 289, **24**, 148, **28**, 35, 39, **34**, 420, **37**, 156, 163, 165, 185, 208, 214, 219, 222, 237, 245, **45**, 165, **46**, 287-291, 308, 334, 358; schools and colleges (see above); teach in common schools, **46**, 100, **48**, 52-58; (nuns) supervise normal school, **46**, 160-163, 209, 210, 232; direct concil. seminary, **28**, 357, **45**, 230, 232; *id.*, trade school, **52**, 174.

No. of members in islands: **1**, 40, **3**, 277, 278, **7**, 32, 36, 37, 39, 40, 43, 44, 258, **8**, 44, 140, 156, **9**, 97, 98, 102-104, 108, 120, **10**, 181, 273, **17**, 189-200, **20**, 229, 230, 234, **22**, 85, 86, **28**, 154, 357, **37**, 150, **47**, 143-145, 148, 150; too few for the field, **4**, 308, **6**, 77, 245, 321, **7**, 43, **9**, 79, 105-110, 328, **12**, 141, **13**, 302, 303, **20**, 92, **24**, 102, 128, 251, **37**, 179, 198, 204, 207, 217, 226, 231, 238, 255, **42**, 146, 162, 176, 190, 310; reënforcements arrive, **3**, 151, 280, **4**, 316, **5**, 241, **8**, 53, 217, **9**, 111, **13**, 123, **15**, 255, **18**, 53, **23**, 190, 191, 201, 202, 225, 226, 249, 258, **24**, 47, 49, 52, 57, 58, 63, 69, 76, 91-93, 121-123, 128-131, 147-149, **25**, 158, **26**, 119, **34**, 327, **35**, 118, **37**, 152, 160-164, 207-210, 217, 222, 231, 238, 255-258, 278, **38**, 98, **42**, 129, 146, 175, 188, 189, 190, 191, 202, 229, 238, 241, 295-300, 309, **43**, 69; accompany exped., **1**, 32, **2**, 14-17, 33, 58, 59, 89, 91, 103, **3**, 52, 69, **12**, 179, **14**, 32-34, 309,

AUGUSTINIANS (continued)—

310, **15**, 45, **16**, 150, **27**, 264, **46**, 300; lay brothers, **7**, 32, **18**, 87, 89; various mention, **2**, 105, 118, **3**, 52, 8, 7, 215, 217, **9**, 95, 106, 111, **10**, 181, 273, **12**, 266, **13**, 248, 292, 302, **14**, 34, **17**, 235, **18**, 87-89, **20**, 59, **21**, 49, **23**, 121, 185, **24**, 31, 47, 58, 74, 102, 104, 116, 131, 140, 148, 166, **25**, 151, **28**, 35, 36 (mestizos; also Jap.), **29**, 155, 215 (attack Chin. insurgents), **30**, 306, **34**, 318, **35**, 270, **37**, 204, 205, 214, 217, 221, 230, **38**, 207, **41**, 161 (in Phil., 1543), **49**, 152 (prisoners of Brit.), 161, 163, 221-225.

Aumada, Capt. —: services in Manila, **29**, 255.

Auñon, Pedro de, S.J.: in Bohol, **36**, 55.

Aurungzebe (Mogul emperor): hostilities between, and East India Company, **45**, 52.

Australasia: inhabitants of, resemble Negritos, **51**, 84; mortuary custom in, 82; tobacco market, **17**, 334.

Australia: effects of colonization in, **1**, 36; migration to, **52**, 88.

Austria: furnishes rulers to Spain, **1**, 352, 353; to Portugal, 356; comml. agents of Dutch in, **18**, 163. See also Juan de Austria.

Ava: mortuary customs, **34**, 170.

Avalos (Abālos), Diego de, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 92; escapes shipwreck, 140, 141.

Avalos (Abalos), Hernando de: his encomienda, **8**, 117; causes death of many peaceful Chinese, **16**, 42.

Avalos (Abalos, Avalo), Melchoir (or Melchor) de (oidor): arrives at Manila, **6**, 54, **15**, 60; his daughter killed, **7**, 126; recounts services, **6**, 55-57, 62; poor health, **7**, 133; signs docs., **6**, 229, 263, 321 (erroneously Avila); death, **7**, 209; letter to Felipe II (1584), **6**, 14, 15, 54-65, 324.

Avalos, Pablo de (cura): sketch, **25**, 311, 312.

Avalos y Vargas, Capt. Hernando de: a witness, **21**, 161.

Avays: **12**, 155, 157. See Anhays.

Avellaneda, Bernardino de: gives information of smuggling, **12**, 47.

Avellaneda, Capt. Pedro de: captures Dutch ships, **17**, 145.

Avendaño, Capt. Pedro de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.

Aviador: defined, **27**, 202.

Avila. See also Davila.

Avila (Spain): religious foundations in, **14**, 84, **51**, 148; Dom. convent in, **53**, 33.

Avila, Bernardino de: member of Manila cabildo, **11**, 250; signs memorial, **6**, 230.

Avila, Francisco de, **8**, 129, **13**, 24, 285, 286. See Rodriguez de Avila, Francisco.

Avila (Davila), Capt. Hernando de: appointed treas. of roy. exchequer, **11**, 101; praised by Garcia, 226; member of Manila cabildo, 250.

Avila, Jorge de, O.S.A.: miss'y to Mexico, **34**, 423.

Avila (Davila), Juan de: acts as witness, **4**, 274, 275, 280, 299, 301.

Avila (Davila), Juan de, S.J.: in Carigara, **36**, 55; introd. cult. of cacao, **20**, 198, **47**, 219; sketch, 219.

Avila, Margarita Luysa de: founds *obra pia*, **47**, 215.

Avila, Capt. Mateo de: gala costume described, **22**, 57.

Avila, Pedro de, O.S.F. (martyr): sketch, **20**, 26.

Avila Fuertes, Alonso de, **17**, 293. See Abella Fuertes.

Avilés, A.: petition to governor, **46**, 22, 216.

Avina, —, S.J.: arrested, **44**, 192; formerly oidor, 192.

Aviz: house of, on Port. throne, **1**, 355, 356.

Awa (Chin. name, Boshiû, *q. v.*, prov. in Japan): location, **18**, 240.

Axui (Axuy an encomienda): **7**, 270; partially roy., **8**, 133; status (1591), 133, 134.
Ay Pagu, Capt.: commands Chin. ship, **14**, 190.
Aya, Luys de la: complaint against, **34**, 280.
Ayala, Diego de, S.J.: defies abp., **39**, 137; arrested and deprived of charge, 138, 143.
Ayala, Fernando de (sarg.-may.): encounter with Dutch, **19**, 91; envoy to Japan, **24**, 171; castellan of Ft. Santiago, **25**, 286, **29**, 255; other information, **19**, 99, **22**, 53, **26**, 175, **27**, 334, **30**, 144, **37**, 183.
Ayala, Francisco de (sarg.-may.): a witness, **21**, 161.
Ayala, Gaspar de (roy. fiscal): reaches Manila, **6**, 54, **15**, 60; recommended as gov., **6**, 27, 273; petition regarding tribute, **7**, 121; defends roy. jurisdiction, 129; controversy with Dasmariñas, 119; asks for another appointment, 119, 120, 209; official acts, **6**, 229, **7**, 73, 127, 128, 133; loses his office in suppression of Aud. (1590), 210; sends mdse. to N. España (1591), **8**, 255; letter to Felipe II (1589), **7**, 14, 77, 112-136, 320; others, cited, 113, 122, 126, 209.
Ayala, Lorenço de: succeeds Laso, **37**, 300, 301.
Ayamonte, Alf. Domingo de: deposition, **26**, 75.
Ayangan: Apayaos in, **37**, 239, **43**, 72.
Ayarra, Francisco (Rec.): provincial, **52**, 286.
Aybar, Magdalena: marriage, **35**, 296.
Aybar (Aibar), Capt. Silvestre de: **20**, 134; appointed warden of Ft. S. Gabriel, **22**, 230; collects pay-check, **26**, 182; indebted to exchequer, as treas., 191.
Aycum, China: location, **3**, 226.
Ayer, Edward E. (book collector): thanked, **6**, 231, **12**, 25, **53**, 43, 54. See also Archives and Libraries: Ayer Collection, and Arco, Ventura, del.
Ayera, Pedro de, O.S.F.: character, **36**, 213.
Ayllón, Capt. Melchor de: a witness, **17**, 171, **21**, 161.
Ayonbon (Ayombon): Chin. insurgents in, **16**, 40, 41. See Dumalag.
Ayora, Juan de: letter from Alfaro (1579), **32**, 65.
Ayrolo y Flores, Juan de, O.P. (rector): letter to Santo Tomás Univ., **45**, 149.
Ays (Hiz), Cosme de, O.S.A. (definitor): sketch, **37**, 236.
Aytaos (Chin. officials): Acuña sends letters to, **16**, 44.
Aytona, Marqués de: asks revocation of papal brief, **14**, 239.
Aytuy: inhabitants of, hostile, **20**, 276. See Ituy.
Ayubon (vill. in Luzón): Sid's exped. to, **14**, 292.
Ayuman, Dato: his kris described, **40**, 182.
Ayumbon (vill. in Pampanga): **17**, 194.
Ayuntamientos (munic. councils): hospices controlled by, **51**, 284.
Ayuthia (Judea, Juthia, Odia, Yuthia): ancient capital of Siam, **9**, 164, **15**, 244; history, size, and pop., **22**, 139, **52**, 333.
Azambuja (Açambujar), Capt. Diego de (Port.): commandant of Maluco, **6**, 275; of Tidore, 70; complaint against, 71; writes to Salazar, **5**, 248, 249; self-seeking, **6**, 276; asks for reënforcements, **15**, 56.
Azcueta (Axcueta), Adm. Andrés de (son of Christoval): in battle with Dutch (1647), **35**, 255; efficiency, 260; directs funeral ceremonies for prince, **36**, 26.
Azcueta (Arqueta, Asçoeta, Ascueta, Asqueta, Axcueta, Axqueta, Azqueta) Menchaca, Christoval de (Span. officer): length of residence in islands, **13**, 224; in Borneo exped. (1579), **4**, 193, 195, 202, 213; deposition by (1584), **6**, 52; reward commanded for, **7**, 150; his encomiendas, **118**, **8**, 104 (1591), **13**, 225, 314 (1604); accompanies Tuy exped. (1594), **14**, 309; directs lading of gal., **10**, 266; arrested, 267; quells Chin. insurrecton (1603), **12**, 144, 145, **13**, 224, 225, 313, 314, **14**, 131-

AZCUETA MENCHACA, CHRISTOVAL DE (continued) —
134, **16**, 35, 41, 42, 294, **31**, 188; commended by Acuña (1604), **13**, 224, 225; his report of conquest of Moluccas (1606), **31**, 246-249; pacifies insurgents in N. Segovia, **17**, 74 (1608), **31**, 271 (1607); in campaign against Dutch (1609-10), **17**, 103, 104, 108, 116; ransoms Van Caerden, 145; his services, **12**, 137, **13**, 224, 225, **22**, 239, 241, **35**, 255; founds convent, 306; aids in founding Misericordia, **47**, 26; other mention, 4, 206, **9**, 122, 132, 136, **11**, 140, 155 (name misspelled), 226, **12**, 31, **13**, 277, 295, **14**, 112, **16**, 51, **31**, 250; envoy to Port. viceroy of India (1616), **19**, 202, 203; lost at sea, 206, **27**, 102; letter to Felipe III (1610) cited, **17**, 180.
Azcueta (Asqueta, Axqueta) Menchaca, Capt. Diego de (son of Christoval): made commander (1628) of gall., **22**, 239, 240; mil. services, and salary, 240, 241; procurator for Manila, qualifications and services, **24**, 253, 254.
Azcueta (Axqueda) Menchaca, Pedro de (son of Christoval): appointed (1628) alf.-roy., services and salary, **22**, 239.
Azebu: **11**, 158. Cee Cebú.
Azevedo. See also Acevedo, and Omen de Azevedo.
Azevedo Bonal, Gaspar de: commands trading-fleet, **27**, 171.
Azevedo, Geronimo (Port. viceroy of India): aids Spaniards, **18**, 164, 165; counsels Dasmariñas, **16**, 247.
Azevedo, Manuel, S.J.: describes siege of Malaca by Achenese, **23**, 88-90.
Azevedo, P. A. (Port. archivist): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17.
Azpuru [Tomás]: Span. minister, **50**, 26.
Aztina, Gen. Antonio de: removed from office, **39**, 300; collusion with Valdivia, 302.
Azuara, Francisco de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 148.
Azuleta Menchaca, Christobal. See Azcueta Menchaca Cristobal.

BABA, CACHIL (uncle of Ternatan king): slain, **10**, 61.
Baban (vill.): Spaniards burn, **34**, 278.
Babao: misprint for Ybabao (*q. v.*), **52**, 334.
Babáyan (Luzón vill.): Rec. mission in, **36**, 174, **41**, 132.
Babayugom (vill.): Spaniards reduce, **9**, 84.
Babintan, Raia: king of Ciau, **33**, 247.
Babu, Cachil (or Sultan, ruler of Ternate): vassal of Portugal, **2**, 266; persecutes Christians, 267; sends envoy to Spain, **16**, 242, **27**, 71; death, **16**, 242.
Babùyo (a Mindanao village): Rec. in, **28**, 152.
Babuyans (Babuyanes, christianized tribe of Babuyan Is., *q. v.*): peaceful, **32**, 91, 92; trade in N. Segovia, 92; encomendero collects tribute from, 92; gathered into one island, 92; removed to Cagayan, **48**, 172, 173; removed from Luzón, **52**, 354; smallpox among, **32**, 93; Dom. missions among, 92, 93, **35**, 45, **48**, 172, 173; baptisms among, **32**, 194.
Bacacay (vill.): population (1612), **17**, 208.
Bacag (vill. in Luzón): Rec. convent in, **21**, 143.
Baçain (Baçani): **18**, 204, **27**, 96. See Bassein.
Bacalan (vill. in Zamboanga): Jes. in, **36**, 57.
Bacallaos: meaning and origin of name, **1**, 309, **9**, 309; eastern region of Canada called, **1**, 310, **2**, 87, **9**, 309.
Baçan, Antonio (resident of Manila): acts as witness, **13**, 286.
Bacani (Cagayán chief): begs for religions, **30**, 319.

Bacarra (Bacàrra, encomienda and village in Ilocos): status (1591), **8**, 108 (1612), **17**, 197; population (1827), **51**, 199; its encomenderos, **8**, 108; revolt in, **38**, 205-209, 211; its visita, 205; Span. fort in, 209; suicide in, **41**, 85; Aug. in, **8**, 108, **24**, 89, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 224, 239, 240, 242.
Bacayan (encomienda and village): its encomendero, **3**, 308; tributes collected in, 308, 309.
Baccalearum: **1**, 310. See Bacallaos.
Backhouse (Becus), Thomas (British officer): raids provinces in Luzón, **49**, 230; sends peace preliminaries to Anda, 172; writes Anda (Nov. 22, 1763), 171, 172.
Baclayon (Baclayón, Baclayun, vill. in Bohol): location, **40**, 112; population (1612), **17**, 207; status (1878), **28**, 333; loyal to Spain, 327, **38**, 88; Mor. attack, **13**, 147; Jes. in, **12**, 312, **28**, 88, 151, 171, 326, **36**, 55, **38**, 87; Rec. in, **28**, 329.
Bacnotan (vill. in Cagayan): Aug. administer, **28**, 167.
Baco y Busaigan (encomienda in Sorsogon prov., see the modern Busaingan): location and extent, **8**, 125, 126; status (1591), 125, 126.
Baco (vill. in Ibabao Prov. in Samar): Camucones raid, **27**, 314, **29**, 99.
Baco (Bàco, vill. and district in Mindoro): capital and residence of corregidor, **18**, 97, **41**, 238, **49**, 38; population, **23**, 223 (wrongly printed "Bacoy"); deluge in, **38**, 28; Navarrete (Dom.), visits, 39; Aug. in, **28**, 314, **41**, 162, 163, 236; Rec. in, **28**, 315, **41**, 18, 172, 177, 238; Rec. convent moved to Calapan, 18; seculars in (Rojas), **28**, 315, **41**, 172, 234.
Bacoag: **35**, 82. See Bacuag.
Bacol: Zambal vill., **5**, 103.
Bacol, Juan (native soldier): pay due, **26**, 183.
Bacolod (Bacólod, capital of W. Negros): population (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321 (school), **45**, 248, **46**, 269, 270.
Bacolor (Bacalor, Bacolór, capital of Pampanga): location, **23**, 214; described, 245; investigations ordered in, **8**, 83; Anda's capital, **17**, 297 (see also many references to, as such in **49**); curfew estab. in, **49**, 267; exports lime, **36**, 244; lead smelted at, **48**, 300; nipa wine retailed in, **49**, 264; Aug. in **17**, 193 (status of mission, 1612), **23**, 245, **24**, 30, 34, 74, 88, 127, 133, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 165, 219, 237, 254, **38**, 141 (importance of convent), 212; number of Christians in, **23**, 245; boys' school in, **46**, 258.
Bacon (Bacón, Bacong, vill. in Sorsogon): Fran. in, **35**, 287, 312, **36**, 217.
Bacong (vill. in Negros, Rec. mission): population (1878), **28**, 321.
Bacoo (vill. in Mindoro): Abp. Guerrero takes refuge in, **25**, 199.
Bacoor (Bacor, vill. in Cavite province): pop. (1878), **28**, 308; curacy of, 163, 267.
Bacor (vill. in Samar): tributes in (1612), **17**, 206; revolt in (1650), **38**, 118 (wrongly located in Leyte); a Jesuit mission, **28**, 92, **36**, 56.
Bacoy: error of Coco for Baco y, **23**, 223. See Baco.
Bactas (vill. in Luzón): Fran. mission founded at, **35**, 317.
Bacteriology: study introduced in Manila, **45**, 134.
Bactial (misprinted Bachal), Paquian (ruler of Joló): a bastard, **40**, 140; plots against Spaniards, **36**, 222; entertains Combes, **40**, 140.
Bacto (an estuary): Spaniards reduce, **9**, 81, 84.
Bacu (Filipino chief): Spaniards reduce, **9**, 82.
Bacuag (Bacoag, Basuag, a village of Surigao Prov.): insurgents pillage, **35**, 81, 89, **41**, 125; inhabitants described, **35**, 82; curacy of, **28**, 276; Rec. in, **35**, 81, 82, **36**, 146, 186, **41**, 125; desecration divinely punished, **35**, 82; conversion in, 82.

Bacún (dist. of n. Luzón): Galvey's expedition to, **51**, 56.
Bacuya, Doña Magdelena (a native, grandmother of Salangsang): aids Rec., **21**, 232.
Badajoz (Spain): appointed for demarcation deliberations, **1**, 160, 161; junta of (1524; records, opinions, etc.), **1**, 8, 30, 90, 95, 165-221, 342, **2**, 25, 37, **3**, 125, 127, **34**, 153, **48**, 270.
Badajoz (vill. in Tablas): population (1878), **28**, 318; Rec. in, 317, 318.
Badilla, —, S.J.: defends Jesuits, **26**, 39.
Badla, Mandayan divinity: **43**, 218, 220, 223.
Badòc (Baduc, vill. in Ilocos Norte): Zambals plunder, **38**, 197; Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167.
Badrena, Isidro, O.S.A.: insurgents kill, **38**, 222.
Baeça (Baeca, Vaeça), Melchor de (notary): authority delegated to, **8**, 185; public acts by, 175-178, 180-184. Writings – Trade with Macan (1591), **8**, 5, 14, 23, 174-196, 319, 320.
Baeça, Sebastian de (soldier): acts as witness, **4**, 274.
Baeça y Castilla, Juan: his son, **16**, 309.
Baeza, Pedro de: appointed factor in Terrenate, **17**, 176.
Baeza, Sebastian de, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193; death, **32**, 65.
Baeza (Baesa, Vaeça), del Rio, Alonso (notary public): appointment, **25**, 231; official acts, 234, 240, 242, **26**, 73, 115, 304, 311, 313, **27**, 33-35.
Bagac (Baga, Vaga, Bagác, Bagàc, vill. in Bataan Prov.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84; surrounded by pagans, **36**, 174; inhabitants (called Baga Indians), their manner of life, described, **47**, 291-293; blacks serve, 292, 293; industrious, 292; should be united with inhabitants of Mariyumo, 293; christianized, 291, 292; aid Rec., **41**, 12, 68; status (1878), **28**, 302; Rec. in, 142, 174, 301, 302, **41**, 15, 131, **47**, 291; has three visitas, **41**, 131.
Bagado, Luis: acts as witness, **9**, 188.
Bagaien: **27**, 292. See Buhayen.
Bagambog (vill. in N. E. Mindanao): Villalobos at, **37**, 180; shipwreck at, 180.
Bagànga (Bagangan, Bagàngan, vill. in Surigao Prov.): Span, conquer, **21**, 163; Rec. in, 163, **28**, 152, 175, **41**, 137; Christian families in, **21**, 246.
Baganis (appellation of pagan people in E. Mindanao, not a distinct tribe): habitat, **43**, 213; cannibals, **40**, 136; homicide practiced by, 159; weapons, 136, 159; dress, 159.
Bagatan (in prov. of Ibalon; modern name Bagálao Is.?): ships built in, **18**, 173, 174.
Bagatao: ships at, **39**, 143, 144, 281; ship winters at, **47**, 75. See preceding caption.
Bagaygaran (vill. in Mindanao): population (1579), **4**, 283.
Bagio, Pedro (a Boholan): leader of insurrection, **28**, 328.
Bagnotan (Bagnôtan, Bagnotán, vill. in Pangasinan): importance, **38**, 163; insurgents attack and destroy, 163, 180; Aug. in, **28**, 158, **38**, 184; Arqueros in, 186, 187, 188.
Bago (encomienda in Panay): Legazpi assigns, **34**, 305; status (1591), **8**, 136.
Bagó (Mindanao): a Bagobo reduction, **43**, 233, 243.
Bagobo (Bagobos, primitive Malayan pagan tribe of Mindanao): habitat, **43**, 233, 279; their genealogy, 245, 246; population, 233, 279. Language – signification of "Manobo" in, **40**, 123; words, **43**, 235, 237, 238, 246, 247, 250. Characteristics – follow traditions, **43** 233; barbarous, 246, 249; headhunters, 246; good horsemen, 279; luxurious, 279; cruel and warlike, 279; industrious, 279; kill deformed children, 279; migratory, 279; practice blood feud, 279. Religion, etc. – their deities, **43**, 234, 235, 245, 246, 249, 250; demon worship, 235; fire-worshipers, 279;

prayers, 237, 250; legend of creation, 235; believe in omens, 237, 238; offer first-fruits, 237, 238; perform human sacrifice, **40**, 136, **43**, 206, 233, 234, 240, 245, 246, 248, 279; their feasts, 233-235, 249; sing and dance at feasts, 233, 234, 249; few thefts among, 239; method of detecting theft, 238, 239; occupations, 233, 279; their beverages, 279; weapons, 234; tools, 238; possess slaves, 240, 279; marriage customs, 235; method of treating sickness, 235, 237, 250; mortuary customs, 235, 246, 248, 250; Negritos hostile to, 278; difficult to christianize, 279; converts among, 233, 243, 279; converts relate their customs, 236.

Bagonbayan (Bagumbaya, Bagumbàyan, mission village in Zamboanga): Jesuits administer, **28**, 151, 171, **36**, 57.

Bagu (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.

Bagua, Francisco de: acts as witness, **10**, 287, 288.

Baguinguin (encomienda in Panay): assigned to Rodriguez de Figueroa, **34**, 306.

Baguisan, Captain (Samal pagan chief): hostile to Christianity, **43**, 251, 252.

Bagumbàyan, Joseph (a convert): sketch, **41**, 194, 195.

Bagumbayang (Bagnumbáya, Bagongbayan, Bagongbáyan, Bagumbaya, Bagumbayan, Bagunbaiàn, Bagun Bay, Bagunbaya, Bagunbayan, Bagungbagàn, Bagungbayan, suburb of Manila): location, **20**, 228, **21**, 94, 130, **26**, 31, **29**, 248; status (1591), **8**, 98; population (1622), **20**, 228, 229, (1662), **36**, 203; decree published in, **21**, 94; parade-ground at, **29**, 248; Sangley insurgents guarded at, 248; buildings demolished in, **36**, 145, 246; fortified, **35**, 186, **36**, 145, 246; insurgents shot at, **52**, 94; pleasure drive passes, **16**, 144; Acuña's summer residence in, **21**, 130; Rec. convent and college at, **13**, 247, **20**, 228, 229, **21**, 112, 116, 131-135, 269-271, 284, **28**, 141, 142, **36**, 187, **41**, 125, **44**, 149, 150, **47**, 138; Rec. convent bombarded, **44**, 150; hosp. of St. John of God in, **28**, 143-145, 176, **47**, 165, 169, 198, 202; friar property in, **48**, 186.

Bagunbaya (Dom. mission in Cagayan Prov.): status (1612), **17**, 212.

Bagungaiabar: name of Manila gate, **26**, 31. See Bagumbayang.

Bahandil (Bahande, Bahandie, Bandel), Dato (chief in Mindanao): Negotiations with Span., **4**, 245, 247, 248, 251, 255, 256, 259, 261, 267, 268, 269, 282-285, 286, 289, 290; hostile to Limansancay, 245, 269, 274; makes peace with him, 269; sends envoy to him, 274, 285.

Bahay (vill. in Panay): Mor. raid, **25**, 154.

Bahisan (Mindanao chief, father of Corralat): his raids, **41**, 321.

Bai (Bai): **28**, 147. See Bay.

Baibai (Baibay): **1**, 265, **11**, 292, 295. See Baybay.

Bailen (vill. in Cavite Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 309.

Bailen, Conde de: commands Cambodian expedition, **31**, 175.

Bais (Rec. miss. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.

Bakliol (illegitimate son of Joloan ruler): usurps his sister's right, and renders Joló independent of Mindanao, **46**, 46.

Balabaca (vill. in Mindanao): population (1579), **4**, 283.

Balabat (vill. in N. Luzón): Span. expedition in, **14**, 288, 291; inhabitants pay tribute, 291.

Balacbac (vill. in Luzón): location, **43**, 37, **47**, 294; population, 294; disturbances in, **38**, 228-230, **41**, 249; Dom. in, **38**, 235, 236, **41**, 249, 252, 253, **43**, 37, 54.

Baladdon (a pagan): slays pacified natives, **43**, 61.

Baladewa: Hindu hero, **34**, 169.

Balad-ul-Falfal: Arabic appellation of Malabar (*q. v.*), **3**, 77.

Balagate (district in India [?]): Dutch trade at, **27**, 94, 97.

Balagbac (vill. in N. Luzón): pop. (1594), **14**, 296, 297; Span. expedition in, 297; inhabitants submit to Span., 296. See Balabat.
Balagua (Fil. chief): submits to Span., **9**, 82.
Balaguer, Andres, O.P. (brother of Damian and Pedro): his dignities, **31**, 156.
Balaguer, Damian, O.P. (brother of Andres and Pedro): life and labors, **31**, 156-158.
Balaguer, Pedro Martyr de, O. P.: brother of Andres and Damian, **31**, 156.
Balaguer, Victor (Span. statesman): official act of, **51**, 297; aids in estab. library, **53**, 31. See also Books.
Balaian: **5**, 204. See Balayan.
Balajàn (vill. of Luzón [?]): Spanish fleet at, **16**, 257.
Balambuao (Javanese port): Candish at, **7**, 81.
Balanac (vill. in Luzón): natives ransom friar in, **38**, 185.
Balanga (vill. in Bataan Prov.): vicariate, **28**, 267.
Balangigan (Balanguigan, Balanguiguan, vill. in Samar, modern Balangiga, wrongly located in Leyte by some authors): Jes. mission, **28**, 91, 152, 172, **36**, 55.
Balanguey (vill. in Pangasinan): important, **32**, 208.
Balaoang (vill. in Ilocos): pop., **23**, 277. See also Purao.
Balasi (a Malanao chief): attacks Zamboanga fort, **44**, 162.
Balatamay (Moro or Manobo chief, nephew of Corralat): hostile to Span., **29**, 200; joins Corralat, **41**, 298; slays Span., 301, **44**, 99; Corralat charges hostility to, **41**, 302; piratical raid by, 304, 305; succeeds Corralat, 322; becomes peaceful, 322.
Balatao (an Ilocan village): produces gold, **3**, 223.
Balauan (Balavan, a village in Ilocos): Aug. administer, **28**, 158, 167.
Balaya, Don Luis (chief of Bangos): conspires, **7**, 102, 103; sentenced, 110.
Balayan (Balaian, Balayán, Balayàn, Valayan, encomienda and district in Luzón): location, **7**, 40, **18**, 97; has civil jurisdiction in Mindoro, **8**, 137; its encomendero, 138; status (1591), 138; salary of alcalde-mayor in, **14**, 252; appointment to office in, **18**, 97; exemptions from rice trib. in, **47**, 118; encomiendas in, **22**, 220, 242; trib. in, 242, 243; amt. of half-annats paid in, **50**, 104; method of election in, 208, 209, 254, 255; natives from, captive in Borneo, **4**, 149, 162; Mahometanism in, 150, 151; menaced by Dutch, **8**, 285; supplies Manila, **10**, 308, 309; supplies hospital, **47**, 167; shipwreck in, **11**, 311, **38**, 41; rigging made in, **14**, 256, **26**, 202, 221; soldiers petitioned for, **19**, 223; Chinese slain in, **29**, 227; workmen drafted from, **37**, 212; Span. fleet at, **41**, 305; alcalde-mayor pursues Mor., 319; earthquake in, **42**, 169; Fran. in, **7**, 40, **41**, 175; Salinas in, **8**, 49; Aug. in, **19**, 279, **28**, 165; curacies in, 129; religions, civil conflict in, **22**, 73, 160, 161; Guerrero visits, **37**, 150, 151; religious statistics (1742), **47**, 146, 148. See also Taal.
Balayan (Balayán, Balayàn, Valayan, vill. and encomienda in dist. of Balayan): location, **3**, 83; pop. (1582), **5**, 91 (1827), **51**, 199 (1878), **28**, 309; described, **29**, 94; cap. vill., **12**, 207; Goiti guided by natives of, **3**, 82, 83, 89, 90; Goiti at, 83, 104; Mor. at, 89, 90; inhabitants of, slain, 90; assigned to royal crown, 305; Chin. at, 226; Span. expedition in, **14**, 286; submits to Span., 286; Mor. menace and raid, **15**, 265, **19**, 223, **29**, 94; fortified, **15**, 265, 266; revolt in, **48**, 141, 144; curacy of, **28**, 129, 163; converts in, **12**, 207; Rec. in, **28**, 309, 343; Camacho visits, **42**, 51-56; its cura sent to Bustamante, **44**, 86; bequest to church of, **45**, 119.
Balberde, Pedro, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 87.
Bàlcac (dist. in Luzón): Rec. in, **41**, 65.
Baldad (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **21**, 242.
Baldasan (Jes. miss. in Mindanao): annexed to Caldera, **44**, 93.

Baldecañas (Baldicañas), Augustin Tabuyo: **20**, 263, 296. See Tabuyo Baldecañas.
Balderrama. See also Valderrama.
Balderrama, Francisco (a Span.): accompanies Corcuera, **27**, 328.
Balderrama, Licentiate Juan de (an oidor): **20**, 215. See Valderrama.
Baldes, Antonio Carreño: **27**, 328. See Carreño Valdes.
Baldes, Diego de: gov. of Buenos Ayres, **12**, 60.
Baldes, Francisco de: **18**, 190. See Valdes.
Baldivieso, Juan de (an alferez): as witness, **35**, 175.
Baldo, Pedro, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 297, 298.
Baldo de Ubaldis, Angelo (Italian jurisconsult): sketch, **1**, 169.
Baldo de Ubaldis, Pietro (Italian jurisconsult): sketch, **1**, 169.
Balençuela, Agustin de: **26**, 109. See Valenzuela.
Balente (a prov. in Luzón): unpacified, **7**, 166; Rec. in, **41**, 179.
Baler (Balèr, Valer, Valér, Valèr, vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 285, **36**, 189, 194, (changed) **48**, 67; mts. in, **28**, 147, **35**, 299; castaways in, **40**, 307; Mor. attack, **51**, 28; a vicariate, **28**, 268, 283; subject to bpric. of N. Cáceres, 153, 285; Rec. in, **21**, 247, **28**, 310, **41**, 14, 96; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 169, **31**, 288, **35**, 282, **36**, 217, **41**, 94.
Balestra, Jacome Maria: founds *obra pia*, **47**, 214.
Balete (Valete, a dist. in Luzón): population (1582), **5**, 99; revolt in, **6**, 185; Japanese in, **32**, 163; Jes. in, **13**, 195; Fran. in, **32**, 163.
Balete (Valet, Valete, vill. in Mindanao): location and population, **4**, 266, 283; Span. first learn of, **5**, 65; Span. in, **4**, 266, 267; Mor. in, **43**, 205.
Balete (vill. in Mindoro): status, **8**, 139; Rec. in, **41**, 238.
Balian (Balián, encomienda and village in Luzón): population (1582), **5**, 89; submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Balibo: vill. of Timor, **34**, 119, 165.
Balicnon (a vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Balicoey (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Balig (vill. in Panay): assigned as encomienda, **34**, 305.
Balignono (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Baligot (Fil. chief): submits to Span., **9**, 82.
Balilijan (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Balinan, Luysa (convert): her devotion, **31**, 271-273.
Balinao: **20**, 73. See Bolinao.
Balincaguin (a village in Zambales): status (1878), **28**, 305.
Balinese (inhabitants of Bali Is., *q. v.*): religion, **34**, 168, 169; language, 169; agriculturists, 169; mortuary customs, 170.
Balingasag (vill. in Mindanao): ceded to Jesuits, **28**, 343; Monteses inhabit, **43**, 278.
Balingigua: vill. in Samar, **5**, 57.
Balinguit (chief): sentenced, **7**, 105, 106.
Balino (Balinò, vill. in Masbate): Rec. in, **28**, 154, **41**, 219, 229.
Balinùan (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.
Balissi (vill. and encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 113; Span. reduce, **9**, 83, 85.
Baliuag (Baliuàg, vill. in Bulacan Prov.): described, **52**, 313, 314; Aug. in, **28**, 130, 165.
Balle, Capt. Alonso de (Span. officer): his services and appointment, **22**, 234.
Balleçillo (encomienda in Ilocos): status (1591), **8**, 107.

Ballena, Nicolás de (a Span.): Sangleys kill, **42**, 249.
Ballesteros, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Ballesteros, Francisco Martir, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 118.
Ballesteros, Gonzalo Ronquillo de: **47**, 200. See Ronquillo de Ballesteros.
Ballesteros de Saavedra, —: signs mem'l, **6**, 230.
Ballon, Mateo, O.S.F.: **37**, 263. See Vallo.
Balococ (vill. in Luzón): Spaniards subdue, **37**, 248.
Balogo (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83.
Balón (vill. [?]): shipwreck at, **37**, 180.
Baloy (Balooy, vill. in Mindanao): pop., **28**, 96, **36**, 61; Span. in, **35**, 99.
Baloy (Fil. chief): Span. reduce, **9**, 82.
Baloyog, Madalena (Dapitan native): her authority, **40**, 118.
Baltadano, Capt. Blas Lopez (Span. officer): encomienda granted to, **22**, 217, 219, 220; services, 218, 219.
Baltasar, Garci Perez de: **17**, 130. See Perez de Baltasar.
Baltazar (Japanese): conspires, **9**, 40, 48, 49.
Balthasar Carlos (Span. prince, son of Felipe IV): birth, **24**, 188; death, **36**, 24; funeral rites observed for, in Manila, 26-42; sketch, **24**, 188.
Balu, Andrés (a Pampanga): his pay, **26**, 162.
Baluajan: vill. in Zamboanga, **36**, 57.
Baluaquen (vill. in Mindanao): pop., **4**, 283.
Baluarte (vill. in Luzón): artillery cast at, **6**, 299.
Baluasan (vill. of Zamboanga): location, **40**, 157.
Baludo (Moro rancheria): location, **43**, 198.
Balugan (vill. of Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Balugas (Negrito-Malayan peoples): application of term, **48**, 93; missions among, 56, 93, 95. See also Aetas, and Negritos.
Baluyot (Pampango native): hanged, **38**, 210.
Balvas, Christoval de (factor of Tierra Firme): investigates contraband trade, **27**, 170, 171.
Banaao (vill.): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Banaco: Igorot vill., **20**, 276.
Banagua (Fil. chief): Span. reduce, **9**, 82.
Banal, Agustin (Span. officer): his pay, **26**, 164.
Banal, Joan (chief, brother-in-law of Magat): in Calamianes, **7**, 97, 103; sentenced, 110.
Banal, Miguel (Fil. chief): petitions Felipe II, **14**, 24, 327-329, **17**, 151.
Banan (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1827), **51**, 199.
Banao (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Banban (Bamban, encomienda and vill. in Pampanga): assigned to Isla, **34**, 309; Rec. in, **28**, 312.
Bancao (chief of Limasava): friendly to Span., **38**, 92; revolts, 92, 93; apostatizes, 92; death, 93.
Bancusay (Bancuray, suburb of Manila): destroyed by fire, **42**, 261; natives lodge in, **49**, 211.
Bandahala (Bornean king's nephew): opposes Sande, **4**, 182.
Bandajar (sultan of Borneo): Aguilar makes treaty with, **51**, 28.
Bandel: **4**, 245. See Bahandil.
Bandel: **13**, 291. See Wan-Leh.

Bandits: in Leyte, **13**, 176, 177; slay religious, **47**, 198; Gardoqui punishes, **51**, 37, 38. See also Crimes.
Banegas, Geronimo (Span. officer): his apptmt. and services, **22**, 227.
Banete (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 286.
Banga (vill. in Panay): sec. curacy, **28**, 162, 164; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 305.
Bangajon (Bangàhon, Bangahun, vill. in Samar): Mor. raid, **27**, 315, **29**, 99; Jes. in, **28**, 92, 152, 172, **36**, 56.
Bangal (vill. and encomienda in Luzón): location and status (1591), **8**, 109; Span. reduce, **9**, 84, 85.
Bangar (vill. in Ilocos Prov.): Aug. in, **28**, 158, 167, **37**, 280; curacy, **28**, 164.
Bangaun (vill. in Samar, Jes. miss.): no. of tributes in (1612), **17**, 205.
Bangbang (Bangban, Bangbanglo, vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 174; Aug. in, **37**, 224, 242, 284.
Bangbang (vill. in Panay): pay due natives of, **26**, 177; cost of church in, 177.
Bangi (vill. in Luzón): location, **37**, 284; a visita, **38**, 205; Aug. in, **37**, 284.
Bangkok (Siam): location, **9**, 164, **22**, 139; pop. (1766), 139.
Bangon: division of the Mangyan tribe, **40**, 47.
Bangon (vill. in Camarines Prov.): identified (see Bañgsa), **28**, 283; Fran. in, **28**, 157.
Bangos (Vangos, vill. [?]): its chief, **7**, 102, 103.
Bangot (vill.): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.
Bangued (Bangues, Banguet, a village in Ilocos): location, **28**, 158; unwholesome climate, **39**, 149; a curacy, **28**, 158.
Bangui (Bañgui, vill. in Ilocos): location, **22**, 213, **28**, 288, **37**, 240; earthquake at, **22**, 213; Span. force in, **44**, 78; visita, **37**, 240; Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 224, 240.
Banguit, Nicolas (a soldier): his pay, **26**, 163.
Bani (vill. in Luzon): status (1878), **28**, 305.
Banigo (vill. in Leyte): Jes. residence, **28**, 172.
Banjarmasin (Mazarmasin, principality in Borneo): etymology and location, **35**, 153, **43**, 172. See also Rivers: Banjarmasin.
Banjars (a people of Borneo): obtain possession of Joló, **43**, 172.
Bankrupts: unable to produce books, **51**, 147.
Banon, Francisco (ensign): acts as witness, **4**, 161.
Banquets: treachery at, **1**, 327; Japanese, given to Cobo, **9**, 36; religious hold, **10**, 75; British-Span., **49**, 175.
Bantal (vill. in N. Luzón): pop. (1591), **14**, 284; inhabitants hostile to Span., 283, 284; make peace and render homage, 285, 290; Mendoza in, 287; deserted, 294.
Bantam (Banta, Bantan, Javanese prov.): trade center, **27**, 92-94, **30**, 36; character of pop., 36; princes of, besiege Batavia, **22**, 215; Dutch in, **15**, 307, 309, 310, 314, 327, **18**, 22, **27**, 106, **30**, 35, 37, **35**, 265, **37**, 46; Eng. at, **15**, 317, **37**, 46; Eng. expelled from, **35**, 209; French at, **18**, 224; Span. at, **37**, 235; mail route, **38**, 81; religious freedom at, **30**, 30.
Bantangad, Juan (Tagálog chief): appeals to bishop for protection, **5**, 189-191.
Bantao (vill.): assigned in encomienda (1571), **34**, 305.
Bantay (Vantay, a valley, encomienda, and village in Ilocos): population (1582), **5**, 109; tribes in, 131; Zambals raid and burn, **38**, 195, 198; Anda grants exemption to, **49**, 302; Aug. provincial despoils church of, **14**, 168; Aug. in, **17**, 196, **23**, 276, 277, 279, **24**, 74, 88, 89, 166, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 223, 245, **42**, 299; its visita, **38**, 191.

Bantayan (Bantayán, encomienda and village in Cebú): status (1591), **8**, 131 (1608), **14**, 246; pop. (1893), **23**, 259; natives commit outrages in, **11**, 238, 239; troops sent to, 241; a secular curacy, **28**, 162, 164, 324.
Bantilan (Bantillan, Joloan, brother of Ali-Mudin, and sultan of Joló): dethrones his brother, **17**, 321, **43**, 174; plots his death, **48**, 150, 152; hostile to Christians, 149, 152, 162; becomes sultan, 152, **49**, 182; negotiations with Eng., **43**, 175, **49**, 185, 187, **50**, 43; arouses Mor. against Span., **48**, 162; negotiations, 165-167, 171, **49**, 185; death, **43**, 177; his daughter's marriage, **46**, 47.
Banton (Bantòn, vill. in Banton Is., *q. v.*): pop., **21**, 246, **28**, 318; status (1878), **28**, 318; Dutch ravage, **41**, 108; revolt in, 110; Rec. in, **28**, 175, 317, 318.
Banua (Moro): Corralat's envoy to Manila, **41**, 300, 301.
Bañez (Bañes), Domingo, O.P.: eminent Span. theologian, **31**, 40, 214.
Bañgsa (vill.): identified, **28**, 283; location, 284. See also Bangon.
Bañol, Francisco (Span.): his encomienda, **34**, 309.
Bañon, Francisco (early settler): app. regidor, **4**, 92. (Possibly the same man as the preceding.)
Baños, Conde de: **38**, 144. See Leiva y de la Cerda, Juan de.
Baños, Los (vill. and health resort in Laguna Prov.): hot springs in, **14**, 211, 212, **40**, 223, 224; hosp. at, **17**, 209, **18**, 113, **28**, 168; hist. of, **14**, 211, 212; Span. in, **29**, 205, 214, **37**, 275; Fran. in, **36**, 217. See also Hospitals.
Baños, Los (N. España): hosp. at, **27**, 125.
Bañuelos, Luis Antonio (Span. officer): signs letter, **2**, 181.
Bañuelos y Carrillo, Hieronimo (Span. admiral): *Relation*, **29**, 11, 12, 66-85, 315; original lost, 11, 12; cited, **16**, 177.
Bao (Bào, vill. in Camarines Prov.): status (1591), **8**, 119; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168.
Baong (vill. in Panay): identified, **23**, 218, 293; pop. (1630 and 1893), 293; aids Otóng, **24**, 87; Aug. in, **17**, 199, **23**, 218, 293, **24**, 81, 82, **29**, 270, 271.
Bapangano (vill.): Span. fleet at, **35**, 66.
Bapitan (misprint for Dapitan, *q. v.*): **17**, 275.
Bapti, Raia: ruler of Sanguir, **33**, 247.
Baptista. See also Bautista.
Baptista, Francisco (Rec.): chosen for first mission to Phil., **21**, 116.
Baptista, Joan (Rec.): Span. provincial, **21**, 114, 115, 153.
Baptista, Juan (Joan), O.S.F.: **6**, 132, **19**, 155. See Bautista.
Baptista, Juan (Joan), O.S.F.: his book of advice to confessors, cited, **21**, 43, 46, 48.
Baptista, Juan (Trin.): his reforms, **17**, 118.
Baptista, Pedro, O.S.F.: **8**, 231. See Bautista.
Baptista, Capt. Pedro: **29**, 30. See Bautista.
Baptista, Simon, S.J.: his miss., **36**, 56.
Baqua (Rec. miss.): Chris. families in, **21**, 246.
Baquedano, Capt. Juan de (sold.): his pay, **26**, 181.
Baquian: encomienda, **5**, 95. See also Albay.
Baraga (Baràga, vill. in Masbate): Rec. in, **28**, 154, 175, **41**, 222.
Barahona, Capt. Lope de: death, **29**, 43.
Barajas (vill.): Fran. in, **20**, 115.
Baran (a vill. in Borneo): Bornean ruler dies in, **4**, 198.
Baranaci: Chin. city, **34**, 137.
Baranas: vill. in Samar, **5**, 57.
Barao (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 107.

Baraona (Barahona), Alonso (Alonza) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **18**, 278, **19**, 181, **23**, 295, **24**, 14, 79, 90, 93, 101, 104-108, 110, 111-113, **114**, 132; sketch, **18**, 278.
Baraona, Francisco de Vitoria: **27**, 56. See Vitoria Baraona.
Baraona Velazquez, Juan (provincial governor of Cebú): apeals to Arrechedera regarding appointments, **48**, 188, 189.
Baras (port in Catanduanes): Catamban conjectured to be, **15**, 239.
Baras (Barás, vill. in Laguna Prov.): also called Lubao (*q. v.*), **38**, 161; location **44**, 105; burned, **29**, 243, 251; Span. soldiers in, **38**, 161; Jesuits in, **28**, 87, 146, **29**, 251, **36**, 54, **42**, 267, **44**, 105; Fran. in., **28**, 168, **42**, 267, **44**, 105; transfers of, **42**, 267, **44**, 105.
Barasoain (vill. of Luzón): population (1893 and 1900), **23**, 263.
Barat (vill. in N. Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 285.
Baratao (an encomienda in Ilocos): pop. (1582), **5**, 107; status (1591), **8**, 105.
Barba (a Chinese contractor): executed, **36**, 242.
Barba, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Barbarán (a village in Panay): location, **24**, 104; character of its people, 105; Aug. in, 74, 75, 104, **25**, 158, **37**, 165; convent has vote, **24**, 74; transfer of, 104.
Barbarians: in Orient, **10**, 37. See also various tribes.
Barbarossa (king of Algiers): expelled from Tunis by Span., **2**, 302.
Barbary (Barberia, Berberia, countries on the N. coast of Africa): location, **4**, 65; inhabitants, **3**, 141; cattle of, resemble Chinese cattle, **4**, 52.
Barbaza, — (member of Soc. Econ.): report on rice, cited, **52**, 319.
Barbecue: origin and application of term, **48**, 88.
Barber, Angel: owns Philippina, **53**, 40.
Barberan, Miguel Ponce, S.J.: slain, **38**, 103, 104.
Barbones. See Dominicans.
Barbosa, Basco: a wealthy Portuguese, **42**, 199.
Barbosa, Beatriz (sister of Odoardo): Maghalhães marries, **33**, 340, 341; death, 341.
Barbosa, Diogo (Diego, father of Odoardo): an official in Spain, **33**, 240; Magalhães lives with, 340; advises Cárlos I, **1**, 91; presents memorandum to Cárlos, 267, 268; aids Mesquita, 262, 263.
Barbosa, Gil Fernandez (a Portuguese, uncle of Odoardo): factor at Cananor, **33**, 340.
Barbosa (Barbase, Barboza, Bobase), Odoardo (Duart, Duarte, brother-in-law of Magalhães): related to Magalhães, **33**, 183; captures "Victoria" from mutineers, 306; commands "Victoria," 308; elected leader of fleet, **1**, 269, **33**, 21, 183, 313; threatens slave, 183, 185; death, **1**, 269; sketch, **33**, 340, 341. Writings – *Livro emque dà relação*, cited, **33**, 340; letter (Jan. 12, 1513), cited, 341.
Barbosa, Pedro (Port. [?]): to be consulted rdg. India matters, **7**, 264.
Barbudos (inhabitants of Barbudos Is., *q. v.*): described, **3**, 191; have no weapons, 191.
Barcáiztequi, Capt. Ventura (a Span. officer): his appointment, **50**, 73.
Barcelona (Spain): MS. conserved in, **16**, 99.
Barcelona, Jose Martin de (a Span.): his deposition, **26**, 112.
Barcena, Buenaventura, S.J.: Mor. capture, **41**, 313.
Barcito (Bareito [?], a city): identified, **16**, 224; a trade center, 224. See also Beirut.
Barco, Alonso de (encomendero): marries native Visayan woman, **23**, 252; collects tributes, 252.
Barco, Pedro del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Bardashes: why preferred in marriage and social status, **38**, 67; conversion, **44**, 93.

Barela, — (Span. corporal): in Ternatan campaign, **16**, 312, 313.
Barela, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 128.
Bargas, Alonso (serg.): in charge of roy. magazines, **34**, 444.
Bargas, Alonso de (Span. officer): apptmt. by, **22**, 41.
Bargas, Gregorio de: **9**, 162. See Vargas.
Bargas Hurtado, Juan de: **37**, 249, **41**, 186. See Vargas Hurtado.
Bargas Machuca, Francisco de: **35**, 245. See Vargas Machuca.
Barii (vill. in Luzón): location, **36**, 96; Aug. administer, 96.
Barílì (Barile, Barilis, an encomienda and village in Cebú): pop. **5**, 41; a curacy, **28**, 162, 164, 276.
Baristilla: **14**, 120. See Vera, Juan Bautista.
Bark. See Plants and Trees.
Barker, Maj. — (Eng. officer): Draper commends, **49**, 69, 74, 92; bombards Manila, 94, 97.
Barnard, — (Eng. officer): Draper commends, **49**, 70, 74.
Barnet (Barenet), — (Eng. sea-captain): at Batavia, **47**, 232; urged to attack Manila, 232; threatens Manila, 233; attacks French, 235; his armament, 237.
Baroncini, Gregorio, S.J.: arrives in Phil., **13**, 118.
Barraca (appellation for naval station): origin of name, **50**, 70; abolished, 71; Aguilar refuses to surrender, 74.
Barrachel: defined, **14**, 266.
Barradas, Diego (Port. attorney-general): takes oath, **1**, 174.
Barrado, Eusebio, S.J.: cited, **43**, 298, 300.
Barrantes, Vicente: sec'y to gov.-gen. of Phil., **46**, 67; his interest in primary education, 142. See also Archives, and Books.
Barrasa, Luis de (regidor): his deposition, **21**, 161, **23**, 69.
Barrasa Enrríquez, Capt. Melchor de (proc.-gen. for Phil.): his report, cited, **35**, 196.
Barreda, Rodrigo Gonçales de: **23**, 72. See Gonçales de Barreda, Rodrigo.
Barredo Valdés, Jerónimo (Geronimo, fiscal and senior oidor in Manila): his appointment, **42**, 271, 272; his marriage, 277; ingratitude to friars, **30**, 32, 102, 103; influence with Camacho, 30; judge in Cruzat's residencia, 31.
Barrels. See Casks.
Barrena, Domingo Martin (Span. officer): his appointment, **38**, 203.
Barrera, Bartolome Diaz de la. See Diaz de la Barrera.
Barrera, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 89.
Barrera, Juan de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Barrera y Andonaegui, María Josefa: Sanchez de Tagle attempts to marry, **45**, 218.
Barreta, Isabel de la: mother of Abp. Guerrero, **37**, 152.
Barreto, Pedro (Rec.): represents Guerrero, **25**, 232, 233, 235, 236.
Barreto, Ysabel (Isabella) de (wife of Mendaña): accompanies Mendaña, **15**, 103; appointed leader, 113, **37**, 227; abandons colony, **15**, 104, 113; remarries, 104; returns to Mexico, 116.
Barriale, Antonio, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193.
Barrientos, Alonso (sold.): his pay, **26**, 172.
Barrientos, Fernando de, (lawyer, member of council of Orders): Span. deputy at Junta of Badajoz, **1**, 174, 212, 213; Cárlos I writes, 214-221.
Barrientos, Gines (Ximenes), O.P. (bp. of Troya): auxiliary to Abp. Pardo, **39**, 171, 179, 258, **40**, 206, **51**, 307; consecrates Pardo, **42**, 200; rules archdiocese in *sede vacante*, **25**, 187, **39**, 182, 210, 211, 221, 258, 262, 274, 298, **40**, 9, 21, 206, **42**,

20, 274, 287, **51**, 307; Aud. refuse to confirm, **25**, 187, **39**, 170, 171, 180, **42**, 274; his contumacious conduct, **39**, 171, 180, **40**, 22-24, seizes authority from ecc. cabildo, **39**, 182, 210, **40**, 9, 21-23, **42**, 287-289; attempts to regain abprc., **41**, 35-37; usurps royal jurisdiction, **42**, 264, 265; resigns abprc., **51**, 307; bp. of Cagayan, **39**, 191, 200, 213, **42**, 237; refuses bprc., 265; official acts, **39**, 171, 194, **40**, 24, **42**, 264, 265; accuses Jes., **38**, 85; persecutes Vargas, **39**, 218; Endaya supports, **40**, 25; attempts to win gov.'s favor, 25, 26, 28; native asks loan of, 206; death, **39**, 272, **42**, 44, 289; sketch, 200; extreme, **51**, 308; letter, cited, **38**, 85; pamphlet by, cited, **39**, 180, 208.

Barrientos, Juan Ruiz. See Ruiz Barrientos.

Barrientos, Manuela (wife of Grinaldos): defends Jesuits, **39**, 286.

Barrio (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.

Barrio, Andres del: bids for wine monopoly, **50**, 110.

Barrio, Francisco del, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85, 86.

Barrio, Patricio del (de el), S.J.: sent to Joló, **48**, 149; appointed procurator, **49**, 294.

Barrio Canal, Agustin, O.S.A.: sketch, **48**, 78.

Barrionuevo, Rogue de, O.S.A.: definitor, **24**, 41; sketch, 41; compiles Márdica grammar, 41.

Barrios, Antonio de, O.P.: miss'y to Japan, **37**, 106, 107.

Barrios, Ignacio de: commands trading-fleet, **45**, 65.

Barrios, Juan de, S.J.: life and labors, **27**, 254, 264, 277, 309, 321, 330, **29**, 42; letters, etc., **28**, 10, 41-63, 369.

Barrios, Manuel, O.P. (a professor): describes festivities, **50**, 66.

Barrios, Capt. Martin de: slain, **7**, 123.

Barros, João de (Port. historian): sees correspondence betw. Serrão and Magalhães, **1**, 26; sketch, **40**, 41, 42. See also Books.

Barroso, — (Span. official): instructions to, **1**, 7, 95, 139-144, 342.

Barroso, Pedro Diaz. See Diaz Barroso.

Barrot, Auguste (alc. of Laguna): makes election tour, **45**, 275.

Barrows, Dr. David P. (superintendent of education in Manila): establishes vacation normal school, **52**, 125; thanked, **12**, 25. See also Books.

Barruelo, Juan, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 298.

Barruelo, Luis de (sec. priest, canon in Manila): arrives in Manila, **28**, 108; official act, **6**, 229.

Bartholome, —, O.S.F. (lay-brother): martyred in Japan, **22**, 310.

Bartolome, —, S.J.: escorts students, **29**, 37.

Bartolus (Bartulo, Italian jurisconsult, leading civilian of fourteenth century): cited, **1**, 169, **20**, 191; sketch, **1**, 169.

Barùc (vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. administer, **28**, 159, 174.

Barugo (Barùgo, encomienda and village in Leyte): one of chief settlements, **5**, 51; status (1591), **8**, 128, 129; population, **17**, 203, 204; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306; Jes. in, **13**, 94, 95, **17**, 203, 204, **28**, 151, 152, **36**, 55.

Barutao (vill.): Aug. in, **24**, 48.

Basán, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.

Basaraz, Domingo Blas de (oidor at time of expulsion of Jes.): Anda prosecutes, **50**, 296; charges against, 299, 300; his private life, 300; sent to hosp., 301; seizes and prohibits anti-Jes. books, 307, 377; death, 300.

Basarte, Antonio (Span. official): official act, **42**, 46; founds *obra pia*, **47**, 210.

Basco (vill. in the Batan Is.): named for Basco y Vargas, **50**, 56.

Basco (Vasco) y Vargas, Balderrama y Rivera, José (gov. of Phil.): of low rank, **52**, 80; his promotions, **50**, 58; succeeds Anda, 11; arrives at Manila, 47; destroys and rebuilds Parián, **7**, 34; establishes tobacco monopoly, **17**, 334, **50**, 53, 54, 109, **51**, 118; founds Sociedad Económica, **29**, 174, **50**, 11, 49, 51, **52**, 308; Rec. petition, **41**, 192; conquers and establishes government in Batan Is., **43**, 81, **48**, 174, **50**, 56; his title, **48**, 175, **50**, 56; opposed by various interests, 47, 50, 55, 58, **51**, 307; sends oidors to Spain, **50**, 47; promotes economic measures, 48; promotes education, 49; repairs fortifications, 50; attempts to restrain Moros, 55; visits provinces, 55; introduces govt. reforms, 126, **51**, 25, **52**, 69; cause of dissensions with, 80; decrees by, 291-301, 323; resigns, **50**, 11, 57, 58; returns to Spain, 58; sketch, **17**, 299; characterized, **50**, 11, 58, **52**, 80; describes agricultural status, 25.

Basey (Basay), (vill. in Samar): status, **17**, 203; Mor. sack, **41**, 313; Jes. in, **17**, 203, **28**, 91, 152, 172, **36**, 55.

Basilanban (Basilan Is. ? – *q. v.*): hostile vessels at, **11**, 294.

Basilio: religious name of Diego de Prado (*q. v.*), **19**, 205.

Basíno (Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.

Baslìg (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. administer, **40**, 314.

Bassein (Baçain, Baçani, Bassains), (city in Port. India): description and history, **18**, 205; destroyed, 19, 204-206; trade at, **27**, 96; Port. retain, **42**, 175.

Bassi (Basi), Geronimo (Fil. chief, brother of Agustin de Legaspi): conspires with Japanese, **7**, 99, 100, 101; sentenced, 107, 109; appeals from sentence, 109.

Bassi, Matteo di, (an Italian): founds Capuchin Order, **28**, 207.

Bastiaansz, Corneille (Hollander): captures Tidoran fort, **15**, 325.

Bastian, Cornieles (Dutch capt.): at Tidore, **14**, 115.

Basuag: **35**, 89. See Bacuag.

BATAAN (Bataàn, Batahàn, Batam, Batan, Batán, Vatan, a prov. in Luzón) —

In general: location, **5**, 85, **27**, 310, **28**, 301, 312, **30**, 134, 162, **50**, 104; country rough and backward, **30**, 162; mts. in, **23**, 196; inhab. live near Zambals, **8**, 219; no. of vill. in, **30**, 162; pop. increases, 252; have just cause of war with Zambals, **8**, 218, 219; feign Christianity, **30**, 163-165; peaceful, 14, 175, 176, 178, 214; epidemic among, 214, 215; cultivate land, 214, 239; their poverty lessened, 251; friendly to religions, 251, 252, 260; Dom. learn their language, **31**, 148, **32**, 96; status (1591), **8**, 140 (1878), **28**, 301; ruled by corregidor, **5**, 85; alcaldia of, how formed, **48**, 188; elections in, **17**, 327, **50**, 254, 255; half-annats paid in, 104; exemptions in, 230; Dutch raid, **35**, 261, **37**, 300; schools in (1892), **46**, 101; regiment enrolled in, **50**, 65; insurrections in, broken, **51**, 188; transfers of land in, **52**, 304; early printing in, **52**, 333.

Ecclesiastical: included in archdiocese of Manila, **28**, 261, 266; rel. in (1591), **8**, 43, 53, 54; additional rel. needed, 57; miss. abandoned, **30**, 162; hospital established in, 214, 251; early history of Dom. missions in, **30**, 161-180; Dom. in, **8**, 101, 140, **17**, 156, 211, **28**, 301, **29**, 25, **30**, 13, 120-122, 134-136, 189, 209, 214, 215, 236, 250-252, 259, 260, 270, 285, **31**, 10, 36, 64, 70, 71, 132, 147, 148, 150, 239, 241, 242, 257, **32**, 52, 59, 96, 106, 179, 225, **34**, 309, 325, **35**, 26, **36**, 212, **37**, 74, 139, 300, 302, **38**, 38, **41**, 16, 132, 133, 249, 255, 260, **48**, 131, 136; their missions visited, **30**, 214, 239, 240, 250; Dom. churches admitted to council, **31**, 107; Rec. in, **28**, 300, 301, 303, 346, 347; seculars in, **50**, 30; curacies and vacariates in, **28**, 267, **30**, 161-180.

Batac (Batác, Batàc, Batag), (vill. in Ilocos Norte): status, **17**, 196, 197; Aug. in, **23**, 278, 279, 296, **24**, 74, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 156, 185, 223, 237, 244; a priorate with vote, **23**, 296.

Batagua (Bataguan), (an encomienda and village): status (1591), **8**, 113; Span. subdue, **9**, 82, 84.
Bataks (Battaks, Battas), (a tribe): habitat, **4**, 131, **21**, 241, **33**, 357, **51**, 86; cannibals, **4**, 131, **33**, 357; tree-dwellers, **21**, 241; weave flax, **51**, 86.
Batal (a village): Span. reduce, **9**, 85.
Batala (chief of Tampaca, brother-in-law to Limasancay): abandons vill., **4**, 264; his slaves, 264; with Limasancay, 265; casts artillery, 265.
Batan (Bataán, Batán, Batàn), (vill. in Panay): status (1591), **8**, 135, **17**, 198; Camucones raid, **25**, 154; inhabitants oppose them, 155; Aug. in, **17**, 198, **18**, 278, **23**, 295, **24**, 93, **25**, 158, **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 166, **38**, 216.
Batan (vill. on Batan Is. [?]): Jes. mission in, **28**, 92.
Batana (village): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Batanes (natives of the Batan Is. [*q. v.*]): language, described, **52**, 349; houses, described, **39**, 100, 101.
Batanganes: a subdivision of the Mangyan (*q. v.*), **40**, 47.
Batangas (an encomienda and prov. in Luzón): formerly called Comintan, **23**, 263, **29**, 215; location, **5**, 113, **23**, 223; population (1582), **5**, 91; described, **23**, 263, **28**, 309; language, **23**, 263; status (1591), **8**, 137, 138; slavery in, **16**, 124; insurrection in (1745), **17**, 296; elections in, 327; bay in, **28**, 283; coffee cultivated in, **43**, 224; schools in, **46**, 100; attacked by Mor., **48**, 164; shipwreck in, **49**, 299; lands in, **52**, 304. In archdiocese of Manila, **28**, 260, 266; its visita, **8**, 139; curacies, **28**, 267; vicariates, 267; Aug. in, **17**, 189, **23**, 202; Rec. in, **28**, 309, 344, 347.
Batangas (Batàngas, Vatangas), (capital of Batangas Prov.): location, **7**, 40, **12**, 145, **23**, 262; population, 210, 263, **51**, 199; Chinese insurgents in, **12**, 145, **13**, 224, **14**, 132, **16**, 41; arrest made in, **22**, 160; Aug. in, **7**, 40, **22**, 160, **23**, 262, 263, 283, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 150, 163.
Batano (vill. in Ilocos): earthquake in, **19**, 66.
Batas (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 122.
Batatas (vill.): Spaniards reduce, **9**, 85.
Batavag (vill. in Cagayan Prov.): location, **31**, 287, **32**, 55; population, **32**, 56; how formed, 55; idolatrous practices in, 55, 56, **43**, 56; apostasy and flight of natives, **31**, 287, **32**, 55-58, **43**, 56, 57; Dom. in, **31**, 287, **32**, 55-58, **43**, 56, 57; Dom. abandon, **32**, 58.
Batavia (Jacatra, Ihacatra, N. Batavia, Xacatra, Java, cap. of Dutch possessions in East Indies): formerly called Jacatra (*q. v.*), **22**, 215, **35**, 145; description, **47**, 234; population, **25**, 51; influence, **42**, 220; Portuguese system in, **50**, 171; Dutch established in (1619), **15**, 328, **22**, 215, **24**, 219, **27**, 40, 106, 107, **29**, 24, **35**, 251, 271, **42**, 124, 218; well supplied, **42**, 302; Javenese besiege (1629), **15**, 328, **22**, 305, **23**, 96, **27**, 107, 327; captive religious sent to, **35**, 149, 160, 267, **37**, 124, **42**, 121; Eng. ships in, **37**, 46, **39**, 118, **47**, 232, **48**, 145, **50**, 45; Dutch ships in, **35**, 151, 152, 270, **36**, 24, **37**, 46, 167, **47**, 235; Dutch await ships from, **24**, 330; Dutch fleet reënforced, **35**, 237; advices sent to Manila from, **37**, 159; Dutch retire to, 169; Moro embassy to, **41**, 297; Spanish embassy to, **42**, 302, 303; Manila envoy detained in, **47**, 235, 236; Spanish prisoners in, **35**, 13, 145, 146, 149, 151, 160, **42**, 126; Benavente in, 240, 241; Ali-Mudin educated in, **47**, 247; frequent murders in, **48**, 121, 122; Dutch military forces in, 288; British retire to, **50**, 45; Chinese tax in, **51**, 229. Way station, **42**, 219, 240, 241, **47**, 249; Dutch supply station, **35**, 153; trade center, **42**, 174, **51**, 159; trades with Manila, **28**, 202; trade with Formosa, **35**, 150; smuggling at, **38**, 280; desires trade

BATAVIA (continued) —
with Mexico, **47**, 241; slaves sold in, **48**, 51; tea plants ordered from, **52**, 317.
Batavag (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **31**, 287.
Batay y Batanguey (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 106.
Batista, Anton (Span.): confers with natives, **2**, 203.
Bato (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 111.
Bato (chief of Minanao): spy despatched by, **11**, 293.
Batobalos (vill. in N. Luzón): Span. force in, **14**, 297.
Batobato (vill. in Panay): visita of Passi (*q. v.*), **23**, 217.
Batochina (Batachina, Battachina), (capital and district of Gilolo Is. [*q. v.*]): meaning of words, **4**, 131; identified, **27**, 105; location, **36**, 103; Christian settlements in, destroyed, **28**, 102.
Batón (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 135.
Batona (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 112.
Batrez, Pedro, O.P.: sketch, **30**, 283.
Batua: sultan of Joló, **43**, 174.
Batuga (Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.
Batunan (vill. in Mindanao): pop., **4**, 283.
Batúnun (captain, Sámal chief): his election, **43**, 207.
Baua (vill. in Pampanga): Aug. in, **38**, 141, 144.
Bauang (Baoan, Bauan), (vill. in Batangas Prov.): population (1893 and 1900), **23**, 210; earthquake in (1677), **42**, 169; Aug. in, **23**, 210, 213, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 150, 163, 178, 208, 237, 260.
Bauang (Bàuan, Bavan, vill. in Union Prov., formerly in Ilocos): pop., **23**, 210; insurgents invade, **38**, 176, 183, 184; native appointed sargento-mayor of, 186; aid asked for, 186; gunpowder stored in, 189; soldiers in, 189; attempt to rally natives in, 190; its diocese, **23**, 296; Christian Igorots in, **37**, 280; piety of natives, **38**, 186; Aug. in, **17**, 195 (status), **23**, 296, **24**, 74, 140, **28**, 158, **37**, 178, 208, **38**, 182-189; missionary escapes from, **38**, 188.
Bauar (Igorot miss.): Aug. administer, **28**, 167.
Baubuen (Bauguen, vill. in Zambales): establishment and location, **43**, 43; idolatrous practices in, 53; Dom. in, **38**, 235, **41**, 250, 252, **43**, 53; Dom. accept convent of, 66.
Bauliron (Jes. miss. in Bohol): no. of tributes, **17**, 208.
Bautista, Anastasio: commands reënforcements, **49**, 119.
Bautista, Carlos, O.S.A.: dignities enjoyed by, **37**, 237, 255, **42**, 131, 189; sketch, **37**, 237.
Bautista, Eugenio: signs petition, **35**, 200.
Bautista, Juan (in Magalhães's fleet): his skill, **34**, 159; captured, 159.
Bautista, Capt. Juan (Span.): his appointment and services, **24**, 175; his arrogance, 176; slain, 176.
Bautista, Juan, O.P.: acts as witness, **12**, 99.
Bautista, Juan, O.S.A. (lay-brother): sketch, **24**, 57.
Bautista, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Bautista (Baptista), Juan (Joan), O.S.F.: his name, **6**, 132; his miss. to China (1577), **4**, 309, **6**, 131-134; accompanies Perez Dasmariñas, **15**, 164; commended, **18**, 330; complaint against, **19**, 155; helps found Misericordia, **28**, 126.
Bautista, Juana: wife of Gonçalo Flores, **45**, 106.
Bautista, Pascual: helps found brotherhood of Jesus, **28**, 306.

Bautista (Baptista), Pedro, O.S.F.: attempts to found hospital, **14**, 211; desired in Japan, **9**, 29; envoy to Japan, 10, 14, 56, 122, 125, 127, 129, 133, 140, 147, 148, **14**, 220; carries letters to Japan, **9**, 123; Rivadeneira accompanies, **10**, 142; martyred, 25, 248, **15**, 122, 123, **30**, 134; sketch, **8**, 233; characterized, **9**, 56, 57; signs opinion, **7**, 315, **8**, 231; letters, cited, **9**, 142, 147, 194, **47**, 78; facsimile of autograph, **8**, 7, 231. See also Blazquez y Blazquez Villacastin.

Bautista, Pedro, O.S.F. (provincial): complains of Pamplona, **37**, 28; testimony of, 274.

Bautista (Baptista), Capt. Pedro: illtreats natives, **35**, 66, 67; slain, **29**, 30, **35**, 67, 78.

Bautistilla: **14**, 130. See Vera, Juan Bautista.

Bay (Baì, Vahi, encomienda and village in Laguna [*q. v.*]): population (1582), **5**, 89; status (1591), **8**, 116; Coloma exiled to, **37**, 270, 271; Aug. in, **8**, 116, **17**, 190 (status), **23**, 225, 288, 295, **24**, 74, 109, 130, **25**, 157, **37**, 156, 214, 222, 236, 237; ceded to Fran., **28**, 147, 168.

Bayaban (vill. in Luzón): Span. in, **14**, 286; submits, 286; religions oppose alcalde-mayor, **22**, 112.

Bayan (vill.): native of, deposes, **4**, 181.

Bayauan (Bayáuan, vill. in Negros): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 309; population (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, **28**, 321, 322.

Bayban (vill. in Leyte): a Jesuit mission, **28**, 90.

Baybay (Baibai, Baibay, Bàybày, Vaybay, dist. and village in Leyte): name applied to island, **5**, 51; Magalhães's fleet at, **1**, 265; asylum for fugitives, **2**, 145, 146; raids by its people, 145, 146; status (1591), **8**, 130; population (1612), **17**, 204; its encomendero, **11**, 292, 295; Mor. fleet in, **25**, 153; Mor. sack, **41**, 313; Jes. in, **13**, 171, **17**, 204, **28**, 151, 172, **36**, 55.

Baybay (Baibai, suburb of Manila): location, **14**, 247, **16**, 30, 196, **27**, 82; Chinese in, **14**, 247, **16**, 30, 196, 198, **17**, 210, **23**, 232, **27**, 82, **30**, 226, 237; tribute in, **14**, 247; destroyed by fire, **30**, 250, **42**, 261; Dom. in, **17**, 210, **23**, 232, **30**, 237; church in, 217, 218, 229.

Baye (vill.): natives of, hanged, **34**, 277.

Bayllo (Vayllo), Alonso de, O.P.: his mission to Mexico, **31**, 157, 262; prov'l of Oajaca, 158.

Bayó (Tagacaolo): enslaved, **43**, 242; baptized, 242.

Bayo, Bernardo Ignacio del (de), (commander of gall.): supersedes Arcocha, **42**, 303, 304; fails to arrive at Manila, 309.

Bayoc: appellation for priest, **38**, 236.

Bayocos (vill.): Span. in, **14**, 286; submits to Span., 286.

Bayog (vill.): Span. in, **35**, 99.

Bayón, Mateo, O.S.F.: **37**, 263. See Vallo.

Bayona (city in Spain): Indians carried to, **2**, 28.

Bayot, Francisco (gov. of Zamboanga): makes treaty with Ali Mudin, **51**, 28.

Bayot, Juan (commandant at Zamboanga): routs Moros, **50**, 45.

Bayót, Miguel, O.S.F. (bp. of Cebú): sketch, **42**, 45.

BAYS, GULFS, AND HARBORS—

In General: usual location in tropical islands, **38**, 271; resembles strait, **1**, 313; in Straits of Magellan, 319, **33**, 75, 77. Discovered in Luzón, **3**, 82; good, in Luzón, 298; many, in Luzón, **16**, 233, **36**, 190; in Cagayan Prov., **7**, 38, **30**, 173, **34**, 31, 409; in Batangas Prov., **28**, 283. Formed at Cebú, **3**, 194; on Chinese coast,

BAYS, GULFS, AND HARBORS (continued) —

226; in Nueva España, **14**, 272; in Babuyanes Is., **31**, 114, 116; many in Brazil, **33**, 295; in Pescadores Is., **35**, 137; in Mindoro, **36**, 196; Fajardo reconnoiters, **38**, 128; in Mindanao, 266, 283, **39**, 81; in Formosa, 95; in Batan (Bashee) Is., 97, 109, 110; good in Marinduque, **44**, 41.

Names –

Acapulco, distance from Monterey Harbor, **14**, 272; views, **27**, 163, **29**, 188.

Aguada Segura, Candish in, **15**, 294.

Albay (Aluay, Alvay), location, **11**, 154, **28**, 284; Noordt in, 140, 154, 174, 228, **15**, 207 (view).

Antique, surveyed, **43**, 135; location, 137.

Arabian, Port. in, **1**, 308; a trade route, **4**, 150; **27**, 89, 90, 94.

Baganga, Span. in, **2**, 68.

Baguindanao, location, **34**, 285.

Bala, location, **28**, 284.

Baler, location, **28**, 287.

Batangas, beautiful, **23**, 263; Navarrete passes, **38**, 38.

Bengal, location, **36**, 198; Negrito studied in, **43**, 114.

Bigan, Mandayas live about, **32**, 148.

Bolinao, location, **28**, 111.

Bondo y Caporagua, encomienda on, **8**, 124.

Borney, Span. in, **4**, 184.

Boronga, shipwreck in, **47**, 69.

Botany, Eng. penal colony, **52**, 31, 344.

Bulusan (Bulsnan), location, **28**, 284.

Butuan, river flows into, **21**, 222.

Cadiz, trading fleet in, **21**, 265.

Cagayan (in N. Mindanao), Span. in, **2**, 65; location and origin of name, **40**, 312.

Caldera, surveyed, **43**, 143 (see also Caldera).

Californias explored, **14**, 183; Vizcaino at mouth of, 184, 186; location of mouth, **16**, 205, **21**, 185; sentinel stationed near entrance, **22**, 67; Dutch trade on, **47**, 235.

Cambaya, location, **33**, 365, 366.

Canton, Span. in, **32**, 65.

Caporaguay, mines at, **5**, 99.

Capul, location, **15**, 239.

Casiguran (Casigùran), location, **28**, 287; size, **41**, 96, 97.

Catamban, location, **15**, 239; galleons wrecked in, 239, 240, **27**, 191.

Cáuit, location, **33**, 357.

Cavite, origin of name, **16**, 108; described, 108; view, **36**, 215; see also below, Manila.

Cebú (Cebu), an excellent harbor, **5**, 43, **34**, 390; described, **23**, 161.

Chinese (China), identified, **33**, 334, **34**, 129 (see also Sinus Magnus).

Cibabao, Span. at, **2**, 201.

Cobos, identified, **15**, 115; Mendaña's ship in, 114, 115.

Cochinchina, Gallinato in, **15**, 86.

Copiapó, location, **39**, 53.

Cresonensus, location, **1**, 209.

Daét, location, **28**, 284.

Dapitan, location, **44**, 54.

Darien, Tierra Firme partly on, **4**, 106.

Dávao (Davao), native races living on, **40**, 123, **43**, 211, 287; Span. conquest of region about, 194-197; see also below Tagalooc.
Desvelos, Span. at (?), **33**, 300.
Dibut, location, **28**, 287.
Drake, shipwreck in, **14**, 183.
Dumanquilas, location, **27**, 217; river of, 259; inhabitants living on, **43**, 283.
El Baradero, described, **36**, 196.
Famine Port, name for Span. settlement at Strs. of Magellan, **15**, 61.
Firando, Japanese obstruct, **15**, 261, 262.
Formosa, described, **22**, 97.
Ganges, location, **1**, 209.
Great, in Span. demarcation, **1**, 27, 309, 310; Port. in, 309; see also above, Chinese; and below, Magnus.
Guinea, penal colony proposed for, **52**, 31.
Haynao (Haynau), location, **31**, 120; shoals in, 113; pearl-fishery in, 120; storm on, **32**, 268.
Ibalon (Ibalón, Ybalon, Ybalón, Yvalon), population at (1582), **5**, 97; encomienda on, **8**, 125, **9**, 100; villages on, **34**, 309, 310.
Igan, described, **39**, 82, 83.
Iligan, location, **44**, 68.
Illana, location, **27**, 217, **43**, 181, **44**, 68; villages on, **27**, 272, **44**, 64; Mor. inhabit shores of, **43**, 283, 287; settlements on, destroyed, **51**, 50.
Ilog (Ilòg, Ylog), village near, **39**, 84, **41**, 159, 235; Rec. mission on, 23, 238.
Iloilo, location, **29**, 266 (see also Iloilo).
Kaili (Caile), described, **38**, 66; Span. in, 66, 68.
Kelung, islands in, **32**, 157, **35**, 136.
Kocchi, location, **32**, 269.
Korean, province bordering, **18**, 207.
Laguan, its former name, **15**, 115 (see also above, Cobos).
Lampon, location, **28**, 285; Span. galleon in, **37**, 81; missions about, **41**, 96.
Liangàn, Christian families about, **21**, 245.
Lingayén (Lingayen), location, **28**, 302; river flowing into, **31**, 140.
Lomas, bay identified as, **33**, 311.
Los Reyes, location, **33**, 296.
Lupa, encomienda about, **8**, 135.
Macajalar, location, **21**, 303; rivers flowing into, 303, **44**, 65.
Magnus, Cape of, **1**, 209; in Span. demarcation, 210; see also above, Chinese; and below, Sinus.
Malaca, Dutch in, **17**, 256.
Málaga, Span. in, **2**, 68 (see also above, Baganga).
Malálag, Manobos live about, **43**, 275.
Malampaya, described, **21**, 312.
Maletie, Span. take possession of, **3**, 129.
Malinao, location, **28**, 284.
Maludu, location, **43**, 173.
Manila, location, **3**, 298, **4**, 27, **5**, 101, **18**, 93, 94, 103, **28**, 301, 312, **41**, 93, **49**, 104; resembles a gulf, **3**, 91; described, 91, 92, **16**, 107, 108, **21**, 128, **23**, 195-197, **39**, 88; size, **3**, 148, **4**, 28, **5**, 83, **47**, 88; its entrances, **4**, 27, **23**, 196; its beauty, 196; rivers flowing into, 243, **34**, 309; island in, **25**, 17, 185, **49**, 219; country about, described, **36**, 193; character of soil about, **51**, 126; gold on shores of, 143; ven-

BAYS, GULFS, AND HARBORS (continued) —

davals dangerous in, **3**, 103, **12**, 227; navigation difficult in, **19**, 167, **23**, 175, **24**, 160, **36**, 89. Villages on, **3**, 97, **5**, 89, **15**, 48, **34**, 310, **36**, 237, **41**, 127, 167, **49**, 311; provinces on and near, **5**, 103, **27**, 310, **30**, 134; encomienda on, **34**, 308; fortifications (see Military); curacies on, **36**, 96; Hindus colonize, 198; Malays settle about, 199; its commercial importance, **16**, 146, **28**, 202, **29**, 66, **39**, 85; Goiti in, **3**, 103; Legazpi reaches, 153; tribute collected about, **3**, 266, 267; Limahon anchors near, **4**, 27; Limahon enters, 31; Span. fleet and ships in, **15**, 73, **17**, 118, 250, **22**, 214, **31**, 78, **34**, 439, **37**, 190, **39**, 85, **42**, 191, **49**, 48, 319; Dutch vessels in, **15**, 206, 211, 212, 329, **16**, 68, **17**, 15, 112, 126, 227, **18**, 44, 52, 231, 235, 250, 295, **19**, 200, 212, 220, 221, 259, **20**, 11, 32, 33, 97, 108, 227, **22**, 127, **35**, 18, 228, 256, **46**, 56, **47**, 19, 231; Dutch blockade, **15**, 206, 211, 212, **18**, 295, **35**, 18, 228, 256; Chinese ships in, **15**, 272 (see also Commerce); English ships in, **20**, 11, 32, 33, **49**, 14, 46, 83, 145, 201, 202, 284, 312; British control, 145; Goa ships in, **27**, 307; native ships in, **51**, 88; shipwrecks in, **29**, 167, **37**, 207; sentinels posted in, **16**, 180, **32**, 286; Mor. invade, **29**, 94, 116, 273, **41**, 111, 305, 310, **48**, 199, 218, **50**, 32, **51**, 93; Mastrili reaches, **29**, 122; Dewey's victory in, **52**, 199; quarantine station in, 321; plans and charts, **42**, 147, **43**, 35, 129, **49**, *frontispiece*, **50**, 7, 201; see also Manila, and Ships.

Marivelez (Mariveles), size, **16**, 232; Perez Dasmariñas in, **15**, 164; Morga in, 221; Alcega returns to, 230; Legazpi in, **16**, 232; Eng. in, **47**, 233, **51**, 88; chart, **49**, 199.

Marayuma, Dutch in, **11**, 143.

Mati, Mor. live about, **43**, 203.

Mayo, Mor. live about, **43**, 203, 205.

Mazaua, Span. in, **2**, 64 (see also Islands: Mazaua).

Mindoro, an excellent harbor (now Puerta Galera), **5**, 111.

Maguin, encomienda borders, **34**, 305.

Monterey (Monte Rey), location, **14**, 270, 271, 272, 273; Vizcaino discovers and knows, 184, 273; colonization of, suspended, 273-276.

Mosamboy, location, **36**, 254.

Naga, location, **28**, 284.

N. Segovia, an excellent port, **5**, 26.

Occia, location, **3**, 225, 226.

Pampanga, location, **23**, 196.

Pangasìnan, extent, **5**, 105.

Panguil (Pangi, Pangil, Pangue), location, **28**, 96, **35**, 93; origin of name, **40**, 119; tributes collected about, **28**, 96; Jes. mission on, 171; Span. in, **29**, 162; villages on, **36**, 61, **44**, 68; tree-dwellers inhabit shores of, **40**, 125.

Paracale, location, **28**, 284.

Patungan, location, **41**, 318.

Pe-chili, location, **18**, 207.

Peris, location, **28**, 284.

Persian, trade route, **4**, 150, **27**, 86, 88, 90; Port. in, **1**, 308; pearl fisheries in, **27**, 95, **33**, 356; Eng. in, **47**, 235.

Polloc, location, **46**, 48; how sheltered, 48.

Possession, bay identified as, **33**, 311.

Puerto Deseado, Span. at, **33**, 300.

Quibot, location, **49**, 32.

Realejo, location, **39**, 53; Eng. in, 137.

Resurrection (in Mindanao), Span. in, **2**, 72.
Sacayan, **2**, 65; see above, Cagayan; and Macalajar.
San Diego, Vizcaino discovers, **14**, 184.
Saint (Sainte, Santo), Julian (Iulian, Julianno), location, **33**, 300; Magalhães at, **1**, 312, 318, **33**, 14, 65, 67, 295, 300, 304, 305, 309; mutiny at, 307, **34**, 157; fish and game plentiful in, 305; shipwreck near, **33**, 313; length of day at, 314; chart, 86.
San Lucar, "Victoria" enters, **34**, 143.
Santa (Saint) Lucia (Lucy's), described, **33**, 296; Magalhães at, 295.
San Mìguel, outlet of Naga Riv., **5**, 93.
Santissima Trinidad, location, **22**, 101.
San (Sant) Pedro, location, **2**, 114; Legazpi in, **3**, 129, **23**, 146.
Sarangani, location, **39**, 45; described, 46, 47; peoples inhabiting shores of, **40**, 298, **43**, 196, 287; Span. take possession of, 284.
Siam, location, **19**, 317; countries bordering, **9**, 198, **34**, 171; Span. ships, **22**, 193; shoals in, **31**, 101; Dampier in, **39**, 92.
Sibuguey, inhabitants on shores of, **43**, 283; reduction at, 284. Silanga, location, **27**, 260; Span. in, 260.
Simuay, village on, burned, **41**, 305.
Sinus Magnus (Signo Magno), **33**, 334, **34**, 129; see above, Chinese; and Great.
Sisiran, chart, **52**, 11, 12, 355.
Sorsogon, location, **28**, 284.
Soung, Wilkes in, **43**, 144, 145, 147; see also Joló.
Subic, described, **41**, 240, **47**, 294.
Tagalooc, **27**, 259 (see above Dávao).
Taitai, Rec. in, **21**, 315.
Todos Santos, Vizcaino discovers, **14**, 184.
Umirèy, mission about, **41**, 96.
Ybalon (Ybalón, Yvalon), see above, Ibalon.
Yeguas, sailors drowned in, **31**, 195; rough, **32**, 266.
Ylog, **39**, 84 (see Ilog).
Ypolote, location, **21**, 312.
Bayug (Bayùg, village in Mindanao): location, **35**, 59; Span. fortify, **35**, 104, **112**; Manooc subdues, **40**, 117; Jes. in, **28**, 341, **36**, 57; Rec. in, **35**, 59, 60, 63, 94, 102; Rec. excluded from, 106; natives inconstant in religion, **40**, 313, 314.
Bayugo: **38**, 117. See Pamboan.
Bayuyo (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **28**, 175.
Bazquez de Lara, Gonzalo (notary): punishment approved, **19**, 181.
Beads: in barter and trade, **2**, 109, 111, 115, 191, **16**, 180, **33**, 131, **40**, 48; as presents, **2**, 136, **9**, 60, **14**, 283, 285, 289, **33**, 59, 147, 149, 253, 302; as tribute, **8**, 250, **9**, 59, **14**, 290; worn as ornament, **40**, 135, **43**, 277, 290, 291, 292; demanded by natives, **48**, 132; blessed, worn, **30**, 288 (see also Rosaries).
Beatas (women who wear a religious habit): requirements for, **28**, 205; devout, **44**, 35, 118, **46**, 269; subject to religious orders, **44**, 35, 118, **48**, 179, 180; their work, **44**, 118; Viana consults, **49**, 92.
Beaterios (houses for pious women): early Rec., **13**, 247; compared to Beguines, **28**, 205; founded for Fil. orphan girls, **45**, 259-261, 299; for Indian women, **47**, 137; by whom they should be directed, **48**, 179, 180; suppressed (1835-36), **51**, 63. Las beatas de la Compañia, **28**, 135. Lovers of the Cross – described, **48**, 179; by whom directed, 180. Santa Catalina – founded, **28**, 145, 205, **43**, 85; charitable

BEATERIOS (continued) —
institution in, **28**, 188; first prioress, **44**, 202; bequest to, **42**, 121; progress related, **43**, 88; failure of effort to extinguish it, **48**, 155-157; attempt at episcopal visitation, **50**, 42, 313. See also Education.
Beaztegui, Pedro de: **31**, 113. See Almonte de Verastegui.
Becerra, Capt. Fernando (Span. officer): his trial, **18**, 268, **20**, 221, 222; commands ship, **22**, 190; at Zamboanga, **27**, 225; letter to Salazar, cited, **8**, 60.
Becerra, Fernando (Hernando), O.S.A.: miss'y life and labors, **24**, 54, 68, 69, 132; dignities held by, 15, 109, 127, 132; illness and death, 134, 135; his renown, 54, 69.
Becerra, Manuel (Span. minister of colonies, liberal): his reforms, **46**, 28, 358, 359, **52**, 175; Retana writes, **46**, 27, 335.
Becerra, Capt. Nicolás (Span. officer): opposes insurgents, **38**, 220. See also Bezerra.
Becus: phonetic spelling for Backhouse (*q. v.*), **49**, 172.
Bedoya y Ossorio, Pedro (fiscal of Manila Aud.): opinions rendered by, **44**, 269, 275-279.
Beer, William (librarian): thanked, **12**, 25.
Beguer (Beger), Ramón (Raymundo), O.P.: accompanies expedition, **20**, 263, 264; sketch, 263.
Béguines (religious women in Belgium): founded (1184), **28**, 205.
Beirut (city in Syria): spice-trade in, **16**, 224. See also Barcito.
Beistigui, Pedro de: **10**, 229. See Almonte Verastegui.
Béjar, Buentaventura de, O.S.A.: votes at chapter meeting, **42**, 210.
Bejucay (vill.): Recs. administer, **28**, 175.
Bel, Juan, O.P.: app. to Babuyanes miss., **43**, 82; visits Batanes and revives miss., 82, **48**, 173.
Bela, Mateo (soldier): his pay, **26**, 162.
Belasco, Luis de: **5**, 208. See Velasco.
Belber, Pedro de: acts as witness, **18**, 148.
Beledeca (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Belen (Belem), Jerónimo (Geronimo) de, O.P.: seaman's pay paid to, **26**, 186; assigned to Camboja, **31**, 176; obtains recall, 180; sketch, **31**, 176, **37**, 66.
Belgio, Jacobo Francisco: acts as witness, **28**, 30.
Belin (Bellin, Belon), Gregorio, S.J.: acts as witness, **25**, 224; priestly acts, **27**, 218, 293, 299, **29**, 148, 149; political and semi-political acts, etc., **27**, 226, 256, 257, 298, 299, **28**, 52, 53, **29**, 142, 148, 149, 200, **35**, 106, 109-111; petitions aid from "Padre Capitan," 109-111; praises him, 112; sketch, **27**, 217.
Bell, Johannes Adam Schall von: **24**, 300. See Schall von Bell.
Bellarmino, Card. Roberto, S.J.: his catechism printed, **17**, 70; sketch, 70. See also Books.
Bello (Vello), Francisco, S.J.: his miss. to Rome, **36**, 48, 73; sketch, 70; memorials by, **11**, 68-73, 308.
Bello, Francisco, O.S.A.: shipwrecked, **23**, 226.
Belloso (Beloso, Belosso, Veloso, Velloso), Diego de (Port. adventurer): arrives in Camboja, **9**, 173; lives in Camboja, 161; knows Cambodian language, 161; Siamese capture, 76, 164, 197, **15**, 79; seizes Siamese junk, **15**, 80, **19**, 195; acts as envoy, **9**, 14, 15, 76, 77, 86, 161, 163, 165, 166, 170, 171, 173, 175, 178, 197, 199, **10**, 227, 228, **15**, 68, 79-81, **16**, 254, **31**, 76, 99, 111; aids Cambodians, **9**, 76, 86, 161, **15**, 101, 183, **16**, 267; rewarded, **9**, 161, **15**, 137, 154, 156, 159, 179, **31**, 110; commands junk, **9**, 197, **31**, 78; quarrels with Blas Ruiz, **15**, 151, 157; chosen leader, **19**, 187; in battle with Cambodians, **16**, 266, **19**, 195; advises attack, **31**, 94; wounded, 95;

censured, **15**, 142; goes to Laos, 131, 142; Malays threaten, **31**, 150; slain, **15**, 189, 244, 277, **16**, 269; sketch, **9**, 76. Petitions, memorials, etc., by, **9**, 161-170, 171-173, 174, 175-180, **10**, 238-241; letter to Dom., cited, **31**, 110.
Bellows. See Tools.
Belloxin (Velloxin), Juan, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 76, 92, 103, 111.
Beltran (Veltran), Alonso (royal notary): takes possession of letters, **4**, 167; goes to N. España, **7**, 115; sells office, 115; signs official documents, **4**, 152, 155, 156, 157, 159, 161, 166, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 181, 183, 192, 230, 238, 303, 309, **6**, 230, 233.
Beltran (Veltran), Francisco: acts as witness, **18**, 286; money paid to, **26**, 187.
Beltràn, Francisco, O. St. J. of G.: superior, **47**, 193; death, 193.
Beltran, St. Luis, O.P. (name given as Luis Exarch de Bertrand in *Reseña biográfica*): rigorous in observance, **30**, 147; miss. in Orient, **31**, 262, **32**, 139, 244; sketch, 163; canonized, **37**, 145.
Beltràn, Marcos, O. St. J. of G.: acts as chaplain, **47**, 195.
Beltrán, Pedro, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 297.
Beltran de Manurga, Francisco (an accountant): recommended for clerkship, **18**, 129.
Beltran de Manurga, Matias (an inspector): recommended for clerkship, **18**, 129.
Beltran de Salazar, Joseph (sarg.-may.): deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Beltroli, Joseph, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 70.
Belver, Capt. Luis de: drowned, **15**, 230.
Bemben (vill.): its blankets, **27**, 177.
Benaian (Benaiam, prov. and people of Mindanao): cannibals, **33**, 243; chart, 230, 355.
Benavente, Álvaro (Alvaro) de, O.S.A.: escapes Mor., **41**, 323, **42**, 156; preaches, 166; miss'y in China, 166, 211, 240; ministers to Chinese in Phil., 251; his voyage to Europe, 242-244, 292; negotiates trade treaty, 151; his negotiations in Rome, 212, 244, 292-294; conducts miss. band to Phil., 20, 244, 295; his dignities, 19, 189, 240; death, 166.
Benavides, Juan de (Span. official): candidate for gov., **22**, 31; sketch, 31, 32.
Benavides (Venavides), Miguel de, O.P.: joins Phil. miss., **30**, 120; helps found Dom. prov. in Phil., 124; appointed preacher-gen., 209; assigned to Baybay, 217; his labors, etc., among Chinese, **7**, 21, 234, 235, 236, **9**, 149, **12**, 106, 107, **13**, 273, 280-282, **15**, 185, 275, 276, **16**, 30, 46, **30**, 16, 217, 246-248, 249, **31**, 183, 216-218; procurator in Spain, and negotiations incident thereto, **17**, 256, **30**, 282, **31**, 108, 134, 218-227; his escape from drowning, 60, 219; his stay in Mexico, 219, 220; complaints by, against civil officials, **10**, 14-17, 161-165, **12**, 15; complains of soldiers, **10**, 278; praises Perez Dasmariñas, 164-166; complaints against, 9-12, 17, 29-37, 56; civil officials insult, **31**, 228; complains of religions, **10**, 200, **12**, 9; opposes episcopal visit, **10**, 200, 201. Nomination and appointment as bp., **9**, 152, **10**, 248, **15**, 93, **31**, 15, 137, 224, **51**, 299; goes to bprc., **31**, 227-229; resigns bishopric, **12**, 14, 98-100; appointment as abp., 14, 98, 101, 112, **31**, 229, 230, **34**, 428. Miscellaneous – ill-paid, **10**, 201, 202; asks remission of debt, 202, 203; suggests difficulties, 280; objects to women in chapel, 12, 115; threatens excommunication, **14**, 72; natives petition, 327; in Manila, **31**, 229; his confessor, 243; asks prayers, **32**, 23; Minaio accompanies, 41; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27, 91; official acts, **10**, 281, **13**, 241, 277, 284, **21**, 52. Death and burial, **7**, 234, **9**, 149, **16**, 46, 298, **21**, 53, **29**, 25, **30**, 122, **31**, 236-238, **37**, 163; masses said for his soul, **17**, 163, 170, 171; sketch, **7**, 234, **9**, 149, **31**, 213-238, **51**, 300. By his will founds college of S. Tomás, **9**, 149, **14**, 279, **17**, 16, 156, 157, 159-161, **28**, 136, 137,

BENAVIDES, MIGUEL DE (continued) —

31, 15, 234, **32**, 98, 99, 101, **45**, 117, 153, 249, 263, 319, **46**, 340; his character, etc., **14**, 9, 29, 30, 72, **30**, 132, 209, 219, 256, 257, **31**, 144, 180, 214, 215, 218-220, 222-225, 227, 230-235, 237, 238. Writings – letters to the king (June 30, 1598), **10**, 14, 15, 161-166 (July 5, 1598), 15, 166, 167 (May 17, 1599), 16, 17, 190-197 (May 22, 1599), 17, 187, 198-203 (July 3, 1603), **12**, 101-112 (July 6, 1603), 112-126 (Dec. 16, 1603), 150-152; complaint against Chinese (Feb. 3, 1605), **13**, 23, 24, 271-276; reports, petitions, and memorials, **14**, 38-43, **30**, 15, 183-189, **31**, 24-26, 231, 232; letters, etc., cited, **10**, 198, 277, **12**, 112, **13**, 249, **20**, 81, **14**, 10, **31**, 224, 225, 238, **45**, 116.

Benavides, Pedro de (Span. officer): takes part in attack against Chinese insurgents, **14**, 123, **29**, 204, 214.

Bencoolen (vill. in Sumatra): Eng. settlement in, **39**, 92.

Bendara (Visayan chief, brother of Humabon): takes oath of allegiance, **33**, 163.

Benegas, Angela (Span. woman): captured by Dutch, **20**, 59.

Benegas, Pedro Flores: **18**, 190. See Flores Benegas.

Bengal (Bengala, Vengala, India): location, **14**, 114, **34**, 139; early history, 175; Dutch trading post in, **14**, 114; products of, and exports, **16**, 184, **19**, 315, **27**, 94, 96, **51**, 144, 150, 153, 158; imports, **19**, 311, **47**, 257, **51**, 127, 153; commerce and trade in, **19**, 312, **51**, 232; money used in, **28**, 182; agents represent, **51**, 150; insurance companies in, **40**, 250; Portuguese in, **18**, 197; inhabitants captured, **24**, 162, **29**, 41, 42; chart, **34**, 150.

Bengalese (inhabitants of Bengal): expert weavers and spinners, **42**, 152; in Manila, 29.

Benguet (prov. in Luzón): Igorots inhabit, **14**, 302; population (1893), **23**, 278; geologic structure about, **20**, 268; Galvey's exped. to (1829), **51**, 54, 55; Aug. in, **23**, 278.

Benguit, Pedro (soldier): his pay, **26**, 163.

Benitez, Alonso, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.

Benitez (Benítez, Beñitez), Capt. Francisco: his men mutiny, **18**, 77; attacks Moros, **22**, 134, **24**, 145.

Benitez, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; sketch, 94.

Benito, Domingo (Span. officer): addresses his men, **40**, 249.

Benito, Roque, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85.

Benjamin of Tudela: cited, **33**, 333.

Bennett, L. E. (American governor of N. Vizcaya): cited, **48**, 62.

Benoit, Dr. Charles L. (French physician): at Manila, **51**, 168.

Bentham, Jeremy (Jeremias, Eng. philosopher): sketch, **36**, 296; cited, 296.

Bentura, Don (ruler of Siao): death, **42**, 123; successor appointed, 123, 124.

Beñales, Diego, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296.

Bérard, — de: French consul at Manila, **52**, 142.

Berart (Bertist, Verart), Raimundo, O.P.: arrival in Manila, **43**, 31; rector in St. Tomás, **45**, 155; influences and aids Pardo (as counsellor and attorney), **39**, 146, 147, 153-157, 201, 202, 206, 207, 213, 216, 244, **42**, 187, 280, 285, **51**, 307; influences Aug., **39**, 181; influences Curuzelaegui, 231; influences visitor, 284, 285, 297; attacks govt., 208; Rosales petitions, **41**, 260; instigates disturbances, **39**, 295; exiled, 177, 209, 251, 255, 279, 295, **42**, 224; in N. España, **39**, 200, **42**, 280; sketch, **39**, 154, **41**, 260; writes remonstrance against Camacho, **42**, 112, 285.

Berberia: **4**, 52. See Barbary.

Berbers (inhabitants of Barbary): valiant, **5**, 197.

Berdozido, Pablo Francisco Rodriguez de. See Rodriguez de Berdozido.
Berdugo, Andrés, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **25**, 157; sketch, 157.
Berenguer de Marquina, Felix (gov. of Phil.): assumes office (1788), **50**, 11, 12, 60; issues decree regarding appointments, 60; his plan for reforms, 61, 69; tears down nipa houses, 68; attitude toward *obras pias*, 68; aids epidemic sufferers, 68; accused of selling offices, 68, 69; resigns office, 68; his residencia, 69; appointed viceroy of Mexico, 68; sketch, **17**, 299, 300.
Berenice (Egypt): spice-trade with, **27**, 89.
Bererra, Capt. — : takes part in Mindanao exped., **27**, 274.
Berganza (Duke of Port.): treats with Span. ambassadors, **1**, 139. See also Portugal.
Bergara, — : regidor of Manila, **5**, 83.
Bergàra, Juan de (Rec.): flees from Ilocos, **41**, 73. See also Vergara.
Berge, Jayme, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114; sent to China, 120.
Beriain, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Bering, Vitus (Russian explorer): in Alaska, **48**, 208.
Veristain, Juan de (alcalde of Manila): conducts Pardo into exile, **39**, 169; excommunicated, 185.
Berkat, Said (ruler of Ternate): Acuña captures, **17**, 318; sketch, 318.
Berlin, —, S. J.: preaches to soldiers, **27**, 258; presents ornaments to Mastrilli, 259.
Bermans, —, S.J. (brother of following): canonized, **24**, 147.
Bermans, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 147; sketch, 147.
Bermejo, Julian, O.S.A.: ex-provincial and parish priest, **28**, 331; defends Cebú, **24**, 37; in Bohol exped., **28**, 331.
Bermejo, Rodrigo (Span. pilot): death, **2**, 34.
Bermeo, Diego de, O.S.F.: sent to Japan, **16**, 29; sketch, 29, 30.
Bermudez, Bartolome, O.S.F.: upholds Corcuera, **25**, 205.
Bermudez (Bermúdez), Domingo (Span. official): his inheritance, **25**, 194; in procession, **37**, 282.
Bermúdez, María: her encomienda, **8**, 108.
Bermudez, Mateo (Matheo), O. P.: conducts missionaries, **37**, 113; sketch, **36**, 74; memorial by, cited, 74.
Bermudez (Vermudez) de Castro, Capt. Pedro: pursues Chin. pirates, **29**, 155, 157; stationed in Mindanao, 200, **35**, 106, 107.
Bermudez (Vermudez) Gonzalez de Castro, Dr. Cárlos (abp. of Phil.): official acts by, **28**, 145; consulted, **44**, 200, 205, 209; rebukes Dom. prov'l, 203; sketch, 200, **51**, 309, 310.
Bernal, Alonso, S.J. (a brother): shipwrecked, **27**, 309.
Bernal, Diego (secretary): official acts, **25**, 224, 234.
Bernaldez, Pero (Port. notary): official acts, **2**, 244-324.
Bernaldez Folgueras, — (oidor): report, cited, **51**, 263. See following caption.
Bernáldez (Bernaldez), Pizarro, Manuel: chosen director of Soc. Econ., **51**, 38; characterized, 16; his report, 182-262, 275, **52**, 308, 324.
Bernarda, Pedro (explorer): alleged explorations by, **48**, 208, 209. See Fuente, B.
Bernardino: **24**, 45. See Castillo Ribera y Maldonado.
Bernet, Nicolás, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296.
Bernori, John Baptist, O.S.A.: acts as procurator-general, **34**, 420.
Berramontano, Capt. Ffernando: reduces villages in Phil., **9**, 12, 81.
Berreaza (Berreaça), Miguel, O.P.: joins Phil. miss., **30**, 120; dies on voyage, 123.
Berrecili, Angelo María: cited, **37**, 258.
Berrio, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27; sketch, **37**, 67.

Berrocal, Juan Maldonado de: **2**, 155. See Maldonado de Berrocal.
Berthold (a crusader): founds Carmelites, **21**, 287.
Bertram, Felipe (bp. of Salamanca): confesses Alva, **50**, 284, 285.
Besco, Bartolome, S.J.: in Palapag, **36**, 56; his negotiations with Chinese insurgents, 234.
Betanços, Domingo, O.P.: refuses bprc., **30**, 116; tries to found miss. in Phil., 116.
Betaria (Guetaria), Juanes de: collector of tribute, **3**, 308, 309.
Betel. See Agriculture: monopolies; Buyo; and Plants and trees.
Bethencourt, Jean de (French explorer): at Canaries, **33**, 291.
Betis (Bètis, Bites, Bitis, Vitis, encomienda and village in Pampanga, often connected with the village of Lubao, *q. v.*, which formed part of the same encomienda): location, **23**, 214; population, **5**, 85; character of people, 107; assigned in encomienda, **3**, 217, **5**, 107, 218, **8**, 101, 102, **15**, 53; official recommendation concerning, **3**, 217; tributes collected in **4**, 112, **18**, 96; natives defrauded, **5**, 218; status (1591), **8**, 101, 102; Aug. in, 101, **17**, 194 (status), **24**, 39, 42, 120, **25**, 152, **28**, 131, 165, **29**, 253, **37**, 156, 208 (church), 223, 254, **38**, 141. See also Rivers: Bitis.
Betoño, José de, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **37**, 186; sketch, 186.
Betuan: **2**, 126. See Butuan.
Beyerlinck, Laurentius: sketch, **40**, 193. See also Books.
Beza, Francisco (archdeacon of Manila): death, **39**, 280.
Bezerra, Capt. Fernando: tried, **19**, 134; appointment, services, and salary, **22**, 235; in Mindanao, **27**, 287.
Biacan (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Biak-na-bató (Biac-na-bató, vill. in Luzón): pact of, **52**, 190, 195-201, 206, 234; insurgents pardoned at, 257. See also Treaties.
Biao (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Biao (ranchería in Mindanao): its inhabitants, **43**, 230, 278.
Biara (Mindanao harbor): location, **11**, 296; official act at, 296.
Bibero, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 122.
Bibero, Rodrigo de: **14**, 269, 332. See Vivero.
Bibièn Henriquez, Diego: **41**, 188. See Vivien Henriquez.
Bibliography: of Phil. defined, **53**, 9; sources of study for Phil., **52**, 133, 134; introductory essay to, 9-54; our objects, 9, 10; our divisions, 10, 12; collections of Philippina, 14-47. See also **53**, in full; Archives; and Books.
Bicagua (vill. in Camarines): location, **5**, 95.
Biçan, Capt.— (a Chinese [?]): at Manila, **14**, 190.
Bicbic, Pedro (Ilocan official): Anda praises, **49**, 168.
Bicol. See Rivers; and Fil.; Bicol.
Bicum (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Bienbengud, Alonso de (Span. officer): artillery report (1607), **14**, 201-207; misprinted, **52**, 335.
Biezman (Biesman, Viesman, Viezman), Lambert (Lamberto, Lanverto, Dutch naval officer): commands ship under Noordt, **11**, 232, 251, **15**, 206, 301; sent on scouting expedition, 305, 306; pursued and captured, 226, 233, 235, 265; executed, **11**, 166, 200, **13**, 128, **15**, 233; a heretic, **11**, 166, 200, **13**, 128.
Biga (Bìga, vill. in Catanduanes Is.): curacy in, **28**, 154, 164.
Biga (vill. in Luzón): location and population (1582), **5**, 91.
Bigaá (Bigaa, Bigáa, Bigàa, vill. in Bulacan Prov.): its former name, **23**, 297; pop. (1893), 297; Aug. in, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 150. See also, Caruya.

Bigan: **5**, 193. See Vigan.
Bignotan (encomienda in Ilocos): assigned to college, **45**, 208.
Bigo (vill. in Luzón): assigned in encom., **34**, 308.
Bila (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Bilan (settlement in Mindanao): location and population (1579), **4**, 284.
Bilancio (Bilançio), Juan Dominico: **25**, 93, **26**, 266. See Vilancio.
Bilans (Bilanes, Buluanes, non-Chris. tribe of Mindanao): habitat, **34**, 190, **43**, 197, 237, 282, 283; population, **34**, 190, **43**, 239, 283; language differs from Bagobo, 239; worship, 239; characteristics, 239, 240, 283; unconquered by Mor., 199; superior to Mor., 239; Mor. allied with, 282; no reductions among, 240; converts among, 240; need miss's, 244.
Bilar (vill. in Bohol, Rec. miss.): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Bilbao (Vilbao, Spain): best rigging made at, **3**, 216.
Bilbao, —, S.J.: his expenses, **19**, 35; shipwrecked, 37.
Bilílan (vill.): assigned to crown, **34**, 309.
Billaçon, Capt. Juan de: his appointment, **18**, 271.
Bilogan (vill.): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Binacayan (suburb of Cavite): its inhabitants, **44**, 44.
Binalatongan (Binabatongan, Bina Lato-gan, Binalatonga, Binalatòngan, Binalotongan, vill. of Pangasinan): location, **32**, 208; status, **14**, 245; population, **18**, 99; Malong's revolt in Pangasinan centers about, **38**, 163, 164, 169, 170, 172, 178, **41**, 44, 60; bridge and village burned, 81, 176, 177, 180; Span. assault, **38**, 177; Malong imprisoned in, 178; sacred image returned to, 179; executions in, 179, 210, **41**, 85; fortified, **38**, 203; insurrection in (1762), **49**, 145, 146, 302, 303; Dom. in, **17**, 211 (status), **28**, 159, 174, **30**, 208, 211, 259, **32**, 20, 67; attitude of natives toward friars, **30**, 211; chapter meeting held in, **32**, 67.
Binalbagan (Binalbàgan, Binalgaban, Binalgában, vill. in Negros): Jes. in, **21**, 244; Rec. in, 244, 245, **28**, 319, **36**, 146; a curacy, **28**, 162, 164.
Binangonan (vill. in Rizal Prov.): marble-quarries in, **28**, 203.
Binangonan (Binangoa, Binangonan de los Perros, Binangonan of the Dogs, vill. in Mórong [formerly part of Laguna] Prov.): reason for name, **42**, 266; location, **35**, 280, **42**, 266, **44**, 105; small, 266; Navarrete in, **37**, 289; Aug. in, **28**, 147, 168, **42**, 266, 267, **44**, 105; Fran. in, **28**, 147, 168, **35**, 280, **42**, 267; Jes. in, 266, **44**, 105; transfers of, **28**, 147, 168, **42**, 266, 267, **44**, 105.
Binangoñan (Binangonan, Binangónan, Binangònan de Lanipon, vill. in Infanta [formerly Laguna] Prov.): location, **28**, 311, **35**, 282, **36**, 217, **41**, 94, 96, **42**, 266; Rec. in, **21**, 247, **28**, 310, 311, **41**, 14, 95, 96; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 169, **35**, 282 (status of convent), 293, **36**, 217, **41**, 94; in see of N. Cáceres, **28**, 153, 283, 286.
Binçan, Capt. (Chinese [?]): at Manila, **14**, 189.
Bindoro: **6**, 130. See Mindoro.
Binmalèy (Bimmalay, Birmaley, vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174, **32**, 19, 20, **43**, 66; baptisms in, **32**, 19, 20; convent has vote, **43**, 66.
Binñangán (vill.): Moros burn, **25**, 154.
Binondo (Binondoc, Binondòc, Milongo, Minondoc, Vindanoc, Vinondo, Vinondoc, suburb of Manila): location, **16**, 35, **25**, 230, **42**, 261, **46**, 333, **47**, 217, **51**, 169; population, **27**, 114, **51**, 199; Dasmariñas founds and owns, **30**, 226, 229; its bridge, **28**, 252; Chin. in, **16**, 198, **22**, 289, **25**, 230, **30**, 226, **36**, 235, **42**, 260, **50**, 200 (see also below regarding their missions); Chin. insurgents attack and

BINONDO (continued) —

fortify, **24**, 310, **29**, 219, **31**, 186; Span. guard, **16**, 35-37, **36**, 243; burned, **29**, 228, 251, **31**, 186, **37**, 67, 68, **39**, 140, **42**, 260, 261; Parián erected near, **37**, 67; Tagálog theater in, **46**, 333; Chin. comedy represented at, **50**, 67; Span. in, **47**, 87, **51**, 307; British sack, **49**, 249; shipyard at, **50**, 69, 70; decree sent to people of, **51**, 45; tobacco factory at, **52**, 92. Dom. in (their work and interests), **14**, 109, **16**, 30, **17**, 210, **20**, 232, **28**, 128, 140, 173, 188, **29**, 33, 219, **30**, 16, 120, 189, 226-234, **32**, 11, 77, 102, 179, **35**, 26, **36**, 92, 212, **37**, 108, 109, 196, **41**, 249, 255, **47**, 217; transferred to Collado faction, **25**, 291, **35**, 33; Chin. hosp. in, **20**, 238, 239, **30**, 125, **35**, 33; church in, **30**, 229; friars fortify, **29**, 219; attempt at episcopal visitation, **37**, 196; Dom. abandon, 196; Chin. celebrate religious feast, **42**, 260; beaterio founded by woman of, **44**, 118, **51**, 169; secular priests appointed in, **50**, 30; value of curacy of, 144.

Biñang (Binan, Biñan, Biñán, Viñan, vill. in Laguna Prov.): location, **42**, 224, **49**, 266; swamps of, **29**, 205, 211; Chinese insurgents in, 205, 211, 251; destroyed, 251; its administration, **36**, 96; Camacho visits, **42**, 47-51.

Bintan (Oriental dist.): hostile to Port., **4**, 229.

Binto (encomienda in Pampanga): population (1582), **5**, 85; status (1591), **8**, 103.

Birabira (vill.): lime-kilns in, **37**, 203.

Birac (Bírac, vill. in Catanduanes Is.): curacy of, **28**, 154, 164.

Birbiesca, — (official in Mex.): despatches ships to Phil., **14**, 331.

BIRDS —

In general: abundant in various localities, **3**, 297, **7**, 38, 41, 43, **12**, 216, **16**, 91, 235, **19**, 283, **21**, 226, 227, 308, 313, **29**, 310, **34**, 121, 281, **43**, 142; scarce in Igorot country, **20**, 268; scarce in Palaos, **41**, 50; hunted, **7**, 38; method of snaring, **15**, 107, 108; used as food, **1**, 323, 330, **7**, 34, **16**, 92, **21**, 138, **33**, 99, **42**, 311; superstitious beliefs regarding, **7**, 189, **30**, 287, 288, **37**, 100, **47**, 19, 307-309; as sacrificial offerings, **2**, 139, **21**, 138, **32**, 55, **38**, 217, **40**, 77; worshiped, **12**, 21, 138, 265, **29**, 283-285, **34**, 319, **35**, 38, **40**, 70, 333; in folk-lore, **34**, 131, 170, **40**, 73; in trade and barter, **16**, 180, **19** 318, **40**, 360; carry cinammon, **1**, 306; seeds, etc., scattered by, **38**, 49; island named for, **23**, 134; described by Pigafetta, **33**, 39, 41; serpents destroy, **35**, 300. Aquatic, **3**, 56, **12**, 216, **21**, 313, **29**, 310, **34**, 381, **41**, 50; game, **7**, 34, **21** 197; singing, scarce in Phil., **16**, 91.

Nests – made from sea-foam, **38**, 43; cinnamon found in, **1**, 306; edible, called *salangana*, **21**, 308; found in various localities, **21**, 309, 310, **38**, 43, **43**, 189, **47**, 255, **49**, 31, **52**, 319; Chin. esteem, **21**, 306, **38**, 43, **43**, 159, 169; described, **21**, 309, **38**, 43, 44; in trade, **21**, 307-309, **38**, 43, 44, **43**, 169, **47**, 257, **51**, 234.

Names —

Algarobia, native to N. España, **23**, 213 (see also below, Mezquit).

Anas boschas (*Ánades*), found in Phil., **35**, 300 (see also below, Ducks).

Apira, **40**, 342 (see also below, Lapira; Pirapira; and *Tictic*).

Avestruz, appellation for Ostrich (*q. v.*), **2**, 34.

Bathala, appellation for *Irene cyanogastra* (*q. v.*), **12**, 265.

Bluebird, Fairy, Forbes describes, **12**, 265 (see also below, *Irene turcosa*).

Booby, described, **42**, 311; Dampier sees, **38**, 246; Span. catch, **42**, 311; see also below, *Dodo*; and *Pajaro bobo*.

Boatswain, appellation for *Stercorarius* (*q. v.*), **33**, 294.

Cagassela (*cagaselo*), identified, **33**, 294; Pigafetta describes, 41; see also below, *Stercorarius*.

Calandrias, **16**, 91 (see below, Larks, calendar).

Calcophaps indica, described, **21**, 205, **40**, 134; superstitious beliefs regarding, **21**, 205, **40**, 134, **43**, 238, 306; see also below, Limocon; and Turtledove.

Cockatoo, habitat, **34**, 160, 161.

Collocalia troglodites (a species of swift), wrongly called swallow, **21**, 305; identified, 307; its nest described, 305-308 (see also above, nests); see also below, Hirundo *esculenta*; Swallow; and Swift.

Corocoro (*colocolo*), **24**, 285 (see below, *Sula piscatrix*).

Crane, found in Phil., **16**, 92, **40**, 227; crested, **16**, 92.

Crow, habitat, **20**, 268; worshiped, **21**, 138, **40**, 333; scatter guava seeds, **38**, 49; sea, **16**, 92; see also below, *Meilupa*, and Raven.

Cuckoo, uses nests of other birds, **23**, 213.

Dendrocygna vagans, described, **16**, 92 (see also below, Lapay).

Dodo, Port. appellation for booby (*q. v.*), **42**, 311.

Dove, habitat, **33**, 133, **16**, 91; in Visayan folklore, **5**, 123; various species described, **16**, 91, 92; in miracle, **32**, 40; see also below, Pigeons; Ringdoves; and Turtledoves.

Ducks, habitat, **5**, 169, **6**, 223, **7**, 41, **12**, 216, **16**, 90, 92, **32**, 48, **38**, 283; kept under houses, **39**, 26; used as food, **7**, 34, **15**, 111; see also above, *Anas boschas*.

Eagle, habitat, **7**, 42, **16**, 92; royal, 235; see also below, Owls.

Excalfactoria chinensis, described, **16**, 92; birds resembling, 91, 92; see also below, *Pogo*.

Fimbari (*fimbaro*), Jap. appellation for *calandria* (*q. v.*), **16**, 91.

Flycatchers, found in Phil., **16**, 92.

Fowls (capons, chickens, cocks, hens, poultry, and pullets, both wild and domestic), found and reared in various localities (Phil. and elsewhere), **2**, 65, 108, 115, 128, 202, 204, 223, 261, **3**, 55, 169, 170, 171, 180, 191, 297, **4**, 67, 176, **5**, 41, 45, 47, 67, 169, 210, 212, **6**, 149, 205, 223, **7**, 38, 41, 44, 49, **8**, 87, 251, **9**, 290, **10**, 55, 69, 305, **12**, 188, 281, **16**, 79, 90, 91, 118, **17**, 112, 114, **21**, 227, **23**, 133, 149, **25**, 50, **27**, 80, **28**, 89, **29**, 297, **33**, 133, 153, 205, 207, 231, **34**, 69, 107, 115, 121, 381, 383, **35**, 300, **36**, 201, **38**, 48, 283, **43**, 270, **49**, 31, **50**, 251, 267; scarce in Batan Is., **34**, 99; Fil. better than Span., **4**, 67; Fil. resemble Span., **35**, 300; natives encouraged and required to rear, **10**, 20, **17**, 114, 302, 303, 305, **50**, 119, 251; natives abandon rearing of, **11**, 94, 287; kept under houses, **16**, 118, **39**, 26; method of supplying Manila with, **10**, 308-310; annual consumption, **18**, 303; superstitious beliefs regarding, **5**, 169, **43**, 306. In trade and barter, **1**, 68, **4**, 54, 224, 225, **6**, 139, 140, **7**, 227, **10**, 75, 246, 296, 305, **11**, 293, **16**, 106, 128, 179, **18**, 302, 303, **22**, 155, 156, **33**, 41; used as food, **1**, 316, **3**, 202, 268, **6**, 51, 52, **7**, 34, **15**, 107, 111, **16**, 90, 92, **18**, 304, 322, 325, **20**, 238, **23**, 144, 168, 177, **27**, 293, 294, 347, **28**, 62, **30**, 312, **31**, 59, **33**, 41, 219, 265, 295, **36**, 301, **39**, 27, 59, 61, **41**, 50, **43**, 164, 264; as presents, **3**, 95, **13**, 131, 156, **27**, 273, **29**, 254, **33**, 109, 147, 213, 277, **40**, 206; paid as tax or trib., **3**, 241, 308, **4**, 286, 299, **6**, 191, **7**, 44, **8**, 290, **11**, 94, **12**, 109, **14**, 290, 291, 293, **15**, 51, 296, **16**, 158, **18**, 317, **22**, 220, 223, 261, **50**, 193, **51**, 84 (see also Tributes); used in sickness, **4**, 235, **8**, 284, **9**, 90; given as alms (usually in hosp.), **6**, 319, 320, **7**, 267, **8**, 248, 249, **10**, 250, **11**, 82, **14**, 262, **18**, 114, **24**, 206, **35**, 283, **47**, 134, 137, 167, 224, 226, 227, **50**, 146; as offering or sacrifice, **7**, 191, **12**, 270, **13**, 59, **21**, 137, 209, **29**, 286, **40**, 135, **43**, 237, 296; as wages and fee, **10**, 150, **35**, 64; as ransom, **33**, 235. Buried with dead, **7**, 194, 195; stored in magazines, **8**,

BIRDS (continued) —

289; friars supplied with, **10**, 76; natives steal, **11**, 156; Dutch seize, **17**, 112; natives kill and abandon, **23**, 153, **31**, 267; Span. kill, **34**, 260; garrison supplied with, **11**, 299, 300; Dutch keep yards for, **17**, 112; snakes eat, **51**, 142.

Gallus bankiva, domesticated in Phil., **33**, 324.

Gannet, Fishing, **29**, 285 (see below, *Sula piscatrix*).

Garuda, a fabulous bird, **34**, 129, 170.

Geese, found in various localities, **16**, 90, **33**, 231, **34**, 69; in trade and barter, **5**, 169, **10**, 296, **16**, 180, **33**, 41.

Giachi, species of parrot (*q. v.*), **34**, 161 (see also below, *Loory*).

Gracula (grackle), imported from China, **51**, 127.

Gull, pursued by *Stercorarius parasiticus*, **33**, 294.

Hawk, hostile to martin, **51**, 127 (see also below, Sparrow hawk).

Heron, found in various localities, **12**, 216, **15**, 111, **16**, 92, 235; bird compared to, **19**, 318; feathers, as ornament, **22**, 53.

Hirundo esculenta (error for *Collocalia troglodites, q. v.*), in Maroñgas, **43**, 159 (see also below, Swallow).

Irene cyanogastra, worshiped, **12**, 265 (see also above, Bathala; and below, *Tigmamanukin*).

Irene turcosa, described, **12**, 265 (see also above, Bluebird).

Jay, found in Phil., **16**, 92.

Jungle fowl, **33**, 324 (see above, *Gallus bankiva*).

Kaseles, in Mindoro, **38**, 37 (see also below, Snake-bird).

Kite, in folklore, **5**, 127, **40**, 73.

Lapay, **16**, 92 (see above, *Dendrocygna vagans*).

Lapira, **40**, 342 (see below, *Tictic*).

Laridae, appellation of family, **33**, 294.

Lark, calendar, imported from Japan, **16**, 91, 183.

Lavanco, found in Phil., **16**, 92.

Limocon (*limócon, limoconcòn*), **21**, 205, **40**, 134 (see above, *Calcophaps indica*).

Linnet, in Igorot country, **20**, 268.

Loory (*Lori*), generic name for parrots (*q. v.*) **34**, 160, **52**, 346 (see also below, *Noyras*).

Mamuco Diata, meaning of term, **1**, 335 (see also below, Paradise).

Martin, habitat, **51**, 127; destroys locusts, **50**, 52, **51**, 127, 266, **52**, 313; introduced from China, **50**, 52, **52**, 313.

Maya, described, **16**, 92 (see also below, *Munia jagori*; *Ploceus baya*; and *Ploceus hypoxantha*).

Maynelas, diminutive of *Maina*, **16**, 92 (see immediately below).

Mayuelas, in Phil., **16**, 92.

Megapodius cumingi (tabón, [*q. v.*]), habitat, **21**, 198, **33**, 331; described, **5**, 167, **19**, 284, **21**, 197, 198, **29**, 303, **33**, 133; how young are hatched, **5**, 167, **19**, 284, **21**, 198, **29**, 303, **33**, 133; eggs, used as food, **5**, 167, **21**, 198, **29**, 303, **33**, 133.

Meilupa (*mei lupa*), meaning of term, **12**, 265, **29**, 284 (see also above Crow; and below, Raven).

Mezquit, **23**, 213 (see above *Algarobia*).

Munia jagori, **16**, 92 (see above *Maya*).

Nandu, appellation for S. Amer. ostrich, **2**, 34 (see also below, *Rhea*).

Nandu, **2**, 34 (see below, ostrich).
Nightingale, habitat, **21**, 311.
Noyras (*nori*, *nuri*), Malay appellation for parrot (*q. v.*), **34**, 160 (see also above, *Loory*).
Ostrich (of S. Amer.), habitat, **2**, 34, **33**, 67 (see also above, *Avestruch* and Nandu; and below, *Rhea*).
Owl, eagle, in Phil., **16**, 92; superstitious beliefs regarding, **40**, 77, 341.
Pajaro bobo, Span. appellation for Booby (*q. v.*), **42**, 311.
Paradise, called "bird of God," **1**, 335; first European mention, **34**, 156; beliefs regarding, **1**, 331, 332, 335; described, **34**, 63; as present, **1**, 335, **19**, 277, **34**, 63; sent to Card. of Salisbury, **1**, 335; skins, in trade, **34**, 156, 157; see also above, *Mamuco Diata*.
Parroquet (parakit, parakite), found in various localities, **16**, 93, **38**, 283, **39**, 99.
Parrot, its generic name, **34**, 160, 161; found in various localities, **16**, 93, 235, **21**, 311, 312, **33**, 45, 133, **34**, 73, 160, 161, **38**, 283; used as food, **1**, 332; poor talkers, **16**, 93; banners made from feathers, **34**, 59; see also above, *Loory*.
Partridge, found in various localities, **22**, 99, **35**, 200; method of snaring, **19**, 281; wood fowl compared to, **16**, 92, **19**, 283.
Pasimanuquen, superstitious belief regarding, **47**, 308.
Peacock, not reared in Phil., **16**, 92; found in various localities, 92, **21**, 311, 313; described, 311; royal, 311; of India, 311; used as food, **33**, 219.
Pelicanus sula (pelican), used as food, **17**, 130 (see also above, Booby).
Penguin, called geese, **33**, 51; described, 51; identified, 300.
Petrel, Stormy, habitat, **33**, 294.
Pheasant, reared in Cuyo, **7**, 49.
Phœnix, a fabulous bird, **1**, 306.
Pigeon (pidgeon), in various localities, **16**, 90, 92, **21**, 312, 313, **35**, 300, **38**, 283, **43**, 110; imported from China, **16**, 90; eggs, **3**, 207; see also above, Dove.
Pirapira, **40**, 342 (see also above, *Apira*, and *Lapira*; and below, *Tictic*).
Platalea ajaja, habitat, **33**, 47, 298; identified, 298 (see also below, Spoonbill).
Ploceus baya, **16**, 92 (see above, *Maya*).
Ploceus hypoxantha, **16**, 92 (see above, *Maya*).
Pogo (*povo*), birds resembling, **16**, 92.
Quail, resembles *pogo*, **16**, 91; found in Phil., **2**, 223.
Raven, its native name, **29**, 284; worshiped, 284.
Rhea rhea, **2**, 34 (see above, Ostrich).
Rhea darwinii, **2**, 34 (see above, Ostrich).
Ringdoves, found in Phil., **16**, 91; used as food, **15**, 111.
Salacsac, described, **47**, 307; superstitious belief regarding, 307, 308.
Snake-bird, **38**, 37 (see above, *Kaseles*).
Sparrow, found in Patagonia, **33**, 67.
Sparrow hawk, found in Phil., **16**, 235.
Spoonbill, Rosy, **33**, 298 (see above *Plalalea ajaja*).
Stercorarius parasiticus, bird identified as, **33**, 41; its names and description, 294; see also above, Boatswain, Dung-hunter, and Jaeger, and below, Teaser.
Storks, white, numerous, **16**, 92.
Sulu piscatrix, superstitious belief regarding, **29**, 285; tamed, 285; see also above, *Corocoro*; and Gannet.
Swallow, habitat, **15**, 111, **38**, 43, 44, **43**, 159; their nests, **38**, 43, 44, **43**, 159;

BIRDS (continued) —

see above, *Collocalia troglodites*, and below, Swift; also see above, *Hirundo esculenta.*

Swan, reared in Phil., **16**, 90.

Swift, **21**, 305-308 (see above, *Collocalia troglodites*, and Swallow).

Tabón, meaning of word, **21**, 198 (see also above, *Megapodius cumingi*).

Teaser, **33**, 294 (see above, *Stercorarius parasiticus*).

Tern, live on fish, **33**, 294.

Thalassidroma, a genus, **33**, 294 (see above, Petrel).

Thrush, found in Phil., **16**, 92; compared to other birds, **21**, 138, **34**, 63.

Tictic, origin of name, **40**, 342; superstitious belief regarding, **43**, 108; see also above, *Apira*, *Lapira*, and *Pirapira.*

Tigmamanukin (*Tigmamanuguin*), called *Bathala* (*q. v.* above), **3**, 163; superstitious belief regarding, **7**, 189; worshiped, **12**, 265; see also above, *Irene cyanogastra.*

Turtledoves, in various localities, **2**, 112, 113, **16**, 91, **21**, 197, **33**, 133, **35**, 300, **38**, 283; caged by Chamorros, **2**, 112, 113; used as food, **15**, 111.

Biri (vill.): Jes. miss. at, **17**, 206, **36**, 56.

Birral, Domingo (interpreter): official acts by, **8**, 84, 90.

Birthdays: of royalty, observed as school holidays, **46**, 93, 114, 154, 183, 223.

Bisaya, Tomás (native): conspires against Span., **38**, 208.

Biscayans (Vizcayans), (people in N. Spain): language, **12**, 235, **33**, 326; preferred as sold., **6**, 200; captives in Phil., **3**, 160; pirate, **9**, 310; finds image, **12**, 180; in Magalhães's crews, **33**, 278; in Phil., **25**, 313, **42**, 226; investigate iron deposits, **51**, 143; as miss's, **24**, 123; show devotion to Virgin, **44**, 117.

Bislig (Bislíg, Bislìg, Bislin, Bislìn, vill. and dist. in Mindanao): location, **28**, 341, **41**, 137; population, **21**, 241, **41**, 145; Span. conquer, **21**, 163; Rec. in, 241, **28**, 152, 175, 341, 343, 348, **41**, 123, 136-145; ceded to Jes., **28**, 343; alcalde-mayor aids friars, **41**, 143; holy image at, 145.

Bisnaga (city in Asia): its products, **27**, 97.

Bissegóp, Capt. Philipo (Dutch naval officer): acts as envoy, **16**, 303.

Bitale (Bitales, Bitali, vill. in Mindanao): location, **36**, 57; population, **28**, 95, **36**, 60; Jes. in, **28**, 95, **36**, 57, 60.

Bito (vill. in Leyte): principal settlement, **5**, 51; pop., **17**, 203; Jes. in, 203, **36**, 55.

Bivanco, Capt. Luis de (factor at Manila): endows seminary, **12**, 253; documents signed by, **6**, 230, 246.

Bivero (Vibero), Juan de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): merits reward, **6**, 25, 246; Chin. live with, **13**, 285; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; deposition by **6**, 52; signs doc., **12**, 140, **34**, 438, **45**, 100.

Bivero, Gov. Pedro de: error for Rodrigo de Vivero ? (*q. v.*), **18**, 106.

Bivero, Rodrigo de: **17**, 137. See Vivero.

Bizcaya (Span. prov.): iron in, **18**, 176.

Bizinan (vill. in Igorot country): Span. in, **14**, 296.

Blackboards: required in schools, **46**, 196; oilskin used for, 185.

Blacks: inhabit various islands, **2**, 142, 241, **5**, 47, **15**, 103, 112 [Papuans ?], **21**, 200, **28**, 159, **36**, 174, **37**, 170, **40**, 311, **47**, 291; called "de Monte," **36**, 174; dwarfs, 174, 198; description, characteristics, customs, weapons, etc., **21**, 200, 201, **40**, 328, **44**, 66, **47**, 292; enslaved, **3**, 61, **16**, 184, **44**, 47, **47**, 320, 321; hostile to Malayan races, **3**, 61, **21**, 200, 201, **44**, 65; hostile to Chinese, **29**, 202, **36**, 222-224; hostile to Span., **37**, 170; trade with Malayans, **47**, 291; work with them, 292; pay-

ment of their tribute, 292, 293; sacrificed, 320, 321; miss. work among, **28**, 110, 159, **36**, 174, **41**, 97, **44**, 37, 60, 66; salary of their cura, **28**, 110. See also Creoles; Negritos; and Negroes.

Blancardo (Blancanden, Blancar, Blanchard, Blanchardo, Blancorte, Brancaerden, Brancal, Brancaorden), Pablo (Pablos): Span. phonetic rendering for van Caerden, **15**, 307, **17**, 57, 116, 140, 145, 146, **18**, 110, 237, **22**, 233. See Caerden, Paul van.

Blancas San (Sant) José (Joseph; sometimes San Joseph Blancas — Blancas being his family name), Francisco, O.P.: volunteers for Phil. miss., **32**, 265; takes interest in printing, **9**, 68; good linguist, **31**, 242; sketch, 36, **32**, 10, 51-54; letters by, **31**, 36, 37, **32**, 273; publishes books in Tag., **52**, 333.

Blancas, Juan (Rec.): opposes insurgents, **38**, 168.

Blanchic, José: govt. shipbuilder, **50**, 73.

Blanco, Andres (citizen of Manila): Brit. pillage, **49**, 250, 345; his sickness, 275; Rojo writes, 281.

Blanco, Antonio, O.S.A.: thanked, **1**, 17.

Blanco, Antonio María, (gov. [*ad interim*]): sketch, **17**, 305.

Blanco, Diego, S.J.: arrives in Manila, **44**, 57.

Blanco, Francisco, O.S.F.: martyred, **15**, 122, 123.

Blanco, Manuel, O.S.A.: money granted to, **51**, 69, **52**, 312.

Blanco, Capt. Nicholás: opposes insurgents, **38**, 168, 171.

Blanco, Ramón (gov. of Phil.): of liberal tendencies, **52**, 185, 190; popular with Fil., **46**, 327; secret orders sent to, 182, 183; deports natives, 183; disaccredited, **52**, 188; his defense, 191; alters "Maura Law," 153; his policy of attraction, 190; official acts, **46**, 217, 281, **52**, 153; sketch, **17**, 311; letter (Oct. 19, 1895), cited, **52**, 162.

Blanco, Raphael (Span. official): aids Rec., **21**, 293-295.

Blanco Valderrama, Manuel (gov. [*ad interim*]): sketch, **17**, 309.

Blancorte, Gen. —: **18**, 163. See Caerdon.

Blankets: made in Ilocos, **23**, 279, 280, **27**, 177, **30**, 220, **36**, 201, **47**, 173; made of cotton, **36**, 201, **51**, 131 (see also many others of these references); used as body armor, **2**, 189; sent from Mexico, 190; **6**, 203, **8**, 302; Soliman possesses, **3**, 102; Fil. use, 198; buried with dead, 199; needed in hosp., **7**, 144, **47**, 166; owned in hosp., **8**, 247, **47**, 166; given as alms to hosp., **20**, 238, **30**, 220, **47**, 137, 226; Fil. cheaper than Mex., **8**, 146; Mex. unnecessary in Phil., 147; sent to Gallinato, **15**, 272, **16**, 284; as inheritance, **20**, 270; burial shroud, 275; used for coverings, **32**, 28, 215, 282; mattresses made from, **47**, 173; trib. paid in, 204; in trade, **2**, 207, **23**, 279, 280, **27**, 177, **44**, 267, 287, 302 (exported), **48**, 88 (Igorots buy). See also Textiles.

Blaquier (Blasquier), Agustin Pedro, O.S.A.: pacifies Ilocans, **50**, 58; sketch, 58.

Blasco, Alonso, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.

Blasquez, Pedro, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 145.

Blazquez y Blazquez Villacastin, Pedro Bautista: **8**, 233. See Bautista.

Blumentritt, Prof. Ferdinand (Austrian ethnologist): never in Phil., **52**, 161; his collection, **53**, 38; writes introduction to Rizal's *Morga*, **1**, 37, **16**, 70 (Span. angered by it); praises Morga's *Sucesos*, **15**, 35; translates Chinese account, **34**, 183, 184, 451. See also Books; and Maps and cartographers.

Boac (Boàc), (vill. in Marinduque): pop. (1878), **28**, 316; Jes. in, 135, 171, 172; ceded to Rec., 343; Rec. in, 316, 343.

Boad (vill. in Palasan): defended by natives from Moros, **48**, 50.

Boan, Juan de, O.S.A.: sketch, **24**, 55, 56, **29**, 272.

Boaya: **38**, 210. See Buaya.
Boayen: **5**, 65. See Buhayen.
Bobadilla, Doctor — (canon in Valladolid): his prophecy, **37**, 147.
Bobadilla, Diego de, S.J.: life and labors, **23**, 63, 68, **25**, 232-235, 236, **27**, 22, 30, **36**, 45, **40**, 99, **44**, 75. Writings — Glorious victory (1638); with a letter of Feb. 25, 1638, to Corcuera), **27**, 330, 332, 333, 340, **29**, 12, 13, 86-101, 314. Relation (1640), **1**, 40, 44, 46, **29**, 19, 69, 277-312, 315. Lopez writes (July 23, 1637), **27**, 306-329. See also Books: Bobadilla.
Bobadilla, Fernando de (Span. officer): gov. of Zamboanga fort, **36**, 221, **41**, 308, 310, 312; in exped. against Moros, 303-309, 315, 317; withdraws from Zamboanga, **36**, 221, 312-315; commands Pintados fleet, **42**, 135; gov. of fort of Santiago, 171; appointed master-of-camp, 171, 204; arrest and banishment, **37**, 53-56; favors Pardo, **39**, 231; Endaya succeeds, **42**, 247; sketch, 247; characterized, **41**, 308.
Bobadilla, Joseph de, S.J.: in Europe, **44**, 220; goes to Palaos Is., **47**, 179; signs opinion, 179.
Bobon (Bobòng, vill. in Samar): Jes. in, **28**, 92, 152, 172.
Bobor ([Bobón ?] vill. in Samar): an encomienda, **38**, 122; Rojas defends, 122.
Bocachina (vill. near Malacca): burned, **23**, 89.
Bocarra (vill.): Aug. in, **37**, 245.
Bocaue (Bocaui, Bocàui, vill. in Bulacan Prov.): location, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 279, **36**, 214; Span. forces occupy, **29**, 235; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 279 (status), **36**, 214.
Bocoboco (vill. in Pampanga): compulsory timber cutting in, **38**, 142, 143.
Bocot (vill. in Mindanao): population, **28**, 94, **36**, 60; an annex of Caldera, **44**, 93; Jes. in, **28**, 94, **36**, 57, 60, **44**, 93.
Bogan (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Bohemia (Boemia, European province): Dutch trade in, **18**, 163.
Bojadors, Tomás de, O.P. (gen. of order): censures order, **50**, 32.
Bokemeyer, — (historian): cited, **16**, 60.
Bolabic (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Bolaños, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 14, 121, 124, 136, 167-170.
Bolaryo (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83.
Boleyfe, Cachil (ruler of Ternate): considered a prophet, **6**, 63, 64; converted, 64.
Boljoon (Bolhon, Bolhoon, Bolohon, Bolohòn, Bolohòng, vill. in Cebú): literary in, **1**, 80, **46**, 321; ceded to Jes., **28**, 150, 151, 166; Aug. in, 166, 331.
Bolinao (Balinao, Bolináo, Bolinào, Bolinaò, encomienda and vill. in Zambal Prov.): identified, **10**, 230; an excellent port, **16**, 109, **18**, 99; an important post, **41**, 80; location, **21**, 137, 280, **41**, 167, 239; location changed, 24, 239; pop. (1582), **5**, 103, **24**, 45, **28**, 305 (1905), **41**, 239; inhabitants described, **5**, 103, 105, **21**, 280, 281, **41**, 126; families transferred to Iba, 240; Span. ships at, **20**, 73, **35**, 233, 234; ships unable to make, **15**, 164, 169; shipwreck at, **31**, 76; Span. raid, **34**, 277; insurrection in, **38**, 168, **41**, 11, 60-85; Rec. in, **21**, 14, 257, 280, 281, **24**, 45, **28**, 305 (status, 1878), 307, **36**, 213, **41**, 121, 122, 129, 205-207, 209, 257, 318; Aug. in, **21**, 280, **24**, 45, 64, **37**, 234, 244; Aug. abandon, **21**, 280; Aug. cede to Rec., **24**, 45; Dom. in, **41**, 24, 239, **43**, 40, 66.
Bolivar, Josef (wife of Pedro Sebastian): dies impenitent, **39**, 271, **42**, 264.
Bolivar, N. de: fiscal of Phil. Aud., **38**, 56 (see also the following caption).
Bolivar (Bolívar, Volivar), y Cruz, Juan de (fiscal in Manila, father of following): arrival at Manila, **37**, 189; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; sketch, **42**, 201.

Bolivar (Bolívar) y Mena, Pedro Sebastian de (oidor, son of preceding): arrival at Manila, **39**, 156, **42**, 201; declines to judge Vargas, **39**, 190; escorts Villalba to ship, 174; challenged as judge, 225; requests change of office, 226, 227 (see also Cueva); opposes Pardo, **37**, 190, **39**, 234; incurs Pardo's ill will, 135, 234; investigates Pardo's conduct, 156; arrest and exile, 136, 235-237, 271, 276, 282, 296, 297, **42**, 258; absolved, **39**, 271, 276, 277, 284 (retracts statements), **42**, 264; death, **39**, 16, 271, 277, 288 (suspicions), 296, 297, **42**, 273; characterized, 273; letter (June 15, 1685), **39**, 220-228.

Bolo (Boloc; also linked with Lulutan, with which it formed an encomienda — also called Bolulutan, ecomienda and vill. in N. Luzón): location, **43**, 61 (see also San Fernando); pop. **32**, 56, **43**, 56; submits to Span., **9**, 83, **14**, 286; insurgents in, **32**, 121; Dom. in, 56, 121, **43**, 56, 61.

Boloan (vill. in Zamboanga): Jes. in, **36**, 57.

Bologna (Bolonia, Italy): Dom. hold general chapter in (1615), **32**, 30.

Boloneto (Jes. vill. in Samar): pop. (1612), **17**, 205.

Bolor (vill.): population (1612), **17**, 206; Jes. in, 206; Rec. in, **35**, 82.

Bolosan (vill. in Luzón): location, **35**, 287, **36**, 217; Fran. in, **35**, 287 (status), **36**, 217.

Bolso (vill. in Pampanga): pop. (1878), **28**, 313; Rec. in, 313.

Bolton, Herbert E., Ph. D.: thanked, **12**, 25, **53**, 38. See also Books: Phil. Is.

Boluye (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.

Bombain (city in Orient): Eng. lay course to, **47**, 235.

Bombay (India): location, **18**, 19, 205; becomes seat of Eng. power and trade, **45**, 52; British refit at, **49**, 44.

Bombon, Mariscal of: **5**, 207. See Ribera, Gabriel de.

Bombón (Bombon, Bonbon, Bonbón, Vonvon; also connected with Balayan, with which it formed an encomienda, vill. and territory in Luzón, about lake of same name): location, **7**, 35, **9**, 103, **18**, 97, **36**, 97; pop., **5**, 91, 204, **7**, 40, **9**, 103, **22**, 242, 243; character of people in, **12**, 160; description and status, **7**, 40, **8**, 138, **9**, 103, **18**, 96, 97, **36**, 97; granted in encomienda, **8**, 138, **12**, 160, **15**, 58, **22**, 242, **34**, 308; offices sold in, **7**, 85, 86, 114; natives of, in Borneo, **4**, 149; Mahometanism in, 150; Borneans trade in, 203; natives of, defrauded, **5**, 218; Aug. in, **7**, 40, **9**, 103, **23**, 191, **24**, 41, **34**, 291, **36**, 97; Fran. in, **7**, 40; seculars in, **36**, 97. See also Lakes.

Bomurà (Japan): friars imprisoned in, **35**, 83.

Bon de San Sebastian, Aquilino (Rec., prior prov'l): table of Rec. statistics (1878), **28**, 347, 348.

Bona (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 167.

Bonafe, Rafael de, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 56.

Bonal, Gaspar de Azevedo: **27**, 171. See Azevedo Bonal.

Bonan (vill.): insurrection in (1650), **38**, 117.

Bonaparte, Joseph: on Spanish throne, **51**, 152.

Bonbon (vill. in Samar): Jes. in, **36**, 56.

Boncan (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 107.

Bondo (vill. in Luzón): gold found in, **3**, 223.

Bondó (vill.): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.

Bondo y Caporagua (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 124, 125.

Bondo y Moron (encomienda): assigned to hosp., **7**, 267.

Bondog (Bondo, Bondoc, vill. and dist. in Tayabas Prov.): location, **44**, 39, 124;

BONDOG (continued) —

assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308; Jes. in, **28**, 326, **44**, 12, 39, 40, 46; abp. visits, **29**, 98; seculars administer, **36**, 99. See also above Bondo, and Bondó.

Bonds: given between nations, **1**, 118; people unable to give in Phil., **4**, 114; given in cases of appeal, **5**, 277; in cases of accusation, 281; in suits at law, **11**, 10, 24; by officials, **6**, 36, **11**, 10, 47, **12**, 55, **13**, 260, 261, **17**, 39, **26**, 175, 180, 204, **28**, 116, **29**, 63, **50**, 228, 235, **51**, 108, 109; required of farmers, **7**, 156; by emigrants and passengers, etc., to Phil., **17**, 39, 50, **25**, 23, **26**, 284; Roa pays, 190; dividends paid in, **45**, 49; given for debt, **52**, 63; pledged for land, 302. See also Bondsmen, and Money.

Bondsmen: officials furnish, **4**, 110, 111, **50**, 195; do not fulfil agreement, **4**, 111. See also Bonds.

Bonga (locality in Bulacan): hosp. owns lands in, **47**, 201.

Bongabon (Bongavon, vill. in Pampanga): Span. in, **14**, 281; its people regarded as sorcerers, **48**, 73; Aug. in, 60.

Bongabong (Bongàbong, vill. in Mindoro, also called Socol): Rec. in, **41**, 18, 179, 181, 238; seculars in, 165; Jes. in, **44**, 104.

Bongalon: vill. in Zambales, **5**, 103.

Bongdo (vill. in Luzón): gold found in, **34**, 284.

Bongol (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 136.

Bongso (Bòngso), Raya Butria (ruler of Joló): still living, **40**, 126; Corcuera defeats and punishes, 129, **41**, 298; makes peace with Span., **41**, 109, 298.

Bonifacio, Andrés (Tagólog): organizes Katipunan, **46**, 361, **52**, 185, 187; supreme head of it, 225; sends embassy to Rizal, 187; assassinated, 190.

Bonifacio, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 67, 73, 77, 97-99, 100, 133, 136; his character and reputation, **24**, 15, 136, 157.

Bonifáz, Diego, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 147.

Bonifaz, Juan Manuel de la Peña. See Peña Bonifaz.

Bonilla, — (inquisitor at Mexico): document signed by, **5**, 273.

Bonoay (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.

Bonsoo (ruler of Joló): his children, **46**, 46.

Bontoc (prov. in Luzón): its inhabitants, headhunters, **20**, 270 (see Igorots); schools in (1892), **46**, 100.

Bonzes (Buddhist priests): hostile to Christians, **31**, 280; belong to various sects, 280. See also Buddhists and Buddhism.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. —

In general: not possessed by Fil., **1**, 44; compiled and printed in Phil., 79, 80; unprinted works in, 79; Phil., printed in Spain, 79; lack of books in native languages, 82, **45**, 293; natives do not buy, **23**, 230; reason for few books printed in native languages, 230; admitted free of duty, **28**, 71; Dom. hold in common, **30**, 127, 128, 148, 149, **31**, 168; Chirino examines native, **40**, 51, 52; decree regarding circulation, **46**, 96; new, aid in awakening of Phil., 350; written against Jes., **50**, 307-316; undesirable, introduced from France, **51**, 207, 208; undesirable introduced into prov., **52**, 66; foreigners own undesirable, 68; no. increases in Phil., 215; circulate secretly, 216; distributed by Soc. econ., 309, 310, 314. Written, translated, and printed in native languages of Phil. (generally by religious), **1**, 44, 79, 80, 84, **24**, 69, **28**, 11, 295, **29**, 265, 289, **32**, 52, 54, 159, 180, 222, 223, **35**, 311, 312, **40**, 51, **44**, 36, **45**, 271, **46**, 247, 250, 251, 280, **47**, 330; Chin., **6**, 85, 86, **7**, 238, **9**, 68, **15**, 178, **30**, 230, 232, 268, **32**, 248, **35**, 178, **38**, 47, **52**, 333; Márdica, **24**, 41; Japanese, 64; Arabic, **29**, 125; see also Filipinos (the

various tribes); account, diaries, memoranda, record, register, etc., **1**, 285, 286, 288, 291, 292, **3**, 137, 177, **4**, 85, 110, 185, 186, 194, **8**, 246, 247, 248, 249, **9**, 158, 159, **10**, 98, 137, 276, 302, 304, 314, 315, **11**, 32, 40, 60, 61, 88, **13**, 262, 310, **15**, 214, **16**, 193, **17**, 32, **18**, 115, 159, 243, 286, 292, **19**, 249, **20**, 194, 295, 296, **21**, 151, **22**, 85, **24**, 203, **25**, 74, 142, 186, 200, 237, **26**, 169, 210, 213, 215, 232, 237, 238, 263, 311, **27**, 250, 342, 343, **28**, 35, 139, 215, **29**, 27, 54, **30**, 148, 177, **34**, 345, **36**, 200, **37**, 31, 42, **38**, 80, **39**, 74, 75, **41**, 221, **44**, 82, 151, **45**, 131, 204, 246, **46**, 94, 113, 129, 176, 178, 179, 189, 194, 249, 253, 255, **47**, 53-58, 79, **50**, 267; Sande sends, on China, **3**, 206, **4**, 93; on navigation, **9**, 300, 301, 313; by navigators, **1**, 14; choir and missal, **10**, 143, **45**, 270 (see also Ecclesiastic); ritual, **37**, 121; of charms, **12**, 254; lost in shipwreck, **19**, 37; embargoed, **20**, 183; order regarding heretical, **21**, 60; as presents and rewards, 116, 117, **23**, 237, **45**, 270, **46**, 118, 198, 253, 255; religious use (generally devotional), **21**, 258, **28**, 263, **30**, 148, **32**, 39; Chinese viceroy requests, **23**, 237; Chinese insurgents steal, from convents, **29**, 241; used as armor, 241; Mandayas protect, **35**, 51; military, 95; medical, 290, **45**, 288, 289, **47**, 173; law, **36**, 301, **42**, 135; many in Palapa convent, of miss. found in Macasar, **38**, 70; Jes. remove from Zamboanga, **41**, 315; Jes. distribute devotional, 36; devotional read to prisoners, **44**, 38; Jes. lose, 74; Jes. own, in various places, 102, 103; textbooks, **1**, 169, **45**, 21, 133, 247, **46**, 16, 24, 25, 91, 94, 95, 98, 99, 111, 156, 186, 212, 224, 238, 243, 244, 246, 253, 255, 257-260, 284, 290, 322, **52**, 309, 310; parchment of, used for shoes, **49**, 338. Bound in parchment, **3**, 137; friars teach binding, **46**, 362; bindery started in Manila, **7**, 226; binder arrives in Phil., 226; binder forced out of business, 227; shops in Ochian, **3**, 206. Manuscripts, sent to Spain, **1**, 79; destruction of, in Mex., **25**, 249; many in native languages, **40**, 51; collectors of, **48**, 291; looted, **53**, 13; see also the MSS. cited in **53**; see also Archives and Libraries.

Printing and the press: power of press, **1**, 51; no public press in Span. colonies, 51; in China, **3**, 20, 206, **30**, 230, 231; first in Mexico, **2**, 48; Phil. histories printed in Spain, **1**, 79; early in Phil., **9**, 11, 68, **30**, 230-232, **32**, 10, 53, **43**, 27, **45**, 271, **53**, 11; forbidden to publish books in Tag. lang., **1**, 80; establishments in Phil. (mainly belonging to rel. orders), 79, **28**, 202, **35**, 251, 252, **40**, 285, 291, **43**, 27, **45**, 271, **46**, 287, 290, **47**, 23; publishers, printers, and booksellers, **1**, 337, 343, **2**, 221, 334, **3**, 206, **4**, 56, **6**, 81, 85, **9**, 68, **14**, 119, **15**, 25, **16**, 25, 211, **21**, 263, 304, **22**, 274, **24**, 263, 278, **29**, 134, **33**, 293, 294, **35**, 25, 312, **36**, 23, 113, **37**, 286, **41**, 58, **42**, 241, **47**, 23, 162, **49**, 63; engravers, **16**, 27, **21**, 192; license to print, **9**, 68, **15**, 32, **16**, 217, **36**, 23, **42**, 242, **47**, 23, 24, 161; Fil. as printers, **40**, 10, 52, 285, 291, 319; Amsterdam famous for its printing, **42**, 244; friars teach printing, **46**, 362; printing in prov., **48**, 35. Censorship of press, etc., books condemned by Inquis., **5**, 17, 270-272; exam. by Inquis., **28**, 112; censored in Phil., **46**, 96, **48**, 31, **51**, 14, 71, **52**, 132, 139; censorship urged, 276; freedom of press wrong, 263, 283; *id.* demanded, 240; *id.* under Amer. rule, 139; native press partial, 154.

Books, articles, MSS., and authors, named—

Aa, Pieter van der, *Zee en landreysen*, **15**, 299.

Abella y Casariego, Enrique, *Filipinas*, **52**, 194.

Academy of Dijon, *Memoires*, **50**, 39.

Academía Española, Diccionario (Paris and Mexico abbreviation), **1**, 213, 288, **5**, 277, **6**, 122, **45**, 145, **48**, 115, **52**, 295.

Acosta, Joseph de, S.J., *Hist. natural y moral de Indias*, **8**, 38, **12**, 239, **15**, 176, **16**, 209, **17**, 125, **27**, 172, **30**, 71.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Addis, William E., and Arnold, Thomas, *Cath. Dict.*, **12**, 117, **13**, 74, 209, 210, **17**, 119, **18**, 340, **19**, 65, **20**, 76, 92, **21**, 165, 287, **22**, 104, **25**, 212, **28**, 118, 355, 368, **29**, 305, **30**, 151, **34**, 342, 355-357, **35**, 83, **37**, 84, 136, **39**, 173, **40**, 257, 276, **42**, 38, 154, 201, 232, **43**, 226, **47**, 83, **50**, 266, 267.

Aduarte, Diego de, O.P., *Historia de la prov. del Sancto Rosario* (reproduced in translation and synopsis), **9**, 68, **14**, 82, **15**, 138, 161, **30**, 12-18, 115-321, 323, **31**, 9-17, 23-301, **32**, 9-16, 19-296, 299, **35**, 322, **36**, 219, **38**, 87, 94, **43**, 56.

Aganduru Moriz (or San Miguel), Rodrigo de (Rec.), *Hist. gen.*, **21**, 116, 117, **52**, 326 (see also Aganduru Moriz).

Aguilera y Porta, Castor, *El pez de madera*, **46**, 257.

Aguinaldo y Famy, Emilio, *Reseña veridica*, **52**, 196.

Ahern, George P., *Important Phil. woods*, **41**, 251.

Ailly, Pierre d', *Ymago mundi*, **1**, 203.

Albo, Francisco, *Journal* (*derretero*), **1**, 91, 263-266, **33**, 279, 294, 295, 299, 300, 304, 309, 310, 312-314, 318, 321-325, 330, 349, 350, 352, 357-359, **34**, 160-163, 165, 176, 177.

Alfonso X (king of Castile), *Siete partidas*, **33**, 280, **36**, 19, 301, **52**, 25, 272-274.

Algué, José, S.J. (and others), *Archipiélago filipino*, **3**, 191, **4**, 308, **5**, 32, **17**, 311, **28**, 17, 66, 279, 349-369, **29**, 90, **43**, 101, **45**, 23, 95, 111, 208, 213, 215, 230, 231, 240, 241, 245, 248, 258, 283, 298, 302, 306, 308-310, **52**, 152, 153; notes by, **18**, 227, **19**, 65, **20**, 187-191.

Algunos doc. rel. á la univ. de Manila, **17**, 153, 282, **20**, 255, 306, **35**, 167, **38**, 15, 287, **45**, 95. *Alguns documentos*, **1**, 129, 136, 137, 138, 254, 284, 340-343.

Allen, Joseph, *Battles of Brit. navy*, **49**, 44.

Allen, Dr. Nathan, *Opium trade*, **51**, 157, 158; *Manila Almanack*, 121.

Almodovar, Duque de (Malo de Luque), *Hist. pol. de establecimientos de las naciones europeas*, **24**, 220, **30**, 55, 64, 71, **45**, 40, **49**, 82, 135, 149, 153, 160, 165, 166, 266, 343, **52**, 345, 357.

Alvarez de Abreu, Antonio, *Extracto historial* (presented in translation and synopsis), **27**, 56, 137, **30**, 19, 21, 109, 323, **44**, 18-23, 227-313, **45**, 56, 61, 63, 64, 76, 88, **48**, 212.

Alzog, Johannes Baptist, *Universal Church Hist.*, **25**, 166.

Amer. Hist. Ass'n, *Reports*, **1**, 340, **50**, 57, **52**, 326, 339, 340, 346.

Amer. Philol. Ass'n, *Transactions*, **24**, 310.

Amherst, Lord (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 2d ser., nos. 7, 8).

Amoretti, Dr. Carlo, *Primo viaggio*, **33**, 273, 276, 296, 297, 301, 316, 319, 321, 322, 325, 327, 328, 336, 337, 343, 364, **34**, 164, 166, 171, 174.

Anda y Salazar, Dr. Simon, *Memorial*, **50**, 16, 17, 39, 40, 137-190, 323, **51**, 137 (see also Anda y Salazar).

Andree, R. (see below, Droysen).

Anghiera, Pietro Martire d' (Peter Martyr), *De orbe nouo decades*, **1**, 308; writings cited, 308, 310, **33**, 291, 304, 310, 314, 317, 342, 349.

Annales de géographic, **43**, 115.

Annuae litterae Soc. Jesu, **17**, 11, 25, 51, 282.

Anson, George, *Voyage*, **49**, 32, 61, 195.

Antequera, José Maria de, *Hist. de la legislacion*, **20**, 187.

Antúnez de Portugal, Domingo, *De regalibus*, **42**, 217.

Appeal for intervention, **52**, 170.

Apres de Mannevillette, Jean Baptiste Nicolas Denis d' *Neptune orient.*, **43**, 129.

Arandia, Pedro de (gov. of Phil.), *Ordinances*, **28**, 296, 297, **46**, 279, 286, **49**, 178, **50**, 10, 18, 120, 127, 228, 258, 261, 263; *Ordenanzas de marina*, **52**, 12, 335, 354, 355.

Arber, Edward, *First three Eng. books on Amer.*, **1**, 308, **33**, 273, 290, 292, 293, 296, 297, 300, 302, 304, 308, 310, 316-318, 320, 321, 323, 325-328, 330, 335, 336-338, 348-350, 355, 356, 359, 361, 365.

Arco, Ventura del, MSS., **17**, 101, **49**, 268 (see also Arco). *Archipiélagos filipinos en la Oceanía*, **52**, 140.

Arellano, Cayetano S., *Hist. resumé admin. justice in Phil.*, **43**, 327.

Arias y Miranda, José, *Examen critico-historico*, **51**, 148, **52**, 345, 353.

Aristotle, writings cited, **8**, 205, 207, 221, **12**, 306.

Arnold, Thomas (see above, Addis).

Arragon, Col. Yldefonso de, *Descripcion geog.*, **51**, 93.

Arroyo Vea-Murguía, M., *Defensa*, **52**, 195.

Asiatic Soc. of Japan, *Transactions*, **8**, 263, **15**, 67, **18**, 215, 218, 222, **32**, 156.

Assis (see San Francisco de Assis, Pedro).

Astete, Gaspar, *Catecismo de la doctrina cris.*, **46**, 98.

Asuncion, Diego de la, O.S.F. (transl.), *Passio duorum*, **35**, 311.

Atkinson, Fred W., *Phil. Is.*, **46**, 370, 371.

Austin, O. P., *Colon. admin.*, **52**, 150.

Autores españoles, **43**, 120.

Aycart, L., *Campaña de Fil.*, **52**, 194.

Azcarraga y Palermo, Manuel de, *Libertad de comercio*, **1**, 66, **45**, 40, 58, **48**, 311, **52**, 146, 358.

Bacon, Francis, *Essays*, **51**, 73.

Badger, Rev. George Percy (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 32).

Ball, V. (?), *Travels in India*, **34**, 175.

Baluffi, Gaetano, *Amer en tempo* Spagnuola, **1**, 244, **42**, 68.

Bancroft, Hubert H., *Hist. Mex.*, **7**, 230, **12**, 46, 69, 70, **20**, 129, **23**, 43, **24**, 192, **25**, 249, **28**, 114, **29**, 72, 189, **30**, 45, 71, **31**, 158, 300, **34**, 196, **37**, 194, 225, **41**, 204, **42**, 30, 45, 143, 203, 225, 236, 270, **44**, 239, **50**, 70, 71, **52**, 327; *Hist. of N. W. Coast*, **9**, 309, **48**, 208; *Hist. of N. Mex. states*, **14**, 184; *Hist. Cent. Amer.*, **48**, 334, 335.

Baptista, Juan de: book of advice to confessors, **21**, 46.

Barbosa, Duarte, *Relaçao*, **33**, 340; see also below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 35.

Barcia, Roque, *Dic. gen etim.*, **33**, 277, **40**, 271, **42**, 26, 35, 45, **44**, 234, **47**, 186.

Barclay, John, *Argenis*, **40**, 256; *Euphormion*, 256.

Baring-Gould, Sabine, *Lives of Saints*, **39**, 290, **40**, 257, 258, 274, 275, **46**, 235, 359, 360, **47**, 83.

Barney, Lieut. Charles Norton, *Circumcision and flagellation among Fil.*, **16**, 134, **17**, 66, 67.

Barrantes, Vicente, *Apuntes interesantes*, **1**, 60, **45**, 95, 286-295, **52**, 167; *Teatro tagalo*, **1**, 82, **45**, 272; *Guerras piráticas*, **3**, 197, **15**, 193, **17**, 250, **27**, 22, 213, 328, 330, 333, 366, **29**, 28, **41**, 324, **49**, 185, **50**, 70, 71; *Instrucción primaria*, **45**, 95, 186, 284, 305, **46**, 63, 66, 67, 70, 71, 74, 339.

Barrios, —, *De medicina*, **47**, 166, **50**, 66-68.

Barros, João (Juan), *Decadas*, **1**, 26, 249, **6**, 58, 64, **19**, 287, **33**, 278, 291, 304, 310, 319, 348, 349, 365, **34**, 163, **40**, 42, **42**, 155; *Cronica de Emp. Clarimundo*, **40**, 42.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Barrow, John, *Life . . of Adm. Sir Fran. Drake*, **15**, 64; *Life of George Lord Anson*, **49**, 61.

Barrows, Dr. David P., *Hist. of pop.* (in *Census of Phil.*), **33**, 324, 357, **34**, 376, **36**, 128, 198-200, **40**, 38, 48, **43**, 102, 241, 268, 277, 279, **48**, 60, 74, 81, 82, 93, **52**, 343 350; *Educ. in Phil.*, **46**, 370; *Ethnology rept.* (in *Rept. of Phil. Com'n*, 1903), **52**, 343.

Barthema, Lodovico (see Varthema).

Bartlett, John Russell, *Bibl. Amer.*, **1**, 194, 203.

Basco y vargas, José, *Gen. econ. plan*, **50**, 48; *Instructions*, 54.

Bastian, A., *Indonesian oder die Inseln des Malayischen archipel*, **34**, 161.

Becerra, Nicolás, *Estado gen. de S. Nic. de Tolentino*, **50**, 63.

Becker, George F, *Geol. of Phil.*, **20**, 268, 276, **35**, 301.

Beleña, Eusebio Ventura, *Recopilacion*, **52**, 111.

Belidor, Bernardo Forrest de, cited, **48**, 218.

Bell, Harry Charles Purvis (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 76, 77, 80).

Bell, James, *System of geogr.*, **52**, *frontispiece*, 11.

Bellarmino, Card. Robert, S.J., *Doctrina (Dottrina) Christiana (Chris. doctrine)*, **11**, 211, **17**, 70, **23**, 230, **24**, 22, 268, **35**, 312, 313.

Bellemo, Vincenzo, cited, **34**, 161, 174.

Bellin, Jacques-Nicolas, *Pet. atlas mar.*, **17**, 261, **18**, 7, 199, **22**, 6, 7, 135, **24**, 220, **26**, 229, **30**, 54, **42**, 153, **52**, 333; cited, **23**, 135.

Benoit, Dr. Charles L., *Observaciones*, **51**, 168.

Bergaño, Diego, S.J., O.S.A., *Vocab. de Pampango*, **4**, 185 (see below, Encina).

Bey, Aleph (pseud.), *That Eurasian*, **51**, 105.

Beyerlinck (Bayarlinch), L., *Magnum theatrum vitae humanae*, **40**, 193.

Bible, not translated into Fil. languages, **1**, 79; trans. into *id.*, **31**, 146, **35**, 311; not trans. in Dutch colon., **1**, 79; Concepcion trans., 79; considered revolutionary, 79, 80; trans. destroyed, 80; miss's carry, **7**, 235; Cath. canon, **8**, 204; Septugint, 204; Vulgate, 204; published in New World, 234; cited, **12**, 305, 306, 308, **13**, 56, 102, 103, 309; Douay version, 309, **52**, 238.

Birch, Walter de Gray (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 53, 55, 62, 69).

Biblioteca hist. fil. (series), **23**, 271, **48**, 90 (see also below, Delgado, Medina J., and Santa Ines).

Black, —, trans. Humboldt's *N. Spain*, **4**, 68 (see also below, Humboldt).

Blair and Robertson: *The Philippine Islands: 1493-1898* (first 5 vols. *1493-1803*), object, scope, and general features, **1**, 13-15, 21; publisher (see preliminary pp. of each vol.); contents and illustration (see preliminary pp. of each vol.); historical introduction (by E. G. Bourne), **1**, 7, 14, 19-87, **4**, 184, **14**, 315, **52**, 358; synopses of docs. (see prefaces of vols. 1-52); sources of docs. and translators (see half titles in vols. 1-52); bibliog. data (see end of vols. 1-52, or immediately preceding the several appendices, and all vol. **53**); chronological lists, **1**, 347-357, **17**, 285-312, **51**, 298-317; special contribution by James A. LeRoy, **52**, 11, 21, 22, 112-207, 287; notes by various persons (in addition to the eds.), **1**, 244, **2**, 276, **3**, 148, 252, **4**, 145, 185, **5**, 201, 211, 274, 280, 282, 292, 314, 315, **10**, 257, **12**, 10, 176, 178-180, 183, 193, 195, 202, 205, 224, 227, 231, 232, 244, 267, 271, **13**, 65, 118, 119, 214, 246, 247, **14**, 247, 248, **17**, 56, 57, **18**, 227, **19**, 65, 156, **20**, 83, 92, 187, 188, 191, **24**, 271, **25**, 90, 94, **27**, 59, **28**, 29, 30, 34, 114, 220, 223, 359, **30**, 126, 150, **34**, 337, 340, 349, 355, 359, 416, 419, 420, 423, 425, **36**, 85, 86, **39**, 173, **40**, 184, 277, **42**, 26, 27, 52, 53, 57-59, 61, 62, 65, 89, 109, 144, 163, 189, 207,

232, 237, 288, **43**, 283, **44**, 33, 85, **45**, 95, **46**, 175, 188, 190, 198, **47**, 130, **48**, 290, 291, **50**, 317, 318, 320, 321, **52**, 27, 226; appendices, **1**, 345-357, **15**, 291-331, **16**, 321-329, **28**, 65-368, **40**, 35-373, **41**, 275-324, **43**, 97-319, **45**, 93-331, **46**, 65-376, **47**, 287-332, **51**, 277-317, **52**, 289-324; errata and addenda, **33**, **34**, and **52**, 325-358.

Translators — Asensio, José M., **1**, 95, 247, **3**, 221, 289, **4**, 19, 139; Asensio, José M., and Clara M., **5**, 21, **6**, 33, **7**, 27, 77, 197, **8**, 23, 197, **9**, 79, 145, 209, 279, **10**, 51, 187, **11**, 19, 133, 261, **12**, 27, 81; Austen, Mattie A., **18**, 29, 167, **19**, 23; Blair, Emma Helen, **5**, 21, **6**, 155, **7**, 265, **11**, 19, **12**, 27, 169, **13**, 27, **14**, 27, **26**, 17, **27**, 19, 213, **28**, 19, **29**, 21, 139, **30**, 19, **35**, 21, 167, **36**, 107, **37**, 21, **38**, 15, **39**, 19, **40**, 19, **41**, 31, 275, **42**, 23, **44**, 25, 225, **45**, 95, **46**, 29, **47**, 21, **48**, 25, 195, **50**, 21, 75, **51**, 21, **52**, 289; Bolton, Herbert E., **5**, 205, **6**, 33, **18**, 29, 167, **19**, 23; Brauer, Herman G. A., **8**, 23; Cox, Isaac J., **7**, 197; Davidson, Consuelo A., **6**, 293, **9**, 21, 79, **10**, 23; England, George A., **4**, 19; Foster Mary F., **8**, 197, **35**, 167; Gill, John G., **3**, 119; Haight, Robert W., **9**, 145, 279, **10**, 51, 187, **11**, 19, 133, 171, 261, **12**, 81, **13**, 219, 269, **14**, 27, 197, 241, **17**, 83, 153, 187, 243, **18**, 29, **19**, 23, 183, **20**, 23, **21**, 17, **22**, 81, 179, **24**, 181, 261, **25**, 109, **26**, 17, **27**, 19, **36**, 21; Hall, Norman F., **7**, 265, **8**, 23, **11**, 19, 171, 261, **12**, 27, **14**, 79, 197, **15**, 25, **16**, 25; King, Rachel, **4**, 19, **10**, 51; Lathrop, Henry B., **5**, 205, **6**, 33, **8**, 23, **10**, 23, **11**, 171, **12**, 27, **13**, 219, 269, **14**, 27, 79, 197, 241, **17**, 25, **30**, 111, **31**, 19, **32**, 17, **34**, 193; Marshall, Frances B., **41**, 31; Middleton, Thomas C., O.S.A., **1**, 95, 241, **2**, 19, 75, **4**, 19, **5**, 21, **6**, 155, **8**, 23, 197, **20**, 23, **24**, 261, **26**, 53, **28**, 19, **34**, 311, **36**, 21, **38**, 15, **45**, 146, **50**, 75; Morrison, Frederic W., **1**, 247, **3**, 221, **7**, 77, 265, **9**, 145, 209, **12**, 169, **13**, 27; Myrick, Arthur B., **2**, 75, **3**, 27, 67, 175, 221, 289, **5**, 21, **6**, 33, 155, 293, **7**, 77, 197, **9**, 79, 145, **10**, 23, 187, **11**, 19, 133, **20**, 23, **21**, 17, **22**, 123, 179, **27**, 213, **29**, 21; Peacock, Victoria G., **8**, 197, **34**, 21, **35**, 21.; Rather, E. Z., **18**, 29, 167, **19**, 23; Robertson, James Alexander, **1**, 95, 247, **2**, 23, 45, 75, **3**, 119, 175, **4**, 139, **5**, 21, **6**, 81, 155, 293, **7**, 27, 77, 197, **8**, 23, 197, 299, **9**, 21, 79, 145, 209, 279, **10**, 51, **11**, 19, 133, 171, **12**, 27, **14**, 79, 197, 241, **15**, 25, **16**, 25, 211, **17**, 25, 83, 153, 187, 243, **18**, 29, 167, **19**, 23, 183, **20**, 23, 157, 255, **21**, 17, 107, **22**, 25, 81, 123, 179, **23**, 21, **25**, 21, 109, **26**, 17, **27**, 19, 53, 213, **28**, 19, 66, **29**, 21, 139, **33**, 25, **34**, 37, 181, 193, 311, **35**, 21, 167, **36**, 21, 107, 277, **37**, 21, **38**, 15, **40**, 35, **41**, 31, **43**, 98, **45**, 95, **46**, 66, **47**, 21, 287, **48**, 25, **49**, 26, **50**, 75, **51**, 277, **52**, 27; Salvio, Alfonso de, **2**, 75, **3**, 27, 67, 119, 175, 221, 289, **4**, 139, **5**, 21, 205, **6**, 33, **7**, 77, 197, **8**, 23, **11**, 19, 261, **15**, 25, **16**, 25, **27**, 213; Snow, Francis W., **1**, 247, **3**, 175; Thomas, Helen E., **8**, 197, **10**, 51, **27**, 213.

Blake, John Lauris, *Biogr. dict.*, **17**, 156.

Blancas, Francisco, O.P., *Arte y reglas de la lengua tagala*, **9**, 68.

Blanco, Manuel, O.S.A., *Flora de Fil.*, **4**, 276, **5**, 169, 171, **12**, 34, 190, 214, 215, 245, **13**, 141, **15**, 108, **16**, 87, **18**, 169-173, 177, **19**, 280, **20**, 198, **21**, 144, **22**, 300, **29**, 297, 298, **30**, 210, **36**, 223, **37**, 47, **38**, 22, 63, **40**, 291, **43**, 105, 205, 218, 269, 273, 275, 299, 300, **47**, 219, **48**, 97, 297, 309, **50**, 69, **51**, 119, 140, 141, **52**, 312, 336.

Blanco, Gov. Ramón, *Memoria*, **52**, 183, 190, 191.

Bloch, Iwan, *Das erst Auftreten der Syphilis*, **34**, 167; *Ursprung der Syphilis*, 167.

Blumentritt, Dr. Ferdinand, *Bibl. filipina*, **1**, 79; *Dic. mitológico*, **3**, 163, **7**, 196, **12**, 254, 265; *Namen der Igorroten*, **14**, 303; *Holloendische Angriffe auf die Phil.*,

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

15, 331; *Native tribes of Phil.* (Mason's trans.), **14**, 303, **18**, 79, **21**, 239, 243, **23**, 223, **24**, 175, **28**, 96, **32**, 104, 113, **37**, 239, 244, **40**, 100, 103, 112, 123, 179, 298, **42**, 72, **43**, 241, **52**, 350. *Versuch einer ethnographie der Phil.*, **16**, 74; cited, **5**, 121, 123, **45**, 232, 233.

Bobadilla, Diego, S.J. (see Bobadilla).

Boerio, Giuseppe, *Dizion. veneziano*, **33**, 325.

Boethius, Anicius Manlius Torquatus Severinus, *Topica*, **12**, 294.

Bonsal, Stephen, *Work of the friars* (in *N. Amer. Rev.*, Oct., 1902), **52**, 165.

Boulger, D. C., *Hist of China*, **3**, 227, 313, **12**, 87, **18**, 207, 210, 212, **22**, 97, **34**, 172, 174, **35**, 252, **43** 173.

Bourne, Edward Gaylord, *Essays in hist. crit.*, **1**, 24, 30, 129, 136, 137, 340; *Spain in Amer.*, **51**, 147; Span. colon. system (trans. from Roscher), 147, 219; see also, Blair and Robertson.

Boutier, Pierre (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 46).

Bouvier, *Law dict.*, **8**, 175.

Bowring, Sir John, *Visit to Phil.*, **1**, 21, 55, 56, 72, 73, **14**, 248, **16**, 156, **17**, 322, 335, **33**, 351, **40**, 184, **45**, 155, 272, **52**, 133.

Boyle, Frederick, *Adven. among Dyaks*, **16**, 70, 76.

Boy y Santa Maria, Joseph, *Dissertation*, **43**, 314.

Bravo, Felipe, O.S.A. (see below, Buzeta).

Breusing, Dr. Arthur, *Die Catena a poppa bei Pigafetta und die Logge*, **33**, 319.

Breve noticia de los relig. Agustinos, **49**, 345.

Brinton, Dr. Daniel G., *Amer. race*, **33**, 301, 303, 317.

Brito, Antonio, letter, **1**, 91, 268, **33**, 296, 299, 300, 307, 308, 312, 313, 322, 331, 339, 341, 342, 349, 351-353, 365, **34**, 153, 157-160.

Brown, Dr. Robert (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 92-94).

Bruckner, —, trans. bible, **1**, 80.

Bruun, B. (see below Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 58).

Bry, Theodore D., *Collectio peregrinationum*, **14**, 7, **15**, 63, 207, 223, 227, 231, 299, **16**, 66, **38**, 257.

Buitrago, —, O. P., report, cited, **46**, 316, 317.

Burgos, Francisco Javier, Instrucción, **50**, 264.

Burnell, Arthur Coke (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 70, 71).

Burton, Richard Francis (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st. ser., no. 51).

Bustamente, — (friar), *Si tandang Basio*, **1**, 82.

Butler, — (trans.) *Hist. of mankind*, **21**, 241.

Butterworth, Hezekiah, *Story of Magellan*, **1**, 254, 255.

Buzeta, Manuel, O.S.A., and Bravo, Felipe, O.S.A., *Dic. de Fil.*, **2**, 47, **7**, 33, 34, **12**, 122, **14**, 211, **15**, 281, **16**, 87, 88, **17**, 293, 295, 298, 299, 302, 304, **21**, 240, **23**, 36, 196, **28**, 15, 16, 66, 266-289, 370, **37**, 154, 196, **48**, 189, **49**, 344, **50**, 31, 53, 54, 58, 304, **51**, 298, 309, 313, 314, **52**, 323, 358.

Caballero, José, *Dic. de modismos*, **16**, 91, **44**, 198.

Cabezas de Herrera, José, *Apuntes historicos*, **52**, 78, 144, 152.

Cajetanus (Cajetan), *Summa*, **8**, 200, 203, 212.

Calkins, C. C., *Fil. insurrection of 1896* (in Harper's, xcix, p. 469), **17**, 312.

Calderon, Felipe G., *Colegio de S. José*, **45**, 112, 130, 135.

Calvo, Carlos, *Recueil de traités* (French trans.), **1**, 340, 341.

Campbell, John, *Lives of Brit. admirals*, **49**, 47.

Campbell, Rev. William, *Formosa under Dutch*, **52**, 340.

Campo, Juan del, *Relation*, **12**, 318.
Canad. Roy. Soc., *Trans.*, **1**, 341, **2**, 37.
Candidius, George, cited, **35**, 39, **52**, 340.
Cano, Gaspar, *Catálogo*, 44, 85.
Cañamaque, Frañcisco, Prólogo (to Escosura's *Memoria*), **46**, 303; *Islas Filipinas*, **52**, 116.
Cardanus, Hieronimus, *De subtilitate*, **33**, 293.
Caro y Mora, Juan, *Situación de país*, **52**, 201.
Carro, Andrés, *Vocabulario iloco-español*, 4, 185.
Cartas de Indias (pub. under auspices of C. el Conde de Toreno), **2**, 169, **3**, 56, 175, 218, 316, **5**, 192, **7**, 27, 29, 39, 67, 319, **8**, 274.
Cartas de los PP. de la Compañía de Jesús, **43**, 98, 101, 266, 289, **44**, 63, 65.
Carter, A. C., *Kingdom of Siam*, **52**, 333.
Carteret, Capt. Philip, *Coll. of voyages*, **39**, 79, 80.
Casa Irujo, Marqués de, cited, **52**, 90.
Casas, Bartolomé de las, O.P., *Hist. Indias*, **1**, 27, 28, **15**, 176, **40**, 191, **52**, 239; *Brevissima relacion*, **40**, 191.
Castanbeda, Fernão Lopes (see Lopes de Castanbeda).
Castaño, Fray José, *Origin . . of old Indians of Bicol*, **43**, 101.
Castillo y Jimenez, José M. del, *El Katipunan*, **52**, 182, 186, 188, 193, 206.
Castro, Agustin María de, O.S.A., *Reseña*, **49**, 343.
Castro, Alphonsus a, *De justa hæreticorum punitione*, **8**, 200, 210; *Osario ven.*, **23**, 191; *Hist. convento San Pablo*, **46**, 287; *Hist. siege of Manila*, **49**, 216.
Catalogue (of books condemned; *Index expurgatorius*?), **5**, 272.
Catálogo de la exposición gen. de . . Filipinas, **17**, 312.
Cath. Encyc., **48**, 198.
Cavada y Mendez de Vigo, Agustin de la, *Hist. geog.*, **45**, 299, **52**, 115, 140, 141.
Cedulario Indico (coll. of cédulas), **4**, 139, **11**, 19, **19**, 197, **20**, 255, 306, **21**, 17, **22**, 322, **24**, 337, 340, **25**, 21, 38, 43, 109, 322, **27**, 19, 366, **29**, 314, **35**, 21, 324, **53**, 29.
Cent. dict., **16**, 229.
Ceremoniale (coll. of ritual prescriptions), **34**, 357.
Cervantes de Saavedra Miguel, *Don Quixote*, **26**, 53; *Novela del zeloso estremeño*, **51**, 177, 178.
Chalmer, Alexander, *Gen. biog. dict.*, **49**, 47, 61.
Chamberlain, Alexander F., cited, **34**, 167.
Chamberlain, Basil Hall, *Bibl. of Luchu*, **8**, 263, **52**, 332; cited, **32**, 156, **35**, 120.
Chamorro, Pedro, *Memoria*, **52**, 92.
Chao Jukua (Chin.), *Chu-fan-chih*, **34**, 183, 184, 451.
Chapelle, P. L., *St. Joseph's Coll.*, **45**, 137.
Charlevoix, Pierre François Xavier de, S.J., *Hist. et descr. gen. du Japon*, **31**, 283, **32**, 294.
Chevin, l'Abbé, *Dict. Latin-Fran.*, **29**, 305, **48**, 111.
Chil y Naramo, Gregorio, *Estudios hist.*, **33**, 292.
Chinos en Fil., **7**, 34, **16**, 43, **50**, 57.
Chirino, Pedro, S.J., *Relacion*, **1**, 44, **9**, 293, **12**, 9, 10, 169-321, 323, **13**, 9-21, 27-217, 317, **14**, 211, **16**, 113, 117, 153, **17**, 312, **22**, 61, **29**, 289, **33**, 338, **40**, 54, 55, **43**, 99.
Christian doctrine, **9**, 68, **30**, 306, **32**, 195, **41**, 211, **52**, 333.
Christie, Edwin B., *Subanos of Zamb. penin.*, **52**, 351.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Churchill, Awnsham, and John, *Voyages*, **1**, 52, 63-65, **35**, 39.

Cieza de Leon, Pedro de, *Chronicles of Peru*, **27**, 172.

Clark, Rev. —, *Carlos III* (in *Dublin Mag.*, Apr., 1763, pp. 238, 239), **47**, 252.

Clark, Victor S., *Labor conditions in Phil.*, **46**, 329, 349, 354, 371, **52**, 143, 148.

Clarke, F. W., *Weights, meas., and money*, **7**, 88, **18**, 142.

Claver, Martin, O.S.A., *Vocab.*, **29**, 265.

Clowes, William Laird (and others), *Roy. navy*, **49**, 44.

Cocks, Richard (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 66, 67).

Cohen, H. M., *Pocket dict. of Span. and Visayan lang.*, **33**, 344.

Coleccion de autos acordados, **17**, 307, **45**, 95, **50**, 227, **52**, 345.

Col. doc. inéd. Amer. y Oceania, **1**, 25, 31, 60, 62, 69, 340, 341, 343, **2**, 45, 48, 331, 333, **3**, 221, 317, **4**, 19, 319, **9**, 145, 209, 217, **17**, 187, 282, **27**, 56, 70, 129, **34**, 236.

Col. doc. ined. ultramar, **1**, 31, 32, **2**, 45, 48, 55, 59, 67, 68, 75, 77, 83, 97, 105, 106, 108, 109, 111, 113, 114, 117, 120, 121, 127, 130, 131, 150, 170, 171, 173, 204, 331, 332, **3**, 177, **52**, 273.

Col. doc. inéd. España, **1**, 28, **15**, 176, **21**, 116, **52**, 326.

Col. legis. de España, **52**, 151.

Colin, Francisco, S.J., *Labor evan.*, **12**, 227, **16**, 71, 101, 107, 112, 126, 134, **17**, 21, 139, 243, 262, 272, 282, 312, **19**, 81, **20**, 170, 255, 306, **21**, 17, 320, **22**, 146, 302, **23**, 223, **25**, 191, 230, **27**, 306, 307, **28**, 66, 78-104, 369, **33**, 356, **34**, 326, 362, **36**, 21, 48, 62, 73, 237, 243, 308, **40**, 33, 35, 37-98, 297, 308, **41**, 159, 165, **44**, 79, **45**, 95, 101-140, **49**, 13, 31, 34 (see also below, Pastells).

Collantes, Diego de, O.P., *Vocab.*, **25**, 158.

Collantes, Domingo de, O.P., *Hist.*, **41**, 272.

Combés, Francisco, S.J., *Hist. de Mindanao*, **3**, 224, **17**, 312, **21**, 220, **25**, 88, **27**, 221, 286, 292, **28**, 50, 62, 63, **29**, 29, 143, 159, 274, **34**, 154, **35**, 92, **38**, 99-114, 287, **39**, 33, **40**, 11-13, 33, 35, 99-182, **41**, 120, 121, 273, 275, 286, 299, 301, 309, 317, **44**, 61, **52**, 328, 343 (see also below, Retana).

Comenge, Rafael, *Cuestiones filipinas*, **50**, 57.

Comyn, Tomas, *Estado* (*State of Phil.* — Eng. trans.), **1**, 41, 54, 55, 57, 59, 67, **28**, 14, 231, 240, 351, **45**, 58, **51**, 90, 109-111, 121, 132-134, 137, 147, 154, **52**, 115, 323, 357, 358 (see also below, Walton).

Conant, Charles A., writings (in *Report of Comm'n on internat'l exchange*), cited, **52**, 148.

Concas y Palau, V. M., *Causa instruida*, **52**, 193.

Concepcion, Juan de la (Rec.), *Hist. gen.*, **2**, 169, **4**, 316, **6**, 299, **7**, 137, 138, **8**, 264, 265, 274, **9**, 147, 293, 307, 311, **10**, 217, **11**, 193, 195, 196, 206, 211, 225, 255, **12**, 77, 86, **13**, 119, 134, 177, 305, 312, **14**, 134, 211, 337, **15**, 57, 161, 164, 165, **16**, 36, 62, 246, 261, **17**, 103, 111, 116, 117, 135, 140, 261, 262, 312, **19**, 37, **20**, 43, **21**, 7, 9, 12, 261, 263-317, 319, **22**, 101, 107, **24**, 242, **25**, 186, 200, 230, **27**, 221, 292, **28**, 63, 118, 119, 344-346, **29**, 143, 156, 172, 208, 274, **35**, 13, 20, 21, 60, 89, 91-113, 116, 162, 179, 272, **36**, 218, 237, **37**, 72, 154, 192, **38**, 73, 81, 87, 94, 99, 103, 128, 139, 168, 195, 237, **39**, 33, 162, 164, 165, 204, **40**, 207, **41**, 25, 55, 231-272, 299, 314, **42**, 37, 159, **43**, 100, **44**, 25, 142-195, 200, 313, **45**, 40, 95, 118, 171, 172, 192-207, **46**, 31, 37, 38, 43, 51, 52, 56, 57, 61, **47**, 219, 227, 233, 242, 246, 247, 263, **48**, 25, 50, 137-140, 143-145, 147-149, 154, 157, 159-164, 167-170, 173, 174, 183, 184, 186-189, 339, **50**, 8, 23, 291, **52**, 109, 330, 339, 349.

Constitucion politica de la Rep. fil., **52**, 241.

Conti, Nicolo de', cited, **33**, 333, **34**, 160, 170, 174.
Continuation of portraiture of Jes., **50**, 310.
Cooley, William Desborough (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 4).
Coote, G. H., *Voy. from Lisbon to India*, **48**, 291.
Corbett, Julian, *Sir Francis Drake*, **23**, 183; *Span. war*, **33**, 336.
Cornell, William Mason, *Hist. of Penn.*, **1**, 43.
Corney, Bolton (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 19).
Coronelli, Vincenzo Maria, *Atlanta veneto*, **42**, 181.
Corpo diplom. portoguez, **1**, 136-138, 341.
Corpus juris canonici, **8**, 200.
Correa, Gaspar, cited, **33**, 297, 307, 308, 312; see also Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 42.
Corsali, Andreas de, cited, **33**, 320.
Cort, M. L., *Siam*, **22**, 139.
Cosmas Indecopleustes (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 98).
Costa, Alvaro da, Letter, cited, **1**, 254.
Cota, Rodrigo, *Celestina*, **40**, 246.
Coutts, William, *Transl. of Horace*, **23**, 254.
Crawfurd, John, *Hist. Ind. Archip.*, **1**, 72; *Dict.*, **4**, 99, 131, 150, **6**, 75, **11**, 108, **12**, 217, **13**, 141, **14**, 58, 59, **16**, 103, **18**, 107, 213, **19**, 287, 292, 317, **22**, 139, 215, **28**, 55, **29**, 302, **30**, 35, **33**, 332, 343, 348, 349, 352-355 357, 363, 364, **34**, 154, 155, 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 166, 168-172, 174, **36**, 103, **38**, 66, 68, 69, **39**, 22, 92, **40**, 38, 43, 48, **43**, 153, 154, 172, **50**, 194, **51**, 87, **52**, 343; *Siam*, **22**, 139.
Crespi de Valduura, Cristóbal, *Observaciones*, **42**, 274.
Cretineau-Joly, Jacques, S. J., Hist. *Comp. de Jésus*, **6**, 208, **17**, 70, **24**, 231, 300, **27**, 253, **29**, 48, **49**, 334, **50**, 75, 283-287, **52**, 336.
Cruz, Gabriel de la, S.J., *Relacion*, cited, **17**, 139.
Cubero Sebastian, Pedro, *Peregrinacion del mundo*, **1**, 65, 66.
Cujacius (Cujus), cited, **20**, 191.
Cust, R. N., *Modern lang. of E. Ind.*, **34**, 161, 166, 168, 169, 174, **43**, 118; *Customs of Pampangos* (see below, Plasencia), **43**, 99.
Dalrymple, Alexander, *Charts*, **35**, 7, 132, 133, **48**, 11, 39, **49**, 9, 10, 199; *Plan of exped.*, 12, 13, 27-43, 347, **52**, 354; cited, **51**, 26.
Dampier, William, *Voyage*, **38**, 241-285, **39**, 21-121, **48**, 231; *Nouveau Voyage* (Fr. transl.), **39**, 89.
Danvila y Collado, Manuel, *Reinado de Carlos III*, **47**, 252, **50**, 26, 75, 269-283, 323, **52**, 213.
Davidson, —, *Hist. sketch of Japan* (in *Trans.* of Asiatic Soc. of Jap., xxiv, pp. 112-136), **32**, 156.
Davidson, J. W., *Formosa past and present*, **35**, 39, 135, 136.
Davis, Maj.-Gen. G. W., *Rept.*, **52**, 162.
Dawson, S. E., *Lines of demarc.*, **1**, 24, 130, 202; *Voy. of Cabots*, **2**, 37.
Davy, John (?), cited, **19**, 316.
Day, Clive, *Policy and admin. of Dutch in Java*, **52**, 43.
De imagine mundi, **1**, 203.
Delgado, Juan J., S.J., *Hist.*, **1**, 58, **4**, 276, **7**, 195, **12**, 187, 215, **13**, 141, **15**, 108, **16**, 87, 89, 92, 97, 99, 180, **17**, 21, 22, 289, 290, 293, 296, 312, 314, 315, **18**, 169, 171, **20**, 198, 258, **21**, 198-200, 205, 226, 308, **22**, 300, **23**, 160, 271, **25**, 304, **28**, 12, 13, 66, 163-191, 369, **29**, 285, 297, 298, 301, **30**, 210, **33**, 323, 331,

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

334, 356, **35**, 299, **38**, 29, 50, 63, **40**, 134, 183, 197, 283-295, **43**, 99, 105, **44**, 158, 159, **48**, 96, **51**, 119, 130.

Del-Pan, José Felipe, *Ordenanzas de buen gobierno*, **50**, 75, 191, 193, 216, 227, 228, 264, 323; *Poblacion de Fil.*, **52**, 116; cited, 138, 140, 145.

De medicina, **47**, 166.

Demmin, Auguste, *Arms and armor*, **4**, 27, 165, **14**, 201.

Demonstracion hist., **29**, 172, 174.

De rebus Iaponicis, **11**, 191.

Descalante Alvarado, Garcia, *Relacion*, **1**, 31, **2**, 13, 66-73.

Diario de los literatos, **50**, 26.

Diario de las sesiones de las Cortes, **51**, 279, 288, **52**, 199.

Diaz, Casimiro, O.S.A., *Conquistas*, **23**, 121, **24**, 39, 127, **25**, 16, 17, 109, 151-200, 252, 322, **28**, 26, 28, 63, 255, 256, **29**, 18, 19, 139, 168, 204, 206, 208, 210, 211, 215, 218-223, 225, 227-230, 232, 249-251, 254, 256, 259-276, 315, **35**, 116, 227, 272, **36**, 218, 219, 252, **37**, 12, 21, 31, 67, 149-284, 307, **38**, 87-90, 92, 94, 99, 114-128, 139-228, **39**, 149, 151, 157-160, 163, 165, 167, 169, 172, 173, 176, 184, 185, 187, 190, 199, 204, 232, 236, **41**, 273, 275, 296, 310, 324, **42**, 23, 117-312, **45**, 95, 170-173, **52** 339.

Diaz Olegario, *Rept.*, **52**, 182, 188.

Diaz Arenas, Rafael, *Memorias hist.*, **50**, 144, **52**, 115, 357.

Diaz Perez, Vicente, *Los frailes de Fil.*, **28**, 297, 298, **52**, 168, 182.

Dic. acad. (Paris, 1897), **2**, 246, **40**, 315.

Dic. de educación, **46**, 127.

Dic. encic hisp.—Amer., **1**, 213, 218, **2**, 33, 47, **3**, 173, **52**, 30, 32, 52, 84, 227, 233, 273.

Diderot, Denis, *Encyc.*, **50**, 27.

Diez Aguado, Manuel, O.S.A., *Biogr. del P. Agustin Maria de Castro*, **49**, 345.

Diodorus, *Bibliotheca*, **40**, 50.

Dionne, Narcisse Eutrope, *John and Sebas. Cabot*, **2**, 37.

Dioscorides,—, cited, **47**, 166; *Doctrina y reglas* (see below, Reyes, I. de los).

Dodge, C. R., *Useful fiber plants of the world*, **22**, 280.

Dominguez, Luis L. (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 81).

Dominguez, Ramon Joaquin, *Dic. nacional*, **19**, 311, **25**, 118, **27**, 122, **28**, 227, 273, **32**, 108, **36**, 279, **37**, 29, 137, 231, **39**, 187, 190, 197, **40**, 181, **42**, 53, 113, 114, **44**, 207, 256, 277, 289, **47**, 199, **48**, 54, 115, **50**, 94, **51**, 208, **52**, 295, 331, 341.

Douais, C., *Sources de l'hist. de l'Inquisicion*, **5**. 258.

Draper, Sir William, Plain narrative, **22**, 23, 77, 309-318, 348, **43**, 178; letters, 15-17, 65-80, 236, 347; *Journal*, 17, 18, 81-103, 347; *Answer to Span. arguments*, 22, 23, 77, 309, 318-332, 348.

Drasche, R. von, cited, **20**, 268.

Droysen, Gustav, and Andree, R., *Hist. Hand Atlas*, **1**, 321.

Du Bois, William E. (see below, Eckfeldt).

Duran, Fray Joaquin D., *Episodius*, **52**, 194.

Dutch mem. embassies, **15**, 198, 252.

Echegaray, Eduardo de, *Dic. gen. etim.*, **16**, 310, **33**, 293, 351, **39**, 246, **43**, 226, 259, **45**, 73, **48**, 55.

Eckfeldt, Jacob R., and Du Bois, William E., *Manual of gold and silver coins*, **51**, 60.

Eden, Richard, *Decades of new world* (transl. of *De orbo nouo decades*; Arber's

ed.), **1**, 308, **33**, 273, 290, 292, 293, 296, 297, 300, 302, 304, 308, 310, 316-318, 320, 321, 323, 325-328, 330, 335-338, 348-350, 355, 356, 359, 361, 365, **34**, 156, 157, 160-162, 165, 166, 169, 172-174, 176-179.

Ehrenberg, Richard, *Zeitalter der Fugger*, **48**, 290.

Ellis, George E., *Las Casas*, **52**, 330.

Encarnación, Juan F. de la, *Dic. bisaya-esp.*, **30**, 65, **33**, 336, 343-347.

Encina, Francisco, O.S.A., and Bermejo, Julián, O.S.A. (see Pardo de Tavera, *Bibl. fil.*, p. 37), *Arte cebuana*, **46**, 51.

Enriquez, Francisco, *Entrega que hace de sus funciones*, **52**, 71; *Oficioal sec. de estado*, 71; *Rept.*, **51**, 61.

Ercilla y Zuñiga, Alonso de, *Araucana*, **43**, 119, 120.

Eredia, Manoel Godinho, *Malacca*, **1**, 336.

Escaño, Fernando, *De testamento imperfecto*, **42**, 119.

Escosura, Patricio de la, *Memoria*, **45**, 222, **46**, 25, 303-306, 357, **50**, 169, 170, **52**, 343; Prólogo (to Cañamaque's *Recuerdos*), **46**, 303.

Escoto, Benito, *Memorial*, **9**, 313, 314.

Espinar, Pedro de, S.J., *Memorial*, **49**, 268.

Exercitia spiritualia, **44**, 34.

Eyre, Edward John, *Cent. Australia*, **16**, 130.

Fabié, Antonio María, *Ensayo hist.*, **52**, 152.

Fagnani, Prosper, *Commentaria*, **37**, 259.

Fastorum Plutarchi in sylla, **12**, 305.

Feced, Pablo, *China en Fil.*, **50**, 57.

Fermoselle, Manuel de Jesús María, O.S.F., *Relacion*, **48**, 67.

Fernandez, Alonso, O.P., *Hist. ecc.*, **9**, 68, **52**, 332.

Fernandez Arias, Evarista, O.P., *Discurso*, **45**, 152-169.

Fernandez Navarrete, Domingo, O.P., *Tratados hist.*, **22**, 323, **37**, 21, 72, 285-307, **38**, 9, 10, 17-71, 287.

Fernandez de Navarrete, Martin, *Col. de viages*, **1**, 27, 30, 91, 116, 117, 119-123, 125, 128, 130, 135, 146, 147, 160, 173, 174, 187, 200, 249, 250, 253, 254, 263, 284, 340-343, **2**, 23, 25, 36, 42, 331, **33**, 12, 273, 278-290, 295, 296, 299, 300, 304-309, 312, 313, 318, 321, 322, 324-326, 330, 331, 339-353, 356-359, 362-365, **34**, 153, 157-163, 165, 176-179, **52**, 325; *Bibl. marítima*, **2**, 83 (see also **53**).

Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalez, *Hist. de Indias*, **2**, 28, 43, **15**, 176, **33**, 291, 314, 318, 319, 365, **34**, 178.

Ferrando, Juan, O.P., and Fonseca, Joaquin, O.P., *Hist. de PP. Dom.*, **35**, 13, 21, 75, 116, 158-162, **36**, 218, 237, **37**, 72, 76, 158, **38**, 139, **40**, 206, 232, **46**, 321, **48**, 123, 131, 133, 136, 150, 151, 155-158, 166, 174, 179, 185, **49**, 111, 114, 127, 128, 143, 147, 166, 209, 264, 265, 337, 344, **50**, 24, 25, 31, 75, 268, 269, 323, **51**, 314; cited (Ferrando, J.), **28**, 245-247, 260.

Ferraris, Lucius, *Bibliotheca*, **10**, 257, **20**, 83, 114, **39**, 172, 173.

Filangieri, Gaetano, *La scienza della legislazione*, **36**, 297.

Fité, Vital, *Exposicion elevado á su magestad*, **52**, 201.

Fletcher, Francis (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 16).

Fleury, Claude, *Catechisme hist.*, **46**, 99.

Fonti Italiani, **1**, 340.

Fonseca, Joaquin, O.P., *Reseña cron. de lacatedral de Manila*, **28**, 109; see also above, Ferrando.

Forbes, Henry Ogg, *Naturalist's Wanderings in E. Archip.*, **12**, 265.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Foreman, John, *Phil. Is.*, **1**, 21, **14**, 303, **16**, 135, **51**, 292, 294, 317, **52**, 136, 137, 142, 154 155, 157, 180, 192, 195-197, 199, 205.

Foronda, Valentin de, *Miscelánea*, **52**, 357.

Forrest, Capt. Thomas, *Voy. to N. Guinèa*, **33**, 352, **46**, 45-48, **48**, 51, 150, 166, 231, 280, **50**, 33, **51**, 26, 84-87, **52**, 31, 328, 344, 349, 351.

Foster, William (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 2d ser., nos. 1, 2).

Francia, Benito, *Cartilla higiénica*, **46**, 259.

Frechette,— la, *Chart of Ind. Ocean*, **14**, 272.

Freer, William B., *Phil. experiences of an Amer. teacher*, **46**, 86, 371.

Furness, William Henry, *Borneo head-hunters*, **39**, 301, **40**, 58.

Frazer, James George, *Golden bough*, **35**, 38.

Galaup de la Pérouse, Jean François, *Voyage*, **1**, 52, 60, 71, 77, **28**, 235, **51**, 111, 174.

Gallardo, Bartolomé José (?), *Dic. crit. burlesco*, **51**, 121.

García, Candido, Letter, **52**, 236.

García, Francisco, S.J., *Vida . . de Sanvitores*, **27**, 300, **37**, 267, **52**, 339.

García, Gregorio, *Origen de los Indios*, **40**, 327; *Hist. ecc.*, 327.

García Ageo, G., *Memorandum*, **52**, 145.

García-Barzanallana, Pamphlets, **52**, 182.

Garcia y Arboleya, Jose, *Manuel de . . Cuba*, **42**, 57, 58.

García Camba, Andrés (gov. of Phil.), *Diez y seis meses de mando*, **51**, 66, **52**, 33, 42; *Fil. y su representacion en cortes*, **51**, 279, 294, 295; *Reglamento*, **52**, 357.

García Icazbalceta, Joaquin, *Bibl. mex.*, **52**, 333.

Gayangos, Pascual de, MS., cited, **40**, 280.

Gelcich, Giuseppe (?), *Scoperta d'America*, **33**, 319.

Gemelli-Careri, Giovanni Francesco, *Giro del mundo*, **1**, 52, 63-66, 68, **14**, 272.

Gonzalez Cabrera Bueno, Joseph, *Navegación especulativa y practica*, **48**, 31.

Gentil de la Galaisière, Guillaume Joseph Hyacinthe Jean Baptiste le, *Voyage*, **1**, 50, 53, 56, 58, 59, 61, 63, 64, 68, 77, 78, 82, 83, **16**, 117, **28**, 13, 14, 66, 161, 192-225, 296, 369, 370, **40**, 211, **43**, 100, **48**, 190, **49**, 27, 61, 65, 83, 92, 107, 109, 112, 114, 129-131, 195, 228-230, 245, 247, 270, 271, 273, 278, 343, 347, **50**, 27-29, 38, 158, 294, 299, **51**, 77, 78, 82, 98, 99, 111, 113, 115, 116, 165, 175, 176, 179, 231, 232, **52**, 109, 116, 344, 357.

Giraldus, Gregorius, *Syntagma*, **12**, 307.

Gironière, Paul de la, *Aventures d'un gentilhomme*, **52**, 133, 311; *Vingt années aux Phil.* (also Eng. transl., *Twenty years in Phil.*), **16**, 94, **52**, 133, 311.

Gisbert, Mateo, S.J., *Vocab.*, **43**, 241; letter, 247.

Gobien, Charles de, S.J., *Hist.*, **52**, 339.

Gogorza y González, José, *Datos para la fauna fil.*, **51**, 76.

Goldsmid, E. (ed.), *Hakl. voy.*, **5**, 30, **7**, 53.

Gomara, Francisco Lopez de (see Lopez de Gomara).

Gomez de Losada, Gabriel, *Escuela de trabaios*, **40**, 213.

Gomez Quevedo y Villegas, François, *Poema heroica*, **40**, 241.

Gonnaud, Pierre, *Colonisation hollandaise à Java*, **52**, 43.

Gonzales Parrado, Julian, *Memoria*, **43**, 284, 286.

Gonzalez Fernandez, Ramón, and Moreno y Jerez, Federico, *Manual del viajero*, **52**, 288, 289, 307-322.

González Hidalgo, Joaquín, *Estudios sobre fauna*, **16**, 94.
Gonzalez (Gonçalez) de Mendoza (Mendoça), Juan, O.S.A., *Hist.* (also Eng. transl), **1**, 40, 45, **3**, 206, **4**, 46, 309, **6**, 17, 18, 81-156, 323, **23**, 237, 239, **34**, 322, 384.
Govantes, Felipe Maria de, *Rept.*, **52**, 315.
Gracian, Baltasar, S.J., *El Heroë*, **40**, 192; *Criticon*, 192, 256.
Gräfenberg, Selly (?), *Span. Lesebuch*, **47**, 275.
Grand encyclop., **28**, 355, **33**, 274, 311, 312, **43**, 120, **46**, 115, **52**, 69.
Gran problema, **52**, 201.
Gratianus (Gratian, the canonist), *Decretum* (*Decreto*), **8**, 199-202, 204, 205, 209, **42**, 135.
Gravina, Domingo, *Vox turturis*, **30**, 160.
Gray, Albert (see below, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser. nos. 76, 77, 80).
Gray, Edward (see below Velázquez de la Cadena).
Great Britain, *Foreign office repts.*, **52**, 142.
Grey, Edward (see below Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 84, 85).
Griesinger, Theodor, *Jesuits* (Eng. transl.), **49**, 334.
Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark, *List of books on Phil. Is.*, **49**, 309, 318, **52**, 69, 132, 138, 140, 142, 146-148, 150, 159, 167, 181, 182, 193, 324, 339, 349, 358; *List of books relating to theory of colon.*, 150; *List of books on Samoa and Guam*, 339.
Griffis, W. E., *Mikado's empire*, **8**, 262, 263, **16**, 47, **18**, 63, 81, 217, 218, **24**, 232, **27**, 327, **28**, 119, **31**, 279, **32**, 128, 294.
Grifol y Aliaga, Daniel, *Instrucción primaria*, **46**, 63, 66, 72-76, 80, 81, 84, 89, 105, 107, 109, 110, 117, 149, 156, 158, 259, 320, **52**, 153.
Grijalva, Juan, O.S.A., *Crónica*, **1**, 33, 34, **17**, 312.
Grotius, Hugo, cited, **48**, 267, **49**, 331.
Gubbins, J. H., *Introduction of Chris. into China and Japan*, **18**, 218.
Gubernatis, Angelo de, *Memorie*, **34**, 170, 171.
Güemes, Cicilio, O.S.A. (see Pérez, Angel).
Guérin, Paul, *Petits bollandistes*, **39**, 173.
Gui, Bernard, *Practica inquisitionis*, **5**, 258.
Guia de forasteros (*Manual del viajero*), **17**, 302, **45**, 299, **50**, 52, **51**, 58, 298, **52**, 152.
Guia oficial, **50**, 72, **51**, 279, **52**, 152.
Guillemard, F.H.H., *Life of Magellan*, **1**, 25, 26, 28, 250, 253-255, **33**, 12, 276, 278, 290-292, 294, 300, 301, 307-309, 311-313, 319, 321, 324, 331, 341, 352, 353, 355, 356, 358, 359, 364, **34**, 153, 157, 160, 162, 164, 165, 176-179; *Malaysi aand Pacific Archip.*, **1**, 80.
Gumilla, José, S.J., *Orinoco ilustrado*, **43**, 281.
Guppy, H. B., *Solomon Is.*, **15**, 103.
Gutierrez de Santa Clara, Pedro, *Hist. guerras civiles del Perú*, **34**, 398, **40**, 191.
Häbler, Konrad, *Fuggerschen Handlung in Span.*, **48**, 290; *Überseeischen Unternehmungen der Welser*, 290; *Colon. kingdom of Spain*, **51**, 147.
Hakluyt, Richard, *Voyages*, **5**, 30, 117, **6**, 312, **7**, 53, **15**, 299.
Hakluyt Soc. *Pubs.**: cited, **19**, 319.
FIRST SERIES —
Observations of Sir R. Hawkins (Bethune and Markham eds.), **11**, 153, **17**, 253;

* *Arranged according to series and no.*

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

no. 4, Maynarde's *Sir Fran. Drake* (Cooley ed.), **15**, 64; nos. 14, 15, Parke's *Hist. China* (Major ed.), **1**, 40, 45, **3**, 206, **6**, 134; no. 16, Fletcher's *World encompassed* (Vaux ed.), **4**, 313, **15**, 64, **33**, 300-302, 308; no. 19, *Voy. of Middleton* (Corney ed.), **18**, 145, **27**, 92; Galvano's *Discoveries* (Bethune ed.), **2**, 47, 68; Jordanus's *Wonders of East* (Yule ed.), **33**, 333, **34**, 164, 166, 173; no. 32, *Trav. of Ludovico di Varthema* (Badger ed.), **33**, 332, 353, 357, 364, 365, **34**, 153, 154, 157, 164-168, 174-176; no. 35, Barbosa's *Coasts of E. Africa and Malabar* (Stanley ed.), **2**, 153, **14**, 59, **19**, 304, **27**, 95, **33**, 332, 337, 340, 364, 366, **34**, 157, 164-168, 170, 173, 175, 176; nos. 36, 37, *Cathay and way thither* (Yule ed), **3**, 42, 77, 93, **6**, 208, 225, **18**, 207, **19**, 317, **22**, 198, 333, 354, **34**, 170, 173, 174, **36**, 251; no. 39, Morga's *Phil. Is.* (Stanley ed.), **1**, 22, 37, **5**, 28, **7**, 137, **9**, 76, 307, **10**, 61, **14**, 247, **15**, 10, 78-80, 87, 88, 90, 111, 113-115, 119, 125, 160, 233, 252, **15**, 35, **16**, 27, 46, 47, 58, 66, 69, 70, 75, 81-83, 90, 91, 95, 99, 102, 106, 108, 127, 130, 134, 166, 179, 204; no. 42, Correa's *Three voy. of Vasco da Gama* (*Lendas da India; Stanley ed.*), **29**, 136, **33**, 313, 332, 341, **34**, 176; no. 44, Salîl-Ibn-Razîk's *Hist. of Imâms* (Badger ed.), **22**, 305; no. 46, Boutier and Verrier's *Canarian* (Major ed.), **33**, 291; no. 51, *Captivity of Hans Stade* (Burton ed.), **33**, 294-298, 303, 317; no. 52, Pigafetta's *First voy.* (Stanley ed), **1**, 25, 27, 29, **2**, 64, 120, **33**, 273, 276, 277, 295-300, 302-304, 308-310, 312, 314, 316-319, 321-331, 334, 337-340, 342, 343, 348-351, 353-355, 357, 360, 366, **34**, 155, 159, 164-166, 170-172, 179, 180; *Roteiro*, **33**, 291, 296, 299-302, 304, 308-310, 314, 317-319, 321, 323, 324, 326, 330, 339, 342, 348-350, 353, 355, 360, 365, 366, **34**, 161; nos. 53, 55, 62, 69, *Commentaries of Dalboquerque* (Birch ed.), **6**, 59, **33**, 291, 332, 341, 365, **34**, 153, 156; no. 58, *Johann Schiltberger* (Telfer ed.), **33**, 332, 333; nos. 60, 61, Acosta's *Historia* (Markham ed.), **8**, 38, **16**, 209, **17**, 125 (see also Acosta); nos. 66, 67, *Diary of R. Cocks* (Thompson ed.), **18**, 66, 68-70, 81, 221, 224, **20**, 25, 27, 29, 170; nos. 70, 71, *Linschoten* (Burnell and Tiele ed.), **7**, 79, **10**, 87, **17**, 263, **19**, 309, **33**, 332, 354, **34**, 154, 160, 164, 165, 170, 173, 175, 176, **42**, 155; nos. 76, 77, 80, *Voy. of François Pyrard* (Gray and Bell ed.), **12**, 29, **15**, 268, **17**, 253, **18**, 205, 321, 324, 327, **19**, 303, 304, 309, 316, **33**, 332, **34**, 175, **42**, 138; no. 81, *Conquest of La Plata* (Dominguez ed.), **33**, 297, 299; nos. 84, 85, Havers's *Trav. of Pietro della Valle* (Grey ed.), **33**, 332; no. 91, *Voy. of Pedro Sarmiento de Gamboa* (Markham ed.), **15**, 61; nos. 92-94, Pory's *Hist. and discr. of Africa* (Brown ed.), **33**, 291, 292, **34**, 176; no. 98, *Topographia Christiana of Cosmas* (McCrindle ed.), **34**, 173.

SECOND SERIES—

Nos. 1, 2, *Embassy of Sir T. Roe* (Foster ed.), **17**, 253, **33**, 365; no. 5, *Voy. of Capt. John Saris* (Satow ed.), **18**, 69, 141, 142, 144, 218, **19**, 304, 305, 307, **31**, 244; nos. 7, 8, *Voy. of Mendaña* (Amherst and Thomson ed.), **9**, 272, **15**, 61, 103, **18**, 163, 164; nos. 14, 15, *Voy. of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros* (Markham ed.), **51**, 87.

Hale, Horatio (in Wilkes's *U. S. Explor. Exped.*), cited, **33**, 317.

Hardin, E. W., *Rept. on finan. and indus. condition of Phil.*, **52**, 142.

Hare, A. J. C., *Walks in Rome*, **20**, 100.

Harrisse, Henry, *Diplom. Hist.*, **1**, 24, 25, 341; *Jean et Sebastian Cabot*, **2**, 37; *Disc. of N. Amer.*, **33**, 290; *Americus Vespuccius*, **48**, 291; cited, **1**, 339, **33**, 273.

Harrison, James Albert, *Hist. of Spain*, **40**, 207.

Hautzsch, —, *Überseeischen Unternehmungen der Welser*, **48**, 290.

Hay, John, S.J., *De rebus Iaponicis*, **11**, 7, 171, 187, 191, 319.
Hazlitt, W. C., *Coinage of European Cont.*, **33**, 329, 364, **34**, 156.
Helmolt, H. F., *Hist. of world*, **51**, 147, **52**, 124, 330.
Helps, Arthur, *Life of Cortes*, **2**, 50; *Span. conquest in Amer.*, 54, **4**, 71, 72, **19**, 71.
Hélyot, Pierre, *Ordres monas.*, **42**, 154.
Hernaez, Francisco Javier, S.J., *Col. de bulas*, **1**, 340, 343, **5**, 21, 320, **6**, 155, 323, **8**, 23, 318, **38**, 15, 287, **45**, 146.
Herodotus and Diodorus, **12**, 307.
Herrada, Martin de, O.S.A., *Chin. gram. and dict.*, **6**, 91.
Herrera, Tomás (Thomas), de, O.S.A., *Alphabeto Agus*, **21**, 177, **37**, 152.
Herrera y Tordesillas, Antonio, *Indias*, **1**, 174, 249, **4**, 145, **15**, 176, **33**, 278, 279, 291-293, 300, 305-307, 309, 312, 314, 318, 322, 356, **34**, 177, 179, **51**, 83.
Herrero y Sampedro, Ulpiano, *Nuestra prision*, **52**, 194.
Heyd, Wilhelm, *Geschichte des Levantehandels in Mittelalter*, **48**, 290.
Heywood, J. C., *Documenta selecta*, **1**, 340.
Hirth, Dr. F., *Chin. and Rom. Orient*, **34**, 184; transl. Chao Ju-Kua, 184, 451.
Hist. des voy., **15**, 330, **23**, 139.
Hist. espagnole, **28**, 206.
Historische Kreisverein of Schwaben, *Jahresberichte*, **48**, 291.
Hittorp, Melchior, *Ordo vulgatus*, **34**, 357.
Hoefer, Johann Christian Ferdinand, *Nouvelle biographie générale*, **4**, 56, **33**, 341, **40**, 191, 192, 256, 275, 276, **41**, 106.
Hoffman's *Cath. directory*, **21**, 164.
Holman, James, *Travels in China*, **51**, 158.
Horatius (Horace), *Ars poetica*, **39**, 183.
Horsfield, Thomas, *Zoology of Java*, **51**, 130.
Huerta, Felix de, O.S.F., *Estado*, **16**, 30, **17**, 211, **20**, 115, 118, 122, 126, **22**, 61, **25**, 211, 218, **27**, 311, **28**, 270, **31**, 77, **32**, 139, 163, **34**, 325, **35**, 122, 292, 293, 294, 307-309, 311-315, 317, **37**, 189, 256, **40**, 296, 332, **43**, 277, **46**, 32, **48**, 67, **50**, 61.
Huertas, Antonio de las, O.P., *Manifesto*, **49**, 267, 268.
Hugues, Luigi, cited, **33**, 321.
Hulsius, Levinus, *Eylffte Schiffahrt*, **4**, 7, 63; *Eigentliche und wahrhaftige Beschreibung*, **14**, 7, **29**, 169.
Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander von (Baron), *N. Spain* (transl.), **4**, 68, 106, **14**, 248, 306, **17**, 237, **20**, 289, 293, **27**, 172, **30**, 71.
Hume, Martin Andrew Sharp, *Spain*, **15**, 33, **22**, 29, 30, **51**, 280, **52**, 97.
Hunt, William, *Pol. hist. of Eng.* (vol. x), **49**, 65.
Ibarra, Joachim de, *Reflexions on mem'l by Jes. gen.*, **50**, 310.
Index expurgatorius, **50**, 280.
Ingleses en Fil., **49**, 141, 164.
Instructions to princes rdg. policy of Jes., **50**, 309.
Irureta Goyena, Ramón, *Sistema métrico decimal de pesos y medidas*, **46**, 258.
Isern, —, *Del desastre nacional*, **52**, 193.
Itinerario Portugallensium, **1**, 193, 194 (see also below, *Paesi nouamente retrouati*).
Itinerary of dist. of Inquis. of Mex., **36**, 87.
Iturzaeta, José Francisco de, *Muestras de carácter español*, **46**, 98.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Jagor, Feodor, *Reisen*, **1**, 22, 57, 70, 73, 74, **28**, 16, 66, 91, 290-299, 370, **43**, 100, **45**, 292, **48**, 305, 309, **50**, 29, 39, 51, 54, 57, 64, 65, 108, 109, 194, **51**, 34, 75, 132, 140, **52**, 25, 57, 58, 122-124, 132, 133, 144, 289, 302-307, 313, 318, 323, 336, 344, 349; Travels (Eng. and Span. transl. of foregoing), **10**, 85, **12**, 187, **16**, 104, **21**, 198, 199, **51**, 64, **52**, 133; *On the natives of Naga*, **43**, 100, 101.

Jal, A., *Glossaire nautique*, **33**, 280, 281, 310.

Janssen, — (ed.), cited, **1**, 336.

Jenks, Albert Ernest, *Bontoc Igorot*, **37**, 243, **43**, 72, 101, 117, **52**, 163.

Jenks, Jeremiah W., *Rept.*, **52**, 143.

Jernegan, Prescott F., [*Education*] under *the Amer.* (in *Census of Phil.*), **46**, 371.

Jesús, Luis de (Rec.), *Historia*, **21**, 7, 12, 14, 136, 191-259, 319, **27**, 216, 258, 286, 287, **35**, 21, 59-91, 324, **36**, 13, 107, 109-113, **41**, 113, 120.

Jesús Belando, Nicolás de, *Hist. Civil de España*, **50**, 26.

Jimeno Agius, José, *Memoria*, **52**, 58, 141; *Población*, **141**, 146.

Joest, Wilhelm, *Tätowiren Narbenzeichnen und Körperbemahlen*, **16**, 112.

Jones, John Winter (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 32).

Jordan de Urries (Marqués de Ayerbe), *Sitio y conquista*, **49**, 83, 84, 91, 98, 99, 110, 112, 113, 115, 117-119, 125, 127, 128, 138, 141, 143, **147**, 152, 155, 171, 172, 174, 175, 205-207, 222-224, 228, 241, 249, 251, 252, 288, 323, 344, **50**, 171, 172.

Jordana y Morera, Ramón, *Bosquejo*, **52**, 76, 144, 145.

Jordanus, Friar (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 31).

Josephus, Antiquates, **12**, 307.

Journal de l'amiral Wittert, **12**, 326-328.

Journal des Jesuites, **29**, 9.

Justinian, *Instituta* (*Digest*), **20**, 188, 190, **44**, 178.

Kemmerer, E. W., *Repts.*, **52**, 148.

Kennon, Col. L. W. V., *Katipunan of Phil.*, **52**, 234, 255.

Keppel, Capt. Henry, *Exped. to Borneo*, **2**, 191.

Kerr, Robert, *Col. of travels*, **18**, 145, **49**, 32, 195.

Kip, William Ingraham, *Jes. in Amer.*, **44**, 34.

Kircher, Athanasius, S.J., *China monumentis*, **38**, 50, **47**, 234.

Knox, J., *New coll. of voy.*, **15**, 64, **38**, 240, 253.

Ko, Taw Sein, *Origin of Burmese race* (in *Buddhism*, Mar., 1904), **36**, 200.

Kohl, Johann Georg, cited, **33**, 309.

Koran, in Phil., **3**, 165, **7**, 69, **21**, 202, **29**, 125, **43**, 257, 258, 260; law of Mahomet, **4**, 150; preached by force, **7**, 220; oath taken on, **34**, 51, 53; sentences from, engraved on krises, **40**, 182; seized in Mindanao, **48**, 200.

Krüger, Wilhelm, *Zucherrohr und seine Kultur*, **52**, 43.

Kunstmann, Friedrich, *Fahrt der ersten Deutschen nach dem Port. Indien*, **48**, 291.

Lafond, Capt. Gabriel, *Quinze ans de voy.*, **52**, 46.

Lala, Ramón Reyes (see below, Reyes Lala).

Lallave, Manrique Alonso, *Frailes en Fil.*, **52**, 168.

Lancaster, Joseph, *Lancasterian system of educ.*, **52**, 310.

Landor, A. H. S., *Gems of the East*, **29**, 162, **32**, 113.

Lanteri, —, *Eremus*, **34**, 420, 425.

Laplace, Adm. Cyrille Pierre-Théodore, *Voy. autour du monde*, **52**, 69.

Larousse, Pierre, *Dict.*, **33**, 274, **40**, 257, **49**, 294.

Latimer, E. W., *Spain in nineteenth century*, **51**, 280.

Laurie, Robert, and Whittle, James, *Complete E. Ind. pilot*, **51**, *frontispiece*, 9.
Lavisse, E., and Rambaud, A. N., *Hist. gen.*, **30**, 77.
Lea, Henry C., *Hist of Inquis. of Mid. Ages*, **5**, 258; *Inquis. in Spain*, **51**, 61, **52**, 330, 342, 343; *Moriscos of Spain*, 340.
Leclercq, Jule, *Un sejour dans l'île de Java*, **52**, 43.
Leg. Ult. (see below, Pedro).
Lemaire, Jacob, writes acct. of van Hoorn's voy., **48**, 211; see also below, Spilbergen.
Lembranças das cousas de India, **19**, 316
Leonardo de Argensola Bartolomé, *Conquista de las Islas Malucas*, **1**, 249, **15**, 39, 42, 44, 61, 97, 249, **16**, 36, 41, 50, 60, 82, 120, 211-317, **17**, 156, 312, 318, **27**, 64, 71, 87, **33**, 363.
Le Roy, James A., letters and notes, **34**, 184, **45**, 133, **46**, 367, 375, 376, **47**, 289, **49**, 170, **52**, 125, 126, 153, 165, 188, 324, 340-342, 344-346, 354, 357; *Phil. life*, **43**, 268, **45**, 183, 248, **46** 99, 102, 299, 341, 350, 367, 371, **52**, 155, 166, 170, 171; *Friars in Phil.* (in *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, xviii, pp. 675-678), **45**, 183, **46**, 281, 327, 344; *Phil.* (1860-98), **52**, 11, 21, 22, 27, 112-207, 287; Criticism of Willis's *Our Phil. prob.* (in *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, xxi, pp. 309-311, xxii, pp. 124, 125), **52**, 159; *Japan and Phil. Is.* (in *Atlan. Monthly*, 1906), 187; *Phil.*, (1860-98), **52**, 216, 358; see also Le Roy.
Lesson, Pierre Adolphe, *Les Polynésiens*, **43**, 118.
Letona (Leytona), Antonio de, O.S.F., *Perfecta religiosa*, **36**, 15, 107, **42**, 170.
Lettera annua, cited, **17**, 252.
Lettres édifiantes, **18**, 206, **41**, 31, 41, 273, **43**, 231, **51**, 159, **52**, 11, 209, 339.
Levanto, Oracio, *Memorials*, **27**, 203.
Liguori, Alphonso Maria de, *Theologia moralis*, **8**, 203.
Limborch, Philippus van, *Hist. Inquis.*, **5**, 258.
Linschoten, Jan Huygen van, *Voy. ofte Schipvaert*, **4**, 7, 227, **12**, 7, 90, 91; *Beschryvinghe van de gantscho Custe*, **5**, 7 (see also above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 70, 71).
Lista, Ramon, *Viage al pais de los Tehuel-Ches*, **33**, 301, 317.
Litterae annual di Giappone, **17**, 139.
Littré, E., *Dict.*, **33**, 277, **34**, 166.
Lives and deeds of abps., **37**, 153.
Llorens Asensio, Vicente, *Primera vuelta*, **33**, 278.
Llorente, Juan A., *Anales de la Inquis. de España*, **5**, 258; *Hist. crit. de la Inquis. de Esp.*, 258.
Loarca, Miguel de (see Loarca).
Lopes de Castanheda, Fernão, cited, **19**, 317, **33**, 278, 291, 310, 314, 342, 358.
Lopez de Gomara, Francisco, cited, **1**, 174, 249, **33**, 291, 310, 314, 342, 351, **34**, 178.
Lopez Jaena, Graciano, *Discursos y articulos varios*, **52**, 177.
Loyola, Ignacio de, S.J., *Exer. spiritualis*, **13**, 67, **44**, 34.
Loyola, Martin Ignacio de, O.S.F., *Itinerario* (in Gonzalez de Mendoza's *Hist.*, *q. v.* above), **1**, 40, 45, **6**, 86, 88-135, **34**, 384.
Lubin, —, *Orbis Aug.*, **37**, 147.
Lucanus, Marcus Annæus, *Pharsalia*, **40**, 260.
Lucas, Charles Prestwood, *Hist. geog. Brit. col.*, **34**, 134, 169, 174.
Luque, Malo de (pseud.; see above Almodovar).
Macanaz, Melchor Rafael de, cited, **48**, 268, 315.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Macaulay, Thomas, cited, **46**, 336.

McClatchie, T. R. H., cited, **18**, 215.

Macomb, Capt. A. C., cited, **49**, 346.

MacCrindle, J. W., *Ancient India*, **1**, 336.

Madre de Dios, Blas de la, O.S.F.: writes first treatise on flora of Phil., **35**, 317.

Madre de Dios, Felipe de la (Rec.), *Noticias hist.*, **21**, 243, 244.

Madrignano, Archangelo (trans.), *Itinerario Portugallensium*, **1**, 193, 194.

Maffei (Mapheo), Giovanni Pietro, *Hist. Ind.*, **15**, 176, **16**, 231.

Magin, Antoine, *Hist. univers. des. Indes orient*, **17**, 139.

Major, Richard Henry (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 14, 15, 46).

Maldonado de Puga, Juan, O. St. J. of G., *Relig. hosp.*, **38**, 81, **47**, 161-229), **49**, 222.

Mallat, J., *Les Phil.*, **1**, 21, 41-43, 54, 56, 57, 59, 72, 80, **30**, 64, **33**, 344, 347, **43**, 100, **45**, 95, 263-278, **50**, 57, **51**, 132, 135, **52**, 133, 322.

Mallet, —, *Descrip. de l'univers*, **29**, 67.

Mallory, Maj. John S., *Phil. insurrection*, **52**, 195.

Malory, Sir Thomas, *Morte d'Arthur*, **30**, 274.

Malvenda, Thomas, *De Antichristo*, **12**, 190.

Mandeville (Mandevilla), John (Juan), *Voy.*, **1**, 194.

Mannevillette, Jean Baptiste Nicolas Denis d'Apres de (see Apres de Mannevillette).

Marcel, Gabriel, *Carte des Phil.*, **49**, 63.

Marche, Alfred, *Luçon et Palaouan*, **52**, 136.

Marcilla,—, *Epitome, o compendio de la suma*, **21**, 44.

Margallo, —, cited, **1**, 195.

Mariana, Juan de, S.J., *Hist. gen. de Esp.*, **42**, 179.

Marin, Estéban, O.S.A., *Artes*, **12**, 235.

Marín y Morales, Valentin, O.P., *Ensayo*, **43**, 81.

Markham, Clements R., *Hist. Peru*, **17**, 27, **35**, 191 (see also above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 57, 60, 61, 87, 91).

Marquina, —, cited, **48**, 190.

Marsden, William, *Dict.*, **10**, 61.

Marten, G. F. de, *Traités de l'Europe. Supplement*, **1**, 341, 342.

Martinez, Friar Graciano, *Memoria*, **52**, 194.

Martinez de Zúñiga, Joaquin, O.S.A., *Estadismo*, **1**, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44, 51, 54, 60, 61, 63-65, 67, 68, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86, **2**, 33, 47, 169, 246, **3**, 92, 203, 300, **4**, 145, **7**, 195, **9**, 64, 68, **10**, 58, 85, **12**, 217, **14**, 211, 212, **16**, 96, 228, 272, **17**, 290, 292, 293, 296, 297, 299, 312, **21**, 308, **23**, 36, 149, **35**, 226, **40**, 301, **43**, 28, 98, 103, 113, **44**, 85, **46**, 332-334, 338, 339, 356, **48**, 67, 113, 169, **50**, 48-50, 70, **52**, 144, 157, 167; *Hist.*, **17**, 293, 312, **28**, 118, 119, **42**, 266, 302, **43**, 16, 97, 98, 113-127, **44**, 143, 145, 146, 151, 160, 192, 195, **45**, 207, **46**, 31, 32, 34, 55, 58, **46**, 345, **48**, 9, 17, 18, 24, 137, 140-193, 339, **49**, 48, 153, 222, 344, **50**, 23, **51**, 111, 298, 311; *Hist. view of Phil.* (trans of preceding), **43**, 114 (see below, Maver); *viage de M. Le Gentil a las islas Philipinas*, **43**, 114; MS., cited, **50**, 39.

Martini, Martin, S.J., *Novus atlas Sinensis*, **42**, 150.

Martini, —, *Hist.*, **51**, 117.

Marzari, Giacomo, cited, **33**, 273.

Mas, Sinibaldo de, *Informe*, **17**, 22, 302, 312, 322-328, **24**, 175, **28**, 66, 226-265, 283, 370, **36**, 277-306, 308, **40**, 14, 183, 184, 195, 198, 200, 201, 204, 205, 207, 209, 212, 214, 218, 219, 223, 225, 227, 228, 234, 235, 239, 246-255, 259, 261, 265, 269, 280, **43**, 100, **45**, 21, 95, 246-262, **49**, 135, 136, 149, 153, 160, 165, 166, 207, 211, 216, 230, 243, 253, 262, 264, 272, 279, 298, 301, 325, 344, **50**, 39, 45, 47, 50, 68, 69, 71, **51**, 45, 107, 108, 228, **52**, 11, 14-19, 27, 29-90, 133, 287, 323, 344, 358.

Mason, J. W. J. (see below, Regidor y Jurado).

Matta, Juan Manuel de la, *Rept.*, **52**, 11, 20, 21, 41-43, 91-111, 287; Mattiolo, Pietro Andrea, *Ptolemy's geog.*, **34**, 190.

Maver, John (transl. and ed.), *Hist. view of Phil.*, **43**, 114 (see also above, Martinez de Zúñiga).

Maynarde, Thomas (see Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 4).

Medhurst, Walter Henry, Sr., *Jap. vocab.*, **16**, 91.

Medina, Juan de, O.S.A., *Historia*, **18**, 89, **23**, 9, 13-19, 119-297, 299, **24**, 29-179, **28**, 26, **29**, 18, 259, **38**, 216, 217.

Medina, Juan Toribio, *Bibl. espan. de Fil.*, **1**, 65; *Imprenta en Manila*, 78, 79, **9**, 68; *Coleccion*, **33**, 278; cited, **51**, 33, **52**, 340.

Mejía, Agustín, O.S.A., *Life of S. Barlám y Jósaphat*, **24**, 88; *Ilocan verses*, 88.

Memorial elevado á su Santidad (in *La Democracia*, 1900), **52**, 168, 169.

Mendaña, Alvaro de, *Relation*, **9**, 272, **15**, 103, **18**, 164 (see also above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 2d ser., nos. 8, 9).

Menology of the Eng. [Jes.] *prov.*, **12**, 226.

Mentrida, Alonso, O.S.A., *Vocab. Bisaia Hiligvoyna y Haraia*, **29**, 265, 266; *Arte*, 266; *Ritual para administrar los Santos Sacramentos*, 266.

Mercator (Mercatore, Mercatorius), Gerardus, *Atlas minor*, **30**, 83, **32**, 169; *Atlas sive cosmog. meditat.*, **33**, 352; cited, **16**, 71, 72, **34**, 171.

Merrill, Elmer D., *Dict. of plant names*, **29**, 233, **47**, 181, **48**, 121, 279, 309, **51**, 70, **52**, 334.

Meyer, Adolf Bernard, cited, **12**, 265.

Middleton, Thomas Cooke, O.S.A., *Notes on bibl. of Phil.*, **9**, 68; cited, **1**, 244, **3**, 148, **4**, 145, 185, **5**, 201, **10**, 257, **13**, 246, 247, **16**, 163, **19**, 65, 156, **20**, 83, 92, **24**, 271, **25**, 90, 94, **28**, 29, 30, 34, 114, 220, 223, 359, **30**, 150, **34**, 337, 340, 349, 355, 359, 416, 419, 420, 423, 425, **36**, 85, 86, **39**, 173, **40**, 184, 277, **42**, 26, 27, 52, 53, 57-59, 61, 62, 65, 89, 109, 144, 163, 189, 207, 232, 237, 288, **44**, 33, 85, **45**, 95, **47**, 130, **50**, 317, 318, 320, 321; see also, Middleton.

Miguel, Gregorio, *Estudio sobre las Islas Carolinas*, **41**, 55, **43**, 230, **52**, 349.

Miller, Edward Y., *Bataks of Palawan*, **43**, 101.

Minguella de la Merced, Toribio (Rec.), *Ensayo de gram. hisp.-tag.*, **46**, 251; *Methodo práctico*, 251.

Mocatta, Frederic D., *Jews of Spain and Port.*, **5**, 258.

Molina, Antonio de, *Instruccion de Sacer.*, **40**, 275.

Monet y Carretero, Ricardo, *Comandancia general*, **52**, 193.

Money, J. W. B., *Java*, **52**, 43.

Montalboddo, Fracanzio di, compiles voy., **1**, 194.

Montano, Dr. Joseph, *Rapport*, **43**, 276.

Montanus, Arnoldus, *Nieuwe en onbekende weereld*, **29**, 188.

Montero y Gay, Claudio, cited, **40**, 123.

Montero y Vidal, José, *Hist. gen. de Fil.*, **1**, 31-35, 66, 67, **17**, 117, 293, 302, 333, 335, **20**, 43, **23**, 170, **25**, 88, 186, **28**, 63, **34**, 370, 384, **36**, 59, 62, 218, **37**,

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

72, 154, 158, 174, 181, 264, **38**, 83, **39**, 164, 190, 191, **40**, 207, **42**, 26, **43**, 79, 174, 185, **44**, 160, **45**, 58, 123, 133, 254, 315, **46**, 31, 34, 43, 51, 96, 142, 244, **47**, 208, **48**, 169, 191, 311, **49**, 48, 51, 52, 58, 82, 83, 87, 98, 114-116, 119, 121, 124, 126, 132, 134-136, 138, 142, 149, 160, 161, 165, 166, 168, 176, 178, 179, 206, 266, 283, 287, 302, 323, 337, 344, **50**, 5, 21, 23, 24, 29, 32, 34, 38, 40, 43-46, 58, 61, 63, 66, 75, 191, 245, 269, 275, 276, 287-308, 311, 323, 324, **51**, 7, 11, 19, 23-72, 167, 172, 173, 275, 279, 283, 285, 288, 294, 295, 297, 298, **52**, 11, 22, 27, 69, 70, 77, 91, 92, 94, 135, 169, 171, 208-216, 252, 287, 315, 321, 339, 349, 358; *Hist. de la piratería*, **3**, 197, **9**, 271, **11**, 126, **12**, 39, 165, **17**, 312, 321, **18**, 221, **27**, 215, 263, 292, **41**, 286, 299, 309, 317, **43**, 185, 194, 285, 286, **44**, 159, **48**, 50, 154, 159-161, 165, 166, **49**, 182, 185; *Archip. fil.*, **16**, 156, **17**, 22, 326, 328-336, **23**, 134, **36**, 279, **43**, 229, 230, **45**, 95, 296-303, **48**, 106, 279, 305, **51**, 119, 126, 127, 130, 142, 167, **52**, 83, 136, 318, 323, 339, 349, 358.

Montesquieu (see below, Secondat).

Monteverde y Sedano, Federico de, *Campaña de Fil.*, **52**, 190, 194.

Montoya, Juan Bautista de, O.S.A., *Tagal catechism*, **24**, 32.

Morales, Francisco, O.P., *Relación*, **15**, 254.

Moreno y Jerez, Federico (see above, Gonzalez Fernandez).

Moréri, Louis, *Dict.*, **18**, 280, **33**, 275, **37**, 157, **40**, 191-193.

Morero Jerez, Luis, *Prisioneros españoles*, **52**, 193.

Morga, Dr. Antonio, *Sucesos* (ed. 1609; Rizal's reprint; Zaragoza's reprint; Stanley's transl., see Hakl. Soc. Pubs.), **1**, 22, 34, 35, 37-39, 41-46, 50, 53, 55, 57, 58, 61-63, 68, **5**, 117, 207, **6**, 70, **7**, 137, **9**, 76, 86, 190, 307, **10**, 25, 169, 170, 172, **12**, 176, **14**, 137, 188, 247, **15**, 9, 10, 25-287, 289, **16**, *frontispiece*, 25-209, 218, 255, **17**, 78, 289, 312, **27**, 122, **31**, 78, 89, 93, 112, 150, 152, 175, **33**, 328, 329, 338, **36**, 222, 228, **40**, 332, **43**, 99, 152, 180, 181; *Sucesos* attacked by Span., **16**, 70; *Descubrimiento conquista, pacificacion y poblacion de las islas Fil.* (MS.), **15**, 35; see also Morga.

Moroni, Gaetano, *Dizionario*, **10**, 257, **20**, 83, **39**, 173, **42**, 52.

Moses, Bernard, *Casa de contralacion*, **52**, 326, 339, 340, 346; *Span. rule in Amer.*, 326, 327, 353; *Econ. condition of Spain in 16th cent.*, 339.

Mosto, Andrea da, *Primo viaggio*, **33**, 12, 273-278, 291-293, 295, 296, 300, 303, 304, 306, 308, 310, 314, 316, 317, 319, 320, 322, 330, 334, 337, 338, 351, 356-358, 365, **34**, 153, 160-165, 168, 170-175.

Mozo, Antonio, O.S.A., *Noticia histórico natural*, **29**, 298, **48**, 9, 14-16, 59-123, 339.

Murdoch, James, and Yamagata, Isoh, *Hist. Japan*, **24**, 231, **31**, 283, **32**, 50, 68, 183, 218, 294.

Murray, David, *Story of Japan*, **8**, 262, **15**, 199, **32**, 156, **35**, 120, 136.

Murillo Velarde, Pedro, S.J., *Historia*, **12**, 176, 226, **17**, 250, 275, 280, 312, **22**, 295-297, **23**, 224, **25**, 88, 186, 191, 205, 230, 233, **26**, 266, **27**, 252, 257, 292, 293, 300, 306, 329, 331, **28**, 15, 63, 97, 98, 170, 201, 202, 261, 326, 327, **29**, 29, 31, 246, **35**, 214, 259, 263, 272, **36**, 59, 218, 219, 222, 228, 246, **37**, 72, 221, 267, 270, **38**, 84, 87, 99, 111, 116, 118, 120, 139, 167, 195, 262, 287, **39**, 132, 134, 138, 142, 143, 147, 160, 165, 197, 271, 278, **40**, 15, 281, **41**, 33, 55, 165, 273, 275, 285, 286, 299, **42**, 118, 121-125, 176, 266, **44**, *frontispiece*, 25, 27-119, 313, **47**, 179, 219, 243, 254, **48**, 4, 8, 11, **49**, 104, **50**, 23, 305, **51**, 96, 111, **52**, 339; *Cursus juris canonici*, **45**, 147; *Hist. geog.*, **47**, 254; see also Maps, and Murillo Velarde.

Navarro, Eduardo, O.S.A., *Estudio de algunos asuntos*, **46**, 63, 66, 272-318, 357, **52**, 201, 234; cited, **21**, 299, **22**, 59, **45**, 293.
Navia, Alvero J. de, Visconde del Puerto, *Reflec. mil.*, **48**, 296; *Com. suelto*, 296; cited, 314.
Navio Osorio y Vigil Argüelles de la Rua, Alvaro J. A. I. de (Marqués de Santa Cruz de Marcenado and Visconde del Puerto), *Reflecciones mil.*, **48**, 296; *Comercio suelto*, 296.
Neckam, Alexander, *De utensilibus*, **33**, 327.
Neuman, —, *Syphilis*, **34**, 167.
New and gen. biog. dict., **49**, 47, 61.
New intern. encycl., **33**, 303, 304, **34**, 404, **38**, 241, 253, **40**, 42, 257, 274, **43**, 118, 120, 128, 230.
Nicholls, James F., *Sebastian Cabot*, **2**, 37.
Nicolini, Giovanni Battista, *Hist. of Jes.*, **49**, 334.
Nieremberg, Juan Eusebio, *Oculta y cur. phil.*, **41**, 105.
Neumann, Karl Fr. (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 58).
Noceda, Juan de, S.J., and Sanlucar, Pedro de, S.J., *Vocab. lengua tagala*, **4**, 185, **30**, 64, **40**, 342, **41**, 242, **43**, 112, 259, 313, **47**, 201, 300, 313, **49**, 201, **50**, 215, 221, 297.
Notas taquigraficas, **52**, 193.
Noticia del origen y hechos . . de la Real Soc., **52**, 308.
Nova collectio, **52**, 340.
Nozaleda, Abp. Bernardino, O.P., *Colegio de S. José*, **45**, 112-114, 117-119, 121, 123, 124, 130, 131, 137, 181; *Defensa obligada*, **52**, 194.
Nueva Recop., **20**, 187, **45**, 184, 219, **52**, 341.
Nunes, Antonio, *Livro dos pesos*, **19**, 316.
Ordenanzas de Bilbao, **44**, 234.
Ordenanzas de buen gobierno, **52**, 54, 55 (see also above, Del-Pan).
Ordo Romanus, **34**, 357.
Ortelius, Abraham, *Theatrum orbis terrarum*, **3**, 13, 86, 87, **4**, 7, 128, 129, **33**, 352 (see also Maps).
Ortiz, Tomas, O.S.A., *Practica del ministerio*, **12**, 254, **43**, 14-16, 95, 98, 103-112, **46**, 287, 289-291, 308.
Osorio de Fonseca, Jeronimo, *De rebus Emmanuelis regis Lus.*, **6**, 58.
Oviedo (see Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés).
Packard, R. L., *Educ. in Cuba, Porto Rico, and Phil.*, **45**, 164, 166.
Paesi nouamente retrouati, **1**, 194.
Pagés Léon, cited, **32**, 294.
Palafox, Juan de, *Virtudes del Indio*, **40**, 191, 256.
Palgrave, William Gifford, S.J., *Malay life*, **1**, 74, 75 (in *Cornhill Mag.*, 1878; and Palgrave's *Ulysses*).
Pallegoix, Jean Baptiste, *Dict.*, **15**, 87.
Papeles de los Jesuitas, see Archives: Real Acad. de la Hist.
Paradada, D., S.J., *Soberanía nacional*, **52**, 193.
Pardo de Tavera, Dr. T. H., *Hist. del desc. de las reg. austr.*, **15**, 114, 115; *Biblioteca fil.*, **16**, 69, **23**, 121, **29**, 265, 266, **37**, 175, **41**, 272, **43**, 101, 114, 276, **45**, 299, **46**, 303, **51**, 45, 100, 313, **52**, 29, 33, 132, 140, 142-146, 150, 152, 157, 160, 167, 169, 171, 174, 181-183, 193, 312, 324, 340, 349, 350, 358; *Sanscrito en tagalog*, **16**, 97, **36**, 198; *Antiguos alfabetos fil.*, **16**, 117; *Costumbres de los Tagalos*, 157; *Etim. de los nombres de razas de Fil.*, **40**, 47; *Mapa de Fil. del P.*

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Murillo Velarde, **49**, 63; *Mem. de Anda*, **50**, 75, 118, 137, 323; *Reseña hist.*, **52**, 171; *Tagbanua and Mangyan alphabets*, 351; cited, **39**, 97, **43**, 114, 281, **51**, 46.

Pasion de Cristo (poem), **45**, 247.

Pastells, Pablo, S.J., *Labor evangélico por P. Francisco Colin*, **20**, 226, **21**, 32-34, 43, 45, 52, 56, 63, 64, 78, **22**, 25, 318, 322, **23**, 21, 299, **25**, 21, 322, **27**, 213, 259, 303, 304, 306, 366, **28**, 84, 86, 87, 90-92, 97, 98, 102, **29**, 21, 135, 207, 266, 277, 315, **34**, 193, 304, 453, **37**, 154, **41**, 278, 295, **45**, 17, 95, 113-115, 117, 118, 121, 122, 173-181, **52**, 340 (see also above, Colin); *Combés* (see below, Retana); letter, **43**, 22, 23, 96, 268-287; ethnological appendix (in *Cartas de los PP. de la comp. de Jesús, q. v., ante*), **44**, 65; *Masonización de Fil.*, **52**, 235; cited, **12**, 10, 176, 178-180, 183, 193, 195, 202, 205, 224, 231, 232, 267, 271, **13**, 65, 118, 119, 214, **43**, 219, 283.

Paterno, Pedro Alejandro, *Antigua civilizacion de Fil.*, **40**, 280, **52**, 154.

Pedro, Rodriguez S. (compiler), *Legis. ultramar*, **28**, 297, 298, **52**, 58.

Pelisso, Guilhem, *Chronique*, **5**, 258.

Pellicena y Lopez, Joaquin, *Frailes y fil.*, **52**, 189, 201, 203.

Penn. Ger. Soc., *Proceedings*, **48**, 290.

Peñaranda, Cárlos, *Ante la opinión*, **52**, 194.

Pérez, Angel, O.S.A., *Relaciones Agus.*, **43**, 101, 102; *Adiciones* (with C. Güemes), **46**, 308.

Pérez, Elviro J., O.S.A., *Catálogo*, **2**, 332, **6**, 46, 80, **8**, 217, **9**, 95, **11**, 308, **12**, 119, 295, **13**, 292, **15**, 221, 255, **17**, 87, 121, **18**, 82, 83, 278, **23**, 121, 185, 189, 191, 202, 213, 214, 225, 256, 257, 262, 275, 279, 283, 285, 288, 291, 295, **24**, 30, 32, 34, 36, 40, 42, 48, 51, 57, 58, 60, 64, 68, 69, 71, 73, 77, 78, 80, 81, 85, 88, 89, 93, 94, 109, 112, 120, 123, 127, 129, 130, 133, 140, 146, 149, 159, 160, 166, 174, **25**, 152, 153, 157-159, 218, 304, **29**, 265, **32**, 125, 283, **34**, 327, 415, **37**, 149, 150, 163, 165-167, 178, 179, 185, 186, 210, 214, 215, 219, 222-224, 226, 232, 236, 237, 245, 246, 254, 259, 260, **38**, 182, 185, 217, **42**, 129, 131, 229, **43**, 103, 114, **44**, 85, **48**, 61, 65, 70, 76, 78, 86, 90, 111, **52**, 51, 52.

Perouse (see Galaup de la Perouse, J. F.).

Peschel Oscar Ferdinand, *Geschichte des Zeitalters der Entdeckungen*, **1**, 28, **48**, 290.

Pez de Madera, **46**, 257.

Phil. et l'insur. de 1896-1897 (in *Revue mil. de l'étranger*), **52**, 194.

Pigafetta, Antonio, Letter, **1**, 29; *Relation*, **2**, 120 (see above, Amoretti, and Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 52); *First voy. around world* (Eng. transl. from Ambros. MS.), **33**, 11-24, 25-367, **34**, 12-16, 37-180, **39**, 61, **43**, 99, **52**, 332; Ambros. MS., **33**, 275, 316, 328, **34**, 146, 179; *MS. 5, 650* (French transl. and adaptation of Ambros.), **33**, 275-277, 290-304, 308, 310-315, 317-331, 333-338, 340, 341, 343, 348-352, 354-359, 361, 362, 364-366, **34**, 153-157, 160-177, 180; *MS. 24,224* (adaptation of 5,650), **33**, 275, 298, **34**, 180; *Nancy MS.* (transl. of Ital. MS.), **33**, 275, 337; *Treatise on sphere*, 274, 295; *Petition to doge of Venice*, **34**, 179, 180.

Pigafetta, Marcantonio, *Itinerario*, **33**, 354.

Pilar, Marcelo H. del, *Soberania monacal*, **52**, 159, 174, 178, 203; *Frailocracía fil.*, 178; *Frailes en Fil.*, 179.

Pina, Ruy de, *Chronica*, **1**, 24.

Pineda, Joannes de, *Commentarium*, **12**, 307; *Job*, 307, 308.

Pingré, Alexander Guy (transl.), *Descubr. de las islas de Salomon*, **15**, 112.

Pius IX, *Syllabus errorum*, **52**, 25, 237, 267, 268.
Plasencia, Juan, O.S.F., composes *Chris. Doctrine*, **9**, 68; compiles first Tagálog grammar, **23**, 202; *Customs of Tagálogs* (*Costumbres*), **7**, 6, 18, 77, 173-196, 319, **11**, 32, 81, **21**, 138, **33**, 338, **40**, 331, 332, 347, **43**, 99; *Customs of Pampangos*, **11**, 81, **16**, 321-329; cited, **6**, 76, **15**, 40, **35**, 311; see also Plasencia.
Platero, Gomez, *Catálogo*, **8**, 233.
Plauchut, Edmond, *L'Archipel des Phil.*, **37**, 171, **45**, 286.
Plehn, Carl C., *Taxation in Phil.*, **52**, 156.
Plessis, Armand Jean du, Duc de Richelieu, cited, **48**, 263.
Pling (Plinius), *Naturalis historia*, **12**, 189, 190; cited, **1**, 198, 308, 309, **12**, 305, **33**, 292, 333.
Polo, Marco, *Travels*, **1**, 194, **4**, 56, 57, **34**, 162.
Pons, François Raimond Joseph de, *Voyage*, **1**, 52.
Pons y Torres, Salvador, *Defenso del clero fil.*, **52**, 168; *Clero sec. fil.*, 168; *Impugnación*, 168; *Mi ultimo grito de alarma*, 168.
Pontificale Romanum, **34**, 357.
Porter, R. S., *Primer and vocab. of Moro dialect*, **39**, 25.
Portraiture of Jes., **50**, 310.
Pory, John (see above Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 92-94).
Pozzo, Bartolomeo del, cited, **33**, 274.
Preble, George H., *Ships of 16th cent. in united service*, **11**, 229.
Presupuestos gen., **52**, 157, 158.
Prevost d' Exiles, Antoine François, *Hist. des voy.*, **1**, 65.
Primo de Rivera, Gov. Fernando, *Memoria*, **52**, 187, 190, 195-200, 258.
Procopius of Gada, *Commentarii*, **12**, 306.
Prov. de S. Nic. de Tolentino, **21**, 218, 299, **27**, 216, **28**, 16, 66, 300-348, 370, **29**, 274, **35**, 61, 68.
Pyrard de Laval, François (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 76, 77, 80).
Ptolemy (Ptolemæus), *Geographia*, **1**, 78, 198, 202, 206, 208-210, 308, 309, 312, 336, **34**, 190.
Puente y Olea, Manuel de la, *Trabajos geog. de la Casa de Contratacion*, **52**, 326.
Purchas, Samuel, *Pilgrimes*, **15**, 63, 299, **18**, 66, **33**, 319.
Quadro sinóptico de las islas Fil., **46**, 246.
Quaritch, Bernard, *Catalogue*, **1**, 194.
Quevedo, Francisco (see above, Gomez de Quevedo y Villegas).
Quintillianus (Quintillian), Marcus Fabius, *Declamations*, **29**, 89.
Rada, Martin de, O.S.A., *De latitudine et long. locorum invenienda*, **3**, 218 (see also Rada).
Raffles, Sir Thomas Stamford, *Hist. Java*, **51**, 91, 92.
Ramband, A. N. (see above, Lavisse).
Ramesal, Antonio de, O.P., *Hist. gen., Indias Occid.*, **40**, 191.
Ramusio, Giovanni Battista, *Univer. della parte del mondo nuovamente ritrovata*, **16**, 206; *Summary of kingdoms*, **33**, 333; cited, **34**, 180.
Ranke, Leopold von, *Lives of Popes*, **25**, 166.
Raón, Gov. José, *Ordenanzas de buen gobierno*, **52**, 54, 55 (see also above Del Pan).
Ratzel, Friedrich, *Hist. of mankind*, **21**, 241, **43**, 118.
Rawle, Francis, *Law Dict.* (Bouvier revised), **8**, 175.
Raynal, Guillaume Thomas François, *Etablissemens* (also Eng. transl), **30**, 54,

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

71, **35**, 209, **45**, 31, 46-52, 58, **47**, 234, 238-241, 275, **48**, 265, 266, **49**, 141, **51**, 106, 238, **52** 345.

Raynaud, Théophile, S.J., *De martyrio per pestem*, **25**, 92.

Recopilacion de leyes de Indias, **1**, 51, 53, 58, 61-63, 70, **3**, 278, **4**, 87, 145, **5**, 258, 294, **7**, 116, **9**, 256, **10**, 131, **14**, 149, 318, **15**, 10, 60, **16**, 144, 145, 147, 155, 156, 160-162, 164, 165, 167, 169, 172, 173, 175, 176, 182, 188, 189, 193, 194, **17**, 25-50, 96, 132, 133, 178, 282, 313, **18**, 36, 175, 260, 261, 318, 319, **20**, 187, 293, **22**, 71, 123, 151-159, 323, **24**, 307, **25**, 21, 75, 76, 322, **27**, 59, **28**, 67-77, 113, 115, 132, 137, 144, 208, 232, 297, 369, **30**, 45, **34**, 412, **35**, 67, **36**, 19, 297, 300, 301, 305, **41**, 256, **42**, 108, 115, **44**, 121, 234, 235, 248, 277, **45**, 88, 204, 322, **46**, 73, 131, 319, **47**, 157, **48**, 161, 237, 238, 245, 261, **49**, 132, 133, 135, 136, 150, 191-193, 278, 296, **50**, 29, 94, 101, 102, 118, 120, 136, 144, 145, 159, 161, 165, 168, 173, 216, 220, 228, 229, 231, 232, 234, 236-241, 244, 245, 248, 250-253, 256-259, 261, **51**, 25, 199, 205, 216, 218, 220, 267, **52**, 43, 59, 70, 103, 183, 266-268, 271, 272, 341, 342, 344.

Recueil des voiages . . des Indes orient., **11**, 150, 152, **15**, 199, 268, 330, **17**, 135, 136, **18**, 142, 280, **19**, 291, **25**, 116, **26**, 45, **42**, 227, **48**, 11, 213.

Reed, William Allen, *Negritos of Zambales*, **33**, 348, **36**, 174, **38**, 91, **43**, 68, 101, 115, **47**, 289, 302, **51**, 80.

Regidor y Jurado, A. M., and Mason, J. W. T., *Commercial prog. in Phil.*, **52**, 143.

Reglamento de asuntos de imprenta, **52**, 139.

Rein, J. J., *Japan*, **8**, 262, 263, **9**, 43, **12**, 78, **15**, 123, 125, **16**, 47, **18**, 217, 218, 240, **19**, 51, **24**, 232, 235, **31**, 173, 255, 279, 284, **32**, 33, 50, 68, 89, 183, 294.

Rel. des Isles Phil., **1**, 44 (see also, Thevenot, and Bobadilla).

Rel. of disc. of Malucos and Phil., **3**, 10, 119, 121-131, 315-317.

Rel. of voy. to Luzón, **3**, 17, 67, 73-104.

Rel. verdadera del levant de los Sangleyes, **29**, 257 (see also Chin. II: insurrections).

Rem, Lucas, *Tagebuch*, **48**, 290, 291.

Remarks by an Englishman, **51**, 14-16, 73-181, 275, **52**, 324.

Renouard de St. Croix, Felix, *Voyage*, **28**, 295, 298.

Reply to Rada's opinion, **3**, 11, 23, 260-271, 315.

Requisitions for supplies for Phil., **3**, 18, 132-140, 315.

Reseña biogr. Santo Rosario, **13**, 301, **14**, 82, 331, **15**, 84, 185, 280, 281, **17**, 93, 94, 157, 236, **20**, 263, **22**, 201, **24**, 273, **25**, 158, 208, 218, 245, 259, **27**, 311, **28**, 125, **29**, 25, 26, **30**, 117, 120-122, 128, 189, 197, 201, 202, 302, **31**, 36, 37, 44, 165, 200, 259, **32**, 59, 148, 158, 161, 167, 218, 221, 246, 251, 287, 293, **34**, 326, **35**, 26, 136, 149, 161, 267, **36**, 219, **37**, 84, 85, 113, 256, 286, **38**, 54, 80, 83, 229, 237, **39**, 124, 125, 127, 154, 155, 177-179, 204, 261, 272, 273, **41**, 91, 249, 261, **43**, 28, 30, 37, 57, 59, 69, 78, 80, 81, 83, 85, 89, **45**, 212, **47**, 332, **48**, 173, **52**, 332.

Retana y Gamboa, Wenceslao Emilio, *Estadisino* (see above, Martinez de Zúñiga).

Archivo, **1**, 41, 44, 60, 82, **3**, 119, 316, 317, **5**, 123, 211, 225, 226, 238, 243, 320, **7**, 196, 197, 319, **8**, 23, 319, **35**, 167, 325, **36**, 21, 308, **39**, 19, 303, **43**, 101, **48**, 131, 151, **52**, 139, 165, 176, 180-182, 186, 187, 192; *Catalogo fil.*, **1**, 44, 82, **46**, 251, **52**, 29, 33, 71, 339, 358; *Imprenta en Fil.*, **1**, 79, **52**, 139, 333; *Bibl. Mindanao*, **2**, 71, **27**, 328; *Libro de aniterias*, **12**, 254, **43**, 110; *Historia de Mindanao . . por el P. Francisco Combés* (in collaboration with Pastells), **21**, 229, 303,

26, 266, **27**, 217, 259, 271, 282, 292, **32**, 97, **38**, 132, 136, **40**, 107, 111, 115, 118, 119, 123 127, 130, 136, 153, 158, 160, 167, 175, 178-180, 182; *Fiestas de toros en Fil.*, **22**, 61; *Periodismo*, **45**, 271, **51**, 33, 46, 48, 71, 138; *Vida y escritos del Dr. José Rizal*, **46**, 355, **52**, 165, 180, 184, 226; *Avisos y profecías*, 174; *Aparato bibl.*, 324, 339, 358; cited, **46**, 27, 335, **52**, 188, 358; see also Archives; and Periodicals: *La Politica de Esp. en Fil.*

Reverter y Delmas, E., *Fil. por España*, **52**, 193; *Insurrección de Fil.*, 193.

Reyes y Florentino, Içabelo de los, *Articulos varios*, **15**, 48, 330, 331; *Doctrina y reglas const. de la iglesia fil. indepen.* (in collaboration with others), **45**, 95, 234, 235, **52**, 169; *Relig. del Katipunan*, 193; *Fil. ante Europa*, 193.

Reyes Lala, Ramon, *Phil. Is.*, **51**, 102-105, 231.

Reynaldi, —, *Annales ecc.*, **1**, 340.

Rezabal y Ugarte, José de, *Escritores de los colegios*, **48**, 186.

Ria-Baja, Cárlos, *El desastre fil.*, **52**, 194.

Ribera, Francisco, *In librum duodecim proph. commentarii*, **12**, 294.

Ricafort Palacín y Ararca, Mariano, *Reduccion de Bohol*, **51**, 51, 52.

Ricard, Samuel, *Traité gen. du com.*, **48**, 209, 288.

Richelieu, Duc de (see above, Plessis).

Riggs, Arthur Stanley, *Fil. Drama* (MS.), **40**, 77, **45**, 271.

Rio, Antonio del, *Sitio y rendición*, **52**, 194.

Rio, Manuel del, *Práctica del párroco dominican*, **46**, 288, 291, 292; *Instrucciones mor. y relig.*, 308.

Rios, Ferdinand de los, *Relation et mem.*, **1**, 53.

Rios Coronel, Hernando de los (see Rios Coronel).

Rivadeneira, Marcelo de, O.S.F., *Historia*, **10**, 142, **28**, 294, 295.

Riverside natural hist., **33**, 294.

Rizal, Dr. José, *Constitution of Liga Fil.*, **52**, 11, 22, 23, 27, 183, 217-226, 287; *Filibusterismo*, **15**, 36, **46**, 170, 171, 179, 204, 205, 350; *Mi patria* (poem), 172; *Noli me tangere*, **15**, 36, **46**, 350, **52**, 179; *Diary*, 180; *Sucesos* (Morga's), 180 (see also above, Morga); *Fil. dentro de cien años*, 181, 202.

Robertson, William, *Hist. Amer.*, **1**, 64, 65.

Roca de Togores y Saravía, José, *Bloqueo y sitio de Manila*, **52**, 193.

Rodenborgh, Joannes, *Logical compendiosae*, **40**, 256.

Rodriguez, Manuel, O.S.F., *Nova collectio*, **21**, 41, 42; *Questiones reg. et canon.*, 44.

Rodriguez de Ovalle, Alfonso, *Relacion*, **50**, 171.

Rodriguez Trujillo, José, *Mem. sobre marina*, **52**, 152.

Rodriguez Varela, Luis (El Conde Filipino), *Parnaso filipino*, **51**, 47.

Roman, Jerónimo, O.S.A., *Rep. del mundo*, **23**, 239.

Roncagli, —, *Da punta arenas a Santa Cruz*, **33**, 303.

Rosa, José de la, *Admin. pública*, **52**, 152.

Roscher, Wilhelm, *Kolonien, Kol.-pol. und Auswanderung*, **51**, 146, 147, 219.

Rose, Hugh James, *New gen. biog. dict.*, **33**, 311, **37**, 259, **41**, 106, **47**, 251, **49**, 47, 61.

Roteiro (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 52).

Roth, Henry Ling, *Natives of Sarawak*, **33**, 353, **38**, 91, **39**, 25, **40**, 58, 160, **48**, 92, **51**, 75.

Roxas, Felix M., *Comentarios*, **52**, 154.

Roxas, Manuel E., *Constitucion apostolica*, **52**, 168.

Roy. Soc. of Can., *Transl.*, **1**, 130.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Rule, W. H., *Hist. Inquis.*, **5**, 258.

Saavedra, —, *Curia fil.*, **50**, 45; *Empresas pol.*, 45.

Sachse, Julius Friedrich, *Ger. influence in Penn.*, **48**, 290.

Saez, Fray Liciniano, *Monedas que corrian en Castilla*, **19**, 254.

St. Ambrose, *De officiis clericorum*, **13**, 212.

St. Augustine, *Quaesitionum super numeros* (*Questions on Numbers*), **8**, 201, 202; *Quaesitionum super Josue*, 201; *Contra Faustum*, 205; *De verbo Domini*, 205; *Epistola ad Bonifacium*, 205, 206; *In natali martyrium*, **25**, 90; cited, **8**, 199, 201, 202, 204, 205, 207, 209, 210, 233, **25**, 90, **46**, 360, **52**, 248, 249.

St. Bernard, cited, **36**, 168.

St. Clair, Francis, *Katipunan*, **46**, 361, **52**, 188.

St. Cyprian, *Epistles*, **25**, 91, 94.

St. Dionysus, cited, **13**, 183.

St. Gregory, *Homil. II*, **23**, 194.

St. Jerome, *First epis. to Pamaquio*, **12**, 238; *Sermo*, 305.

St. John Climachus, cited, **31**, 263.

St. Poss, *Vita S. Aug.*, **23**, 207.

St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa theol.*, **8**, 200; cited, **7**, 241, **8**, 199-201.

Salazar, Vicente de, O.P., *Historia*, **37**, 146, **38**, 228-240, **39**, 19, 115, 162, 163, 165, 167, 174, 204, 243-275, 303, **41**, 241, 254, **43**, 27-93, **45**, 208-217, **47**, 219, 289, 290, 332, **48**, 106, 131, 174.

Saleeby, Najeeb M., *Studies in Moro hist.*, **43**, 102, **46**, 45, 48, **52**, 328.

Salgado, —, *De regia potestate* (for Salgado de Somoza, Francisco, *De regia protectione* [?]), **42**, 274.

Salinas y Angulo, Ignacio, *Legislación mil.*, **52**, 152.

San Agustin, Andres de (Rec.), cited, **35**, 312, 313.

San Agustin, Gaspar de, O.S.A., *Conquistas*, **15**, 51, 52, 66, 89, 108, 114, 133, 139, **18**, 171, **20**, 198, **23**, 132, 134, 232, 274, **25**, 152, **37**, 227, 245, **40**, 185, **41**, 160-162, 213, 214, **42**, 241, 242, **47**, 220, **50**, 156, 161, 162, 179; letter on natives, **23**, 271, **28**, 222, **40**, 33, 35, 183-295, **43**, 99, **52**, 49; *Compendio de la arte de la lengua tag.*, **25**, 152.

San Agustin, Manuel de, O.S.F., *Relacion*, **48**, 67 (see also above, Fermoselle).

Santa Ana, Alonso de, O.S.F., *Misterios de nuestra Santa fe*, **35**, 312.

San Antonio, Juan Francisco de, *Chronicas*, **1**, 44, 77, 86, **16**, 117, 272, **17**, 293, 294, 312, **22**, 140, **28**, 12, 66, 104-162, 187, 219-225, 350, 369, **40**, 33, 35, 184, 254, 284, 296-373, **41**, 93-95, 144, 160, 165, 173, 174, 194, 222, **42**, 45, **43**, 100, **45**, 207, **49**, 13, 30, 31, **50**, 139, **51**, 298, 302.

Sanchez de la Rosa, Antonio, O.S.F., *Dic. hisp.-bis. y bis.-esp.*, **33**, 344, 347.

Sancho, Miguel, *Relacion*, **52**, 92.

Sanciano y Goson, Gregorio, *Progreso de Fil.*, **15**, 179, **45**, 243, **52**, 140, 141, 144, 146, 154, 155, 157, 166, 168, 358.

Sandin, Alonzo, O.P., *Respuesta*, **39**, 152, 175.

San Francisco de Assis, Pedro de (Rec.), *Hist.*, **41**, 31, 57-272.

Sanlucar, Pedro de (see above Noceda).

San Nicolas, Andres de (Rec.), *Hist.*, **21**, 7, 9, 12, 107-185, 319, **36**, 13, **41**, 113, 126.

San Pedro, Rodríguez, *Col. legislativa*, **50**, 227.

Santa Cruz, Baltasar de, O.P., *Historia*, **25**, 192, 193, **35**, 9, 10, 21, 23, 25-58,

267, 272, 324, **36**, 218, **37**, 21, 64-148, 189, 307, **38**, 94, 139, 171, 180, **41**, 86, 108, 134, **42**, 242, **44**, 141-169, **45**, 95.

Santa Inés, Francisco de, O.S.F., *Cronica*, **4**, 19, 185, 320, **5**, 257, **6**, 76, 126, 131, 132, **7**, 77, 132, 185, 319, **8**, 233, 261-263, **9**, 79, 307, 327, **10**, 25, 28, 46, 154, **15**, 125, 126, **52**, 331.

Santa María, Joseph de, O.S.F., cited, **35**, 312.

Santamaría de Paredes, Vicente, *Derecho pol.*, **52**, 326.

Santa Theresa, Diego de (Rec.), *Historia*, **36**, 107, 113-188, **41**, 87, 108, 110, 113, 120, 126, 151, 198.

Santos, Domingo de los, O.S.F., *Vocab.*, **50**, 221.

Sanz, Gregorio, *Embriologia sagrada*, **45**, 289.

Sanz y Escartin, Eduardo, *Instruccion pub.*, **46**, 128.

Sardi, Alessandro, *De moribus*, **12**, 307.

Sastrón, Manuel, *Insurrección en Fil.*, **46**, 357, 361, **52**, 149, 159, 182, 194.

Satow, Sir Ernest Mason (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 2d ser., no. 5).

Savary (Sabary), Jacques, *Dict.*, **48**, 276, 288, 289, 316, 323.

Sawyer, Frederic H., *Inhab. of Phil.*, **1**, 21, 73, 75, 76, 4, 68, **12**, 187, 214, **14**, 303, **17**, 312, **19**, 251, **20**, 270, 273, **23**, 224, **28**, 96, 247, **46**, 357, 361, **52**, 136, 137, 142, 155, 157, 192, 235.

Schaff, Philip, *Creeds of Christendom*, **52**, 237, 267, 268.

Scheerer, Otto, *Nabaloi dialect*, **43**, 101.

Scheidnagel, Manuel, *Colonias esp.*, **52**, 136.

Schmidt, Ulrich (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 81).

Schöner, Johann, cited, **1**, 344.

Secondat, Charles de (baron de la Brèda de Montesquieu), *Esprits des lois*, **36**, 281.

Segneri, Paulo, S.J., *Parroco instruito*, **40**, 275, 276.

Sei Yo Ki Bun (*Annals of W. nations*), **28**, 119.

Selden, John, *Mare clausum*, **48**, 268.

Semper, Karl, *Philippinen*, **33**, 357, **45**, 246, **52**, 332; *Palau-Inseln*, 349.

Sentencias cath. del divi poeta Dant, **1**, 130.

Serrano, Nicolás M., *Dic.*, **52**, 341.

Seyffert, August Oscar, *Dict.*, **34**, 319, **40**, 50, 51.

Shippen, Edward, *Galleys of 16th cent.*, **11**, 229.

Shorthouse, John, *John Inglesant*, **44**, 189.

Sicardo, Joseph, *Christiandad del Japon*, **41**, 173.

Sidrac, Jesus, *Ecc.*, **12**, 238.

Smith, William, *Dict.*, **40**, 200.

Sökeland, Herrmann, *Ancient desemers or steelyards*, **47**, 182.

Solis, Antonio de, *Hist. Mex.*, **51**, 83.

Solorzano Pereyra (Pereira), Juan de, *De juris Indiarum*, **1**, 340, **42**, 274; *Disputationem*, **40**, 355; *Pol. ind.*, **48**, 245, 246; cited, **2**, 54, **28**, 114, **29**, 75, 76, **46**, 55, **48**, 271, 272.

Sommervogel, Carlos, S.J., *Bibl. Comp. Jésus*, **5**, 28, 31, **11**, 191, 211, 225, **12**, 179, 203, **17**, 70, 250, 252, 264, 265, 274, 275, **21**, 82, **22**, 42, 81, 137, 140, 198, 293, 297, 300, **25**, 92, 205, **26**, 267, **27**, 22, 308, **28**, 102, 329, **29**, 37, **31**, 283, **34**, 326, 385, **36**, 45, 49, **37**, 267, **38**, 50, 116, **40**, 192, 276, **41**, 39, **42**, 179, **43**, 212, **45**, 103, **49**, 152, 268.

Sotwell, Nathaniel, S.J., cited, **22**, 198.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Span. Capuchin, **42**, 290.

Spencer, Herbert, *Ceremonial instit.*, **33**, 327, **35**, 38, **44**, 109.

Spilbergen, Joris van, and Lemaire, Jacob, *Speculum orien. occiden. Ind. navigat*, **18**, 7.

Spiritu Santo, Juan del, O.S.F., cited, **35**, 313.

Springer, Balthasar, *Indienfahrt*, **48**, 291.

Stade, Hans (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 51).

Standard dict., **51**, 96.

Stanley, Henry Edward John (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 35, 39, 52).

Statesman's year-book, **52**, 152.

Stevens, Henry, *Johann Schöner*, **1**, 247, 344, **33**, *frontispiece; Sebas. Cabot*, **2**, 37; cited, **1**, 306, 319, 321, 322, 328, 330, 331, 336.

Stevens, Capt. John, *Coll. of voy.*, **16**, 85; *Span. rule of trade*, **52**, 346.

Stevenson, Matilda C., cited, **48**, 120.

Stöcklein, Joseph, S.J., *Neue Welt-Bott*, **52**, 339.

Stuntz, H. C., *Phil. and Far East*, **45**, 234-236, **46**, 371.

Sylvester, —, *Bellum*, **8**, 203, 212.

Tamayo, —, O.P., *Sobre una Reseña*, **52**, 171, 175.

Tarducci, F., *J. and S. Cabot*, **2**, 37.

Teatro de la legis. univ. de Esp. y Ind., **25**, 76, **44**, 234.

Telfer, John Beuchan (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 58).

Tertullian, *Apologetica adversus gentis*, **25**, 89.

Theal, George McCall, *S. Africa*, **42**, 243.

Thévenot, Melchisedech (Melquisedec), *Voy. curieux*, **1**, 44, 46, 53, **29**, 21, 69, 75, 139, 277, 315.

Thompson, Sir Edward Maunde (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 66, 67).

Thomson, Basil (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 2d ser., nos. 7, 8).

Thou, Jacques August de, *Historia*, **48**, 263.

Thwaites, Reuben Gold (ed.), *Jes. relations*, **1**, 310, **2**, 111, 139, **12**, 266, 269, **15**, 121, **16**, 96, 152, **18**, 321, **19**, 52, **21**, 229, **23**, 185, **26**, 267, **29**, 293, **33**, 297, 302, 317, 336, **40**, 160, **43**, 262, **44**, 34, **50**, 298.

Ticknor, George, *Hist. Span. lit.*, **40**, 192, 246.

Tiraquellus, Andreas, *Ex commentariis in pict. cõsuetudine*, **12**, 294.

Tootal, Albert (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 51).

Torquemada, Juan de, O.S.F., *Monarchia indiana*, **28**, 111, **40**, 190, 191.

Toral, Juan and José, *Sitio de Manila*, **52**, 193.

Tornow, Max L., *Econ. conditions in Phil.*, **52**, 142.

Torres, Diego de, *Relatione breve*, **11**, 7, 189, 191, 192.

Torres Lanzas, Pedro, *Relacion de mapas*, **52**, 334.

Torrubia, Joseph, O.S.F., *Dissertacion*, **15**, 35, **46**, 41, 43, **47**, 24, 119-121, **48**, 200, 238, **52**, 334, 340, 350.

Transylvanus, Maximilianus, *De Moluccis Insulis*, **1**, 9, 11, 25-27, 247, 303-337, 343, 344, **33**, 291, 301, 302, 304, 310, 314, 318, 319, 321, 330, 349, 356, **34**, 156, 165, 177.

Trumbull, H. C., *Blood covenant*, **33**, 326, **35**, 75.

Tullius, Cicero, *Epistolae*, **29**, 89.

Ufano, Diego, *Mil. treatise*, **29**, 136.

United States Gov't: Bureau of Insular Affairs (War Dept.), *Phil. Gazetteer*, **2**, 299, **3**, 56, 59, 224, **4**, 276, **5**, 169, **6**, 68, 142, 202, **7**, 42, **16**, 87, 92, 97, **17**, 335, **18**, 170-173, 177, **21**, 305, 308, **23**, 149, 163, 165, 196, 197, 209, 210, 244, 261, 277-279, 281, **28**, 47, 91, 311, **29**, 233, 275, 298, **31**, 204, **33**, 323, 331, **35**, 176, **38**, 37, 53, **39**, 80, 97, **40**, 112, 163, **43**, 82, 269, **44**, 39, 41, **46**, 48, **47**, 87, 113, 120; Phil. Comm'n *Reports*, **3**, 191, **5**, 31, 167, **6**, 301, 302, **7**, 195, **8**, 87, **12**, 34, 183, **13**, 141, 185, **14**, 212, **16**, 91, 92, 94, 97, **17**, 335, **19**, 282, **20**, 258, **21**, 199, 311, **29**, 23, 296, **32**, 104, 199, **33**, 354, **36**, 279, **43**, 101, 154, **45**, 95, 242, 243, 248, 282, 283, 303, 318, 328, **46**, 96, 368, 369, **50**, 66, **51**, 298, 317, **52**, 140, 142, 145, 148, 153, 155, 157, 162, 163, 198, 324, 343, 351; *Official handbook of Phil.*, **33**, 356, 357, **34**, 155, 164, **35**, 299, 301, **36**, 223, **37**, 48, **38**, 22, 29, 52, **40**, 132, **41**, 51, 251, **43**, 105, 146, 147, 224, **47**, 111, **48**, 121, 279, 297, 299, 305, 309, **51**, 119, 126, 132, 140-142, **52**, 143, 144, 297, 319, 320; *Monthly summary of Com.*, 146.

—Smithsonian Inst'n, *Repts.*, **12**, 187, **14**, 303, **18**, 79, **21**, 243, **23**, 223, **28**, 96, **31**, 204, **47**, 182.

— Geol. survey, *Repts.*, **20**, 268, 276, **35**, 301.

— Bureau of census, *Census of Phil.* (partly from advance *Bulletins*), **20**, 270, **23**, 161, 197, 209, 210, 213, 214, 243, 244, 259, 261, 262, 264, 277-279, 281, 288, 290, 293, 294, 296, 297, **28**, 338, **29**, 90, **32**, 113, **33**, 324, 325, 348, 356, 357, **34**, 189, 223, 230, 236, 277, 376, 382, 383, 386, **36**, 97, 101, 128, 198, **37**, 239, 244, 260, **38**, 31, 49, 50, 53, 63, **39**, 80, 97, **40**, 38, 47, 48, 77, 100, 103, 117, 123, 163, 179, 291, 298, 299, 363, **41**, 158, 174, 175, 212, 239, 240, 245, **43**, 72, 78, 102, 132-134, 136, 144, 158, 160, 181, 182, 188, 189, 193, 197, 199, 224, 233, 239, 241, 255-257, 264, 265, 268-270, 273, 275, 277-279, 281-283, **45**, 95, 121, 132, 133, 161, 163, 166, 167, 208, 212, 213, 215, 231-233, 241-243, 246, 248, 254, 282, 283, 285, 293, 313, **46**, 72, 76, 78, 82, 102, 143, 280, 371, **47**, 256, **48**, 60, 62, 74, 77, 81, 89, 108, **50**, 66, **51**, 77, 126, 137, 140, **52**, 117, 139, 160, 171, 324, 329, 343, 358.

— *Affairs of Phil. hearing before Sen. comm.*, **33**, 356.

— Ethnological survey, *Repts.*, **36**, 174, **37**, 243, **43**, 72, 101, 102, 117, **48**, 120, **51**, 80, **52**, 163 (see also above, Jenks, Miller, and Scheerer).

— Forestry Bureau, *Span. public land laws*, **52**, 143, 144; see above, Ahern.

— Comm'r of Educ., *Repts.*, **45**, 95, 164, 166, 242-248, 282, 285, 315, **46**, 68, 72, 370; Bureau of Educ. (Manila), *Bulletin*, 370. Sen docs., **45**, 113-115, 123, 124, 131, 133, 135-137, 140, 272, **46**, 368, **52**, 142, 147, 159, 166, 192, 196, 198.

— Govt. Printing Office, *Rept.* of Public Printer, **46**, 369.

— Bureau of Archives (Manila), *Rept.*, **46**, 369.

— Bureau of Architecture, *Rept.*, **46**, 369.

— War Dept., *Repts.*, **46**, 370, **47**, 88, **49**, 104, 345, 346, **52**, 142, 155, 160, 162, 166, 195.

— Bureau of Labor, *Bulletin*, **46**, 371.

— Bureau of Govt. Laboratories (Manila), *Bulletins*, **51**, 75, **52**, 161.

— Dept. of Agric., *Bulletin*, **52**, 146, 324.

— *Rept. of comm. on internat'l exchange*, **52**, 148. *Summary of Com.*, **52**, 150.

— Taft Phil. Comm'n, *Rept.*, **52**, 160, 166.

— *Congress'l Records*, **52**, 196, 197.

— *Code of Com.*, **52**, 358 (see also Griffin, and Pardo de Tavera).

Univers Pittoresque, **16**, 204.

Urcelo, Antonio, Pedro, *Epigrammata*, **40**, 277, 278.

BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, ETC. (continued)—

Urquia, Juan de (Capt. Verdades), *Hist. negra*, **52**, 194.
Ustariz, Geronimo, *Com. y marina*, **48**, 313, 314.
Utor y Fernandez, Juan, *Masones*, **52**, 182.
Uzielli, Gustavo, *Studi bibliogr.*, **33**, 319.
Val, Pierre du, *Géog. universelle*, **39**, 7, 129.
Valdes,— (friar), *Archip. fil.*, **46**, 339.
Varthema, Ludovico, *Itinerario*, **12**, 190 (see also above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 32).
Valentijn (Valentyn), François, *Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien*, **17**, 253, 261, 318, **20**, 148, **22**, 97, **24**, 9, 281, **26**, 33, **27**, 163, **33**, 358, **34**, 171, **35**, 38, 39, 135, 145, 270, **38**, 62, 66, **42**, 147, **48**, 231, **52**, 340.
Valinau, J., *Univ. de Manila*, **45**, 168.
Vaux, W. S. W. (see Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 16).
Vega, Alonso de, *Questio de confessione*, **21**, 44.
Vega, Lope de, *Poesias*, **26**, 53.
Veitia Linage, José, *Norte*, **38**, 79, **48**, 335, **52**, 346.
Velázquez de la Cadena, Mariano, *Dict.*, **18**, 171, **38**, 56, **39**, 131, 140, 159, **40**, 61, **41**, 257, **43**, 194, 314, **44**, 113, **45**, 171, **46**, 185, 195, **47**, 216, **50**, 26, 93.
Verrier, Jean le (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., no. 46).
Veth, P. J., *Java*, **52**, 43.
Viana, Francisco Leandro de, *Demonstracion*, **48**, 9, 13, 19-24, 193-339, **50**, 91, 117, 129; letters and repts., **48**, 186, 240-242, 280, **50**, 12-16, 24-28, 38, 62, 77-136, 157, 158, 161, 162, 230, 244, 259, 260, 323, **51**, 137, **52**, 343, 344, 354.
Vidal y Soler, Sebastián, *Viajes por Jagor*, **51**, 64; cited, **52**, 161.
Vindel, P., *Catálogos*, **15**, 289, **48**, 31, 67, 143, 186, 198, 313, **50**, 29, 72, **51**, 228, 282, 294, 297, **52**, 90, 93, 105, 108, 111, 127, 320, 324, 332, 333, 335, 339, 349, 352, 354, 358.
Virchow, Rudolf, *Peopling of Phil.*, **12**, 187.
Virgil, *Aeneid*, **12**, 308.
Visscher, Nicolaus, *Indiæ orient.*, **2**, 66.
Vivar, Pedro, O.S.A., *Relación*, **49**, 161, 191, 244, 343.
Vollet, E. H., *Grande encycl.*, **28**, 114.
Wafer, Lionel, *Voy.*, **39**, 137.
Wallace, Alfred R., *Malay Archip.*, **21**, 198, **33**, 157, 161, 173, 351, 352, **34**, 225.
Walton, Clifford Stevens, *Civil law in Spain*, **45**, 219, **52**, 159.
Walton, William, *State of Phil.*, **1**, 41, **28**, 351 (see also above, Comyn).
Watts, H. E. (trans. and ed.), *Don Quixote*, **42**, 202, **47**, 212.
Webb, Alexander R. (consul), *Rept.*, **52**, 142.
Webster, Noah, *Dict.*, **4**, 80, **20**, 289.
White, Andrew D., *Fra Paolo Sarpi* (in *Atlantic*, xciii), **25**, 166.
Whittle, James (see above, Laurie).
Wickham, E. C., *Horace*, **40**, 226, 245.
Wilczek, Count Edward, *Hist. importance of Pac. Ocean*, **52**, 124.
Wilhelm, Thomas, *Mil. dict.*, **36**, 245.
Wilkes, Charles, *U. S. explor. exped.*, **33**, 294, 301, 317, **43**, 16-18, 95, 98, 128-192.
Willard,— (justice), *Notes on Span. code*, **52**, 160.
Williams, O. R., *Land laws*, **52**, 143, 144.
Williams, F. W., *Chin. immigration*, **50**, 57.

Williams, S. Wells, *Middle kingdom*, **12**, 104, **23**, 107, **24**, 300, **29**, 48, 246, **34**, 172, 173, **36**, 252.
Willis, Henry Parker, *Phil. problem*, **46**, 371, **52**, 159; *Reply to LeRoy* (in *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Mar., 1907), 159.
Wilson, —, *Trans. of Ethnolog. soc.*, **33**, 296.
Wilson, James, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, **1**, 43.
Winship, George Parker, *Cabot bibliog.*, **2**, 37; *Coronado exped.*, **4**, 68.
Winsor, Justin, *Mem. Hist. Boston*, **1**, 43; *Nar. and crit. hist.*, **9**, 309, **48**, 208, 211, **52**, 330.
Winterbotham, W., *Chin. empire*, **12**, 104, **19**, 44, **23**, 109, **29**, 246.
Wis. Hist. Soc., *Coll.*, **11**, 251.
Woods, F. A., *Heredity*, **47**, 251.
Woodstock letters, **12**, 227.
Worcester, Dean C., *Phil. Is.*, **1**, 21, **51**, 142, **52**, 136, 323, 343; *Non-Chris. tribes of N. Luzón*, **51**, 79, **52**, 324, 328, 335, 350, 353, 354; *Prim. Phil. fire-making apparatus* (in *Phil. Jour. Sci.*, 1907), 351.
Worsfold, W. Basil (?), *South Africa*, **42**, 243.
Wright, J. (ed.), *Trav. of M. Polo*, **40**, 46.
Wright, Joseph, *Eng. dialect dict.*, **51**, 96.
Xavier, St. Francis, *Instructions*, **44**, 113.
Yamagata, Isoh (see above, Murdoch).
Yndio agraviado, **51**, 100.
Yonge, Charles Duke, *Hist. Brit. navy*, **49**, 53.
Yule, Sir Henry, *Book of Ser Marco Polo*, **34**, 170; (see above, Hakl. Soc. Pubs., 1st ser., nos. 36, 37).
Zamora, Eladio, O.S.A., *Corporaciones relig. en Fil.*, **13**, 247, **45**, 293, **46**, 64, 66, 319-360, **52**, 153, 165, 188, 189.
Zaragoza, Justo, *Sucesos de Morga* (reprint), **12**, 176 (see also *ante*, Morga); *Hist. descub. australes*, **15**, 103.
Zavala y Auñon, Miguel de, *Representacion al rey*, **48**, 302, 314, 315, 327-329.
Zurita, Gerónimo, Anales, **16**, 217.
Bool (Bohol, vill. of Celebes Is.): location, **38**, 62; Span. at, 62.
Booty (plunder, spoils): royal dues levied on, **2**, 53, 55; division, **69**, 134, **17**, 127, **24**, 119; taken at Manila, **3**, 102; at Maluco, **31**, 251; at Basilan, **46**, 43; mourning ended by, **3**, 286. See also Captives; and Piracy.
Boquet, Joseph: father of miss'y, **36**, 148.
Boragüen: **28**, 91. See Burauen.
Bordas, Sebastian, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Borges, Manuel, S.J.: martyred, **32**, 219.
Borgia (Borja), Francisco de, S.J. (duke of Gandia, and gen. of Jes.): sends Sedeño to Japan, **12**, 227, 228; sketch, 227, 228.
Borgoña, Archduke: devout, **19**, 245.
Borgoña, Maria de: wife of Maximilian of Ger., and mother of Felipe I of Spain, **1**, 352.
Borja, Alonso de, O.S.A.: early miss'y to Mex., **34**, 423.
Borja, Antonio, S.J.: takes part in Pardo controversy, **39**, 139, 141, 143; acts as envoy, **41**, 317; official acts, **42**, 46, 60; sketch, **39**, 139.
Borja, Juan, O.S.A.: founds hospice in Mex., **37**, 166; dignities held by, 219, 222.
Borja, Yñigo de: Span. mil. official, **22**, 29.

BORNEANS (Burneyans, Burneyes, inhabitants of Borneo) —

Origin, characteristics, etc.: ancestors from Mecca, **4**, 150. Language, derived from Mecca, 150; letters written in, 155, 157, 158, 162, 163, 167, 194, 196, 197, 202-204; Fernandez understands, 222; words, 163, 198. Characteristics, peaceful, **1**, 329; mendacious, **3**, 207; polygamous, **1**, 330, **4**, 144; superstitious, 162, 165; valiant, 221; chew betel, 222, **33**, 213, 217; docile and intelligent, **28**, 99.

Social life: set civilized standard, **1**, 328; resemble Moluccans, 332; resemble Fil., **42**, 183; heathens, **1**, 328, **24**, **16**, **28**, 99, **34**, 389, **42**, 183; their worship and beliefs, **1**, 328; Mahometans or Moros (along coast), **4**, 15, 65, 66, 150, **8**, 74, **16**, 134, **23**, 195, **24**, 46, **28**, 97, **42**, 183; proselyte, **4**, 15, 150, **7**, 49, **8**, 74, **16**, 134, **23**, 195, 199, **40**, 42; their beliefs, **4**, 168; the *manang bali*, **40**, 160; their ceremonies, **33**, 217, 219; officials, **4**, 198, 222, 223, 224, **33**, 221 (also for matter regarding their ruler or king, see **4**, and **33**; see also Siripada); chiefs, **4**, 126, 189; no crime among, **1**, 330; king must stand penalty for war, 329; slavery among, **4**, 191, 192.

Houses, etc.: described, **1**, 330, **4**, 201; Sande takes possession of, 169; Sande orders built, 189; speaking-tubes used in, **1**, 329, 330, **33**, 217; their dishes, **16**, 185, **33**, 215-221; their boats, **1**, 330, **33**, 213, 225, **40**, 173; food, **1**, 330, **16**, 185, **33**, 213, 215, 219; clothing, **1**, 330, **42**, 183; animals used by, **1**, 330; weapons, armor, etc., **2**, 206, **4**, 165, 167, 168, 182, 183, 184, 186, 198, 201, **33**, 217, **34**, 388, **40**, 178, **42**, 183; their forts, **4**, 190, 195, 196, 198, 207, 213, 214, **33**, 221; lack ammunition, **4**, 201; weapons returned to, 213; occupations, **1**, 330, **4**, 195, 206-208, 221; piracy and piratical raids, 151, **6**, 184, **7**, 165, **9**, 244, **21**, 225, **22**, 89, **26**, 285, **29**, 13, 98, 100, **35**, 124, **37**, 24, **40**, 130, **41**, 104, 278, **44**, 74, 283.

Women: attend king, **1**, 330, **33**, 217; in fort, **4**, 195, 196; hold boat markets, **33**, 221, 352; captured, 225. Their songs, **1**, 329, **4**, 221, 222; know how to play chess, 222.

Relations with natives of Phil., etc.: Phil. peopled by migrations of, **37**, 170, **40**, 42, 43, 306; threaten their existence, **40**, 225; early trade in Luzón, **16**, 134; intermarry with Tagálogs, 134; reside in Luzón, **23**, 199; understand Moro [*i. e.*, Tagálog] language, **4**, 157; Tagálog chiefs among, 161-166, 181-183, **7**, 103; conspire with Tagálogs, 84, 85, 97, 98, 103, 104, 124; instigate Tagálogs to revolt, **23**, 225; various tribes and peoples allied with, **4**, 198, **15**, 241, **29**, 98, 118, **40**, 130, **41**, 104, 298; regard Moros as valiant, **4**, 222; have intercourse with Cuyo, **7**, 49; plunder Calamianes, **4**, 151, **21**, 225; collect tribute in Calamianes, **7**, 49; Joloan allies quarrel with, **29**, 100; Joloan chief instigates, against Span., 201, **38**, 136; trade with various localities, **34**, 285.

Relations with Europeans: Portuguese — allied with, **3**, 182; aid asked against Span., **4**, 223; conspiracy against, 223, 224; captured and freed by, 224; trade with, 224; sold as slaves to, **17**, 140; fear, **33**, 353.

Spanish — crews of Magalhães's ships among, **33**, 213-231, 352, 353; captured by, 265, **34**, 14; relate myths to, 129; Sande's expedition against, **4**, 15, 144, 149-230, **34**, 387-389, **41**, 278; Silva despatches fleet against, **21**, 163; Monforte's exped. against, **44**, 78; hostile to, **3**, 182, **6**, 178, **7**, 12, 97, 98, 122, 164, **9**, 243, 244, **22**, 89, **35**, 292, 293, **41**, 112, **44**, 78 (see also instances of hostility throughout Sande's exped.; also see above, piracy); treacherously slay Span., **7**, 12, 83, 84, 121, 122; conspire against, 12, 13, **29**, 201, **38**, 136, **41**, 112; tributary to Spain, **7**, 122; Span. capture, **11**, 121, **29**, 35, **41**, 278; captives mutiny, **29**, 35; alliance and friendship with, 76, **34**, 25, 297, **39**, 190; trade with, **7**, 138, **9**, 232, **16**, 185, **34**, 439; desire trade with, **39**, 190; exempt from duties at

Manila, **7**, 138, **9**, 232; cede Paragua to, **39**, 190, 191; reside in Manila, **27**, 82, **44**, 29; miss's slain by, **7**, 83, 84, 121, 122, **35**, 292, 293; miss's needed by, **36**, 63; Jes. work among, **44**, 13, 79; conversion of, **23**, 185.
See also Is.: Borneo; and Brunei.
Borneo (Borney): **1**, 328, **4**, 172. See Brunei.
Borongán (Boronga, Borongan, Boròngan, Borongon, vill. in Samar): wrongly said to be in Leyte, **37**, 213; location, **35**, 118, **49**, 32; one of best harbors of Phil., **37**, 213; pop., **17**, 207; Acapulco gall. in, **28**, 92, 93, **35**, 118; shipwreck at, **37**, 213; Dutch in, **49**, 32; Span. subdue, **38**, 122; Jes. in, **17**, 207, **28**, 92, 152, 172, **36**, 56.
Borongon (valiant Mor. dato): attacks Span., **27**, 265, 266; death, 266; datos related to, **29**, 163.
Borotalo, Cachil (a Moluccan): crowned king of Ternate, **24**, 332.
Borromeo, St. Charles (Ital. churchman): adopts special devotions, **17**, 56; revives ecc. conferences, **50**, 266.
Borromeo, Card. Federigo: collects MSS., **53**, 37.
Borxa, Cardinal —: official act, **21**, 176.
Boshiu (Boso, Bozo): Chin. appellation for Awa prov. (Japan; *q. v.*), **18**, 239, 240.
Bosnia (European country): syphilis endemic in, **34**, 167.
Bosoboso (vill. in Luzon): Jes. in, **28**, 170, **44**, 102; sec. in, **28**, 301.
Bosog Capt. Diego (native [?] officer): his pay, **26**, 163.
Bosque, Juan, S.J.: arrival at Manila, **12**, 224.
Bosquet, José, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.
Boston, Mass.: Manila compared to, **1**, 42, 43; granite works in, **43**, 157.
Botany. See Plants and trees.
Botello, Nuño (Nun) Alvarez (Albaros): **22**, 68, **23**, 89. See Alvarez Botello.
Both, Pierre (Dutch admiral): commands fleet in Caerden's exped., **15**, 307.
Boto (Mor. chief): rules Basilan, **44**, 62.
Botoan (Botran, Botuan): **9**, 84, 290, **13**, 47. See Butuan.
Botolan (vill. in Zambal Prov.): status (1878), **28**, 305; Rec. in, 304, 305.
Botoño, José, O.S.A.: in Lubao, **38**, 215; procurator, **37**, 238; death, 238.
Botunes (inhabitants of Butung Is. [conjecture]): hostile to Dutch, **24**, 331.
Boua (vill. in Pangasinan): Aug. in, **28**, 158.
Bougainville, Louis-Antoine (French explorer): explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.
Bourland, Benjamin P. (prof. of Romance languages in Adelbert College): thanked, **1**, 16.
Bourne, Prof. Edward Gaylord: thanked, **1**, 15. See also Books.
Bourns, Frank S. (American): appointed trustee of San José Coll., **45**, 139.
Boursin, François, S.J. (Frenchman): death, **44**, 77.
Bovac (vill. in Marinduque): Jes. in, **44**, 42.
Bové, —, S.J.: labors in Sarangani, **43**, 200.
Bover, Juan Bautista, O.S.A.: definitor, **42**, 131, 211.
Boxes: used in fortification, **4**, 32; Jap. enclose letter in, **8**, 256; royal seal kept in, **9**, 190, 191; ceremonial carried by Mandarins, **12**, 84; sent to king, **34**, 296; goods shipped in, **39**, 301, 302; buyo kept in, **43**, 301; gold, **4**, 162; silver, **15**, 306; tortoise-shell, **21**, 308; brass, **43**, 301; in trade, **3**, 226, **16**, 180, 183, **29**, 306, **39**, 302.
Boxu (Japan): Christians persecuted in, **20**, 25.
Boys: Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 272; desert Span. camp, **3**, 31; Riquel accompanied by, 98. See also Pages.

Brabant (Netherlands): woolen manufacture in, **48**, 263.
Brabo de Lagunas, Pedro (pilot): introduces cacao into Phil., **20**, 198.
Bracamonte, Luis de (Span. master-of-camp): appointed gov. *ad interim* of Moluccas, **18**, 255, **19**, 60, 112, 113; his force, **19**, 60; manages reënforcements, 111; appointment by, 111; fortifies Moluccas, **20**, 59; withdraws Span. from Macassar, 149; salary, **22**, 76; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; services, **22**, 76, 77; his report to Fajardo, cited, **20**, 59.
Bracamonte, Juan de Alvarado: **18**, 241, 266. See Alvarado Bracamonte.
Bracamonte y Guzman, Gaspar de (count of Peñaranda, president of Council [of Indies?]): negotiates treaty of Nimwegen, **37**, 197; opposes episcopal visitation of regulars, 197.
Brackenridge,— (scientist on Wilkes exped.): makes list of fruits of Joló, **43**, 156, 157.
Bradley, Isaac T. (liberarian of Wis. Hist. Soc.): thanked, **1**, 16.
Brahaun Maitri, Raia: ruler of Champa, **34**, 131.
Brahmins: castes among, **34**, 139, 141, 175.
Brancardin (Blancardo), Paulo: Span. phonetic rendering for Caerden, van (*q. v.*), **17**, 179.
Bras, Roque (Port. servant): envoy to Legazpi, **2**, 305.
Brasiers: Jap. use, **9**, 36; Fil. use in worship, **16**, 132; Mor. use, **43**, 261.
Bravo, Licentiate — (oidor): remains in Spain, **6**, 54.
Bravo, Alonso Ramirez (member of Manila ecc. cabildo): qualifications and services, **24**, 189; schoolmaster *ad interim*, 189.
Bravo, Francisco Nuñez: **43**, 31. See Nuñez Bravo.
Bravo, Pedro (Span. adj.): takes part in exped. to Igorot country, **37**, 245.
Bravo [de Acuña], Garcia: brother of Pedro, and father of Tomás, **16**, 284.
Bravo (Brabo) de Acuña, Luis (Span. officer, brother of following): serves in Flanders, **13**, 226.
Bravo (Brabo) de Acuna (Çuniga), Pedro (gov. of Phil.)—
In general: gov. of Cartagena, **10**, 196, 199; fortifies Cartagena, **16**, 268; negotiations with Monterey, **12**, 69; suggested as gov. for Phil., **10**, 96, 199; appointed gov. of Phil., **11**, 10; his appointment pleasing, 228; instructions sent to, **10**, 209, **11**, 16, 17, 225, 263-288, 312, **14**, 18, **22**, 248, **47**, 164; embarks for Phil., **12**, 54, **31**, 169; arrives in Phil. (May, 1602), **11**, 302, **12**, 76, **15**, 250, **22**, 223; welcomed, **15**, 250, **16**, 277; succeeds Tello, **11**, 16, **15**, 250, **16**, 277; takes possession of govt., **12**, 76; his administration, **15**, 22, 250-287, **16**, 12-14, 27-69; sentences Tello, **11**, 314; in Cavite, 316; fortifies Manila and other places, **13**, 226, **14**, 136, **15**, 276, **16**, 13, 31, 32, 45, 46, 303, **18**, 271; builds, maintains, and despatches vessels, **13**, 307, **14**, 72, 73, 267, **15**, 238, 250, 258, **16**, 61, 62, 278, 296, 297, **21**, 269; affairs in southern islands (Mindanao and Visayan Is.), **12**, 36, 43, 102, 165, 166, **13**, 279, **14**, 12, 69, 70, **15**, 23, 251, 264-267, **16**, 278, 283, 303, **29**, 93; delegates Ribera as his deputy, **15**, 265; escapes capture by pirates, **12**, 102, **15**, 266, 267, **16**, 278; Cambodian embassy sent to (1603), **31**, 175, 176; negotiates with Japanese, **14**, 181, **15**, 251-258, **16**, 13, 29, 48, 49, 278-281; negotiations with, and aid given to Port. (as being Span. subjects), **12**, 33-35, 36, 42, 77, **15**, 23, 270-272, 282-285, **27**, 98; negotiations with Chin., and Chin. insurrection at Manila (1603), **12**, 84, 85, 86, 105, 159, **13**, 222, 275, 282, 283, **14**, 14, 119, 120, 124, 129, 131, 134, 137, **15**, 273-275, **16**, 31, 32, 42-47, 291-293, 299, 300, **31**, 175, 176, **34**, 444; confers with religious, **13**, 231; requests transfer (1604), 232; re-

ceives reënforcements from N. España, **16**, 305; his exped. to Moluccas Is., **12**, 76, **13**, 305, 312, **14**, 9, 11, 17, 53-63, 166, 177, 178, 180, 181, **16**, 45-47, 49-61, 64, 218-220, 277, 278, 282, 285-290, 295, 297, 301-317, **17**, 140, 318, 319, **19**, 238, 248, **21**, 129, 130, 269, **22**, 131, **24**, 41, 109, **27**, 99, 105, 113, 117, **30**, 36, 45, **31**, 15, 176, 245-252, **34**, 35, 443; his triumphal entry into Manila, **16**, 60, 317, **21**, 130, 268, 269; slandered, **16**, 60, 316, 317; imprisons ruler of Ternate, 64, **27**, 113; requests religious, **24**, 41; his miraculous escape, **31**, 249, 250; garrisons Ternate, **35**, 306; visits Rec., **21**, 269; recommended for exploring exped., **14**, 277; complaints against, **12**, 84-87, **13**, 25, 307-315; complains of various persons, 232, **14**, 9, 10, 12, 29, 30, 32, 72, 74-77; Audiencia enjoins, **13**, 226; recommends its suppression, 231-241; favors Azqueta, 314; entertains Benavides, **14**, 32; praises Rouquillo, 68; official acts by, **12**, 30, 32, 53, 54, 132, 146, **14**, 64, 67, 120, **16**, 303, **18**, 311, **22**, 261, 262, **24**, 184; appointments by, **13**, 226, 307, 309, **14**, 72, 159, **18**, 271, **20**, 80, 81; introduces cacao into Phil., **47**, 220; his summer residence, **21**, 269, **24**, 44; death, **14**, 9, 14, 140, **16**, 14, 62, 316, **19**, 199, **21**, 130, 269; poison suspected, **16**, 62; his term as gov., **18**, 334, **19**, 128; sketch, **17**, 288; his rule disastrous, **19**, 198, 199; praised, **11**, 304, **12**, 124, 137, **14**, 18, 32, **16**, 277, **19**, 198; fond of military service, **11**, 304; hot tempered, **12**, 86; prudent, 133; economizes royal expenses, **14**, 193; a brave soldier, **31**, 176, 246; pious, 247, 251; facsimile autograph, **13**, 7, 243; succeeded by Vivero, **14**, 237, **17**, 135, **22**, 38.

Writings: of official declaration (Oct. 2, 1602), **12**, 35-37.

Letters to Felipe III, Oct. 26, 1602, **12**, 38-45; July 2, 1603, 127-132; July 20, 1603, 134-136; Dec. 18, 1603, 153-167; Dec. 23, 1603, 167, 168; July 15, 1604 (three letters), **13**, 21, 22, 221-241; July 19, 1604, 22, 241-245; July 1, 1605, **14**, 53-63; July 4, 1605, 35-37; July 8, 1605, 63-73; July 15, 1605, 73-77.

Various letters, cited, **12**, 159, 160, 161, 162, 167, **13**, 222, 230, **14**, 11, 12, 70, 173, 175, 178; letter to Chinese viceroy, **12**, 106, **14**, 44-50, 137, 138, **16**, 298-300; other letters, cited, **14**, 66, **15**, 252, 253, **16**, 44, 280; proclamation cited, 312.

Letters to, **12**, 29, 30, 83, 87-94, **13**, 24, 233, 287-291, **14**, 10, 70, 71, 137, 155, 182-188, 191, 193-196, **15**, 283-287, **16**, 48, 49, 282, 288, 289, 298; royal decrees sent to, **14**, 17, **18**, 328.

Bravo (Brabo) de Acuña, Capt. Tomas (Span. officer, nephew of preceding): his appointment, **13**, 226; aids Port., **15**, 285, 286, **16**, 284; commands company, 284, **22**, 224; takes part in campaign against Chin. insurgents, **14**, 122, 124, 138, **16**, 36, **18**, 271, **31**, 187; death, **14**, 124, 138, **18**, 271.

Bravo de la Serna, Capt. Francisco (Span. officer): his services, **18**, 51, 52; commands ships, **19**, 99, 225, 227, **27**, 195.

Brazil (Brasil, Brasils, Verzin, Verzino, country of S. Amer.): location, **33**, 41; size, 43, 296; its rivers, **3**, 126; products, 196, **51**, 141; wealthy, **33**, 43; early explorers in, 294; Magalhães coasts, **1**, 297, **33**, 41-51; J. Serrão in, 313; Noordt coasts, **11**, 150, 151, 232; J. Fajardo's exped. to, **22**, 48; Port. claim, **3**, 123, 126; Span. claim, 126; line of demarcation cuts, 126; Port. settlements in, 127, **20**, 149, **33**, 294; Port. trade with, **48**, 287, 288; commerce with Potosi, forbidden, **12**, 60; no profits from, **18**, 163; exchange for Phil., suggested, **19**, 18, 237; map, **1**, 180. See also Indians, Brazilians, and Verzin.

Brereton, Capt. William (Brit. officer): commands ship, **49**, 48, 55; lands troops, 84; bombards Manila, 90; banquets Anda, 175; restores Ali-Mudin to Joló, 185; writes Silang (May 6, 1763), 160-163.

Bretons (inhabitants of Brittany): in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 260; discover strait, **9**, 308.
Bribes and bribery. See Offices and officials.
Briceño (Briceno) Francisco Gutiérrez (Gutierrez): **39**, 241, 279, **42**, 280. See Gutiérrez Briceño.
Briceño (Briseño, Brizeño), Dr. Juan (Juan Mre), (sec. priest, and member of Manila ecc. cabildo): his services and posts, **24**, 250, 251, **25**, 309, **26**, 282; death, **25**, 309, **26**, 282.
Briceño (Briçeno, Briseño, Brizeño), Luis de (Span. officer): acts as witness, **4**, 195, 197, 214; attends council, 206; his encomienda, **8**, 121, 123, 124.
Bridges: Fil. do not build, **30**. 162; Fil. forced to work on, **36**, 285; religious build, **1**, 59, **13**, 247, **28**, 235, 252, 257, 293, 320, **30**, 120; Span. soldiers build, **16**, 273; gov. build, **22**, 13, 95, 96, **36**, 246; alcalde-mayor builds 302; ordered built and repaired, **50**, 198; materials made of, **13**, 277, **36**, 285, **38**, 176, **43**, 138, **46**, 309; movable, **36**, 246; Chinese and mestizos pay for, **23**, 59, **46**, 59, 60; Pampangos destroy, **35**, 264, 265; burned, **38**, 176; shops on, **43**, 156; plans made for, in Phil., **51**, 55; over various rivers, **13**, 247, 277, **22**, 9, 21, 269, **23**, 12, 59, **35**, 263, **36**, 246, **37**, 290, **44**, 29, **46**, 47, 59, 60, **47**, 93, **49**, 127; of Spain, **13**, 247, **29**, 305, **37**, 290, **44**, 29.
Bringas y Taranco (Span. official): deputy to Span. Cortes, **51**, 291, 292.
Briones, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): arrival at Manila, **37**, 228; in Panay, **27**, 257.
Briseño (Brizeño), de Oseguera (Aseguera, Eseguera, Osegura, Osseguera), Pedro (Span. officer): lives in Cebú, **4**, 256; Ribera commissions, 256-261, 286, 287, 291, 298, 299, 300, 301; his reports, 261, 262, 300, 301; as witness, 247, 249, 252, 253, 267, 269, 276-278; encomienda assigned to, **34**, 307.
British (English) —
Characteristics, soc. and econ. life, etc.: language — used by negroes of U. S., **1**, 19; literature must be translated into Filipino languages, 84; substituted for Spanish, **45**, 242; popular demand for, 248. Characteristics — their character changes in Orient, **43**, 184; audacious, **34**, 397, 398; cruel, and inhuman, **48**, 202, **49**, 98, 164, 165, 170, 173, 288; humane, 67, 68, 71, 166, 168, 323, 324, 326, 331; ambitious and energetic, **48**, 207, 210-212; gallant, **49**, 67, 68; cowardly 293; their weapons, **3**, 201; called Lutherans, **7**, 164, **9**, 17, 244; erroneously used for Dutch (*q. v.*), **27**, 191 (see also Noordt); compared to Turks, **49**, 288. Colonization in Amer., **1**, 35; their penal colonies, **52**, 31; conquests, contrasted with Spanish, **1**, 37; early explorations on Labrador Coast, **2**, 37; early exped. to Indian waters (1588), **7**, 81, 82 (see also Candish); pass through straits of Magellan, **16**, 65; in various East Indian islands and on the Asiatic mainland (mainly for purposes of trade and trading-posts), **15**, 311, 317, **17**, 253, **18**, 66, 164, 224, **19**, 9, **20**, 155, **29**, 197, **33**, 332, **34**, 174, **35**, 153, 209, 210, **38**, 70, **39**, 92, 95, 120, 121, **42**, 153 (see also Commerce and trade); capture Pernambuco (1593), **20**, 149; capture Bessein (1780), **18**, 205; infest E. seas, **44**, 149, **47**, 249, 250; pirates, **6**, 315, **11**, 144, **16**, 300, **22**, 194, **34**, 30, 392, **34**, 392-399, **38**, 241, **39**, 10, 137, **47**, 234, 235; issue letters of marque and reprisal, **47**, 231; become masters of India, **45**, 52; create social distinction in India, **1**, 73; nurse Philippine industries, **52**, 113; import machinery, 344; artillery, value, **29**, 136, 137; prodigality of sailors, **39**, 67, 68; religious policy in Malta, **28**, 365; consular reports, cited, **52**, 145.
Relations with Span.: hostile to, **6**, 183, **7**, 35, **9**, 17, 244, **11**, 144, **12**, 41, **16**, 300, **17**, 250, **19**, 9, 10, **22**, 24, 319, **30**, 122, **34**, 392, 393, **39**, 86, **40**, 251, **47**,

231, 236, **42**, 311, **48**, 139, 145, 193, 199, 217; friendly to, and allied with, **13**, 289, **16**, 301, **18**, 15, 145, 256, **29**, 34, 195; sail in Span. vessels, **6**, 308, **33**, 278; Ronquillo de Peñalosa fears, **4**, 314; Span. fear, **49**, 289; threaten Spanish supremacy, **6**, 226, **15**, 116, **16**, 240; capture Span. sailor, **7**, 52; capture, burn, harass, etc., Span. ships, 53, **8**, 170, **12**, 197, **30**, 122, **34**, 392, **39**, 86, **47**, 236, **49**, 208, 217, 248; fleet scattered, **47**, 249, 250.

Canon hanged by, **1**, 53; capture rel., **21**, 179; keep rel. from Japan, **32**, 138; Jes. friendly to, **49**, 134, **50**, 275, 276, 283; profane and destroy churches, **42**, 177, **49**, 48, 155, 173, 218, **51**, 165; sack Aug. convent, **49**, 221; persecute Aug., 221, 222; treat rel. places with respect, 325; scorn Span. rel. system, **50**, 145, 146; use convents as forts, **52**, 55; friars hostile to, 68; among Pintados, **7**, 52-54, **8**, 171; infest coasts of Phil., **7**, 164, **11**, 302; sack Cadiz (1596), **15**, 206, **31**, 134.

Trade, Span. defend in Java, **15**, 317; commercial house in Phil., **17**, 300; in Spain, **20**, 130; with Span. near Macao, **29**, 32; in Manila and the Phil., 168, **38**, 268, **47**, 238, 267; enriched by Span. trade, **30**, 55, 56; trade with Phil., undesirable and forbidden, **35**, 16, 209-211, 324, **38**, 268, 269.

Colleges in Spain, **21**, 84, 87; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; forces in Orient not feared, **47**, 241; desire to gain possession of Phil., **48**, 207, 210-212; how they will injure Phil., 231.

Invasion of Phil. (1762), **16**, 137, **46**, 288; threaten Manila (*ca.*, 1750), **17**, 296, **47**, 17, 233, 249, 250; frequently visit Manila, **49**, 109; number of their forces, 15, 17, 81, 82, 129, 142, 201, 202, 289, 326; forces act in harmony, 53, 54; enthusiastic, 89; leave Madras (Aug. 1, 1762), 82, 312; sighted at Manila, 109, 110; surprise Span., 186, 187; enters Manila Bay (Sept. 22, 1762), 201; envoy sent to, 110; Brit. sent envoys to Anda, 280; demand surrender of Manila, 115, 203, 322, 324; demand surrender of fort Santiago, 212; demand surrender of islands, 253; land forces, 83, 84, 111, 203; destroy and capture suburbs of Manila, **28**, 199, **49**, 84, 338; bombard Manila, 112, 115-121, 123, 125, 126, 129-131, 203-207; demand slain officer's head, 117, 118; assemble for assault of Manila, 97; assault and capture of Manila (Oct. 5 — Eng. date, Oct. 6, 1762), **2**, 78, **17**, 297, **26**, 31, **28**, 200, **43**, 178, **47**, 88, **48**, 199, **49**, 11, 125-127, 131, 141, 154, 160, 165, 207, 269, 290, 293, 310, 312, 319, 326, 333, **50**, 32, 145, **51**, 311, **52**, 55; take formal possession of, **49**, 212; demand ransom, 141-143, 215, 291, 328, 329; desire to save Manila, 324; pillage Manila, **17**, 297, **49**, 127, 128, 151, 160, 164, 214, 269, 281, 313, 322, 326, 327; pillage suburbs of Manila, 249; post guards in Manila, 328; take Span. prisoners, 113; seize Manila palace, 126; refuse Span. terms, 127; their rights in Manila, 137, 332; grant freedom of worship, 141; hold Phil. in deposit, 141; advance money for govt., 142, 143, 258.

Proscribe Anda, and offer reward for him, **49**, 140, 149, 225, 273, 274, 281, 291, 299; he negotiates with them, **17**, 297; unable to defeat them, **49**, 167; distrusts them, 169; recognize him, 174, 282; forbids aid to be given to, 244, 297; routed by his forces, 291, 293; consents to truce with, 300 (see also Anda y Salazar); angered at Span. and threaten, **49**, 142, 215, 216, 260, 273; Cavite surrendered to, 151; Rojo secures supplies for, 151, 152; influences them against Anda, 155; their tool, 159; yields Phil. to, 176; accused of connivance with, 240; open his mail, 253; he praises them, 276; send gift to him, **49**, 284, 287; bury him with mil. honors, 273, **51**, 312 (see also Rojo). Attempt to trade at Acapulco, **49**, 152; traitors aid, 154, 155, 289, 293; violate agreement, 159, 173, 174, 316; observe agreement, 331; treat Span. honorably, 168; commit excesses, 170, 229, 322,

BRITISH (continued) —

323; acts of, justifiable, 171; attack Marisanto, 171; send out foraging exped., 172; Span. take oath of allegiance to, 232; sentence Villacorta (*q. v.*), 252; soldiers escape from, 264, 265; militia opposes, 265; employ spies, 266; insult Span. forces, 267; prepare to leave Manila, 172, 174, 175; Span. banquet, 175; restore Manila to Span., **50**, 9; evacuate Manila (June, 1764), **17**, 298, **23**, 280, **49**, 19, 21, 175; their losses in Phil. campaign, 18, 23, 58, 86, 88, 92, 94, 99, 101, 117, 128, 224, 270, 289, 290, 293, 334; kill Span., 99, 131 (see also Spaniards); introduce vices into Manila, **50**, 25; make errors in Phil. campaign, **49**, 65.

Threaten Phil., **50**, 11, 12, 69, **51**, 27, 28, 122, 165, **52**, 89; attack Zamboanga, **50**, 45, **51**, 27; repulsed from coast of Mindanao, 28; seamen killed in Manila riot (1820), 42; Span. ape, **52**, 68; Span. aid Amer. against, 97.

Relations with other European nations: Dutch — with Noordt, **11**, 150; allied with, **15**, 309, 323, **16**, 240, **19**, 164, **20**, 9, 10, 29, 30, 32, 33, 46, 107, **30**, 38, 42, **47**, 232; hostile to, **18**, 12, 66, 144, 145, 164, 220, 224, **19**, 58, 59, 60, 117, 276, **20**, 33, **27**, 107; Dutch led to undertake voyages by example of, **16**, 241; poison Dutch, **18**, 142; Portuguese — hostile to, **15**, 309, 323, **20**, 29. French — in campaign against Phil., **49**, 62, 228, 272 (Fayette).

Relations with Malayan peoples and tribes —

In Philippines — Fil. seize, **11**, 155; defeat Fil., **49**, 120, 229; hang Fil., 121-123, 215; issue manifestoes to Fil., 141; endeavor to attract, **50**, 145, 146; incite and aid insurgents, 161-163, 174, 300, 301, 303; kill Fil., 230; levy supplies on them, 230; their machinations in Panay, 253; their bait to natives, 267; raid Pampanga, 292; Mor. friendly to and allied with, **12**, 41, **39**, 9, 29, 61, **49**, 155, 187, 252, 307, **50**, 69; Mor. hostile to, **43**, 178, **48**, 230, **49**, 185, **50**, 11, 44; incite Sulus, 69; in Balambangan, **43**, 178, **50**, 11, 43, 45; Bonga Is. ceded to, **46**, 48; Mindanaos refuse to allow settlement of, **48**, 230; desire trade with, and its advantages (in Mindanao), **39**, 48-55; attempt to trade at Joló, **43**, 175, 176; possess trading-post at Joló, **48**, 210, 230.

In Moluccas — alliance and friendship in, **6**, 59, **11**, 125-127, **16**, 229, 242, 244, 276, **17**, 318, **39**, 68; menace those is., **15**, 248; seen near, **10**, 48; trade in, **15**, 247, **16**, 237, 241, **18**, 90; fear rivalry in trade, **47**, 265. Allied with Javanese, **15**, 328, **19**, 290. Malays hostile to, **39**, 92.

Relations with Mongolians —

Chinese — hostile to Brit., **16**, 300; instigate insurrection among (in Phil.), **49**, 19; allied with (in Phil.), 148, 263, 291, 308, **50**, 157, 158; trade with, **20**, 131, **29**, 79, **48**, 275, 277, 310, 326, **51**, 150; have Chin. agents, **43**, 170.

Japanese — Jap. friendly to, **18**, 220; discuss expulsion of, from Japan, **19**, 57; reside in Japan, **22**, 169, 170; incite Jap. against Span., **29**, 80, 81; trade, in Japan, 81, **32**, 126. See also Colonies and colonization, Commerce and Trade: Trading Companies, England, Great Britain, and India.

Brito, Antonio (Port. official in Indies): builds fort at Ternate, **6**, 64, **34**, 158; official acts in Indies, 157-159. See also Books.

Brito, Luis de, O.S.A.: prior of Cebú, **24**, 93.

Brito, Pantaleon de (servant of G. Perez Dasmariñas): Chinese mutineers slay, **16**, 260.

Brito, Capt. Pedro de (soldier and official): acts as witness, **4**, 269, 273; suffers illness in Mindanao, 279; his encomienda, **8**, 116, 117; sent to Macao, 185, 193, 270; Port. ordered to aid, 194; a regidor, 193, **28**, 86; owns stock farms, **14**, 157, **28**, 86; founds Jes. house, 86; sketch, 86.

Brito (Vrito) Fogaça (Fogassa), Capt. Antonio de (Port. official): acts as envoy to Acuña, **12**, 31, 32, 35, 36, 37, 41, 43, **15**, 285; sails with Span. troops, **16**, 284.
Brittany (Bretaña, dist. in N. France): Spaniards in, **22**, 30, 34; Felipe II's daughter claims, 31; Salic law inoperative in, 31.
Britto, Philippe de (Port. official): controls dist. of Arracan, **15**, 321.
Broach (Barooch): city in Guzerati, **33**, 366.
Broche: Span. phonetic rendering for Brook (*q. v.*), **49**, 267.
Broeck, Pierre van den (Dutch officer): his service in East Indies, **15**, 328.
Brokers: Manila allowed to appoint, **3**, 252; in sugar trade, **51**, 135, 136.
Brook (Broche), — (Eng. officer): Anda proscribes, **49**, 166, 267.
Brooke, Rajah Sir James (Eng. traveler and colonizer): in Sarawak, **43**, 190; Span. negotiations with, **52**, 213; cited, **4**, 191.
Brotherhood. See Confraternities.
Brunei (Borneo, Borney, Brunai, Bruni, Porne, capital of N. Borneo): location, **1**, 328, **33**, 353; population and size, **1**, 330, **4**, 161, **33**, 22, 221; island near, **4**, 160; fort and arsenal, 167, 168, 201; strong, 221; its mosque, 168, 169, 200, 201, 234 (burned); slaves sold in, 192, 217; its boat market, **33**, 221, 352; houses in, **34**, 388; Magalhães's ships at, **33**, 215-221, 352, 353; hostile Span. exped. to, etc., **4**, 156, 157, 160, 161, 167-169, 172, 186-192, 193, 203, 207, 214, **34**, 388; rebuilt, **4**, 144, 203; Bornean vessels at, 185, 207; Maraxa de Raxa, Span. agent in, 187; he leaves, 199; Chinese anchor at, 195; Soltan Lijar in, 195, 198; Bornean ruler buried in, 198; Port. in, 187, 201, 202; slave-traffic at, forbidden, 217; Sande writes to, 188. See also Borneans, Islands: Borneo, and the above named chiefs.
Bruzo, Lázaro (Span. conquistador): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 308.
Bual (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83.
Buanguin: Zambal vill., **5**, 103.
Buaren (vill. in Mindanao, same as Buhayen?): Span. soldiers sent to, **28**, 62.
Buaya (Boaya), Don Tomás (Pangasinan chief): also called "Bisaya," **38**, 210; meaning of name, 210; his conversion, **32**, 209; insurrection and penalty (death), 209, **38**, 210.
Buayabuaya (Jes. mission in Mindanao, sames as Buhayen?): location, **36**, 57.
Bucaygan (vill.): location, **5**, 99.
Bucayu, Joseph (native chief): converted, **43**, 83, 84.
Buccaneers. See Pirates.
Buchayo: a conserve made from cocoanut, **38**, 51.
Bucog (vill.): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Budd, Lieut. — (Amer. officer): visits San José, **43**, 135, 136; as envoy, 147.
Buddha: statues of, found in Phil., **34**, 16, 185.
Buddhists and Buddhism: in Japan, **19**, 51, **24**, 232, **32**, 182; in Siam, **34**, 170; in Phil., 185, **43**, 173; priests, **31**, 280 (see also Bonzes); various sects, **24**, 232, **31**, 280; temples, 280; monasteries, **32**, 182; mortuary customs, **34**, 170.
Budiman: ruler of Joló, **46**, 46.
Buenacosa, Pedro Martir de, O.P.: orders publication of Aduarte's *Historia*, **35**, 25.
Buenavista (Buena Vista, Buena-Vista) **20**, 265, **36**, 295, **47**, 200. See San Juan de Buenavista.
Bueno: **48**, 31. See Books: González Cabrera Bueno, Joseph.
Buenos Ayres (Buen Aire, former capital of S. Amer. prov. and vice-royalty, and now of Argentine Republic): commercial relations in, **12**, 60, 61; trading-ships in, **22**, 32.
Bueras, Juan (Joan) de, S.J. (provincial): acts as arbitrator, **21**, 82; shipwrecked,

BUERAS, JUAN DE (continued) —
22, 296; advises rice tribute, **25**, 88, **47**, 119; forbidden to preach, **25**, 224; preaches, **27**, 338, 339; in Manila, 331; commissions Miranda, **44**, 49; sketch, **21**, 82, **22**, 296; writes Chirino's biography, **12**, 176; letter by, **25**, 13, 87-94, 322; letters to, **27**, 254, **28**, 59 (in common with others).
Bugai (vill. in N. Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 286.
Bugao (vill.): submits to Span., **9**, 84.
Bugarro (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83, 84.
Bugason (Bugasson, vill. in Panay): location, **49**, 195; population, **48**, 117, **49**, 195; a chief vill., **5**, 71; alcalde sent to, **49**, 195; Aug. in, **24**, 93, **28**, 150, 166, **48**, 116, 119.
Bugat (vill. in N. Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 285.
Bugau (vill.): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 305.
Bugay (vill. in N. Luzón): Span. opposed at, **14**, 283; submits to Span., 290; abandoned, 298.
Bugis (Buguese, a people in Celebes): habitat, **20**, 148; language, **4**, 99; Bajaus considered, **43**, 185.
Buguey (Buguei, Buguey, Buyguey, vill. in Luzón): coupled with Burat, **14**, 284; opposes Span., 287, 288; inhabitants cause revolt of Palavig, **43**, 67; Babuyanes inhabit, **52**, 354; Dom. in, **28**, 160, 174, **30**, 317, **31**, 108, 141; churches in, **30**, 317, **31**, 108.
Buhayen (Boayen, Buayen, Bugaien, Bugayen, Buhahayen, Buyaen, Buyahen, Buyahèn, Buyayen, Buyen, vill. and district in Mindanao): meaning of name, **27**, 292; location and population, **4**, 261, 283, **5**, 65, **27**, 292; chief settlement of Mindanao, **15**, 90; Mindanaos inhabit, **40**, 103; Lutaos subject to, 124; inhabitants desert, **4**, 261, 262, 265; ruler of, loses influence, **40**, 108; various Mor. and other chiefs in, **4**, 259, 261, 268, 271, 272, **10**, 72, **41**, 298, 299, 307; Mindanaos retreat to, **9**, 263, **16**, 270; vill. and fort near, captured, **10**, 54, 55, 56, 57; Mor. fortified in, **10**, 54, **15**, 90; inhabitants, hostile to Span., **10**, 58; residence of ruler, **16**, 270; Ternatans attempt to reënforce, 273; Mor. envoy returns to, **27**, 298; inhabitants hostile to Corralat, 226, **41**, 299; join Corralat, 298; attack Fort Zamboanga, **44**, 165; Span. policy in, **10**, 67, 68; Span. hostilities against and negotiations concerning, **4**, 258, 261, 266, **10**, 62, **15**, 95-98, **27**, 295, 296, 356, **28**, 98, **29**, 163, 166, **41**, 307; amounts of tributes in, **27**, 356; Jes. in, **28**, 97 (martyred), 199, 200, **44**, 75.
Buhi (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168.
Buhisan (Buhisán, Buisan, Buizàn, Buycan, Buyçan, Buysan, Mindanao chief, brother of Silonga and father of Corralat): his power and inuflence, **40**, 109, 120; hostile to Span., **10**, 61, **11**, 293, 297, **12**, 165, **29**, 93-95; envoy to Ternate, **16**, 273; Dapitans defeat, **40**, 120; aids Adasaolan, 129; Corralat succeeds, **29**, 95.
Buio: **2**, 71. See Abuyo.
Buitrago, Juan de (Span. officer): beheaded, **15**, 112.
Bujay (Buhay, vill. in Luzón): plants of vicinity, **48**, 70; miss. in, 77.
Bukidnon (Bukidnons, Buquidnones, Buquidnons, Buquids, Mountain Visayans; see other names in *Census of Phil.*, i, p. 470; pagan branch of Visayan stock): meaning of name, **43**, 277, 289, **48**, 60; people conjectured to be, **40**, 123; pagans of Misamis, **43**, 241; inhabit Luzón and Visayas, 277; Monteses called, 289; intermarry with Negritos, **33**, 348; christianized, **48**, 60.
Bukil (Buquel, Buquit, branch of Mangyan people): inhabit Mindoro, **23**, 223, **40**, 47; called bastard Negrito race, **23**, 223; primitive, **40**, 47; pagans, 47.

Bula (Bùla, encomienda and vill. in Camarines Prov.): status (1591), **8**, 119 (1649), **35**, 285; shipwreck on coast of, **37**, 177, **47**, 68; Fran. admin., **28**, 154, 168, **35**, 285, **36**, 217.
Bulabuty (vill.): assigned to royal crown, **3**, 305.
Bulacabi (vill. in Panay): location, **29**, 266.
BULACAN (Bulacán, Bulacàn, Bulakan, prov. in Luzón)—
In general: its ancient name, **34**, 185; location, **11**, 90, **19**, 279, **23**, 193, **28**, 312, **36**, 97, **40**, 301, **49**, 226, 227; pop., **28**, 130, **47**, 118; estate in, 199, 201; mts. in, **42**, 193; richest in Luzón, **34**, 185; lands inferior in, **52**, 42; coffee plantation attempted in, **51**, 130, 131; iron in, 143; brandy allowed to be made in, 284.
Government: its capital, **23**, 263; has alcalde-mayor, **5**, 87, **7**, 33, **11**, 90, 270, **14**, 252, **18**, 97, **22**, 236; his salary, **5**, 87, **14**, 252, **22**, 236; notaryship in, **7**, 115; elections in, **17**, 327, **50**, 254, 255; trouble over elections, 208; half-annats paid in, **50**, 104; Sangleys in, licensed, 212; exemptions in, 230; Anda's head-quarters in, **49**, 224, 230; Manila supplied from, **10**, 308, 309; oppose Chinese insurgents in, **12**, 145, **29**, 227, **36**, 238, 239; native mil. post in, **12**, 160; repartimientos of natives in, **36**, 240, **37**, 28, 212; revolts in, **38**, 94-98, **48**, 28; vill. pacified, 28; Chin. mestizos live in, **40**, 301; reënforcements sent to Manila from, **49**, 115, 119; Anda in, 136, 224, 230, 269; he preserves quiet in, 136; he blockades, 224; Brit. declare freedom of worship in, 144; Brit. raid, 230; Brit. blockade, 292, 293; tariff of prices formed in, 262; loyal to Span., 262; treasury transferred to, 297; Chin. trade in, **50**, 200; Basco visits, **52**, 293; Katipunan driven into, 257.
Religions: in Manila see, **28**, 111, 260, 266; parishes in, **23**, 297; curacies in (reg. and sec.), 267; vicariates in (1850), 268; Aug. in, **8**, 103, **28**, 130, 165, **36**, 97, **37**, 222, 230, **40**, 152, 193, **42**, 131, **46**, 100 (schools), **49**, 297; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **46**, 100 (schools), **47**, 147 148 (rel. statistics, 1742). See also following caption.
Bulacán (Bulacan, Bulacàn, encomienda and vill. in Bulacan Prov., *q. v.*): location, **23**, 242, 243, 263; population, **17**, 192, **23**, 242, 243; capital of prov., **8**, 103; status (1591), 103; chiefs of, tried, **7**, 96; alcalde-mayor quarrels with rel., **22**, 73, 112; alcalde-mayor resides in, **23**, 243; lime exported from, **36**, 244; Span. rarely spoken in, **46**, 337; Anda in, **49**, 132, 296; Aug. in, **6**, 80, **17**, 192 (status, 1612), **23**, 191, 214, 242, 243 (status), 275, **24**, 32, 67, 74, 109, 132, 174, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, **37**, 156, 185, 214, 222, **42**, 131, 202.
Bulagua (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Bulaia (vill. in Matan): burned, **33**, 167.
Bulalacao (Bulalàcao, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 181, 238.
Bulay (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 81.
Buliano (port on Buliano Is.): Span. and Chin. meet at, and go to China from, **6**, 110, 111, 119, 121-123.
Bulinao (Bulinau): **5**, 103, **34**, 277. See Bolinao.
Bulino (vill. in Masbate): Rec. admin., **28**, 175.
Bullard, Maj. R. L. (Amer. officer): builds mil. road, **29**, 162, **43**, 284.
Bulney (vill.): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 305.
Bulon (vill. in Mindanao): location, **4**, 264; Batala (a chief) in, 264.
Bulusan (Bulusàn, vill. in Albay): curacy, **28**, 154, 164; shipwreck near, **37**, 259.
Bunáuan (vill. in Mindanao): its former name, **43**, 196. See also Linao.
Bundayan (vill. in Mindanao): its inhabitants brave, **44**, 64.

Bungal (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Bungo (prov. in Japan): location, **17**, 132; Span. ship in, 132; Jap. regarded as ambassadors of, **24**, 230; Aug. in, **12**, 137.
Bungo-no-Kami, Owotomo (baptized Franciscus, Jap. feudal lord): converted to Christianity, **31**, 173; sketch, 173.
Bunital (vill. in Panay): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306.
Buntuan (chief of Sanguil, a Christian): requests miss., **36**, 196.
Buquil (Zambal vill.): natives of, unconquered, **43**, 33; revolt, 42, 43; mortuary and other customs in, **47**, 319, 320; soldiers in, 329; ask for Dom. in place of Rec., **41**, 258, **43**, 34, 37; promise to receive baptism, 37; Dom. sent to, 37; resist reduction, 42; continue in idolatries after baptism, 48; miss. destroy their worship, 54.
Buquit: **40**, 47. See Bukil.
Burabuen (Buràbuen, miss. in Leyte): location, **28**, 172; Jes. in, 151, 172.
Burabur (vill. in Samar, modern Burábot?): Jes. in, **36**, 56.
Buracan (Buracàn, vill. in Masbate): Rec. in, **28**, 154, 175, **41**, 219.
Buraguen (vill. in Visayas): Jes. Admin., **17**, 203; tributes in, 203.
Burat (vill. in N. Luzón): coupled with Buguey, **14**, 284; makes peace with Span., 283; acts treacherously, 283, 284.
Buráuen (Boragüen, Burauen, Buraven, vill. in Leyte): location, **28**, 91, 276; sulphur found near, 91; sec. curacy in, 276.
Búrgos (Spain): mountains of, **21**, 82; Dom. convent in, **14**, 87; miss'y from, **24**, 56; seminary in, **51**, 316; bishop of (see Rodriguez de Fonseca).
[Burgos, Gerónimo de] (commissary of second Fran. miss.): goes to China (1582), **4**, 316.
Burgos, Javier de: owns Philippina, **52**, 30.
Burgos, José (Span.-Fil. sec. priest); supports his colleagues, **52**, 126; executed for conspiracy, **50**, 143, **52**, 126, 169.
Burguillos, —, O.S.F.: opinion, cited, **25**, 211.
Burguillos, Diego, O.P.: arrival in Manila, **43**, 31.
Burguillos, Pedro, O.S.F. (lay-brother): in Jap. miss., **25**, 211; death, 211.
Buri (Burí, vill. and encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 130; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306.
Burias (Burìas, Burîas, vill. in Burias): pop., **28**, 154; Rec. in, 154, 175, **41**, 219.
Burmah (country in Asia): name of its inhabitants, **34**, 174.
Burmese (inhabitants of Burmah): destroy Siamese capital, **52**, 333.
Burney: **5**, 63, 73, 113. See Brunei, and Islands: Borneo.
Burney (pirate): punished, **38**, 100.
Burriel, —: Dutch merchant, **14**, 113.
Burruan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Burugan (vill. in Cebú): pop., **5**, 41.
Burula: **5**, 39. See Capes: Bulalaqui.
Busayen (vill. in Mindanao): location, **4**, 250; Mor. chief in, 250.
Busáygan (vill. in Luzón, modern Busáiñgan?): location, **34**, 310.
Bustamante, — (Span. official, Juan? see *post*): Vera employs, **6**, 72.
Bustamante, Baltasar (Balthasar) de (Span. officer): acts as witness, **3**, 306, 309, **4**, 209; attends council, 206.
Bustamante, Gregorio de (nephew of F. M. de Bustillo): sent to governor for sentence, **44**, 162.

Bustamante, Hernando de (Span. official): instructions to, **2**, 27; letter by, cited, 32.
Bustamante, Capt. Juan (Jhoan, Joan, Span. official): appointed inspector (1589), **7**, 134; retirement as accountant requested, **13**, 228; official acts, **10**, 142, **11**, 70, **12**, 31, 35.
Bustamente, Fernando de (barber in Magalhães's fleet): gives deposition, **1**, 266.
Bustillo Bustamante, — (sarg.-may. in Manila, son of following, *q. v.*): official acts by, **44**, 191, 192; assassinated (with father, Oct. 11, 1719), 158, 160, 168; funeral public, 159.
Bustillo (Bustillos) Bustamante (Bustamente) y Rueda, Fernando Manuel de (gov. of Fil.): events of his governorship, **44**, 15-17, 148-195, 313; assumes office (Aug. 9, 1717), 150; prosecutes suit against Torralba, 148, 149; letter of excommunication read during his term, **37**, 281; sends envoy to Batavia (1717), **42**, 303; attempts to open communication with Siam, **44**, 152, **48**, 187; treats Siamese envoys rudely, **44**, 152; reëstablishes garrison in Zamboanga, **36**, 222, **44**, 15, 152, **47**, 117; neglects Zamboanga, **44**, 165; abandons fort in Paragua, 162; collects debts of royal exchequer, 16, 150; defends royal jurisdiction, 189; his conflict with Cuesta, **17**, 295, **44**, 167, 168, 184-194, **51**, 309; usurps authority, **44**, 193, 194; fails to open road through Paniqui, **48**, 135; imprisons professors, **50**, 139; conspiracy against, **44**, 15, 16, 155-159; death (with son, by assassination; Oct. 11, 1719), **17**, 295, 317, **44**, 11, 159, 160, 169-171, 182, 183, 262, **46**, 13, 33, **51**, 309; sketch, **17**, 294, 295; funeral public, **44**, 159; death investigated, **17**, 295, **46**, 32; residencia, **44**, 17, 172, 173, **46**, 31, 32; charges against, unjust, 32; indebted to royal crown, **44**, 18; his estate, 172, 173; property confiscated, 223; his children sent to Mexico, 159; despotic, 151, 152, 155, 182, 183, **46**, 33; harsh and severe, **44**, 162, 166, 171; accusations against, 160, 161, 166; cause of hatred against, 160, 162 (see also preceding caption).
Busto, José (Josef), Pedro del (Span. officer): accompanies Arandía, **49**, 223; aids Fayette, 113; leads sortie, 121; asked to oppose robbers, etc., 223; offered Brit. post, 223; joins and aids Anda, 171, 175, 223; opposes Slay, 171; sketch, 223.
Bustos, Pedro de (soldier): collector of tribute, **3**, 309.
Busuanga (Busuagan, vill. in Busuañga Is.): location, **21**, 308; Mor. seize, **41**, 124; Rec. in, **21**, 308, 316, **28**, 175.
Butanguian (vill. in Luzón): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308.
Butas (vill. in Luzón): location, **3**, 156; opposes Span., 156.
Bute, Earl of: letter to, **49**, 67.
Butiel, Tomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Butig (dist. in Mindanao): population, **35**, 92; inhabitants fierce, 103; join Corralat, 108; hostile to Span., 103, 108, 110, **41**, 306.
Butil (Vutil, pass in Mindanao): Ronquillo fortifies, **10**, 58; Span. stationed in, 59; Galliot sent from, 67; soldiers desert at, 73.
Butler, — (explorer): explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.
Butlert, Antonio (a merchant): Norton Nicols seeks his advice, **47**, 281.
Buttons: used as ornaments, **22**, 54, **40**, 141.
Butuan (Botran, Botuan, Buttuan, Butuam, Butuàn, dist. in Mindanao): origin of name, **21**, 220; name applied to Mindanao, **33**, 123; identified, 328; location, **16**, 105, **27**, 259, **33**, 328, **41**, 152; described, **21**, 220; mts. in, **4**, 283; river in, 283; products, **2**, 147, **3**, 223, **4**, 283, **16**, 105, **49**, 38; status (1591), **8**, 127; tributes collected in, **9**, 184; chart, **33**, 230, 355. Span. operations in, and regarding, **2**, 115, 116, 186, 206, 207, 209, **4**, 17, 238, 295, 296, **9**, 84, 290, **16**, 105,

BUTUAN (continued) —
18, 106, **35**, 109-111; one corregidor sufficient for, **11**, 270; salary of corregidor, **14**, 252; its corregidor, **22**, 218, 219; alcalde-mayor in, **36**, 103; Mor. invade, **41**, 104, **48**, 163; formerly peaceful, **18**, 105, 106. Jes. in, **13**, 11, 12, 14, 47-49, 86-89, **21**, 220, 302, **28**, 343, **44**, 60; ceded to Jes., **28**, 343; Rec. in, **21**, 156, 220-225, 236, 302, **28**, 152, 343, **36**, 62, 103, 109-112, **41**, 17, 152-154; death of beata in, **36**, 109-112. (See also the two following captions; and Rivers: Butuan).

Butúan (Butuan, Butuán, Butuàn, vill. in prov. of same name): location, **4**, 283, **21**, 243, **40**, 126, **44**, 68; source of Joloans and Basilans, **40**, 126; Butuans originate from, 312; a trading port, **2**, 118, 123, 126, 186; Span. seek, **34**, 202; granted in encomienda, **23**, 80, 81; Span. soldiers flee to, **36**, 132; Span. fortify, **38**, 130; Rec. in, **21**, 238, **28**, 175, **36**, 130, 149, 186, **38**, 129, 130; miracles in, **41**, 256; convent and church moved, 156; Jes. in, **44**, 60. (See also preceding and following captions; and Rivers: Butuan).

Butuans (inhabitants of prov. of Butuan, Mindanao, probably of Visayan origin): origin, **40**, 311, 312; resemble Caragas, **21**, 220; practice polygamy, 221; worship devil, 221, **36**, 109; chief makes treaty with Span., **34**, 17, 202; revolt, **35**, 79, **36**, 136, **40**, 118; loyal to Span., **36**, 127, 134, **40**, 312; abandon Christianity, **21**, 220; converted, adopt Christian standards, 221; free slaves, 221; Rec. among, **35**, 11, 78, 79, 80, **36**, 109. (See also two preceding captions).

Buy (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 119 (1649), **35**, 285; Fran. in, **8**, 119, **35**, 285.

Buya (vill. in N. Luzón): size, **14**, 297; Span. opposed at, 297.

Buyahen (Buyaen, Buyahèn): **10**, 54, 62, **16**, 270. See Buhayen.

Buyan, Capt.— (Chin. sea-captain): at Manila, **14**, 191.

Buyça, Alonso de (a friar): plans to write history of conquest of Phil., **5**, 37.

Buyguey: **14**, 293. See Buguey.

Buyo (buio, substance made from betel leaf, areca nut, and lime): common in Luzón, **15**, 111; method of preparation, **4**, 222, **7**, 191, **16**, 98, **29**, 300, **31**, 34, **33**, 131, 133, 329, **43**, 154, **48**, 107; chewed generally in Malaysia, **4**, 222; chewed by various peoples in Phil., and other Is., 248, **7**, 191, **16**, 97, 98, **19**, 284, **27**, 348, **29**, 300, 301, **31**, 34, **33**, 213, 217, 251, **34**, 57, **43**, 301, **47**, 302; Manzor uses, **34**, 57; Span. addicted to use of, **16**, 14, 98; its effects, **4**, 222, **16**, 98, **26**, 300, **31**, 34, **43**, 154; used on ceremonial and social occasions, **4**, 222, **47**, 302; offered in sacrifice, **7**, 191, **39**, 57, **40**, 135, **43**, 237; poison given in, **16**, 98, **33**, 257; as present, 213, **39**, 57; sacred vessels profaned with, **41**, 111; casket for, described, **43**, 152. See also Agriculture; Monopolies; and Plants and trees.

Buyonan (Buyônan, vill. in Negros): Jes. miss., **28**, 151, 171.

Buytrago, Alonso (Span. soldier): translates letter into Bornean, **4**, 202.

Buza y Gan (dist. in Luzón): location, **34**, 386; identified, 386.

CAAGITAN (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.

Caamug, Pedro (Visayan chief): app. leader of insurrection, **38**, 115; raid by, 119; his reduction and excellent conduct, 128.

Caan (Can), Antonio: Dutch sea-capt. in Orient, **35**, 271.

Cabacan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.

Cabacite (an encomienda): assigned to crown, **34**, 309.

Cabacungan (vill. in Cagayan Prov.): Dom. in, **28**, 159, **30**, 306, 307, **32**, 147; miracle in, **30**, 307.
Cabagsa (Cabacsà, vill. in Pampanga): Aug. admin., **28**, 131, 165.
Cabáis (Samal convert): Baguísan threatens, **43**, 252.
Cabal, Alf. Juan: his pay, **26**, 183.
Cabalian (Cabalían, Cabalián, Cavalian, vill. in Leyte): location, **2**, 115; a chief settlement, **5**, 51; inhabitants unpacified, **28**, 90; Span. in, **2**, 114, 115, 126, 155, 204, 205, **23**, 149, 154; rice obtained from, **2**, 147; Mor. burn and sack, **23**, 154, **29**, 96, **41**, 313; Jes. admin., **28**, 90, 151, 172, **29**, 96, **36**, 55.
Cabalit, Miguel (soldier): his pay, **26**, 162.
Caballero, Antonio: acts as witness, **3**, 306.
Caballero, Antonio, O.S.F.: labors in China, **27**, 311; identified, and sketch, 311.
Caballero, Juan, O.S.A.: candidate for provincial, **42**, 129, 130; sketch, 129.
Caballero (Cavallero) de Medina, Sebastián (oidor of Medina): Mex. creole, **38**, 56; directs funeral rites, **36**, 25; takes residencia of Gov. Fajardo, **37**, 191; accuses rel. of charging excessive fees, 296.
Caballos, Francisco Rodriguez: **26**, 159. See Rodriguez Caballos.
Cabanaza: chief and settlement in Timor, **34**, 121.
Cabanbangan (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 102.
Cabancalan (Cabangcàlan, vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 322; Jes. in, 151, 171; a sec. curacy, 320; Rec. in, 320, 322.
Cabanday (Fil. chief): his power, **30**, 193; conversion and death, 193-195.
Cabangán (Cabagan, Cabàgan, vill. in Zambales): location and pop., **28**, 305, **41**, 240; Mor. in, **36**, 180; inhabitants hostile to Christianity, **43**, 57-59, 61, 62; Irrayas in, 61, 63; Dom. in, **28**, 160, 174, **41**, 24, 240, **43**, 59; Aug. in, **28**, 305.
Cabarròyan (vill. in Poro): Mangàsin (*q. v.*) called, **41**, 209.
Cabatangan (Cabatàngan, vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 151, 171.
Cabatlogan: **28**, 92. See Catbalogan.
Cabatuan (vill.): pop. (1827), **51**, 199.
Cabáyan (encomienda): Legazpi assigns, **34**, 306.
Cabcaben (Cabcáben, Cabcàben, vill. in Luzón): Rec. in, **28**, 142, 174, **36**, 174; Negritos live near, 174.
Cabcat (vill. in Cebú): Aug. admin., **28**, 166.
Cabchela, Andres: **3**, 271. See Cauchela.
Cabejas, Protasio (bishop of Cebú): cedes Arévalo to Jes., **28**, 164, 172.
Cabelin, Pedro (Dapitan chief, son of Maglenti): opposes Mor., **40**, 119; his prowess, 119.
Cabello, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71; gives information of insurrection, **38**, 98.
Cabello, Luis María (Span. architect): designs monument, **23**, 127.
Cabero, Jerónimo (Juan) de, O.S.A.: his dignities, **24**, 78, 89; sketch, 78.
Cabicungán (Cabicumga, Cabicunga, Cavicunga, vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 82, 85; status (1591), **8**, 109; insurrection in, **38**, 207; Dom. in, **28**, 174, **38**, 207. See also Cabacungan.
Cabildo, ecclesiastical. See Ecc. estate: offices.
Cabildo (municipal corporation): defined, **3**, 173; duties, 173; recognized by Inquisition, **5**, 257; relations to Audiencia, 290-292. See also Cebú; Manila; and Officials.
Cabilin, Pedro (native master-of-camp in Span. service): aids miss., **38**, 138.

Cabinti (vill. in Luzón): location, **36**, 217; Fran. admin., 217.
Cabit (Quavit): **3**, 58. See Capes: Cáuit.
Cabite: **5**, 195. See Cavite.
Cables (submarine): laid to China and Manila, **52**, 119. See also Telegraph.
Caboan (Cabôan, Cabooan, vill. in Laguna): how formed, **35**, 311; location, 281; Fran. in, **28**, 146, **35**, 281.
Cabogào (vill. in Ilocos): Aug. admin., **28**, 159.
Cabolotan (Cabolòtan, vill. in Tablas Is.): Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Cabònto (vill. in Siargao Is.): Rec. admin., **28**, 152. See also Cabuntog.
Cabosan (vill. in Laguna): Fran. admin., **28**, 168.
Cabot, John (Italian explorer and navigator, in Eng. service): discovers Canada, **2**, 37.
Cabot (Caboto), Sebastian, Ital. (capt., pilot, and explorer): at Junta of Badajoz (his opinion), **1**, 8, 90, 206-210; sent to Moluccas, **2**, 36, 37; Saavedra sent to find, 37-39; his instructions, cited, **33**, 314; sketch, **2**, 37.
Cabotagan (vill.): Serrano intends to visit, **22**, 89.
Cabral, Francisco, S.J. (Port.): provincial in Japon, **34**, 385; sketch, 385.
Cabral, José (Josef, sec. priest, bishop-elect of Nueva Cáceres): graduate of San José coll., **52**, 104; Guerrero commends, **25**, 312; leaves legacy to San José coll., **45**, 118, 119; death, 118.
Cabral, Jorge (Port. official): orders copy of treaty sent, **2**, 273.
Cabral, Pedro Alvares: **33**, 294. See Alvares.
Cabrera, Capt. Diego de (alcalde-mayor of Pampanga): his cowardly defense against Dutch, **35**, 263-267, 274.
Cabrera, Francisco, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 144, 145.
Cabrera (*not* Cabrero), Hernando, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 264, 283, **24**, 127, 160; death, 161; masses said for, 166.
Cabrera, Juan de (royal notary): official act, **18**, 244.
Cabrera, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277.
Cabrera, Luis Geronimo de, Conde de Chinchon (viceroy of Peru): ships built by, **26**, 289; opinions, cited, **14**, 216, 238; decree sent to, **30**, 69; sketch, **17**, 44.
Cabrera Bueno, Joseph Gonzalez. see Gonzalez Cabrera Bueno.
Cabrera y Bobadilla, Diego Lopez Pacheco. See Lopez Pacheco.
Cabuga (vill.): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306.
Cabugao (vill. in Ilocos): Span. reduce, **9**, 84; Aug. admin., **28**, 167.
Cabuntog (vill. in Siargao Is.): status (1878), **28**, 175, 344; Recs. in, 175, 344. See also Cabònto.
Caburundan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Cabutuan (vill. in Panay): Aug. in, **28**, 150, 166.
Cabuyoa (Cabuya, Cabuyal, Cabuyas, vill. in Laguna): location, **29**, 149; assigned to crown, **34**, 309; in Manila see, **28**, 267; Mor. converts in, **29**, 149.
Cacaguayan (Cacabayan, Cacaguàyanan, dist. in Ilocos): meaning of name, **41**, 206; location and pop. (1582), **5**, 109, 111, **41**, 206; status (1591), **8**, 107; Span. reduce, **9**, 83; miss. work among its inhabitants, **41**, 206-209.
Cacaliaton (vill. in Leyte): location, **49**, 33.
Cacaren (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Cáceres (Caceres, Caçeres, Caseres, Cazeres): **16**, 147, 166, **17**, 209, **18**, 94, 95. See Nueva Cáceres.
Cáceres, Casál de: father of B. de San Joseph, **36**, 178.

Caceres, Manuel de (royal notary): his appointment, **4**, 192, 193; official acts, 193, 195-197, 200, 202, 205, 208, 209, 211-216, 218.
Cachata, Francisco: indebted to Dominguez, **26**, 114.
Cachil (Checheli, Cili): a title, **33**, 365.
Cachit (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of Manila, **49**, 345.
Cacho, Alejandro, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 15, 70, 74, 78, 103.
Cacho, Manuel (representative in Span. Cortes): challenges García Camba's credentials, **51**, 294, 295.
Cacopi (Mindanao chief): his vill., **4**, 284.
Cadaio (Visayan chief, brother of Humabon): takes oath of allegiance to Spain, **33**, 163.
Cadamosto (Ca da Mosto), Aloysius (Luigi, explorer and navigator): his voyage (1454-1455), **1**, 193.
Cadem, Nicholas (Dutch sea-captain): death, **22**, 196.
Cadena, Capt. Francisco (Venetian pilot): his ship saved by miracle, **13**, 121.
Cadereita (Cadereta, Cadereyta), Marqués de. See Diaz de Armendariz.
Cádiz (Cadiz, Spain): seaport, **9**, 158, **21**, 117, 185, 249, 296, **22**, 107, **29**, 311, **31**, 194, **36**, 141, **41**, 201, **44**, 12, 55, 56, **47**, 282; its holy image, **21**, 183; naval station at, **50**, 185. India House of Trade at, **1**, 218, **52**, 325; customs-house of Indies removed from, **44**, 299; extent of its commerce, **45**, 51; claims right to spice trade, 63, 66, 72, 79; its trade controlled by foreigners, **48**, 315-317, 320; proposals regarding its commerce, **47**, 282; its exports to Phil., **52**, 88. Drake burns vessels in harbor of (1587), **15**, 206; Eng. sack (1596), 206, **31**, 134, 226; Velasco comes to relief of (1596), **22**, 40; Eng. fleet at (1625), **32**, 184; Span. fleet at, **18**, 75; constitution (1812), promulgated in, **51**, 33; Span. Cortes meets at (1812), 282; yellow fever in, 285; Cortes flees to (1823), 292; Soc. Ecón. at, **52**, 311.
Cádiz (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. at, 321.
Caerden (Blancardo, *q. v.* for variants), Paul (Pablo, Dutch sea-captain and official): first exped. (1599-1601), **15**, 307; second exped. (1606-1609), 322; Span. capture (twice), 322, 323, 325, **17**, 57, 116, 145, 146, **18**, 110, 237, **22**, 233; ransomed, **17**, 15, 17, 140; death, 277, 278; sketch, 116; memorial by, 146, **18**, 107-110.
Cafres (Caffares, Caffrees, Caphræ, Caphri, Kafirs; appellation to people in Africa, meaning "infidel" or "heathen," and extended by Span. to any heathen people): Port. bring to Orient (negroes), **10**, 87; seen on Magalhães's exped. (Malays or Negritos), **33**, 109, 350; in Manila exped. (1762, negroes?), **49**, 81, 326.
Cafugao (Cagayan chief): opposes Christianity, **30**, 311-313; conversion, 313.
Cagarei (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 123.
Cagavian (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
CAGAYAN (Cagaia, Cagaian, Cagaián, Cagallan, Cagayam, Cagayán, Cagayàn, Gagaian, most N. prov. in Luzón) —
In general: location, **4**, 147, **6**, 205, **7**, 35, 39, 123, 166, **8**, 140, **9**, 101, 304, **14**, 302, 310, 324, **15**, 57, **16**, 73, **18**, 93, 100, **23**, 234, **28**, 288, **34**, 31, 383, 384, 409, **35**, 317, **36**, 193, 194, **37**, 88, **40**, 312; Batan Is. included in prov., **43**, 81; pop. (at various periods), **1**, 40, **7**, 38, **8**, 115, **9**, 101, **27**, 82; status (1591), **8**, 141, 242.
Described — **7**, 37-39, **18**, 100-102, **34**, 383, 384; various physical features, **7**, 37, 38, **14**, 282, 308, **31**, 39, **50**, 180 (see also Riv.: Cagayan); size, **34**, 383; healthful, **7**, 38; seasons and climate, **16**, 73, **31**, 39; products (animal and

CAGAYAN (continued) —

vegetable), **6**, 205, 206, **7**, 38, **17**, 334, **34**, 383, **48**, 298, 304, 307, **50**, 53, 54, **51**, 118 (see also Agriculture; and Tobacco); good and convenient ports in, **6**, 22, 204, 205, 207, **16**, 109, **37**, 230; a frontier, **10**, 49; pathway to Ituy, **35**, 318; road to Manila opened from, **43**, 12, 65; populous, **5**, 101, **7**, 35, 39, **34**, 383; encomiendas in, **7**, 270, **8**, 108-115, **9**, 101, **14**, 323; assigned to hosp. order, **41**, 204.

Native inhabitants — characteristics, **19**, 287, **30**, 17, 272, 280, **31**, 240, 264, 265, 268, **32**, 104, 113, **37**, 240 (see also Apayaos); their lang., **31**, 38, 240, 264, **32**, 190, 191, 212, **36**, 194, **37**, 138; unpacified and unsettled, **7**, 45, **50**, 99; live in vill., **32**, 273; natives from valley of, taken to Batanes Is., **39**, 97; Babuyanes islanders removed to, **48**, 172-174; natives emigrate from, **50**, 58; transfer of natives advised, 63; their weapons and use made of them, **31**, 268; heathens, 227, 267, **32**, 41; have ancestor worship, **31**, 267; their sacrifices, **32**, 41-44; incited by priestess against Span., **31**, 267; hostile to Christianity, 270; ask for rel., **32**, 272, 273 (see also below, Rel., miss., etc.); peaceful, slain by insurgents, **15**, 102; Chris. vill. raided by heathens, **43**, 83, **44**, 122; despise other heathen people, **32**, 239; aid Span. as sold., **26**, 192, 279; hostile to Span., **30**, 275, 277 (see also below, revolts, etc.); view of native woman pounding rice, **35**, 49; see also Fil.: Cagayans.

Earthquakes and other calamities in — **19**, 11, 66, 67, **30**, 18, 302, **31**, 156, **39**, 147, **42**, 263; advisable to build warehouses in, **6**, 205; hospital in, **18**, 113, **47**, 227; pharmacy in, **45**, 287; schools in (1892), **46**, 101; agriculture in, **48**, 298; living cheap in, **28**, 259.

Various Span. exped. in — **1**, 33, **5**, 235, **7**, 15, **10**, 208, **14**, 281-326, **22**, 98, **34**, 384, 385, 409; ordered explored, **4**, 25; explored, **14**, 9; coasts explored, **38**, 202; Span. settlement in, **4**, 147, **5**, 26, **7**, 35, **9**, 60, 151, 319, **11**, 87, **15**, 57, **16**, 146, **34**, 383, **36**, 193 (see also, Nueva Segovia); few Span. in, **11**, 87; settlement needed in, **34**, 409; Span. exiled to, **35**, 35, **39**, 143, 276; subjected, **5**, 235; voluntarily submits, **30**, 319; forts in, and planned, garrisons, etc., **6**, 183, **7**, 123, 164, **9**, 74, 243, **10**, 46, 47, **18**, 100, **39**, 143, **50**, 57; abandonment advised, **38**, 191; war in, unjust, **10** 170; artillery sent to Manila from, **35**, 254; Brit. promise to protect, **49**, 164.

Revolts in, their suppression, etc. — **6**, 185, **7**, 45, 123, 135, 166, **8**, 141, **9**, 39, 194, 246, **10**, 15, 17, 109, 169, 170, 208, 215, 216, 223, **14**, 307, **15**, 57, 101, 102, **22**, 11, 13, 69, 95, 211, **23**, 13, 16, 99, 233, **24**, 216, **31**, 16, **32**, 13, **34**, 31, 384, 409, **35**, 47, **37**, 116, **38**, 159, 165, 166, 183, 191, 197, 202, 203, **41**, 59, 81, **42**, 269, **43**, 14, 79, 84, **44**, 160, **50**, 57, 212, **51**, 32; matter of tributes in (amounts, etc.), **5**, 235, **7**, 38, **8**, 115, 305, **9**, 60, 101, **10**, 202, **18**, 100, **47**, 118; Zambals block way to, **8**, 208; Pampangos serve as sold. in, **26**, 256.

Miscellaneous — Jap. pirates in, **6**, 183, **7**, 164, 165, **9**, 40, 243, 244, **15**, 57, **34**, 384, 385, **42**, 245; Jap. threaten, **9**, 39, **10**, 171. Chin. trade in, **8**, 91, **49**, 145 (fair); Chin. needed in, **9**, 322. Span. ships seek harbor and refit in, **10**, 217, **15**, 164, 165, 182, **35**, 176; good anchorage for fleet, **6**, 22, 204, 205; ships sail to Formosa from, **25**, 207; shipwrecks on coast of, **35**, 18, 52, 250, **36**, 51, **47**, 66.

Government — its capital, **18**, 93, 100, **28**, 289 (see also Bigan); offices salable in, **7**, 85; a judicial dist., **8**, 110; governed by alcalde-mayor, **36**, 194; one alc.-may. sufficient for, **11**, 90, 269; salary of alc.-may., **14**, 252; controversy over apptmt. of, 324; also serves in mil. capacity, **16**, 147, **23**, 233; seizes Chin. goods, **36**, 249; excommunicated, **42**, 264, 265; aids Dom., **43**, 60, 61; incumbent

in office, **39**, 147; appointment as mil. chief, **22**, 230; oidors ordered to visit, **42**, 306.

Religions, missions, etc. — no miss's in, **1**, 40; priests needed in, **7**, 39, **9**, 60, **31**, 37, 38; churches in, **34**, 386 (see also Ecc.: Nueva Segovia see); commissaries of Inquisition in, **28**, 111, 185; commissaries of Inquis. needed in, **36**, 105; status (1591), 8, 115; Aug. in, 8, 45, **23**, 296, **24**, 32, **34**, 415; Aug. deprived of conv. in, 8, 45; Aug. in mts. near, **37**, 224; Dom. in, **9**, 194, **10**, 181, 274, **17**, 89, 93, 211, 236, **22**, 86, **23**, 16, 233, **25**, 158, 208, 217, **28**, 174, 232, **30**, 18, 202, 298-321, **31**, 10, 11, 14, 16, 26-29, 35-39, 140, 141, 155, 156, 203, 211, 228, **32**, 67, 165, **35**, 28, 35, 37, **36**, 212, 267, **37**, 66, 94, 95, 107, 108, 117, 224, 230, **39**, 122, 148, **43**, 11, 12, 56-66, 80-84, 92, **47**, 145, 147, 227, **48**, 131, 136; Fran. in, **28**, 169, **41**, 94, **47**, 147; sec. in, 146. See also Filipinos: Cagayans.

Cagayan (Cagayàn, vill. in Cagayan Prov., Luzón): location, **16**, 249; fort near, **9**, 74; reënforced, **16**, 249.

Cagayán (Cagaiang, Cagaiàng, Cagayan, Cagayàn, Cagayáng, Cagayàng, Caguayan, vill. and district in N. Mindanao): origin of name (called Cagayàn el Chico [*i. e.*, "the little"]), **40**, 312; location, 4, 283, **21**, 303, **28**, 341, **40**, 312; pop. (1878), **28**, 321; status (1878), 344; cinnamon found in, **34**, 285; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306, 307; landslide in, **35**, 227; epidemic in, **41**, 156; vocabulary compiled in dialect of, 211; mil. expenses of, **14**, 266; Mor. hostile to, **35**, 10, 61-63, 94, 97, **36**, 175, **41**, 104, 123; pillage Lanaos, **35**, 97; Manobos seize, **38**, 106; "Padre Capitan" defends, **35**, 95-97 (see also, San Augustin, Pedro de); insurrection in, **36**, 188, **38**, 94, 118, **41**, 110; Rec. in, **21**, 236, 238, 257, **27**, 226, **28**, 152, 175, 320, 341, 344 (status), **29**, 273, **35**, 59, 60, 80, **36**, 130, 149, 175, **41**, 17, 123, 152, 154-156, 211. See also Islands: Cagayan Sulu.

Cagayans. See Fil.: Cagayans.

Cagsaua (Cagsàua, vill. in Camarines): status (1649), **35**, 286; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 286.

Cagubatan (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.

Cahapitan (Mor. fisherman): his attempted treachery toward Span., **29**, 152-154; slain, 154.

Caibabayan (vill. in Luzón): native priestess in, **13**, 195; Jes. in, 195.

Caichuan (Cachuan, Chin. sea-captain): appropriates Dutch funds, **17**, 128; invests money for Span., 128; escapes Dutch, 128, 129.

Caigoan (vill. in Panay): shipyards at, **7**, 52.

Caile: **38**, 66. See Kaili.

Cainta (Cáinta, Caynta, vill. in Luzón): location, **3**, 158, 160; pop. (1571), 158; pop. increases, **39**, 138; native fortifications at, **3**, 158, 160; fort destroyed, 160; makes peace with Legazpi, 158; Chin. insurgents retreat to, **29**, 245; Span. pillage, **34**, 276; Jes. in, **28**, 87, 170, **39**, 137, 138, **44**, 105, 106; natives complain of Jes., **39**, 137, 138; transferred to Aug., 138, 146; restored to Jes., **44**, 105, 106; sec. in, **28**, 301.

Cairo (Cayro, Egypt): a trade center, **16**, 224, **27**, 89; Port. destroy trade of, **16**, 224.

Cairo, José Lázaro (gov. of Cebú): his exped. to Bohol, **28**, 330, 331.

Cajayagan (port): location, **52**, 354.

Cajidiocan (Cahidyòcan, vill. in Sibuyan Is.): pop. (1878), **28**, 318; Rec. in, 152, 317, 318.

Calabaça, Capt.: at Tandaya, **2**, 203.

Calabazan (vill. in Leyte): Spaniards at, **2**, 146.

Calabria (Italy): Berthold becomes monk in, **21**, 287; Span. official in, **22**, 33, 52; silk produced in, **45**, 79.
Calagan: **33**, 123. See Caraga.
Calaganes (Calágars, Bagobo tribe, near gulf of Dávao): tractable, **43**, 279; baptisms among, 243, 279.
Calagdan (Calagdàn, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **21**, 243, 244, **28**, 152, 175.
Calamba (Kalamba, vill. in Laguna): built, **29**, 209; location, 257; fertile, 209; Chin. in, and their insurrection, 201, 205, 208-210, 227, 251, 254; Camacho in, **42**, 46, 51; Rizal's birthplace, **15**, 35, **52**, 173; land troubles in (with Dom.), 173, 175.
Calamocan (vill.): settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51.
Calanao (Calanoa, Calauar), Raia (Mindanao chief): variants of name, **33**, 349; makes peace with Span. fleet, 199; Pigafetta visits his settlement, 199-205.
Calanasas (Calonasas, heathen mountaineers of Luzón): habitat, **37**, 244; inhabit mts., **38**, 206; language extinct, **37**, 244; resemble Igorots, 244; heathen, 242, **38**, 206; cruel and warlike, **37**, 242, 244, **38**, 206; headhunters, **37**, 244; hostile to Span., 242, **38**, 201, 206; join insurgents, 206-209; flight and punishment, 209; christianized and tagalized, **37**, 244; Aug. miss. among, **38**, 141.
Calao Amarlenguaguay (Tagálog chief, son of Amanécalao): appeals to bp. for protection, **5**, 189-191; conspires against Span., **7**, 100, 101, 103; sentenced, 108.
Calape (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 332.
Calapan (Calapàn, vill. in Mindoro): pop. (1878), **28**, 316; becomes capital, **41**, 238; corregidor of, punished by divine agency, 178, 179; Rec. in, 18, 177, 178, 179, 238.
Calasanz (Calasanzio), St. José (Joseph) de: founds Piarist Order, **45**, 124; his anniversary, a holiday, **46**, 114; sketch, 114, 115.
Calasiao (Calasiào, vill. in Pangasinan): pop., **17**, 211; chief natives meet Dom. provincial in, **32**, 194; Dom. in, **17**, 211, **28**, 159, 174, **30**, 212, 259, **37**, 118.
Calataca (encomienda): assigned to Durán, **34**, 306.
Calatán (vill.): Mor. commit depredations in, **36**, 179.
Calatman (vill.): pop. (1612), **17**, 206; Jes. in, 206.
Calatug (vill. in Luzón): inhabitants hostile to mountain dwellers, **43**, 13, 74, 75; aid against, asked, 74; Dom. in, 92.
Calauan (Calaüan, Calavan, vill. in Laguna): pop., **28**, 312; Span. killed by witch in, **7**, 193; a vicariate, **28**, 267; ceded to Rec., 343; Rec. in, 312; Mallatin, **45**, 275.
Calauas (Malay people in Luzón): habitat, **31**, 204.
Calavite (Calavit, Calavìte, vill. in Mindoro): location, **38**, 24; its conquest, **28**, 314; Mor. in, **41**, 180; epidemic in, 180; Fran. in, 314, 163; Navarette visits, **38**, 24; sec. in, **41**, 165; sec. displaced, 234; Rec. in, 18, 172, 180, 238.
Calayan (chief of Samar): Legazpi's negotiations with, **2**, 169, 170.
Calaz (Fil. chief): submits to Span., **9**, 82.
Calbacán (vill.): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308.
Calbalagan: capital of Samar, **49**, 32.
Calbiga (Calbìga, Calbigan, Caluiga, Caluigan, Calviga, vill. in Samar): location, **48**, 49; pop. (1612), **17**, 205; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 306; Mor. attack, **48**, 49; Jes. in, **28**, 92, 151, 172, **36**, 56.
Calcutta (Calicud, Calicut, Kálíkot, city and dist. in India): location, **1**, 193, 194; becomes kingdom, **33**, 331; subject to king of Narsingha, **34**, 139; Santisteban at,

1, 194; Port. conquer, 33, 139; J. Serrão in, 313; its king, 16, 99; Port. viceroy fights Malays, 6, 58; Eng. recapture, 49, 72; syphilis in, 34, 166; a trade center, 1, 308, 19, 304, 27, 95, 96, 34, 175, 51, 159.

Caldeira, — (Port.): envoy to king of Achen, 29, 197, 198.

Caldera (La, vill. in Mindanao): its former name, 9, 296 (see Cauite); meaning of name, 296; location, 296, 10, 221, 11, 126, 136, 266, 28, 94, 43, 139; cape near, 29, 284; pop., 36, 60, 43, 143; has good anchorage, 139; sleeping huts at, 140, 141; its inhabitants, 141; assigned to crown, 34, 307; bay surveyed, 43, 143. Ronquillo in, 9, 296, 10, 168; other Span. officials in, 224, 225, 11, 136; Span. exped. at, 16, 50, 310; Span. garrison proposed for, 10, 66; Span. port and garrison at, 169, 208, 215, 221, 223, 224, 11, 108, 126, 136, 137, 266, 15, 96, 97, 99, 100, 190, 16, 272, 26, 285, 43, 139, 140, 142, 143; abandoned, 11, 126, 127, 138, 12, 39, 18, 110; Joloans ordered to pay tribute at, 10, 66; Span. ships at, 11, 108, 16, 284, 22, 210; Span. ships prevented from entering, 18, 17, 186, 187; Dutch ships in, 17, 186, 187, 37, 169; cinnamon bought at, 11, 109; Wilkes exped. in, 43, 139-143; rel. needed in, 27, 299; Jes. in, 28, 51, 94 (tributes), 171, 36, 57, 38, 132, 44, 91; Aug. in, 28, 340; rel. ceremonies introduced into, 44, 93.

Calderon, Antonio, O.P.: arrives in Manila, 37, 113, 141; miss. and rel. labors, 141, 142, 256; arrest and exile, 39, 264, 42, 221-223, 280; his enemies punished, 272; sketch, 39, 178, 43, 72.

Calderon Enriquez, Pedro (lawyer in Span. coun.): his rept. examined by coun., 45, 126.

Calderón y Serrano, Diego (oidor in Manila): arrives in Manila, 42, 135; searches convent, 223; advises restriction of Chinese, 44, 296, 301, 302; discharges some of gov.'s duties, 42, 161; challenged as judge, 39, 155, 156; declines to judge Vargas, 190; censured by Pardo, 215, 271; death, 242, 271, 42, 207, 259; characterized and praised, 135, 183, 264.

Caldiernos (Caldierva, Saldiernos), de Mariaca, Pedro de (factor): signs rept., 14, 269; attends coun., 18, 241, 242.

Calelao, Sebastian (native convert): his piety, 31, 33.

Calendar (time): dates abbreviated in early doc., 2, 34; the "old style," 6, 55; Gregorian or "new style," 54, 55; church, 30, 150, 34, 354; difference in reckoning betw. Span. and Port., etc., 2, 295, 298, 34, 143, 38, 62, 39, 79; in Phil., 1, 22, 5, 165, 17, 304, 39, 79, 49, 140, 141; Span. revise Fil., 7, 190; seasons, 2, 119, 7, 190; Chin. reckon time by moon, 4, 53; year computed from trees and their leaves, 7, 190; Chin. corrected and reformed, 15, 178, 24, 300, 35, 14, 178; at Malacca, 17, 252, 262; at Ladrones, 39, 79; in Oceanica, time reckoned by nights, 43, 306; see also Time.

Caleway, Jean: 15, 304. See Calleway, John.

Cali (vill.): assigned in encomienda, 34, 305.

Calibuganes (Mor. and Subano mestizo tribe): habitat and religion, 43, 285; Lutangos Mor. are, 284; peaceful and superstitious, 285; render service to Mor., 285.

California (Californias, Caliphornes, dist. in N. Amer.): location, 7, 53; Span. coast, 2, 130, 14, 183-186, 16, 204, 205, 209, 39, 51; lower is. near, 2, 131; Candish ravages, 15, 292; Span. ship captured near, 7, 53, 15, 292, 19, 193 (see Ships: "Santa Ana"); way-station for Phil. ships, 14, 17, 182-188, 47, 240; vantage-ground for Eng. explor. and com. in Amer., 48, 207, 210-212; advantage

CALIFORNIA (continued) —
to Eng. of port in, **49**, 27; agriculture fostered in, **51**, 264; miss's in, **28**, 235; coast mapped, **14**, 184.
Calignao, Thomas (Zambal native): disturbances caused by, **38**, 229-233, 239, **41**, 25, 26, 249-253.
Calilamban (vill.): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Calilaya (vill. and dist. in Luzón): location, **7**, 40, **18**, 97, **19**, 279; status, **8**, 138, 139; royal tributes in, **14**, 244; garrison in, **12**, 160; governed by alcalde-mayor, **14**, 252, **18**, 97, **19**, 279, **22**, 228, 229; method of election in, **50**, 208, 209; witch in, **7**, 193; Mor. ravage, **15**, 265; Fran. in, **36**, 99.
Calimán (Calimàn), Clara (convert of Butuan): becomes Rec. beata, **35**, 88; teaches, **36**, 111.
Calingas (Kalingas, non-Chris. tribe in Luzón): habitat, **52**, 351; chief of, revolts, **50**, 57.
Callao (Callao de Lima), Peru: Mendañá's exped. sails from (1595), **15**, 104, **37**, 227; destroyed by tidal wave, **48**, 153; Span. trade with, **19**, 118; trade with Phil. prohibited, 169; smuggling at, **25**, 29; trade with Acapulco, **27**, 165, **30**, 68; thrown open to Phil. trade (1815), **1**, 66, **51**, 286.
Calle, Juan de la, S.J.: labors in Leyte, **36**, 55.
Callejas, Alf. — (collector of tribute): slain, **38**, 97.
Callejo, Luis de (Span. sea-capt.): in battle with pirates, **5**, 193.
Calleway (Caleway), John (Jean, Eng. musician): captured in Phil., **15**, 205, 304.
Callexas, Alonso (notary): official acts, **20**, 295-298.
Calomotan (Calomata, Phil. port.): fort at, **22**, 93; chart, cited, **52**, 354.
Calonaghapi (Calano Ghapi, Calanoghapi, Calanopagi, Colano Ghappi [native of Ternate], son of Abuleis, and grandson of Manzor): variants of name, **33**, 363, 365; Manzor desires to place, on Ternatan throne, 255; survives father, 259.
Calonga (vill. in Sanguil, its capital): its govt., **28**, 100, 101; Jes. in (a Chris. vill.), 100, 101.
Caloocan (vill. in Luzón): status (1878), **28**, 300.
Caltadano, Licentiate Benito de (member of Span. Council): official act, **9**, 159.
Calumpán (Calumpan, Calumpang, Rec. vill. and estate near Manila): given to Rec. for convent site, **21**, 14, 194, 285, 286; prior of, takes part in election, 257; convent and church repaired, **28**, 308, **36**, 140, 144; convent burned by Chin., 140; prior of, elected, 144; beaterio in, **45**, 314.
Calumpit (Calompit, Calompite, Calonpite, Calumpite, vill. in Bulacan Prov.): location, **23**, 213, 264, **25**, 275; pop., **5**, 85, **8**, 103, **17**, 192, **23**, 213; deserted, 213; language spoken in, 213; status (1591), **8**, 103; pop. and trib., **23**, 213, 214; not adapted for cotton, **8**, 94; its civil jurisdiction, 102; an alcaldia-may., **18**, 97; officials of, **5**, 85, **7**, 133, 134; Aug. in, **8**, 103, **17**, 192, **23**, 213, **24**, 42, 74, **28**, 130, 165.
Caluya (encomienda in Luzón): pop. (1582), **5**, 82; status (1591), **8**, 103.
Calvayog (vill. in Samar): Jes. admin., **28**, 172.
Calvinists (prot. rel. sect): Jes. convert, **17**, 57; among Dutch, 126; Aug. tries to convert, **23**, 261. See also Lutherans; and Protestants.
Çalvo, Bartolome (Bartolome, S. J., brother): accompanies Morga on exped. against Dutch, **11**, 193-195, **13**, 117; drowned, 193-195, **13**, 118, **15**, 230; sketch, **13**, 118.
Calvo, Jacinto (Jacintho), O.P.: wounded by hostile native, **31**, 198, 199; Phil. disagrees with, **32**, 90; conducts miss's, 90, 160, 277; sketch, 90.
Calvo, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.

Calvo, Manuel, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 111.
Cam, Diogo (Port. navigator): his exped., **33**, 377.
Camacho, José (Span. official, cousin of D. Camacho): acts as latter's sec'y, **42**, 111.
Camacho, Juan (Span. official, cousin of Diego): blamed for D. Camacho's conduct, **42**, 31.
Camacho, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; life and labors, 146, **38**, 169.
Camacho, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; attempts to quiet insurrection, **38**, 143, 144; sketch, 143.
Camacho de el Hello, Juan: acts as witness, **13**, 285.
Camacho y Avila, Diego (abp. of Manila, 1696-1706): arrives at Manila, **42**, 25, 65; his treatment of, and connection with rel. (concerning episcopal visit), **36**, 155-185, **37**, 197, 198, 200, **42**, 25-116, 212, **43**, 88, **45**, 200, **50**, 149; complains of friars, 146, 149; action regarding ecclesiastical fees, 100, 219; his connection with seminary of San Felipe (and Card. Tournon), **28**, 118, **44**, 143, 144, **45**, 18, 188, 189, 198, 199; completes Manila cathedral, **37**, 200-204, **45**, 199; incurs royal displeasure, **44**, 143; land dispute during his term, **50**, 155; wishes to resign, **42**, 72; removed and transferred to Guadalajara, **44**, 14, 143, 144, **45**, 18, 192, 199, **50**, 149; official acts, **42**, 27-29, 34-36, 38-42, 44, 48-56, 64-66, 68, 88, 100, 109-111, **44**, 102, 103, **45**, 122, 200, **50**, 217; death (1712), **44**, 144; sketch, 144, **51**, 308. Member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; characterized, **44**, 144, **45**, 199, 200; letters and reports of, cited, **28**, 311, **37**, 158, **42**, 113, 114, **50**, 276; royal decrees to, cited, **45**, 187, 195, 196.
Camacho y Avila, Diego (relative of preceding ?): master-of-camp, **28**, 191.
Camacho de la Peña, Juan (Span. official): retired from office, **38**, 159.
Camalaniugan (Camalaniogan, vill. and dist. in Cagayan Prov.): location, **30**, 301, **32**, 145; inhabitants, friendly to Span., **30**, 316; its chief, wealthy, 316; women in, afraid of rel., 317; Dom. in, 301, 302, 316, 317, **31**, 34, 141, **32**, 110, 145; demons driven out in, 34, 141; miracle in, 110.
Camalayuga (Camalayugan, Camalayûgan, Camaluyuga, encomienda and vill. in Cagayan Prov.): location, **16**, 109; good port, 109; status, **8**, 109, **17**, 211; Span. reduce, **9**, 83; natives removed to, **43**, 75; Span. settlement near, **16**, 147; Dom. in, **17**, 211, **28**, 160, 174.
Camanaguan (royal encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 109.
Camantugan (vill. in Panay): Aug. visita, **38**, 217.
Camara, Andres (Andrea) de la, S.J.: works among Dutch heretics, **17**, 57, 58, 128; sent to Visayas, 58; sketch, 128.
CAMARINES (Camarinas), name of former prov. in Luzón —
In general: origin of name, **3**, 255; name under Amer. govt., 255; location, 273, **4**, 37, **5**, 83, 93, **7**, 35, 40, **9**, 100, 151, **18**, 94, **22**, 203, **28**, 287, **34**, 224, **36**, 194, 195, **51**, 155. Pop., **1**, 40 (1591), **5**, 97 (1582), **7**, 41 (1586), **9**, 100, 101 (1594), **18**, 95, **20**, 235 (1822), **42**, 305 (1690); populous, **34**, 386, **36**, 195; inhab. resemble Visayans, **5**, 83, 97; their religion, **5**, 99; language most common to, **35**, 313; their industries, **34**, 287; obtain gold from Masbate, **5**, 53; pacified and tractable, **9**, 61, **18**, 95; as sold., **25**, 148, **35**, 125; loyal, 125; Span. scattered in, **4**, 37; few Span. in, **11**, 87, **36**, 195; many Span. in, **34**, 387; Chin. in, **27**, 82.
Described — **3**, 255, **5**, 93-101, **7**, 40-42, **18**, 94, 95; extent, **28**, 283, 284 (ecc. prov., see also N. Cáceres, See of), **34**, 386; rivers, **5**, 93, **28**, 284; lake, **35**, 300; volcanoes, **7**, 42, **51**, 35; bad roads in, **42**, 176; climate, **34**, 387; beautiful and healthful, **7**, 41; fauna, 41; products, **3**, 161, **7**, 41, 42, **8**, 289, **18**, 94, 95, **28**, 291,

CAMARINES (continued) —

34, 284, 386, **35**, 301, **36**, 195, **47**, 111, **48**, 307; gold collected in, **3**, 255, 265, 266; mulberry trees planted in, **50**, 48; tobacco monopoly in, 56 (see also Monoplies); manufactures in, **51**, 155; prices in, **50**, 197, 198; shipbuilding and shipyards in, **14**, 57, **18**, 173, **19**, 215, **22**, 19, 67, 203, 238, **24**, 139, **25**, 46, **27**, 195, **29**, 96, **35**, 315; shipwrecked on coast of, **24**, 138, **47**, 35; ship winters in, 75.

Religious statistics, etc. — number of miss. in (1591), **1**, 40; faith spreads in, **7**, 41; miss. needed in, 41, **34**, 387; status (1586), **7**, 41; no rel. instruction in, 268, 269, 271; its bishop, **20**, 66 (see also N. Cáceres, See of); Inquis. in, **28**, 111, 185; curas in, characterized, 294; host stolen in, **51**, 302; Aug. cede to Fran., **23**, 228, **28**, 314; Fran. in, **10**, 181, 273, **12**, 233, 234, **18**, 95, **20**, 235, **23**, 228, **28**, 157, 168, 209, 314, **34**, 325, **35**, 284-287, 313, 320, 321, **37**, 258, **41**, 164, 236, **46**, 343, **47**, 145, 147; prefer it to Mindoro, **41**, 236; sec. in, **47**, 146; Jes. in, **12**, 233, **20**, 235; hospital in, **28**, 358, **35**, 289, **47**, 227; funds for seminary in, **45**, 228; schools in, **46**, 343, 346.

Government — becomes province, **3**, 255; its capital, **18**, 94, 95; encomiendas and encomenderos in, **7**, 41, 42, 116, 268, **8**, 124, **9**, 100, **14**, 246, **18**, 94, 285, **22**, 219, **34**, 25, 297; tributes, **3**, 265, 273, **7**, 41, **9**, 101, **14**, 246, **20**, 235, **47**, 118; govt. described, **5**, 93-97, **18**, 95, 96; status (1591), **8**, 124; alc.-may. in, and his duties and sal., **7**, 133, **11**, 89, 269, **14**, 252, **16**, 148, **18**, 95, **22**, 237, **25**, 149, **37**, 250, **45**, 228; salable offices in, **7**, 85, 114; Gov. León in, **37**, 278; official visitation of (1702), **42**, 304-308, **44**, 142, **50**, 173; intendency created in, 57.

Events in history, etc. — Span. conquer and settle, **3**, 23, 255, 266, 273, 283, **7**, 35, **15**, 54, **16**, 147, 148, **17**, 285, **23**, 202, **40**, 116, 117; Span. soldiers sent to, **4**, 82; soldiers needed in, **9**, 74; insurrections in, **16**, 61, 317, **38**, 105, 118, **50**, 212; Mor. attack and raid, **19**, 215, 216, **22**, 19, 203-206, **27**, 350, **29**, 96, **34**, 275, **41**, 320; Span. settlement declines, **23**, 162 (see also N. Cáceres); Caraballo in, **41**, 37, 38; villages in, destroyed, **51**, 35.

Ambos Camarines — location and name, **3**, 171, 255; part of old province, **34**, 386; size, 386; agric. land in, 386; river, **3**, 171; mines, 171; abacá production, **34**, 386.

Camarines Norte (part of Ambos Camarines) — its drainage, **28**, 284; Fran. schools in (1892), **46**, 100; Camarines Sur (part of Ambos Camarines), alc.-may. and duties, 158; jurisdiction (1837), **51**, 64, 65; inhab., **21**, 240; Jagor's travels in, **28**, 290-299; convents in, described, 290; seminary and schools in, **45**, 297, **46**, 100, 158.

Camauron (encom.): granted, **34**, 308.

Camaurri (vill. in Formosa): Dom. miss. in, **32**, 173, 175, 223.

Camb (Caan?), Antonio: Dutch sea-capt., **35**, 237.

Çambales: **5**, 103. See Fil. Zambals.

Cambay (Cambaia, Cambaie, Cambaya, Conbaya (error), also Kambay, state in Guzerati): Guzerati inhabit, **34**, 139; hostile to Span., **15**, 321; products, **4**, 222, **16**, 228, **19**, 317, 318, **27**, 95-97, **33**, 337; chiefs more powerful than Joloans and Ternatans, **29**, 76; natives of, in Manila, **44**, 29. See also Textiles.

Cambodians (Cambojans, Canvojans, inhabitants of Camboja [*q. v.*]): a strong nation, **9**, 169; barbarous, **24**, 277; fickle, **31**, 13, 180, **32**, 171; vicious and ignorant, 171; skilful archers, **9**, 168; their weapons, 168, **31**, 95; warlike, **36**, 72; method of warfare, **31**, 94, 97; their money, **16**, 103; devout heathen, **32**, 168; have many monasteries, **31**, 90; their temples, 91; monks licentious, 91;

their country, the center of Buddhism, **32**, 168; can easily be christianized, **9**, 171, 172, **32**, 168 (see also Camboja — miss. and rel. effort in); jealous of Christians, 172, 173; revolt, **9**, 168, 169 (see also Camboja); patriotic, restore king, **15**, 23, 277, 278; slaves of, desert their masters, **31**, 85; trade in Borneo, **4**, 131; hostile to Siamese, **9**, 76, 164, 166, 197, **10**, 226; Siamese fear, **9**, 168. King of Laos aids, **16**, 268; friendly to Span., **9**, 87, **15**, 183, **16**, 267, 268; in Manila act as ambassadors), **15**, 78, 79, **16**, 254; invite Span. settlement, **15**, 142; petition their aid, **16**, 255, **31**, 76, 77, 79; promise vassalage and conversion, **16**, 268; Span. aid, **10**, 44; mourn death of Dom. miss'y, **31**, 180; hostile to, **10**, 44, 199, **31**, 95-98; Span. defeat, **15**, 84, 85.

CAMBOJA (Camboa, Cambodia, Camboia, Cambòja, Cambojia, Camboxa, Cambosea, Cameggia, Camogia, Canboja, Canboxa, Camvoja, Kamboja), country of Indo-China —

In general: identified, **34**, 171; its Malay name, **9**, 198; a renowned kingdom, **40**, 316; location, **4**, 131, **7**, 142, **9**, 201, **12**, 203, **15**, 143, **19**, 58, **22**, 215, **23**, 134, **31**, 76, **34**, 131, **35**, 39; key to mainland, **10**, 237; ancient city in, **15**, 87; travel route through, **22**, 140; subject to China, **6**, 226; belongs to French, **9**, 198; described in *Itinerario*, **6**, 153; character of country, **31**, 81, 85; map, **33**, 270; various products of, **19**, 317, **22**, 23, 306, **27**, 114, **29**, 85; dogs esteemed in, **9**, 77; heathens inhabit, **10**, 207 (see also Cambodians); language, known to Beloso, **9**, 161; ancient jars discovered in, **16**, 105; shipyards and shipbuilding in, **22**, 306, **23**, 12, 52, **24**, 19, 207, 221, **29**, 85, 194, 263, **32**, 171, **37**, 216, **38**, 42, **42**, 118, **44**, 97, **47**, 69.

A trade center, **28**, 99; Port. keep Span. from trading in, **15**, 166, 167; Chin. trade in, **10**, 44, **23**, 193, **31**, 92; trade with Span. and at Manila, **16**, 176, 185, 186, **20**, 50, 99, **29**, 49, 306, **36**, 205; Dutch factory in, **19**, 290, **35**, 153; Jap. trade with, **22**, 100; Port. trade with, **38**, 44; Joló trades with, **43**, 180.

Missionary and religious effort in, etc. — idolatry in, **16**, 230; Manila key to conversion of, **18**, 165; closed to miss's, **6**, 195, 196; miss's and Christianity protected and favored in, **9**, 14, 15, 161, **22**, 306, **15**, 137, **23**, 53; friars desire to go to, **10**, 79; unwise for rel. to advise exped. to, **15**, 247; king petitions for rel., 279, 280, 281, **24**, 276, 277, **31**, 13, 175; many converts in, **36**, 64; priests sent to, 64; Dom. miss. in, **22**, 23, **24**, 22, 276, 277, **30**, 158, **31**, 77, 131, 133, 149, 150, 175-180, **32**, 14, 87, 168-172, 258, **37**, 67; Jes. in, **24**, 297, **27**, 327, **42**, 118, **44**, 97.

Events in history, etc. — embassies to and from, **9**, 86, 87, 178, 197, **15**, 79, 140, 141, 144, **17**, 287, **19**, 194, **23**, 52, **31**, 76, 111, 175, 176, **35**, 261, **37**, 235 (see also Ambassadors and envoys; and Beloso, Diego); threatened by Siam, **9**, 12; Siamese conquer and ravage, 76, 197, **15**, 147, **31**, 89; Siamese soldiers leave, **9**, 167; Siamese attacked and driven from, **15**, 83, **31**, 89. King (1522), **34**, 131; despoiled of kingdom, **31**, 106; prisoner in Siam, 175; succession to throne, **9**, 177, 178; petitions Span. aid, **15**, 68, 179, **16**, 268, **31**, 11; usurping deposed, **15**, 148, 149; gov. loyal to, **15**, 150, 151; flees to Laos, **16**, 265, **31**, 89, 99; restoration planned, **31**, 99; restored, **15**, 136, 137, **31**, 11, 105, 110; rewards Span. adventurers, **15**, 137, 139; friendly to Span., **22**, 191, **24**, 207; plots against Span., **31**, 11, 93; repulses Dutch, **35**, 183; death, **15**, 141, **19**, 196; letters by and to, **9**, 3, 12, 21, 76-78, 79, 86, 87, 197, 327, 328, **15**, 136, 137, **31**, 111, 112; see also Anacaparan, and Praun-car Langara; garrison in, **31**, 89; revolts and wars in (mainly civil), **15**, 83, 87, 88, 136, 139, 142, 145-156, 188-190, 277, 278, **16**, 266, 268, **31**, 91-98, 176 (see also Span. exped. in); hostile to Span., **9**, 9; Span. send presents to, **12**, 76; friendly to Span., 162, 303, **22**, 191, 306, **30**, 31; Span. feared in, **15**, 157; Span. driven

CAMBOJA (continued) —
from, 189, 190; relations with Manila, reöpened, 279, 280; bad news from, **9**, 19; prov. in, promised to Span., 179; Span. desire garrison in, 201; European adventurers rewarded, **15**, 156; Span. opportunity in, lost, 139, 142, **16**, 267; Span. rights in, **15**, 156-158; ship from, at Manila, **29**, 142; Span. campaigns in, and incidents pertaining thereto, **9**, 9, 14, 15, 18, 161-180, 199, 200, 265, 277, 303, 328, **10**, 17, 48, 208, 216, 217, 226, 228-235, **14**, 81, **15**, 19, 78-89, 92, 100, 101, 130, 131, 136-168, 180-190, 244-247, **16**, 264-269, **17**, 287, **19**, 195, 196, **22**, 218, **31**, 11, 12, 76-106, 119, 150, 151, 175-180, **32**, 267; Span. conquest discouraged, **15**, 247; many Span. in, **20**, 99; Span. fleet in, **24**, 16, 172; report on conditions with reference to Phil., **10**, 226-236; Chinese in, hostile to Europeans, **15**, 139, 140; Dutch vessels in, **18**, 70; Eng. anchor near, **39**, 91. See also Cambodians.
Çambrano (Çanbrano, Canbrano), Alvaro de: **10**, 191, 257. See Rodriguez Zambrano.
Cambronero, — (govt. sec'y): Fil. mourn death of, **40**, 249.
Cambronero, Manuel María (Span. jurisconsult): sketch, **52**, 52.
Cambuy (vill. in Luzón): natives of, slain, **38**, 175.
Camello, José, O.S.A. (visitor): attends chapter of order, **42**, 189.
Camelo, Juan Rodriguez: **16**, 308. See Rodriguez Camelo.
Cameros, Marcos (Span. ship-capt.): conveys exiled abp., **25**, 185.
Cami (dist. in Japan): Christians persecuted in, **24**, 241, **32**, 33.
Camigui (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. convent in, **21**, 245.
Camiguil (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 113.
Camiguin (vill. in Phil., in is. of Camiguín, near Mindanao?): insurrection in, **41**. 110, 121; Rec. in, **21**, 302, 303.
Camiling (Camilìng, vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. admin., **28**, 159, 174.
Camino, Capt. Felipe: takes part in exped., **35**, 245.
Camintanes (tribe or local name for people): inhabit Luzón, **18**, 101.
Camoròn (vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 177, 238.
Camosóso (Camasòsa, vill. in Masbate): Rec. admin., **28**, 154, 175, **36**, 176.
Campal, Capt. Juan: his pay, **26**, 163.
Campan, Maria (native woman, apostate): officiates in mock rel. ceremony, **35**, 69; restores chrismatories, 77.
Campeche (Campeachy, city in Mexico on bay of same name): cloth made at, **27**, 200; Dampier at, **38**, 241.
Campion, Juan Antonio, S.J.: as architect, **28**, 201, 203.
Campo, Antonio del, O.P. (vicar-provincial): report on exped. against Panoypuyes, **48**, 129, 130.
Campo, Arsenio del, O.S.A.: bp. of N. Cáceres, **28**, 356.
Campo Japon (Siam): location and description, **44**, 152; Span. factory in, 152.
Campo, Juan del: father of Juan del Campo, S.J. (II), **38**, 118.
Campo, Juan del, S.J. (I, 1563-1596): arrives at Manila, **12**, 223; accompanies Rodriguez de Figueroa, **9**, 293, **12**, 25; life and labors, **9**, 293, **12**, 225, 282, 283, 284, 318-321; death, **9**, 293, **12**, 25, 280, 318.
Campo, Juan del, S.J. (II, 1620-1650): miss'y and other labors, **29**, 92, **44**, 53; slain by natives, **28**, 97, **38**, 106, 118, 132, **44**, 60, 92; sketch, **28**, 97, **38**, 118; his bones buried, 133, **44**, 92.
Campo, Lorenzo, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85.
Campo, Nicolàs de (alguazil-may.): insurgents kill, **38**, 163.
Campomanes. See Rodríguez Campomanes, Pedro de.

Campománes, —: Span. minister, **50**, 25.
Campomanes, José Hevia, O.P.: **28**, 356. See Hevia Campomanes.
Campos, Alonso (Alonzo) de (sec. priest): expelled from Jes. Order, **23**, 260; escapes Mor., 260; app. schoolmaster, **24**, 189, **25**, 307, **26**, 282; not fit for that office, **24**, 189; not allowed to take office, **25**, 307; canonry transferred to another, **26**, 282; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27.
Campos, Joam de (soldier): in Palawan, **33**, 350.
Campos, Juan de: shipmaster, **38**, 164.
Campos, Manuel de (Span. sold.): his deposition, **26**, 78, 79.
Campos, Martín (Martin) de (Span. sold.): deposition taken from, **26**, 85; encomienda assigned to, **34**, 307, 310.
Campos Valdivia, Francisco (alc.-may. of Madrid): commissioned to take residencia of Manila oidors, **39**, 16, 276; arrives at Manila (1687), 276, 281, 295, **42**, 271; exhibits commission, **39**, 282; his acts as visitor, 17, 276-302, **42**, 275-279; oversteps commission, **39**, 287; enriched by illegal confiscations, 17, 296, 298-300, 302, **49**, 279; completes his investigation speedily, 279; returns to N. España, **39**, 300, **42**, 285; his baggage, **39**, 300-302, **42**, 279; app. treas. official, 279; characterized, **39**, 285, **42**, 279.
Campueñas, Pedro, O.P. (acolyte): arrives in Manila, **43**, 91.
Campuzano, Agustin: silver medal conferred on, **52**, 309.
Çamudio (Camudio, Çamudio Manrique), Diego de: **6**, 230, **13**, 242, **15**, 281. See Zamudio Manrique.
Çamudio (Çamuzio), Juan de: **10**, 46, **15**, 130. See Zamudio.
Camus y Herrera, Manuel Felix (representative of Phil. in Span. Cortes): presents credentials, **51**, 287; his work in Cortes, 289, 290, 291.
Camutuan (Camatuan, son of Visayan chief): his treacherous conduct, **23**, 150, 153.
Camuz, Juan de (Span. sold.): finds Santo Niño, **2**, 120.
Can, Antonio. See Caan.
Canabaza (vill. or dist. in Timur): chart, **34**, 124.
Canacapoles (Canacopoles, assistants of Jes. in India): their work, **44**, 102, 107.
Canada: early name, **1**, 310, **9**, 309; discovered by Cabots, **2**, 37.
Canales, Pedro, O.S.A.: elected diffinitor, **42**, 163.
Canals: better needed in Phil., **46**, 74; planned and built by rel., **20**, 122, **51**, 125; surround Zamboanga, **47**, 123 (see Mil.-moats); Suez, opening (1869), and effect, **46**, 308, **52**, 112, 113, 114, 118, 124, 211; Panama, first proposed by Chas. V, **48**, 334, 335. See also Straits.
Canaman (Canamán, Canamàn, vill. in Luzón): location, **8**, 121; status (1591), 120; Fran. admin., **28**, 154, 168, **35**, 284.
Canamàn (chief in Ticao Is.): leads revolt, **41**, 228.
Canamucon (Canamocán, Canamucán, vill.): pop. (1612), **17**, 204; its encomendero, **11**, 292; Mor. burn, **25**, 154; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308; Jes. in, **17**, 204.
Canancalan (vill. in Negros): Jes. in, **36**, 56.
Canangán, Juan (chief of Bauan): protects friar, **38**, 183.
Cananor (vill. and dist. on the Malabar coast, in India): location, **34**, 139; becomes kingdom, **33**, 331; J. Serrão at battle of, 313; trade at, **27**, 95, 96.
Canara, North: division of Konkon, **42**, 138.
Canarins (Canarin, Canerines, Karnatic, Konkanis, Port. appellation of dist. and people in Malabar): name and extension, **42**, 138; heathen, 138; occupations, 138; ordained as priests, 138; reside in Manila, **44**, 29.

Canauan (vill. in Samar): Jes. in, **13**, 161.
Canbler, Gen. Tomas: **11**, 149. See Candish.
Çanco, Francisco: **7**, 233. See Zanco.
Cancona (Malay chief): operations in Camboja, **15**, 88, 152.
Candaba (Candava, encomienda and vill. in Pampanga): pop. (1582), **5**, 85 (1591), **8**, 102; status (1591), 102, **17**, 194, **23**, 243; officials in, **5**, 85, **8**, 102; vill. in its jurisdiction, **10**, 204; not adapted for cotton, **8**, 94; royal treas. owes inhabitants of, **26**, 170; land grant opposed by, **47**, 200; vicariate, **28**, 268; Aug. in, **8**, 102, **17**, 194, **23**, 191, 226, 243, **24**, 42, 74, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 208, 219, 223, **38**, 141, 215.
Candaya (vill. in Cebú): pop. **5**, 41; status (1591), **8**, 130; Span. pillage, **34**, 277.
Candijay (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Candish (Canbler, Cande, Cavendish, Embleg, Escander, Escandesch, Eschadesch, Vimble), Thomas (Tomas, Eng. freebooter): variants of name, **15**, 62; called a Lutheran, **7**, 67; called an infidel, 68; age, 68; his exped., 52-55, 66-68, 81, 82, **15**, 13, 62, 291-299, **16**, 65, **34**, 30, 392-397, **38**, 243; his ships and men, **7**, 52-54, 67, 68, 81, **15**, 291, 294, **34**, 394; plans, **7**, 53, 54; leaves Eng. (1587), 81; captures and hangs Span., 52-55, 67; passes through strait of Magellan, 81; pursued from Perú, 66; ravages Mexican port, **16**, 200; captures, plunders, and burns "Santa Ana," **6**, 30, 311, 312, **7**, 11, 53, 66, 67, 68, 75, 86, 245, **11**, 149, **14**, 183, **15**, 292, **16**, 101, **17**, 286, **19**, 193, **27**, 175, 176, 189, **34**, 292; in Java, **7**, 81; receives Port. cordially, 81; in Mindanao and Visayas Is., 52-54; attacks Span. shipyard, **27**, 189; collects tribute in Phil., **7**, 67; threatens Manila, 67, 68; pursuit advised, 68; Fil. chiefs plan to aid, 101; his letter to bishop of Malaca, cited, 81; Vera sends report concerning, 10.
Candelaria, la (vill.): Fran. in, **16**, 144, 198. See also Paco.
Candles (*achotes, ciriales, codales*, tapers): obtained in Phil., **6**, 51; used in native ceremonies, **14**, 285, 287, **40**, 357; Fil. shall not furnish, free, 42, 306; Joloans use, **43**, 152; substitute for, among Zambals, **47**, 300; used in lanterns, **18**, 136; used in vessels, **19**, 96; used at table, **32**, 303; used in entertainment, **42**, 166; cause Manila fire, **15**, 59; carried by Chin. mutineers, 70. Ecc. use — treas. cares for, **34**, 341; size, **36**, 42; used on catafalques and in burials, **15**, 59, **16**, 33, 42, **17**, 127, **42**, 61-63; as offerings, **17**, 55, **44**, 93; other ecc. uses (in processions, etc.), **19**, 65, 66, **21**, 134, 152, **24**, 117, 144, **25**, 180, 182, 286, **26**, 44, **27**, 26, 29, **30**, 142, **36**, 30, 32, **47**, 327; see also Wax. Candlemakers, Chinese, **7**, 34. Candlesticks — in churches (some given as gifts), **1**, 45, **12**, 222, 248, **16**, 152, **30**, 232, **37**, 107; borne in procession, and other ecc. uses, **19**, 62, **36**, 42, **50**, 266; silver, **30**, 232, **36**, 42; seized on Dutch ship, **11**, 164.
Candola (vill. on Pasig Riv.): its chief, hostile to Span., **3**, 98, 99.
Candon (Candón, Candong, Candóng, vill. in Ilocos): pop. and status, **5**, 107, 109, **8**, 106, **17**, 196, **23**, 296; monstrance taken from, **14**, 168; Zambals sack, **38**, 204; Aug. in, **17**, 196, **23**, 296, **24**, 140, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 185, 224, **42**, 297.
Canela (la, Span. settlement in Mindanao): identified, **9**, 281; country near explored, 291; site near, convenient for settlement, 291; Ronquillo plans conquest of country near, **10**, 65; anchorage at, 70. See also Cáuit.
Canepo (vill. in Calamianes): Rec. admin., **28**, 175.
Canes: made from rattan, **21**, 310, **39**, 82, **41**, 76; Tello carries, **10**, 172; tasseled, as badge of office, **17**, 331; used as weapon, **41**, 76. See also Bamboo (often called cane); Rattan; Rushes; and Provisions: sugar.
Canfield, James H. (librarian of Columbia Univ.): thanked, **12**, 25.

Canga Rodriguez, Francisco de, O.S.A.: becomes insane, **44**, 85.
Cangiungo (vill. in Tandaya): Span. in, **2**, 203, 204.
Cani, Nicolas, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 57, 227, 234, 278, 290.
Canillo, Fernando (pres. of Coun. of Indies): memorial addressed to, **18**, 112-115.
Canipa (vill. in Mindanao): Mor. inhabit, **43**, 202.
Canipaan (vill. in Mindanao): location, **4**, 284.
Canipata (vill. in Cebú): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 304.
Canliron (vill. in Bohol): idols burnt in, **17**, 66.
Cannibals and cannibalism: to make fierce warriors, **48**, 71; in S. Amer. (Brazil and other parts), **1**, 311, 312, **33**, 13, 43, 45, 51, 297, 300, **34**, 39, **36**, 193; origin in Brazil, **33**, 43, 45; in N. Amer., 297; in Dominica Is. (by Caribs), **6**, 134; in N. Spain (by Chichimecos), **36**, 193; in Marshall (?) Is., **2**, 107; in Sumatra (by Bataks), **4**, 131, **33**, 357; in other is. of E. India Archipelago, **34**, 105, 107, 111; in Solomon Is., **15**, 103; in China, during famine, **18**, 210; in Phil., **33**, 243, 357, **40**, 136, **52**, 331, 332 (see also Manobos); Solis and men eaten by, **1**, 311, 312, **33**, 51; ship narrowly escapes, **30**, 129.
Cano, Alonso (resident of Manila): acts as witness, **13**, 286.
Cano, Diego (early Port. navigator): his voyage (1484), **1**, 193.
Cano, Juan, O.P.: slain, **31**, 199.
Cano (Caño, Elcano), Capt. Juan del, (Span. navigator, sometimes called "first circumnavigator of globe; officer in Magalhães's fleet): joins in conspiracy, **1**, 262; elected Capt. of "Victoria," **15**, 43, 44, **33**, 356; takes that ship safely to Spain, **15**, 43, 44, **33**, 348; his deposition, **1**, 266; consulted by Transylvanus, 306; at Junta of Badajoz, and official acts there, 174, 178, 180, 185, 199; maps based on his voyage, 187; contingent appointment, **2**, 27; ship lost, 30; death, 34; sketch, **16**, 231, 232; Cárlos I, writes, **1**, 214; cited, **33**, 310; his name on Legazpi's monument, **23**, 127.
Cano, Pedro, S.J.: arrested, **39**, 138, 143, 146; sketch, 143; letter, cited, 274.
Canoan (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 333.
Canosa Raguses, Juan: shipbuilder, **41**, 322, **42**, 156.
Cánovas del Castillo, Antonio (Span. premier): appointed minister of colonies, **17**, 307; assassinated, **52**, 200.
Cantero, Francisco, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 85.
Cantero, Joan (Span. official): worthy of reward, **7**, 150; appointed alc.-may. of Calumpit, 134.
Cantilan (vill. in Mindanao): status (1878), **28**, 344; Rec. in, 344.
CANTON (Canthan, Cantón, Cantun, Guantan, Kwang-Chow-Foo, city and prov. in China) —
In general: identified, **3**, 41; location, 41, 226, 227, 247; pop. (*ca.* 1650), **42**, 150; described, **15**, 177; its river, **3**, 226; its harbor, 227; city in, **42**, 150; its importance, 150; foreigners' gate in, **31**, 121; prison in, 129; no. of silk looms in, **42**, 150; opium joints in, **51**, 158; Port. spoken in, **50**, 171. Its viceroy, **12**, 157, **32**, 26; garrisons in, **3**, 227; ready for conquest, 225. Foreigners excluded from, **31**, 119, 121; passports necessary in, 119; Port. not allowed in city, **3**, 227, **15**, 163, 170, **31**, 125; Port. should enter China by, **6**, 207; hostile to Manila, **31**, 75; Span. envoys in, **5**, 251, **15**, 167, **31**, 12, 119; Span. desire settlement near city, **8**, 183; settlement promised, 184; allowed to enter, **10**, 231, **15**, 163, 167, 170; Span. and Port. in, and near prov., **9**, 162, **10**, 216, 267, 268; ecc. and miss. in (Span., French, and Ital.), **6**, 133, 208, **7**, 218, **31**, 12, 119; Brit. ships in, **47**,

CANTON (continued) —

234, **49**, 119; Dutch in, **47**, 234. Earthquake in, **14**, 138; Siamese pay trib. in, **22**, 189; opium destroyed at, **51**, 159.

Commerce and trade relations: Chin. port and trade center, **3**, 227, **8**, 175, **15**, 172, 173, **18**, 293, **34**, 133, 172; annual fairs held at, **25**, 117, 135; made Span. port, **10**, 19; Span. desire trade with, **42**, 118; Span. trade at, **10**, 9, **27**, 111, **42**, 119; trade with Goa merchants, **18**, 201; with Siam, **22**, 189, 215; with Port., **25**, 118, 119; foreign trade at, 44, 302, **45**, 38, 39, 274-279; exports from, **17**, 237, **19**, 307-309, **39**, 302; prices in, **19**, 314, 315.

Cantova, Antonio, S.J.: slain by Palaos islanders, **52**, 349.

Canuguinen, misprint for Camiguinen, **2**, 205.

Canutuan (Camutuan, Canatuan, chief in Leyte): confers with Legazpi, **2**, 204, 205.

Çanvales: **6**, 183. See Fil. Zambals.

Canzuça (vill. in Japan): Jes. in, **19**, 53.

Cañeda, Benito: acts as witness, **25**, 266.

Cañedo (Canedo), Antonio (Span. officer and encomendero): attends council, **4**, 206, **9**, 122; joins in public acts, **7**, 301-304, **9**, 132, 136; commands ship, **4**, 216; his encomiendas, **8**, 102, 103; deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.

Cañedo, Licentiate Bartolome (sec. priest in Manila): acts as messenger, **25**, 282; cross-bearer, 312, 319; sketch and services, 319.

Cañete, Lorenzo (encomendero): his encomienda becomes vacant, **40**, 180.

Cañete, Marqués de: **35**, 191. See Hurtado de Mendoza, Andres.

Cañete, Pedro Gomez: **47**, 175. See Gomez Cañete.

Cañizares (Cañiçares), Antonio, O.P.: conducts miss's, **32**, 90; elected definitor, 162; sketch, 165.

Cañizares, Diego Chaves: **16**, 273. See Chaves Cañizares.

Cañizares, Luis de (Minim); appointed to episcopates, **35**, 320, 321.

Cáolo (Caòlo, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.

Caoy (Tagacaolo native): enslaved, **43**, 242.

Capa (Çapa, vill. in Luzón): many people abandon, **5**, 190; stock farm near, **14**, 157; royal encomienda, 243; chiefs of, appeal to bp., **5**, 189; see also **52**, 330 (erratum).

Capalonga (Capalangan, Capalongan, vill. in Camarines): location, **8**, 102, **28**, 284; status (1591), **8**, 102; curacy, **28**, 153, 154; Fran. convent (status, 1649), **35**, 283.

Capanpanga (dist. in Luzón): densely populated, **3**, 157; hostile to Span., 157, 162; Span. subdue, 158; Span. captives in, 160.

Capaques (vill. near Manila): pop. (1582), **5**, 87.

Capas (vill. in Pampanga): pop. (1878), **28**, 313; Rec. admin., 313.

Çapata, Card. —: appointment by, **22**, 33.

Çapata, Licen. Gomez (member of Span. roy. coun.): official acts, **3**, 66, **34**, 238, 246, 248.

Çapata, Marcos: **23**, 107. See Zapata de Galvez.

Capaymisilo: error for Capa and Misilo (*q. v.*), **52**, 330.

Capechi (Capeche), Antonio, S.J. (Ital.): sent to Camboja, **29**, 38; martyred, **35**, 179.

Capell, Juan, S.J.: Pastells writes, **43**, 268-287.

Capelo, Juan Martinez. See Martinez Capelo.

CAPES, POINTS, AND PROMONTORIES —

In general: located on Port. maps, **1**, 181-183, 191; Magalhães's memorandum

concerning, 261; ships seek shelter behind, **3**, 75; deified, **12**, 266, **29**, 284; in strait of Magellan, **40**, 305; character in Phil., **51**, 75.

Names —

Aijer Batoe Geggok, location, **34**, 162.

Alisud de Caraga, location, **43**, 213.

Anegada, location, **33**, 311.

Azufre (Açufre; *i. e.* Sulphur Point), location, **16**, 257; strong headwinds at, **15**, 69.

Babuyanes, location, **5**, 99, 101.

Bacallaos (Baccalao, Vacallao), location, **9**, 308, 309.

Baia (Baya; *i. e.*, Bay), Magalhães discovers, **33**, 71, 310.

Balagtigui, **11**, 175 (see below Baleitigui).

Balaynacira, location, **28**, 288 (see also below, Pata).

Baleitigui (Balagtigui, Valeitigui), its modern name, **15**, 221 (see also below Fuego); Noordt near, **11**, 175, **15**, 235; rendezvous for Span. fleet, 222, 225.

Bánus, Mor. ranchería near, **43**, 198.

Baybay, location, **7**, 231; Dom. church at, 231.

Benuian, location, **52**, 332.

Blanco, name and location, **2**, 130.

Bojador (Bogiador), location, **1**, 138, 181; new discoveries checked by, 136, 137.

Bojeador (Bogeador, Bojador, Bojeadòr, Borgador, Boseador, Boxador, Boxeador), **41**, 93; location, **16**, 73, 233, **18**, 93, 100, **22**, 183, **28**, 288, **30**, 273, **34**, 383, 387; **35**, 233, **40**, 312, **49**, 197, 198; Span. round, **5**, 192, **15**, 263, **20**, 34, **22**, 213, **31**, 200, 201, **35**, 36; Jap. anchor near, **30**, 273; harbor near, **34**, 409.

Bolinao, location, **10**, 230, **28**, 288; in bprc. of N. Segovia, 158; Dutch round, **18**, 251; Rec. admin. territory near, **28**, 142; sentry stationed at, **49**, 145; see also, below, Piedra.

Bondog (Boudol), helps form bay, **28**, 283.

Breton, location, **9**, 308, 309; early navigators at, 309.

Buena (Bona, Bonna) Esperanza (Esperança, Hesperanza, Speransa, Speranza), **1**, 182, **10**, 87, **33**, 327, **34**, 39, 394 (see below, Good Hope).

Burula (modern Bululaqui), location, **5**, 39.

Burruncan (Burruncàn), location, **41**, 158, 235; coast near conquered, **28**, 314, **41**, 161, 236.

Buza y Gan, location, **34**, 386.

Caahuite, location, **3**, 168.

Cabeças (Las), Span. name for Sanbuan (*q. v.*, below), **5**, 39.

Cabcabe, location, **49**, 197.

Caça, location, **16**, 257 (see also, below, Cazador).

Calamita, location, **3**, 168.

Calatàn, rel. labor near, **41**, 143.

Calavite (Calabite, Calavìte), location, **35**, 246, **41**, 158, 235; conquests made near, **28**, 314, **41**, 161, 236; shipwreck on, **30**, 144; battle near, **35**, 246, 247.

Caldera (La), location, **36**, 102, **40**, 42 (see also (Caldera).

California, location, **15**, 298.

Camâo, location, **31**, 86.

Cambodia, Camâo sometimes called, **31**, 86.

Cañas (Punta de), location, **27**, 310.

Capricorn, negroes near, **51**, 84.

CAPES, POINTS, AND PROMONTORIES (continued) —

Catigara (Cattigara), identified, **1**, 209, 210; location, 208, 209, 312, 336.

Cauit (Cauite), cinnamon abounds at, **5**, 61; encomienda of, assigned to crown, **34**, 307; see also below, Cinnamon; and Cauit.

Cazador, location, **16**, 257 (see also above, Caça).

Chamela, Span. round, **2**, 130.

Cinnamon, rivers near, **5**, 61; islands near, 61, 63; see also above, Cauit.

Coavite, Port. at, **2**, 254.

Cod, E. Gomez at, **33**, 312.

Comorin (Comerin, Comori), location and distances from, **1**, 182, 207, 208, **17**, 263; Dampier at, **39**, 113; territory near, **42**, 152.

Concepcion, location, **28**, 317.

Corrientos, location, **16**, 205; is. near, **2**, 130; Span. port near, advised, **22**, 67; Eng. at, **38**, 244, **39**, 120.

Culáman, Mor. inhabit, **43**, 198.

Deseado (Dezeado, *i. e.*, Desire), discovery and origin of name, **1**, 265, **33**, 75.

Diablo (Punta del; *i. e.*, Devil's Point), origin of name and location, **28**, 284; Dutch at, **35**, 135.

Dicapinisan, location, **28**, 287.

Dospermitas, line of demarcation cuts, **3**, 126.

Dumah, location, **41**, 235 (see also below, Pola).

Dumàli, location, **41**, 158.

Eleven Thousand Virgins (cape of the Virgins, Undici Millia Vergine), discovery, origin of name, and location, **33**, 69, 89, 319.

Engaño (*i. e.*, Deceit), location, **16**, 233, **28**, 288, **40**, 313, **41**, 96; harbor near, **34**, 409; ship driven to, **36**, 261; mts. near, **37**, 239, **43**, 66; heathen live near, **41**, 97.

Espiritu (Spirito, Spiritu) Santo (Santa, Sancto), discovery, **2**, 129, 130; Span. name, 129, 130; location, **4**, 21, **12**, 296, **14**, 272, **15**, 294, 295, **16**, 107, 110, 111, 202, **18**, 93, **28**, 91; described, **15**, 294, 295, **28**, 91; first land in Phil. sighted, **18**, 93, **28**, 91, **37**, 255; is. near, **5**, 53, 55; vill. near, **12**, 299; hurricanes rage at, **14**, 271, 272; Span. ships at or near, **15**, 114, 239, **36**, 261, **49**, 51, 61; Dutch at or near, **15**, 205, 303, 329, **19**, 20, **20**, 45, **22**, 298, **35**, 117, 214, **37**, 161; Mor. round, **27**, 314, **29**, 99.

Estacada fire at, **42**, 260, 261.

Fermoso, discovery and location, **1**, 265.

Finisterre (Fineterre), see below, San Vincent.

Flechas (*i. e.*, Arrow Point), its ancient name, **27**, 217 (see below Panaon); origin of name, **27**, 260, 261, 319, 320, **29**, 120, 284; renamed, **27**, 261, 287, 288, 320, **29**, 121, 285 (see also below, San Sebastian); location, **9**, 282, 296, **12**, 266, **27**, 217; battle at, 215, 219, 221, 319, 320, **29**, 120; Span. at, **27**, 261, **41**, 306; stormy, **27**, 262; natives worship, **29**, 119, 120, 284.

Frio, location, **33**, 296; river at, 295.

Fuego (Fire Promontory), location, **15**, 230; Noordt at, 221; (see also above Baleitigui).

Galban, location, **28**, 283.

Gale (Gali, Galli), location, **17**, 262; Dutch seize, **35**, 128.

Galera (La), location, **21**, 197.

Ganispola, located on Port. maps, **1**, 182.

Gata, location, **9**, 309.
Gaticara, location, **33**, 95.
Gatt, Span. ship destroyed at, **49**, 44.
Good Hope, discovery (1486), **1**, 193, 208, **16**, 229; effect of discovery, **19**, 292; location, **1**, 182, **34**, 141; located on Port. map, **1**, 181; stormy, **19**, 33, **34**, 394; route to Orient, **19**, 29, 32, **25**, 25, **33**, 309, **39**, 51; advisability of route doubted, **20**, 210; duration of voyage by, **52**, 118; Port. route by, **2**, 35, **16**, 206, 224, **33**, 327; Port. ships sent to, **34**, 39; the "Victoria" doubles (May, 1522), **1**, 209, 266, 336, **34**, 14, 141, 176; "Victoria" loses mast at, 143; other Span. ships double, **6**, 153, **18**, 10, 42, 44, 54, 75, 91, 181, 280, 281, **22**, 74, **32**, 269, 270, **42**, 240, **51**, 288; sailing route from, **6**, 207; gov. plans trip by, **20**, 213; Span. route by, urged, **47**, 17, 282; Dutch vessels at, and double, **14**, 117, **15**, 300, 307, 308, 310, **16**, 301, **37**, 159; Dutch colony at, **39**, 121, **42**, 218, 242, 243, **47**, 234; Eng. double, **15**, 63, 298; shipwreck at, **42**, 216; negroes inhabit region about, **10**, 87; see also above, Buena Esperanza.
Gracias á Dios, the region about, **4**, 106.
Guardafui (Gardafun, Guardafuui), location, **1**, 182, 207; Port. route by, **16**, 224.
Guimbal, location, **34**, 277.
Hilohilo (*i. e.*, Iloilo), location, **16**, 50; Acuña embarks at, 50; see also below, Yloílo.
Horn (Hoorn), origin of name, **18**, 280; discovery, **48**, 211; first rounded (1616), **1**, 29, **18**, 280; stormy, **48**, 335.
Jagna, location, **28**, 326.
Limbones, location, **41**, 318.
Lognoy, location, **28**, 284.
Maamo, location, **28**, 287.
Malaca (Malacha), location, **34**, 129, 141.
Malinao, included in abprc. of Manila, **28**, 111.
Mendocino (Mendoçino), location, **16**, 204, **21**, 184, 185; coast near explored, **14**, 184, 187; its coast, a part of N. España, 271; sighted by east sailing ships, 272, **21**, 296.
Montufar, location, **28**, 284.
Naso (Najo, Nasso), its modern name, **27**, 255; location, **18**, 76, **27**, 255, **40**, 71; deified rocks at, **12**, 266, **40**, 71; trading port, **18**, 76; Corcuera at, **27**, 255, 256, 259; amber found near, **41**, 296.
Noon (Naon, Non, Nun), identified, **1**, 138; location, 138; discoveries checked by, 136.
Orange, location, **33**, 311.
Panaon, ancient name for Punta de Flechas (*q. v., ante*), **27**, 217.
Pata, location, **28**, 288 (see also above, Balaynacira).
Pedregales, location, **28**, 287.
Piedra, modern name for Bolinao Point (*q. v., ante*), **30**, 263.
Pola, location, **41**, 235 (see also above, Dumah).
Potol, location, **24**, 102, **29**, 266; Span. fleet near, **24**, 102; Wilkes exped. near, **43**, 134.
Romania, location, **34**, 171; pirates infest, **43**, 183, 184.
Samboànga, location, **40**, 309 (see also, Zamboanga).
Sampanmangio, ship grounds on, **33**, 355.

CAPES, POINTS, AND PROMONTORIES (continued) —

San Agustin (in Mindanao), location, **12**, 266, **21**, 197, **36**, 102, 103, **43**, 199, 275; is. near, **41**, 105; mts. near, **43**, 280; navigation about, difficult, **34**, 191; Ternatans embark at, **10**, 61; Ronquillo plans exped. to, 65; included in Rec. territory, **21**, 303, **28**, 342; Rec. labor about, **41**, 143; included in Caraga territory, **40**, 311; see also below, Santo Agostinho.

Sanbuan, location, **5**, 39 (see also above, Cabezas).

Sancol de Manurigao, location, **43**, 213.

Sanctiago, fortified point in Manila, **9**, 75.

Sangley, location, **49**, 202; Dutch near, **35**, 256, 262; Eng. near, **49**, 202.

San Ildefonso (Ildephonso), location, **28**, 285, 288, **41**, 97.

San (Saint) Lucas, location, **6**, 311, **16**, 205, **21**, 185, **47**, 240; Candish near, **6**, 311; Span. ships sight, 16, 205; way-station, **47**, 240, 241.

San Miguel, location, **28**, 284.

San Sebastian, origin of name, **27**, 261, 320, **29**, 285; battle at, **27**, 287; consecrated, **29**, 121; (see also above, Flechas).

Santa Catalina, name and location, **2**, 130; Span. ship at, **35**, 136.

Santa Cruz, Magalhães at, **1**, 318.

Santa (Saincte, Saint, Sancta, Saynt) Maria (Marie, Mary, Marye, Mary's), Span. name, **33**, 299; location, 51; supposed route to Pacific by, 51, 299; Magalhães at, **1**, 28, 263, 311, **33**, 299; Port. ships sent to, **34**, 39.

Santiago (San Tiago), location, **41**, 93; Span. double, **42**, 163.

Santo (Saint, San) Agostinho (Agustin, Augustine, Augustino, in Brazil), location, **1**, 180, **33**, 41, 294; Magalhães sights, **1**, 297, **33**, 13; J. Serrão at, 313; located on map, **1**, 180.

San (Sainct, Saint, Sanct) Vicente (Vincent), location, **33**, 35, 290, 291; on Span. maps, **1**, 184; "Victoria" sights, **34**, 178; sighted on E. trip, **29**, 311.

Sestos, location, **14**, 272, **16**, 204.

Siroan, location, **27**, 255 (see also above, Naso).

Siroma, location, **28**, 284.

Sitaravaan, in more densely populated part of Negros, **5**, 77.

Sojotòn, location, **40**, 305; Negritos inhabit, 305.

Spiritu (Spirito) Santo (Santa), **14**, 271, **49**, 51, 61 (see above, Espiritu Santo).

Subu, location, **1**, 265.

Sulaban, location, **21**, 303.

Suloguan, Rec. labor near, **28**, 342.

Sunga, location, **47**, 291.

Surigao, formerly in Caraga territory, **40**, 311.

Tagóbon, Mor. inhabit, **43**, 203.

Taguima, Span. at, **41**, 303.

Talisay, location, **28**, 284.

Tañón, location, **42**, 250.

Tigbi (Tiui, Tivi), location and identification, **28**, 283, 284.

Valeitegui, **15**, 221 (see above, Baleitigui, and Fuego).

Verde, location, **1**, 207, **33**, 37, 93 (see also Islands: Cape Verde).

Vírgines (Virgins), discovery, name, and location, **1**, 264, 265, **33**, 319; Loaisa at, **2**, 30; see also above, Eleven Thousand Virgins.

Undici Millia Vergina, origin of name, **33**, 69 (see also item preceding; and above, Eleven Thousand Virgins).

Yloílo (*i. e.*, Iloilo), location, **16**, 308; Span. fleet at, 308; see also above, Hilohilo.

Cape Town (Dutch settlement in Africa): pop. (1690), **42**, 243; history and description, 242, 243. See also above, Capes: Good Hope.

Capillas, Francisco de, O.P.: martyred, **37**, 89.

Capinatan (vill. in Cagayan Prov.): location, **32**, 227; revolt in, 147, 148; Apayaos near, **43**, 73; Dom. admin., **28**, 159, 174, **32**, 147, 148, 227, **43**, 73.

Capistas: students in Manila, **45**, 251, 252. See Education.

Cápiz (Capis, Capiz, prov. in Panay): pop. **23**, 164, **28**, 346, 347, **49**, 37; emigration from, to Negros, **28**, 322; its extent, **29**, 266; its govt. (1837), **51**, 64, 65; alc.-may. attacked, **52**, 60; Katipunan in, 258; vill. in, **23**, 295; subject to see of Cebú, **28**, 184, 261, 274; assigned to see of Jaro (1865), 279; erected into a see (1902), **12**, 205 (see also Ecclesiastical); curacies in, 274, 277; sec. in, 274, **46**, 100; Rec. in, **28**, 346, 347; Aug. in, **46**, 100; schools in, 100.

Cápiz (Càpis, Capiz, vill. in Cápiz Prov.): its capital, **28**, 150; port capt. created for, **51**, 50; Aug. in, **28**, 150, 166, **38**, 216.

Capolo, Dionisio (Dionizio, Fil. chief, brother of Phelipe Salonga): conspires, **7**, 100, 101; sentenced, 107; makes exped. to Tuy, **14**, 282, 298-300.

Capot (Christian Mor.): betrays Joloan plot, **29**, 152.

Capotius, B. (papal official): official act, **1**, 103.

Capricorn, Tropic of: Port. cross, **1**, 308, 317; lands explored beyond, 307; Magalhães sails south of, 312, 321; line of demarcation cuts, **3**, 126.

Captives: Visayan legends rdg., **5**, 121-125 (see Macaptan); taking of, ends mourning, **3**, 286 (see also Igorots, and other headhunters); made in war, **3**, 298; Span. in Phil., **2**, 38, 42, 117; Span. make among natives of Phil., 148, **3**, 101, 143, 145, 146, **10**, 71, **12**, 164, **41**, 304, 305, 314, **44**, 13, 78; Chinese, **3**, 313; Christian, in Borneo, **4**, 154; Bornean, 159, 160, 189, 190, **33**, 223, 225; Christian, in Siam, **9**, 166; rel. in Siam, 197, 198, 199; Mor. make, **12**, 136, 164, **13**, 147, **15**, 193, 265, 266, **22**, 117, **27**, 192, 195, 314, **29**, 166, **41**, 305, 313, **43**, 195, 196, **44**, 165, **46**, 40, **47**, 246, 247, **48**, 50, 51, 158, 163, 165, 167, 230, **49**, 43, **50**, 56, **51**, 26, 28 (see also Mor.; and Pirates); Ternatans make, **12**, 314, 315, **16**, 314; Dutch, **15**, 233 (see also Biezman; Caerden; and Dutch); Moluccan taken by Sarmiento, **16**, 239; Chris. in Malay states, **27**, 114, 115; made by Magalhães's crews, **33**, 235, 237 (see also, Borneans; and above, Bornean); ransomed, **1**, 113, 286, **2**, 117, 251, 263, **3**, 143, **6**, 118, **9**, 172, **15**, 266, **44**, 78, **47**, 82, 218, **49**, 43 (see also Ransom); enslaved, **2**, 132, 184, 241, **3**, 286, **4**, 177, **5**, 241, **6**, 61, 145, **8**, 212, 213, **16**, 56, 163, **34**, 276, **35**, 146, **43**, 140, **48**, 82, 161 (see also Slaves); freed without ransom, **2**, 137; freed by various commanders and chiefs, **16**, 238, **21**, 218, **22**, 117, **41**, 314; rel. free, **43**, 74; Visayans do not slay surrendered, **5**, 151; condemned to galleys, **16**, 42 (see also Ships); thrown overboard, 278; offered as sacrifice, **21**, 206, **51**, 26 (see also Bagobos); tortured by Dutch, **32**, 127; given up to Manzor, **33**, 265; Moro treatment of, **43**, 204-206; buried with dead chief, **48**, 85 (see also Funerals and burials); return of Chris. in Jolo, **48**, 158, 165-167. Span. teach Fil. how to cast artillery, **3**, 160; conversion by, **7**, 288; demanded from Ternatans, **16**, 314; conspire to escape, 316; taken to Manila, 316; Acuña promises release of, 317; escape of, **33**, 247; Mor. learn rite of baptism from, **43**, 257; Span. demand restoration of, **46**, 40; restoration promised, **47**, 247. See also the various nations and peoples; the several religious orders; and Military.

Capuchins. See Orders, Rel.
Capul (Càpul, vill. in Capul Is. [*q. v.*]): status (1591), **8**, 126; Mor. sack, **41**, 313; Jes. admin., **28**, 151, 172, **36**, 56.
Capulanbaril (encomienda): assigned to Riquel, **34**, 305.
Capyam (Quype): **33**, 349. See Quipit.
Caquenga (Fil. priestess): stirs up revolt among natives, **31**, 267-269, 271.
Caraballo, — (Visayan sec. priest): appointed archdeacon, **39**, 291, 292; competes for canonry, 292.
Caraballo, Antonio (soldier): his pay, **26**, 174.
Caraballo, Geronimo (provisor): supports Barrientos, **40**, 24.
Caraballo, Juan: **33**, 297. See Carvalho, João.
Caraballo, Miguel, O.P.: martyred in Japan, **32**, 142.
Caraballo, Nicolas de la Vega: **39**, 164. See Vega Caraballo.
Caraballo, Capt. Pedro: commands ship, **34**, 314.
Carabasal, Alonso de, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 92.
Carabeo, Fernando (Span. royal official): attends council of war, **49**, 87.
Carabinieri (Ital. police force): guardia civil analogous to, **52**, 252.
Caracan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Caracena, — (viceroy of Valencia): issues edict of expulsion of Moriscos, **22**, 30.
Caraclans (headhunters in Pampanga): habitat, **48**, 60; christianized, 60.
Caraco (Caracol, encomienda in Panay): status (1591), **8**, 136; assigned to Pareja, **34**, 308.
Caraga (Calagam, Calagan, Caràga, Caragan, Caragán, Caragas, Caragha, Carágha, Caràgha, Carahaga, Carayas, Carhàga, ancient prov. in Mindanao): a chief division of Mindanao, **21**, 197, **27**, 259; name applied to Mindanao, **33**, 123; identified, 328; origin of name, **41**, 137; its present name, **43**, 194 (see Surigao); gives name to people, **40**, 311 (see Caragas); location, **18**, 103, 104, **21**, 237, **28**, 283, **29**, 93, **40**, 311; chart, **33**, 230, 355; name used in error for Albay (?), **28**, 283. Riv. in, **4**, 283; mts. in, **40**, 299, 314, **41**, 138; birds and animals in, **21**, 197-200, 239; cinnamon in, **33**, 357; Norton Nicols plants cinnamon in, **48**, 283; report on silk industry in, **52**, 317; people living near, **24**, 175; surrounded by infidels, **36**, 175; Manobos in, **40**, 299, 315; pop. unknown, **41**, 138; status (1591), **8**, 128 (1837), **51**, 64, 65. Span. subdue, **16**, 114; Span. dominion extends to, **49**, 38; Span. sold., garrison, and fort in, **20**, 234, **22**, 218, 224, 240, **23**, 244, **24**, 175, 209, 210, **26**, 309, **35**, 95, **41**, 111, **44**, 60, **49**, 178; Span. fleet in, **21**, 164, **42**, 134; assigned in encomienda, **8**, 128, **21**, 298; subject to Cebú jurisdiction, **18**, 103, 104; its cap., **36**, 114 (see also Tandag); vill. in, **41**, 137; officials of, **22**, 240, **24**, 175, **26**, 182, **29**, 29, **38**, 23, **41**, 145; insurrections in, and their suppression, **21**, 163, **22**, 224, **23**, 92, **24**, 20, 209, 210, 217, 229, 230, 252, 253, **28**, 327, **29**, 30, **36**, 146, **38**, 94, 106, 118, **50**, 212; pirates retire to, **22**, 95; inhabitants raid Phil., 224; coast nearby devastated, **27**, 325; "Padre Capitán" defends from Mor., **36**, 149; Mor. ravage, **49**, 338; hospital contributions in, **26**, 309; no rice tribute in, **47**, 118. Subject to Cebú bprc., **28**, 149, 184, 261, 274, **36**, 114; curacy, **20**, 234, **28**, 274, 276; outpost of Christianity, **41**, 114; convents and churches in, demolished, **36**, 117, 119; Rec. in, **21**, 156, 174, 196-200, 236, 237, 248, 249, 279, 298-303, **24**, 46, 229, **28**, 152, 175, 346, 347, **35**, 11, 65 (martyrs), **36**, 62, 103, 114-118, 136, 137 (provincial visit), 147, 175, 213, **41**, 92, 114, 123-125, 135-146, **44**, 60, **47**, 149; Jes. in, **40**, 224, 225, 228. See also Caragas.

Caraga (Caràga, Carhàga, vill. in Caraga Prov.): prov. named from, **41**, 137; its antiquity, **43**, 224; its products, 224, 225; poor, 225; deserted by old families, 225; Christmas celebrated in, 224, 226, 227; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, **41**, 142, 143; Jes. in, **43**, 224, 226, 227.

CARAGAS: (Caragans, Caragáns, Caraghans, Caraghas, Caragueños, Caraghas, people in N. E. Mindanao, probably of Visayan stock, mixed with Manobos and other peoples of Mindanao) —

In general: origin of name, **21**, 243, **40**, 311; extension of term, 100; oldest people in Mindanao, 311; resemble other Mindanao peoples, **21**, 220, 232, **40**, 312; formerly terror of Phil., 103, 117; no modern people of that name, **21**, 243, **40**, 100; habitat, **29**, 93, **36**, 267, **40**, 100, 311; characteristics of language, **21**, 243, **40**, 100; spoken by Rec., **21**, 243, **36**, 138; warlike, **21**, 243, **29**, 273, **35**, 65; ferocious, **21**, 298; barbarous, 298; valiant and brave, **28**, 62, **40**, 103, 311; fierce, **35**, 65; gain renown by killing others, **40**, 159; dress, weapons, **35**, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75; rancherías, **21**, 299; slaves among, 300. Chiefs — guard their dignity, 299; Span. ill-treat, **24**, 176; hate rel., **35**, 72; converted, **21**, 299-301 (see also Caraga; Rec. in). Women, dress, 202; kept as concubines, 300; piety of convert, **35**, 90.

Religion and beliefs — that of ancestors, **21**, 228; deify brave, 298; believe in witchcraft, 217; heathens, **24**, 217; advocate human sacrifice to idols, **35**, 74; their oaths and invocations, 75, 76; sacrifice captives, **40**, 136, 137.

Relation with other native peoples — ravage Phil., **22**, 224; allied with Mor., **24**, 177, **29**, 93, 158, 161; Joloans fear, **28**, 62; Manooc defeats, **40**, 117; allied with Tagabalooyes, **41**, 138, 139.

Relations with Span. — hostile to, **17**, 250, **21**, 214, 215, **24**, 176, 177; flee from, **29**, 161; revolt of, feared, **36**, 118; revolt, **21**, 14, 214, 215, 242, **24**, 17, 176-178, 216, 217, **29**, 158, **35**, 10, 11, 65-81, 89, 90, 91, **36**, 119; Span. subdue, **21**, 14, **29**, 161, 162, **35**, 81, 90, 91; friendly to Span., **21**, 300; aid Span., **29**, 274, 275, **35**, 62, 96, 98, 109, **38**, 122; in Joló campaign, **36**, 147; regiment of, guards Cavite, 243; Span. make forays on, **24**, 176; alcalde-mayor oppresses, **36**, 116; Rec. work among, **21**, 14, **36**, 186, 267, **40**, 140, 141 (see also Caraga; Rec. in); hostile to, and kill rel., **21**, 219, 220, 301, **24**, 217, 252, 253, **29**, 158; love rel., **21**, 242; conversion and baptism among, 217-220, **24**, 178, **40**, 311, 312; observe Christian marriage, **21**, 218, 300; apostacy of servant, **41**, 123. See also Caraga.

Caralanga (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 111.

Caramoan (Caramòan, Caramuan, vill. in Camarines Sur): curacy, **28**, 153, 164; assessment in, for church ornaments, **42**, 308.

Caramucua (vill. in Leyte): Span. at, **2**, 146.

Caranga (vill. and encomienda): assigned to Monroy, **34**, 305.

Caranganor (city in Cochinchina): Jes. in, **17**, 264.

Caraglan (Caranglán, vill. in Pampanga, Italon vill.): pop., **48**, 67; insurrection in, **38**, 97; Aug. in, **48**, 63-67, 78.

Cararao (vill. and encomienda): assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.

Carate, Juan Gonzalez de. See Gonzalez Carate.

Çarate, Diego de (Span. official): services and merits, **7**, 151.

Caratzu (Jap. tono): persecutes Christians, **32**, 37.

Caravajal (Carabajal), Alonso, O.S.A.: **28**, 25, 40. See Carbajal.

Caravajal, Bartholome (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 112, 113.

Caravajal, Diego de (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 128.
Caravajal, Fernando de (clerk of city cabildo): official act by, **45**, 147.
Caravajal Campo Frio, Francisco (alc.-may. of Balayan): letter to Felipe IV (Aug. 2, 1625), cited, **22**, 160, 161.
Caravallo, Capt. —: merits reward, **7**, 150.
Caravallo, Bartholome (sec. priest): his appointment, **28**, 122.
Caravallo, Fernan: his deposition, **10**, 243, 244.
Caravallo, Jeronimo Fernandez. See Fernandez Caravallo.
Caravallo, Nicolas de la Vega. See Vega Caraballo.
Caravanga (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 121.
Caraza, Capt. Miguel de: founds *obra pía*, **47**, 214.
Carbajal (Carabajal, Caravajal, Carvajal), Alonso, O.S.A. (provincial): good interpreter, **8**, 44; life and labors, **24**, 133, **25**, 157, 218, 219, **26**, 100, **29**, 264, **35**, 268, **37**, 13, 156, 164, 185, **38**, 98; joins in Aug. protest, **28**, 21-40.
Carbajal, Pedro Gonçalez de. See Gonçalez de Carbajal.
Carbajal y Lancaster, Joseph de (pres. of Council of Indies): Manila oidors write, **47**, 230-242.
Carballo, Capt. — (commander of patache): in Macasar, **29**, 197; reports Dutch victory, 197.
Carballo, Juan: **33**, 312. See Carvalho, João.
Carballo, Manuel, S.J.: arrives in Manila, **29**, 195.
Carballo, Pedro (Span. colonist): gives deposition, **6**, 52.
Carbonel, José, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296, 297.
Carcano, — (receptor of Manila Audiencia): his arrest, **39**, 140.
Carcar (Cárcar, vill. in Cebú): pop., **23**, 261; Aug. in, 267.
Carcel, Rafael de la, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 118.
Cardenas, Alonso de (Span. official): letter to Felipe IV, cited, **35**, 209-211.
Cardenas, Diego de (Span. official): services and fitness for office, **22**, 39.
Cardenas, Felipe de, S.J.: Lara writes (July 3, 1636), **26**, 14, 265-269, 315.
Cardenas, Francisco (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 111.
Cardenas, Franzisco de (Span. official): commercial privilege granted to, **44**, 216.
Cardenas, Guterre de (Span. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 115-120.
Cardenas, Juan Gomez de. See Gomez de Cardenas.
Cárdenas, Capt. Miguel (Span. official): conspires against Gov. Salcedo, **37**, 263; guards and serves gov., 265, 275.
Cárdenas (Cardenas), Rodrigo de, O.P. (bishop of N. Segovia): arrival in Manila (1653), **37**, 103, 118, 188, **38**, 17; informed of insurrection, 185; attends war council, 187; advises abandonment of Cagayan, 191, 192; his actions and labors during the insurrection, etc., **38**, 194-200, 202, 205; death, 73, 215; sketch, **37**, 118, 188; letter by, cited, **38**, 42; letter to, cited, 208, 209.
Cardenas, Tomas (Thomas) de (resident of Manila): acts as witness, **13**, 285, 286.
Cardenas, Thomàs Garcia de? See Garcia Cardenas.
Cárdenas Pacheco, Capt. Francisco de (Span. official): commands fleet against Mor., **46**, 40, 43, 46-48.
Cardim (Cardin), Antonio Francisco, S.J.: labors in Siam (political and miss'y), **22**, 140, 141, **23**, 91, 92; goes to Eúrope, **29**, 151; sketch, 37; letter by (Apr. 15, 1638), 37, 38.
Cardona, Ana de: money paid to, **26**, 184.
Cardoso, Alf. — (Span. officer, brother of Capt. Cardoso): burned to death, **17**, 110.
Cardoso, Capt. — (Span. officer, brother of Alf. Cardoso): slain, **17**, 109, 110.

Cardoso, — (Span. officer, castellan of Ital. fort, and father of two preceding): his crimes and death, **17**, 110, 111.
Cardoso, Dr. Francisco (member of Port. privy council): deputy to junta of Badajoz, **1**, 174.
Cardoso, Francisco, St. J. of G.: superior of order, **47**, 192.
Cardoso, Capt. Gaspar (Span. official): in campaign against Dutch, **35**, 236.
Care (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83.
Careèl (vill. in Mindanao): Span. reduce, **21**, 163.
Careño, N. — (sarg.-may.): in charge of Formosa fort, **24**, 153.
Careri, Gemelli (Ital. traveler): visits Manila, **1**, 51, 52, 65. See also Books.
Cari (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Caribs (appellation of savage peoples): origin of name, **48**, 119; found in various is., **2**, 106, **48**, 119. See also Indians.
Cariedo, Antonio de (Span. official): official acts, **8**, 179.
Carigara (vill. and Jes. residence in Leyte): chief settlement (mistranscribed "Cavigava"), **5**, 51, **52**, 329; location, **12**, 290, **13**, 94, 169, **17**, 203; status (1591), **8**, 128 (1612), **17**, 204, 205 (1656), **28**, 90, 91; inhab. and their customs, **17**, 71, **38**, 92, 93, 94; annexed to Alangalang, **13**, 170; Mor. invade, **17**, 69; cacao introduced into, **47**, 219; Jes. in, and their work, **12**, 22, 224, 282-284, **13**, 12, 14, 18, 58, 92-94, 169-181, **17**, 71, 72, 275, 203-205, **22**, 292, 297, **28**, 90, 91, 152 172, **29**, 29, **36**, 55.
Cariño, Nicolás (uncle of Silang): incites insurrection, **49**, 161.
Carlanga (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 81, 84.
Carlete, Juan González. See González Carlete.
Carlo, Don: baptismal name of Cebuan chief, **33**, 159.
Carlos (Span. artilleryman): his marksmanship, **27**, 221.
Carlos (Span. prince): crowned as Carlos V, **51**, 58; heads Carlist uprising, 58.
Cárlos (Carlo) I* (king of Spain, and emperor of Germany; see Charles V): his titles, **1**, 159; considers his office as divine, **50**, 270; takes scepter (1518), **1**, 275; controls order of Calatrava, 223; creates knights of Santiago, **33**, 276; founds Consejo de las Ordenes, 213; creates ecc. tribunal, 213; perfects Council of Indies, **52**, 32; hostile to France, **1**, 149; his power, **33**, 139; West Indies subject to, **34**, 422; opinion of his preachers, **19**, 71; holds consultation about increasing trib. of Ind., **48**, 236; first to propose canal across Isthmus of Panama, 334, 335; Magalhães presents plan to, **1**, 26, 311, **33**, 31; fits out and despatches M., **1**, 271, 305, 311, **5**, 208, **15**, 43, **27**, 69, **30**, 35; appmts. by, **33**, 67; desires peace with Borneo, 219; Manzor swears allegiance to, **34**, 53; rewards circumnavigators, **6**, 143; despatches other exped. to Orient, 143, 144; see also Magalhães; and below. Rights in Orient, defined, **1**, 29; in financial straits, 29, 30; sells Moluccas, 29, 30; **6**, 144; disapproves of Villalobos entering, **12**, 178; assumes rights to Phil. (then called Archipelago of San Lazaro), 30; negotiations with Port., **1**, 115-135, 139-239, 276-279, 281, 286, **3**, 45, 207 (see also Badajoz; Treaties; and below). Grants concessions to subjects aiding W. exped., **2**, 26; fits out Gomez's exped., **33**, 312; exped. against Tunis, **2**, 302; sketch, **1**, 352; estab. archives, **53**, 32. Letters, instructions, etc. — authorization to Magalhães and Falero (Mar. 22, 1518), **1**, 8, 271-275, 343; to Manoel (Feb. 28, 1519), 8, 9,

* *Under this caption are arranged information primarily concerning Cárlos, as king of Spain, whether under that title or that of Charles V. Under the latter caption is given the information concerning Cárlos as emperor.*

CARLOS I (continued) —

276-279, 343; to Cartagena (Apr. 6, 1519), 8, 280-292, 343; to Magalhães and Falero (Apr. 19, 1519), 9, 294, 295, 343; to ambassadors (Feb. 4, 1523), 7, 95, 139-144, 342; to Zúñiga (Dec. 18, 1523), 7, 95, 145-158, 342; to deputies at Badajoz, etc. (Mar. 8, 1524), 8, 95, 213, 214 (Mar. 20, 1524), 214 (Mar. 21, 1524), 214, 215 (Apr. 10, 1524), 215-220 (May 7, 1524), 220, 221; letters, cited, 90, 92, 146, 158, 170, 253, 255, 256, 261; contract, cited, 27; laws or decrees by (1530), **49**, 193 (1542), 192 (June 7 and July 17, 1550), **45**, 185, **46**, 274, 275 (July 12, 1550), **49**, 193; decrees, cited, **18**, 191, 192, **28**, 297, **34**, 228. João III writes, **1**, 173, 175; Magalhães and Falero petition (Mar., 1518), 251-253; Magalhães writes (Oct. 24, 1518), 253, 254; Barbosa's memorandum to (1523), 267, 268; report of Magalhães's exped. made to, 307; Moluccan kings write, 335, **34**, 63; Pigafetta's journal presented to, **33**, 16, 147, 179, 274; papal bull conceded to, **37**, 258.

Cárlos II (king of Spain, 1661-1700): succeeds Felipe IV, **37**, 137; majority celebrated, **42**, 15, 164-166; ascends throne, 164; patron of univ. of Sto. Tomás, **38**, 78-80, **46**, 261; obliges Council of Indies to approve Pardo's course, **39**, 268; thanks Curuzailaegui, **39**, 281; recalls Verart, 295; Carolinas named for, **41**, 48, **43**, 229; influenced against Jes., **44**, 106; bequeaths crown, **1**, 354; death, **44**, 298; sketch, **1**, 353; decrees by, **17**, 39, 40, **22**, 155, **25**, 37, **28**, 75, **39**, 243, 285, 294, **42**, 113-116, **44**, 229, 234, **45**, 184-186, **48**, 172-174; letters to, **38**, 11, 81-86, **42**, 121.

Cárlos III (king of Spain, 1759-1788): called a bastard, **50**, 286; king of Two Sicilies, 272; has dispute with Roman see, 272; succeeds to throne, 208; called "first revolutionary monarch of Spain," 273; his ministers, 25, 26, 272, 273, **51**, 313; liberal influences during his govt., **45**, 157; proposes canonization of Palafox (1760), **50**, 280; makes effort to have latter's writings examined, 280; appealed to, to aid proposed Phil. trading co. (1765), **48**, 292, 295, 319, 321, 337; Viana appeals to, in behalf of commerce, 337; banishes inquisitor-gen., **50**, 281; flees to Aranjuez (1766), 284; dislikes Jes., 272; refuses refuge to French Jes., 273; Jes. oppose, 274; suspicious of Jes., 285; expels them (1768), **45**, 111, 122, **49**, 134, **50**, 26, 288, 313 (see also Jesuits); confers title of "Royal" on Sto. Tomás (1785), **46**, 261; gives alms to hospital, **50**, 278; encourages agriculture, **52**, 292; death (Dec. 14, 1788), **50**, 65, 208; sketch, **1**, 354; characterized, **47**, 251, 252, **50**, 283, 284; coins of his reign used as ornament, **43**, 292. Decrees by, **28**, 230, **45**, 150-152, **50**, 276, **52**, 208. Letters by — to Rojo (Nov. 2, 1762), **50**, 118; to Naples (June 23, 1767), 274-276; to Anda (Mar. 21, 1771), **45**, 125-130; to Raon, cited, **50**, 287. Norton's memorial to (1759), **47**, 251-284; Anda writes (June 22, 1764), **49**, 20, 21, 262-287, 348 (July 23, 1764), 22, 296-308, 348; Raón writes (July 23, 1768), **50**, 295; Santa Justa y Rufina writes (Jan. 1, 1770), **45**, 123, 124.

Cárlos IV (king of Spain, 1788-1819): accession to throne celebrated in Manila (Nov., 1790), **50**, 65, 66; orders Muñoz to write history, **1**, 342; decreases duties, **51**, 285; sketch, **1**, 354; statue in Manila, **51**, 167; decree by, **45**, 221, 222.

Carlos, Diego, O.P.: assigned to Fotol, **31**, 286; sketch, 286, **32**, 160.

Carlotta (infanta of Spain): marries Jaõa VI, **1**, 357.

Carmelites (rel. order): blessed scapularies of, **21**, 287; allowed to go to Phil., **28**, 10, 68; Bonifaz shelters, **37**, 47; nuns established, **21**, 287; historical sketch, 287.

Cármen (vill. in Visayas): status (1878), **28**, 325, 333; Rec. in, 325, 333.

Carmenal, José del: cited, **47**, 274, 275.

Carmona (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1878), **28**, 309; Rec. admin., 309.
Carmona, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer): in exped. against insurgents, **38**, 145.
Carnagio, Johane: **33**, 45. See Carvalho, João.
Carneiro, Pero Dalcaceva. See Dalcaceva Carneiro.
Carnero, Antonio (Port. pirate): hostilities by, **29**, 24.
Carnero, Antonio (Span. official): official act by, **29**, 76.
Carnero, Pantaleon (Port. soldier): Siamese capture, **15**, 78, **19**, 195; in Manila, **15**, 78, **19**, 195; acts as envoy, **9**, 163, 164; his deposition, **10**, 241, 242.
Caroden (vill. in Joló): Guimbajanos inhabit, **40**, 179.
Carouga (vill.): Span. garrison in, **29**, 304.
Carpio, Juan del, S.J.: resists Mor., **25**, 153; Mor. kill, 87, 154, **26**, 266, **28**, 90, **29**, 95; sketch, **26**, 266, **28**, 90.
Carrama (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Carrança, Agustin de (resident of Manila): acts as witness, **26**, 113.
Carrança, Francisco de (notary): official acts, **13**, 276, 284, 285.
Carranza, Capt. —: his duties, **27**, 332; in triumphal procession, 332; slain, **29**, 39.
Carrasco, Benito (alc.-inord.): arrests Cuesta, **44**, 191. *The same as* Benito Carrasco Pan y Agua (?).
Carrasco, Gaspar, O.P.: arrival in Manila, **43**, 70.
Carrasco Pan y Agua (y Paniagua), Gen. Benito (notary): purveyor of Misericordia, **47**, 76; envoy to Siam, **52**, 352. *The same as* Benito Carrasco (?).
Carreño, Agustin, O.S.A.: arrival in Manila, **24**, 92.
Carreño (Carreno), Diego Lopez. See Lopez Carreño.
Carreno, Francisco (encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 131, **34**, 304.
Carreño, Miguel (father of Gumapos [*q. v.*]): seized and hanged by Span., **38**, 188.
Carreño de Valdes (Baldes, Valdéz), Antonio de (Span. officer): his wife in Santa Potenciana, **20**, 220; relieved of office and gives residencia, 262; rescues Chin. envoy, **22**, 19; exped. to Formosa, 98, 99, **32**, 156; commands galleys, **24**, 209; soldiers' pay paid to, **26**, 182, 184; death, **27**, 328.
Carrero, Francisco, O.P. (procurator): conducts miss. band, **37**, 69.
Carriedo y Peredo, Francisco (resident of Manila): leaves legacy to Manila, **52**, 320; sketch, 320.
Carrillo, Alonso, S.J.: takes part in drama, **19**, 64.
Carrillo, Antonio Gofre (Jufre, royal treasurer): official acts, **6**, 50, 52, 230, 246.
Carrillo, Estéban (Estevan), O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 53; life and labors, 40, 41, 43, 48; joins in letter to Felipe III (May 4, 1605), **13**, 24, 292-299, 318.
Carrillo, Inès (Span. woman): her son, **21**, 251.
Carrillo, Manuel, O.S.A. (provincial): visits Igorot miss., **48**, 89.
Carrillo y Barrientos, María Manuela (wife of Grimaldos): remarriage, **42**, 277.
Carrillo Mendoza y Pimentel, Diego, marqués de Gelves (Yelbes; viceroy of Mex., 1620-24): reforms by, **20**, 129; sends orders to Manila Aud., **22**, 63; his admin. justified, 45; sketch, **20**, 127, 128.
Carrima (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 83.
Carrion, —, S.J.: his labors in Mindanao, **28**, 63, **29**, 145.
Carrión, — (Span. soldier): hanged for conspiracy, **2**, 148.
Carrión, Antonio, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **37**, 219; sketch, 219.
Carrion, Diego (Span. soldier): falls ill, **4**, 281.
Carrion, Eugenio, S.J.: letter to Rueda (July 8, 1765), **49**, 23, 24, 333-335, 348.
Carrión José de (sec. priest): defends abp., **42**, 141.
Carrión (Carrion), Capt. Juan (Joan) Pablo (Pablos, Span. official): his controversy

CARRION, CAPT. JUAN PABLO (continued) —
with Urdaneta, **2**, 15, 101, 102; dismissed from post, 90; his advice accepted, 105; founds N. Segovia, **5**, 26, **15**, 57, **34**, 383; his exped. to Cagayan, **5**, 192-197, 231, 235, **34**, 384; opposes Jap., **30**, 273, 274; builds ship, **7**, 112; his encomiendas, 270, **8**, 110; sketch, **5**, 192.
Carrion, Ensign Pedro de: captures Lutao mor., **11**, 294.
Carrucho, Capt. Pablo (Span. officer): gives alms, **32**, 74.
Carrurán, Amador de (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **34**, 309.
Carsiga, Capt. Francisco (Span. official): arrival in Manila, **42**, 226; becomes priest, 226.
Cartagena (city in Spain): G. Perez Dasmariñas, corregidor of, **7**, 137; naval station at, **50**, 185.
Cartagena (city and prov. in Tierra Firme): Span. gov. of, **10**, 196, 199, **22**, 32, 35, 40; cost of galleys in, **14**, 73; Sandoval commissioned to act for, **22**, 35; customs duties levied at, **27**, 170.
Cartagena (Cartajena), Cristoval (Christoval) Ramirez (Ramires) de. See Ramirez Cartagena.
Cartagena (Carthagena), Juan de (veedor of Magalhães's fleet, and capt. of 3d ship): his appointment, **1**, 254, 255, 260; royal instructions to, 8, 92, 247, 253, 256, 260, 280-292, 343; receives copy of Magalhães's instructions, 259; conspires and mutinies, 261, 262, 263, 269, **33**, 14, 65, 67, 305, 306; removed from office, **1**, 262, **33**, 304; imprisons Mezquita, **1**, 263; arrested, **33**, 294, 305, 307; marooned, **1**, 266, **33**, 304, 307; rescued, 308.
Cartagena, Ranullo de: error for Ramirez de Cartagena (*q. v.*), **12**, 140.
Cartagena y Pantoja, Dr. Diego de (sec. priest, expelled from Soc. of Jesus): exiled, **37**, 181; sketch, 181.
Carteret, Capt. Philip (Brit. navigator): circumnavigates globe (1767-69), **39**, 79; rediscovers Solomon Is., **15**, 103; corrects errors of Dampier, **39**, 79. See also Books.
Cartier, Jacques (French explorer): in France, **2**, 87.
Carts: insurgents make, **16**, 39.
Carty, Ensign — (Brit. officer): commands sepoys, **49**, 86.
Caruyan (Caruya, vill. in Bulacan, now Bigaa, *q. v.*): royal encomienda, **7**, 267, **14**, 243; pop. **17**, 191, **23**, 296, 297; contributes to hosp., **7**, 267; vicariate, **23**, 296; Aug. in, **17**, 191, **23**, 296, **24**, 94, 130, 160, **37**, 149, 163, 178, 222, 237.
Carvaie (Carvaio), Jehan (Giovan, Johan, Jovan): **33**, 69, 185, 187, 223, 341. See Carvalho, João.
Carvajal, Agustin Angel de: money paid to, **26**, 189.
Carvajal, Capt. Alonso de (encomendero): furnishes rel. instruction for his natives, **31**, 141, 142.
Carvajal, Ciriaco Gonzalez. See Gonzalez Carvajal.
Carvalho (Caraballo, Carnagio, Carvagio, Carvaie, Carvaio, Cavagio), João (Gioan, Giovan, Jehan, Johan, Johane, Jovan, Port. navigator, in Magalhães's crew): lives in Brazil, **33**, 45; takes Patagonian ashore, 61; escapes death, 185; his treacherous conduct, 21, 22, 187, 223, 225, 341; becomes leader of fleet, 348; superseded in command, 356, **34**, 157; his son captured and abandoned, **33**, 225, 353; gives ship's boat to natives, 349; makes peace in Palawan, 350; left in Tidore with "Trinidad," **34**, 14, 69, 160; sketch, **33**, 297.
Carvalho e Mello, Sebastian Joseph (Marqués Pombal): expels Jes. from Portugal, **49**, 334.

Carvallo, Christoval (sec. priest in Masbate): cedes his churches to Rec., **41**, 217.
Casa-Blanca (Cassablanca), Gaspar de, O.P.: arrives in Phil. (as lay-brother), **14**, 85; official act (as definitor), **23**, 27; sketch, **14**, 85.
Casada (Cazada), Gaspar de: **33**, 67, 304. See Quesada.
Casa da India (Port. tribunal): governs India during Span. sovereignty in Port., **12**, 29.
Casa de contratacion. See Com.
Casados, Francisco Martinez. See Martinez Casados.
Casafuerte, Marqués de. See Acuña, Juan de.
Casal, Capt. Balthasar (Span. officer): his testimony, **49**, 149.
Casamana, Acuña La: **15**, 88. See Laksamana.
Casanova, N. (ecc. official): official act, **1**, 103.
Casanueva, Diego, O.P.: arrival at Manila, **43**, 70.
Casañas (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Casañas, Francisco (resident of Manila): operates iron mines, **48**, 285, **50**, 107.
Casares, Francisco de (notary): official act, **26**, 73.
Casares (Caseres) Melon, Juan Gonzalez (Gonzales). See Gonzalez Casares Melon.
Casas, Capt. Alonso de las (Span. officer): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 145.
Casas (Cassas, Casaus), Bartolomé (Bernardino — error for Bartolomé) de las, O.P. (bishop of Chiapa, and apostle and protector of the Indians): at Valladolid, **1**, 27; speaks with Magalhães, 28; defends Indians, 70, **40**, 191; his accounts exaggerated, **52**, 239; Salazar compared to, **1**, 41, **5**, 13, 14; sketch, **40**, 191, **52**, 239. See also Books.
Casas, Felipe de las, O.S.F.: (miss'y in Japan): martyred, **15**, 122.
Casas, Juan de las, O.P.: death, **37**, 108.
"Casas of the Philippines:" appellation applied to D. Salazer (*q. v.*), **1**, 41, **5**, 13, 14.
Casas y Albarado, Antonio de (fiscal): death, **44**, 155.
Casay-say (Càsaysày, vill. in Balayan Prov.): Aug. in, **28**, 130, 165.
Cascos, Juan Ignacio (Span. manuscript expert): certificate by, **2**, 329.
Casela, Francisco, S.J.: death, **44**, 77.
Casens (Caseins), Juan de: commands "Santa Rosa," **28**, 301.
Caseres, Hernando de: purchases playing-card monopoly, **24**, 192.
Casgas, Gregorio (Port. official): signs treaty, **1**, 164.
Casiano, Hypolito, O.S.A.: miss'y in Cagayan Is., **48**, 117.
Casiguran (Casigura, Casiguiran, Casigúran, Casigùran, vill. in Luzón): location, **8**, 139; **24**, 121, **28**, 285, **35**, 300, 317; pop. (1582), **5**, 99; savages live near, **35**, 318; status (1591), **8**, 139 (1649), **35**, 287; in see of N. Cáceres, **28**, 153, 285, 286; curacy of, 154, 164, 283; Fran. in, **24**, 121, **28**, 157, 160, 169, **35**, 287, 317, **36**, 217, **41**, 94; Rec. in, **28**, 310, **41**, 14, 97; Dom. buried in church at, **31**, 254.
Casilian (Zambal chief): pacified, **10**, 170.
Casimiro, Luis, St. J. of G. (native of Manila): donado in order, **47**, 197.
Casipit (chief in Luzón): opposed to faith, **30**, 195; his wife converted, 195; converted (baptized Pedro), 195, 196; his piety, 196; age, 196.
Casis: **9**, 284. See Kasis.
Casiyam (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Casks (hogsheads): tallow packed in, **3**, 137; requisitioned for Phil., 138; used aboard ship, **4**, 116; used for fortification, **6**, 102; fish packed in, **16**, 183; hooped with iron, **2**, 192, 194; hoops, bartered, 202.
Caso, Andres de, O.P. (provincial): at Span. court, **31**, 167.
Castañeda, Barnabe de (sailor): miraculous escape of, **30**, 146.

Castañeda, Capt. Diego (Span. officer): arrives in Manila, **37**, 229.
Castañeda, Francisco, O.P.: death, **24**, 274.
Castañeda, Pedro: paym't ordered made to, **26**, 114.
Castañeda Vizente de Alhambra, Balthasar de (guardian of Bustamante's children): brings murder suit against Manila citizens, **44**, 161.
Castaños, Martin (procurator for Phil.): price list compiled by, **19**, 21, 301-319; letter to Felipe IV, **22**, 14, 15, 125-129, 322; report cited, 113, 114.
Castaño, Pedro (gunner): his deposition, **19**, 205.
Casteèl (vill.): pop., **21**, 246; Rec. in, 246.
Castejon, Capt. — (Span. officer): native robs, **36**, 293.
Castel, Capt. Juan (Span. officer): arrives in Manila, **42**, 171.
Castella (Castela): **1**, 8, 9, 276, 294, 295, **2**, 262. See Spain.
Castellanos, Capt. Diego: takes part in cathedral dedication, **37**, 203.
Castellanos, Francisco, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 86.
Castellanos, Juan de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 130.
Castellar, José Sánchez de. See Sánchez de Castellar.
Castellar, Thomas, O.P.: joins Phil. miss., **30**, 202; embarks for Manila, 236; signs Dom. opinion, **8**, 223, 225; elected definitor, **30**, 259; in N. Segovia, 272, 302; sketch, 202.
Castellet, Domingo, O.P.: labors in Japan, **32**, 140-142.
Castello, Alf. Francisco del (chief constable of abp.): his deposition, **21**, 69.
Castelo, Capt. — (Span. officer): takes part in Mindanao campaign, **27**, 274, 284.
Castel Rodrigo, Marqués de (Span. ambassador at Rome): Felipe IV writes (Nov. 9, 1639), **29**, 175-177.
Castelu (Gastelu), Santiago (Span. colonist): Chin. burn his ranch, **29**, 228.
Castilas. See Spaniards.
Castilians. See Spaniards.
Castilla (Castile). See Spain.
Castilla, Nuevo reino de: Luzón called, **3**, 250, 251, 297.
Castilla, Little (encom. and vill. in Luzón): assigned to crown, **34**, 309; pop. (1582), **5**, 85.
Castilla, Gaspar de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 149.
Castilla, Juan de (local gov. of Sámar): characterized, **36**, 302.
Castilla de Oro: old name for Tierra Firme, **4**, 106.
Castillejos (vill. in Zambales Prov.): status (1878), **28**, 305; Rec. in, 305.
Castillo, Capt. — (Span. officer): in Japan, **17**, 107, 108; knows Luzón coasts, 107; captured by Dutch, 107, 108.
Castillo, Albaro de (member of Manila cabildo): official act, **36**, 48.
Castillo, Capt. Alfonso de (Span. official): escorts Valenzuela, **42**, 178.
Castillo, Alonso del, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 158, 159, 166, 167.
Castillo, Antonio Cánovas del. See Canovas del Castillo.
Castillo, Cayetano del, St. J. of G.: donado, **47**, 197.
Castillo, Christoval del, O.S.F.: labors in Manados, **35**, 306; Misericordia aids, **47**, 67.
Castillo, Count of (member of Span. roy. coun.): his opinion, **25**, 101, 102.
Castillo, Diego de el (Carmelite, provincial of Andalucia), blesses scapularies, **21**, 287.
Castillo, Diego del: father of Juan de la Anunciation, **21**, 252.
Castillo, Capt. Diego del (de), (Span. official, member of Manila cabildo): his ser-

vices deserve reward, **7**, 150; his encomiendas, **8**, 108, 109; deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26; official acts, **6**, 230, **7**, 304, **8**, 179, **9**, 122, 132, 136.
Castillo, Domingo del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 69.
Castillo, Feliciano Leal del. See Leal del Castillo.
Castillo, Francisco (Françisco) del (encomendero): acts as witness, **4**, 302; his encomienda, **8**, 114; G. Perez Dasmariñas's servant, **16**, 260; slain, 260.
Castillo, Capt. Francisco del (Span. officer): destroys Mor. boats, **29**, 165.
Castillo, Gabriel Diaz del. See Diaz del Castillo.
Castillo, Gabriel Gomez del. See Gomez del Castillo.
Castillo, Gregorio del: acts as witness, **11**, 185.
Castillo, Hernando del, O.P.: prior of Valladolid convent, **31**, 145.
Castillo, Juan Maldonado del. See Maldonado del Castillo.
Castillo, Juan Rronquillo del. See Ronquillo del Castillo.
Castillo, Maria Gomez. See Gomez Castillo.
Castillo, Pedro del, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **23**, 39, **24**, 123; sketch, **23**, 39.
Castillo, Sebastian de el, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 69.
Castillo, Vicente de el, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 87.
Castillo y Negrete, Manuel del (Span. official): publishes ordinance, **50**, 50, 51.
Castillo Ribera (Rivera) y Maldonado (Bernardino), del (de el), (Span. official, castellan of fort): native of Mexico, **21**, 155, 284; appointed castellan (1595), **34**, 448; acts as witness, 161; his wife, 155, 284; his estate, 194; aids Rec. **24**, 14, 45, 155, 194, 284-286, 288, 289; deposition, **21**, 285; asks increase of garrison, **34**, 34, 35, 440; states services and asks reward, 35, 443, 444, 448, 449; asks increased pay for soldiers, 447; death, **22**, 74; his successor, 74; monument erected to, **21**, 155, 289; letter to Felipe III (June 21, 1605), **34**, 34, 35, 439-450, 453.
Castrillo, Conde de: secures grant for Jes. college, **36**, 80, 81.
Castrillon, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **42**, 191; sketch, 191, 192.
Castro (wealthy Manila family): help pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Castro, —: sarg.-may. of the guards, **44**, 221.
Castro, Agustin Maria de, O.S.A.: directs powder factory, **49**, 283. See also Books.
Castro, Alonso (Alonzo) de, O.S.A.: official acts, **6**, 229, **8**, 214, 215; **34**, 326; sketch, **8**, 217, **34**, 326, 327.
Castro, Alonso de, S.J. (Port): martyred, **28**, 102; sketch, 102.
Castro, Capt. Alonso (Span. officer): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 167.
Castro, Antonio Alvarez de. See Alvarez de Castro.
Castro, Beltran de (Span. adm.): defeats Sir Richard Hawkins, **11**, 153.
Castro, Carlos Bermudez Gonzalez de. See Bermudez Gonzalez de Castro.
Castro, Diego de (official of Santa Potenciana): official act, **18**, 284.
Castro, Diego de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 130.
Castro, Enrique de (native of Flanders): reports Dutch plans, **14**, 59.
Castro, Enrique, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **37**, 237, **42**, 145; life and labors (rel. and political), **37**, 237, **38**, 146, 149, 215.
Castro, Fernando (Ffernando) de (nephew of G. Perez Dasmariñas, and cousin of L. Perez Dasmariñas): arrives in Manila, **10**, 199; envoy to China, **9**, 203, 205, **10**, 199, **15**, 77, **16**, 264, **31**, 75, **32**, 28; recommended for gov., **10**, 199; allowed to trade, **12**, 55; commands ships, **15**, 237, **31**, 137; marries Mendaña's widow, **9**, 272; returns to Mexico, **15**, 104, 106.
Castro, Francisco de (Port. sec. priest): labors in Mindanao, **2**, 68.

Castro, Jorge de (Port. gov. of Moluccas): negotiations with Villalobos, **2**, 64, **71**; superseded, **71**.

Castro, Juan, O.P. (first provincial of his order in Phil.; and uncle of following): provincial of Chiapa, **36**, 212; joins Phil. miss., **30**, 119; arrives in Phil. (1587), **28**, 136; helps found prov., **30**, 124; elected first prov'l, 207, 210; makes ordinances for his prov., 126-128; in China, **7**, 21, 235, **30**, 16, 246-249, 256, **31**, 218; knows Chin. language, **7**, 235, 236; visits his prov., **30**, 214, 215, 237-246; his nephew, **31**, 73; appointments by, **30**, 125, 253, 256, **31**, 74, 154, **32**, 34; official acts, **8**, 223, 225; sketch, **30**, 119, 264-267; his insight, **31**, 154.

Castro, Juan de, O.P. (nephew of preceding): in first Dom. miss. to Fil., **30**, 124, 125, **31**, 73, 74; assigned to Pangasinan, **30**, 136; elected definitor, 259; illness and death, **31**, 76; official act, **8**, 223, 225; sketch, **30**, 124, 125, **31**, 10; characterized, 27, 74.

Castro, Juan de, O.S.A.: Lemos consults, **24**, 52.

Castro, Juan de Palomares. See Palomares Castro.

Castro, Juan Maldonado de. See Maldonado Castro.

Castro, Licentiate Lucas de: endows Jes. college, **28**, 85, 86.

Castro, Miguel de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 31.

Castro, Pedro Bermudez de. See Bermudez de Castro.

Castro, Santiago (Sanctiago, Ssantiago) de (member of Manila ecc. cabildo): his appointment, **20**, 81, 82; license presented, **45**, 106; license confirmed, 107; incapable of exercising duties of office, **20**, 81; acts as abp. in vacant see, **45**, 114; official acts, **12**, 140, **18**, 190, 192, **34**, 438, **45**, 100, 114; death, **22**, 79; successors appointed by gov., **25**, 306, 307.

Castro y Andrade, Capt. Tomás (Tomas) de (Span. officer): arrives in Manila, **37**, 228; conspires against Salcedo, 263; secures royal seal, 34.

Castro y Andrade, Tomás (Thomas) de (Span. mil. engineer): prisoner of war, **49**, 100. See also Maps and Cartographers.

Castro Lison (Licon, Lisson, Lizon), Diego (wrongly called Dionisio) de (factor): recommended for clerkship, **18**, 129; arrives at Manila, **19**, 109; his clerk, **20**, 196; official acts, 301, 303; Fajardo writes rdg., 132, 137; death, **22**, 101.

Castroverde, Thomas de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 86.

Castrucio, Pablo, O.P.: provincial of the Holy Land, **30**, 210.

Casualties: explosions, **4**, 35; drowning, 25, 225, **5**, 129, **11**, 158, 162, 164, 179, 192-195, 232, 245, **13**, 116-118, **14**, 138, **15**, 230, **17**, 130, 258, **18**, 74, **22**, 184, **23**, 226, 227, **24**, 98, **25**, 192, **29**, 232, **30**, 145, **33**, 247, **35**, 44, **36**, 224, **37**, 257, 259, **38**, 56, **49**, 53, 54, 85, 101, 120, 126, 128, 229; escape from, by swimming, **15**, 70, 71, **16**, 261, 269, **35**, 36, 44, 224, **37**, 259; loss of leg, **9**, 282, 283; scalded to death, **40**, 224; seized by crocodile, **11**, 205, **13**, 106; destruction by typhoon, **12**, 184; by poison, 226, **16**, 62 (see also Diseases and remedies); by fire, **15**, 276, **16**, 290; from falling balcony, **39**, 176, 209; Baler destroyed by tidal wave, **48**, 67; in burning ship, **49**, 288; by volcano, **51**, 35; inundation, **52**, 322. See also Crimes; Earthquakes; and Fires.

Catabagam (vill.): Span. reduce, **9**, 82.

Catabig: **17**, 206. See Catúbig.

Catalonan (vill. of Bulacan): visita of Quingua, **42**, 193; Aug. in, 193.

Catalan, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.

Catalans (inhab. of Cataluña): proposed as colonists, **50**, 63.

Catalinaga (Catalaraga, Catalina), Serg. Lope de (Span. officer): commands ship,

4, 243, 282; acts as witness, 244, 248, 256, 267, 270, 274, 275, 277, 285, 287, 292, 294; visits sick, 279; Ribera commissions, 294-296.
Catalman (vill. in Samar); Jes. in, **36**, 56.
Catanavan (Catanavan, vill. in Luzón): miss. transferred to Rec., **41**, 215, 244.
Catangalan (encomienda in Luzón): pop. (1582), **5**, 85; chief of, conspires, **7**, 100.
Catanio, Laçaro, S.J.: enters China in disguise, **31**, 125.
Cataravajecu: son of Abuleis, **33**, 365.
Catarina (sister of Cárlos I): marries Jaõa III, **1**, 355; regent for Sebastião, **2**, 247.
Catarmán (Catarman, Catarmàn, vill. in Samar): status (1878), **28**, 344; revolt in, **38**, 117; Jes. in, **28**, 92, 152, 172; Rec. in, 153, 175, 344.
Catbalogan (Cabatlogan, Cabatlògan, Cabatlongan, vill. in Samar): location, **13**, 63, **40**, 26; attacked by pirates, **22**, 133; Span. garrison sent to, **27**, 316; Span. fleet in, **38**, 120, 122; seat of Span. official, **28**, 92, **38**, 107; alcalde of, **40**, 26; natives defend against Mor., **48**, 49; Jes. in, **27**, 257, **28**, 92, 151, 172, **36**, 45, 56.
Catbuli (vill. in Luzón): riv. and springs near, **21**, 312.
Catel (Catèl, vill. in Mindanao): Corralat demand territory near, **29**, 147; alc.-may. does not aid rel., **41**, 140; garrison in, 145; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, **41**, 137, 142-144.
Cathay (dist. of China): location, **34**, 174.
Catholic Sovereigns (title given to Fernando V of Aragon and Isabel I of Castile [*q. v.*]): **1**, 351; engage in discoveries and explorations, 98, 103, 106, 108, **3**, 121; appeal to pope, 23; papal concessions to, 100, 109, 121-123, 243, **9**, 225; make concessions to Port., **1**, 24; negotiate treaties, 131, 139, 146, 160, 210, 211, 223, 228, 237, 238, 279, **3**, 124; sign agreement, 123; order determination of line of demarcation, **1**, 208; their compact with Port. (1495), 7, 95, 131-135; letter of authorization, 115-120; letters from and to, cited, 130; decree (May 7, 1495), cited, **3**, 125.
Catholicism and Catholics (Roman): effect of reaction, **1**, 33, 84; hostile to Prot., 35; contrasted with Prot., 36; convert France and Eng., 36; state religion of Spain, 49; state religion in Malta, **28**, 365; Span. crown's relation to, etc., **14**, 235, 236, **15**, 35-37, 45, **18**, 155, 192, **36**, 72, 73; popes desire to spread, **1**, 97, 106, **24**, 263; foreigners not forced to become, **28**, 365; opposed to heresies, 367; wars retard, **41**, 155; professorship in, univ., open to sec. and relig., **45**, 99; govt. officials should be sincere, **52**, 276; enters Malaysia, **27**, 70; endangered in Moluccas, **14**, 178; Fil. refuse to accept, **34**, 318; will be readily accepted in Phil., **14**, 281, 304; natives of Phil., instructed in, tenets of, 199, 283, 289, 310, **20**, 258, **21**, 181, **31**, 272; Fil. owe civilizing influences to, **28**, 360; most Fil. sincere Cath., 360, 361, 364; effect in Phil., 362, 363; Fil. do not desire freedom of worship, 363-366; danger to, in Phil., 366; few insurgents abjure, 366; Butuans faithful to, **40**, 312; apostacy of, **41**, 84; difficult to explain doctrine in native tongues, **46**, 274, 275; condition in Phil. (1898), **28**, 349-368; no. in Phil., 353, 354, 366; hostility to, in Siao, **42**, 125; widely spread in Japan, **14**, 225; no. in Japan, 225; Jap. well disposed toward, 230; missions in China, **18**, 206, **24**, 300; in Coromandel, **42**, 153; progress in new world, **46**, 274; among Dutch, **17**, 121; among Armenians, **21**, 275; among Port., **35**, 181. See also Church; Conversion and converts; Ecc.; the various Rel. Orders; and various countries.
Catigbian (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 333.
Catiman (vill. in Mindanao): its chief, **4**, 289, 290.
Catingpan (vill. in Visayas): Aug. in, **29**, 270.

Catip: Bornean priest, **4**, 150, 151. See also Kasis.
Catitlán (vill. in Panay): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 304.
Catituan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 282, 283; its chief, 289.
Catmon (vill. in Visayas): status (1878), **28**, 325; Rec. in, 325.
Catongal (Pangasinan chief): hostile to rel., **32**, 20, 21.
Cattle and cattle-raising. See Mammals.
Catubig (Catabig, Catùbig, vill. in Samar): location, **13**, 162, 207; tributes in, **17**, 206; revolt in, **38**, 117; Jes. in, **12**, 23, 299, **13**, 21, 114, 162, 206, 207-217, **28**, 92, 152, **36**, 45, 56; Christians of, **38**, 115.
Catudyucan (vill. in Sibuyan Is.): Rec. admin., **28**, 175.
Catunao (Boholan chief): aids Legazpi, **11**, 211, **12**, 301; baptized, 301, 312, 313.
Caua (Cava, vill. in Pangasinan): Aug. admin., **28**, 158, 167.
Cauayan (vill. in Luzón): Dom. miss. in, **48**, 136.
Cauayan (Cavayan, vill. in Negros): tributes in, **17**, 205; Jes. in, **13**, 113, **17**, 205, **28**, 151, 171.
Caucáo (Caucào, insurgent chief): incites rebellion, **41**, 71, 72; interviews with friar, 71-74; hanged, 13, 85.
Cauchela (Cabchela), Andres de (Span. royal accountant): appointed accountant, **2**, 89; supplies asked by, **3**, 137-140; his encomiendas, 305, **8**, 122, 138; orders collection of tribute, **3**, 309; report ordered from, **11**, 100; gives alms to Jes., **12**, 194; petitions increase of salary, **34**, 26, 302; official acts, **2**, 109, 113, 177, 181, 188, 319, 322, **3**, 271, 306, 308, 309, **5**, 207, **6**, 49, 52, 229, 246, **34**, 222, 303 (signs letters, etc.).
Cauchi: phonetic form for Kuchi (*q. v.*), **4**, 131. See also Cochinchina.
Cauchinchina: **16**, 267. See Cochinchina.
Cauìnti (vill. in Laguna): Fran. in, **28**, 146.
Cáuit (Cabit, Cabite, Cauit, Cauite, Cavite, Quavit, vill. in Mindanao): identification and location, **3**, 58, 196, 197, **4**, 235, **33**, 357; its former name, **9**, 281; ancient name for La Caldera, 296; chart, **33**, 230, 355; cinnamon found at, **3**, 58, **4**, 178, **34**, 18, 204, 216, 285, 298; Magalhães exped. passes, **33**, 239; Span. officers at, **4**, 17, 235, 294-296, **9**, 281; Port. ship wrecked near, **4**, 225; Rec. in, **28**, 152; Jes. in, **36**, 57. See also Caldera; Canela; and Capes and points.
Cautipa (vill. in Macasar): location and pop., **28**, 101.
Cavagio, Gioan: **33**, 61. See Carvalho, João.
Cavalian: **2**, 204. See Cabalian.
Cavalleria, Pablo, S.J.: extract from letter (Dec. 31, 1886), **43**, 21, 22, 96, 255-267; translates Mor. song, 265, 266.
Cavallero, Alonso (notary): official act, **23**, 82.
Cavallero, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Cavallero, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Cavallero, de Medina, Sebastian (fiscal): member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; report on Chin. licenses (1644), **35**, 15, 16, 185-195, 324.
Cavangaàn (vill. in Luzón): Rec. in, **41**, 131.
Cavarrubias, Miguel Ortiz de. See Ortiz de Covarrubias.
Cavendish, Thomas: **14**, 183, **16**, 101. See Candish.
Caverns and caves: as dwellings, **12**, 258, **44**, 91; as sepulchers, **21**, 207, **41**, 72; used for rel. purposes, **16**, 131, 132; rel. hide in, **21**, 234, **32**, 205; in Dumalog, **24**, 107; dwellers — Troglodites, **1**, 306.
Cavetle (vill. [for Cáuit ?]): Span. at, **2**, 268.

Cavezas, Protasio (Protaçio, bp. of Cebú, and papal delegate): his stipends, **47**, 131; declines to hear appeal from archepiscopal court, **48**, 157.
Cavigava: mistranscription for Carigara (*q. v.*), **5**, 51, **52**, 329.
Cavili (Cavìli, vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174.
Cavinte (Cavinti, vill. in Luzón): location and status (1649), **35**, 282; Fran. in, **28**, 168, **35**, 282.
Caviscail (Caviscaíl, vill. in Calamianes Is.): Rec. in, **21**, 243, **36**, 146; convent abandoned, **21**, 243.
CAVITE (Cabit, Cabite, Cabitte, Cavita, Cavíte, Cavite la Punta, port of Manila) —
Description, etc.: name and origin, **16**, 108, **44**, 43; called "Keit" by Chin., **12**, 104; how distinguished from Cavite el Viejo (*q. v.*), **44**, 43. Location, **3**, 92, **4**, 28, **5**, 81, 89, **6**, 249, **11**, 93, **12**, 94, **16**, 108, **21**, 183, **23**, 196, 197, **36**, 95, 190, 214, 290, **44**, 43, **47**, 101, 106, **51**, 124.
Population — Filipino (1591), **8**, 99; native settlement, in, **16**, 108; natives taken to, **23**, 283; native, praised by Span., **40**, 292; natives talk Span., **46**, 337; tributarios exempt from rice tribute, **47**, 118; Span. (1610), **17**, 105; Span. (1662), **36**, 214; many Span. in, **46**, 337; in 1878, **28**, 308; Jap. in, **20**, 283; foreigners in, **28**, 306; character of (cosmopolitan), **21**, 183, **28**, 85, **32**, 90, **36**, 214, **44**, 43, **47**, 101; growing, **24**, 110.
Plans and charts — of 1663, **36**, 93; of *ca.* 1742, **47**, 107; of *ca.* 1762, **49**, 183; cited (*ca.* 1762), **37**, 228, **49**, 54; description, **29**, 66, **47**, 101-109; region about, described, **3**, 92, 93; hill of gold at, **12**, 83, 88, 94, 153, **15**, 273; ferry, **29**, 167, **35**, 262 (see below The port); roads near, **36**, 290.
Social and economic: importance, **24**, 26, 334, **32**, 90, **44**, 129, 73, **48**, 217; a trade center, **22**, 89, 94, **23**, 282, **28**, 306, **47**, 101, **50**, 200, 212; trade license includes, 212; no cotton raised in, **8**, 84, 85; carpenters in, **18**, 174, 175, **26**, 206; iron manufacture in, **18**, 175, **26**, 207, **47**, 106; lead worked in, **18**, 177; wages in, **26**, 206-208, **47**, 109-113; supplies needed for, should be kept there, **48**, 259; pharmacy in, **45**, 287; method of house-building in, **52**, 76.
Defenses, etc.: important defense of Manila, **9**, 118; Manila key to, **49**, 14, 47, 83; good base of supplies, 15, 53, 61; forts vulnerable from sea, 46; acquisition important, **51**, 195; fortifications needed in, **6**, 29, 301, **9**, 13, 118, **17**, 50, **48**, 217, 218, 222-224, **50**, 62, **51**, 195; wall needs repair, **49**, 188, 189; fortifications built, repaired, and strengthened, **15**, 210, 214, 234, **17**, 14, 100, 104, 105, 106, 276, 277, **23**, 94, **26**, 140, **35** 253-256, **36**, 16, **37**, 280, **42**, 178, **50**, 50, 69, **51**, 12, 37; fort too large, **9**, 119; fortif. dismantled, **35**, 229; Chin. forced to labor on, **36**, 16; not included in statement, **50**, 85; described, **47**, 101-103; foundry and arsenal, **26**, 207, **50**, 71, 87, 142, 143, **51**, 124, 125, 242, 243; artillery equipment and reserve supplies, **47**, 103, 104; powder magazine, **26**, 221, **47**, 106; storehouse, **26**, 286; mil. supplies captured, **49**, 18, 102, 103.
Sold. needed at — **9**, 75; garrison and its size, **20**, 48, **29**, 304, **35**, 255, **36**, 95, **47**, 105, 106 (including officers); infantry, **26**, 286, 287, **47**, 105; cavalry, **36**, 241; their pay (officers included), **26**, 221, 228, **47**, 105, 106; paid from situado, **50**, 87; exempt from trib., etc., 204; quarters built for, **26**, 286, 287; recruited by alc.-may., **28**, 234; Caragas guard, **36**, 243; Span. officers give parole at, **49**, 78; sold. of, desert, 216. Mil. chapel in, **26**, 287.
The port: chief port of Phil., **12**, 94, **36**, 214; port for Manila, **16**, 108, **18**, 94, **47**, 101; lading-docks at, **11**, 93, 109; shipyards (ribera — *i. e.* navyyard) and shipbuilding in, **10**, 99, **14**, 258, **15**, 211, 214, 258, **18**, 16, 174, 175, **19**, 113,

CAVITE (continued) —

22, 94, **23**, 106, **24**, 16, 167, 210, **29**, 56, **35**, 253, 283, 284, **36**, 95, **38**, 114, 115, **42**, 155, 214, 307, 308, **44**, 126, 308, **45**, 56, **47**, 47, 101, 106, 109, 112, **48**, 223, **49**, 73, 182, **50**, 69, 70, 71, 113; shipyard desired in, **24**, 270; wharves constructed in, **44**, 192; regulation needed for shipyards and arsenal, **48**, 223; naval station organized at, **50**, 73; Span. ships at, and sail from, **5**, 81, **8**, 255, **9**, 118, **11**, 140, **14**, 64, **15**, 69, 77, 115, 116, 214, 220, 235, **16**, 27, 62, 202, 203, **17**, 90, 272, **18**, 37, 42, 43, 53, 54, 180, 231, 232, **19**, 68, 69, 87, **20**, 108, **21**, 68, **22**, 18, 65, 88, 132, 181, 183, 184, 186, **23**, 47, 102, **24**, 97, 147, 153, 160, 166, 286, **25**, 158, **26**, 31, **29**, 15, 100, 150, **32**, 156, **35**, 214, 228, 243, 244, 250, 253, **37**, 24, 101, 161, 167, 190, 225, 227, 239, 251, 275, **39**, 133, 143, 281, **41**, 108, 200, 324, **42**, 133, 191, 246, 272, **43**, 88, 310, **47**, 75, 109, **50**, 34, 70; galleys unnecessary in, **27**, 39; shipwrecks in, **29**, 171, 271; gall. avoids, **35**, 123; gall. fail to reach, **42**, 119, 200, 273; Span. ship towed to, **49**, 58; Span. ships seized at, 314, 315; fare to, from Manila, given as alms, **21**, 84; Dutch ships in, **18**, 44, 51, **20**, 47; many foreign ships in, **22**, 94; Eng. ships in, **29**, 168, **35**, 184; Eng. fleet anchors near, **49**, 96; ships wrecked at, **7**, 134, **25**, 121; ship unable to reach, **23**, 61; ship inspection in, **24**, 222; breakwater in, **47**, 103. Sailors in, **8**, 99, **14**, 254, **20**, 229, **21**, 183, **26**, 206, 213, **35**, 283, **36**, 95, **38**, 41, **47**, 113, 225; no. of employes in shipyards, **18**, 16, 174, 175; pay of officers and men, **26**, 201, 202, 220, 221, 231, 240, 241, 243, 244, **47**, 109-113; Fil. serve in, without pay, **119**; office of galley captain abolished, **26**, 204; rigging made in (rope factory), **18**, 177, **26**, 207; naval storehouse at, **22**, 263, **47**, 109; naval supplies should be kept at, **24**, 26, 334, **27**, 43; naval stores captured, **49**, 53; great waste in, **50**, 113; criminals compelled to work in, 214. See also Commerce and trade.

Ecclesiastical: subject to Manila see, **28**, 111; spiritual administration in, **8**, 43, 53; priests and sacristans in, **14**, 261; commissary of Inquis. in, **36**, 89; *id.* needed in, 105; celebration of Immaculate Conception in, **19**, 66; obsession at, **21**, 16, 295; orders have convents in, **24**, 110; mil. chapel in, **26**, 287; women take refuge in church, **29**, 224; public prayers in, **35**, 259; alms given in, **47**, 139; sec. curacy in, **8**, 99, **20**, 229, **22**, 85, **25**, 311, **28**, 129, 163, 267, **34**, 33, 433, **36**, 95, 214; curacies held by regulars, **28** 267.

Augustinian — chapels at, given to, **12**, 122; Aug. in, **24**, 32, 38; miss. band arrives in, 91-93; miss. abandoned, and convent suppressed, **15**, 110, 155; convent retained as hospice, 110.

Dominicans — their convent and church, **25**, 173, 244, 245, 291, **28**, 140, 173, **32**, 12, 90, **35**, 33, **36**, 95, **39**, 124; the Collado faction in, **25**, 291, **35**, 33; Dom. in, **25**, 244, 246, **26**, 65, 95, **29**, 25, **30**, 130, **36**, 95, **37**, 124, **47**, 139; induce moral reform in, **32**, 91; exiled Dom. in, **42**, 223.

Franciscans — found miss. in, **10**, 205; their convent, **17**, 209, **20**, 123, **35**, 283, 284 (status, 1649), 307; Fran. in, **6**, 152, **35**, 315, **36**, 95, 214.

Jesuits — churches closed to, **25**, 282; coll. and residence, **28**, 85, 86 (status, 1656), 135, 171, **29**, 28, **36**, 95, 211; church, entered by thieves, **29**, 10, 35; Jes. in, **17**, 274, **18**, 140, **22**, 297, **26**, 115, **28**, 59, **29**, 28, 122, **36**, 54, **38**, 84, **39**, 131, 132, 197, **41**, 33, **44**, 43, 103, **47**, 139.

Recollect — establishment of convent, **21**, 182-185; miss., church, and convent, **21**, 14, 293, **24**, 46, **28**, 143, 174, 306, 357, **36**, 184, 188, 213; ceded to, **28**, 343; Rec. in, **21**, 16, 295, **28**, 308, **36**, 95, **47**, 139.

St. John of God — begin work in (1641), **47**, 165; their convent, **36**, 90; hospital in, 95, **47**, 139.

Hospitals: see Hospitals.

Government, etc.: belongs to crown, **5**, 89, **8**, 99, **34**, 308; duties of gov. (or warden), **22**, 256; gov. responsible to capt.-gen., **47**, 101; qualifications necessary for such official, **48**, 223; wardens (chief justice and mil. commanders) in, **22**, 229, 230, 255, 256, **24**, 256, **29**, 103, 196, **36**, 95, 96, 223, **37**, 50, **42**, 173; acts proclaimed in, **10**, 300; assessment of natives in, **41**, 34; extortions in, investigated, **49**, 265; royal magazines and buildings, **26**, 238, **47**, 106, 109; officials at roy. works and buildings (salaries), **26**, 201, 214, 218, 220, 257; magazines improperly managed, **50**, 179; graft in, 186; prisons, **37**, 27, 28, 40, 50; notary-public in, **26**, 304; barillas used as coin in, **50**, 28; made a Brit. colony, **49**, 152; Kempenfelt given command of, 100.

Events in history: Goiti advised to anchor in (1570), **3**, 92; Goiti at, 92, 93. Limahon at, **4**, 31, **6**, 101; he retreats to, 35, 36; Mor. send envoys to him at, 36; sacks Cavite, 103. Coast near explored, **8**, 285; provisioned, **11**, 141 (see also above, Defenses); Morga sent to, 306; Chin. mandarins in, **13**, 287, **15**, 275; various gov. at, **14**, 73, **16**, 257, **17**, 292, 300, **18**, 45, 49, 116, 267, **19**, 137, **20**, 35, 40, 195, 196, **22**, 62, 242, **25**, 295, **26**, 269, **27**, 321, 330; other Span. officials in, **17**, 262, **26**, 114 (soldier ?), **36**, 223; Dutch hostilities at, **17**, 105, 106, 150, 278, **19**, 220, 221, **24**, 96, **35**, 157, **36**, 24, **37**, 158; fire in, **17**, 108, **42**, 133; storm at, **21**, 296; warned of Chin. insurrection, **29**, 211; Chin. insurrection in, 223-227; Chin. refugees in, **36**, 241; Valenzuela imprisoned at, **42**, 277; Torralba imprisoned at, **44**, 160; citizens of, aid royal exchequer, **46**, 37; Brit. demand surrender, **49**, 215; surrendered to Brit., **49**, 16, 18, 52, 53, 71, 77, 78, 79, 99, 151, 164, 217, 264, 269, 291; Draper delivers command, 68; Kempenfelt given command of, 100; Brit. commit excesses in, 170; Brit. flee to, 293; insurrection of 1872, **17**, 308, **46**, 344, **50**, 142, 143, **52**, 126-128, 212, 216. See also Cavite el Viejo; and Cavite Prov.

Cavite (Cavite) el Viejo [Old Cavite]: location, **44**, 43; pop. (1878), **28**, 308; people of, scattered, **44**, 44; vice reigns in, 44; Jes. in, **28**, 135, 171, **36**, 54, 95, **44**, 44; Rec. in, **28**, 308. See also Cavite; and Cavite Prov.

Cavite Province: pop. (1839, 1851, 1878), **28**, 346, 347; method of collection of tribute in, **17**, 323; elections in, 327, **50**, 208, 209, 254, 255; its jurisdiction, **31**, 78, **51**, 65; half-annats paid in, **50**, 104; exemptions in, 230; coffee cultivated in, **43**, 224; brandy manufacture allowed in, **51**, 284. Included in Manila see, **28**, 260, 266; vicariate in, 267; Jes. in, **10**, 205, **47**, 148, **50**, 290; Rec. in, **28**, 300, 305-309, 343, 346, 347, **46**, 101; sec. in, **47**, 146; schools in (1892), **46**, 101. See also Cavite; and Cavite el Viejo.

Cavrança, Francisco de (sec. priest): member of Manila ecc. cabildo, **12**, 140.

Caxabic (pirate): devastates is., **34**, 275.

Cayado de Gamboa, Juan (Port. official, father of Antonio Rodriguez Gamboa): Achenese capture, **17**, 269; reports operations of enemy, 269, 270.

Cayaguan (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. admin., **36**, 57.

Cayalera (vill.): insurrection in, **9**, 319.

Cayán (Cayam, Cayang, vill. in Luzón, former cap. of Lepanto): location and pop., **37**, 247, **48**, 85; submits to Span., **37**, 248; Span. establish mil. post in, **48**, 85; miss. status, **37**, 47, **48**, 85, 86.

Caylon (port in Leyte): location, **1**, 322. See also, Phil. Islands; Selani, and Leyte.

Caypilan (vill. in Bohol): Jes. admin., **28**, 88.

Cazor, Juan, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **35**, 27.

Cazorla, Juan de (sec. priest): imprisoned by Pardo, **39**, 274.

Cea, Duque de. See Gomez de Sandoval y Rojas, Christoval.
Ceballos, Capt. Felipe (Span. official): arrives in Manila, **42**, 171.
Ceballos, Capt. Pedro de: purchases wine monopoly, **47**, 119.
Cebreros, Gerónimo, S.J.: life and labors, **42**, 123.
CEBU (Cebú, Cebù, Cébu, Çebu, Cibu, Cubu, Çubu, Sebu, Sebú, Sibú, Sugbú, Zebu, Zébu, Zebù, Zebû, Zibù, Zubu, city in Cebú Is. [*q. v.*]) —
Description, etc.: name — called Dulcísimo (Dulce), Nombre de Jesús, **1**, 44, **36**, 53; *id.* San Miguel (*q. v.*), **2**, 121, **3**, 187, **28**, 148; *id.* Santísimo Nombre de Jesús (*q. v.*), **3**, 187, **10**, 281, 282, **12**, 181; *id.* Nombre de Jesus, **36**, 100; San Nicolas, name of town proper, **23**, 162; separated from San Nicolas (*q. v.*), 162. Location, **1**, 44, **4**, 70, **12**, 179, 180, **28**, 177, **47**, 113; climate good, **23**, 162; soil poor, **28**, 177; good port, **16**, 113; plan (1742), **47**, 115.
Population — native settlement at, **36**, 100; first Span. vassals in, **9**, 116; native and Chin. (1622), **20**, 233; depopulated of natives, **34**, 281; reënforcements reach Span. in (1567), **3**, 130; no. of settlers in (1570; 2d founding), **3**, 231, **4**, 70; Span. in 1586, **7**, 42; *id.* in 1599, **11**, 87; *id.* in 1609, **1**, 44; *id.* in 1622, **20**, 233; *id.* in 1632 and 1634, **36**, 264, 265; Span. abandon, **3**, 23, 49, **23**, 162, **28**, 148, 177, **48**, 188, 189; reasons for this, **28**, 178, 179; Chin. needed in, **9**, 322; Chin. in 1595, **12**, 276, 277; Chin. inhabit (Parìán), **13**, 252, **28**, 162, 164, 209, **36**, 100; Lutaos in, **40**, 105; total pop. (1903), **23**, 162.
Social and economic relations: first Span. settlement, **1**, 44, **2**, 121, 123, 127, 128, 136, 141, 213-215, 227, 229, 233, 239, **9**, 116, **14**, 261, **15**, 47; unimportant, **4**, 70; misnamed "city," **28**, 208; extent of its jurisdiction, **5**, 45, 49, 59, 63; port at, **2**, 129, 211, **3**, 30, **5**, 43, 45, **9**, 116, **23**, 162, **24**, 164, **51**, 50.
Trade and commerce — has none, **5**, 43; should be port of export, **9** 13, 117; its trade of little value, **23**, 162; dependent on, **28**, 178; Mor. trade with, **34**, 19, 216; opened to foreign trade, **52**, 113; its exports, **9**, 117. Hospitals in, **18**, 113, **28**, 355, **46**, 266, **52**, 216, 333; no hospital in, **28**, 177; Parián in, **24**, 115, **28**, 149, (see also above, Chinese pop.); prison, **24**, 170; palace, **28**, 177; pharmacy in, **45**, 287; Misericordia in, 314.
Defense, etc.: Span. fort and garrison in, **4**, 11, 70, 95, **7**, 43, **20**, 48, **22**, 224, **28**, 148, 178, **29**, 99, 304, **36**, 100, **38**, 109, 110, **41**, 111, **47**, 113, 114; royal fleet and supplies at, **4**, 230, **19**, 68, **50**, 33, 55; soldiers needed in, **9**, 13, 74; cost of mil. in, **14**, 266; infantry of, sent to Arevalo, **16**, 283; Mor. repulsed by soldiers of, **29**, 99; forces of, inadequate, **41**, 111; easy of reduction, **49**, 42.
Ecc. relations: Mahometan miss's sent to, **4**, 151; holy image in, **2**, 128, 185, 225, 227, **12**, 180, 181, **34**, 203, **51**, 95, 96 (see also Ecc. — images); its patron saint, **12**, 182; seat of epis. see, **28**, 148; churches in, **7**, 43, **18**, 237, **20**, 233, **24**, 115, **28**, 148, 177, **36**, 208; priests needed in, **7**, 43; priests and sacristans in, **14**, 261; sec. priests in, **20**, 233, **36**, 100; confraternity in, **2**, 121, **21**, 288; style of convents in, **28**, 208; commissary of Inquis. in, **36**, 105; benefices in, **20**, 233, 234; first converts at, **2**, 140, 141, **9**, 116, **34**, 220; abp. consecrated in, **51**, 303.
Augustinians — found church and convent (1565), **36**, 208; their convents, **3**, 300, **7**, 43, **22**, 211, **23**, 182, **24**, 15, 64, 69, 73, 145, 146, 170, **28**, 148, 150, 166, 177, 357, **29**, 264, **36**, 100, 210, **42**, 131, **47**, 139; various rel. in, **24**, 58, 93, 94, **25**, 159, **28**, 340, **29**, 264, **36**, 210, **37**, 173, 222, 232, 237, **42**, 131, 299; ask aid from alc.-may., **24**, 116, 117; see also Aug.
Franciscans — oppose provisors, **35**, 321.
Jesuits — coll. desired in, **12**, 224; coll., residence, and seminary, **1**, 44, **11**,

14, 205-207, **12**, 232, **13**, 22, 251-255, 318, **17**, 202, **20**, 233, 234, **28**, 148, 171, 177, **36**, 100, 211, **44**, 54, 77, 78; Jes. in, **9**, 311, **12**, 224, 225, 226, **13**, 137, **17**, 76, **24**, 115, **29**, 29, **36**, 53, 55; buried in cathedral, **12**, 231; their church, **13**, 45; see also Jesuits.

Recollect — convent in, **21**, 14, 191-194, 257, **22**, 211, **24**, 15, 114, 144, 145, 178, **28**, 148, 152, 175, 308, 357, **36**, 100, 148, 184, **47**, 139; Rec. in, **21**, 215, **36**, 148, **41**, 121; chapel given to, **24**, 114; aid inhab., 115; their church repaired, **28**, 308.

St. John of God in, **28**, 148.

Sisters of charity in, **46**, 266.

See also Ecclesiastical — see of Cebú.

Education: status, **1**, 80; seminary in, **45**, 228, 231, 297, **46**, 266, 267; girls' school in, **45**, 314, **46**, 266, 346; agric. school in, **45**, 316; normal school urged, **46**, 70; commission for exam. teachers in, provided, 256, 257.

Government, etc.: capital of Cebú Is. and Visay Is., **10**, 281, 282, **12**, 43, **47**, 113; roy. city charter petitioned (1594), **9**, 13, 116; officials of, **4**, 70, 231, **5**, 203, **7**, 43, **9**, 116, 117, **14**, 268, **22**, 117, **24**, 36, **28**, 148, 149, 178, 179, **36**, 100, **45**, 228; city cab., **5**, 203, **7**, 43, **11**, 104, **36**, 100; offices in, salable, **5**, 203, **7**, 85, 86, **11**, 104; length of office petitioned for regidors, **9**, 116, 117; encomenderos in, **7**, 42.

Events in history: Span. attack and sack (1565), **2**, 120, 128, 184, 185, 213, 214, 225, **12**, 180; Legazpi founds (1565 and 1570), **3**, 231, 233, **4**, 70, **28**, 148 (see also above, social and economic relations); mutinies at, **2**, 122, 123, 143, 144, 148, 149, **34**, 19, 216, 217; Port. exped. against, and negot'ns at (1568), **2**, 244-329, **3**, 15, 16, 29-31, 46, 49, 113-118, **34**, 210, 211; natives exempted from trib., **5**, 41, **7**, 42, 43; assigned to crown, **34**, 304; Ribera in, **4**, 17, 230; inhab. join in exped., 230; Brizeño de Oseguera sent to, 287; granted title of city, **9**, 116; petition for ship in, 117; ship despatched from, **10**, 269, 270; ship puts in at, **15**, 75; Ronquillo in (1597), **9**, 296; annual celebrations held in, **12**, 182; exped. against Mindanao made from (1626), **22**, 117; Corralat in, 118; fires in, 211, 270, 294, **23**, 182, **24**, 145, 146, 170, **28**, 308; proclamation made in, **24**, 164; Chaves in, 177; port-capt. created in (*ca.*, 1827), **51**, 50.

See also, Philippine Islands: Cebú (Is. and Prov.); Nombre de Jesus; and Santisimo Nombre de Jesus.

Cedula: defined, **52**, 258. See Decrees; and Passports.

Cegado, —: his intentions, **49**, 339.

Cegavia, Licentiate Pedro (Span. official): collects soldier's pay, **26**, 192.

Cejudo, Bernardo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; death, 99; sketch, 108.

Celebrations: processions, **21**, 134, **22**, 51, 53, **27**, 322, 331-338, 356, **29**, 248, **42**, 166, 198, **45**, 251, **46**, 57, **47**, 61.

Celiboto, Juan (Zambal headman): appointed, **38**, 195.

Celis, José (Fil. lawyer): aids in inciting sedition, **38**, 160; hanged, 210.

Cemeteries. See Funerals and burials.

Cencay (Chin. city): identified, **3**, 42; called prov., 228. See also Shang-Hai.

Cencelly, Giovanni (Ital. officer): serves at Manila, **50**, 44; exped. entrusted to, 43, 44; bungles matters, 44; arrested, 47.

Centellas, Hipolito: collects pay of sold., **26**, 190.

Centeno y García, Jose (civil governor of Manila): sent to Spain, **52**, 174; cited, 161.

Centeno (Centene) Maldonado, Capt. Fernando (Span. officer): commander of gal-

CENTENO, MALDONADO, CAPT. FERNANDO (continued) —
leys, **18**, 276; services commended, 276, **19**, 180; in procession, 65; petition against, 81; his flagship wrecked, 81, **27**, 196; app. alc. (*ad interim*), **19**, 87; commands Acapulco gall., **20**, 45, 46; his apptmt. in N. España, **26**, 148; his fortune, 148; condemned to death, 148; a coward, 148, 149.

Cepada (Çepada, Zepeda) y Carnacedo (Carracedo), Capt. Agustín (Agustin, Augustin) de (Span. officer): his brothers, **27**, 313, 314; commander of galleys, 313; in Mindanao campaign, **29**, 165; in campaign against Dutch, **35**, 229, 236, 245, 247; in Jolo campaign, **41**, 28, 285-293; Mor. fear, 320; oversees bldg. of ship, **37**, 250, 251; governs Joló, **41**, 286; governs Zamboanga, 294, 310, 320; governs Moluccas, 310; app. admiral, **35**, 245; imprisoned, **37**, 28; hostile to, and conspires against Salcedo, 25, 27, 58, 262, 263; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; death, **41**, 320; sketch, **42**, 169; characterized, **35**, 229, 247.

Cera Diego: makes first wool cards in Phil., **52**, 316.

Ceramics: Aug. found school of, **46**, 362. See also Earthenware.

Cerda, Benito de la (encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 307, 310.

Cerda, Josefa de la (wife of Oidor P. de Bolivar): imprisoned and exiled, **39**, 136; death, 145. See also Moran de la Cueva, Josefa.

Cerda, Tomás Antonio Manrique de la. See Manrique de la Cerda.

Cerdàn (Zerdan), Antonio Sanchez. See Sanchez Cerdàn.

Cerda Sandoval Silva y Mendoza, Gaspar de la, conde de Galve (Galvez, viceroy of Mex., 1688-95): official acts, **39**, 300, **42**, 303, 309, **45**, 62; term of office, **42**, 45; sketch, 278; despatches sent to, **44**, 229.

Cerezo (Cereço, Cereso, Zereço, Zerezo) de (y) Salamanca, Juan (gov. [*ad interim*] of Phil., 1633-35): arrives in Manila, **24**, 286; his policy toward China, 25; seeks friendship of Japan, 287; recommends abandonment of forts, 25; arrests royal officials, 301; embarrassed by new ordinances, 302; apptmts. by, 335, 337, **25**, 178, 308, 316, **26**, 282, **27**, 26; commends Arce, 26, 337; Jes. petition, **25**, 87, 88; constructs and garrisons Zamboanga fort, 88, 105, **29**, 97, 118; aids widows, **24**, 324; his actions in ecc. matters, **25**, 226-229, **26**, 117, 119, 131, 132, 143, 144, **28**, 28; authorizes paym't of sold., **26**, 151, 176-193; reënforcements sent by, **27**, 42; prepares trading ships, **29**, 53, 74; present to, **35**, 302; permits enslavement of barbarians, **44**, 58; sketch, **17**, 291. Letter reports to Felipe IV — on various branches of govt. (Aug. 14, 1633; three), **24**, 24, 25, 279-294, 339; extract from one and comments, **25**, 130, 131; on various branches of govt. (Aug. 10, 1634; four), **24**, 25, 26, 301-337, 339; cited, **25**, 44, **26**, 283, **27**, 10, 36, 47-49, 251. Letter to Guerrero, **25**, 226-230. Letter from Felipe IV (Mar. 10, 1634), cited, **25**, 39, 40. Navada Alvarado's memorial to, 111-144.

Ceriani, Antonio, S.J. (prefect of Biblioteca Ambrosiana): thanked, **12**, 25, **53**, 54.

Ceril (Mindanao rancheria): Guiangas inhabit, **43**, 230, 278.

Cerralvo (Cerralbo, Çerralbo), Marqués de. See Pacheco y Osorio, Ridrigo.

Cerrabe (Cerrabi, Cerravi, Zerrabe), Diego de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **11**, 308, 309, 311, **24**, 31, 32.

Cerreño de Valdes, Capt. Antonio (commandant of Formosa): receives Chin. envoy, **22**, 200.

Cerrido, Hernando (Span. official): receives sailors' pay, **26**, 192.

Cerro, Pedro, O.S.A.: enlists miss's, **42**, 295.

Cersali, Fabricio, S.J.: arrives in Phil., **13**, 118.

Certificates: issued to skilled farmers and surveyors, **45**, 317; baptismal, **46**, 89, 187, 208; medical, 187. See also Education; and Passports.

Cervantes, Father — (sec. priest): engages in trade, **8**, 256.
Cervantes (Zervantes) Altamirano, Dr. José (Joseph) de (Span. capt. and oidor): app. oidor, **39**, 136, **42**, 259; petition referred to, **39**, 139; ordered not to plead in sec. courts, 168; intrigues for Pardo, 231; the gov.'s favorite, 235, 240; Dom. favor, 235, 240; condemned to death, 238; his nephew app. schoolmaster, 292; his character, 238.
Cervantes (Zervantes) Altamirano (or Altamirano y Cervantes), Dr. José (cleric and lawyer, nephew of preceding): receives apptmts., **39**, 292, **44**, 144; returns to sec. life, **42**, 186.
Cervantes, Andres de (interpreter): official act, **5**, 189-191.
Cervantes, Juan Guerra de. See Guerra Cervantes.
Cervantes, Pablo de (sold.): his pay, **26**, 180.
Cesar, Julio, S. S.: Siamese kill, **29**, 38.
Cespedes, Gregorio, S.J.: dies in Japan, **32**, 31.
Cespedes, Marina de: gives alms to rel., **30**, 139; chapel dedicated to, 139; her piety, 141.
Cetina, Dr. — (bp.): licenses Leonardo de Argensola's *Conquista*, **16**, 217.
Cevicos (Cevicós, Çevicos), Juan (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): presents decree, **19**, 80, 81; attempts to clear officials of blame, 125; Serrano commends, **20**, 82, **22**, 10, 47; excommunicated, **21**, 70, 71; official acts, **20**, 104, 105, **21**, 68, 69. Letter to Felipe IV (Dec. 20, 1627), **22**, 17, 168-177, 322; report to Felipe IV, cited, **21**, 100, 101.
Ceynos, Dr. — (oidor of Mexico): official act, **2**, 297.
Chacon, — (Span. minister): official act, **45**, 240.
Chacon, Cosme (Span. artilleryman): his deposition, **26**, 112, 113.
Chacon, Fernando (Span. officer): commands trading-fleet, **44**, 287, 292, 304.
Chacon, Francisco: acts as witness, **4**, 169, 170.
Chacón, Garci Sierras. See Sierras Chacón.
Chacon, Geronimo de (citizen of N. España): goods consigned to, **39**, 301.
Chacon, Capt. Lorenço (Span. officer): in campaign against Limahon, **4**, 30, 38, 39, **6**, 107; encomienda granted to, **4**, 104; makes exped. to Tuy, **14**, 281, **34**, 259.
Chagoya, Domingo Ortiz de. See Ortiz de Chagoya.
Chagra, Gregorio, O.S.F.: complaints against, **52**, 236.
Chaien (Chin. viceroy): prophecies occur in his province, **18**, 212.
Chains: gold, **4**, 162, **9**, 298, **10**, 78, **13**, 156, 159, **18**, 95, **22**, 53, **30**, 193, **34**, 257, **36**, 201, **37**, 49, **40**, 97, 285, 291; iron, **12**, 95, **31**, 128; brass, **34**, 55; as presents, **3**, 277, **13**, 156, 159, **18**, 148, **31**, 256, **34**, 296, **40**, 97; given as pledge, **9**, 298; used as fetters, **12**, 95, **31**, 128; Camarines make, **18**, 95; Fil. wear, **40**, 62, 63; Fil. make, 285, 291; Monteses use, **43**, 301; collegians wear, **19**, 65; used in festival, **22**, 53, 58; as sign of mourning, **30**, 193; as penance, **31**, 243, 264, **32**, 178, 290; a nautical instrument, **33**, 319; in barter, **34**, 55; Legazpi owns, 219.
Chaldea (ancient country of Asia): San Miguel in, **21**, 116; language of, taught in Salamanca Univ., **8**, 164.
Chambi: **18**, 107. See Jambi.
Chametla (prov.): location, **16**, 205.
Chamorros (Ladrones), Polynesian natives of Ladrones (Marianas) Is. (*q. v.*): etymology and origin of name, **2**, 125; habitat, **52**, 336; origin, **6**, 141; abandon Guam, **38**, 13, 261; use sign lang., **1**, 322; lang. bears resemblance to that of other is., **43**, 118; easy, **6**, 140; Urdaneta uses, **2**, 109; sailor knows, **37**, 257; Jes. preach in, **44**, 87; vocabulary, **2**, 125, 126. Described, 35, 86, **6**, 138, **10**,

CHAMORROS (continued) —

262, **33**, 97-103, **34**, 27, **38**, 256, **41**, 52; view of, **38**, 257; thievish and dishonest, **1**, 28, **2**, 110, 111, 198-200, **6**, 141, 142, **23**, 137, 138, **33**, 16, 95, **34**, 317; treacherous, **2**, 112, 200, **6**, 140; go naked, **2**, 198, **6**, 138, 139, **16**, 201, **23**, 138, **29**, 310, **34**, 317; lawless, **2**, 199; brutish, **3**, 34; barbarous, **34**, 9, 226; expert swimmers and sailors, **6**, 141, 142, **16**, 84, **23**, 138, **38**, 260, 261; tractable and kindly, **10**, 262, **11**, 285; color teeth, **12**, 187; ignorant, **15**, 238; anoint body and hair, **33**, 99; mode of life, **2**, 113, 199, **33**, 97; their condition, **3**, 34; heathens, **6**, 141, **10**, 262; demon worship, **6**, 141; have no religion, **33**, 97; weapons, **2**, 35, 110, **3**, 192, **6**, 139, **29**, 168, **33**, 99; have no lances, **3**, 192; fear firearms, **23**, 138; clothing, **2**, 110; food, **3**, 192, **6**, 139, **23**, 137, **33**, 99, **38**, 255; boats, **6**, 141, **15**, 301, **16**, 201, 202, **23**, 138, 139 (view), 141, **29**, 171, 310, **33**, 92 (view), 99, 322, **38**, 256-260; use palm mats, **2**, 110, **6**, 140; dwellings, **2**, 113, **33**, 99, **38**, 261; esteem iron and glass, **6**, 139, **16**, 201, **34**, 318; occupations, **6**, 139, 140, **16**, 201, 202, **29**, 310, **33**, 99, 322; penalties among, **6**, 139; marriage customs, 139, **23**, 141. Women — described, **2**, 110, **23**, 138, **33**, 97, 99; go almost naked, 97; bewail dead, 97. Have no king, **6**, 139; wars among, 139, 140. Hostile to Magalhães, **33**, 95, 97; steal boat from M., 322; M. attacks, 322; hostile to and kill Span., **2**, 112, 200; Span. attack and punish, 111, 112, 125, 199, 200; trade with Span., 110, 111, **16**, 201 (see also Com.); sent to N. España, **2**, 112, 200; Span. give presents to, **15**, 259; aid shipwrecked Span., **29**, 168, 169; Fran. miss. among, **10**, 262; easily converted, **11**, 285; roy. lands distributed among, **52**, 336.

Champa (Champá, Champan, Chanpa, Chanpan, Chiempa — also called Tsiampa, Malay province, today part of Anam): identified, **9**, 198, **34**, 171; location, **7**, 142, **9**, 198, 219, 303, **27**, 114, **29**, 303, **34**, 131, 171; key to Cochinchina, **9**, 303; lies in trade route, **10**, 242, 244, **15**, 161; its importance, **9**, 198, **15**, 161; its products and exports, **19**, 317, **27**, 96, **29**, 303; mortuary customs in, **10**, 237, 240; natives of, in Manila, **27**, 82; natives are pirates and Mahometans, 114; their characteristics, **32**, 267; name of ruler, **34**, 161; a cruel pirate, **9**, 162, 198, **10**, 18, 236-244, **15**, 161, **32**, 267; seizes ambassadors, **15**, 152; a usurper, 278; hostile to Europeans, **9**, 162, **31**, 176; conquest easy, **9**, 303; Span. exped. proposed and justifiable, 15, 198, 199, 201, 303, **10**, 18, **15**, 146, 147, 161, **27**, 114, **31**, 175; army from, fights Cambodians, **15**, 146; Malays cause trouble in, 147, 278; Span. ships in and coast, 182, **22**, 191; Dutch ships in, **18**, 70.

Champion, Capt. — (Brit. officer): takes possession of Cavite, **49**, 99.

Chanayu: Jap. tea-house, **9**, 36.

Chanchain (Tartar leader [?]): kills prince, **18**, 210.

Chanchian (Chin. mandarin): writes to Acuña, **12**, 87-94.

Chandomar (Jap. seaport): Cobo in, **9**, 35.

Chao Ju-kua (Chao-Yu-Kua, Chin. geographer and author): sketch, **34**, 183, 184. *Description of Phil.* (excerpt of his geography), 16, 185-191; bibliog., 183, 184, 451; cited, **21**, 241.

Chapelle (Most Rev. P. L.): papal delegate in Phil., **52**, 168. See also Books.

Chapels. See Ecc.: Churches.

Charavia, — (Span. sold.): commended, **7**, 150.

Charcoal: excellent, made in Phil., **6**, 302; native belief regarding, **21**, 199, 200; as fuel, **39**, 30; burners, **16**, 31.

Charities. See Alms; and Manila: Misericordia.

Charles, Dom: baptismal name of Humabon, **33**, 336. See also Carlo.
Charles V (emperor of Germany): his appellation, **1**, 26, 39; his election as emperor, 352, **33**, 275; head of Holy Roman Empire, **11**, 168; his motto, **15**, 37; grants Malta to Order of St. John, **2**, 26, **33**, 274; is. named fòr, **21** 200. See also Cárlos I, and note, p. —.
Charles II (king of Eng.): India trade injured by, **45**, 52.
Charles VI (king of France): desires general ecc. council, **1**, 169.
Chartow: son of Mindanao sultan, **46**, 47.
Chaud (India): Port. post, **42**, 175.
Chauit: **33**, 230. See Cáuit.
Chauru, Agustín de, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 149; miss. to Japan, 174.
Chavarria, Francisco, O.S.F.: describes conversion of Celebes, **35**, 123.
Chavarria, Serg. Juan de: attends council, **4**, 206.
Chave (vill. in India [?]): trades with Macan, **8**, 175.
Chaves, Capt. Alfonso (Span. officer): signs petition, **6**, 240.
Chaves (Chabez) Cañizares, Capt. Diego de (Span. officer): in Mindanao campaign, **9**, 282, 283, 296, 297, 298, **10**, 42, **16**, 273; constructs fort, **9**, 297; badly wounded, 297; Ronquillo consults, 298; loses leg, 282, 283; commandant of fort, 282, 283; pacifies Cagayan, **10**, 170; alc.-may. of Cagayan, 216.
Chaves, Lieut. Gaspar de (Span. officer): in Joló campaign, **41**, 287.
Chaves (Chave), Joan Martinez de. See Martinez de Chaves.
Chaves, Adm. Joseph de (Span. encomendero): opposes Rec., **41**, 173.
Chaves, Juan de (servant of G. Perez Dasmariñas): slain, **16**, 260.
Chaves (Chavez), Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): punishes Caragas, **24**, 177, 252; negotiates with Joloans, **27**, 225; in Moro campaign, **35**, 80, 81; commands Cebú fleet, 80, 81, 89; operations against Dutch, 268, 269, 274; commands gall., **37**, 168, 233.
Chaves, Capt. Pedro de (Span. officer): arrives in Manila (1574), **3**, 283; in campaign against Limahon, **4**, 38, 39, **6**, 107, 113; in various campaigns against natives, **7**, 123, 135, **10**, 169, 216, **15**, 54, 102, **23**, 202, **34**, 24, 286, 287; attends council, **9**, 122; hires Chin., **12**, 109, **13**, 285; names N. Cáceres, **12**, 202; angered at Jes., **14**, 328; founds convent of St. Clare, **35**, 295, 296; his son, **22**, 57; his wife, **30**, 139, **35**, 295, 296. Official acts, **6**, 230, **9**, 94, 132, 136; as witness, **21**, 161.
Chaves, Pedro de (son of preceding): takes part in procession, **22**, 57.
Chaves, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **35**, 27; sent to Batavia, 149; imprisoned, 160; sketch, 160, 161.
Chaxuma (Jap. prov.): Cobos in, **9**, 31, 32.
Chechili de Roix (Checchily de Roix, Chechideroix): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 261, 364, **34**, 57, 59.
Chechili Momuli (Checchily Momoly, Checheli-Momuli): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.
Chechilin Cathara (Checchilin Catara): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.
Che-Kiang (Chin. prov.): cities in, **3**, 41.
Chelin (dist. on Malabar coast): location and inhab., **34**, 139.
Chenchew: **3**, 41. See Chincheo.
Cheney, James W. (librarian): thanked, **53**, 54.
Cherino, Luis Velez. See Velez Cherino.
Cherita-tulis: etymology, **33**, 252.

Chersonesus, Golden (Aurea): appellation of Malacca (*q. v.*), **1**, 305; Port. at, 309; Sumatra included in, **40**, 307.

Chests: with three keys, **5**, 295, 297, **22**, 159, **45**, 224, 228, 229 (see also Exchequer, etc); used in forts and galleys, **4**, 116, **20**, 219; in Magalhães's exped., **33**, 363; money stored in, **34**, 257; in ship's cargo, **39**, 301; in Com., **10**, 193. See also Boxes.

Chetisqnuga, Raia: ruler of Chin. prov., **34**, 139.

Chialin: son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.

Chialinchechilin: son of Abuleis, **33**, 365.

Chiapas (Chiapa, Chiappa, formerly prov. and city of Guatemala, now state of Mexico): location, **5**, 200; pepper raised in, **45**, 72. See also Ecclesiastical — see of Chiapa.

Chicago (Ill.): Philippina in, **53**, 42, 43.

Chican (Chicàn, Chin. resident in Manila): envoy to Acuña, **16**, 292, 293; slain, 39.

Chicananen (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 286.

Chienchii: islanders, **34**, 137; identified, 173.

Chiericati, Francesco (papal legate in Spain): his dignities, **33**, 27; Pigafetta accompanies, 273; sketch, 275.

Chile (former Span. prov., now an independent nation): location, **34**, 338; owns Easter Is., **43**, 119; birds of, **33**, 298; has lieut.-gov., **9**, 157; candidate for gov., **22**, 30; decrees and regulations sent to, and rdg., **9**, 157, **17**, 178, **27**, 234, 235, 241, **51**, 146; Drake coasts, **11**, 149; Claasz abandoned near, 152; Dutch coast, 152, 232; scientists in, **51**, 76.

Chile (Ternatan chief [?]): hostile to Span., **22**, 70.

Chi-Li (Chin. prov.): location, **9**, 44.

CHINA (Great Chiina, Great China, Cina, Sinae, empire in Asia) —

General description, etc.: name, origin and meaning, **4**, 50, **47**, 233, 234; its Chin. names, **4**, 50, **23**, 220, 237, **47**, 234; other names, **1**, 210, **34**, 339; Chin. conceptions rdg., **47**, 234.

Location: identified, **1**, 209, 210; location (distances from, and to, various places, etc.), 209, 210, **2**, 214, 227, **3**, 58, 72, 181, 204, 205, 224, 243, 284, 298, 299, 302, **4**, 50, 53, 54, 60, 120, 147, **5**, 26, **6**, 96, 102, 205, **7**, 39, 123, 124, 142, 213, 221, **9**, 219, 303, 304, 310, **10**, 46, 199, **12**, 191, 203, 205, **14**, 46, **15**, 143, 299, **16**, 226, 234, **18**, 165, **22**, 74, **23**, 80, 134, 192, **24**, 150, 277, 321, **27**, 64, **31**, 25, **34**, 31, 131, 271, 339, 376, 384, 409, **35**, 39, 84, 320, **36**, 190, 197, **40**, 316; supposed to be near N. France, **2**, 87; partly in Span. demarcation, **1**, 27, 309, 310, **3**, 72, **4**, 10, 62, **36**, 267, **42**, 137, 198; is. near and belonging to, **3**, 298, **9**, 114, **12**, 177, **15**, 165, **22**, 191, 215, **34**, 23, 227, 271; bounded by Tartary, **4**, 53; strait separates, from Amer., **9**, 308; N. W. passage to, sought, **9**, 314; within jurisdiction of Man. Aud., **27**, 78; extent and size, **3**, 205, 211, 227, **4**, 50, 61, **6**, 197, 223, **7**, 202, 221, **14**, 46, **19**, 246, **23**, 192, 193, 269, **24**, 277, **30**, 239, **34**, 227, **39**, 122, **42**, 150; size exaggerated, **4**, 61; compared to Span prov., **14**, 46, 47; maps and charts (presented and cited), **3**, 24, 218, 284, **4**, 93, **9**, 7, 305, **12**, 90, **24**, 151, **29**, 69.

Further description, etc.: various persons describe, **3**, 21, 42, **4**, 10, 50, **6**, 152, **15**, 179, **23**, 239, **34**, 131-137, **37**, 18; climate, **3**, 212, **4**, 51, **24**, 278, **40**, 211; mts. in, **6**, 152, **9**, 309; healthful, **6**, 220; wooded, **9**, 309; has good coast, **15**, 177; many riv. in, 179; shoals near, **34**, 227; beautiful, **47**, 234; wealthy, fertile, **3**, 206, 228, **4**, 52, **5**, 26; civilized, **3**, 41; many towns in, **6**, 216, **15**, 179; peaceable, **23**, 269, 270.

Population: densely populated, **3**, 211, 247, **4**, 51, 53, 58, **6**, 92, 126, 210, 211, 215, 226, 302, **9**, 112, 113, **16**, 194, **17**, 320, **23**, 193, 269, **24**, 264, 277, 278, **26**, 140, **30**, 216, **31**, 214, **34**, 227, **36**, 252, 253, **38**, 100, **48**, 325, **51**, 254, **52**, 123; contains many populous cities, **3**, 247; more numerous than in Ger., **4**, 50; wealth dependent upon, **6**, 211.

Social and economic: an important country, **3**, 41, **40**, 316; compared to Spain and the Indies, **3**, 299; wealthy and well supplied, 72, 206, 228, 229, 247, 299, **5**, 26, **6**, 90, 91, 197, 211, 213, 218, 220, 223, 224, 280, 282, **7**, 202, 225, **15**, 172, 177, 179, 299, **23**, 193, **34**, 227; products (animal, vegetable, manufactured, etc.), **1**, 69, **2**, 116, **3**, 76, 212, **4**, 48, 51, 52, 53, 54, **5**, 169, **6**, 16, 68, 223, 224, 280, 282, 286, 287, **7**, 34, 35, 227, **8**, 79-83, 244, **10**, 231, 233, **15**, 111, 112, 143, 302, **16**, 89, 90, 91, 234, **17**, 237, 238, **19**, 69, 314, 315, **22**, 193, 279, 280, **23**, 193, **27**, 93, 94, 97, 148, **29**, 307, **33**, 151, 354, **34**, 59, 285, **35**, 302, 303, **36**, 249, **38**, 21, **42**, 149, **44**, 267, **47**, 167, **49**, 33, **50**, 48, 49, 50, 52, **51**, 53, 239, 254, **52**, 370 (see also Earthenware; and Textiles: silk; and below, exports); has most of products of Spain, **4**, 52, 53; European products lacking in, **3**, 229, **7**, 202; products cheap, 202, **50**, 50; mines and minerals in, **4**, 54, 74, 99, **6**, 197, 218, 224, **7**, 63, 89, **10**, 49, **17**, 237, **18**, 156, 176, 177, **19**, 315, **35**, 301, **50**, 107, 108; an agric. country, **6**, 218; rich in agric., 223; its granaries, **51**, 157; printing in, **3**, 206, **30**, 231; its industrial development, **6**, 224; copper-smelting in, 301; its fisheries, **22**, 191, 215; land rents in, **4**, 51; land cheap in, 54; labor cheap in, **16**, 194, **51**, 254; living cheap in, **32**, 27; highwaymen numerous in, **4**, 51; pirates in, **14**, 46, **22**, 18, 197, **23**, 48, **35**, 177; schools needed in, **6**, 215, 220, 221; education in, **7**, 238; classes of people in, **19**, 44; roy. marriages in, **34**, 135 (see also Limahon; Kue-sing; and Tsongching).

Commerce and trade relations: has extensive trade, **3**, 41, 212, **36**, 257; important trade center, **15**, 172; has no trade with foreign nations, **14**, 46; waterways used for, **15**, 179; mdse. sold by wt., **7**, 88; wts. used in, **15**, 179, **18**, 142; duties on goods from, **7**, 200, **51**, 233 (proposed); duties in, enormous, 157; rebate in duties on goods from, 232; profits low in, **16**, 194; prices in, **6**, 282, 286, **7**, 225, **14**, 214, **19**, 314, 315, **24**, 287, **25**, 130; exports, **2**, 116, 142, **3**, 58, 204, **6**, 150, 171, 202, 206, 217, 287, 302, **7**, 156, **8**, 85, **11**, 70, 110, 111, 275, **15**, 303, 305, **16**, 88-90, 176, 178-180, 223, 228, 234, **17**, 20, 106, **18**, 17, 58-61, 64, 108, 175, 177, 179, **19**, 291, 304-306, **24**, 324, **25**, 121, 123, **29**, 296, 306, 307, **34**, 23, 187, 189, **35**, 302, **36**, 259, **42**, 118, 119, 149, **44**, 255, 257, 258, 261, 267, 287, **47**, 185, **50**, 154, **51**, 127, 154, 167; imports, **16**, 103, 104, 106, **17**, 334, **18**, 58-60, **19**, 312, 313, **34**, 271, **38**, 31, **42**, 218, **44**, 285, **47**, 257, **50**, 54, **51**, 150, 154, **52**, 316; opium trade, **51**, 36, 37, 158, 159, 252; absorbs money of com. (gold and silver, chiefly the latter), **6**, 169, 218, 245, 262, 269, 280, 282, 289, **7**, 202, **8**, 88, **9**, 316, **10**, 145, 192, **12**, 67, **14**, 19, 50, 214, **16**, 177, 226, **17**, 9, **19**, 237, 313, **20**, 130, **22**, 172, 271, **23**, 15, 193, 194, **24**, 292, **27**, 148-150, **29**, 71, 78, 82, **30**, 55, 56, **42**, 149, **48**, 316, **49**, 310, **51**, 273; Span. in Phil. and natives have trade with, **3**, 25, 155, 172, 180, 181, 296, **4**, 88, **6**, 279-289, **7**, 34, 199-204, **8**, 78-95, 253, **9**, 14, **10**, 16, 191, **11**, 110, 111, **14**, 189, 214, 215, **15**, 53, 66, **17**, 112, 113, 248, 319, **18**, 9, 17, 18, 101, 162, 175, 179, 180, 194, 249, 275, 293, 294, **19**, 69, 85, 94, 192, 200, 238, 247, 304, **20**, 44, 129, 130, **21**, 128, **22**, 12, 15, 48, 89, 141, 143, 270, 271, **23**, 15, 48, 108, 162, **24**, 23, 149, 208, 279, 287, 319, 322, **29**, 39, **34**, 298, 377, **35**, 157, 177, **37**, 276, **42**, 180, 204, **49**, 144; Span. outlook for trade with, **3**, 58; Sande desires trade with, **4**, 60; trade with slight, 88; Phil. dependent on, **6**, 26, 259,

CHINA (continued) —

260, **7**, 120, **9**, 316, **14**, 53, **36**, 249, **42**, 149; trade with Phil. abolished, **6**, 79, 284; trade open only to Span. in Phil., **7**, 153; restrictions imposed on, and recommended, 263, 264, **12**, 55, 75, **13**, 256, **25**, 137, 138; communication furthered by, **8**, 174, 175, 177; Span. request trade in, **9**, 113, 261, 262; Span. ship sent to, **10**, 16, 191, 199, 200; ships from, in Manila, 234, **20**, 44, 129, 130, **23**, 48; trade of, depends on Acapulco galleon, **51**, 240; loss of trade with, feared, **12**, 17; with Phil., menaced, **18**, 75, 76, **22**, 17, 168, 171; declines, 99, **24**, 23, 287, **25**, 130, **37**, 214, 261; discussed, **12**, 61-67, **14**, 215-220, 228-231; advantages to China in, 50, **51**, 240; advantages to Phil., **23**, 192; premium upon, **28**, 298; means of increasing Phil. trade with, **51**, 157; trade with China urged, 259; regulations concerning, **1**, 62, 63, **17**, 11, 27-29, 32-34, 41-44; trade with, prohibited in N. España, **1**, 62, 66, **6**, 263, 307, 308, **8**, 310; trades with N. España, **7**, 9, 215, **12**, 65, **18**, 156; trade with N. España undesirable, **7**, 12, 120; trade of, with W. Indies prohibited, 199, 201, 202, **8**, 316-318, **17**, 29; trade with S. Amer. prohibited, **1**, 62; Peruvians desire trade with, **12**, 64; trade of, with Spain, **19**, 312; Spain has no trade with, **49**, 310; Port. trade with, **3**, 40, **7**, 201, 202, **8**, 180, **12**, 51, **18**, 201, **19**, 306-314, **22**, 182; trade with, reserved for Port., **7**, 203; gains from Port. trade, **25**, 130; trades with Japan, **3**, 204, **9**, 49, **42**, 149; forbids trade with Japan, **14**, 43; Joloan trade with, **4**, 175, **43**, 164, **49**, 41; Dutch threaten and harass trade of, **15**, 206, **17**, 255, 260, 269, 272, 275, 278, **18**, 162, **19**, 236; Dutch gain silk trade of, **17**, 251; king of, will prohibit Dutch trade in, **22**, 99; trades with Siam, 193; trades with Formosa, **35**, 136; Eng. trading-ships in, **38**, 269, **43**, 177, **49**, 43; ports opened to Europeans (1685), **48**, 320; would welcome American trade, **49**, 27.

Defenses, etc.: mil. stores in, **3**, 42, **12**, 17; forts and garrisons, 225-227, 247, **4**, 57, 58, **6**, 195, **17**, 319, 320, **34**, 227; the great wall, **4**, 61, **6**, 152, **34**, 227; Europeans endeavor to subject, **3**, 15; the Tartar invasion and conquest, 313, **18**, 19, 207-213, **19**, 42-47, **22**, 197, 198, **24**, 300, **35**, 18, 251, 252, **36**, 250-253, **37**, 261; Limahon's depredations, and expedition against, **4**, 24, 45, 47 [*i. e.* 46], **6**, 94-96, 105, 108, 111, 112 (see also Limahon); often invaded by pirates, **4**, 24; Jap. hostile to, **6**, 309, **8**, 260, 262, **9**, 49, 50, **15**, 198; Jap. make peace with (1605), **14**, 138; wars in, **7**, 14, 120, **14**, 14; rebellion feared in, **12**, 105; rebellion planned, 156; rebellions, **22**, 197, **35**, 14, 177, **36**, 248-251, **38**, 100, **42**, 150; mandarins of, hostile to Span., **13**, 289; army raised in, **14**, 53; Dutch ravage and threaten, **15**, 309, **23**, 96, **24**, 221, 336; Dutch seek friendship of, **16**, 302; hostile to Dutch, **19**, 290.

Relations with foreigners: foreigners admitted reluctantly, **3**, 211; not admitted to, 15, 228, **4**, 59, **6**, 130, 131, **7**, 213, **23**, 236, **27**, 95, **32**, 189, **34**, 321, **51**, 208; imprisoned, **7**, 213; admitted, 214, **32**, 27; law rdg., 26-28, 188.

Portuguese — discover China, **12**, 177, **29**, 278; Port. in, **1**, 309, **6**, 200, **8**, 183, **9**, 308, **17**, 125, **18**, 197, **22**, 119, **24**, 141 (see also Macao); not allowed in, **3**, 42, **7**, 79, **10**, 232, **15**, 170; none in (1576), **4**, 65; claim, **3**, 45, **15**, 177; misrepresent, **7**, 214, 216, 217; their route to, **9** 313; resist efforts of Span. to enter, **10**, 231-233; vassals of, **18**, 197, 201.

Spaniards — various Span. write rdg., **3**, 16, 20, 249, 312; Salazar corrects his statements rdg., **7**, 218, 219; Span. tempted by its wealth, **3**, 21; conquest and exploration urged and planned, 20, 26, 42, 206, 215, 218, 247, 293, 312, 313, **4**, 10, 14, 58-65, 90, 91, 94, 145, 146, **5**, 10, 26, **6**, 22-24, 197, 213, 214, 216, 226,

9, 13, **10**, 173, **17**, 319, **34**, 23, 227, 228, 269, 270; easy of conquest, **4**, 59; Span. conquest justified, **6**, 199, 200, 214-216; will forestall French or Eng. occupation, 226; have no designs on, 309, 310; conquest unjust, **7**, 217, 218, 238; Span. exped. to, attempted (1596), **9**, 18, 265, 266; L. Perez Dasmariñas stranded on coast of, **10**, 17, 216, 217, 232-234, **15**, 165-182, **31**, 12, 113; Zamudio in, **10**, 231, 232; Silva's exped. to, **22**, 14, 116, 119; exped. from, feared, **12**, 145, **13**, 225; Span. ships in, or planned for, **6**, 247, **7**, 73, 74, **10**, 49, 268; ships prohibited from, **22**, 145; Span. policy rdg., **4**, 94; alliance and friendship with, urged, **9**, 49, 206; Felipe II advised to write to, **9**, 113; gov. write to, **4**, 91, **23**, 236; Span. ambassadors and envoys to, advised and planned, and in, **3**, 52, **6**, 85, 87, **8**, 304, **9**, 15, 203-206, 265, 266, **10**, 199, **12**, 17, 156, 157, 198, **13**, 222, **14**, 14, 136, 137, **15**, 61, 77, 78, **16**, 264, **23**, 236, **31**, 10, 75, 76 189, **32**, 26, 27, **34**, 26, 313, **37**, 152, **52**, 29; ambassadors from, in Manila, **36**, 247-249; presents sent to, or urged for, **4**, 46 [*i. e.*, 47], **9**, 113; presents sent to Span. from, **22**, 143; open to Span., **8**, 176, 177; Span. port in, desirable, **9**, 313; given port in, **10**, 231, 267, 268, **17**, 319; no Span. in, **7**, 233; Port. desire their exclusion from, **14**, 19; scandal against Span. spreads in, **19**, 258; expelled from, **29**, 15, 150 (see also below, Ecc.); Span. fort near, **22**, 99; friendly to Span., **27**, 114, **30**, 31, 55, **48**, 316; Span. sold into, **33**, 342; future trouble expected from, **52**, 18, 67.

French — Span. occupation will forestall, **6**, 226; envoys, **42**, 136 (see also below, Ecc.).

English — Span. occupation will forestall, **6**, 226; ships in, **16**, 300, **47**, 231. Dutch in, **17**, 15, 146; news of, sent to, **20**, 109; squadron in, **47**, 233. Jap. slaves in, **18**, 62. See also above, Com.

Ecclesiastical: few temples in, **4**, 51; many heathen priests in, **6**, 127; priest converted, 127, 128; not easy of conversion, 195; the religious, an uncertain factor, **7**, 222; idolators in, 232 (see also Heathens); heathen sent back to, **14**, 51, 52; rites in, influenced by those of Camboja, **32**, 168. Nestorian Chris. in, **4**, 57, **22**, 18, 198, 199, **42**, 198, 199; Jap. Chris. in, **32**, 189; Port. claim ecc. patronage of, **42**, 151; included in ecc. prov. of Phil., **5**, 201, **30**, 160, **53**, 11; Span. conquest to be miss'y, **6**, 22, 23, 209, 212, 213, **7**, 219, 220, 238; evangelization to be effected by arms, 213, 214, **29**, 38, **44**, 79; evang'n aid by com. and presents, **8**, 14, 304, **9**, 204, 206; ready for evang'n, **22**, 126; evang'n must be guided by reason, 176; excellent hope for, **23**, 173; much labor necessary in, 227; miss. of, depend on Phil., **1**, 49; good miss. field, **6**, 197, 198, 214, 224, 226, 235, 257, **16**, 230; mendicant orders empowered to send miss's to, **24**, 264, 265; friars desire to enter, **6**, 194-197, **9**, 13, **10**, 79, **36**, 267, **42**, 17, 198; closed to miss's (by Chin. and Span. authorities), **6**, 195-197, **9**, 18, **28**, 10, 67, 238, **30**, 124; miss's in, **4**, 90, **6**, 130, **7**, 218, **37**, 72, 74, **42**, 151, 294; miss's enter by way of Macao; enter without permission, **7**, 171, 172, **9** 250, 251; miss's not harmed in, **7**, 222; miss's exiled from, **29**, 37; decrees rdg. miss's to, **28**, 67, 70, 71; laws against Chris. in, and persecutions, **6**, 208, **18**, 19, 206-208, **19**, 9, 47, 48, **24**, 273, **29**, 10, 37; encouraging progress of Chris. in, **22**, 18, 196, 300, 301, **25**, 48, 49, **29**, 37, 38, 41, 42, **32**, 85, 86, **35**, 121, 177, 178; rel. supplies sent to miss's, **28**, 11, 70, **37**, 120; controversy over Chin. rites, **28**, 118, **35**, 291; seminary in Manila for conversion of heathen, **28**, 120; ruler aids miss., **29**, 10; ruler converted, 150; apostolic resolutions regarding miss's, **37**, 84; bishops, **9**, 149, **30**, 156, **42**, 14, 136, 137, 211-213; papal legate of (Tournon), **17**, 294,

CHINA (continued) —

28, 118, **44**, 143; commis'y of Inquis. in, **29**, 37; priests of Propagande Fide in, **42**, 139.

Augustinian miss. and work — claim first right to, **34**, 282; desire and endeavor to enter, **6**, 126-133, **24**, 173, 174; forbidden to enter, **6**. 17, 127, 128; enter and work there, **4**, 62, **6**, 17, 85, 86, 110, 123, 124, 129, 144, **7**, 214, **9**, 113, **15**, 61, **23**, 16, 202, 236-239, **28**, 357, **37**, 152, **42**, 17, 211, 240, 294, 298, 299, 300, **43**, 103, **51**, 315 (see also above, Relations with foreigners: ambassadors); expelled from, **43**, 103; their stipends, **42**, 294.

Dominican miss. and work — their reputation in, **30**, 224, 225; desire and endeavor to enter, **7**, 21, **25**, 161, 162, **30**, 216, 239, 246, **31**, 214, 218, **32**, 11, 22, 25, 30, 80, 87, 152, 226, 254, **35**, 28, **37**, 108, 136; enter and work, **7**, 21, 215, 231-236, **9**, 149, **12**, 107, **13**, 273, 280, **14**, 81, **15**, 178, **17**, 155, 302, **24**, 273, 274, 277-279, **28**, 358, **30**, 16, 116, 119, 149, 157, 246-249, **31**, 12, 118-131, 235, 293, **32**, 15, 26, 27, 188-190, 225, 245-248, 258, **35**, 40, 41, **36**, 212, 217, **37**, 11, 70, 77, 111, 116, 117, 124, 125, **38**, 10, 187, **39**, 122, **45**, 142; first miss. unsuccessful, **32**, 13, 128-130; exiled from, **29**, 150, **30**, 249, **35**, 161, **37**, 286; martyrs in, **36**, 212, **37**, 89; included in Phil. prov., **30**, 160; separation from, planned, **32**, 252; petition permission to accept alms, **37**, 116.

Franciscan miss. and work — pope charges, with conversion of, **35**, 304; desire and endeavor to enter, **4**, 17, 315, 316, **6**, 127-133; prohibited from entering, **4**, 309, **6**, 127, **8**, 272; church planned for, **4**, 136, 137; enter and work in, 308, 309, 316, **6**, 17, 86, 126, 133, 134, 152, **7**, 215-217, **27**, 311, **34**, 27, 321, **35**, 292, **36**, 217; expelled from, **29**, 37, 150; persecuted, **36**, 219.

Jesuit miss. and work — desire to convert, **44**, 44; enter and work in, **6**, 22, 208, 209, 247, 248, **15**, 177, 178, **18**, 206, 207, **19**, 47-49, 54, **22**, 18, 137, 197, 198, 300, **24**, 242, 300, **25**, 101, **28**, 103, **29**, 37, 48, **32**, 246, **34**, 326, 361, 365, 368, 385, **35**, 14, 177, 178, **42**, 150, **44**, 87, **49**, 23, 24, 334, 335; control miss., **28**, 118, **35**, 162; ruler favors, 14; miss. ruined, **49**, 334; injure faith in, **50**, 314.

Recollect miss. and work — desire to enter, **13**, 246, **36**, 142, **41**, 148, 197.

Government, etc.: most powerful kingdom in world, **23**, 193; well organized and governed, **3**, 41, **6**, 211, 212, 221, 224, **13**, 289, **14**, 47, **30**, 239; outwardly governed well, **15**, 171, 172; corruption in, **4**, 62; dominates Tartary, 53; rules and abandons Phil., **6**, 144, 145, **15**, 302, **16**, 226, **27**, 64; various nations subject to, **6**, 226, **9**, 40, **13**, 289, 291, **19**, 45, **34**, 137; prov. and cities in, **3**, 41, 42, 206, 225-228, **4**, 50, 53, **7**, 255, **9**, 44, **15**, 177, 178, **16**, 177, 178, 234, **18**, 211, **23**, 237, **27**, 312, **29**, 37, 150, **31**, 75, 189, **32**, 26, **34**, 137, 139, 183, **42**, 118, 150; no. of prov., **31**, 75; its capital, **3**, 227, 247, **4**, 56, **15**, 177, 178, **19**, 44, 45, **35**, 119, **36**, 251; dynasties in, **3**, 228, **18**, 207, **22**, 197, 198, **24**, 300, **29**, 48, **34**, 183, **35**, 18, 251, 252, **36**, 250-253.

Various kings or rulers in — **3**, 228, 298, **4**, 50, **22**, 197, **23**, 238, **29**, 48, **36**, 250; great and powerful, **3**, 205, **9**, 206, **13**, 289, 290, **14**, 46, 71, **34**, 131, 133, **42**, 198; despotic, **4**, 59; suspicious, **7**, 216; greedy, **12**, 105; just and prudent, **13**, 290, **14**, 50; his dress and customs, **4**, 53, 55, 56, 62, **34**, 133, 135; his residence, **9**, 44 (see also above, capital); China belongs to, **4**, 51; no permanence in rulers, 53. Hostile to, and measures of, against Limahon, **6**, 94-96, 105, **108**, 111, 112; encourages agric., 218; memorial from mandarins to, **18**, 208-213; war measures taken by, **19**, 44, 45; abandons dependencies, 245, 246; Lavezares writes, **23**, 236; warns Dutch not to attack ships, **27**, 326, 327; imprisons Tournon, **28**, 118; aids miss., **29**, 10; vassals regard as Chris., 47; converted, 48, 150; favors

Jes., 48, **35**, 14, 177, 178; Macao (Port. city) subject to, **42**, 198; princes, **28**, 182; roy. emblem, **34**, 133; roy. palaces, **18**, 210, **19**, 45, **34**, 135, 137; roy. officials corrupt, **31**, 122.

Viceroys (governors, tutons) — are eunuchs, **12**, 94; gov. prov., **3**, 42, 4, 50; often transferred, 62; issue passports, **8**, 184; remonstrate with king, **12**, 104, 105; embassy sent to, **13**, 223; sends envoy to Span., **22**, 199, 200; news of insurrection sent to, **14**, 136; imprisoned, **19**, 44; allows return of miss., **32**, 189; gov. of Phil. write, **12**, 106, 157, 158, **14**, 44-50, **16**, 44, **23**, 220; write to Phil., **13**, 287-291, **14**, 44, 48, 137, **16**, 47, 298, **23**, 237, 238; Yncuanton (Ynçuanton) — 4, 47 [*i. e.*, 46]; Sande writes, 61.

Mandarins (empire ruled through) — **7**, 213-215, 217, 218, **8**, 183, 184, **9**, 319, **10**, 232, **12**, 14, 156, 157, 160, **13**, 289, **14**, 47, **22**, 251, **28**, 182, **32**, 26, 27, 188, 189, 248; signification of term, **29**, 246; qualifications and duties, **19**, 44; presents given to, **6**, 203, **22**, 97; oppress people, **8**, 184; sent to Phil., **12**, 14, 83-97, 105, 142, 143, 153, **13**, 225, 226, 287, **14**, 136, **15**, 272-276, **16**, 30, 263, 290, **17**, 287, **19**, 194, **31**, 182, 183; act as judges in Manila, **12**, 84, **15**, 274; Chinese in Phil. forbidden to insult, **12**, 97; Span. suspect and fear, **15**, 74, 273-275; Acuña's negotiations with, **16**, 44-47, 297; rule in Macao, **18**, 197; incite persecution of Chris., 206; their memorial to king, 208-213; kill, illtreats, 210, 212; punish eunuchs, **19**, 43; attend council of war, 43, 44; favors Jes., 48; sent as envoy to Formosa, **22**, 19, 199-201; places embargo on ships, 197; incited against Span., 199; inhabitants of Formosa illtreat, 200; suits brought before, 250; carries on peace negotiations, **29**, 246; befriends Aduarte, **31**, 129; in Macao, **32**, 268; rebels against king, **35**, 177; oppose Kue-sing, **36**, 248, 249; write to Lara, 258. Laytao, chief judge, **10**, 231, 233; Alguacils, insignia of, **12**, 95; Haytaos (same as laytao ?), **16**, 297; inspectors, 297; chaiery, **18**, 211; shih-po, **34**, 183.

Justice — method of admin., **22**, 251, 252, **32**, 248; difficult to secure, **31**, 120; officials of, **4**, 51, 93, **10**, 231; justices must sacrifice to idols, **32**, 248; laws, **3**, 228; laws violated, **51**, 158; no severe penalites, **6**, 221; penalties severe, **30**, 248; penalties, **31**, 123, **32**, 189.

Finincial — amt. of revenues, **19**, 246; copper only legal coinage in, **51**, 238.

Considered with reference to Span. — under jurisd. of Manila Aud., **5**, 275, **27**, 78; Spanish should retain native government when conquer, **6**, 211, 212; would make many encomiendas, 218, 219, 225; Span. king can obtain large revenues from, 225.

Events in history: pestilence in, **7**, 14, 120, **42**, 18, 218, 234; various casualties in, **14**, 14, 138, **18**, 210, 212, **22**, 199, **35**, 119, **42**, 234; events of 1619, **18**, 206-213; events of 1620, **19**, 42-49; events in 1627-28, **20**, 198, 199; cable laid to, **52**, 119; opium prohibited in, 158. See also the various divisions of this caption.

Miscellaneous: Careri's experiences in, **1**, 65; cloth stuffs not valued in, **3**, 212; calendar in, **4**, 53, **17**, 126; geogr. names in, changed, **4**, 57; relation of, sent to Spain, 93; slaves must not be taken to, 189; Port. spread false reports against Span. in, **7**, 19; Chin. desire to return to, **9**, 55; Chin. insurgents return to, **25**, 128, **29**, 245, **36**, 235; emigration from, to Manila, **14**, 189-191 (see also Chinese II — Immigration, etc.); eunuchs in, **12**, 106, **16**, 47, **19**, 42, 43, **31**, 120-130; spices supposed to come from, **16**, 223; Singanfu stone in, **22**, 19, 197, 198; despatches sent *via*, **27**, 310, **47**, 236, 249; Marco Polo in, **33**, 320; syphilis in, **34**, 166; imperial catalogue, cited, 183; prodigies in, **35**, 119; Span. money

CHINA (continued) —

disfigured in, **51**, 238; value of, and annual consumption of opium in, 252. See also Chinese; and the various Chin. prov.

China (Jap. port.): probable error for Chaxuma (Satsuma), **9**, 31.

Chinapatan (mongolian race or tribe): descendants of Chinese colonists of Patan (whence their name), **31**, 102; their weapons, 102, 103; pirates, 102, 103; attack Span. ship, 102, 103.

CHINCHEO (Chin-cheu, Chinchew, Chinchio, Chinchiu, Chwan-Chow-Foo, Chin. prov.) —

In general: identified, **3**, 41; its modern names, 41; location, 227, **6**, 316, **7**, 255, **28**, 103; best way to enter China, **6**, 207; shoals near, **10**, 217; maritime prov., **18**, 101; map, **9**, 305; many ships in, **14**, 222; Anhayes are merchants in, **20**, 109; viceroy (governor, Yncuanton), his operations against Limahon, **4**, 47 [*i. e.*, 46]; issues passports, **6**, 303; Span. ambassadors negotiate with, **31**, 189; mandarins, **7**, 217, 218, **31**, 183, **32**, 27.

Commerce and trade: inhab. of, trade with Span., **6**, 203, **7**, 215, 255, **14**, 222, **16**, 234, **18**, 59, 61, **22**, 97; Chin. advocate Span. trading-post in, **6**, 303; Span. desire trading-post near, **7**, 217; merchants of, resume trade with Span., **16**, 297; exports from, 297, **18**, 59, 61, **27**, 97; Dutch in, **14**, 46; Dutch wrecked in, **29**, 47; Dutch trade in, **27**, 97; Dutch killed in, **29**, 47.

Relations with Span.: gov. of Phil. sends presents to, **6**, 117; embassy in, 123; embassy intended for, **31**, 75; gov. write, **6**, 123, **12**, 157, **23**, 236, 237; letter to gov. from, **13**, 287-291; Span. ships in, **6**, 316, **7**, 215; Vera negotiates with mandarins of, 217; shipwreck near, **10**, 217; inhab. of, kill G. Perez Dasmariñas, **16**, 264; exped. from, in Cavite, 264, **31**, 183; inhab. of, fear Span., **16**, 306; inhab. of, in Phil., **18**, 101, **31**, 189.

Ecclesiastical relations: Dom. and other friars in, **7**, 215, 218, 255, **32**, 27 (see also China); reason for exile of friars from, **29**, 40; friars tricked, **32**, 27; Jes. in, **28**, 103; Chin. woman of, writes friar, **7**, 236; native of, converted, **32**, 31.

Chinchon, Conde de: **14**, 216. See Cabrera.

CHINESE —

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS —

In general: a peculiar people, **3**, 245; same stock as Fil., **4**, 57, **40**, 192; not Indians [*i. e.*, Fil.], **5**, 197; all of one stock, **6**, 215; their antiquity, **16**, 223; a wretched people, **12**, 86; hostile to and abandon their own country, **9**, 40, **13**, 290; of Canton and Pekin compared, **15**, 178; can compete with other races, **16**, 43, **51**, 231; their emblem, **34**, 172; their ceremonial acts, 172; possess industry in place of capital, **48**, 184.

Comparisons with other peoples — with Germans, **1**, 309; morally with Fil., **3**, 155; with Fil., 181, 182, 212, **4**, 49, **6**, 91, 223, **7**, 57, **9**, 64, **12**, 240; with Visayans, **4**, 68, **12**, 206; with Span., **3**, 205, 206, **9**, 321, **50**, 66, 160, 166; some resemble mulattoes, **4**, 50; with Japs., **13**, 280, **23**, 194; with Malabars, **42**, 152; compared to women, **18**, 162.

Name: call themselves Songsúa, **23**, 220; Sinæ, **1**, 309; Schinæ, 309; Lequians, **33**, 349; Indians, **3**, 167, **9**, 252, **26**, 139. Sangleys (Sanguelos; appellation frequently applied to traders in Phil.) — origin, etymology, and signification, **1**, 39, **3**, 74, **4**, 50, **6**, 75, **9**, 109, **23**, 219, 220, **27**, 114, **38**, 47; etymology unknown to Crawfurd, **6**, 75; a mixed race in Phil., 75 (see also Mestizos); known by this name, **7**, 217, **12**, 199, 200, **41**, 85.

Characteristics:

Physical — color, **1**, 309, **3**, 167, 205, **4**, 50, **6**, 219, **16**, 197, **34**, 137, 322; cleanliness, **3**, 103, 155, 168; filthy, **31**, 219; well-clothed, **3**, 155; go almost naked in Phil., 181, 182; vigorous, 167; well-built, **4**, 50, **6**, 219; strong and robust, **4**, 50, **16**, 197; wear beards, **3**, 205, **16**, 197 (see also below, I — Hair and headdress); let fingernails grow, **4**, 55, 56; great eaters, **6**, 269, **16**, 195; have small eyes, **34**, 322.

Mental (positive) — civilized, **1**, 309, **3**, 205, **6**, 91; humble, **3**, 76, 103, **35**, 194, **51**, 104; polite, **3**, 103, **30**, 239, **31**, 215, **32**, 247; ingenious, **3**, 168, **7**, 224, **12**, 214, **29**, 229, **36**, 257; modest, **3**, 168; warlike, 204, 206, **36**, 72; intelligent, **3**, 300, **6**, 215, 219, **7**, 238, **29**, 70, **30**, 216, 222, 239, 249, **31**, 215, **32**, 81, 225, 245, **40**, 192; imitative, **4**, 53, **7**, 226, **9**, 207, **29**, 70, **45**, 64; careful of women, **4**, 56 (see also below, I — Women); industrious, 61, **6**, 224, **7**, 20, 21, 224, 229, **18**, 73, **40**, 209, **43**, 168, **48**, 184, **50**, 157, **51**, 229, 232; valiant and spirited, **5**, 197, **29**, 70; shrewd (generally in trade), **6**, 68, 304, **10**, 192, **14**, 40, **16**, 182, 183, **23**, 194, 282, **29**, 79, 307, 308, **34**, 322, **42**, 149, 251, 254, **43**, 169, **48**, 184, **51**, 231; generous, **6**, 123, **9**, 317, 320, **31**, 240; able and discreet, **6**, 127, 215; kind, 215; honorable, 215; tractable and docile, 215, 216, 317, **23**, 194; simple and unsophisticated, 216; clever, 219, **7**, 20, **12**, 147; possess good memories, **6**, 221; not hostile to foreigners, **7**, 218; grateful, 221; religious, 224; respect old age, 235; legally minded, **14**, 45, **34**, 322; sensible and prudent, **14**, 48; energetic, **17**, 276; enterprising, **31**, 216, **51**, 157; fond of learning, **34**, 322; cultured, **40**, 192; respectful, **50**, 157; sober, 157; patient, 167; peaceable, **51**, 229.

Mental (negative) — barbarous, **3**, 283, **4**, 55, 61, 63, **16**, 260; mean, **4**, 10, 49; impudent, 10, 48, **9**, 320; importunate, 10, 49; deceitful, 10, **44**, 146; unwarlike, **4**, 44, **34**, 227; cowardly, **4**, 49, 51, **9**, 126, 133, **16**, 197, 261, 262, **22**, 249, **29**, 245, **51**, 104, 231; avaricious and greedy, **4**, 50, 89, **9**, 317, **10**, 85, 149, **14**, 70, **16**, 183, **18**, 312, **20**, 131, **22**, 249, 250, **25**, 122, **29**, 39, **30**, 219, 233, 234, **31**, 124, 130, 184, **32**, 80, 81, **42**, 256, **47**, 183, **50**, 161, **51**, 206, 238; addicted to sodomy and secret sins, **4**, 51, 59, **6**, 63, **7**, 139, 154, **9**, 235, 319, **11**, 56, 57, **12**, 107, 109, 121, 147, **13**, 271, 277, 280, **16**, 130, **34**, 323, **40**, 365, **42**, 248, **50**, 157, 160; tyrannical, **4**, 51; lazy, 51, **19**, 128, **44**, 146; ignorant, **4**, 51, 52; superstitious, 52, **16**, 262, **22**, 316, **29**, 47, 309, **31**, 130, **34**, 322, **37**, 145; vicious, **4**, 52, 57, **6**, 216, **7**, 76, **9**, 20, 320, **11**, 11, **13**, 271, 277, **16**, 194, **23**, 269, **32**, 247, **34**, 432, **50**, 160; intemperate, **4**, 56; lustful and sensuous, 56, **6**, 215, 216; polygamous, **4**, 56; disloyal and faithless, 59, **9**, 40, 41, 231, 244, **36**, 148; evil-minded and wicked, **4**, 60, 89, **6**, 215, **15**, 171, **16**, 194; mercenary, **4**, 61; covetous, **6**, 286, **9**, 318, 320, **15**, 70, **16**, 31, 197, **18**, 312, **22**, 173; timorous, **6**, 310; suspicious, 310; cautious, **7**, 216; curious, 223, **9**, 206, 207, **32**, 189; cunning, **9**, 20, 318, 320, 322, **13**, 279, **14**, 40, 134, **16**, 33, 250, **19**, 194, **22**, 250, **38**, 164; unchaste, **9**, 317, 319, **34**, 323; treacherous (with instances of treachery), **9**, 318, 320, **14**, 47, 134, **15**, 171, **16**, 197, 249, 250, **22**, 133, **29**, 203, 216, 217, **31**, 75, **32**, 223, 225, **35**, 139, 265, **41**, 87, 88, **50**, 157; shameless, **9**, 320; vile, 320, **16**, 196; addicted to gambling, **9**, 322, **12**, 155, **22**, 289, **23**, 107-109, **24**, 324, **37**, 158; addicted to bribery, **9**, 252, 317, 322, **10**, 83, 86, **13**, 272, 278, 280, **22**, 250, 251, **31**, 127, **44**, 146, **50**, 157, 158, 166; unscrupulous, **10**, 83, **47**, 183; rascally, **13**, 279; cruel (in tortures, penalties, etc.), **14**, 48, 49, 123, 124, **16**, 197, **29**, 210, 213, 226, 242, **31**, 12, 123, 124, 126, 127, **48**, 202, **49**, 171; conscienceless, **16**, 183; nomadic, **19**, 128; fond of litigation, **22**, 250, 251, **32**, 85; commit perjury, **22**,

CHINESE (continued) —

289; have tendency to revolt, 289, **24**, 332, **27**, 42; inconstant, **29**, 245; proud, **30**, 216; talkative, 234; extortionate, **31**, 124; not spiritually-minded, **34**, 322; inclined to sorcery, 322.

Other characteristics — frightened by battle, **3**, 101; esteem wax highly, 103; afraid of horses, **4**, 51; sell their children, 51; not agricultural, 51; submissive to authority, 52, **6**, 215, 216; poor, **4**, 59, 61, **16**, 31, **23**, 269; wealthy, **6**, 219, **14**, 121, **40**, 209; love for money, **6**, 61, **7**, 229, **16**, 184, **22**, 249, **24**, 154, **31**, 130, **34**, 321, **42**, 256, **50**, 161; apostatize readily (with instances of apostacy), **6**, 63, **50**, 157, 160; esteem scarlet and Castilian cloth, **6**, 117, 122; possess inveterate customs, 215; high livers, 269; possess little energy, **7**, 57; distrustful of foreigners, 216 (see also below, I — Relations with foreigners); use red ink to show distinction, 236; dangerous, **9**, 322; esteem deerskins, **10**, 84; clip and counterfeit money, **11**, 11, 56, 57, **49**, 172, 263, 265; value services cheaply, **12**, 192, **16**, 195; pernicious, **13**, 277; phlegmatic, 197; inclined to theft and murder, **23**, 269; hate and fear men with blue eyes, **29**, 47; possess purses, 224; sell captives into slavery, **32**, 187; have fine natural gifts, 225; think themselves wise, **34**, 323; practice frauds in business, **42**, 251, **43**, 303, **44**, 146, **51**, 15, 86; addicted to use of opium, **43**, 154, **51**, 157, **52**, 318; given to intrigue, **51**, 229.

Language: a peculiar language, **29**, 45; has no alphabetical letters, **30**, 268; possesses many characters, 268, **32**, 242; words all monosyllabic, **44**, 45; many meanings to same word, 45; the scholarly language, **32**, 187; different dialects in, **37**, 117; difficult, **6**, 215, **7**, 222, **31**, 216, **37**, 117, **44**, 45; manner of talking, **4**, 52.

Writing, symbolic, **4**, 48 (see also above, characters); method of writing, **40**, 50, 322, **43**, 122; difficult, **6**, 215, 231, 232; characters used by Japs., **8**, 257; importance of learning, **7**, 124; rel. learn and use, **3**, 284, **6**, 85, 86, 88, 91, 134, 208, **7**, 45, 223, 231, 234-236, 238, 244, **12**, 22, 107, 199, 277, 280, **13**, 41, 273, **16**, 196, **18**, 206, **22**, 201, **23**, 121, 216, **28**, 84, **30**, 156, 209, 229, 230, 268, **31**, 68, 148, 180, 216, 235, 258, **32**, 10, 30, 53, 87, 102, 163, 165, 171, 177, 187, 219, 225, 242, 266, **37**, 74, 104, 109, 117, 144, 286, **38**, 55, 116, 187, **39**, 123, **44**, 87, 267; Vera insists on rel. learning, **7**, 91; Aug. promise to learn, 131; miss's to, must know, **21**, 51; used in Japan, **8**, 263; Jap. understands, **32**, 189; Span. understand, **13**, 280; early printing in, **53**, 11; books, **3**, 206, **6**, 91, 208, **7**, 238, **9**, 68, **15**, 178, **32**, 248, **38**, 47, **52**, 333; placards printed in, **7**, 225; used on globe, **9**, 45; letters written in, **10**, 166, **31**, 126; ordinance published in, **11**, 58; used on banner, **13**, 281, **14**, 135; on historic stone, **22**, 197, 198; treatises in, 198; legal papers written in, 249; proclamation in, **29**, 241; petition written in, **31**, 235; tracts translated into, 258; Chris. law translated into, **32**, 84; paper written in, sent to insurgents, **36**, 227; words, **3**, 204, **4**, 99, **7**, 57, **9**, 36, 54, **12**, 95, **31**, 128, **34**, 154, 172, **48**, 275, **51**, 159, 253.

Religion, etc.: possess forms of religion, **7**, 224; worship ancestors, **2**, 138, **32**, 247, 248, **37**, 67; worship Confucius, **32**, 247; heathen (infidels) and idolators, **3**, 206, 283, **4**, 51, 59, 62, **6**, 159, **7**, 232, **9**, 109, 231, 252, 301, 319, 320, **10**, 207, **11**, 56, **13**, 271, 276, 282, **15**, 171, **16**, 194, **22**, 199, 212, 249-251, 270, 289, **26**, 24, **30**, 220, **32**, 76, 247, 248, **34**, 222, **36**, 91, **42**, 198, **44**, 44, **45**, 213, 214, **50**, 157, 162; not Christians, **8**, 307; atheists, **42**, 259, **50**, 161; build temples to Confucius and Buddha, **28**, 365; have many priests, **6**, 17, 127, 128; respect bonzes, **26**, 24; ruler tries to exterminate bonzes, **29**, 47; monks and hermits among, **34**, 322; have no ceremonies, **4**, 51; scholars sacrifice to Confucius, **32**,

248; sandalwood used in sacrifice, **42**, 218; sacrifice to idols, **50**, 157; human sacrifice by, **16**, 262; revere cross, **34**, 137, 173; celebrate rel. processions, **42**, 198, 199.

Beliefs — in transmigration of souls, **32**, 247, **42**, 254, 255; in spirits, **43**, 104, **48**, 105, 108; rdg. sun and moon, **34**, 322; Fil. accept from, **43**, 111, 112.

Superstitions — cast lots by divination, **4**, 52; concerning men with blue eyes, **29**, 47, 309; ceremony of security, **31**, 130; inclined to sorcery, **34**, 322.

Contact with Christianity — hostile to it, **31**, 179; difficult to convert, **13**, 79, **30**, 135; obstacle to conversion, **31**, 218; converts excluded from China, **30**, 226; baptism of converts, **18**, 207; apostate rebaptized, **32**, 26; converts, lazy, **22**, 175; convert prints books, **32**, 53; converts devout, 245; converts not allowed to give land to miss's, **37**, 116; those of China better than those of Manila, **42**, 253, 254; converts visit houses of catechumens, **49**, 308; apostatize readily, **6**, 63.

Request miss's, **7**, 232, 234; offer to take rel. to China, 233, 234, 238; desert and attempt to rob rel., **4**, 89; treat rel. well, **6**, 17, 133; imprison rel., 152, **31**, 128, 129; throw rel. overboard, **22**, 316; rel. escapes from, **31**, 131; Jes. should be sent to, **6**, 209; friendly to Dom., **7**, 237; rel. disguised as Chin., **24**, 299, **31**, 127; Fran. miss. among, **27**, 311; Jes. miss. among, **29**, 48, 246; convent of bonzes given to Jes., 48; pirates kill Jes., 246; Dom. miss. among, **32**, 246; aid Aduarte, **31**, 84, 127; sailors murder rel., **32**, 223; controversy over Chin. rites, **35**, 162, 291 (see also Jesuits, and Tournon); Propaganda Fide regulates miss., **37**, 88, 89; uprisings against Chris., 246; become Chris. priests, **40**, 279; first consecrated bp. among, **27**, 311; heathen saved by prayer, **17**, 129. See also China; and below, II — Religion, etc.

Occupations, Arts, and Industries (both in China and Phil.): occupations suitable for, **6**, 269; their occupations in Phil., **7**, 34, 225, 227, **16**, 31, 194, **36**, 204, **50**, 253, **51**, 272; learn various arts in Phil., **7**, 226, 227, **12**, 198; skilful in arts and trades, **15**, 295, **16**, 197; displace Fil. in trades, 42; practice all trades, **18**, 308; Manila depends on Chin. craftsmen, **36**, 229; famous for their fireworks, **19**, 61; change names and occupations, **22**, 250.

As producers of food — farmers and gardeners, **6**, 19, 168, 269, **7**, 34, 139, 155, 227, 230, **9**, 235, **10**, 305, **12**, 109, 149, 153, **13**, 278, 290, **14**, 119, 120, **16**, 194, **18**, 306, **22**, 270, **23**, 10, 36, 37, **29**, 208, 209, **35**, 16, 194, 279, **36**, 255, **44**, 45, 146, **50**, 253, **51**, 272, **52**, 58; few cultivate soil, **51**, 137; should engage in agriculture, **52**, 16; hucksters, **6**, 19, 168, **36**, 222 (see also below, I and II — Trade relations); hunters, **7**, 34; fishermen, 34, 230, **9**, 310, **12**, 153, **16**, 31, 194, **22**, 213, 214, **32**, 97, 155, 188, **35**, 16, 194 265, bakers, **7**, 34, 227, 288, **24**, 296 (adulterate bread), **42**, 250, 251; confectioners, **7**, 34; butchers, 227, **36**, 222; salt-makers, **35**, 261, **43**, 270 (teach method of mfre.); raise swine, **43**, 161; advisable to allow food producers to remain in Phil., **9**, 235.

Mechanics and artisans, and others, **6**, 152, 168, 302, 303, **7**, 139, 155, **8**, 274, **9**, 235, 301, **12**, 149, **14**, 124, 133, **16**, 195, **29**, 305, **30**, 135, 144, **31**, 189, 216, **32**, 11, 76, **36**, 204, **39**, 88, **40**, 209, **42**, 251, **44**, 146, **46**, 359; metal workers of various kinds, **3**, 205, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, 226, **12**, 192, **18**, 17, 175, 176, **20**, 263, **26**, 208, 247, 248, **29**, 171, **42**, 251; charcoal burners, **16**, 31; expert mine workers, **41**, 242; wood workers, **3**, 205; carpenters, **6**, 168, **7**, 34, 139, 155, **9**, 235, **12**, 103, **13**, 290, **20**, 263, **26**, 208, 247, **29**, 157, **35**, 195, **38**, 55; sawyers, **12**, 153, **20**, 263, **26**, 247; painters, **7**, 34, **12**, 192; aid in shipbuilding, **19**, 75, **22**, 203; calkers, **26**, 208, 248; rowers, **6**, 62, **7**, 137, **9**, 9, **37**, 289 (see also below, II — More intimate govt. relations); sailors, **6**, 217, **12**, 149, **13**, 280, **21**, 277, **26**,

CHINESE (continued) —

207, 208, 246, **31**, 79, 131, **32**, 14, 186, 187, 219, 223, **36**, 234, 253; pilots, **13**, 280, **10**, 212, 213; workers in stone (masons and quarrymen), **7**, 20, 21, **12**, 153, 192, **13**, 290, **16**, 31, **26**, 177, **29**, 153, **35**, 195; brickmakers, **7**, 34; lime-burners, 34, **12**, 153; day-laborers, **16**, 31; work in royal works and estates, **26**, 207, 208, 247, 248, **29**, 202, **36**, 16; act as overseers, **51**, 242. Cobblers, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, **12**, 192, **35**, 195; tailors, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, **12**, 192, **13**, 235; weavers, **7**, 34, **8**, 82, 88, 273, **12**, 192 (see also Textiles); candlemakers, **7**, 34, **42**, 251; chairmakers, **12**, 103; barbers, 192, **14**, 133, **38**, 55 (mestizos); locksmiths, 192; porters, 192, **16**, 31; interpreters, **6**, 133, **9**, 38; **10**, 83, **31**, 121, 122, 123, 125, 129, **34**, 321; physicians, **7**, 21, 225, 237, **12**, 192, **23**, 233, **36**, 12, 85, **38**, 55; apothecaries, **7**, 34, 225; herbalist, 237; printers, **3**, 206, **9**, 68; bookbinders, **7**, 20, 226, 227; booksellers, **30**, 263; mfre. jewels, **6**, 224; sculptors, **12**, 192; artists, 229, **13**, 235; embroiderers, **7**, 226, **13**, 235, **15**, 295, **44**, 268; carvers, 235; architects, **32**, 81, 82; accountants, **39**, 62. See also Artisans; Physicians; and below, I and II — Trade relations.

Other social and economic factors: food, etc., drink hot beverages, **4**, 52, **16**, 197; drink palm wine, **6**, 151; drink sparingly, **16**, 197; use chopsticks, **19**, 317; eat at tables, **34**, 137; eat fish, **4**, 57, **21**, 308 (balate), **28**, 182, **40**, 293; esteem birds'-nests, **21**, 306, **38**, 43, **43**, 159 (see also, Birds); eat snakes, **51**, 142; adulterate food, **6**, 51, 52, **44**, 146; introduce pearl sago, **34**, 155.

Clothing, etc. — rank indicated by, **4**, 48, **16**, 197; wear white for mourning, 197; go almost naked in Phil., **3**, 181, 182; wear clothes, **34**, 137; well clothed, **3**, 155, 205; compared to that of Span., 168; sent to Spain, **4**, 48; dress of king, 53; of chief priest, 53; of chief men, **16**, 197; wear national garb, 197; Dom. wears, **36**, 219; described and enumerated, **3**, 168, **4**, 51, **16**, 197, **23**, 220.

Houses — small and mean, **4**, 53; method of building, **32**, 11, 81; use mats as pillows, 282.

Ships, etc. — season for navigating, **4**, 54; ignorant of navigation, **22**, 175; use compass, **33**, 327; sail from Chincheo for Phil., **7**, 255; wrecked, **18**, 74, 117, **25**, 123, **29**, 16, 194; described and named, **3**, 75, **4**, 54, 55, **22**, 195, **24**, 137, **28**, 182, 202, **29**, 119; view of junk, **25**, 116; used in Phil., **22**, 296; see also Ships.

Their manufactures — **6**, 224, **19**, 311, **40**, 291 (see also China — products).

Hair and headdress — method of wearing hair, **3**, 168, **4**, 56, **6**, 306, **7**, 13, 91, 92, 244, **12**, 279, **16**, 197, 258, **18**, 162, **31**, 125, **32**, 189; mark of rank, **16**, 258; care for scrupulously, **12**, 279, 300, **16**, 197, 258, **22** 166, **23**, 220; shave heads, **3**, 204, **16**, 197, **35**, 251; to cut, prohibits return to China, **7**, 92; dislike to cut, 232, 308; converts cut hair, **12**, 279, **16**, 197, **20**, 232; retain cues, 232; loosen, as sign of hopelessness, **24**, 141; bonnets, sent to Spain, **4**, 48; caps, **16**, 197; Chris. wear hats, 197; have scant beards, **3**, 205, **16**, 197; allow beards to grow, **31**, 125, 189.

Warfare, etc. — method of warfare, **4**, 27, 56, **29**, 202, **36**, 257; possess good discipline and regulations, **36**, 257; unable to defend themselves, **18**, 162; lowest class, soldiers, **4**, 57, 58; kinds of soldiers in service, **6**, 99, **12**, 95; palace guards, **34**, 135; have all the weapons of Europe, **3**, 205; their artillery better than Span., 205; carry no weapons, **4**, 51, 58, **12**, 86, **16**, 197; fear lances, **4**, 55; unskilful with firearms, 55, 58; well-armed, **6**, 285; possess invention for casting artillery, **10**, 173; cast artillery, 209; forge weapons, **29**, 250; weapons found in ancient tombs in Luzón, **40**, 48; carry banners, **4**, 27, **31**, 186; afraid

to carry ammunition, **8**, 195; their treatment of enemies, **14**, 123, 124, **16**, 38, **48**, 202; torture prisoners, **29**, 242; weapons and armor, enumerated and described, **3**, 204-206, 299, **4**, 27, 29, 31, 34, 43, 55, 58, 78, **9**, 54, 282, **12**, 150, **14**, 123, 128, 133, **15**, 70, **16**, 252, 259, 260, **20**, 33, **27**, 310, **29**, 202, 206, 211, 215, 225, 228, 235, 237, 240, 241, 250, **31**, 92, **32**, 186; their gunpowder described, **4**, 55; their attacking machines, **14**, 14, 128, **16**, 39, **31**, 188.

Women — jealous, **3**, 204; modest, 204, **6**, 219, **34**, 323; virtuous, **3**, 204, **6**, 23, 216, 219; beautiful, **3**, 205, **6**, 219; reserved, 216; submissive to husbands, 219; idolaters, **32**, 247; method of wearing, and care of hair, **3**, 168, 205; have small eyes, 205; rouge, 205; allow fingernails to grow, **4**, 56; compress feet, 56; clothing, **3**, 205; carefully guarded, **4**, 56, **13**, 36, **32**, 246; make good wives for Span., **6**, 23, 219; compared to Span. women, 219; marries Port., **13**, 79; in Phil., **3**, 102, 167; insane, 102; act as regents, 228; with Limahon, **4**, 38; Span. capture, 39; easily converted, **6**, 216; writes to friar, **7**, 236; converted, **13**, 79; Span. protect, **16**, 35; make devoted Chris., **32**, 246; flee to mts., **29**, 210; attend monarch, **34**, 133.

Children — sell them, **4**, 51; Span. protect, **16**, 35; sell their parents, **22**, 250; school for, in Formosa, **32**, 223.

Slaves — buy Span., **2**, 12, 42; cruel to, **14**, 48, 49; sell captives as, **32**, 187.

Care of sick — abandon sick, **31**, 217; diseases disgusting, **30**, 219; medicinal practice among, **4**, 52; medicines, **38**, 55; method of bleeding, **4**, 52; use cupping glass, **40**, 221; despise hosp., **20**, 239; have no hosp., 239; see also above, Physicians; and below, II — Religion, etc.

Method of reckoning time, **4**, 53; calendar, **15**, 178, **24**, 300, **35**, 14, 178.

Music — sing when reading poetry, **40**, 246; musical instruments (drums), **11**, 82, **12**, 95 (bells and gongs), **11**, 182, **16**, 128, **37**, 289, **50**, 67 (canfonias) **12**, 95 (tam-tams), **45**, 272.

Feasts — New Year's, **23**, 107; of lanterns, 107; allowed to celebrate in Phil., 108, **24**, 324.

Amusements — the theater, **6**, 123, 124, **29**, 254, **31**, 68-70, **50**, 66; cards, **40**, 204.

Significance of presents among, **4**, 49, 89, 90; presents given to, **6**, 122; give presents, **50**, 167 (see also above, characteristics: bribery).

Pirates, **4**, 9, 23-48, 59, **6**, 91-125, 184, **7**, 164, 165, **22**, 197, **23**, 48, **24**, 149, **25**, 118, **29**, 15, 155-157, 226, 246, 257, **31**, 75, 76, 179, **35**, 177, **36**, 218, 238, **37**, 117, **41**, 161 (see also, China; Limahon; and Kue-Sing).

Trade relations: merchants called Avays (Auhaes, Auayes), **12**, 155, 157, **13**, 277, **20**, 109; merchants belong to better class, **16**, 31; have trading guilds, **22**, 250; have no foreign trade, **14**, 46; live by trade, **6**, 286; methods of business, **9**, 317, 318, **51**, 229; sellers, not buyers, **22**, 282; method of keeping accts., **7**, 227; friendship and conversion secured through trade, **6**, 28, 285, 286, **8**, 177, 181; shrewd traders, **6**, 68, 304, **10**, 192, **16**, 182, 183, **23**, 194, 282, **29**, 79, 307, 308, **34**, 187, 322, **42**, 149, 251, 254, **43**, 169, **51**, 231; all monopolists, **44**, 146; value and absorb money (chiefly from Phil.), **3**, 212, 226, 245, **7**, 153, 202, **8**, 80, 81, 86, 88, 89, 92, **10**, 81, 82, 196, **11**, 94, 95, **12**, 59, **14**, 50, **42**, 151, **50**, 186, **51**, 238 (see also China); give credit, **7**, 227, 235, **10**, 82, 83, **16**, 183, **18**, 201, **25**, 135, 136, **30**, 86, **36**, 50; accommodating in trade, **7**, 229; distrustful in trade, **8**, 244; clip money, **10**, 86, **50**, 185; refuse clipped money, 186; demand cash, **12**, 158, **13**, 221, **16**, 182; usurers, **50**, 185; act as middlemen, **6**, 168, **23**, 285; hold

CHINESE (continued) —

trading fairs, **25**, 135, **49**, 145; mdse. cheap, **23**, 219; not durable, **22**, 282; profits great, **25**, 117, 118, **29**, 74; commit frauds in trade, **10**, 83, **16**, 183, **42**, 251, **43**, 303, **44**, 146, **50**, 185, **51**, 15, 86; value sibucao trade, **3**, 196; engage in spice trade, 214, **11**, 107; prohibit trade in finest porcelain, **29**, 307; return to China rich, **44**, 146; their wts., **3**, 192, **4**, 100, **47**, 16, 181-183; method of measuring foreign trading ships, **39**, 55.

Trade with Span. (in general in China or in Span.-Amer. countries, sometimes *via* Phil.) — Haro trades with, **1**, 309; desire Span. trade, **3**, 84, **4**, 65, **6**, 226, 262, 302-304, **8**, 14, 176, 177, 183, 184, **12**, 191, 192; desire to give Span. a trading post in China, **6**, 29, 303; give them a trad.-post, **8**, 184, **10**, 231; do not oppose Span. trade, 267; Span. desire trade with, **9**, 113; Span. trade with, in China, **7**, 264, **10**, 9, **18**, 293, 294; trade licenses issued in China, **16**, 178; Span. trade with, in Formosa, **22**, 318; roots sent to N. España, **3**, 277; trade with Mex. merchants and officials, **6**, 25, **7**, 262, **12**, 66, **17**, 296, **29**, 12, 71, 74, **37**, 23, **39**, 302; trade with, injures trade of Spain, **6**, 28; esteem Span. cloth, **117**, 122; goods, registered in W. Indies, **8**, 317; not allowed in W. Indies, 317; duties on mdse. at Acapulco, **11**, 127, **16**, 191, 192; traded in S. Amer., **12**, 12; worn by poor in Peru, 64; Peru and Mex. overstocked with, **29**, 73; endanger Peru trade, 74; trade *via* Manila with N. España, **14**, 220, **20**, 129, 135, **29**, 74, **34**, 409; mdse. wrongly decried in Spain, **12**, 61-63; cannot harm Spain, **45**, 49; trade with Span. discussed, **29**, 70-73; merchant goes bond for Aduarte, **31**, 12, 130; mutineers plan to intercept trading-ships, **34**, 217.

Portuguese — trade with, **4**, 58, **10**, 192, **14**, 137, 231, **18**, 201, **24**, 150, 287, **25**, 14, 117; jealous of their trade with, **7**, 218; cautious in trade with, 225; invest in Chin. mdse., **8**, 176, **25**, 119, 130, 135, 138, 139; absorb and control Chin. trade in Phil., 14, 111-144; obstruct Chin. trade with Manila, 121, 122.

Japanese — trade with, **10**, 192, **13**, 227, **23**, 94, 193, **29**, 79, 81, **35**, 149, 152; trade with, prohibited, **14**, 43, **22**, 173, **29**, 81; desire Chin. silk, **22**, 129; buy Chin. mdse., 126, **25**, 123; plunder Chin. mdse., **35**, 177.

Dutch — trade with, **17**, 128, **18**, 70, **22**, 142, 173, 192, **23**, 193, **30**, 42, 94, **32**, 156, **35**, 150; oppose and refuse Dutch trade, **22**, 199, **29**, 309.

English — trade with, **23**, 193; vessels carry Chin. agents, **43**, 170.

Moros trade with in China, **3**, 110 (see also below, II — Relations with natives); trade at Malacca, 182; in Cauchi, 298; in Nao, **9**, 114; in Camboja, **10**, 44, **31**, 92; mdse. traded in Moluccas, **16**, 223; at Formosa, **24**, 153, 155, **35**, 150; own most of cargoes sent by Macao to Goa, **48**, 265; endeavor to prohibit opium traffic, **51**, 159. See also Commerce and Trade.

Government, etc.: possess form of govt. and laws, **3**, 205, **8**, 274; submissive to authority, **4**, 52, **6**, 215, 216; adapted for offices and authority, 223; well governed, 224. Fit for trib., **3**, 313; pay trib. to ruler, **4**, 51; amt. of trib., 58; never see their ruler, 56, **34**, 133, 135; method of swearing fidelity, **7**, 236; ceremonies among officials, **12**, 95; officials chosen from scholars, **3**, 205, **34**, 322; revere officials, 322; method of greeting superiors, **12**, 96; superiors have rights over inferiors, **22**, 251; envoys in Phil., **4**, 45, 47-49.

Justice — have regard for justice, **14**, 45; court described, **31**, 121, 122; penalties among, **4**, 51, 52 (heavy), 89, **6**, 125, **13**, 288, **14**, 43, **17**, 96, **22**, 251, **23**, 270, **31**, 123, **34**, 172; practice torture, **31**, 123, 126, 127, **49**, 171; punishment no disgrace among, **4**, 61; instruments of punishment, **12**, 95, 96, **23**, 270; do not practice capital punishment, 270; prison, **31**, 129; flee from justice, **42**, 248.

See also China; and below, II — More intimate govt. relations.

Relations with foreigners: admit foreigners reluctantly, **3**, 211; laws governing foreign residence, 228; arrest foreigners, **7**, 214; treat them well, 214, 215; distrustful of and hostile to them, 216, **30**, 16, 247; do not kill them, **7**, 216; not hostile to them, 218; attitude toward, **15**, 178; call them savages, **34**, 186; imitate European manufactures, **9**, 207, **48**, 275, 318, 319.

Spaniards — Chin. idea of, **7**, 219; Span. policy toward, **4**, 91, 94; friendly to, **5**, 252, **6**, 303, 304, 316, **7**, 214, 217, **9**, 50, 51, **10**, 232, **13**, 227, **15**, 166, **19**, 197, 198, **22**, 173, 213, 214, **29**, 213, **44**, 280, 290; esteem Span. customs, **4**, 52; amalgamation of Span. with, urged, **6**, 23, 24, 219-221; desire peace with, **112**, **36**, 249; Span. friendship with, slight, **6**, 129; advisable to give Span. education to, 215; Span. friendly to, **13**, 290, 291; mutual hostility and distrust, **6**, 178, **7**, 86, 137, **10**, 44, 227, **13**, 226, 272, 279, **14**, 137, 138, **15**, 79, 83, 84, 138-140, 165, **16**, 30, 34, 43, 44, 245, 249, 296, 305, 306, **17**, 105, **19**, 194, 195, **21**, 253, **22**, 189, 192, 199, 214, 276, **27**, 310, **29**, 156, 157, 226, **31**, 12, 75, 92, 93, 117-131, **32**, 187; reason for ill-treating Span., **7**, 216, 217; Span. punish, **22**, 214; mutineers flee to, **15**, 71, 78; their punishment demanded, 77; Span. accused of killing, 170; buy. Span. slaves, **2**, 12, 42; give passport to, **3**, 103, 104; falsify Lavezaris's letters, **4**, 48; stories, sent to Spain, 91, 92; slaves returned to Omoncon, **6**, 117, 118; plays witnessed by Span., 123, 124; Vera's negotiations with, **7**, 217; in Acapulco garrison, **30**, 54; see also below, II — Other relations with Span.

Portuguese — strive to influence Chin. against Span., **3**, 182, **6**, 133, **15**, 167, 170, **25**, 117, 119, 122, 128; hostile to, and fear Port., **6**, 303, **9**, 319, **10**, 234, **18**, 201; hindrance to their conversion, 18, 202; attack Chin., **25**, 15, 123.

Dutch — harass, capture and pillage Chin. ships, **11**, 156, **17**, 14, 15, 106, 107, 112, 181, **18**, 12, 31, 33, 37, 38, 41, 70, 72, 73, 75, 118, 162, 219, 220, 251, **20**, 28, 32, 109, 155, 172, **22**, 17, 126, 127, 168-171, 175, 199, **24**, 120, 336, **27**, 107, 108, **35**, 18, 152, 157, 177, 265; pilot Dutch ships, **14**, 46; D. pursue mutineers, **17**, 110; mutiny against D., **35**, 18; ridicule D., **17**, 112; hostile to them, 113, **20**, 10, 33, **22**, 129, 172, 173, 214, **29**, 47, **35**, 18, 251, **36**, 255; cheat them, **17**, 128; warned of D., **18**, 253, **20**, 11, 49; aid them, and allied with, **22**, 75, **35**, 115, 119, 130, 137, 139, 157; D. bribe and give gifts to, **22**, 97, 199; fear D. influence, **29**, 79; permit D. to occupy Formosa, **32**, 156; money concealed from, **35**, 18, 263, 265, 268; taxed in Batavia, **51**, 229; enrich D. in Java, 272; see also above, Religion — superstitions.

English — guide their ships, **13**, 288; serve them (1803), **50**, 45; see also British; Drugs and Medicines — opium; and below, Chinese in Phil. — British. Refused admittance into Australia and U. S., **16**, 43.

Tartars — hostile to, **3**, 205, 313, **4**, 53, **22**, 23, 307, **24**, 300; expel them, **4**, 53; desert to them, **19**, 43; see also China; and Tartars.

Japanese — mutual hostility, **4**, 59, **9**, 36, 44, 123, 125, 244, **14**, 138, **15**, 130, 203, **17**, 109, **22**, 128, 129, **29**, 81, 202, 258; fear Jap., **6**, 310, **9**, 307; do not fear them, 44, 45; Jap. fear, **16**, 275; friendly to, 41, **13**, 274, 275, 281, **16**, 275; desire friendship with, **9**, 123; serve on Jap. ship, 30; accompany Jap., 31, 50, 52; converts in Japan, 40; Jap. instigate, 41, **16**, 291; desire to sail before, **9**, 54; Jap. execute sailors, **32**, 219; Jap. reward murderers of rel., **35**, 294; see also China; and Japanese.

With various peoples — in Borneo, **4**, 131; ordered to anchor at Brunei, 195; take possession of part of Borneo, **43**, 173. Koreans favor, **9**, 41, aid Koreans, 123; partially regain Korea, **14**, 138. Families, in Ternate, **15**, 324; alliance

CHINESE (continued) —

with Ternatans feared, **16**, 226; occupy Moluccas, 222. Cambodians seize, **15**, 145; in Cambodia, may be converted, **32**, 172; see also above, Relations with Span. Formosa — no. in, **22**, 142; covet and capture, **32**, 152, **35**, 44; school for children in, 223; inhabit, **39**, 95. Conquer and rule Hainan Is., **29**, 45. Punished in Malacca, **31**, 76. In Cochinchina, **31**, 99. Colony in Patan, 102. First settlers of Java, **40**, 316. Dominate E. Indian Archipelago, **40**, 316. See also for entire division, China; above, Trade relations; and below, II — Trade relations.

Miscellaneous: fear conquest, **3**, 42; prophecy related to, 42; astrologers, 205; possess horses, 205; possess tools, 205; their pictures, 205, 206; gives acct. of Chin. coast, 218; have enemies in E. Archipelago, 313; extent of their knowledge, **4**, 51, 52; social and economic condition, poor, 53; can be easily conquered, 57, 58; ready for revolt, 59; robbers, 59; rob interpreter, 89; invent rept. rdg. Limahon, 89; desire to return to China, **5**, 240; Salazar's relation rdg. (June 24, 1590), **7**, 19-21, 212-238, 320; row badly, 57; their oars, 57; affairs important, 212; Salazar's petition rdg., 261; Fil. fabrics better than, **9**, 64; drowned, **14**, 138; esteem *tibores*, **15**, 258; use sedan chairs, 272, **31**, 182; names given to spice, **16**, 223; mutineers despoiled, 262; instance of cannibalism, **18**, 210; students, **19**, 44; collect duties at Macao, 198; use sandalwood, **34**, 166; rear monuments to great men, 322; their fireworks, **50**, 66, 67; abandon gold and silver coins, **51**, 238; rebel, 238; not injured by opium, 251, 252. See also Passports.

For the above divisions, see also the divisions of the section following.

II. IN PHILIPPINES —

Immigration, residence, population, etc.: reasons for going to, **5**, 240, **22**, 249, **26**, 140; why desired in Phil., **9**, 322; can be brought as colon., **6**, 226; immigration should be encouraged, **52**, 107; immigration (generally annually for purposes of trade), **1**, 31, **3**, 15, 167, **6**, 52, 53, 269, 285, 302, **7**, 9, **8**, 85, **13**, 288-290, **14**, 18, 189-192, **16**, 194, 296, **18**, 24, 305, 306, **26**, 140, **30**, 135; **31**, 189, **52**, 64; many only transients, **22**, 250, 273, **28**, 353, **35**, 189; many in Manila and Phil., **6**, 168, **7**, 12, 76, **9**, 275, 301, 316, **10**, 49, **12**, 148, 154, 199, 200, **14**, 152, **19**, 211, **20**, 13, 211, **22**, 175, **24**, 150, 202, **26**, 141, **27**, 114, **39**, 98; mestizos numerous in, **40**, 301; no. increases, **9**, 9, **13**, 10, **16**, 277; census urged, **9**, 322; many unregistered, **14**, 150, 151; no. allowed per ship, 151; no. of mestizos (*q. v.*) increase, **18**, 306; no. allowed in Manila, **36**, 259, **42**, 256; register of, **49**, 148, 264, **50**, 200; classes allowed in Phil., **7**, 89, 154, 155, **51**, 137, 228; settled in, and go to various is., **3**, 18, 74, 77, 104, 228, 245, 300, **6**, 152, **7**, 143, **13**, 285, 286, **16**, 30, **23**, 216, **43**, 178, 268, 274 (mestizos), **49**, 37, **51**, 61, 297; infidels should not be allowed in Visayas Is., **9**, 41; scattered through is. and prov., **10**, 81, 150, **12**, 110, 111, **14**, 152, **18**, 101, **23**, 282, **27**, 82; in mts. of Luzón, **48**, 82; go to and reside in various settlements (mainly Manila), **1**, 39, **3**, 95, 101, 102, 245, 291, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, 89, 91, 130, 143, 213, 220, 243, **8**, 12, 90, 100, 217, 273, **9**, 109, 231, 276, **11**, 257, 263, **12**, 73, 83, **13**, 222, 271, 285, **14**, 40, 41, 51, **16**, 196, 198, **21**, 87, 88, **22**, 247, **23**, 232, **25**, 230, **26**, 139, **27**, 82, 114, **28**, 84, 85, 149, 162, 164, 170, 179, **29**, 82, **31**, 239, **32**, 90, **36**, 54, 56, 92, 204, 214, **42**, 118, **43**, 168, **44**, 44, 97, **46**, 48, **49**, 152, **50**, 200, **51**, 200 (see also below Parián); should be compelled to live apart, **5**, 237, **7**, 76, **16**, 198, **18**, 24, 306, **50**, 253; ordered to live in vill., **51**, 13; should not be allowed to stay or sleep in Manila, **9**, 324, 325, **10**, 87, **12**, 86, **18**, 25, **22**, 154; remain in Manila illegally, **9**, 320, **12**, 18, 108, **14**, 15; criminals in, **42**, 248, 249; merchants invited to take refuge in Manila, **16**, 36;

residence regulated (Apr. 6, 1828), **51**, 53; residents must have passport, 70; discussion of restricting no., and restriction by expulsion, **6**, 19, 168, **7**, 155, **8**, 273, 274, **9**, 17, 18, 20, 231, 236, 266, 301, 320, 322, **10**, 9, 10, 19, 42, 49, 50, 81, 150, **12**, 9, 16, 73, 107, 108, 110, 147-149, **13**, 273, 280, **14**, 11, 15, 18, 41, 50-52, 150-152, **16**, 195, **17**, 11, 20, 294, 297, 298, **19**, 19, 128, 129, 269, **20**, 52, 97, 98, 111, 153, **22**, 152, 157, **24**, 222, 310, **26**, 140, **36**, 220, 221, 235, 236, 241, 242, 259, **42**, 252, 256, **44**, 15, 146, **48**, 144, 180, **49**, 308, **50**, 28, 44, 50, 57, 157, 161, 253, **51**, 53, 229-231, 272, 311, **52**, 145, **53**, 59; immigration laws not enforced, **16**, 42, 43, **44**, 15, **48**, 146, 153; expulsion order revoked (1778), **50**, 50; few traders left, **16**, 42; return to Phil., **9**, 231, **17**, 299, **29**, 194, **50**, 50, 157; desire to remain in Phil., **9**, 301, 320; persist in going to, **16**, 43; afraid to return to China, **12**, 150, 154; desire to leave Manila, **16**, 292; escape to China, 297; flee to mts., **51**, 54; their no. in Phil. (principally at Manila and its Parián) at different times, **1**, 39, **3**, 101, 167, 168, **4**, 38, **6**, 316, **7**, 21, 33, 34, 89, 164, 230, 243, **8**, 12, 90, 97, 98, **9**, 243, 260, 301, 319, 320, **10**, 42, 259, **11**, 284, **12**, 108, 147, 150, 168, 276, 277, **14**, 18, 51, 134-136, 150, 151, 188-192, **15**, 305, **16**, 296, **17**, 297, **20**, 13, 96, 97, **22**, 211, **24**, 51, 310, 328, **25**, 49, 50, **26**, 140, 141, **27**, 38, 114, 135, **29**, 69, 79, 103, 208, 209, 257, 305, **30**, 34, 203, 204, 218, 219, **31**, 215, **32**, 76, **34**, 444, **35**, 190, **36**, 200, 204, **38**, 55, **39**, 123, **41**, 85, **42**, 252, **48**, 180, **49**, 147, **51**, 68, 231; necessary to Phil., **5**, 240, **9**, 206, 322, **10**, 42, **14**, 130, **16**, 195, **18**, 308, **23**, 108, **35**, 194, **36**, 17, 204, 241, 249, 259, **40**, 16, **42**, 256, **44**, 146, **45**, 77, **50**, 157, 162, **51**, 231, **52**, 18, 67, 68; useless in Phil., **51**, 230; Manila and Phil. endangered by, **6**, 182, 183, 269, **9**, 275, 315, 316, 318, 320, **10**, 82, 88, **11**, 284, **13**, 290, 291, **14**, 38, 43, 48, 50, 53, **15**, 173, **16**, 195, 245, 277, **19**, 128, **20**, 14, 169, 170, **22**, 175, 289, **24**, 327, **26**, 141, 142, **29**, 70, 79, **34**, 444, 445, **40**, 225, **42**, 14, 126, **51**, 200, 272, **52**, 89; feared in Phil., **8**, 286, 290, **9**, 19, 266, 320, **10**, 12, 207, **11**, 284, 304, **12**, 14, 15, 139, **13**, 10, 21, 23, **15**, 77, **16**, 30, 34; their effect on Phil., **8**, 80-95, **16**, 43; Span. warned against, **9**, 10; explore and spy is., 318, **10**, 81; know Phil. better than Span., **16**, 195; conspire against and covet Manila, 291, **31**, 183, 184; desire to possess Phil., **19**, 194, **29**, 254; sources for study of, in Phil., **52**, 144, 145. See also below, Parián.

Economic condition: come to Manila poor, **40**, 211; become rich in Phil., **3**, 15, **14**, 121, **40**, 209, 211, **42**, 256, **44**, 146, **51**, 234; their employment, **6**, 152, **7**, 34, 139, 225, 227, 228, **8**, 98, 274, **11**, 77, 78, **12**, 192, **14**, 51, **15**, 69, **16**, 31, 42, 43, 194, 195, 251, 257, 295, **17**, 14, **18**, 231, 306, **22**, 273, **23**, **51**, 137, 190, 191, 272; advisable to hire them, **19**, 75; desire work as laborers, 254; should raise poultry and swine, and engage in agric., **10**, 20, 305, **22**, 156, **48**, 183, **50**, 107, 199, **51**, 58; should work mines, **50**, 107; made to work at fortifications, **12**, 154, **10**, 291, **23**, 94, **24**, 328, **26**, 140, **36**, 16, 245; ships manned with, **12**, 162, **18**, 43; made to serve as rowers, **7**, 57, **16**, 251, 257, 258, **30**, 255 (see also below Govt.); released from serving on ships, **36**, 258; serve as soldiers, **16**, 257; labor on public works, **17**, 13, 79, **29**, 202, 209; aid in casting artillery, 276; build ferry-boat, **23**, 59; length of their workday, **18**, 176; drive out Span. competition, **7**, 226; compete with Fil., **29**, 242, 305, **31**, 189, **35**, 185, **36**, 259, 300, **40**, 209, **41**, 85, **43**, 161, **44**, 146, 273, 277, **45**, 77, **50**, 74, 253, gain control in Phil., **18**, 308, **45**, 77, **50**, 162 (see also above, II – Immigration; and below, Trade); excellent workmen, **7**, 227; workmen provide own food, **229**; rations proposed for workmen, **50**, 107; given free hand in Manila, **10**, 42; non-producers, **6**, 53; ask low wages, 62, **7**, 226, **10**, 164, **51**, 210 (mestizos); their status (1636), **26**, 12, 139-147, **51**, 231; status regulated (Aug. 31, 1838), **51**, 14, 70; their classification

CHINESE (continued) —

urged, **51**, 18; divided into three classes (1828), 53; unmarried sent to China, 53; refuse to be reduced into vill., 53, 54; Fil. unable to replace, 231. Build houses in Span. style, **7**, 89; live in frame houses, **36**, 205; live among Span., **7**, 220, **13**, 24; benefited by intercourse with Span., **7**, 225, **10**, 195; restaurants in Manila, **7**, 225; Fil. fabrics better than, **9**, 64; their power curtailed in Manila, **10**, 42; great consumers, 150; arrested for debt, 293, **12**, 124; Span. indebted to, 157; adjust debts in Manila, **16**, 292; take part in festivities, 248, **50**, 66; ill treat their countrymen, **13**, 222; accused of fraud in supply of bldg. materials, **22**, 247, 248; their winepresses, **23**, 107; not advisable to settle negroes among, **29**, 104; allowed to smoke opium, **40**, 180; provision made for education of, **46**, 81; required to kill locusts, **50**, 211; not allowed to carry weapons, 253; own Span. vessels, **51**, 232; Phil. cotton competes with Chin., 232. See also above, I – Occupations, arts, and industries.

More intimate government relations with: not vassals of Span. king, **14**, 39; have their own govt., **16**, 197, **17**, 324, **20**, 232, **22**, 249, **36**, 205, **51**, 108, should be judged by own laws, **22**, 251, **23**, 108; possess own courts, **51**, 231; their gov. or alc.-may., **7**, 133, 234, **10**, 81, 213, **14**, 120, **16**, 33, 197, **18**, 97, **22**, 230, **26**, 146, 293, **29**, 103, 209, 210, **36**, 205; that office saleable, **30**, 233; need protector, **7**, 23, 261, 323, **18**, 312, 313; quantities necessary for protector, **22**, 17, 164, 165, **24**, 325; apptmt., duties, and salaries, **22**, 165, 290, 292, **24**, 189-191, 325, **26**, 146, 147, **29**, 50; fiscal acts as, **20**, 210, 211; fiscal requested as, **24**, 190; post vacant, 325, **26**, 146; corrupt, **18**, 312, **20**, 18; zealous, **52**, 104; have protectors in Span., **22**, 250; elections among (mestizos), **17**, 327, 328; officials oppress, and injure, **10**, 83, **18**, 24, 302, **19**, 80, **20**, 211, 212, **29**, 202, 208, 209.

Under jurisd. of governor of Philippines, **19**, 128, 129, **22**, 154, 155, **23**, 105, **26**, 146; petition gov. **24**, 190, **26**, 144, 145, **36**, 227; gov. negotiates with, 234-236; gov. receives ambassadors, 260, **26**, 15, 218, 219, **41**, 86; petition and appeal to Aud., **14**, 42, **22**, 20, 247, 249, **25**, 15, 125; appeal does not belong to Aud., and contentions over it, **19**, 128, 129, **22**, 252, 255, **23**, 13, 103-105, **24**, 24, 186, 310; jurisdiction over restricted, **22**, 154, 155; govt. needs reform, **22**, 21, 273, 274; needs state control, **51**, 231; represented by deputies, 231; support govt., **52**, 20, 39 (mestizos), 68.

Justice – judge in Manila, **9**, 230, 231; do not receive justice, **11**, 104, 274, **25**, 124; judges try suits, **16**, 183, **42**, 256; their gov. admin., 197 (see also above in this division); bring forward false witnesses, **22**, 250; imprisoned on suspicion, **48**, 143, 144; penalties prescribed for, **11**, 11; condemned to galley, **13**, 225, **14**, 10, 39, 40, 42, 44, 49, 70, 137, **16**, 47, 173, 251, 252, 295, **17**, 94, **29**, 205, **44**, 37; capital punishment executed on, **29**, 157, **36**, 241; condemned to labor on public works and to deportation, 50, 157, **51**, 70; Span. punish, **52**, 67.

Decrees, laws, ordinances, etc. — affecting the Chinese, **8**, 273, 274, 303, **10**, 293, 294, **11**, 56-58, 75-78, **17**, 28-30, 32-34, 41-44, 47, **22**, 16, 17, 20, 151-159, 164-167, 287-292, 323, **23**, 39, **50**, 166, 253, **52**, 214, 216; ordinances against, relaxed, **14**, 9; allowed rights of other foreigners, **51**, 231; see also Decrees: Chin. and other foreigners in Phil.

Taxation, etc. – pay trib. and taxes, and amt., **8**, 100, **14**, 247, **15**, 175, **16**, 190, **17**, 22, **20**, 212, **22**, 287, 288, **26**, 139-143, **27**, 135, **29**, 305, **40**, 301 (mestizos), **44**, 290, **49**, 263, **50**, 65, **51**, 119, 120, 228-231, **52**, 43, 58, 107; trib. diminished, **13**, 238; collection of trib. and taxes, **17**, 328, **35**, 9, **51**, 53; oppressed by taxes, **18**, 24, 308; unable to pay, **29**, 202; exempt from trib. in Santa Cruz, **35**, 169,

170; exemption from trib. asked, **51**, 251; converts exempted from, **22**, 158, 167; scheme for fortification tax on Chris., **47**, 120; penalty for refusal to pay taxes, **51**, 53; tax too small, 18, 229; trib. excessive, **52**, 107; pay rent in Manila, **9**, 268, 322; required to purchase license to remain in Manila, and amt., 301, **12**, 147, 148, 167, **14**, 50, 150, **16**, 195, **17**, 47, 150, 238, **18**, 308, 312, **19**, 157, 249, **20**, 52, 97, 161, 162, **22**, 157, 259, 263, 287, **23**, 39, **25**, 76, 79, 81, 83, 85, **26**, 139, 152, 173, 175, 177, 191, 192, 280, **27**, 135, 361, **29**, 103, 202, **35**, 185, 186, 194, 195, **44**, 146, **50**, 200; licenses need better regulation, **18**, 25, 313; form rev. for is., 32, 53, **19**, 88; abuses in, **18**, 277, **20**, 161, 162, **22**, 287, 288, **24**, 310, 311; collection of licenses, **22**, 258-260, **24**, 324; evade paym't of licenses, **22**, 259; increase in, asked, **26**, 140; increase of, illegal, **35**, 15, 16, 187-193; judge of, app., 164; report on, 185-195; objects, 186; increase of, injures Manila, 193-195; really paid by Span., 194; license for gambling, **23**, 107-109; license for trading vessels to come to Phil., **49**, 144; merchants licensed as trade agents, **51**, 157; pay excessive court fees, **11**, 22, 23; burdened by exactions, **18**, 10; raise pay for rowers, 34, 36; their communal fund, **20**, 212, **22**, 164, **23**, 59, 60, 94, 230, 231, **24**, 328, **26**, 88, 140, 143-145, 195, **27**, 39, **29**, 50, 102, 103, **47**, 227, **48**, 185, **51**, 241; Manila aided from this fund, **23**, 94; contributed to church and hosp. from, **47**, 138, 226; assessments made on, **22**, 159, 164-166, 230, 287, 290; Span. really pay assessments, **23**, 231; assessments disproportionate, **35**, 188, 189; pay half-annats, **26**, 139; indebted to roy. excheq., 186; contribute toward bridge, **46**, 60.

Miscellaneous – ask protection from Goiti, **3**, 101; request passports, 243; make gifts to officials, **4**, 9, 48, **19**, 88, **27**, 328, **29**, 9, 10, 28; gifts given to, 6, 117, **16**, 352; report rdg. Salcedo, **4**, 90; recommendations rdg., **6**, 19, 168; confiscation of property suggested, **8**, 20; property confiscated, **12**, 155, 156; their affairs considered by Felipe II, **8**, 304; deposition by, **9**, 38-41; expense caused by prisoners, **10**, 20; pris. sent to Tello, **11**, 121; arrested by Span., **29**, 157; justices harbor, **10**, 82; write to gov. (from China), **13**, 24, 287-291, 318; Acuña reassures, **16**, 292; Acuña takes measures for their safety, 294; ships inspected, **24**, 324; pay due for services, **26**, 177; murder Span. officers, **29**, 10, 39, 210; captives redeemed, 28; Corcuera befriends, 28; he rewards, 206; attempt to capture him, 218; he punishes them, **35**, 186; exemptions promised to, **29**, 209; L. Perez Dasmariñas secures feudal rights over, **30**, 229; their comedies prohibited, **31**, 68-70; criminals in Phil., **42**, 248, 249; do not care for independence, **52**, 102. See also above, I – Trade relations; and below, Trade relations.

Trade relations: desire and promise trade, **3**, 104, 245, **25**, 118, 122, 123; trade with, urged, **3**, 189, **25**, 122, 123, 126; trade opened with, **3**, 212; trade in Manila and Phil., **1**, 68, **2**, 42, 238, **3**, 155, 167, 180-184, 212, 226, 243, 245, 276, 299, **4**, 10, 24, 31, 108, **5**, 237, 238, **6**, 16, 59, 61, 68, 90, 91, 111, 125, 126, 150, 162, 166, 204, 262, 302, 316, **7**, 33, 34, 74, 165, 221, **8**, 18-20, 80, 81, 84, 85, 92, **9**, 230, 236, 244, 252, 254, 307, **10**, 126, 179, 194, 207, 265, 266, **11**, 104, 156, **12**, 149, **13**, 223, 227, 234, 287, 289, 290, **14**, 50, 53, 124, 222, 231, 232, 249, **15**, 53, 295, **16**, 178-180, 234, 249, 257, 297, **17**, 15, 181, **18**, 17, 31, 67, 73, 175, 179, 180, 202, 306, **19**, 58, 68, 89, 116, 221, 222, 226, 247, 285, 318, **20**, 15, 28, 32, 49, 210, **21**, 128, **22**, 12, 67, 89, 100, 126, 128, 129, 141, 151, 248, 273, **23**, 15, 94, 193, 219, 279, 282, **24**, 25, 278, 310, 322, **25**, 15, 111-144, **26**, 139, 140, 274, 279, **28**, 182, **29**, 28, 69, 70, 197, 306-308, **30**, 86, 135, 189, **31**, 127, 182, 215, 216, **32**, 11, 76, **33**, 22, 189, 349, **34**, 16, 35, 184-186, 189, 224, 298, 439, 444, **35**, 150, 157, 185, 189, 251, **36**, 201, 205, 207, 249, **38**, 35, 47, **39**, 85, 88, **40**, 48, 288, 301, **42**, 118, 119, 256, **43**, 169, 180, **44**, 146, **49**, 145, **50**, 166, 200,

CHINESE (continued) —

51, 137, 231, 234, **52**, 113, 116; have shops in Manila, **1**, 43, **6**, 168, **7**, 154, 220, **8**, 307, **9**, 230, 235, 268, **14**, 152, **39**, 88; rent of shops, a public rev., **9**, 230, 231; Aug. own shops of, in Tondo, **25**, 205; control Phil. trade, **1**, 62, 68, **7**, 20, **10**, 143, 149, **14**, 50, **22**, 50, 250, **23**, 219, **25**, 143, **29**, 70, 71, **35**, 44, **36**, 259, 260, **42**, 19, 251, 252, **44**, 277, **45**, 77, **46**, 359, **50**, 161, **51**, 19, 228, 229, 231, 253, 254, **52**, 184; have comm'l influence in Mindanao, **46**, 48; internal trade in Chin. mdse., **3**, 57; penetrate to all parts, **23**, 282; should not engage in internal trade, **48**, 185; furnish supplies (mainly to Manila), **3**, 95, **7**, 227, **10**, 290, **16**, 251, 295, **18**, 31, 53, **23**, 231, **29**, 208, **40**, 301; instances of barter, **3**, 196, 212, 226, **8**, 82, **10**, 89, **25**, 136; act as hucksters and retailers, **6**, 168, **7**, 139, 153, 154, **9**, 235, **10**, 259, 296, **11**, 284, 289; such should be suppressed, **6**, 19, 168, **7**, 139; suppressed, 138, 139, 155; goods sold at wholesale, **7**, 152, **9**, 234, 235, **17**, 32; act as middlemen, **8**, 273; trade increases, **8**, 80, 85, 90, 237; threatened, **9**, 307, **14**, 43, **22**, 17, 168-171, **25**, 43, **26**, 274, **29**, 39; decreases and ceases, **6**, 282, 283, **23**, 11, 48, **24**, 319, **25**, 9, 14, 112, 113, 117, 130, 132, **29**, 208, **30**, 86, 94, **37**, 261; reëstablishment desired, **25**, 122, 123, 126; continued and revived, **13**, 223, **16**, 297, **26**, 274, 277, **29**, 39; method of trading, **7**, 154, **9**, 231, 234, 235, **10**, 196 (pancada), **25**, 141, 142; by means of fairs, **49**, 145; through agents, **50**, 199; raise prices, **6**, 269, **7**, 75, 152, 154, **8**, 80, 81, **9**, 252, 316, **10**, 82, 85, 86, 149, 259, **23**, 231, 232, **24**, 155, 287; their profits large, **7**, 225, **9**, 72, 316, **11**, 131, **20**, 98, **25**, 135, 136, 141; advisable to restrict, **11**, 268, 284; restricted and regulated, **8**, 21, 310, 316, **9**, 234-236, 323, **10**, 296, **12**, 157, **17**, 28-34, 41-44, 47, **25**, 141, 142, **29**, 72; their trade ruins Phil., **6**, 30, 315, **8**, 12, 86, 87, 273, **10**, 81, **29**, 70, 71, 76; benefits Phil., **9**, 189, **10**, 19, **15**, 174, 175, **25**, 126, 127, **26**, 142; Phil. depend on, **12**, 16, 17, 156-159, **22**, 173; commit frauds in, **6**, 51, 52, **10**, 83, **44**, 146, **51**, 156; merchants ruined, **12**, 123; allowed freedom in trade, **13**, 224; smuggle goods into Phil., **51**, 153, 251.

Duties – paid in Phil., **5**, 237, **7**, 146, **8**, 169, 309, **9**, 252, **12**, 159, **15**, 175, **16**, 197, **17**, 175, **19**, 88, **25**, 15, 16, 113, 114, **26**, 277; amt. of, **8**, 274, **14**, 249, **25**, 138, 143, 144; complain of, **7**, 138; exempted from, 138, 147, 148, **9**, 232, **10**, 290; an injury, **7**, 148, **20**, 18; Chin. can stand, **9**, 72; Tello advises, **10**, 16.

Miscellaneous – trade poor and useless, **3**, 226, **4**, 58; conceal their goods from Span., **5**, 237; rel. bribe merchants, **6**, 91; traders refuse to carry rel., 114, 115, **23**, 220; quote prices on quicksilver, **8**, 17; buy raw cotton, 82, 93, 94; sell cotton cloth in Phil., 88; mdse. common in Manila, 169; investments in, 180; traders not allowed to live in Manila, 273, 274; prices of mdse., uniform, 279; prices, cheap, **6**, 29, 302 (see also Prices); mdse. stored in Manila, **8**, 290; Chin. desire to buy weapons, **9**, 54; traders must be well treated, 252; feign to be merchants, 301; traders must return to China, 323, **10**, 149; rel. engage in Chin. trade, 75; sale of mdse. should be free, 82; refuse to trade certain articles, 84; buy food at high rates, 85; own property in Phil., 88, **14**, 10, 11, 38, 43, 44; must not carry Span. money to China, **10**, 196; Chris. must not abandon trade, **11**, 77, 78; Span. indebted to, **13**, 221, **23**, 231; traders guilty of duplicity, **16**, 36, 37; traders commit suicide, **14**, 129, **16**, 39; take refuge in Manila, 42; few traders left in Manila, 42; property restored to, 47; killed, 298; trading-ships inspected, **18**, 307; mdse. reweighed in Manila, **16**, 167; losses through use of Chin. steelyards, **47**, 189; mdse., scarce in Manila, **23**, 11, 48, **24**, 319, **25**, 113, 184; abundant and rich, **8**, 169, **29**, 79, **32**, 76, 185; traders treated unjustly, **25**, 124; mdse. should be excluded from Manila, **29**, 77; amt. of mdse. advisable to

export from Manila, 77; demand for mdse. falls off, 194; traders oppressed by taxes, **35**, 9; traders allowed to return peacefully to China, **36**, 221; traders remain peaceable, 225; traders hide, 225; traders lodge in boats, **50**, 200; *id.* classified, **51**, 53; carry wealth to China, **51**, 229; should be made to abandon trade, 272. See also Commerce and Trade; above I – Trade relations and below, Pariáns.

Pariáns (or Alcaicerías [*q.v.*]; places set aside as residence and market): in Manila – estab., **7**, 220, **9**, 268, **10**, 259, **37**, 67; has special site, **9**, 231; location, **9**, 268, 269, **10**, 43, **12**, 138, 154, **13**, 273, 277, **20**, 239; site changed, **37**, 10, 67, 68, 157; Jes. own ferry at, **22**, 48; a market, **8**, 91, **16**, 182, **31**, 184, **36**, 204, **51**, 231; consists of four bldgs., **7**, 220; character of bldgs., **22**, 269, 270; adorns Manila, **7**, 20, 224, 225; value, **14**, 125; houses in, built of reeds, 224; houses built in gradually, **11**, 284; shops in, **8**, 97, 307, **14**, 152, **28**, 141, **45**, 122, **47**, 29; lands in, given to Dom., **28**, 139; *id.* to Jes., **35**, 169; pond in, **7**, 228; hosp. in, **1**, 43, **8**, 97, **26**, 293, **47**, 138, 140 (see also Hosp.); churches and convents in, and near, **7**, 91, 223, 224, 231, **8**, 97, **22**, 165, 212, 270, 294, **23**, 230, 233, **24**, 328, **25**, 291, 304, **28**, 173, **29**, 222, **32**, 78, 85, 177, **36**, 246, **42**, 223, **47**, 137, 138, 140; prison, **23**, 103, 104, **25**, 45, 46; gate, **29**, 255, **36**, 246, **49**, 127; described, **16**, 196, 296, **29**, 69, 70; suppression and destruction urged, **8**, 20, **10**, 19, 82, 259, **11**, 283; destroyed and abandoned, **7**, 34, **13**, 277, **14**, 48; second necessary, **7**, 229; burned, **7**, 224, **10**, 43, **12**, 144, **13**, 277, 281, **14**, 125, 126, 128, 129, **16**, 40, 294, 296, **24**, 15, 155, **29**, 17, 222, 228, **34**, 35, 169, 444, **37**, 67; houses in, destroyed, **12**, 153; rebuilt, **7**, 34, 224, **9**, 268, **10**, 43 **13**, 23, 265, 277, 279, 281, **14**, 152, **15**, 12, 56, **22**, 9, 212, 270, **24**, 155, **35**, 35, 445; fortified and guarded, **12**, 143, **29**, 218, 255, **36**, 224, 246; attacked, **12**, 144; Corcuera threatens, **29**, 218; its hist., **7**, 33, 34; relation of, 19-20, 212-238, 320.

Traders and others restricted to, **5**, 237, **7**, 224, **9**, 276, 324, 325, **14**, 9, 15, **16**, 198, **22**, 289, **23**, 105, **48**, 183, **51**, 58; Chin. residence in, urged, **7**, 76, **18**, 24, 306; traders and others in, **1**, 39, **7**, 89, 91, 225, 228, 230, 243, **8**, 12, 91, 97, 307, **9**, 230, **11**, 284, **12**, 148, 150, **13**, 271, 276, **14**, 124, 247, **16**, 196, 198, **22**, 17, 211, **23**, 105, 230, **25**, 49, 50, **26**, 139, **27**, 38, 114, **28**, 84, **30**, 215, 216, 218, **32**, 76, **36**, 91, 203, 204, 238-240, 243, **41**, 85, **49**, 152, 262, **50**, 200 (see also above, II – Immigration, etc.); Chin. expelled from, **53**, 39; Fil. live near, **13**, 273, 280.

Under control of gov.-gen., **22**, 154, 155; protector of natives in charge of, **6**, 176; has its own judge and gov., **8**, 97, **16**, 196, 197, **22**, 154, 230, **26**, 293, **36**, 205; officials in, their salaries, etc., **16**, 197, **17**, 97, **19**, 80, 81, **22**, 165, 230, **26**, 80, 146, 154, 195, **29**, 103, **36**, 205, **37**, 31, 41, **42**, 173, 186, **45**, 173; offices saleable, **7**, 115; in juris. of Manila, **18**, 97, **19**, 128; Acuña visits, **13**, 283; inspected, **12**, 159; prison inspected, **23**, 103, 104, **25**, 45, 46; Manila petitions incomes from, **6**, 214; rents from, go to public fund, **16**, 167; how rents collected, **47**, 55; taxes paid in, **22**, 230 (see also Rev.); citizens have holdings in, **25**, 127; Chin. in, punished, **7**, 228; acts proclaimed in, **10**, 307, **11**, 58; letter rdg., cited, 280; factions in, **14**, 121; weapons forbidden in, **29**, 70; Chin. flee from, 155, **36**, 223, 230; Chin. refugees in, 241; ships dock at, **7**, 228; value of mdse. destroyed in, **29**, 257; theatrical performances prohibited in, **31**, 10, 68; Brit. enter by gate of, **49**, 127; Span. sold. in, **49**, 264, 265; see also below, Insurrections.

In Cebú, **28**, 149, 162, 164, 178, **36**, 100.

In Panay – ceded to Jes., **28**, 172. In Jolo – Span. destroy, **22**, 208. See also above, II – Immigration, etc., More intimate gov. relations, and Trade relations; and below, Religion.

CHINESE (continued) —

Insurrections and mutinies: feared, **9**, 41, 316, **14**, 32, **15**, 74, **16**, 31, 32, **17**, 105, **20**, 161; causes for, **36**, 49, 50; incite natives to, **41**, 85, 86; frequent, **45**, 213; mutinies in ships, **9**, 282, 318, 319, **10**, 47, 48, 214, **15**, 70, 71, **16**, 258-262, **17**, 94, **32**, 14, 186, 187; kill G. Perez Dasmariñas, **7**, 137, **9**, 9, 126, 133, 244, **10**, 214, **13**, 284, **14**, 40, **16**, 260, **17**, 287, **30**, 17, 255, **31**, 75, 99, 179; mutineers executed, **10**, 48, **39**, 131; of Cayalera, **9**, 319.

Insurrection of 1603, **11**, 142-168, **12**, 17, 137-139, 142-168, **13**, 23, 222, 226, 238, 275-281, **14**, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 32-34, 38-41, 70, 76, 119-139, 149-152, 162, 191, **15**, 255, **16**, 12, 13, 30-44, 196, 290-300, **17**, 109, 110, 156, 251, 288, **18**, 52, 271, 311, 341, **19**, 128, 198, **20**, 97, 169, **21**, 87, 135, 195, **22**, 289, **24**, 51, 310, 328, **25**, 128, **27**, 192, 193, **31**, 13, 176, 182-189, **34**, 35, 440, 442, 443, **36**, 222, **47**, 164, **51**, 300; reason for, **12**, 150, **14**, 32, 40, 45, 130, **16**, 30-34, 46, **31**, 185, 186, 188, **34**, 445, **47**, 35, 164; planned, **14**, 133, 136; plan to reserve women, 133; dissensions among, 134; try to incite Chin. of Parián, **16**, 293, 294; merchants and mechanics refuse to join, 34; seek aid from China, 38; incite Fil. to, **13**, 278, 280; no. of insurgents, 34; Span. warned of, **31**, 184, 185; needless, **12**, 136; Span. pursue and kill insurgents, 137, 143, 151, 152, **13**, 272, 279, 287-289, 313, 314, **14**, 44, 45, 47, 124, 129, 131, 132, 139, **16**, 37, 40-42, 294, 295, **31**, 187; Fil. and Jap. oppose, **14**, 129, 134, 135, **16**, 41; insurgents kill Span., 38, **31**, 188; peaceful Chin. killed, **16**, 39, 42, 294; insurgents fortified, **13**, 224-226, **14**, 122, 131, **16**, 33, 34, **31**, 187; incite Fil. to insurrection, **13**, 278, 280; assault Manila, **16**, 39, 294; their retreat, **14**, 125, 126, 132, **16**, 40, 294; Span. capture their flags, **14**, 127; Chin. commit suicide, **31**, 186; suffer hunger, 188, 189; insurgents executed, **14**, 130 (see also above, II – More intimate govt. relations); Acuña promises to release prisoners, **16**, 300; Chin. not guilty should be sent to China, **14**, 41; Chin. allowed to remain in Manila after insurrection, 150; Acuña defends Span. course in, **16**, 298-300; Chin. property confiscated, **14**, 10; property of those killed held for heirs, **16**, 299; restitution of Chin. property demanded, **13**, 21, **14**, 38-41, 48, 137; weakens Manila, **16**, 305; insurrection causes fear, **21**, 135.

Insurrection of 1639-40, **17**, 291, **25**, 157, **28**, 86, **29**, 17, 18, 201-258, 276, 314, **35**, 44, 51, 52, 115, 117, 126, 127, 169, 186, 193, 213, **36**, 16, 51, 148, 232, **37**, 67, 149, 299, **47**, 66; planned, **29**, 15, 157, 226, 254; cause, 202, 208-210, **36**, 49, 50; sprung prematurely, **29**, 254; no. of insurgents, 201; their rendezvous, 257; Manila Chin. join, 216, 220; mestizos aid, 219; mestizos loyal, 220, 258; Chris. aid, 219; laborers join, 226, 227; of Parián feared, 210, 219; of Parián, 220, 221; no. of insurgents, 201, 203, 205, 211, 212, 214, 218, 228, 243, 248, 258; their arrogance, 219, 220; their officials and military arrangement, 250; offer rewards for Span. heads, 258; prisoners confess plot, 258; Span. pursue and slaughter, 17, 202, 204, 205, 209, 212, 214, 215, 221-223, 225-227, 230-236, 240-244, 248-252, 258; rewards offered for Chin. heads, 230; Span. sink Chin. champans, 257, 258; insurgents kill Fil. woman, 225; menace Manila, 233; Span. mortality, 239, 241, 249; natives oppose, 254; Chin. mutilate Span. corpses, 241, 242; their fortifications, 205, 227-230, 238, 239; offensive measures by Chin., 210, 216-221, 225, 228, 234-236, 244, 245, 251, 252, **37**, 185; employ strategy, **29**, 229, 233, 250, 251, 254; surrender and peace negotiations, 18, 204, 213, 244-249, 258; insurgents return to Manila, 248; penalties inflicted, 205, 224, 227, **35**, 15, 186, 188, 193; insurgents baptized, **29**, 224; commit suicide, 226, 241; drowned, 232; starving, 258; services of Manila citizens in, 252-255; Jes. losses by, **35**, 169, 173, 174; Manila weakened by, 196.

Insurrection of 1662, **17**, 292, **36**, 9, 222-259, **37**, 117, 119, 224, **38**, 215, **41**, 13,

85-91, 210; rumored, **36**, 223, **47**, 70; planned, 223; cause, 224; Lara blamed for, 232, 233; mortality in, **41**, 90; Span. despoil, **36**, 50, 228, 239; offensive acts by insurgents, 224, 227, 233; drowned, **36**, 224; insurgents commit suicide, 16, 225; penalties inflicted, 241; refugees go to China, 247; goods restored to, 249; Chin. given more freedom, 258.

Insurrection of 1686, **42**, 19, 247-251, **44**, 301; wealthy remain loyal, 249; converted, 250, 251.

Insurrection falsely reported (1745), **48**, 142-144.

Insurrection of 1762-64, **17**, 297, **49**, 130, **50**, 24, 32; of Parián, conspire against Anda, **49**, 148; planned, 263, 291.

Religion, etc.: idolatry punishable, **1**, 60, 61; scandalized by ecc. disputes, **7**, 131; teach witchcraft, **7**, 139; heathens, **9**, 231, 319, 320, **13**, 276, **32**, 76, **36**, 91, **44**, 44; heathen should be expelled, **9**, 322, 323, **36**, 220, 221; heathen pay trib., **16**, 190; destroy ecc. property, **29**, 225; reported that idol incites insurrection, 238; their comedies full of superstition, **31**, 68-70; burn convent, **36**, 140; heathen watch Span. closely, **38**, 57; evil effects of their infidelity, **42**, 19, 254, 255, **45**, 77; intercourse with Fil. should be prohibited, **42**, 254-257; profane churches, **49**, 218.

Contact with Christianity – exempted from Inquisition, **1**, 61; presented to rel., **4**, 89; rel. unwilling to baptize, **6**, 63, rel. bribe traders, 91; traders refuse to take rel. to China, 114, 115; given rel. instruction in Fil. language, **7**, 222; rel. employ, **9**, 324, **50**, 200; rel. protect, **10**, 81, **12**, 9, 109, **31**, 186, **50**, 16, 39, 157, 158, 160, 167; rel. take arms against, **16**, 294, **29**, 255; qualifications for miss's to, **21**, 51; rel. quarrel over admin. of, **23**, 232; treat rel. well, **29**, 203; have affection for rel., **30**, 219, 263, conduct miss's to China, 247; capt. befriends rel., 248; rel. have censorship of their dramas, **31**, 69, 70; inform rel. of plot, 184; rel. try to calm insurrection (1662), **36**, 227-229, 233-235; in rel. orders, **42**, 253, 254.

Augustinian work among, **7**, 130, 222, **8**, 217, **9**, 109, **20**, 233, **23**, 232, **36**, 92; Aug. desire to teach, **23**, 230; their miss. transferred to Dom., 232; Aug. own shops in Tondo, **25**, 205; Aug. fight against, **29**, 241, 242; loot Aug. (1898), **46**, 363.

Dominicans work among, **6**, 317, **7**, 13, 15, 91, 223-233, **8**, 97, **9**, 13, 104, **14**, 109, **17**, 157, 210, 211, **18**, 113, **20**, 232, 239, **22**, 201, 212, 270, 294, **23**, 16, 59, 230-233, **25**, 204, 258, **28**, 140, 173, **29**, 26, **30**, 13, 16, 120, 121, 135, 136, 215-234, 237, 238, 249, **31**, 36, 148, 216, 231, 239, 240, 257, 280, **32**, 11, 76-87, 142, 165, 177-179, 266, **35**, 33, **36**, 74, 91, 212, **37**, 74, 95, 109, 123, **38**, 55, **39**, 123, **50**, 162, **51**, 311; Dom. not excluded from instructing, **7**, 131; attend Dom. church, 223; offer services to Dom., 234; affection for Dom., 235; Dom. baptize, 244; Dom. protect, **10**, 166; Dom. refuse alms of heathens, **30**, 220; give letter to Aduarte, **31**, 126; Dom. app. protector, 148; Dom. disguised as, **32**, 243; slay Dom., **36**, 229, 230; suspicious of Dom., 234. Fran. admin., **28**, 170.

Jesuit employ, **10**, 150; Jes. influence, **12**, 19; Jes. labor among, 22, 198, **212**, 280, **13**, 11, 40, 136, **36**, 54, 92, **42**, 118, **44**, 12, 37, 44, 45; Jes. maintain, **12**, 121; Jes. relieved from care of, **13**, 76; Parián in Panay ceded to Jes., **28**, 172; fire Jes. convent, **29**, 203; lay – Jes. fights against, 237; rent Jes. land, **34**, 33, 432; land in Manila Parián allotted to Jes., **35**, 169, 173; Jes. oppress, **46**, 60, 61. Kill Rec., **35**, 88. Sec. in charge of, **50**, 30, **51**, 312.

Christians and Converts – reason for not receiving conversion, **6**, 306, **7**, 232, 308, **22**, 166, 167; favorable to Christianity, **7**, 19, 219, 231; in Tondo, Chris. only in name, 222; Salazar desires that conversion, 244, 308; become Chris. through self-interest, **16**, 196, **42**, 19, 253, **43**, 58, **45**, 77; conversion advocated, **3**, 189; converts in Phil., **1**, 39, **3**, 18, 168, 228, 300, **6**, 17, 127, 128, 152, 285, **7**, 34, 91,

CHINESE (continued) —

139, 154, 155, 232, 233, 237, 244, **8**, 100, **9**, 10, 38, 51, 53, 68, 235, 319, 322-324, **10**, 83, **11**, 77, **12**, 96, 110, 152, 155, 156, 200, 277, 278, **14**, 120, 122, 129, 130, 134, 247, **16**, 30, 31, **20**, 19, 64, 232, **22**, 153, 156, **23**, 197, **24**, 278, **28**, 84, **29**, 103, 206, **30**, 144, 217, 218, 238, **32**, 11, 76, 77, 80, 82, 84-86, **35**, 279, **36**, 54, 91, 92, **40**, 301, 302, **44**, 29, 45; few, **31**, 216, **36**, 221; no. in Parián, **36**, 205; converts compelled to cut hair, **6**, 30, 306, **7**, 22, 91, 92, 243, 244, **22**, 166, 167; some baptized without cutting hair, **7**, 304, 308, **20**, 64; piety of converts, **6**, 127-129, **30**, 16, 225, 230-234, 237; converts allowed to remain in Phil., **7**, 16, **50**, 253; their churches, **7**, 89, **22**, 165, **23**, 230, **24**, 328, **29**, 222, **30**, 217, **32**, 177, **36**, 205, 246 (see also above II – Pariáns); celebrate rel. procession, **7**, 91, **27**, 331; Chin. make images for churches, **7**, 226; build convents, 228; must be excluded from *id.*, **9**, 324; *id.* in Parián searched, **42**, 223; royal order rdg. their baptism, **7**, 243; occupations should be given Chris., **9**, 322-324; Chris. must not abandon trade, **11**, 77, 78; Chris. take part in insurrection, **12**, 155, 156, **29**, 219, 226; remain loyal, **14**, 134; Chris. claim protection, 134; residence in Parián should be limited to Chris., 152, 153; treachery of, **16**, 33, 34; Span. protect women and children, 35; Chris. pay trib., 190, **44**, 136; exempted from trib., **22**, 158, 167; not allowed to return to China, 196; few worthy, 196; live apart from heathens, 196, **22**, 289, **29**, 103, **32**, 76, 77; their gov., a Chris., **16**, 197; Chris. app. capt., 252; detained in Manila, **22**, 151; rel. orders advise that they be allowed to gamble, **23**, 109, **24**, 324; pray for Corcuera, **29**, 35; bury idols, 237, 238; celebrate feasts, **30**, 230; their comedies condemned by bp., **31**, 68, 69; disguise themselves as heathen, **31**, 184; Span. and rel. protect, 186, **36**, 221; act as miss's, **32**, 11, 80, 84, 86; miraculous escape of convert, 77, 78; conceal superstitions, 247; Mandayas kill, **35**, 51; tolerated for sake of conversion, **44**, 301; plan to tax, **47**, 120; buy bulls of the Crusade, **51**, 120; become secular priests, **28**, 238, 258; apostatize, **10**, 192, **22**, 166, **29**, 228, **49**, 276, **50**, 157, 160.

Hospital in Phil. for, **1**, 43, **9**, 276, **16**, 196, **20**, 238, 239, **23**, 59, **28**, 140, 173, 293, **31**, 72, 76, 219, **32**, 204, **35**, 46, **37**, 108, **39**, 124, **47**, 17, 138, 226; Dom. found and admin., **7**, **21**, **18**, 113, **23**, 59, 233, **30**, 16, 125, 219-223, 258, 267, 268, **31**, 17, 295, 216, 217, **32**, 242, **36**, 92; transferred to Collado, **35**, 33; Chin. support, **7**, 237, **20**, 239, **23**, 12, 59, 60, **30**, 220, **47**, 138, 140; petition planned rdg., **22**, 48; prejudiced against, **23**, 233; means of conversion, **30**, 222-225, 237, 268; rebuilt, 250. See also Hospitals; and above, I – Religion, etc.

Other relations with Spaniards: defeated by, **3**, 75; captured and plundered by, 291, **4**, 25, **27**, 331, **29**, 30; Span. desire to plunder them, **36**, 236; ill-treated by, **3**, 291, 292, **5**, 236-240, **7**, 220-223, **9**, 18, 252, **10**, 15, 83, 166, **12**, 149, **16**, 32, **18**, 24, 302, **22**, 9, 17, 166, 167, **29**, 210, **34**, 362, **50**, 157; killed by, **4**, 29, 30, **29**, 17, **50**, 157; punished by, **5**, 237; complaints of, by, **9**, 20, 203, **13**, 23, 24, 271-286, 318; robbery by Chin., opposed by Span. forts, **9**, 243; suspected by, **10**, 17; penalties should be imposed on, 82; imprisoned by, **14**, 41; Span. guard against, **26**, 196; hated and despised by, **35**, 189, **36**, 221; threatened by, 229-231. Kill Span., **4**, 25, **10**, 10, 47, **17**, 14; partially destroy Span. boat, **4**, 26; take advantage of them, **7**, 225; do not respect sold., **10**, 124; desert Morga, **11**, 181, 182; cruel to Span. women, **14**, 48; fear Span., **13**, 290, **17**, 122, **36**, 219, 220, 222, 223; lose fear of Span., **35**, 117; hostile to, **21**, 154, 284, **50**, 44; abandon Span. ambassadors, **23**, 239; covet Manila, **31**, 183, 184; seize champan, **36**, 225; well treated by, **3**, 76, 84, 181, 182, 276, **4**, 88, **7**, 217, 221, **9**, 47, 301, 317, 318, 320, **17**, 122, **23**, 108, 194, **26**, 140, 277; good treatment of, advised, **3**, 189, **9**, 252, **18**,

307, 308, 312, **22**, 152, 153, 155, 156; pardoned by, **3**, 228; royal aid given to, **4**, 90; allied with, **17**, 109, **29**, 76, **44**, 155. Reverence Salazar, **7**, 221; caution Vera, **9**, 49, 50; desire to aid, and aid Span., **9**, 50, 51, **11**, 181, **14**, 47, **18**, 34; feast them, **17**, 122; accompany Goiti, **3**, 103; give map to Lavezares, 276, 284; learn discipline from Europeans, **6**, 198, 199; report capture of Span. ship, **8**, 270; complain of Faranda, **9**, 52; should sail early from Phil., **10**, 82; ships investigated, **14**, 51, 52; Span. use Chin. ships, **17**, 103, **22**, 118, 296; act as messenger, **17**, 108; accompany exped. to Igorot country, **20**, 280; method of signaling their vessels, **23**, 196; ship-wrecked, **24**, 98, 311, **43**, 117; recover champan, **24**, 139, 140; come to Span. camp in Mindanao, **27**, 272; their name for the "visitor," **39**, 295; jewels in Luzón, **40**, 48, 316; ruins, in Luzón, 316; prevent destruction of useful plants by mob, **48**, 283; notes rdg., **9**, 322-325; relations with (1605), **14**, 38-52; join in pillage of Manila, **49**, 214; conspire against and attempt to kill Anda, **22**, 147; Span. pursue, 148; Anda's vengeance on, 149; disarmed, 264; hanged, 292; pardoned, 147, 148, 263; see also Limahon; Manila; above, I – Relations with foreigners, and Insurrections; and below, Relations with Brit.

Relations with British: **49**, 19; enter by gate of Parián, 127; conspire with Brit. against Span., 148, 149, 262, 263, 276, 291, 293, 308, 323, **50**, 157, 158, 253; Brit. hang as counterfeiters, **49**, 172. See also British; *and* above, I – Relations with foreigners.

Relations with natives: formed no new race in Phil., **43**, 274; mestizos, **17**, 324, **20**, 232, **21**, 313, **23**, 223, **51**, 102-106, **52**, 18 (*see also* Mestizos); Igorots descended from, **14**, 302, **37**, 243, **43**, 117; Bukil considered Negrito-Chin. race, **23**, 223; tribes in Phil. descended from, **40**, 16, 299, 316; Mangyan descended from, **41**, 237. With Mor. – trade with, **3**, 84, 201, **34**, 19, 216, **40**, 182, **43**, 169, 172, 180, **48**, 159; captured and imprisoned by, **3**, 84, 89, **29**, 153, 154; incite them, **13**, 24, 279; furnish them with weapons, 279, **40**, 182; disclose their plot, **29**, 154; trunks, used by Joloans, **43**, 148; raise swine in Joló, 161; Joloan dress resembles, 162; aid Joloans against Span., **50**, 44. With Fil. – complain of natives of Manila, **3**, 95; intermarry with, 101, 102, **6**, 75, **8**, 273, **12**, 110, 278, **13**, 36, 274, **18**, 305, 306, **20**, 232, **22**, 156, 175, **23**, 216, **29**, 33, **30**, 229, 230, 234, **32**, 287, **40**, 301, **50**, 200, **51**, 101; have illicit relations with Fil. women, **11**, 56, 57, **51**, 272; trade with, **3**, 167, 270, **8**, 82, 85, 86, 88, 91, **9**, 320, **11**, 95, 267, 268, **16**, 195, **51**, 242; Fil. forbidden to wear Chin. stuffs, **8**, 12, 23, 78-95, 279, 319; cloth, dearer than that of Fil., 81, 88, 93, 94, **9**, 64; Fil. use their mdse., **35**, 303; compete with Fil. artisans, **29**, 74, **40**, 209; teach method of salt-making, **43**, 270; teach method of making sugar, **51**, 248; their influence on Fil., **6**, 168, **7**, 76, 139, 154, **9**, 235, **10**, 14, 50, 81, 149, **11**, 77, 78, **12**, 9, 10, 15, 111, **15**, 173, **16**, 130, 194, 195, **40**, 288, 289, **42**, 19, 254, 255, **44**, 135, 136, **45**, 77, **50**, 200, **51**, 230; instructed in religion in Fil. language, **7**, 222; have Fil. servants, **8**, 92, 93; should not live among natives, **9**, 109, **42**, 254-257; live among, 318, **13**, 275, 280, 282, 283; not allowed to live among, **13**, 283, **49**, 264, **50**, 200; harass Fil., **9**, 244; alliance with, feared, **9**, 318; form alliance with **49**, 301; Fil. lose fear of, **12**, 160; incite, to insurrection, **13**, 278, 280; Fil. hostile to, **14**, 129, 135, **16**, 41-43, **29**, 202, 230, 254, **51**, 40-42, 231, 272, **52**, 64, 68; Fil. regard with contempt, **42**, 255, **51**, 104; kill Fil. woman, **29**, 225; cheat Fil., **40**, 208, 209, **51**, 242; Fil. women attend their theaters, **31**, 69; Fil. accept beliefs from, **43**, 106, 111, 112.

With Zambals – hostile to Chin., **17**, 113, **30**, 264. Mandayas kill, **35**, 51. Igorot customs compared to those of Chin., **37**, 243. Negroes (African) – hostile to, **29**, 202, **36**, 223. See also above, I – Relations with foreigners.

Chintsong: **3**, 228. See Wanleh.
Chiochio (Chin. prov.): **12**, 93 (see Chincheo).
Chipit (Chipico, Chippit, Cippit): prov. in Mindanao, **33**, 207, 235, 349 (see also Quipit).
Chiquiro (capt. and Jap. ambassador): in Manila, **15**, 204, 251-253, **16**, 278-281; his return delayed, **15**, 256, 257; shipwrecked, 258, **16**, 281.
Chirino (Chirinos), Pedro de, S.J.: goes to Phil., **12**, 207; learns Tagálog, 235; learns Chin., 277; labors among wild people, **21**, 13; labors in Panay, **12**, 203, 207, 222, 225, 267, 276, 321, 287, **17**, 140; accompanies Ronquillo, **9**, 293; refuses to stay in Mindanao, 293; app. rector, **11**, 225; procurator, **12**, 121, **13**, 251; visitor, **40**, 51; native convert accompanies, **12**, 259, 260; destroys heathen temples, 268; preaches in cathedral, 276; preaches to Aug., 278; founds residence, **13**, 251; leaves Phil. (July, 1602), 214; his efforts for Jes. univ., **45**, 13, 102; dean of law faculty of S. José (1627), 117; ill, **12**, 277, 278; death (Sept. 16, 1635), **9**, 293; fourteen yrs. in Phil., **12**, 175; sketch, **9**, 293, **12**, 175. An historian, **40**, 51, 52; grant to Cebú sem. (1604?), **13**, 22, 251-255, 318; facsimile signature, 7, 215. See also Books.
Chisaï, Jacques, S.J.: martyred in Japan, **22**, 140.
Chistino, Diego (gov. of Cochin): ships ordered from **18**, 252.
Chitsong: Chin. king (1519-1564), **34**, 172.
Chiunchiu: **4**, 54. See Chwan-Chow-Foo.
Chocolate: how adulterated, **47**, 274 (see also Plants and trees; and Provisions).
Chofas: **15**, 88. See Chow Phya.
Choiseul, Duc de: his followers in Spain, **50**, 284; fabricates letter, 286.
Chombillo, — (Fil. sarg.-may.): executed for insurrection, **38**, 210.
Choo Yuen Chang (Chin. ruler): founds Ming dynasty, **43**, 173.
Chordemuco (Chordamuco, Chordumuco, Chordumulo, chief city in Camboja): derivation and signification, **15**, 78; identified and described, **31**, 89; location, 91; Span. in, **15**, 78, 83, 85, 145, 182, 188, **16**, 265, **31**, 176; rel. in, **15**, 280. See also Pnom-penh.
Choua, Vicente, S.J.: labors in Ternate, **36**, 58.
Chow Phya (Chofa): Malay title, **15**, 88.
Chrisóstomo (Chrisostomo), Juan, O. P.: sent from Mexico to Europe to institute Phil. miss., **30**, 116, 117; obtains letters patent, 117; his negotiations at Rome, 118, **31**, 73; obliged to abandon idea of Phil. foundation, **30**, 118, 119; gathers miss. band, 119-122, **31**, 147; resigns leadership of miss., **30**, 122; in Mexico, 124, 235; his illness, 200; conducts miss. 201, 204, 235, 236; labors among Chin., 237; found Phil. prov. of Holy Rosary, 252, 253, **31**, 73, 74, 214; sketch, **30**, 117.
Christ (Jesus): name used as watchword, **27**, 279, **41**, 287, 291; swaddling clothes of, as relic, **47**, 78; Holy Child, **24**, 14, 117-119, 136, 178. Passion of Our Lord – printed in Tagálog, **45**, 271; Fil. sing, 274. See also Ecc. images.
CHRISTIANITY AND CHRISTIANS –
Christianity: Christianity not synonymous with civilization, **51**, 83; the only true faith (meaning Catholicism, *q.v.*), **4**, 154, 177; early calendar, **34**, 354; est. in Rome, 333, 334; in France and Eng., **1**, 36; motive for colonization, 35; method of propagation and growth, **1**, 36, 37; aided by popes, 97, 106, **2**, 167; sold. asked for, and aid in maintaining, 155, **6**, 235, **44**, 122-124; aided by artillery, **4**, 131; would be benefited by conquest of China, **24**, 224; conversion to, by violence, **3**, 110, **7**, 287, 288; furthered by trade, **8**, 174, 175, 177, 181, 184, **14**, 215, **15**, 175, **47**, 266; preservation in Phil. calls for cessation of Chin. trade, **45**, 78; furthered by educa-

tion, 9, 272; dependent on miss's, 36, 183; furthered by miracles, 18, 308, 41, 17, 146, 156, 157, 179-181, 183, 44, 71; epidemic causes conversion to, 44, 49; by hosp., 30, 222-225, 237; Misericordia aids, 47, 12, 36, 38; conversion to, must be by lawful and mild means, 6, 58, 9, 225; conquest must precede introduction of, 34, 201, 204; conversion to, prevented by Port. opposition, 3, 72; retarded by misgovt. of Phil., 239, 44, 181; hated by oppressed natives, 5, 224-226; discredited by evil Span., 225, 227, 228, 234; retarded by Span., 234, 38, 141, 142; by Moros, 6, 57, 58, 47, 280, 283, 284; by lack of miss's, 6, 146, 148, 41, 140; conversion of Chin. prevented by bp's order, 7, 13; heathens a detriment to, 9, 109; retarded by marriage customs of natives, 34, 323, 324; by multiplicity of languages, 40, 56; cath. sovereigns favor, 1, 100, 108; conversion to, object of Magalhães exped., 288; object of Span. discovery, conquest, and colonization, 2, 51, 58, 92, 99, 176, 187, 233, 235, 241, 250, 260, 4, 234, 246, 5, 227, 228, 231, 6, 218, 234, 235, 309, 287, 288, 9, 150, 10, 246, 247, 15, 202, 16, 193, 227, 228, 230, 34, 200, 208, 274, 335, 336, 338, 44, 122, 124, 45, 322; introduced by Port., 1, 31; introduced by Span., 46; can be introduced into Phil., 34, 200; Fil. converted to, 45, 48; readily received by Fil., 46, 76, 3, 24, 60, 8, 70, 9, 60, 61, 15, 302, 16, 153, 23, 244; character and effects of, in Phil., 1, 84, 85, 7, 45, 21, 14, 43, 274, 44, 65, 98, 46, 161, 162; Fil. concept of, 10, 107; growth and progress in Phil., 5, 10, 23, 24, 198, 6, 28, 285, 286, 16, 150-155, 17, 56, 19, 163, 244, 245, 22, 125, 126, 23, 190, 191, 24, 251, 28, 333-337, 32, 14, 192, 39, 125, 41, 21, 189, 193, 194, 218, 221-224, 43, 41, 72-75, 44, 13, 57, 60, 61, 90-93, 44, 112, 113, 47, 36; conversion of Mindanaos desired, 4, 231; Manila a center for spread of, 6, 298; Igorots refuse, 14, 302; difficulty in preaching in Phil., 19, 193; endangered in Phil., 24, 117; Span. conquerors disregard, 34, 274, 278, 279; slightly introduced into Cagayan, 386; decreases in Phil., 36, 175, 176; attempts at reduction, decrease, 181; indebted to Dapitans, 40, 122; in Phil., compared to that in other countries, 44, 113; self-interest most potent factor in their conversion, 139. Conversion of Borneo planned, 4, 148; good prospects for, in Borneo, 28, 99; Chin. seeks information rdg., 6, 124; China offers rich field for, 197, 198, 216, 224, 7, 219; should forestall Mahometanism in China, 216; Chin. readily accept, 7, 231, 15, 178; estab. and progress, 22, 18, 196-198, 23, 202, 29, 37-42, 35, 177, 178; conversion of Chin., unreliable, 45, 77 (see also China; and Chinese); progress in Tibet and Zeilan, 22, 300. Wanes in India, 6, 217; Jap. desire to embrace and favor, 9, 29, 114, 18, 240; progress, etc., in Japan, 6, 30, 305, 9, 42, 43, 14, 68, 16, 281, 22, 140, 24, 187, 31, 171, 282-285; see also Japan; and Japanese. Pegu favorable to, 9, 166. Ruler of Camboja favorable to, 9, 161, 170, 172, 179, 15, 137, 22, 306; Cambodians must adopt in order to receive Span. aid, 9, 175; planned for Camboja, 9, 177; introduced into, 44, 97; see also Camboja; introduction and progress into Cochinchina and Tonkin, 18, 213, 22, 307; royal instructions rdg. introd. into Ladrones, 34, 250-254; its progress in Formosa, 35, 37; good prospects for, in Palaos, 41, 55; effort to estab. in Siam (*q.v.*) 42, 215.

Christians and converts: Chris. defined, 3, 300; attitude of Prot. toward converts, 1, 36; Span. sold. poor Chris., 45; Chris. in Columbus's fort, 99; papal admonition to, 138; wars betw. Chris. princes, 7, 273, 274; Chris. owe tithes, 275; may not be made slaves, 8, 212.

Among native peoples of Philipines.–Fil. unique among Asiatic, 1, 20; Fil. are good Chris., 45, 46; in Fil. plays, 81; women in Phil., 85; in encomiendas, 7, 273, 274; must pay trib. and taxes, 280, 8, 149, 43, 58; allied with Span., 8, 225, 47, 123; protected in Phil., 235; seek protection of Span., 44, 151; first in Phil., 1, 34,

CHRISTIANITY AND CHRISTIANS (continued) —

9, 116, 12, 179, 28, 96, 34, 391; heathen favored at expense of, 9, 317; zeal of, 11, 199; scourge themselves, 12, 288 (see also Ecc.); abandon tatooing, 16, 112; patron saints allotted to, 17, 61; Mor. observe marriage rites of, 21, 218; their settlements destroyed by wars, 28, 102; austerities practiced by, 30, 188, 189, 31, 83 (see also Flagellation); incited to revolt, 36, 129, 37, 146 (see also Insurrections); guilty of concubinage with Mahometans, 38, 71; take part in Chris. feast, 40, 68; Moros form alliance against, 41, 112, 113 (see also Mor.); Span. abandon, 314; rice given to, 43, 215, 216; relate their traditions, 220, 248; Mandayan murdered, 213; cultivate cacao, 243; give alms abundantly, 44, 31; Malanaos desire to become, 99; roam through mts., 104; live among heathens, 114; reduced to miss., 51, 49; in various places and among various peoples, 1, 34, 59, 3, 60, 78, 92, 149, 166, 277, 300, 4, 235, 7, 35, 47, 278, 8, 120, 9, 104, 116, 10, 19, 20, 11, 203, 204, 12, 25, 201, 203, 275, 282, 291, 19, 216, 218, 285-287, 21, 243, 25, 106, 28, 89, 93, 95, 96, 160-162, 31, 71, 33, 155-161, 330, 34, 291, 383, 387, 391, 35, 60, 36, 60, 186, 39, 97, 40, 163, 298, 299, 41, 135, 42, 122, 43, 268, 269, 44, 57, 66, 93, 102-104, 129; their no. in Phil., and various parts of Phil., 1, 40, 86, 7, 167, 18, 95, 96, 19, 285, 28, 13, 178, 31, 200, 36, 62, 64, 66, 158, 205, 41, 19, 39, 95, 128, 144, 165, 173, 174, 193, 194, 315, 316, 44, 166; numerous in Phil., 7, 167, 36, 64, 66; few, in Phil., 34, 234; increase of, 36, 14, 162, 175; few in N. Segovia, 37, 98; increase of, in N. Segovia, 31, 200; increase of, in Siao, 42, 123; few pagans converted, 50, 130; none in Babuyanes, 16, 106.

Among Chin. (in China and Phil.) – Nestorian, in China, 4, 57; become Chris. through self-interest, 6, 286; required to cut hair, 7, 13; dress like Span., 10, 83; shops in Parián must be owned by Chris., 14, 153; pay trib., 247; in various places, 1, 39, 3, 168, 228, 300, 7, 92, 139, 154, 155, 220, 237, 8, 100, 9, 10, 38, 40, 53, 68, 147, 235, 319, 322, 323, 10, 83, 11, 77, 78, 12, 96, 110, 152, 155, 200, 277, 278, 14, 120, 122, 129, 130, 134, 18, 208, 306, 36, 92, 39, 123, 40, 301, 302 (see also China; and Chinese); Chris. must be allowed freedom in Borneo, 4, 153, 154. Cafre, 4, 223; no. in E. archipelago, 6, 18; exempt from trib. in Camboja, 9, 172; in Cambodian guard, 172; in Camboja, 15, 141; among Cochinchinese, 31, 179.

Among Dutch (to Catholicism), 11, 199, 200, 13, 16, 17, 57, 58, 27, 17, 310; see also Dutch.

Japanese – hide friars, 15, 200; allowed in Japan, 15, 254; lepers exiled from Japan, 28, 307; desire to go to Chris. country, 32, 189; support native priest, 293; among, 8, 233, 264, 9, 34, 43, 147, 263, 12, 200, 201, 14, 219, 15, 201, 18, 218; their no., 14, 221; few, 15, 255; many, 16, 199; villages of, in Moro Is., 16, 58.

Various places – in Moluccas, secret Chris., 16, 237, 254; numerous, 241; instructed, 17, 210. In Batochina [*i.e.*, Gilolo] and other places, 16, 315. In Marianas, 52, 336.

Conversions and work among natives – undertaken by rel. orders, 2, 162, 36, 264; miss's needed for, 3, 276, 34, 205; rel. under obligation to extend, 44, 120, 121; bp. must procure, 4, 121, 122; Aug. engage in, 1, 34, 6, 18, 126, 143, 146, 42, 254; Aug. abandon, 8, 57; Jes. engage in, 6, 30, 305, 9, 42, 43, 11, 14, 15, 12, 165, 203, 207, 208, 258-262, 19, 48, 28, 93, 102, 340, 44, 11, 28, 33, 50, 63, 66, 74, 93, 98-101, 103; Rec. engage in, 21, 133, 178, 181, 243, 35, 11, 81, 82, 90, 102, 36, 109, 41, 21, 22, 110, 154, 155, 173, 181, 183, 185, 190, 193, 194, 223, 224; Dom. engage in, 30, 171, 234, 235, 31, 27, 80, 131, 174, 32, 27, 31, 36, 87, 147, 43, 14, 75, 76, 84, 92, 93, 47, 248; Fran. care for lepers, 35, 20, 310; engage in conversions, 12, 192, 193, 207, 35, 121, 123, 124; see also the various rel. orders;

apostates, **6**, 59, **12**, 58, **16**, 242, **21**, 60, **22**, 312, **24**, 206, **28**, 97, 150, 166, **36**, 176, **40**, 304, 305, **41**, 23, 180, 206, 238, **43**, 12, 67, **44**, 12, 42.

Persecution of, and hostility to – Mahometans hostile to, **4**, 150, **6**, 59 (Moors), **21**, 234, **24**, 46, **41**, 321; Chin. penalties for becoming, **6**, 125, 208, **7**, 232; Chin. publish books against Christianity, **32**, 248; persecutions and hostility, **6**, 197, **18**, 19, 206-208, **19**, 47, 48, **31**, 179, **37**, 286; Siamese hostile to, **9**, 162-164, 166, 167, **31**, 179; hostilities toward, in Champa, **10**, 18, 239; persecutions, martyrdoms, etc., in Japan, **10**, 25, **14**, 220, 221, **15**, 121-123, 128, 254, **16**, 48, **18**, 19, 63, 81, 216-219, 274, **19**, 9, 10, 49-53, **20**, 10, 12, 25-28, 88, **21**, 253, **22**, 14, 120, 126, 184, 307-316, **23**, 16, 64, 173, 236, **24**, 22, 25, 96, 229-242, 268, 269, 276, 323, **26**, 10, 41, **27**, 49, 113, 114, 327, **29**, 10, 81, **31**, 16, 244, 255, 256, 278-282, **32**, 9, 10, 31-44, 47-51, 59, 67-76, 126-142, 162-167, 180-183, 201, 217-220, 224, 244, 245, 293, 294, **37**, 66, **47**, 40; by heretics, **17**, 12, **19**, 26-28, **41**, 106 (see also Dutch); martyred by Diocletian, **20**, 100; Mor. hostile to, **22**, 116, **41**, 312, **43**, 265, **47**, 270; pagans allied with heretics against, **41**, 106; Cimarrons hostile to, 206; native converts oppose miss'y and conversion, 228, **43**, 53-59; native priestesses hostile to, **43**, 56, persecuted in Formosa, **32**, 224.

Captives – in Borneo, **4**, 154; held as slaves, 176, **27**, 262, **29**, 124, **41**, 283; made by, and among Mor., **14**, 133, **15**, 193, **17**, 320, **19**, 264, **27**, 314, 315, 340, **28**, 100, **29**, 24, 99, 116, **41**, 104, 110; rescued, ransomed and freed, **16**, 238, **21**, 214, **27**, 219, 222, 296, 297, 315, 316, 320, 324, 350, 355, **28**, 60, 61, **29**, 35, 99, 100, 120, 130, 162, **40**, 103, 155, **41**, 297, **44**, 13, 62, 78; Chin. sacrifice, **16**, 262; Javanese capture, **27**, 262; escape, 272, 322, **29**, 126, 148; take part in procession, **27**, 337, **29**, 133; arrive at Manila, 149.

Christian doctrine and instruction: translated for Fil., **1**, 79, **30**, 306, **32**, 195, **41**, 211; taught in Phil., 81; difficulty of giving, **6**, 175, 176; Fil. do not receive, 196, **36**, 265, 266; natives receive, **21**, 27, 28, 43, 58, 105, 106, 116, 152, 169, 178, 234, **28**, 86, **30**, 186, 239-241, 309, **31**, 29, 37, **32**, 202, 233, 273, **34**, 291, **36**, 59, 61, 110, **37**, 241, **38**, 26, **43**, 49, **44**, 36, 107, 108; Chin. receive, **30**, 222; native chiefs and natives request, 313, **34**, 318; encomenderos neglect, **31**, 273, 274; Span. obliged to give, **32**, 193; Malanaos must receive, **35**, 102; taught in San José coll., **44**, 35; taught in schools, **45**, 246, 247, 252, 253, 258, 261; chanted in street, **44**, 35, 37; taught to slaves and negroes, **41**; taught on ship, 76; see also Books.

See also the various countries; the various rel. orders; Catholics; Church; Councils; Ecclesiastical; Heretics; Protestants; and Religious.

Christe Bicaria, Ana de: **26**, 29. See Cristo Bicaria.

Christo Bicaria, Ana de (sister of Poor Clares): signs petition, **22**, 107.

Christo, Gerónimo, **21**, 115. See Cristo Jerónimo.

Christo, Magdalena de, **22**, 107. See Cristo.

Christoforo (Christofle): Siamese merchant baptized, **33**, 159, 336.

Chu, Ocuña de: **15**, 87. See Ocuña de Chu.

Chun (Chin. capt.): slain by Tartars, **18**, 209.

Chuntche (Chin. emperor): succeeds to throne (1643), **22**, 197.

Chunti (Chin. emperor, last ruler of Mongol dynasty): defeated (1367), **43**, 173.

Chuny, Prince of: title of Tartar chief Yenta (*q.v.*), **3**, 313.

Chupinanu (Chupinannu, Chupinanon, son of Anacaparan): rules as king of Camboja, **15**, 87, 146, 150; defeated, 146, 151; flees, 153.

Chupinaqueo (kinsman of Prauncar Langara): imprisoned, **15**, 145; escapes and opposes usurper, 145, 146; defeat and death, 146, 147.

Church (as an institution): Roman Cath. (The Church) – stands for authority,

CHURCH (continued) —

8, 33, 34, 337, 50, 272; authority over infidels limited, 8, 33; stands for morality and religion, 52, 262; more powerful than kingship, 8, 159; confines knowledge to priests, 51, 115; condemns modern teachings, 52, 253; needs govt. support, 262, 263; should be united with state, 264; ceremonies impress Fil., 1. 38; rules Phil., 49, 70; its attitude toward Fil., 76, 77; pontiffs, 346-350, 2, 166, 167; ecumenical councils of, 166 (see also Councils); receives shares and tithes, 3, 140; militant, 4, 119; approval by, of secular undertakings, 5, 27; celebrates holy days, 9, 220, 34, 354; rites, ceremonies, ordinances, and dogmas, 12, 116, 117, 21, 35, 34, 357, 358, 37, 213; its ministers respected, 21, 46; heresies threaten, 34, 316; "child of the," 42, 52; abuses creep into Spanish, 50, 270; govt. of Span., 270, 271; Jes. injure, 313; its preëminence upheld, 52, 237; rel., defenders of, 261; secularization contradicts rights of, 266; freedom of worship contrary to original laws of, 266; claims jurisdiction over San José coll., 45, 139; Taft's ruling in regard to property, 235. Armenian – history, 21, 275; in Coromandel, 42, 153. Greek or Russian – Armenians separate from, 21, 275; Armenians subject to, 275. No estab. church in N. Eng., 1, 77. Aglipayan (Fil. Independent) – founded by Aglípay, 45, 234, 235; rules of, cited, 234-239. Jewish – ruled by law of Moses, 18, 207. See also the various rel. orders, Catholics, Christianity and Christians, Ecclesiastical, Hebrews, and Religious.

Churches. See Ecc.: Churches.

Chwan-Chow-Foo (Chincheo, Chinchew, Shen-tsheou, Tsiuen-Tchou, Tsiuan-tchau, Chin. prov.): location, 3, 41; distance from Manila, 4, 54; its inhab., 34, 173. See also Chincheo.

Ciaghama, Raia: chief of Bohol, 33, 136.

Ciama (Çian, Cian): 4, 65, 12, 203, 33, 139. See Siam.

Çibu: 2, 211. See Cebú, and Islands: Cebú.

Cibuyàn (vill. in Visaya): insurrection in, 41, 110.

Cicanbul (Cicambul): Cebuan chief and vill., 33, 167, 337.

Çicatuna: 2, 208. See Sicatuna.

Cid, Capt. Pedro: kills man in duel, 11, 279; his pay, 26, 183.

Ciga y Linage, Juan José de: custom-house judge, 39, 300.

Çigala: 2, 208. See Sigala.

Cigarettes: mfre. of, 17, 335; cases, materials used in, 40, 291. See also Plants and trees: tobacco.

Cigars: exported, 17, 334; mfre. of, 335, 51, 271; as present, 28, 252; Joloans smoke, 43, 152, 164; Fil. smoke, 50, 109, 110; children smoke in Manila, 51, 174; use as money, forbidden, 64; poor quality made in Phil., 52, 76. Cases (*petacas*) – materials used in, 40, 291; made at Baliuag, 52, 313; described, 313, 314; prizes for making, 322. See also Plants and trees: tobacco.

Cigayan (Cigayán, Cigayàn, Cigayèn, vill. in Luzón): pop. decreases, 41, 69; insurrection in, 21, 14, 180, 181, 41, 69; Dutch burn, 36, 140; convent destroyed, 41, 131; Rec. in, 21, 14, 180-182; Rec. abandon, 41, 69.

Ciggan (Chin. sea-capt.): in Manila, 14, 190.

Ciguatanejo (vill. in Mex.): location and conjectural identification, 16, 205, 206.

Ciguey (Chin. sea-capt.): in Manila, 14, 190.

Ciguibucan: Cebuan chief and vill., 33, 167, 337.

Cilapulapu (chief of Matan): his vill. burned, 33, 167; refuses to swear allegiance to Humabon, 175; defies Magalhães, 20, 21.

Cilaton: Cebuan chief and vill., 33, 167, 337.

Cilimanzur (Cili Manzur): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.
Cilipagi (Cili Pagi, Cilli Paggi): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.
Cilumai (Cilumay): Cebuan vill., **33**, 167, 337.
Cimaningha: Cebuan chief and vill., **33**, 167, 337.
Cimarrons (Cimarrones, Çimarrons, Zimarrones, Zimarrónes, Zimarròne, appellation applied indiscriminately and vaguely to "wild" natives and natives who had apostatized, of Malay extraction, and to the Negritos [*q.v.*]): meaning of term, **21**, 239, 240; first inhab. of Phil. [*i.e.*, Negritos], **41**, 237; belong to third class of inhab., **40**, 298; habitat, **21**, 239, 312, **28**, 166, **35**, 318, **36**, 176, 195, **40**, 298, **41**, 126, 174, 206, 223; dwell in trees, **21**, 239; their houses, 240, 241; occupations, **40**, 298; retain old condition, 298; wear two kinds of earrings, 328; said to have tail, **41**, 237; their longevity, **44**, 58, 59; their ceremonies, **41**, 207, 208; worship devil, 207, **44**, 59; children of Chris. parents, **28**, 150; flee to mts., 150; apostates, 150, **41**, 126, 127, 174, 206, 223, 247; unpacified, **36**, 195; ravage Chris. vill., **41**, 206; feared, 223; Fil. permitted to enslave, **44**, 58; miss. work among, **28**, 166, **36**, 174, 176, **41**, 128, 132, 174, 175, 207, 223-226, 230, **43**, 38, **44**, 50, 59, 102; poison Rec., **41**, 230; Zambal convert aids in reducing, **43**, 38.
Cimaticat: Cebuan chief and vill., **33**, 167, 337.
Çimbus (encomienda in Phil.): status (1591), **8**, 112, 113.
Çinay: **4**, 25. See Sinay.
Cincin (Chin. port): location, **3**, 226.
Cindila, Bartolomé (Span. conquistador): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.
Cingani (Zingari): origin of name, **33**, 303. See also Gypsies.
Cinghapola: Cebuan chief and vill., **33**, 167, 337.
Cintay (Chin. in Span. service): his pay, **26**, 158.
Cintra (Sinzia, Zinzio), Pedro (Piero), de (Port. navigator): his voyage (1462), **1**, 193.
Cionciu (China): location, **3**, 226, 227.
Cipangu: **33**, 16. See Japan.
Cippit: **33**, 230. See Quipit.
Ciray (Chin. sea-capt.): in Manila, **14**, 190.
Circumcision: Mahometan rite, **7**, 69; why practiced, **5**, 119; introduced into Phil., **43**, 110; practiced in Phil., **3**, 60, **7**, 69, **15**, 296, **16**, 134, **21**, 229, **34**, 318, **39**, 35, 37-42, **40**, 88, 133, 220, 365, **41**, 321, **43**, 110, 187.
Circuncision, Joseph de la (Rec.): becomes definitor, **41**, 136.
Cirilo de la Cajigas, Joaquin (chief accountant): opposes Gardoqui, **51**, 34, 35.
Ciscar, Capt. Gabriel (naval officer): compiles rules for naval acad., **45**, 253, 267.
Cisneros, Gonzalo, S.J., death, **44**, 77.
Cisneros, Lorenzo de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 208, 209.
Cisneros Jimenez (Ximenes), Card. Francisco de (abp. of Toledo, grand inquisitor, and statesman): acts as regent, **1**, 352; found univ. of Alcalá (1508), **8**, 164.
Cistenes, Jacintho, O.P.: martyred, **31**, 200.
Cistercians (rel. order): granted immunities, **25**, 211; hist. sketch, 211, 212.
Cisterns: rel. hide in, **32**, 205. See also Wells.
Civica, Juan de (royal sec'y): official acts, **14**, 188, 192, 196, 275, 277, 279, 280, **18**, 272, **21**, 88.
Claasz, Jacob (adm. in Noordt's fleet): marooned, **11**, 152; sketch, 152.
Clain, Paul (Pablo), S.J.: life and labors, **41**, 39, **44**, 118, **47**, 179; "Discovery of the Palaos Is.," **22**, 203, **41**, 9, 10, 39-56, 273, **52**, 349.
Claramonte, Vicente Francisco: father of San Fulgencio (*q.v.*), **36**, 185.

Clares, Poor (nuns of Santa Clara, order of nuns): receive subsidy from govt., **27**, 125; their lands immune from seizure, **42**, 105, 107; branches in order, **22**, 104; hist. sketch, 104; letter from Manila sisters, **21**, 13, 14, 104-107, 321.
Clarete, Isidro, S.J.: sketch, **39**, 197.
Clarisses: branch of Poor Clares, **22**, 104. See Orders, Religious: Clares.
Cláudio (Claudio) de Verástegui, Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. officer): takes part in festivities, **22**, 56; campaigns in Mindanao, **117**; sent with committee to abp., **25**, 286; his ranch burned, **29**, 251; ambassador to Macao, **35**, 180.
Claver, Martin, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 128; sketch, **29**, 265. See also Books.
Clavería y Zaldua, Narciso (conde de Manila, gov. of Phil., July 16, 1844 – Dec. 26, 1849): campaigns against Mor., **43**, 285; decrees by, **28**, 319, 320, **43**, 194; sketch, **17**, 304, 305.
Clavijo, Capt. — : accompanies mining exped. to N. Luzón, **14**, 22, 298, 299, 304.
Clay: moulds made from, **3**, 136; Visayans paint bodies with, 143; idols made from, **12**, 273; fire-balls made from, **29**, 198; used for calking, **31**, 84; buried, **33**, 225; fine, in China, **42**, 149; memorial on, **52**, 319. See also Earthenware.
Clement: Visayan convert, **13**, 166.
Clement, François, S.J.: letter, cited, **22**, 198.
Clemente, Alonso, O.S.A.: app. visitor, **37**, 215; sketch, 215.
Clemente, José Patricio (govt. sec'y): his efforts and work for education, **46**, 240, 241, 244.
Clemente, Juan (Joan), O.S.F. (lay-brother): founds and works in hosp., **7**, 132, **16**, 143, **28**, 127, 144, **31**, 53, **35**, 287, 288; resists temptation, **31**, 53, 54; sketch, **7**, 132.
Cleveland, — (Eng. official): letters to, **49**, 13-15, 44-59, 347.
Cloche, Antonio, O.P. (master-gen.): authorizes publication of Santa Cruz's hist., **35**, 25.
Clocks: in Aud. bldg., **11**, 287; Jes. regulate, **35**, 178; brass, as present, **38**, 265; exported from Europe to China, **48**, 275.
Clotet, José María, S.J.: letter (May 11, 1889), **43**, 23, 96, 288-309.
CLOTHING —
In general: materials, **2**, 120, 140, 201, 223, 229, **3**, 163, 168, 200, 241, 269, **4**, 67, 286, **5**, 117, **6**, 138, **8**, 80, 84, 89, **10**, 74, 134, **12**, 63, 186, 187, 206, **13**, 185, **15**, 134, 296, **16**, 77, 78, 107, 112, 143, 197, 198, 222, 223, **19**, 65, 66, **21**, 200, **22**, 56-58, **24**, 277, **29**, 286, 290, 307, **30**, 219, **31**, 46, 220, 230, **32**, 28, 37, 275, 278, 280, 283, **33**, 43, 47, 65, 109, 123, 147, 259, **34**, 61, 185, **35**, 303, **37**, 100, 153, **38**, 27, 29, 67, **39**, 41, 99, 302, **40**, 45, 62, 63, 141, 142, 144, 285, 290, 304, 328, 329, **42**, 153, **43**, 150, 151, 162, **45**, 175, 176, **48**, 94, **51**, 155; foreign materials preferred, **44**, 289; abundant in Phil., **3**, 299, **23**, 80 (see also Filipinos: Social and economic life); Fil. lack, **3**, 257, **8**, 80; as presents, **1**, 258, **3**, 262, **14**, 283, **15**, 258, **33**, 115, **34**, 59; as trib., **3**, 259; given as alms, **8**, 248, **14**, 211, **35**, 283, **44**, 74, **47**, 39, 61, 312; in trade and barter, **1**, 299, **6**, 28, 287, 302, **7**, 161, 226, **8**, 81, 82, 85, 86, 91-93, **11**, 57, **23**, 30, **34**, 55, **37**, 243, **44**, 268; cheap, **10**, 126; Span. and sold. need, **3**, 203, **4**, 84, **18**, 15, 144; sold. pawn weapons for, **6**, 178; should be furnished from roy. excheq., **4**, 82, **6**, 160; furnished by roy. excheq. for various purposes, **45**, 255, **47**, 167; should be furnished from Mex., **6**, 203; furnished to slaves, **7**, 180; furnished to sold., **10**, 64, **18**, 43, 44, **20**, 58, **22**, 214, **24**, 325, 332; natives furnish to Span., **34**, 233; Univ. of Santo Tomás furnishes to students, **45**, 249; sold. lose, **9**, 282; sold. sell, **10**, 91; sold. seize, **36**, 50; how kept in Manila hosp., **8**, 247-249; saved from shipwreck, **16**, 310; lepers need, **17**, 72;

miss's compelled to sell, **24**, 70; Dom. own in common, **31**, 168; carried in trunks, **39**, 301; must be sent from Manila to Mindanao, **44**, 83; indicates rank, **4**, 53, **20**, 270; buried with dead, **12**, 303, **21**, 139, 208; offered in sacrifice, 157, **40**, 80, 338; furnished to Zambals, **43**, 45; restrictions rdg., **5**, 263, **8**, 12, 78-95, 279, 319.

Articles of clothing enumerated: Americana (kind of coat), defined, **52**, 354, 357. Capes, Tagálogs wear, **16**, 113; Span. wear, **37**, 281. Cloaks, material made of, **19**, 316, **37**, 153; as alms, **14**, 211; in trade and barter, **19**, 311, **34**, 55; as present, **33**, 235; students wear, **25**, 195; used as blankets, **30**, 219; friars and priests wear, 219, **31**, 208, **36**, 30; black, sign of mourning, 31; mil., 42. Coats, gobernadorcillo wears frock, **17**, 331; Fil. wear, **40**, 329. Doublet, requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 191; worn by Fil., **3**, 163; material made of, **6**, 205. Jackets, gobernadorcillos wear, **17**, 331; Fil. wear short (*ropillas*), **40**, 62, 63; worn as insignia of rank, 218. Jerkins, as present, **33**, 59. Jumper, described, **5**, 103; Saltambarca, resembles jumper, **5**, 103. Tunics, Rec. wear, **21**, 134; Fil. wear, **29**, 286; woolen, **31**, 230, **32**, 275. Blankets, requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 190; cloaks used as, **30**, 219; (see also Blankets). Bonnets, Chin., **4**, 48; sec. wear, **38**, 56. Caps, in barter, **1**, 299, **33**, 263; as presents, 103, 113, 115, 147, 215, 253, 361, **34**, 261; Jes., **3**, 101, 102; velvet, **6**, 50; Borneans wear, **33**, 213; Cebuans wear, 337. Hats, materials made from, **2**, 120, 140, **4**, 27, **21**, 202, **40**, 285, 290, 291, **52**, 61; Tag. women make, **51**, 271; made at Baliuag, **52**, 313; prizes given for mfre. of, 322; Chin. wear, **4**, 27, **16**, 197; gobernadorcillos wear, **17**, 331; Chamorros wear, **33**, 97; worn by natives in Phil., **16**, 78, 159, 161, **40**, 63, 328, **43**, 293, **52**, 61; requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 191; imported into Phil., **6**, 50; as present, **9**, 48, 49; friars' carried by Fil., **10**, 78; removed in court, **11**, 28, 29; high-crowned, **17**, 331; mushroom, 331; members of Misericordia wear, **36**, 30. Turbans, described, **29**, 286, **40**, 328; Moluccans wear, **16**, 222; worn in Phil., **40**, 328, **43**, 151; as present, **46**, 56. Veils, gauze, in trade, **2**, 207; used in marriage ceremony, **42**, 52, 62; on processional cross, 62. Breechcloths (bahag, bahaques, loin-cloths), described, **40**, 304; worn in Phil., **3**, 200, 270, **4**, 67, **37**, 100, **40**, 328. Breeches, materials, **2**, 191, **6**, 205, **32**, 125, **35**, 75, **40**, 142; Chin. wear, **3**, 168; Fil. wear, **40**, 62, 63; Span. wear, 142; requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 191; as present, **33**, 59. Drawers, Fil. wear, **16**, 78; Span. wear, **37**, 25. Polainas, **32**, 107 (see below Trousers). Saluàles (kind of drawers), worn in Phil., **40**, 329. *Chimones* (kimonos?), forbidden in Acapulco trade, **44**, 267, 268. Hosiery (hose, stockings), netted, **6**, 50; materials made of, **6**, 205, **36**, 201, **39**, 302, **44**, 268, **45**, 36, 45; made by native women, **23**, 211; fine, made in Phil., **48**, 307; in trade, **39**, 302, **44**, 268, 285, **45**, 36, 45, 47, **51**, 154; Chin. wear, **3**, 168; sold. need, **10**, 63; Span. cease to wear, **40**, 247; Fil. wear, 329; Vela requests, **49**, 294. Garters, described, **40**, 62; Fil. wear, **16**, 77. Sandals, material, **2**, 191, **6**, 205, **17**, 136, **22**, 206, **31**, 253; requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 191; shepherds', **17**, 136. Shoes, material, **2**, 191, **16**, 198, **17**, 331, **38**, 64; natives wear, **16**, 78, **22**, 206, **40**, 63, 329, 330, **43**, 163; rel. forbid natives to wear, **21**, 105; natives do not wear, **3**, 163, **4**, 67, **29**, 286, **38**, 24, **40**, 257, 329; Mindanao chief desires Eng., **39**, 43; gobernadorcillos wear, **17**, 331; requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 191; value, **3**, 269; in trade, **6**, 50, **7**, 226, **12**, 192, **14**, 133; sold. need, **10**, 63; needed in Manila, **16**, 42; as present, **33**, 215; Span. cease to wear, **40**, 247; univ. of Sto. Tomás provides, **45**, 249. Slippers, gobernadorcillos wear, **17**, 331; Fil. wear, **40**, 330; Chin. worn by Joloan women, **43**, 163. Girdles, material, **40**, 304, **42**, 209; worn as penance, 209; sold by friars, **50**, 151. Sashes, described, **40**, 62, 329. Scarfs, headdress, **16**, 112, **33**, 161; worn at festivities, **22**, 52; worn by students,

CLOTHING (continued) —

45, 264. Handkerchiefs, material, **39**, 71, **44**, 268; among communal belongings of rel., **31**, 168; embroidered, **40**, 135; worn, **39**, 71, **40**, 135; in trade, **43**, 169, **44**, 268, **51**, 153. Kerchiefs, woven in Phil., **52**, 317. Mantillas, Fil. wear, **40**, 63, 330; as present, **13**, 143. Mantles, students wear, **36**, 211, 212; officers of Inquis. wear, **37**, 281 (see above Capes). Shawls, material, **4**, 48; in trade, **2**, 142; as present, **4**, 48. Petticoats, material, **39**, 99; Fil. women wear, **2**, 140, **16**, 78, 107, **39**, 99, **40**, 330. *Sarong* (skirt), described, **34**, 185; Fil. wear, 185. Skirts, Fil. women wear, **2**, 140, **40**, 63. Robes, material, **10**, 134; Fil. wear, **3**, 270, **16**, 107; Joloans possess, **43**, 149; ecc. persons wear, **19**, 64, **50**, 267; in trade, 16, 180; buried with dead, **30**, 293; as present, **33**, 147, 149, 215, 235, 253. Cassocks, material, **37**, 153. Surtouts, members of Misericordia wear, **36**, 30. Sayuelos (kind of shift), described, **16**, 107. Shifts, woolen, worn by rel., **16**, 107. Shirts, material, **6**, 205, **30**, 283, **31**, 46, **35**, 293; Fil. wear, **3**, 200, **4**, 67, **17**, 138; Fil. method of wearing, **52**, 61, 357; Chin. wear, **15**, 70; Span. wear, **17**, 138, **34**, 217, **37**, 25; converts wear in Span. style, **35**, 123; hair, worn as penance (generally by rel.), **17**, 59, **23**, 230, **30**, 283, **31**, 243, 272, **32**, 28, 290, **35**, 293; red, worn by bailanes, **40**, 135; requisitioned from Mex., **2**, 190; value, **3**, 269; sold. need, **9**, 288, **10**, 63; as present, **33**, 59, **43**, 73; baro (kind of shirt) – worn in Phil., **40**, 328. Swaddling-clothes, as present, **31**, 27. See also the various tribes and peoples; Combs; Ornaments; and Textiles.

Cobarrubias, Capt. — : sent to Albay, **11**, 140. See also Covarrubias.

Cobblers. See Artisans.

Cobelo, Alonso, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 32.

Cobissa, Matheo, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 183-185.

Cobo (Cobos) Juan (Joan) de, O.P.: educated in Alcalá, **31**, 36; enlists in Phil. miss. (1586), **30**, 121; saves ship from burning, 123; remains in N. España, 125; preaches in Mexico, 200, 201; banished to Phil., 201, **31**, 300; goes to Phil., 201-204; escorts miss., 257; assigned to Baybay, 217, 218; labors among Chin., **7**, 233-236, **30**, 209, 219, **31**, 216; knows Chin. language, **7**, 233, 238, **30**, 209; Chin. woman writes, **7**, 236; Chin. accompanies, **9**, 46, 53; discusses Span.-Chin. alliance, 49; discusses Jap. affairs with Chin., 53; tries to detain Chin. Chris., **30**, 263; complains of Chin. comedies, **31**, 68; definitor (1588), **30**, 207; provincial (*ad interim*), 247 249; apptmt. by, 249; makes visit (1589), 16, 250-253; app. lecturer (1592), 261; instructs rel., **32**, 98; his embassy to Japan and negotiations there (1592), **8**, 18, 265, **9**, 10, 23-57, 123, **15**, 128, **30**, 269, **31**, 75, 148, 284; reason for his embassy, **8**, 267; Solis with, **9**, 33, 34; Lopez with, 38; gives letter to Lopez, 38; Lopez cautions, 49; embarks for Manila, 38; mistrusts Jap., 41; Sami accompanies, 41, 42; fails to reach Manila, 56; thought to have perished, 37; his shipwreck and death (1593), **8**, 265, **9**, 10; sketch, **8**, 265, **30**, 121, 267; his zeal and courage, 200; signs Dom. opinion, **8**, 223, 225; writes letters in Japan, **9**, 26; writes Faranda, 26; writes letters to Manila, 33; writes to Hunquin, 45; letter to G. Perez Dasmariñas (1593), cited, 56; bears Jap. letters patent, 25; Hideyoshi writes, 35; Hidey. gives letters to, 44.

Cobos (Covos), Francisco de los (royal sec'y): official acts, **1**, 139, 158, 175, 221, 272, 273, 279, 285, 292, 295.

Cobos, Licentiate Juan de los (sec. priest): serves as bp. of N. Caceres (*ad interim*), **25**, 312, 319; chaplain of Sta. Potenciana, 312; Guerrero commends, 312, 319.

Coca (Cocha), Antonio (Anthonia), de (accountant in Magalhães's fleet): app. **1**,

255; instructions to, 256; given command of "San Antonio," **33**, 294, 304; attends mass, 305; conspires against M., 262, **33**, 67; M. seizes, 307.
Coçar, Francisco de (Span. sold.): acts as witness, **2**, 327.
Cochay: Chin. eunuch, **12**, 88.
Cochi (Kochi): Jap. port, **18**, 68.
Cochin (Cochi, Cochina, Cuchin, kingdom in India): becomes a kingdom, **33**, 331; location, **9**, 219, **34**, 131; mdse. traded in Manila, **16**, 184; ships bought in, **18**, 327; term confused, **34**, 171, 172. See also Cochinchina.
Cochin (Cochim, Coxi, Kocchi, city in India): location, **17**, 263; a way station, **16**, 206; shipbuilding in, **18**, 17, 131, 163, 252, **23**, 35, **24**, 210, 222; slaves little valued in, **18**, 183; Port. in, **1**, 301; ship from, in Phil., **4**, 220, **27**, 308; Dutch ships at, **17**, 254; Span. ships at, 263, **22**, 319; clove trade in, **23**, 30, 31; Span. trade at, **27**, 117; Jes. in, **17**, 252, 263, 264, 274, **34**, 385; holy image in, **17**, 263; Jes. coll. at Ternate formerly subject to, **28**, 99, 100.
COCHINCHINA (Cauchi, Cauchill, Cauchin, Cauchinchina, Cochinchin, Cochin China, Cochin-China, Conchinchina, Kuchi, ancient kingdom of Asia, now the central prov. of the kingdom of Anam) —
In general: identified, **4**, 131; location, 316, **7**, 142, 221, **9**, 219, 303, **12**, 203, **15**, 143, **31**, 99, **33**, 332, **35**, 39, **36**, 205; Champa, a portion of, **9**, 198; Champa, key to, 303; prov. in, **15**, 143; its southernmost point, **31**, 86; port of, 153; map, 177; described, **6**, 153; rich and fertile, **9**, 303; can be easily conquered, 303; shipbuilding in, **18**, 131, **23**, 12, 53, **24**, 217; a trade center, **18**, 214; its trade unimportant to Span., **24**, 207; its products and exports, etc., **19**, 317, **23**, 53, **27**, 95, **34**, 271, 285, **51**, 127; ancient jars discovered in, **16**, 105; subject to China, **6**, 226, **29**, 40, **32**, 87, **34**, 271; its king, **15**, 143, 148, **22**, 189, 215, **23**, 53, 91, **24**, 336, **29**, 38, 76, **31**, 99, 100, **32**, 267, **35**, 152, 154, 181; inhabited by heathens, **10**, 207; priests incite insurrections, **18**, 213.
Relations with Span.: Span. expedition to, urged, **9**, 303; Span. and adventures in, **10**, 227, **15**, 130, 131, 137, 142, 149, 246, **16**, 267, **19**, 195, **22**, 188, **23**, 53, 91, 92, **24**, 311, **31**, 99, 176, **32**, 267; Span. cruise along, **15**, 182, **22**, 215; king friendly to, 189; friendship with, desirable, **29**, 76; king petitions Span., **22**, 215; presents sent to, from Manila **23**, 53; letter written to Manila from, **24**, 336; Span. ambassador illtreated in, **31**, 99; Span. attacked in, 99, 100; trade with, **36**, 205, 207; Span. aid ships from, **50**, 65; S. Orendaín (Span. mestizo) slain in, **49**, 191.
Other relations: relations with Chin.–mutineers go to, **15**, 71, 86, **16**, 262, **31**, 99, 179, **32**, 27; Chin. trade in, **19**, 291; Chin. in, capture Span. ships, **31**, 179; relations with Jap.–Jap. in, **15**, 150, **18**, 213; trade with, **22**, 100, **24**, 207; Jap. kill ambassador from, **31**, 179; aids Camboja, **15**, 143, 148; relations with Dutch–Dutch factory in, **19**, 290, 291; Dutch wrecked and killed in, **35**, 152; punished, 154; aided, 181; negroes flee to, **27**, 311; French campaign in, **52**, 213.
Compact with Christianity: gospel desired in, **4**, 316; rel. needed in, **6**, 77; a rich miss. field, 134, **48**, 148; closed to miss's, **6**, 195, 196; Chris. introd. into, **18**, 213; gov. of, requests miss's, 214; Fran. in, **4**, 316, **6**, 153, **15**, 213; Dom. in, **18**, 130, **31**, 100, 101, 106, 131, **34**, 325; Jes. in, **18**, 213, 214, **19**, 54, **22**, 23, 189, 306, 307, **23**, 91; Aug. in, **37**, 234; Jap. in, christianized, **18**, 213; miss. persecuted, **19**, 54, **22**, 23, 306, 307, **23**, 91; rel. restored, **29**, 38; criminals converted, **31**, 131. See also Cochinchinese.
Cochinchinese (inhab. of Cochinchina): superstitious, **18**, 213; cowardly, **34**, 271;

COCHINCHINESE (continued) —

warlike, **36**, 72; language, differs from Chinese, **29**, 40; employ fire-boats, **15**, 89, **31**, 100; weapons, **15**, 89, **31**, 100; hostile to neighbors, **9**, 303; Span. hospitably treated by, **27**, 311; hostile to Span., 31, 100, 101, **37**, 234; woman warns Gallinato, **15**, 89; trade in Borneo, **4**, 131; in Phil., **40**, 316; ready to receive gospel, **32**, 87; persecute miss's, **23**, 13; hate Christianity, **31**, 179; priests frequent Chris. church, 179. See also Cochinchina.

Coco, Miguel, O.S.A.: annotates Medina's *Historia*, **23**, 132, **24**, 179; notes of, translated in this series, **23**, 159, 161-164, 170, 196, 198, 203, 204, 209, 210, 213-220, 229, 230, 236, 241, 243, 244, 247, 248, 254-256, 259, 261-265, 269, 271, 273, 274, 277, 278, 280-283, 288, 290, 293-297, **24**, 37, 45, 57, 65, 95, 96, 114, 136, 174; chronological list by, cited, **38**, 216. See also Books: Medina.

Codura, Nicolás, O. S. A.: sketch, **42**, 300.

Coello, Capt. Andreá (Ital. officer): his services, **18**, 52, 53.

Coello, Gaspar, S.J. (vice-prov'l in Japan): urges Phil.-Jap trade, **31**, 170.

Cogsen: **47**, 69. See Kue-sing.

Colambu, Raia (Visayan chief): his intercourse and negotiations with Magalhães and his crew, **33**, 115-123, 137, 139, 141, 330; baptized, 336.

Colano Ghappi: son of Abuleis, **33**, 364.

Colbert (Colvert), Jean Baptiste (French premier): inaugurates French East India Co., **47**, 238; promotes com., **48**, 336.

Coleman, Ambrose, O.P.: thanked, **12**, 25.

Colima (state and city in Mex.): Span. ships pass, **16**, 205; wine trade in, **18**, 184.

Colima (Peru): shipyard in, **23**, 183.

Colin, Francisco (wrongly called "Juan"), S.J.: attends council, **23**, 63, 68; returns to Manila, **27**, 306; counsels gov., and abp., 307; preaches, **29**, 44, **36**, 35; visits Joló, **35**, 124; plans fire-signals, 214; in San Pedro, **36**, 54; writes description of Fil., **40**, 332; sketch, **27**, 306; petition to Felipe IV (1637), 17, 18, 341-345, 366. See also Books.

Colindres, Capt. Lope de: commands the "San Andres," **35**, 255; takes part in battle against Dutch, 260.

Colíndrico, Gen. Lopez: commands the "Encarnación," **37**, 180 (same as preceding?).

Collado, Diego de, O.P.: wrongly called Domingo, **26**, 40; confessor of pres. of Castilla, **25**, 236; labors in Japan, **35**, 29; sent to Spain for recruits, 29; conducts miss. band (*barbones, q.v.*) to Phil. (1635), **26**, 126, 127, **29**, 26, **35**, 10, 26, **37**, 65, 67; heads faction in Dom. order, and founds new cong., **25**, 161-163, 245, 291, **26**, 127, 128, **32**, 252, 295, **35**, 29-33, 40, 56, **51**, 303; seizes convents, **25**, 291, **32**, 256; his intrigues, 254-259; takes part in politico-ecc. troubles, **25**, 171, 236, 251, 253, 255, 291, 292, **26**, 64, 99, **35**, 34, 35; Corcuera aids, **32**, 295; Corcuera angered at, **35**, 34, 35; arrest ordered, **25**, 267, **26**, 40, 100; retired to cell, **29**, 26, 41; imprisoned, 41; complaints against, 128, 129; his cong. dissolved, 26, **30**, 171; **35**, 9; recalled to Spain, **32**, 295, 296, **35**, 54, 55; his briefs suspended, 57; death, 36; sketch, **25**, 158, **35**, 28-36; lampoon on, **26**, 53; writes satires on Corcuera, **29**, 26, 41. See also Books.

Collantes, Domingo, O.P.: aids govt. in war, **45**, 151; bp. (*ad. interim*), 228; consecrates abp., **51**, 314. See also Books.

Collantes y Peredo, Juan Antonio: father of Maria Joachina, **47**, 213.

Collantes y Peredo, Maria Joachina: her bequest to Misericordia, **47**, 213.

Collar, Alonso, O.P. See Santa Cathalina, Alonso, O.P.

Collares, Alberto, O.P.: condemns Chin. converts, **42**, 253.

Collins, Capt. — (Brit. officer in Manila): commands seamen, **49**, 48, 86; commands "Weymouth," 55; Draper commends, 69, 73.
Colmenero, Dr. — : his receipt for chocolate, **47**, 273, 274.
Colmenero, Diego Salgado. See Salgado Colmenero.
Colmenero, Pablo, O.P.: death, **14**, 331.
Cololu (vill. on Coromandel coast): trade center, **42**, 180.
Coloma y Maceda, Francisco de (oidor in Manila): a friend of Salcedo, **37**, 29, 30; arrives in Manila, 229; takes residencia of gov., 27, 233; arrests Rayo, 27; his suit with Mansilla, and intrigues against, 29-32, 35, 39, 40, 62, 232, 233, 268-271, **42**, 161; Bonifaz fears, **37**, 50; resists Bonifaz, 54; leaves Manila, 61; rules Bonifaz, 271; gains lawsuit, 17, 279; gov. *ad interim*, **17**, 293, **42**, 15, 161; forcibly enters Aug. convent, **42**, 129; his wife dies, 159; estab. fund for Misericordia, **47**, 71; death, **42**, 15, 161, 164; buried in Dom. convent, 164.
Colòn (dist. in Bulacan Prov.): hosp. own lands in, **47**, 201.
Colon, Cristobal. See Columbus, Christofer.
Colon, Hernando (Fernando, son of Columbus, *q.v.*): attends junta of Badajoz, and his actions there, **1**, 90, 174, 178, 185, 186, 199, 213; his opinion regarding ownership of Moluccas, 8, 200-205, 210-212; Carlós I writes, 214, 215.
Colon, Pedro Nuño. See Nuño Colon.
COLONIES AND COLONIZATION —
In general: books on, **53**, 31, 32; motives for, **1**, 35; policies of, contrasted, 35, 36; blunders of Eng. in, 35; Span. ideals and objects in, 35, 36, 76, 85, **4**, 177, 178; Span. policy, **22**, 281, **45**, 37, 58, 75, 76, **50**, 171, **51**, 144-147; its effects, **1**, 36, **16**, 110, 44, 228; inadequate, **1**, 76, **52**, 90; importance of residencia in, **4**, 72; Felipe II furthers, **3**, 251, **23**, 191; Legazpi's work in, **1**, 32, 33; instructions rdg., 92, 288, 290, **2**, 53, 54, **3**, 64, **34**, 249-254; of New Guinea, planned, **2**, 77; Legazpi urges, **3**, 58; necessary in Phil., 58, 59, 276, 277, 299; will increase wealth of Luzón, 58; Luzón fitted for, 180; Jap. planned for Luzón, **9**, 40; proposed at Paracali mines, **3**, 273; planned and urged for various of Phil. Is., 275, 303, **16**, 110, **50**, 63, 64; of Phil. Is., **2**, 12, 13, 19, 20, 50, 51, 53-55, 59, 87, 93, 98, **3**, 69, 152, 173, 194, 235, 262, 266, **4**, 70, 120, **16**, 272; retarded by lack of settlers, **3**, 266, **4**, 82; neglected, **5**, 231, **6**, 30, 316; Span. planned for Borneo, **3**, 275, **4**, 126, 144, 189; urged for Java, 146; planned for Camboja, **9**, 175.
Colonies: systems of gov., outgrowth of colon. trade, **1**, 22, 23; govt. of, defined, 49; ideals in, 35; corrupt youth, **51**, 214; governed by erroneous principles, **52**, 32; whites in, desire independence, 32; liberals dangerous in, 44; sources of usefulness, 88; revolutionary principles common to all, 100.
Spanish at large — legislation for, **1**, 35; native forms preserved in, 38; corruption in, 47, 54 (see Officials: corruption); efficient officials lacking in, 47; condition in seventeenth cent., 47; present conditions, 47; compared to other, 47, 48, 69, 71, 72; adapt Span. institutions, 49; their political organization, 49; sedition in, defined, 51; residencia peculiar to, 51; no elections in, 51; com. laws for, 61; effect of laws for, 69; laws for, humane, 69, 70; duration of system, 70; popular idea of, erroneous, 76; tithes levied in, 91; method of treating correspondence from, **4**, 97; trade restrictions in, **8**, 21, **17**, 29, 32-34, 41-45, **27**, 146-148, 158, 162, 165, **48**, 328, **51**, 145 (see also Chinese, I and II: Trade relations, and Commence); accounting system in, **25**, 75; their preservation depends on that of Phil., **27**, 56, 66, 68, 72; communion in, **31**, 29, 30; post in requested, **44**, 18, 219, 221, 224; ignorance rdg., **48**, 106; educ. inst'ns in, fail in object, **51**, 209 (see also Education); Europeans weaken govt. action in, 210; represented by substitutes in Cortes, 287; budget for

COLONIES AND COLONIZATION (continued) —

(1821), 289; normal schools proposed for, 289; special laws proposed for, 296; gov. by special laws, 297; penal, **52**, 31; autonomy proposed for, 44, 45; administration of, at various epochs, **17**, 306, 307, **52**, 83, 84, 272; duties of ministry, 84; an injury to Spain, 87; inadequately treated by foreign authors, 152.

Spanish in America — a burden to Spain, **1**, 46; local govt. in, 56; in Monterey, proposed, **14**, 188, 270-277; Americans develop, **52**, 123; in danger from Dutch, **22**, 15 (see also Dutch); trade restrictions in, **27**, 112, 158, 162, 165, **30**, 66; illegal traffic in, **44**, 304; trade with Spain, **45**, 70; foreign trade in, **48**, 212; population, **27**, 154; protected by Phil., **30**, 27, 38, 40, 41; would be menaced by Eng. occupation of Phil., **48**, 210; decline of intercourse with Spain, 335; revolution in, **51**, 54, 209; foreigners aid, against Spain, 196; become independent, **45**, 58 (see also N. España, Peru, and other Span.-Amer. Colonies).

Spanish in Philippines — Lagazpi's rank as colon. pioneer, **1**, 32; Manila compared to cities of Eng., 42, 43; a burden to Spain, 46; Phil. not a true colony, 48, 49; character and results of govt. in, 71, 72, 84; contrasted with other colonies, 72; needs of, **3**, 50; benefit to Fil., 292, 293; law rdg. tax on gold, **4**, 87, 88; aided by grants from Mex. treas., **5**, 197; trade with Amer. colon., **17**, 296 (see also Commerce and Trade); Tello fails to estab., **18**, 285; preservation of Amer. colon. depend on theirs, **27**, 56, 66, 68, 72, **30**, 27, 38, 40, 41, **48**, 210; pop., **28**, 210 (see also Phil. Is.).

Other European in general — effect of policies in E. Ind. Archipelago, **1**, 71, 72; contrasted with Phil., 73, 76; how managed, **48**, 244; Asiatic, possess own coinage, **51**, 224, 236.

English — contrasted with Span., **1**, 35, 43, 61, 69; hospitals in, 43; penal, **16**, 110, **52**, 31, 344; their occupation of Phil. would menace Amer. colon., **48**, 210; Draper makes tour of, **49**, 46; in Cavite, **49**, 152; agric. fostered in, **51**, 264.

French — contrasted with Span., **1**, 69, **48**, 244.

Dutch — their system in Java, **52**, 43; contrasted with Span., **1**, 79; in Moluccas, **14**, 116, **15**, 324-326, 330; in Motir, made from Gilolo, **27**, 105; at Cape Town, **42**, 242, 243; wealthy, **51**, 272. See also the various European nations.

Colonists: Span.— qualifications necessary for, **29**, 190, 191, **34**, 253; should maintain friendship with natives, **34**, 249, 252, 254; should engage in agriculture, **6**, 170, **7**, 16, **34**, 251, 252; needed in Phil., **2**, 237, **3**, 52, 169, 180, **4**, 145, 310, **6**, 170, **11**, 13, **29**, 190, 191, **36**, 86; married men should be sent as, **3**, 292, 293, **34**, 220; Felipe II sends to Phil., **4**, 120; settle in Cebú, **3**, 152; G. Perez Dasmariñas brings, **7**, 155; Ronquillo brings, **12**, 194, **15**, 12, 55; sail in gall., **14**, 147; cease to go to Phil., **6**, 30, 316; increase of, means stable govt., **28**, 232; Phil. depend on, **4**, 310; planned for Monterey, **14**, 274, 275; demand concessions, **2**, 243, **5**, 241, 242; their privileges, **2**, 53, **7**, 155, **14**, 274, 275; ask favors and aid from king, **2**, 155, 156, 178-182; ask aid from Mex., **2**, 175, 183-195; supplies asked for, 333; suffer distress and hardships, 235, 239, 240, **3**, 275, **7**, 301; ill-provided, **3**, 50; lands and encomiendas apportioned to, **2**, 54, **3**, 152, 275, **5**, 41, 290-292, **7**, 157, 285, 286; Port. designs on, **3**, 31; Legazpi's power over, 64, 65; edict issued to, in Manila, 155; classes among, in Manila, 156; send Sanchez to Spain, **5**, 28; their loyalty commended, 247; shall make contracts with Fil., **7**, 156; daughters of, aided by Misericordia, **14**, 211; their houses should serve as forts, **34**, 249; aid measures urged for, **51**, 264-266; along str. of Magellan, **15**, 291; in Acapulco, **16**, 200; Chin. – can be brought to Phil., **6**, 226; Dutch – at Tidore, **14**, 116; Dutch women, **15**, 324, 330; Port. – in Moluccas, 116. See the various nationalities, Conquistadors, and Encomenderos.

See also for entire caption, Decrees: Colonies and their administration and Exped.: Exploration and discovery.

Columbus (Colon), Christofer (Cristóbal, navigator): his project, **1**, 26; has interview with Port. monarch, 24; Behaim meets, **33**, 311; despatched by Cath. sov., **1**, 98, 107; first adm. of Indies, 203; discovers Amer., 23; discovers alloy, 288; estimates dist. to W. Indies, 24; computes circumference of earth, 203; compared to Magalhães, 26, 28; Dutch emulate, **16**, 241.

Combaco: **10**, 171. See Kuwambaku.

Combés (Combes), Juan Francisco S.J.: belittles Rec., **36**, 149; expostulates with Lara, **41**, 312; life and miss. labors, **36**, 55, **38**, 132, 133, **40**, 99, 125, 154, 170, **44**, 68, 92, 93. See also Books.

Combs: as presents, **14**, 283, 289, **33**, 55, 59, 103, 253, 302, **34**, 43, **43**, 73; in trade and barter, **33**, 41, **39**, 302; Monteses wear, **43**, 291; Vela requests, **49**, 294.

Comintan (Comitan, dist. in Luzón): former name for Batangas Prov. (*q.v.*), **29**, 215; location, **23**, 263, 282; in see of Manila, 263; language of, resembles Visayan, 262; insurrection planned for, **7**, 102; domestic cattle reared in, **23**, 263; mfre. of cotton hose in, 282; Chin. fugitives pursued by Aug. of, **29**, 215.

Comlaha: **34**, 133, 172. See Khan-palik, and Peking.

COMMERCE AND TRADE

IN GENERAL: essential to power of nations, **48**, 262, 267, 327, 329; only means for securing wealth, 287; its importance disregarded by Span., 215, 266, 267, 291-293, 336; protected by Span. kings, 266, 267, 287, 292, 295; its marvelous results in Russia, 264; stimulated by improvements in transp., **46**, 308, 309, **52**, 112; *id.*, by mines. **3**, 283, **42**, 206; aids miss. extension, **6**, 285-287, **8**, 177, 181, 184, 193, **9**, 254, **12**, 59, **14**, 215, **15**, 175, **18**, 57, 63; other benefits, **6**, 285-287, **14**, 142, 145, 229, **40**, 41, **48**, 290, 294, 295, **50**, 203, **52**, 119, 122, 344 (develops Negros Is.); evils caused by, **1**, 35, **6**, 281, **9**, 317, **10**, 191-197, **51**, 149, 246; rights, **1**, 126; laws rdg., 61, **17**, 27-50, **25**, 23-37, **30**, 51, 53, 57, 66; freedom in, **18**, 294, **27**, 146, 151, **30**, 50, 57, 58, 77, **48**, 295, 315, 320-327, **49**, 329, **50**, 200, **51**, 264; protection, **1**, 61, 67, 70, **51**, 19, 232; restrictions on, **1**, 47, 61, 69, 70, 101, 110, 231, 232, 236, **2**, 158, **7**, 153, 154, 203, 204, 263, **8**, 310, 316, 317, **10**, 84, 85, 89, 296-298, **12**, 46, 47, 56, 60, 61, 72, 73, **13**, 256-258, **14**, 215, 216, **16**, 176, 177, **17**, 29-33, 39-45, **18**, 59-64, **27**, 58, 61, 112, 146-148, 155, 159, 162, 165-167, **25**, 29, 30, **30**, 50, 54, 56-69, 72-77, 81, 82, 95, 97, 101, **40**, 210, **42**, 235, 236, **44**, 229, 233, 255, 257, 260, 261, 263, 302, 307, **45**, 58, 79, **48**, 311, 314, 315, 335, **51**, 50, 71, 125, 126, 144; discussed by roy. council, **13**, 257, **14**, 214, 215, **17**, 35; mil. support necessary for, **48**, 288-291, 302; how conducted, **2**, 78, 79, **34**, 225, **45**, 81, **51**, 147-152; each prov. has right to export its own products, **30**, 66, 68, 96; profits, **5**, 29, **48**, 183 (rates in wholesale and in retail trade), **51**, 134; imposts on, **5**, 237 (see below, Duties); various mention, **14**, 314, 315, **17**, 309, **29**, 306, **51**, 253, 260 (univ. chair of), **52**, 51, 309; monopolies (mainly royal), **1**, 67, **3**, 227, **8**, 169, **11**, 267, **16**, 182, **21**, 90, **22**, 97, 129, 161-171 (of trade by Dutch), **24**, 195, **25**, 42, 119, 120, 135, **27**, 95, 97, **29**, 309, **35**, 128, **36**, 72, **40**, 210, **41**, 192, **43**, 180, **51**, 144, 150, 152, 287 (see also under Revenue and exchequer, where various monopolies are specified).

Prohibited to following classes, usually in vain, viceroys, gov., oidors, and other civil officials, **2**, 27, **4**, 186, **5**, 286 (judges), **6**, 268, **8**, 171, 253, 254, **9**, 186, 261, **10**, 94, 95, 145, 147-149, 163, 174, 191, 193-195, **11**, 240, 314, **13**, 233-235, **14**, 144, 145, **17**, 237, **18**, 126, **24**, 191, **27**, 125, **28**, 128, **29**, 154, **34**, 400, **37**, 291, **41**, 34, **50**, 195, 250, **52**, 336; alc.-may. (at first forbid., but finally allowed), **1**, 54, **36**, 281, 282, 302, 303, **42**, 264, 265, **50**, 63, 111, **51**, 78, 109-111, 212, 222-224, **52**, 100; offi-

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

cials on ships, **10**, 102, 270, 271, **13**, 261, 262, **14**, 144, **17**, 30, 39, 40, **27**, 175, **44**, 309, 312; soldiers, **6**, 180, 269, 270, **7**, 162, **9**, 628, **14**, 325, **16**, 174, 176 (see also Officers and Officials); prohibited to ecclesiastical friars, and missionaries (but often disregarded), **1**, 67, **6**, 273, **7**, 244, 245, **8**, 172, **10**, 75, 78, 84, **13**, 304, **14**, 239, **21**, 151, **24**, 269-272, **25**, 302, **26**, 283, **28**, 74, 75, 245, 260, **29**, 182, **30**, 158, **38**, 83, 85, **39**, 162, 245, **44**, 309, 312, **49**, 134, 135, 310, 312, **50**, 123, 132, 153, 154, 274, 275, 306, **51**, 78, **52**, 51 (see also under Missionaries, and Religious persons).

Bibliographical information (hist., etc.), **1**, 66, **48**, 290, 291, **52**, 146, 147, 357, 358, **53**, *passim*. Doc. herein, of special importance, trade with Macan, **8**, 174-199; notes, etc., **12**, 57-75; Dutch factories, **14**, 112-118, **18**, 107-111; laws, **17**, 27-52, **25**, 23-37; trade of Phil. Is., **17**, 213-232; trade of N. España in Orient, **18**, 57-64; prices of Oriental products (seventeenth century), **19**, 303-319; silk trade in Span. domains, **22**, 279-286; memorials by Grau y Monfalcon, **25**, 48, 73, **27**, 55-212; Port. trade at Manila (1632-36), **25**, 111-144; Alvarez de Abreu's *Extracto historial*, **30**, 23-109, **44**, 225-312, **45**, 27-92; commerce of Phil. Is. (1759), **47**, 251-284; navigation and commerce (1765; F. L. de Viana), **48**, 262-338.

OF VARIOUS REGIONS: trade-routes, **2**, 87, **4**, 314, **16**, 224, 229, **27**, 86, 88-92, **44**, 284, **48**, 287, 288, 333, **52**, 123. See also Ships: navigation.

Orient (Far East, East Indies, Asia, Africa, and Malaysia): **1**, 23, 30, 62 (restrictions), 68, 92, 237, 253 (profits), 330, **2**, 32, 116-118, 123, 142, 207, 225, 229, 238, **3**, 110, 201, **7**, 155, 199, 202, **8**, 193, 316, **10**, 267, **15**, 314-322, **16**, 67, 69, 176, 223, 224, **17**, 25, 33, **18**, 57-64, 164, 223, 224, 256, **19**, 26-28, 94, 118, 303-319 (enumeration and prices of Oriental products), **20**, 51, 130, 131, 155, **21**, 183, **22**, 32, **27**, 86-98 (hist. and descr.), 108, **28**, 202, **30**, 42, **35**, 128, 313, **36**, 257, **44**, 280, 288-290, 297, 301, 302, **45**, 48-50 (extent and profits), 52, **47**, 238-240 (hist. of French trade), **48**, 206, 269, 277-279, 287, 311, 314, 318-323, **51**, 259, 288.

Peoples of W. Asia, Levant, **18**, 304, **27**, 91, **44**, 301; Arabs (called also Moors), **1**, 331, **4**, 150, **16**, 223, **19**, 318, **27**, 92, 94, **34**, 153, **43**, 173, **44**, 301, **49**, 27; Armenians, **48**, 271, 311, **49**, 83, **51**, 253, 254; Persians (*via* Ormuz), **4**, 150, **18**, 206, **19**, 303, 304, 315, 316, **27**, 95-97, **34**, 175.

India, its conquest due to Oriental trade, **27**, 88; richest in world, **48**, 265; commodities in, **30**, 79, **48**, 265, 266, 306; profits, 206, 289; how built up, **25**, 65, 66; with China, **3**, 298, **18**, 58-64, 201, **51**, 158, 159 (in opium); with Phil. Is., **6**, 261, 262, **7**, 200, **8**, 175, 181, **18**, 183, **19**, 207, **22**, 89, **23**, 97, 279, **27**, 117, **36**, 205, **40**, 301, **42**, 149, 150, 155, 174, 180, 204, 238, **49**, 27; with other Asiatic regions, **8**, 176, **12**, 51, **18**, 58-64, 142, 144, 206, **19**, 60, 310-313, 315-317, **23**, 97, 279; with Europ. countries, **42**, 153, **48**, 264, 265 (see also below, Portugal, England, and France); various mention, **7**, 199, 200, **33**, 366, **38**, 279.

China, in gen., **1**, 62, 63, **2**, 191 (needs silver), 192, **3**, 19-24, 41, 42, 58, 76, 181, 212 (requires silver), 276, **6**, 218 (promoted by govt.), **8**, 84, 85 (earliest), 174, 175, 177, 244, **9**, 72 (profits), 317, 318 (methods), **16**, 226 (closed to foreigners), **22**, 250 (Chin. trade unions), **25**, 60, **29**, 79; its great value, importance, and antiquity, **14**, 220, **17**, 146, **30**, 42, 43; on credit system, 86, **36**, 50; commodities in, **22**, 270, 271, **25**, 49, **45**, 39, **48**, 274-279, 325; nations engaged in, **17**, 146, **44**, 302, **45**, 38, 47, **48**, 275, 277, 310; with Japan, **3**, 204, **6**, 68, **9**, 49, **14**, 43, 231, 232, **18**, 251, **22**, 129, 169-173, **23**, 94, 193, **29**, 79, 81, **35**, 149, 152, **42**, 149; with Port., **3**, 40, 182, 227, **5**, 24, **7**, 218, **8**, 176, **14**, 137, **22**, 169, **25**, 43, 118, 119, **27**, 110, 112, **31**, 124, **38**, 44, **42**, 218; with Spain, **6**, 217, 218, **19**, 237, 238, 241, 242; with Span.-Amer. colonies (soon prohib.), **6**, 244, 245, 263, 315, **7**, 201, 203, 204,

14, 215, 219, 221, **17**, 33, 41-45, 237, **18**, 57-64, **22**, 280; with Dutch, **15**, 314, **17**, 128, 129, **22**, 99, 192, **29**, 309 (refused by Chin.), **32**, 156, **35**, 150; with Eng., **20**, 131, **29**, 79, **45**, 38, 47, **48**, 208 (fur trade), 275, 277, 310, 326, **51**, 150 (opium trade, 158, 159, 251); with Span. of Phil. colony (see below, under Philippine Is.); with Fil., **3**, 270, **8**, 82-88, 92, 94, **9**, 320, **16**, 103, 104, **34**, 186, 189, 190, 216, 377; with various others, **9**, 114, **10**, 44, **14**, 46, **15**, 83, **16**, 229, **22**, 189, 193, 215, **31**, 92, **32**, 250, **35**, 136, **45**, 38, **48**, 208, 222; chief emporium (see Canton).

Japan, nations engaged in, **29**, 81; richness, **36**, 257; exports, **6**, 171, 304, **7**, 156, **10**, 84, **12**, 192, **14**, 231, 256, 258, **15**, 254, 303, 305, **16**, 47, 88, 183, **17**, 106, 146, **18**, 53, 99, 175, 177, 179, **19**, 318, **22**, 97, **24**, 171, 286, **26**, 288, **29**, 306, **35**, 151, 302; imports, **15**, 256, **17**, 334, **18**, 58, 59, **19**, 307-309, **20**, 29, **25**, 123, **29**, 82, **38**, 31; with China (see above under China); with Port., **3**, 40, **5**, 24, **6**, 200, **7**, 79, **8**, 260, **10**, 26, 192, 193, **14**, 220, 226, 231, **17**, 125, 137, **18**, 196, **19**, 21, 58, 198, 306, **22**, 120, 141, 172, 182, 194, 195, 317, **23**, 55, 63, **24**, 172, **25**, 136, **26**, 279, **29**, 156, **35**, 57, 114, 115; with Dutch, **15**, 119, 323, **17**, 119, 123, 129, 146, 180, 239, 319, **18**, 65, 67, 68, 72, 73, 220, 249, 273, 274, **19**, 57, 70, 85, 86, 92, 233, 236, 264, **20**, 28, 30, 109, 155, **21**, 86, **22**, 88, 97, 129, 169-171, 196, 215, 314, 317 (Dutch expelled), **24**, 274, **26**, 288, **27**, 108, **29**, 42, **31**, 255, **35**, 178, 179, 272; with N. España, **14**, 219, 221, **15**, 202, 204, 251, 252, **16**, 278, 279, **17**, 239, **18**, 32, 57-64, 295, **20**, 25, 95, **22**, 38; with Phil. Is. (see below, Philippine Is.); with Fil., **3**, 204, 298, **7**, 84, **18**, 99; with other countries, **3**, 204, **22**, 142, 193, **23**, 66, **27**, 92, **29**, 81, **32**, 126, **35**, 150, 272; importance of Nangasaki, **18**, 58, **20**, 131, **29**, 306.

Malay (Eastern, or Indian) Archipelago, **1**, 72 (early), **17**, 251, **18**, 163, **40**, 307; Joló (Sulu), **4**, 175, **39**, 81, **40**, 163, **41**, 295, **43**, 168-171, 180, **51**, 27, 297; Moros (Mindanaos, etc.), **2**, 35, **3**, 110, 165, 201, 204, **4**, 177, 178, 233, **18**, 142, **39**, 57, **46**, 48 (Chin. influence in), **50**, 34 (slave), **51**, 61; Borneo, **1**, 34, **3**, 24, 160, 275, **4**, 131, 149, 153-155, 183, 184, 189, 201, 203, 208, 224, 225, **5**, 105, **16**, 134, 185, **28**, 99, 326, 327, **33**, 225, 352-354, **34**, 297, 377, **41**, 316, **42**, 184, **43**, 173 (Arab.), **51**, 28; Sumatra and Java (incl. Achen and Bantam), **4**, 131, 226, **15**, 307, 311, 317, **16**, 223, 253, **18**, 141, 142, **19**, 290, **27**, 92, **33**, 366, **34**, 174, 377, 399, **35**, 210, **38**, 279, **39**, 92, 120, 121, **42**, 174, **47**, 209, 211; Moluccas, **1**, 150, 161, 162, 223, 331, **4**, 226, **5**, 43, **9**, 96, **11**, 107, 154, **12**, 134, **14**, 112-118, 177, **15**, 247, 300, **16**, 49, 52, 58, 223, 224, 237, 241, 253, **17**, 176, 318, **18**, 90, 162 (importance), **19**, 123 (profits), 220, 278, 318 (Arab.), **20**, 59, 60, **29**, 278, **33**, 360, **34**, 47, 49, 377, 399, **36**, 104, **40**, 114 (see also below, Spice trade); Banda, **14**, 117; Celebes (incl. Macasar, etc.), **4**, 131, **29**, 197, **38**, 67, 70; Formosa, **22**, 100, 142, **25**, 130, **32**, 250, **35**, 136, 137, 150, **39**, 95; Hainan (Nao), **9**, 114; Loo-choo (Lequi) Is., **3**, 204; Timor, **34**, 121, 125.

Of other places – Malaca, **6**, 204, **20**, 99; Camboja, **9**, 87, **10**, 44, **15**, 83, 155, **16**, 185, **29**, 49, **31**, 92, **34**, 377; Cochinchina, **23**, 53, **24**, 207; Siam, **4**, 201, **6**, 163, **9**, 197, **10**, 268, 269, **15**, 80, 81, 184, 185, 244, **16**, 185, **22**, 189, 193, 215, **35**, 272, **37**, 47, 48, 311, 312; Ladrones Is., **23**, 138, **29**, 310, **34**, 251-253, 317, 318, **38**, 263, 264 (with Eng.); Africa, **1**, 70, **14**, 117, **19**, 283; with pirates, **6**, 61, **39**, 54.

Europe: its nations in Oriental trade, **16**, 223 (Greeks and Romans), 224, **17**, 146, 300, **18**, 59, 60 (competition), **27**, 86-98 (hist. and descr.), **44**, 280, 288-290, 297, 301, 302, **45**, 38, 39 (amt.), 52 (prices affected by competition), **48**, 222, 274-279 (extent and methods), 287, 320, 326; with Span.-Amer. colonies, **44**, 253, **45**, 38, 39, 46-53, 70, 72, **48**, 212, 323-327.

Portugal, in gen., **1**, 143, 159, 160, 309, **2**, 273, 274 (extent of Port. claim), **7**, 203, **14**, 226, **15**, 161, **19**, 315, 316, **25**, 118, **35**, 313, **48**, 265, 266 (amt. of colon.,

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

in Asia), 287, 288 (extent and decline); with India, **2**, 25, **19**, 308; at Malacca, **1**, 305; with Macao, **18**, 198, **22**, 172, **29**, 38; with China and Japan (see above, under names of those countries); with Moluccas, **1**, 150, 161, 223, **14**, 177, **16**, 253, **29**, 278, **40**, 114 (see also below, Spice trade); with other countries, **1**, 159, **4**, 178, 199, 225, **15**, 155, 244, **16**, 103, 225, **42**, 174; Lisboa, a trade-center, **9**, 115, **19**, 303, 304, **22**, 172, **27**, 90, **29**, 38; Port. of Macao (to Portugal and America), **3**, 227, **6**, 169, 316, **7**, 120, **8**, 176, **12**, 51 (to India), **18**, 198, **22**, 172, **23**, 97 (India), 279, **29**, 38, 156 (in Japan), **31**, 124 (in Canton); *id.*, with Phil. Is. (see below, Philippine Is.).

England, in E. Indies, **7**, 81, **18**, 164, 224, **20**, 155, **35**, 209, 210; in India, **17**, 253, **33**, 332, **42**, 153, **48**, 289, 329; in Malay archipelago, **15**, 247, 311, 317, **16**, 237, 241, **17**, 318, **18**, 90, **29**, 197, **34**, 174, **35**, 153, 210, **38**, 70, **39**, 57, 92, 120, 121, **47**, 265; with Phil. Is. (see below, Philippine Is.); with China (see above, under China); with Japan, **20**, 30, **22**, 169, 170, **29**, 81, **32**, 126; with Span. colonies in Amer. (mainly contraband), **48**, 212, 323-327; various mention, **20**, 130, **29**, 32, **38**, 263, 264, **39**, 95, 108, 109, **48**, 326 (cost of maintaining trade), **51**, 257.

France, with Spain, **20**, 130, **30**, 55, 56, **45**, 50, 51; in Orient, **18**, 164, 224, **19**, 60, **20**, 51, **47**, 238-240 (hist.); in India, **42**, 153, **45**, 52 (expelled), **47**, 238, **48**, 330, **49**, 70, 72, 74; in America (contraband), **44**, 289, **48**, 324; with China, **45**, 38, 47, **48**, 275; with Phil. Is. (see below, under Philippine Is.); various mention, **48**, 263, 336. Various (mainly in Oriental trade), Venetians, **16**, 229; Germans, **2**, 32, **48**, 290, 291 (bibliog. data); Danes, **42**, 153, **45**, 38, **48**, 264, 265, 275; Russians, **47**, 278, 283, **48**, 208 (fur trade); Norwegians, **47**, 278, 283; Americans (of U. S.), **51**, 40, 42, 153, 154, 160, 317.

Holland (inhab. Dutch; sometimes mentioned as Flemish): in gen., **3**, 245, **18**, 72, **22**, 300, **47**, 230, **51**, 257; in Orient, **15**, 300-331 (hist. of early exped.), **16**, 67, 69, 301, **18**, 256, **19**, 27 (annual value), **22**, 97, **25**, 52, **27**, 85-87, 91-110, **35**, 153, 155, **36**, 72, **45**, 48; with Moluccas, etc. (see also below, Spice trade), **11**, 154, **12**, 134, **14**, 112-118, **15**, 247, 300, 307, **16**, 49, 52, 58, **17**, 251, **18**, 163, **19**, 123, 220, 278, **22**, 192; monopolizes trade (espec. in spices), **14**, 115-117, **15**, 318-322, **22**, 97, 129, 169-171, **29**, 309, **35**, 128, **36**, 72, **38**, 278, 279, **39**, 49; enriched thereby, **48**, 212, 215, 284, 288; checked by Phil. colony, **27**, 118, 119; with China, **22**, 192, **45**, 38, 47; with Spain, **20**, 130, **30**, 55; with Japan (see above, under Japan); in Amer. colonies, **47**, 232-235, 240, 241, **48**, 324; a menace to gen. commence, **17**, 21, 100, 112, 113, 144, 146, 181, 251, 255, 260, 269, 272, 275, 278, **22**, 67, **23**, 26; various mention, **11**, 167, **14**, 117, **15**, 303, 304, **27**, 91, **35**, 272, **47**, 273-276.

Spain (incl. Castilla): its exports, **1**, 62, 67, **2**, 116, 117, **6**, 50-52, **12**, 63, 248, **16**, 88, **19**, 312, **22**, 99, **26**, 292, **45**, 70, 71, **47**, 268, 282, **50**, 64, **52**, 88 (see also below, Commodities, and Silk trade); Span. system of trade, **1**, 63, 68, **27**, 100, **51**, 144-147, 257; roy. share and privileges in, **1**, 268, 287, **2**, 97; and burdens laid on, **25**, 65, **27**, 156, 170 (see also under Revenue and exchequer, and Spain: crown); extent, **27**, 150; controlled by foreigners, **22**, 281, 282, **44**, 297, 299, 301, **48**, 315-320, 328; injuries to, and consequent decrease, **7**, 199, 202, **8**, 273, **12**, 29, 56, 61, 62, **13**, 258, **18**, 60, **25**, 65, 66, **27**, 112, 148-153, 156, 158, 201-203, **30**, 61, 65, **44**, 233, 251, 253, 255, 256, 299, **45**, 29, 36, 38, 39, 45-53, 62-66, **48**, 212, 266, 315-320, 325, 337, **51**, 257; controversy between Andalusia and Manila rdg. trade, **44**, 253-312, **45**, 29-88; Viana's plans for promoting, **48**, 22-24, 272-280 (should be conducted by trading companies, 329); advantages for, 291, 292, 302; in Span. Cortes,

51, 288; various mention, **1**, 123, 251, 256, 266, 282, 283, **2**, 26, 27, **6**, 61, 270, 276, **19**, 236, **20**, 130, **22**, 281, 282 (must import wheat), **34**, 201, **38**, 79, **44**, 303, **45**, 79 (restrictions on internal), **48**, 328, 329, **51**, 255, **52**, 41, 353; with European countries, **2**, 25, **20**, 130, **30**, 55, 56, **45**, 50, 51, **47**, 278, 283; with Orient, **1**, 30, 92, 237, **7**, 155, 199, 202, **8**, 193, 316, **20**, 130, 131, **22**, 32, **27**, 86, 87, **30**, 42, **44**, 277-279, 289, 290, 299 (S. Lucar becomes its center), 301, 302, 311, 314, 318-323, **45**, 50, **51**, 259, 288; with its colonies, **1**, 62, 67, **12**, 47, 48, 59, **27**, 146, 147, 170 (profits), **42**, 235, 236 (Span. colon. policy), 311, **45**, 71 (cost and profits), 82, **51**, 146 (see also next paragraph); on N. W. coast of America, **51**, 286; various mention, **1**, 29, 30, **2**, 39, **16**, 201, **19**, 198, 283, **20**, 59, 60, **34**, 381, **45**, 44 (imports foreign silks), **51**, 146, 156, 226, **52**, 95.

Spanish-American colonies: in gen., **17**, 18, 214-216, **44**, 298, **48**, 335, **51**, 145; with Spain, **1**, 62, **12**, 47, 48, 59, **13**, 257, **27**, 146, 147, 169, 170 (profits), **30**, 77, **42**, 235, 236, 311, **45**, 51, 62, 63, 65, 71 (cost and profits), 82; trading-fleets sent to America, **22**, 27, **27**, 59, 156, 171, 173, **39**, 184, **44**, 241, 243, 251, 253, 256, 259, 287, 289, 293, 294, 298, 301, **45**, 29, 36, 48, 49, 53, 65, 67, 70-72, 80, 81, 84, **48**, 276, 287, 319, 324, 325, 333-335; with other European countries (at first through Cádiz), **44**, 253, **45**, 38, 39, 46-53, 70, 72, **48**, 212, 323-327; intercolon. (usually restricted or forbidden by Spain), **1**, 61, 70, **8**, 310, **12**, 47, 61, **16**, 176, 177, **17**, 29, 30, 33, **25**, 29, 30, **48**, 315 (Amer. with Phil. Is., **1**, 70, **17**, 296, **51**, 156); injured by Manila-Acapulco trade, **44**, 231, 295, 303, 304, **45**, 32, 36, 37; with Orient, **7**, 120, 202, **18**, 58.

South America, **1**, 62, 67, **51**, 154; Potosi, with Brazil, **12**, 60; Chile, with Cádiz, **51**, 146; Nueva Granada (Tierra Firme), **12**, 61, **17**, 29, 33, 34; Peru, exports (incl. silver), **1**, 66, **12**, 66, **14**, 231, **19**, 168, **29**, 71, 82, **31**, 135; restrictions and regul., **1**, 62, 63, **8**, 310, 317, **12**, 56, 75, **13**, 256, 257, **17**, 29, 33, 34, 44, 45, **25**, 137, **27**, 112, **29**, 85, **30**, 77, 98, 101; concessions amt. allowed, and profits, **3**, 111, **10**, 265, **12**, 67, **27**, 147, 165, 168, 174; with N. España (mainly prohib., in order to shut out Chin. goods from S. Amer. colonies), **1**, 62, **2**, 80, **12**, 61-63, **17**, 33, 34, 41, 44, 45, **19**, 105, 169, **20**, 219, **27**, 158, 162, 165, 169, 173, 174, 199, 202, **29**, 85, **30**, 27, 66-75, 78-80 (profits), 97-101, **31**, 169, **39**, 51, **44**, 231, 260, 264, **45**, 37, 56, 62; with Phil. Is. (mainly prohib.), **1**, 66, **2**, 159, **5**, 26, 30, 208, **8**, 169, 170, 309, 310, 316, 317, **9**, 261, 262, **10**, 145, 174, 175, 265, 266, 269, 270 (asked for Cebú), **12**, 60, 102, 103, **14**, 231, **15**, 56, **16**, 176, 177, **19**, 169, 305, **27**, 158, **29**, 114, **30**, 70; with China (soon prohib.), **1**, 62, **2**, 301, **7**, 120, **8**, 316, 317, **12**, 64-66 (amt. and profits); various mention, **1**, 62, **4**, 314, **6**, 261, **10**, 265, 266, **11**, 107, 109, **12**, 48, 51, 61-63 (merchants are being ruined), 64, 66, 71, **19**, 169, **22**, 281, **29**, 73, **30**, 80, **48**, 323, 325, 333 (via Panama); Panama (see also Portobello), **5**, 30, 31, **19**, 104-107, 118, 169, **48**, 333-335.

North America: N. España exports, **6**, 149, **14**, 70, 231, 257, **16**, 89, **18**, 58, 59, 175-180, 194, 195, 304, **20**, 73, 237, 238, **24**, 293, **26**, 292, **27**, 165, 174, 199, **30**, 68, **32**, 278, **42**, 215, **45**, 70, 71, **51**, 139; imports, **1**, 62, 63, 66, **5**, 45, **6**, 270, **8**, 94, **11**, 107, 268, **12**, 63, 189, **17**, 237, **18**, 64, **20**, 130, **24**, 24, 304, **30**, 75, **34**, 377, **37**, 255, **42**, 150, 155, **45**, 70, 71, 80, 84 (see also below, Spice trade); regul. and restrictions, **6**, 281, **12**, 56, 73, **13**, 256-258, **25**, 137; trade at Acapulco, **29**, 77, **44**, 292 (profits), **45**, 87, **50**, 106, **51**, 147-153, 285 (see also Acapulco); with Spain, **6**, 270, **19**, 237, **20**, 213, **21**, 117, 265, **22**, 32, **24**, 53, **29**, 311, **45**, 70, 71 (amt., costs, and profits); with Phil. Is. (see, below); with China, **6**, 245, **7**, 120, 262-264, **8**, 316, 317, **12**, 65, **14**, 219, **18**, 58-60, 63, 64, 156; with Japan (see above, under Japan); with other peoples, **6**, 169, 316, **12**, 51, **25**, 120, 121, **42**, 236, **44**, 289, 302,

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

47, 232-235, 240, 241, **48**, 212, 323-326; with Mindanao, forbid., **9**, 185; various mention, **1**, 62, **4**, 314, **6**, 261 (slaves), **9**, 115, **12**, 47, **14**, 146, **20**, 130, 131, **22**, 101, 280, **24**, 255, **27**, 100, 112, **30**, 72 (trade-center for Amer. colonies), **34**, 220, **45** 70, 72; Guatemala, **17**, 29, 33, 34.

Philippine Islands: survey of their comml. hist., **1**, 61-69, **27**, 157-161, **30**, 23-109, **44**, 225-312, **45**, 27-92 (*Expediente*, cited, **44**, 227, 257, 259, 264); in early years, free, **1**, 61, **5**, 30, 31; reserved to inhab. of colony, **2**, 156, **7**, 263, **8**, 308, **9**, 236, **13**, 259, **17**, 29-31; their chief or only pursuit, **7**, 256, **8**, 291, 292, **12**, 51, **16**, 175, 236, 246, **41**, 115, 140, **48**, 243; dependence of colony on, **3**, 247, **6**, 259, 260, 262, 287, 288, **9**, 275, 316, **13**, 314, **16**, 63, 187, **17**, 100, **20**, 106, **22**, 97, **24**, 279, 286, **30**, 67-73, 82, 85, 91, 96, 98, 101, **31**, 184, **35**, 42, **37**, 192, 235; islands (and Manila especially) a center of trade, **17**, 106, 113, **28**, 306, **29**, 66, 68, **39**, 85, **41**, 107, **44**, 43, **48**, 206, 314, **49**, 68, **50**, 188, **51**, 74, 157, 182, 256, 257; promotion of, by gov. and other authorities, **3**, 282, **6**, 295, 296, **15**, 66, **19**, 257, **29**, 189, **42**, 276, **50**, 48, 73, **51**, 59, 214, 245, 285, 286; extent, importance, and value, **3**, 101, **10**, 194, **19**, 239, **27**, 85-88, 110, **30**, 33, 49, **51**, 53; extension and improvement, **1**, 69, 76, **7**, 199, 221, **19**, 69, 70, **36**, 207, **42**, 117, 118, 152, 174, 180, **45**, 157, **50**, 55, **51**, 258, 259, **52**, 114, 344; benefits to Spain, **47**, 257-262; injuries, losses, and decrease, **3**, 291, 292, **4**, 310, **5**, 239, **8**, 240, **9**, 275, **10**, 174, 237, 240, **12**, 70, **14**, 232, 273, **17**, 20, **18**, 118, 205, 228, **20**, 213, **22**, 29, 182, 197, **23**, 29, 48, 50, **24**, 149, **25**, 54, 60, 123, **29**, 171, 189, **30**, 72, 73, 80, **35**, 44, 52, **36**, 262, **43**, 182, 183, **47**, 47, 235, **49**, 29, 339, **51**, 42, 43, 125, 126, 144, 147, 152, 157, 196, 247, 248; commodities (chiefly exports), **2**, 35, 69, 72, **3**, 57, 212, 247, 249, 299, **4**, 24, 58, **6**, 280, **7**, 34, 35, **8**, 255, **9**, 117, 235, **10**, 84, **12**, 192, **14**, 73, 325, **16**, 104, 106, **21**, 308-310, 313, **23**, 211, 251, **26**, 136, **27**, 80, 81, 86, 200, **30**, 64, 65, 95, 96, **34**, 216, 377, **38**, 31, **47**, 256, 257, **48**, 88, 113 (intertribal), 206, 278, 279, 284-286, 291, 296-300, 303-310, **51**, 139, 154, 156, **52**, 114; imports, **1**, 62, 63, 68, **6**, 50-52, 147, 150, 287, **8**, 182, 183, **9**, 72, **10**, 84, **12**, 191, 192, **14**, 256-258, **16**, 88, **18**, 175-180, 194, 304, **19**, 242, 319, **24**, 304, 324, **26**, 288, 292, **28**, 199, **29**, 196, 296, **47**, 255-257, **48**, 277, **51**, 139, 153, 154; profits, **1**, 63-65, **6**, 259, **8**, 177, 182, 183, 237, **9**, 72, **11**, 106, **12**, 64, 187, 188, **14**, 219, 226, 314, 315, **15**, 245, **18**, 219, 226, **22**, 171, **23**, 49, 51, 193, 194, **24**, 53, 205, 208, **25**, 112-114, 117-122, 125, 126, 135, 136, 142, **26**, 141, **27**, 326, **34**, 189, **36**, 205, **40**, 300, **47**, 46, 47, 183, 239, 256, 257; reforms needed, **6**, 166-169, **12**, 59, 60, 70-75, **16**, 177, **17**, 301, 302, **29**, 74, 77-79, **48**, 272-274, 292-295, 312-335, **50**, 62, 180, **51**, 157, 232-240, 250, 256-259; regul. for, **11**, 272, 273, **16**, 177, **25**, 131, **28**, 76, **29**, 72, **44**, 215, **50**, 180; islands should be admin. by comml. company, **48**, 332; foreign control in (espec. by Chin.), **1**, 68, **22**, 250, **25**, 49, 50, 59, **36**, 259, 260, **48**, 311, **51**, 228, 229, 231, 232, 234, 236, **52**, 114, 184; becomes private, **1**, 66, **45**, 58, **51**, 151, 285; opened to all nations, **17**, 300, **52**, 314; *obras pias* in, **47**, 76, **49**, 339, **51**, 57, 148, 149; decrees rdg., **12**, 111, **26**, 272, **51**, 257, (see under Decrees: secular); various mention, **1**, 67, **2**, 101, **7**, 120, 138, 139, 153, **8**, 174, 181, **10**, 163, 193, **12**, 46-57, 62, 102, 103, **14**, 141, 148, **17**, 35, **19**, 119, 124, **27**, 200, **29**, 28, 111, **34**, 235, **47**, 223, 253-256, 282, **49**, 39, 75, 76, 141, 239, 323, **50**, 105, 186, 231, 232, **51**, 144-160, 210, 217, 218, 236, 244, 284-288, **52**, 88, 113, 309.

INTERNAL, INTERTRIBAL, AND LOCAL: general internal, **48**, 135, 183-186, 303; coasting and interisland, **2**, 141-143, 186, 209, 238, 241, **3**, 25, 57, 149, 154, 155, 195, **4**, 203, **5**, 69-73, 105, 113, **10**, 69, **16**, 74, 106, 115, 194, **17**, 107, **18**, 101, **21**, 313, **22**, 116, **28**, 326, 327, **29**, 295, 306, **32**, 92, **34**, 186, 216, 377, **39**, 31, 50, 104, **40**, 157,

44, 173, 45, 290, 46, 309, 48, 186, 51, 25, 154, 155, 223, 234, 235, 241; between prov., vill., or tribes, 3, 165, 202, 286, 287, 5, 61, 101, 121, 141, 16, 102, 19, 159, 254, 21, 221, 23, 279, 29, 156, 266, 295, 300, 32, 113, 193, 199, 34, 202, 37, 101, 243, 38, 145, 39, 22, 40, 41, 124, 311, 360, 43, 42, 58, 273, 299, 44, 72, 73, 46, 48, 47, 298, 299, 48, 88, 113, 49, 266, 50, 213-215, 248-251, 51, 50, 81, 86, 52, 351, 352; Span. with natives, 2, 59, 63, 137, 138, 141, 142, 156, 3, 180, 262, 269-271, 4, 100, 233, 7, 97, 8, 82, 88, 89, 92, 94, 9, 65, 14, 169, 312, 15, 132, 18, 99, 142, 21, 300, 28, 179, 309, 29, 306, 32, 115, 120, 172, 33, 141, 151, 34, 198, 202, 225, 263, 39, 218 (prohib. by ecc.), 41, 126, 277, 322, 49, 99, 303, 334, 50, 122, 132, 133, 168, 51, 81; provin., with N. España, 9, 185, 16, 149, 41, 242, 243; Chin. with Fil., 3, 270, 8, 82-88, 92, 94, 9, 320, 10, 81, 16, 103, 104, 34, 186, 189, 190, 216 (Moros), 377, 46, 48 (Moros), 49, 144, 50, 200, 211, 212; various mention, 2, 137, 138 (by women), 3, 57, 266, 270 (profits), 4, 99, 5, 47, 75, 77, 105, 217 (forbid, to natives), 6, 53, 7, 139, 8, 82, 289, 10, 81, 87, 11, 26, 12, 187, 13, 287, 15, 303, 304 (Dutch and Fil.), 16, 162 (restricted to vill.), 225 (Port. and natives), 18, 316, 21, 89, 90, 23, 282, 29, 297, 39, 108, 109 (Eng. in Batanes), 40, 87, 208, 209, 293, 360, 48, 247 (advantages of Fil. for com.), 50, 199, 200, 203, 51, 50, 224, 237, 245, 258.

FOREIGN: in general, 1, 68, 7, 34, 35, 44, 301, 45, 157, 48, 271, 304, 306-312, 50, 27, 51, 152, 153. European – with Spain, 1, 67, 68, 70, 2, 36, 101, 3, 58, 4, 100, 14, 50, 17, 113, 19, 104, 106, 168, 237, 242, 24, 171, 34, 299, 409, 47, 257, 267, 268, 278, 282-284, 48, 273-279 (advantages of direct), 51, 215, 216, 250, 256-259, 52, 118; with Portuguese (chiefly of Macao), 3, 38, 6, 163, 243, 303, 305, 7, 80, 203, 8, 174-196, 319, 14, 215-217, 15, 182, 211, 16, 44, 184, 185, 18, 196, 228, 19, 198, 22, 67, 187, 188, 23, 33, 279, 24, 288, 25, 111-142, 26, 274, 29, 306, 35, 176, 37, 192, 38, 268, 42, 134, 150, 151, 195, 198, 294, 44, 99, 47, 69; with Dutch (chiefly of Batavia), 28, 202, 37, 235, 262, 42, 118, 174, 303, 46, 44, 47, 232, 233, 267, 48, 277; with Eng. (Brit.), 17, 300 29, 168, 35, 184, 209-211, 38, 268, 269, 39, 85, 47, 238, 267, 48, 311, 49, 150, 152, 164; French, 47, 238, 48, 311, 51, 154; Venetians, 16, 229; Americans (U. S.), 51, 40, 42, 153, 154, 159, 160, 52, 310, 317.

Oriental, in general, 1, 68, 6, 169, 16, 103, 146, 176, 19, 26-28, 118, 21, 183, 27, 100, 110, 147, 36, 26, 40, 307, 47, 101, 48, 311; with India (Bengal, Cochin, Coromandel, Goa, Malabar), 6, 261, 262, 7, 200, 8, 175; 181, 12, 51, 18, 183, 19, 207, 22, 89, 23, 97, 27, 117, 36, 205, 40, 301, 42, 149, 150, 155, 174, 180, 204, 47, 238, 49, 27; with Siam, 6, 163, 9, 197, 10, 268, 15, 80, 81, 184, 185, 16, 185, 37, 47, 48, 48, 311, 312; Camboja and Cochinchina, 9, 87, 16, 185, 23, 53, 24, 207, 29, 49, 48, 311, 312; Borneo, 1, 34, 3, 24, 160, 275, 4, 149, 153-155, 183, 184, 189, 203, 208, 5, 105, 6, 163, 16, 134, 185, 33, 225, 352, 353, 34, 297, 41, 316, 42, 184, 51, 28; other regions in Eastern Archipelago (see above, under Orient: Malay Archipelago); Arabs, 27, 82, 44, 301, Armenians, 42, 261, 48, 271, 311, 49, 83, 51, 253, 254.

With China: in general, 2, 35, 69, 72, 3, 57, 103, 155, 167, 172, 181, 184, 212, 214, 225-227, 245, 296, 299, 4, 24, 49, 50, 58, 88, 5, 81, 105, 117, 208, 6, 90, 91, 95, 117, 126, 150, 163, 183, 204, 211, 226, 259, 262, 304, 316, 7, 91, 164, 165, 217, 263, 8, 84, 85, 88, 90, 169, 184, 195, 274, 9, 51, 113, 189, 244, 252, 254, 266, 307, 316, 323, 10, 84, 207, 231, 232, 11, 57 (illegal), 12, 123, 191, 192, 13, 221-224, 227, 252, 280, 284, 286, 287, 290, 291, 14, 44, 45, 70, 15, 53, 56, 162, 163, 172-174, 203, 16, 44, 234, 297, 17, 249, 296, 18, 58-64, 101, 19, 192, 21, 128, 22, 67, 89, 97, 100, 128, 129, 141, 171, 174, 175, 23, 193, 239, 24, 150, 319, 322, 27, 158, 29, 39,

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

79, 306, 307, **30**, 49, 135, **31**, 182, 189, **33**, 349, **34**, 184-186, 271, 298, 384 (of Cagayán), **35**, 84, 150, 157, 177, 251, **36**, 201, 249, **37**, 214, 261, 276, **38**, 268, **39**, 88, **40**, 48, 301, **41**, 85, 86, **42**, 118, 119, 149, 150, 155, 180, 204, 256, **44**, 146, 238, 262, 263, **47**, 209, 259, **48**, 311, **49**, 152, 310, **51**, 58, 253; extent, importance, and value, **5**, 236-238, **6**, 47, 61, 285-288, **7**, 34, 35, 74, 89, **8**, 237, **10**, 179, **11**, 111, **15**, 295, 303, **30**, 27, 29, 42, 43; how conducted, **16**, 180-183, **22**, 151, 152, **25**, 35, **27**, 111, 112, **34**, 186, 187, 189, **45**, 76; profits, **6**, 302, 316, **10**, 179, **11**, 130, 131, **12**, 65, **15**, 303, **16**, 194, **18**, 275, **19**, 304-306, **23**, 219, **27**, 112, 179, 202; necessary for Phil. colony, **9**, 72, **12**, 157-159, **18**, 76, 194, 249, **22**, 173, **27**, 110, **29**, 39, **30**, 94, **42**, 149; detrimental to interests of colonies and Spain, **6**, 279-281, **8**, 86-88, 273, **10**, 81, 199, 200, **15**, 173, 175, **16**, 177, 187, **20**, 130, 131, **29**, 70, 71, 74, 76-79, 82; abuses in, **18**, 307, **19**, 88, 89, **22**, 153; restrictions or prohib., **5**, 237, 238, **6**, 288, 289, 295, 296, **9**, 235, 236, 323, 324, **11**, 70, 71, **12**, 55, 66, **13**, 256, **14**, 48, **16**, 181, 182, **17**, 32-34, **18**, 194, 195, **19**, 237, **25**, 141, **27**, 158; harassed by enemies, **18**, 31, 67-72, 75, 162, 219, 220, 228, **19**, 58, 68, 200, **20**, 28-32, **25**, 122, 128, **35**, 84; citizens forbid. to traffic in China, **1**, 62, **25**, 137, 138.

With Japan: in general, **1**, 68, **2**, 238, **3**, 298, **5**, 105, **6**, 163, 205, **7**, 35, 99, 124, 138, 147, 155, **8**, 190, 191, 193, 261, 264, 285, **9**, 34, 49, 123, 140, 232, 236, 301, **10**, 84, 207, 211, **12**, 188, **13**, 227, 228, 252, **14**, 53, 221, 229, **15**, 67, 117, 201-204, 251-254, 256, **16**, 29, 47, 48, 278, 281, 300, 301, **17**, 237, **18**, 31, 58-64, 99, 101, 175, 179, 180, 195, 196, 240, **19**, 69, 94, 205, **20**, 32, 46, 131, **22**, 68, 94, 96, 100, 128, 129, 171, 172, **23**, 162, **24**, 205, 214, 230, 279, 286, 322, 323, **27**, 189, **31**, 170, 281, **32**, 126, **34**, 439, **36**, 201, 205; importance, **24**, 171; demands silver, **16**, 183, **18**, 340, 341; profits, 195; restrictions, **14**, 232, **15**, 203, **22**, 120; prohib. by Jap. govt., **14**, 228, 235-239, **17**, 137, 319, **21**, 86, **22**, 145, 316, **23**, 55, 63-65, **27**, 49, 197, **29**, 306, **30**, 31, **32**, 138, **35**, 57, 176, **36**, 260, **42**, 149. See also under Japan.

Philippine Islands with N. España (Manila-Acapulco trade): exclusively for citizens of Phil. Is., **1**, 63, 67, **7**, 153, **10**, 89, 90, **12**, 46, **13**, 259, **17**, 31, **24**, 291, **27**, 159, 204, 210, **30**, 59, 60, 62, **44**, 229-231, 241, 248, 249, 303, **45**, 60; controlled by Mexicans, **44**, 241, 244, 248-251, 293, 304; importance and value, **5**, 31, **6**, 47, **13**, 259, **15**, 303, **16**, 186, **18**, 320, **19**, 99, **20**, 131, **27**, 177, **30**, 65, **44**, 293, 298, 300, 303, 304, **45**, 30, 43, 57, 65, **49**, 135, 195; restrictions on, **1**, 61-63, 66, 67, **9**, 185 (Mindanao prohib. to N. España), **14**, 141, 142, 231, **16**, 63, **17**, 29-34, **20**, 130, 131, **27**, 120, 121, 158, 210, **45**, 37, 39, 41, 69, **51**, 151; why restricted, **30**, 61, **45**, 76; prohib. for a time, **17**, 29; should be free, **30**, 65-67, **48**, 295, 319, 320, 322, 325, 327; amt. of Phil. exports limited to 250,000 pesos, finally increased to 500,000, **1**, 63, 66, 67, **13**, 257, **16**, 63, 177, **27**, 147, 150, 159, 167, 168, 175-178, 205, **30**, 26, 27, 50, 57, 59-65, **44**, 229-233, 241, 247, 249-251, 257, 260-266, 271, 273, 276, 278, 303, 305, 308, 310, **45**, 30, 31, 38, 57-59, 65; investments therein, **14**, 232, 276 (by Mex.), **18**, 228, **19**, 312, **20**, 132, **21**, 199, **22**, 215, 271, **24**, 255, **25**, 39, 113, 114, 117, 124, **26**, 136, 137, 269, 288, **28**, 298, **29**, 78, 110, 111, **35**, 150, **47**, 208, 212-217, 233, 239, 240; conduct and management, **23**, 49, 50, **27**, 160, **44**, 239 ("confidence system" in, 244, 247, 251), **45**, 44, 53, 66, **48**, 312-314 (should be under trading company), 321-323, **49**, 196, 197; commodities in, **3**, 34, **6**, 50, 51, **8**, 89, **9**, 117 (from Panay, should be sent direct to N. España), **16**, 183, 186, **18**, 179, **27**, 198, 202, **29**, 77, **30**, 27, 64, 65, 99 (mainly in silks; see below, Silk trade), **39**, 51, **44**, 255, 257, 258, 261, 267-269, 287, 288, 293, 298, 302, 305, 308, 311, **45**, 35, 40, 55, 72, **48**, 285, 286; transported in roy. ships (called *naos*, or galleons), **1**, 62, 64, **3**, 21, **8**, 16, **12**, 62 (armed), **13**, 256, 273, 315, **18**, 307, **25**, 60, 61 (mil.

force on), **29**, 79, **39**, 51, **44**, 291 (tonnage, 230, 231, 237, 239, 266, 277), 311, **48**, 313, **49**, 311, **51**, 150, 151, 155 (private ships in this trade, **12**, 48, **20**, 99, **34**, 299, 400; spec. permit to Conde de S. Lucar, **29**, 111, 112, **30**, 94, 96); toneladas (see under Weights and measures), **19**, 118, **45**, 85 (value).

Packages, pieza (the unit of lading), **1**, 63 (value), **14**, 272, 275, 278, 293 (est. value), 298, 301, 303, 308, 311 (classes and dimensions), **45**, 30, 32, 39, 40, 45, 53, 55, 74, 83-86 (value); bale (*fardo*), **3**, 137, **14**, 145, **44**, 255 (of silk, size), 301, **45**, 55 (dimensions), 80, **51**, 147, 151; half-bale, **44**, 311 (dimensions), 312, **45**, 55 (origin); chest (for cloves), capacity, 74; half-chest (for silks), **44**, 272, 298, 308, 311 (dimensions), 312, **45**, 30, 32, 55 (origin), 60 (standard size); bag (*churla*), **44**, 272, 311 (capacity), **45**, 73 (*id.*), 84; half-bundle, **44**, 272; case (*balsa*), 311, 312; sack, **18**, 141 (value), **44**, 272, **47**, 256.

Allotment of lading-space, **1**, 63, **17**, 28-33, 47, **18**, 35, **20**, 238, 244, **25**, 24, 26, **27**, 175, **30**, 63, **44**, 230-236, 268, 282, 308, 312, **45**, 43, 58, 60, **50**, 106, **51**, 151; to gov., ship officers, etc., **1**, 64, **27**, 175, **44**, 215, 308, 312, **45**, 35; to seamen, **17**, 30, **44**, 241, 278, 279, 307, 312; *boletas* (tickets therefor), and their prices, **1**, 64, **44**, 215, 216, **45**, 59, 73, **50**, 106, **51**, 151; regul. for, **14**, 141-144, 215, 216, **17**, 177, **20**, 129, 130, **24**, 195, 196, 291, **27**, 61, **29**, 110-112, **44**, 229-237, 266-268, 310-312, **45**, 36, 59, 60, **48**, 189, **50**, 180; registration, **2**, 186, **17**, 37, 38, 41, **24**, 195, 196, **25**, 30, **30**, 51, 53, 55, 61-65, 74, 80, 87, 90, 92, 96, 103-108, **44**, 229, 241, 277, 303; valuation, **25**, 31, **44**, 232, 238, 239, 268, 306, 307, 312, **45**, 63, 69, 78, 79, **48**, 189; declarations of value, **30**, 104-107, **44**, 229, 233, 239, 241, 268, 277, 303, 306, 307, **45**, 56; inspection, **13**, 265, **25**, 32, **44**, 309, 312; other matters, **27**, 170, 185, **44**, 232, 236, 238, 268, **45**, 66; disposal of cargo at Acapulco, **11**, 109 (see Ships: galleons).

Cost of conducting (partly met by royal treasury), and risks of loss, **25**, 61, **27**, 165, 179-181, 186, 205, 211, **30**, 63, **44**, 235, 270, 283, **45**, 59, 73-75, 79-87, **47**, 283, **48**, 223, **51**, 149; duties and other imposts (see under Revenue and exchequer); indult (a payment of a lump sum for duties, permitted by king), **44**, 229, 230, 234-236, 241-243, 245, 268, 303-306, **45**, 59; returns (which must be in silver) from sale of cargoes, **9**, 269, **13**, 257, 259, **17**, 46, **18**, 195, **23**, 102, **27**, 161, **29**, 297, **30**, 52, 60, 64, 82, **42**, 206, **45**, 29-31, 35, 36, 41, 43, 53-56, 59, 68, 87, **48**, 145; profits, **1**, 63, 65, **12**, 60, **14**, 141, 148 **16**, 176, **18**, 195, 292, **19**, 305, **25**, 59-65, 112, 113, 136, **27**, 145, 151, 168, 174, 175, 180, 181, 186, 197, 205, 207, 210, **29**, 77, 308, **30**, 57, 58, 63, **31**, 225, **44**, 231, 235, 249, 252, 271, 273, 276, 278, 283, 285, 288, 290, 292, **45**, 43-45, 48, 52, 66, 67, 73-75, 79-82, 85, 87, **47**, 223, **51**, 151, 240.

Naval and military frauds, and violations of law, **10**, 102, **19**, 94, 95, 239-241, 271, 272, **24**, 291, **25**, 26, **27**, 61-63, 151, 159-161, 167-177, 204-206, 211, **29**, 113, 114, **34**, 400, **44**, 228, 238-241, 244-252, 255, 256, 260, 263, 272, 277, 278, 293, 300, 303-310, **45**, 31, 35, 40 (see Penalties), 63, 67, 70, 78, 79, **48**, 189, 321; reforms needed, **17**, 300, 301, **18**, 290-293, 298-302; injurious effects on com. of Spain and Amer. colonies, **7**, 202, **8**, 273, **12**, 56, 61, 62, **13**, 258, **14**, 214, **16**, 176, **22**, 280, 286, **27**, 112, 201-203, 209, 210, **30**, 50, 61, 62, 65, 67, **44**, 231, 233, 251, 254-257, 292-295, 303, 304, **45**, 29, 32, 36-39, 41, 46, 62-66; claims by Manila rdg., **27**, 55, 57, 63; controversy between Manila and Andalusia, **44**, 286-291, 296-302, 307-309, **45**, 29-88; investigations, reports, and opinions, **6**, 279, **14**, 214-217, **17**, 213-232, **30**, 23, 24, **44**, 231, 237-265, 273-286, 291, 293, 296, 305, 306, **45**, 29-42, 45, 49, 53-57, 60, 62, 69, 70, 84-88, **51**, 240.

Losses and decline in this commerce, **6**, 304, **15**, 62, 126, **17**, 134-137, 249,

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

18, 91, 92, **19**, 223, **22**, 72, **25**, 51, 62, 66, 67, **27**, 157, 178-180, 187, 189-197, 207, 211, **29**, 58, **30**, 70, 82, 86-91, 95, **36**, 50, **37**, 216, **44**, 282, 301, **45**, 68, 75, **47**, 46, 59, 65, 66, 68, 69, 74-76, 164, 223, **48**, 145; dependence on it of Phil. colony, **18**, 118, 290, **27**, 56, 58, 145, 151, 207, 210, **30**, 27, 48, 49, 52, 56-59, **42**, 260, **44**, 258, 260, 264, 269, 273-277, 282, 290, 305, **45**, 41, 54, 62; *id.*, of N. España, **19**, 242, **27**, 198, 200, **44**, 259, 261, 263; charitable funds invested in, 274, 276, 278, 280, **47**, 208, 209, 211-215, 217, 220, 223, **51**, 57, 149 (see *Obras pías*); cessation, **45**, 58, **51**, 240, **52**, 114; various mention, **1**, 53, 67, **5**, 26, 81, **6**, 270, **8**, 237, 317, **11**, 94, 267, 275, **12**, 46, **13**, 256-259, **14**, 63, 140, 141, 231, 249, **15**, 206, **16**, 146, 171, 176, **17**, 237, 238, 249, **18**, 118, 195, 253, 262, 275, **19**, 93, 94, 99, 118, 196, 239, 271, **20**, 34, 114, 129, 130, 135, 244, **22**, 72, 172, **23**, 162, 163, **24**, 53, 160, 185, 208, 307, 308, 318, 319, **26**, 270, **27**, 147, 149, 158-160, **28**, 298, **29**, 53, 58, **30**, 48, 65, 66, 86, 96, **39**, 51, **42**, 119, **44**, 309, 312 (share asked for ecc. cabildo), **45**, 88 (see also below, Silk), **46**, 52, **47**, 112, **49**, 311, 312.

METHODS AND AGENCIES —

Barter, fairs, etc.: barter, **1**, 123, 150, 161, 162, 236, 286, 289, 290, 299, **2**, 56, 59, 92, 97, 135, 136, 187, 191, 194, 198, 207, 223, 229, 241, **3**, 103, 195, 202, 210, 212, 224, 226, 262, **4**, 86 (stores for), 93, 287, 291, **5**, 121, 210 (rice standard in), 217, **7**, 161, **8**, 82, 87, 88, 92, 94, **10**, 81, **11**, 108, **13**, 227, 228, **14**, 115, 287, 288, 295, 302, 305, 313, **16**, 102, 106, 128, 202, **19**, 304, 312, 313, **20**, 258, 279, **22**, 144, **23**, 30, 279, **27**, 93-97, **32**, 199, **33**, 24, 41, 45, 47, 131, 153, 155, 239, 263, 265, 295, 354, **34**, 55, 317, 318, **37**, 243, **39**, 22, 109, **40**, 48, 360, **45**, 39, **51**, 86, 237; petty retail trade, carried on mainly by hucksters (mostly Chin.), **5**, 211, 239, 240, **6**, 168, **7**, 138-140, 154, 155, **10**, 81 (without system or standard), 87, 150, 259, 296-298, **11**, 284, **13**, 275, **18**, 306, 312 (Fil.), 238 (Jap.), **36**, 222, **48**, 183-185; *pancada* (wholesale purchase of cargo from Chin. merch.), **6**, 167, 168, **7**, 138, 139, **8**, 253, **9**, 228, 234-236, **10**, 84, 196, 289, **12**, 75, **17**, 28, **22**, 151, 152, **25**, 119, **27**, 111, **44**, 302, 303 (see also Decrees: royal); wholesale (at Acapulco), **45**, 87; sales on commission, **25**, 119, 127, **29**, 142, **45**, 53, 71, 74, **51**, 150; comml. exchanges in Manila, **17**, 306 (proposed for prov., **48**, 303); "Moro Exchange" at Zamboanga, **44**, 72, 73, **52**, 351, 352.

Fairs (chiefly annual), **27**, 96; Acapulco, **1**, 66, **30**, 54, **44**, 144, 197, 198, 244, 250, 273, 282, 293, 300, 306, 309, **45**, 30, 36, 43-45, 53, 67, 80, **48**, 145, 312; Canton, **25**, 117, 135, **31**, 124 (twice a year); Jalapa (Xalapa), **45**, 80; Japan, **29**, 156, in Levant, **44**, 301; Lispor, **27**, 97; Manila, **44**, 238; Medina del Campo (semi-annual), money loaned at, **1**, 225; among Moros, **44**, 72, 73 (also early mode of com. everywhere); of N. España, **45**, 51; of Orient, **27**, 92, 96, 97; Peru, **45**, 51; in Phil. vill., **36**, 285 (called *tiangui*); Portobello, **44**, 295; in Salomon Is., **19**, 289.

Merchants and traders: Span., in Phil. Is., **1**, 60, 64, 65, 67, **2**, 167, **3**, 243, 252 (broker, *corredor de lonja*), **5**, 29, 239, 240, 243, **6**, 219 (marry Chin. women), 295, 296, **7**, 55, 76, 88, **8**, 169-171, 177, 281, 282 (marry rich widows), **14**, 226, 273, **17**, 32, 99, **18**, 53, 292, **20**, 140, **22**, 316, **32**, 275, 294, **34**, 400, **36**, 203, **37**, 262, **39**, 88, **44**, 309 (contrib. to roy. treas.), **48**, 184, **49**, 196, 197, **51**, 107 (in consulado), 150-152 (mere agents for foreigners), 154, 157, 160, 171; of Spain, **1**, 62, 70, 286-288, **6**, 287, **13**, 258, **17**, 296, **19**, 241, **42**, 235 (control prices), **44**, 253-257 (opinions by), 263, 280, 285, 291-296 (oppose Manila trade), 302-305, 306 (sent inspector to Acapulco), **45**, 29, 45, 47-53 (oppose Manila trade), 61-67, 70 (form trading company), 75-84 (oppose Manila), **48**, 315-317 (dominated by

foreigners), 318-320, 328, **51**, 152; of N. España, **3**, 213, 214, **5**, 29, **6**, 244, 245, **8**, 316, **11**, 118, **19**, 105, 240, **23**, 49, **24**, 160, **44**, 241-244, 248-251 (control Manila trade), 253, 292, 293, 304, **45**, 37, 64 (teach Chin. to imitate Eur. goods), 65, 71, 79, 86 (can corner market), 87, **48**, 189, 313; Dutch, **14**, 113, 114, **48**, 209 (of Zeeland, seek N. W. Passage); Port., **3**, 227, **8**, 177, 184; Chin., **1**, 39, 62, **4**, 24, **6**, 61, 152, **9**, 301, **10**, 213, **12**, 123, 154, **13**, 221-223, **14**, 121, 124, 126, 129, 133, **16**, 31, 39, 292 (called *auhay; avay, anhay*, in **20**, 109), **23**, 194, **30**, 231, **36**, 204, **39**, 302 (in Mexico), **51**, 157 (of "Hong"); foreign, force opium trade on China, 157-159, 251; endanger independence of Japan, **32**, 294; in Manila, **40**, 300; seize Mindanao coast, 122; rel. disguised as, **20**, 88, **21**, 253; "free" (status, and meaning of term), **38**, 279; hucksters, peddlers, etc. (see also above, Barter; retail trade), **2**, 167, **6**, 168, **7**, 154, 155, **10**, 81, 87, 150, 259, 296-298, **11**, 284, **13**, 275, **18**, 312, **45**, 287, **47**, 175; other mention, **3**, 182, **9**, 24, 301, **11**, 118, **12**, 64, 65, **18**, 53, **23**, 30, **28**, 217, **45**, 64, **48**, 290 (German, in Oriental trade); factors (of trading companies), **1**, 54, **8**, 97, **10**, 78, **11**, 109, **16**, 52, **17**, 129, **35**, 153, **47**, 230; comml. agents, **7**, 153, **20**, 97, **24**, 255, **35**, 44, **50**, 199, **51**, 150; middlemen, **3**, 292, **51**, 157.

Bureaus, trading companies, and factories: India House of Trade (*Casa de Contratacion*; at Sevilla), **1**, 91, 218, 226, 250, 251, 253-256, 259, 261, 284-286, 291, 292, **2**, 25, 26, 50, 78, **3**, 126, **9**, 159, **10**, 203, **11**, 312, **14**, 97, 98, 109, 110, **17**, 34, **19**, 168, **22**, 147, **25**, 32, 147, **45**, 82; admin. estates of deceased, **18**, 36, **20**, 177, **52**, 339, 340; history, **1**, 218, **52**, 325, 326; India House of Portugal, **1**, 237; U. S. Dept. of Labor and Commerce, **28**, 338; roy. tribunal of com. at Manila (created 1834), **17**, 302, **45**, 241, 242; board (or junta) for allotting space in galleon, how composed, **1**, 63, **17**, 32, **44**, 230, 232, 308, 309, 311, 312. Consulates, **30**, 24, **44**, 231; of Sevilla, 253, 263; Cadiz, 262-264, 266, 291, 292, 301, 302, **45**, 29; Mexico, **12**, 57, **25**, 31; Manila, **44**, 266, **45**, 58 (qualif. for members), 60, 241 (estab. nautical school), **50**, 67, **51**, 107.

Commercial companies: in gen., **14**, 112, 114, 117, **48**, 183, 184; Eur., in Far East, 206, 287-292; demand large capital, 184, 288, 292; Spain needs, 329; a strong one in Phil. Is. would check contraband trade, **48**, 295, 337.

Dutch – Ostend, **45**, 38; Nouv. Comp. des Brabançons, **15**, 307; W. India, **27**, 119; other minor, **11**, 150 (1598; sends Van Noordt exped.), **14**, 113 (*ca.* 1603; sends Van der Hagen), **15**, 300 (*id.*), E. India Co., 268, 307, 326-328, 330, **18**, 280, **20**, 29, **23**, 32 (formed, 1602, by consol. of other companies), **27**, 119 (decline), **35**, 209 (alliance with Eng. E. I. Co.), **36**, 257 (value of property in Formosa), **38**, 279 (trade in India refused to), **42**, 242 (estab. at Cape of Good Hope), **45**, 38, 48, 49 (extent of operation), **47**, 230, 231, 234 (hist.), 240, **48**, 284, 288 (wealth and power), 291. ENGLISH – Osterly, **49**, 45; Hudson's Bay, why formed, **48**, 207; E. India, **18**, 144, **19**, 303, **20**, 29, **22**, 170, **35**, 209-211, **39**, 57, 73 (in Mindanao), **43**, 175, 178, **45**, 51, 52 (absorbs rival company, 1702), **47**, 238, 239, **49**, 72, 316, **50**, 45; its wealth and power, **43**, 179, **48**, 289, 290; trades in N. España, **45**, 53, 68 (here called "Royal"), 72, 80, 81; in opium trade, **51**, 158, 159, 251; its share in capture of Manila, **49**, 46, 61, 62, 68, 71, 72, 81, 155, 267, 313, 315, 317-319; history, **35**, 209, **45**, 52. SPANISH – Co. of Druggists, **47**, 270, 272; Bayona (Bayone). **49**, 311, 312; Co. of Philipinas (or Royal Co.; 1733, at Cádiz), **45**, 45-50, 69, 70, 72, 81, **49**, 311, 312, **50**, 294; Comp. Gen. de Tabacos de Filipinas (of Barcelona), owns large collec. of Philippina, **1**, 17, **2**, 334, **12**, 182, **52**, 14, **53**, 33, 34 (see also under Books). PHILIPPINE – one formed by Arandía (1755), **48**, 183, 184, 189, **52**, 354; proposed by Viana for benefit of Phil. com., **48**, 197, 292, 294-313, 318-

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

333 (as administrator of Phil. colony, 332); Comp. de Filipinas (1785), **1**, 54, 67, **17**, 30, 31, **51**, 90, 139, 144, 150, 152, 156, 176, **52**, 114; granted a monopoly of trade, **1**, 67, **51**, 150, 152 (abolished in 1820, 287, **52**, 257); dissolved (1834), **1**, 67, **17**, 302. FRENCH – E. India Co., **47**, 238-240, **48**, 287, 290. DANISH E. India 264, 265, 290. SWEDISH E. India, 290; one proposed for Prussia, 290; Peruvian, **12**, 71. MEXICAN, forbid. in Phil., **7**, 153.

Trading posts and factories – European, in E. Indies, **16**, 241, **36**, 197, **42**, 153; in Canton, suppressed by Chin. gov., **45**, 38. Port., **1**, 305, 308, **2**, 273, **3**, 227 (at Macao, *q.v.*, above, under Portugal). DUTCH – in Far East, **14**, 114, **17**, 251, **18**, 107-111 (in 1618, enumerated), 163, 256, **19**, 27, **25**, 52, **27**, 92-97 (full acct. of their trade), **29**, 79, **35**, 153; in India, **18**, 107, 108, 163, **30**, 39, **42**, 174, 218; Japan, **17**, 119, **18**, 72, 108, 163, 251, **19**, 290, **22**, 127, 169, 171, 173, **27**, 108, **31**, 255, **32**, 126, **35**, 153; Formosa, **22**, 169, 171; Siam, **19**, 290, **22**, 120, **27**, 107; Camboja and Cochinchina, 107, 327, **29**, 38; Patani and Johor, **18**, 70, 107, 108, **22**, 192, **27**, 95, 107; Java and Sumatra (Bantam, Achen, etc.), **14**, 114, **18**, 70, 107, 163, **19**, 30, 207, 208, 261, 290, **20**, 28, **22**, 170, **23**, 90 (Humbe, for Jambi), 97, **27**, 106-108, **35**, 153, **38**, 280 (see Jacatra and Batavia), **39**, 92; Borneo, **18**, 108, **35**, 153; Moluccas, **14**, 112 (defin. of "factory"), 118, 175, **18**, 256, **31**, 249; Macasar, **27**, 108; Curaçoa, **45**, 72; in Europe, **18**, 163. SPANISH – in China, attempted **6**, 29, 303, **8**, 184, **9**, 113, **17**, 319; in Ternate, **18**, 141 (in Tidore?), **19**, 118, 123, 141; Formosa, **22**, 75; Siam and Cochinchina, **23**, 53, **44**, 152, **48**, 312; in China, by Mex. and Peruv., **45**, 64; various mention, **1**, 75, **19**, 124, 141, 303, **22**, 266, **26**, 158, 186, **30**, 86, **51**, 246. ENGLISH – in Orient, **15**, 317, **18**, 66, **32**, 126 (Japan), **39**, 92, 120 (Sumatra), 121, **42**, 153 (Coromandel), **45**, 51, 52; Jamaica, 72. FRENCH, **18**, 224, **19**, 60, **42**, 153. DANISH, 153. CHINESE, at Cauchi, **3**, 298, 299.

MERCHANDISE AND COMMODITIES: in general, on trading-fleets, **25**, 25; appraisals, **27**, 62, **30**, 51, 87, **45**, 71 (values arbitrated), **47**, 65; registration and declaration (see above, Phil. Is. and N. España); how packed (*id.*), **44**, 311; compressed for shipment, 308, 311, **45**, 55, 72; adulterated or counterfeited, **10**, 81, **22**, 285, **44**, 146, **45**, 64, 288, **48**, 275, 319 (see also Provisions); various mention, **14**, 229, **15**, 237-240, 259, 261, 263, 264, 267, **22**, 120, 138, **29**, 120, **34**, 392, **35**, 159, **39**, 296, **47**, 35.

Of various regions: Orient, **2**, 116-118, 123, 142, 207, 225, 229, 238, **15**, 317, **16**, 228, 229, **19**, 303-319 (full enumeration, with prices), **30**, 79, **52**, 113; India, **30**, 79, **45**, 51, 52, **48**, 265, 266, 306; Japan, **16**, 176, 183 (sent to Phil. and Mex.); China, in Phil. Is., **3**, 243, **6**, 69, 167, 168, **7**, 34, 35, 165, **12**, 191, **15**, 172, 173, **16**, 177, **25**, 24 (must not be concealed in convents), 32, **32**, 185, **35**, 177; in N. España, **1**, 62, **6**, 281, **27**, 100, 112, 198, **29**, 71 (over-supply, 73, 77, 208), **30**, 71, 99, **44**, 261; in Peru, **12**, 61, **29**, 73 (overstocked; import. forbid., **27**, 158, 162, 165, 173, 202, **30**, 68-72, 77, 98, 101); prohib. in Spain, **44**, 258; fraudulently sold as Eur., **48**, 275, 276, 318, 319; supplants Eur. in America, **44**, 254-256, 304, **45**, 29; commodities, **3**, 212, 214, 226, 245, 299, **4**, 58, **6**, 204, **7**, 34, 35, **8**, 85, 90, **10**, 84, **12**, 191, **16**, 236, **19**, 307-309, **27**, 198, **30**, 79, **39**, 302, **47**, 259; quality, **27**, 149, **29**, 69, **44**, 259, 293, 295, 304; cheapness, **27**, 112, 149, 162, 202, **30**, 71, 77, 78, **44**, 251, 255, 259, 261, 289, 293, 303, **48**, 325; profits, **12**, 60-64, 66, **34**, 298, **35**, 177; value, **7**, 34, **16**, 181, **18**, 38, **45**, 30; various mention, **8**, 176, 180, **14**, 38-44, 229, **29**, 77. Philippine Is. (see above, under this caption). European, **1**, 142, 253, 285, 289, **7**, 54, **16**, 176, **29**, 311, **45**, 70-72, **48**, 275-278; Span., **1**, 253, **2**, 57, 90, **6**, 279, 280, 282, 286, **44**, 259, 261, 293, **47**, 267, 282; Port., **6**, 316; of N. España, **12**, 64, **16**, 289, **24**, 286.

Spices (see also Spices, and each kind thereof): early hist. of this trade, **16**, 223, 224, **27**, 88; value and profits, **3**, 207, 208, **19**, 291, 292, 304, **39**, 55, **45**, 66, **47**, 271, 272, **48**, 284, 288; rivalry in, **18**, 151, 152, **47**, 265; controlled by Spain, **4**, 313, **5**, 248, **27**, 69, **47**, 281-284; monopoly by Dutch, **15**, 317-321, **39**, 49, **42**, 124, **45**, 72, **47**, 283, **48**, 212, 215, 288; sent to America, **4**, 314, **11**, 109, **42**, 287, 292, 301, 304, **44**, 261, 301, 304; various mention, **1**, 25, **2**, 26, 38, 79, 92, 97, 99, 229, **11**, 109, 110, **15**, 41, **17**, 146, **18**, 162, **20**, 30, **45**, 61, 63, 66, **47**, 267-269. Cloves, value and profits, **19**, 140, 141, 261, **22**, 128, **23**, 30, 31, **27**, 97, 100, 109, 110, **30**, 38, 58, **45**, 74, 75, **47**, 271, 283; Port. in, **16**, 225, **27**, 98, 100, 109, **30**, 36, 46, 49; Dutch in (and finally monopolize), **14**, 59, 115-117, 177, 178, **15**, 318-322, **16**, 316, **18**, 151, **27**, 109, **29**, 309, **30**, 37, 38, **38**, 278, 279, **39**, 49, **42**, 124, 125, **47**, 261, 265, **48**, 288; with Spain and America, **9**, 115, **11**, 107, **19**, 119, **26**, 270, **27**, 100; protected by Phil. colony, 109, 110, **30**, 37, 46, 49; various mention, **4**, 226, **11**, 108, **17**, 144, 149, 176, **18**, 90 (Eng. in), 141, 142, 222, 223, **19**, 59, 118, 140, 141, 278, 279, 303, 304, **20**, 60, **23**, 42. Cinnamon, extent and value, **45**, 66, 71, 80-86, **47**, 261, 271, 273, 277; profits, **45**, 67, 73, 74, 81, 82, **47**, 264, 266; its importance urged, 262, 264-270, 273-284; various mention, **3**, 192, 193, **4**, 93, **22**, 116, **34**, 209, 216, 220, **47**, 260-263. Pepper, **3**, 214, **22**, 319, **27**, 107, **45**, 74 (profits), 76 (amt.), **47**, 277. Ginger, **34**, 199.

Silk and silken fabrics: kinds of these goods, **25**, 49 (see under Textiles); exported from Spain, **2**, 117, **18**, 60 (see above, trade of Spain); native product, of N. España, **30**, 71, 72; product and export of China (see also under Chinese), **3**, 167, 276, 270, 299, **4**, 58, **5**, 237, **7**, 221, **8**, 85, 90, 237, 273, **10**, 179, **12**, 64 (in Peru), **18**, 60, 108, **39**, 31, 51, 81, 302; profits, **12**, 188, **16**, 176, **19**, 304-306; Chin. market for, at Manila, **7**, 33-35, 220, **39**, 123 (see also Parián, and Alcaicería); dependence of Phil. colony on this trade, **18**, 60, 64, **44**, 274-276, 281, **45**, 52, 62, 75; economic reasons for its suppression in Spain and colonies, **22**, 279-286; controversy between Andalucía and Manila over it, **44**, 286-291, 296-302, 307-309, **45**, 29-88; confiscated silks, why burned, **42**, 255; various mention, **1**, 62, 63, 66, 69, **2**, 227, **3**, 57, 204, 214, **6**, 150, 217, 269, 311, **10**, 84, 193, **11**, 110-112, **12**, 50, 56, 64, 191, **15**, 256, 293, 303, 305, 310, **16**, 183, 223, 234, 236, 296, **17**, 119, 137, 146, 180, 181, 251, **18**, 60, 67, 70, 72, 73, 75, 162, 163, 195, 201, 219, **19**, 27, 69, 198, 275, 304, **20**, 29, 33, 130, 131, **22**, 88, 97, 100, 126, 169-171, 189, 215, 270, 281, 318, **23**, 193, **25**, 52, 121, **26**, 268, 288, **27**, 95, 198, **29**, 82, 86, 306, **30**, 75, **31**, 184, **34**, 190, **39**, 302, **42**, 118, 150, **43**, 169, **44**, 269-271, 305, 306, **45**, 44, 62-65, 69, 77, 79, **49**, 58, 311, **51**, 154. See also above, trade of España, N. España, China, and Manila-Acapulco; and gen. caption Decrees.

Other commodities: abacá, **3**, 203 (see under Fibers, and Textiles); betel, **51**, 150; blankets, **2**, 207, **23**, 279, 280, **27**, 177, **44**, 267, 287, 302, **48**, 88; boxes, **3**, 226, **10**, 193, **17**, 180, 183 (japanned; cf. **39**, 302), **29**, 306; cacao, **51**, 139; cloth (see under Textiles); clothing, etc., **1**, 299, **2**, 142 (shawls), 191, 207, **6**, 150, 287, 302, **7**, 161, **8**, 82, **12**, 192 (shoes; also **14**, 133), **16**, 180, **19**, 311 (cloaks), **33**, 41, 263, **34**, 55, 37, 243, **39**, 302, **44**, 268 (ready-made garments); cochineal, **45**, 71, **48**, 275, 307, **51**, 154; cotton and its fabrics, **5**, 45, **8**, 94, **12**, 60, **18**, 141 (see under Fibers, and Textiles); drugs (see also below opium), **18**, 222, 223, **19**, 59, 118, 140, 141, **34**, 220, **36**, 72, **45**, 71 (incl. dyestuffs); fancy articles and curios, **1**, 68, **12**, 50, **15**, 303, **16**, 180, 183-185, **29**, 307; articles of food, **5**, 211, **7**, 34, **8**, 286, **20**, 237, **21**, 308, **24**, 205, **29**, 306, **43**, 169 (see also Provisions); fruits, **1**, 68, **3**, 276, 299, **4**, 224, **6**, 50, 140, **7**, 34, 35, 221, **12**, 191, **23**, 285, **29**, 306, **34**, 317, **36**, 202, **47**, 267, 268, 282; gems, precious stones, and jewels, **6**, 217, **11**, 57, **16**, 180, 184,

COMMERCE AND TRADE (continued) —

17, 129, **18**, 107, 108, **19**, 315, **20**, 218, **27**, 88, 95, 97, 176, **29**, 306, 307 (paste), **36**, 202; agate, **22**, 144, **27**, 95; amethyst, 95; chrysolite, 95; coral, **2**, 191, 194, **16**, 228; crystal, 179; diamond, 184, 185, **19**, 289, 315, **25**, 49; carnelian, **16**, 180; emerald, 185; garnet, **27**, 95; jacinth, 95; pearl, **2**, 141, 4, 50, **12**, 192, **16**, 179, **17**, 129, **19**, 315, **20**, 218, **27**, 198, **29**, 307, **32**, 187, 190, **34**, 216, **41**, 295, **43**, 169, 172, **44**, 302; ruby, **16**, 179, 184, 186, **19**, 290, **25**, 49, **27**, 95, **30**, 79, **36**, 202; sapphire, **16**, 179, 184, 186; topaz, 184; turquoise, **27**, 95; hardware, **12**, 50, **13**, 227, **16**, 179, 202, **29**, 62, **39**, 109, **51**, 154; hides, etc., **8**, 79, 82, 90, **10**, 75, 84, **12**, 188, **13**, 227, **15**, 256, **16**, 104, 184, 281, **18**, 99, **22**, 97, **32**, 125, **47**, 257, **51**, 141, 142; houses, **16**, 128, **40**, 360; ivory, **10**, 269, 270, **15**, 80, **16**, 177, 179, 184, 186, 228, **19**, 312, 315, **22**, 193, **29**, 78, 306, **35**, 129, **36**, 202. Live stock and fowls, buffaloes (carabos), **3**, 57, **16**, 102, 180; cattle, 128, **19**, 159, 252, **20**, 279, **23**, 279, **31**, 56, **51**, 32; fowls, **1**, 68, **4**, 54 (sold by weight), 224, 225, **6**, 139, 140, **7**, 227, **10**, 75, 296, 305, **16**, 106 128, 179, **18**, 302, 303, **22**, 155, 156, **33**, 41; goats, **13**, 119, **33**, 153, **35**, 86, **38**, 68, **39**, 97, 108, 109; horses, **6**, 270, 302, 304, **13**, 119, **16**, 180, **19**, 315, **38**, 68, **39**, 97; mules, **16**, 180; swine (hogs, and pigs), **3**, 57, **14**, 302, **16**, 102, 106, **23**, 279, **33**, 153, **35**, 86, **39**, 97, 108, 109. Lumber, **22**, 247, **43**, 169, **47**, 278, 283, **48**, 278. Metals (*q. v.*, under gen. caption), **4**, 99; mercury, **17**, 149, 237, 238, **18**, 156, **45**, 70; copper, 71; iron, **14**, 257; gold and silver, **1**, 62, **45**, 71, **49**, 27. Oils (cocoa, olive, etc.), **2**, 85, 190, **6**, 50, 149, **10**, 296, **19**, 317, **26**, 281, **29**, 311, **35**, 86, **38**, 68, **39**, 97, **47**, 282; opium, **43**, 154, **51**, 36, 53, 54, 251-253 (forced on China, 157-159, 251). Porcelain, glass, etc., porcelain, **2**, 116, 142, 207, 225, 239, **3**, 57, 103, 226, 269, 270, 276, **6**, 280, **10**, 193, **27**, 95, **29**, 307, **33**, 354, **34**, 187, 189, 190, **45**, 35, 39, 40; chinaware, **15**, 303, **16**, 223, 228, 234, **43**, 169; earthen jars and pottery, **3**, 103, 176, 245, **5**, 121, **16**, 180, 185, **21**, 309, **22**, 144, **34**, 189, **40**, 48; glass and glassware, **2**, 191, **16**, 184, **34**, 187, **43**, 169. Slaves (see also Slavery, and Slaves), **1**, 70, **3**, 288, **6**, 193, 261, **19**, 264, **40**, 158, 300, 301. Stone, **10**, 269. Sugar, **19**, 285, **51**, 152, 153, 247. Tobacco, **17**, 334, **50**, 53. Wax, **26**, 270, **39**, 22, 31, **47**, 291. Wines and liquors, **12**, 189, **18**, 184, 185, **47**, 282 (*caldos*), **51**, 227, 228. Miscellaneous, bezoar, **27**, 95, **29**, 306, **37**, 47; civet-cats, **16**, 105, 184, 236; playing-cards, **33**, 41, 295, **38**, 42; various articles, **7**, 161, **12**, 192, **16**, 103, 202, **19**, 316, **34**, 55, 121, 125, 165, 166, **51**, 144 (sulphur). See also Prices.

MISCELLANEOUS —

Concessions and licenses to trade: granted to colonies (see above, trade of Amer. colonies); to merchants, for foreign trade, **1**, 282, 283, **2**, 26, 27, 8, 190-193, **9**, 236, **10**, 265, **12**, 64, 67, **14**, 249, **24**, 214 (*chapa*, or passport, from Jap. ruler), **31**, 225, **42**, 235, **50**, 203; to Chin. in Phil., **49**, 144, **50**, 200, 201, 203, 211, 212.

Illegal and contraband trade: laws and ordinances, disobeyed, **10**, 296-298, **13**, 256-263, **13**, 257, 258, 261, **17**, 29, 34, **30**, 53-56, 60-62, 74-80, 102-107; illegal commerce, **6**, 26, 263, 307, 308, **10**, 265, 266, **11**, 276, 277, **12**, 47, 51, **13**, 257, 258, **17**, 34, 89-91, 98, 105, 119, 122, 141, 169, **20**, 62, 129, 161, 162, **22**, 69, 173, 280, **24**, 211, 212, **25**, 29, 30, 33, **26**, 136-138, 153, 288, **27**, 167-176, 205, 206, **28**, 76, 297, **29**, 71, 77, 111, 143, **34**, 400, 401, **37**, 42, **39**, 85, 146, 301, 302, **40**, 26, **41**, 34, **42**, 194, 236, 279, 44, 150, 172, 233, 304, **45**, 51, 63, 68, **46**, 31, **47**, 232-235, 240, **48**, 159, 323-327; official corruption, **10**, 94, 95, **11**, 92, 93, 271, **19**, 141, 142, **37**, 23, **51**, 149, 150; contraband (smuggling), **2**, 25, 26, 137, 139, **11**, 57, 93, 107, 114, 271, **12**, 47, 50, 67-69, **13**, 257, 261, 266, 315, **20**, 218, **22**, 280, 281, **24**, 211, 255, 291-293, **25**, 29, **27**, 171, **30**, 74-80, **38**, 269, 280, **43**, 154, **44**, 236, **45**, 40, 64, **48**, 295, 311, 321, 322, **49**, 311, **50**, 54, 55, 153, **51**, 37, 38, 54, 55, 81, 122, 145, 146, 153, 225, 227, 235, 251,

257; procedure in court rdg., **25**, 33; reward of informer, **8**, 317, **25**, 33, **27**, 241; contraband goods sent to Spain, **17**, 34, **25**, 32, **27**, 162 (how applied, **39**, 162, **44**, 255); frauds, **11**, 70, **12**, 46, 47, **14**, 315, **18**, 291, 323, **43**, 303, **44**, 93, **50**, 185, 200; how punished (see Penalties).

Various topics: duties and imposts (see under Revenue and exchequer); freight charges, **5**, 29 (see under Transportation). Rebates on import duties, injurious, **51**, 232; competition, **25**, 121, 122; credit, 117, 135-138; boycott, **22**, 250; embargo on mdse., **44**, 150, 151, **47**, 74; rate of commission on sales, **45**, 74; rate of premiums on *obras pías* by various routes of com., **28**, 298; money in, **7**, 154, **51**, 235 (see Money); comml. school opened at Manila (1840), 71; trademarks (Chin. "chop"), **44**, 267; sales by auction (see Auctions); various mention, **51**, 157, 265, **52**, 322.

Commonwealths: free, in Italy, **8**, 200.

Comne, Joan: Dutch merchant, **14**, 113.

Compao: Moro dato, **43**, 203.

Compor (dist. in Mindanao): cinnamon found in, **34**, 285.

Compostela (vill. in Cebú): status (1878), **28**, 324.

Compostella (Spain): noted shrine at, **1**, 145.

Comyn Tomás (Span. official in Phil. and author): factor of Compañía de Filipinas at Manila, **1**, 41, 54, **51**, 90; estimates of, **1**. 41. See also Books.

Conbaco (Conbacondo, Conbacondon): **9**, 23, 25, **10**, 171. See Kuwambaku.

Combaya: **4**, 222. See Cambaya, not Camboja.

Conce (city in China): identified, **3**, 41.

Conceonau (city in China): location, **3**, 227.

Concepción: dist. of Panay, **23**, 164; in see of Jaro, **28**, 279.

Concepcion, Alonso de la, (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 202; elected definitor, 136.

Concepción (Concepcion) Bernardino de la (Rec.): his family name, **41**, 123; carries news of revolt to Manila, **11**, 65, 77; loyal chiefs accompany, **11**, 12, 68; acts as chaplain, 78, 81, 83; sketch, 123.

Concepcion, Blas (Blàs) de la (Rec.): labors in Naujan (Mindoro), **28**, 315; elected discreet, **41**, 204.

Concepcion, Fernando Antonio de la (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 201.

Concepción, Francisco de la, O.S.F.: at Manila, **42**, 217.

Concepcion, Ildefonso (Ildephonso) de (Rec.): labors in Masbate, **41**, 225, 226, 247, 248.

Concepción (Concepcion), Juan de la (Rec.): a zealous worker, **41**, 204; sketch, 201; translates bible, **1**, 79; facsimile signature, **45**, 193. See also Books.

Concepción, Juana de la (Poor Clare): goes to Macao, **35**, 298.

Concepcion, Manuel de la (Rec., lay-brother): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.

Concepción, Margarita de la (Poor Clare): goes to Macao, **35**, 298.

Concepcion, Miguel de la (Rec.): accompanies Corcuera to Joló, **21**, 164; Mor. capture, **36**, 139.

Concepción, Pedro de la, O.S.F.: his miss. labors, **35**, 307, 317.

Concha, Alf. — (Span. officer): death, **28**, 61.

Concha, José de la (Span. minister): his efforts for education, **46**, 15; official act, 79, 86.

Conciliabulo: defined, **42**, 109.

Concordia, La (vill. in Phil.): school estab. in, **46**, 242.

Concubinage and concubines: origin (in Visayan legend), **5**, 125; among natives of Phil., **13**, 62, 161, **16**, 125, 127, 129, **21**, 229, 300; punished by natives of Luzón, **5**, 187; Fil. live in, because of high marriage fees, **7**, 317; slave women as, **18**,

CONCUBINAGE AND CONCUBINES (continued) —

324; accompany Sultan of Joló, **47**, 245, 250; among sold., **4**, 107; among sailors, **18**, 301; frequent in Phil., **10**, 93; preachers accused of, **20**, 167; many friars guilty of, **52**, 50; religious restrain, 246.

Conde, Capt. — : alc.-may. of Tayábas, **39**, 191.

Conde, Antonio Díaz. See Díaz Conde.

Conestabile (Constable), Paolo, O.P. (master-gen.): gives permission for Phil. miss., **5**, 200, 201; death, 201.

Confalonier, Juan Pedro, S.J.: labors in San Mateo, **44**, 117.

CONFRATERNITIES AND BROTHERHOODS; AND SODALITIES —

In general: founded by friars, **7**, 223, **10**, 76, **50**, 320; visitation of, **21**, 57, 76, **36**, 151; march in procession, 30; their services during epidemic, **42**, 269; contribute to support of coll.-sem., **45**, 223; Misercordia aids, **47**, 49; privileged, own *obras pias*, 208, **51**, 148; interest from their funds, paid to rel., **50**, 89; neglected, 132; among Fil., **1**, 45, **11**, 14, 197, 198, **12**, 21, **13**, 9, **16**, 152; for girls and women, **11**, 201, 204; in Jes. miss., **11**, 14, 197, 198, 201, **13**, 37, 38, 71, 132, 191, 197; in Manila, **20**, 20, 240-242; in Cebú, **21**, 288; among Jap. converts, **32**, 49, **35**, 83, 84; their fervor, **17**, 56, 64; offerings, **50**, 88; dead enrolled in, 88.

Enumerated by name: St. Augustine, **2**, 121. Most Holy (Sacred) Name of Jesus (Santisimo Nombre de Jesus), **2**, 121; in Aug. convent, **20**, 240, **23**, 170; supported by alms, 240. Rosary of our Lady (El Rosario), founded in Dom. convent **7**, 223, **31**, **16**, 247, 248; supported by bequests and alms, **20**, 241; estab. in Japan (1602), **32**, 70; devotion of, extended (1616), 70; prayers by, 73; estab. in Cavite, 90. Anunciata (La) – founded, **13**, 125; its membership and observances, 184. Mercy (Misericordia), first founded in Lisbon, **16**, 142, **20**, 241; head of all houses founded in Spain and Indies, **47**, 26; its work exceeded by that of Manila house, 13, 24, 50; founded in Manila (1593 *or* 1594), **16**, 142, **20**, 241; its work, 241, 242; chief charitable agency of Manila, **28**, 176; owns farm, **10**, 250; estab. in Formosa, **32**, 223; see also Manila. Blessed Virgin – formation, object, and hist., **45**, 101; piety of members, **17**, 56, 64, 66, 67, 74, **44**, 109-111. Of the Souls (Las Animas), supported by income and alms, **20**, 240. Nazarenes (Los Nazarinos), founded in Rec. convent, **20**, 240, **21**, 156; supportd by alms, **20**, 240. Most Holy (Blessed) Sacrament (Santisimo Sacramento), estab. in Manila cathedral, **20**, 240; supported by income and alms, 240; its work, **47**, 217, 220. Solitude (La Soledad) of our Lady. estab. in Dom. convent, **20**, 240; supported by alms, 240. Souls in Purgatory – in Manila cathedral, **20**, 240. Transito de nuestra Señora (Transit of our Lady), Rec. found, **21**, 134; procession described, 134. Of the Girdle (Correa) of St. Augustine, Rec. found, **21**, 165, 237; Jap. converts admitted to, **35**, 83, 84; native convert admitted to, **41**, 195. Our Lady of Solitude (Nuestra Señora de la Soledad), Rec. estab., **21**, 193; procession of, 193, 194; *see also above*, Soledad. Most Holy Virgin, Rec. estab., **21**, 237. Our Lady, the Virgin, Rec. estab. at Taytay, **21**, 241. Carmel, Rec. estab., **21**, 286-288; its extension, 288. St. Andrew, Aug. estab. (1575), **23**, 225. Holy Escapular, in Rec. convent at Tando, **28**, 142; same as Carmen (*q.v.*, above). Of Jesus, founded in Rec. church, **28**, 306. Holy Christ of Burgos, Aug. estab. in Manila, **42**, 231. San José, founded by Apolinario de la Santa Cruz, **52**, 20, 94; its meetings, 47; its suppression, a mistake, 93. See also Congregations.

Confucius (Congchu, Kôshi, Chin. philosopher): Chin. worship, **32**, 247.

Congo (Africa): negroes from, in Phil., **38**, 167.

Congregations: privileges granted to, **2**, 166; among Jes., **25**, 101, **29**, 150, **45**, 101;

of San Pablo, **25**, 161 (see also Dom.); charter for Dom. granted, **30**, 117. See also Confraternities.
Conmacananan (vill. in Cagayan): Dom. admin., **28**, 174.
Connulaha: **34**, 172. See Kuwambaku.
Conpites (a boat [?]): Borneans use, **4**, 195.
Conquero, Gasper (pilot): memorial, cited, **20**, 133.
Conquistadors: their ravages in Amer., **1**, 36, 69; recompense given to, **2**, 51; privileges, 51-53; must pay expenses of rel. instruction of natives, 55; land divided among, **3**, 152; encomiendas allotted to, **16**, 157; offices conferred on, **5**, 203; make restitution, **7**, 241, 242, **21**, 41; merit reward, **9**, 138, 139; daughters of, aided by Misericordia, **14**, 211; poverty of their descendants, **45**, 173; few living, **16**, 171; petition right to buy slaves, **34**, 237; abuse natives, **34**, 259-261. See also Colonies and Colonization; and Encomenderos.
Conscripts: used in Phil., **9**, 244.
Consolacion (vill. in or near Cebú): status (1878), **28**, 325.
Conspiracies: among Span. sold., **2**, 143, 144, 148-150, 235; by natives, against Span., **7**, 13, 14, 77, 95-111, 122-124, 126, 320; betw. Fil. and Borneans, 84; discovered by Vera, 84; betw. Fil. and Jap., **9**, 40, 48, 49; against Bustamante, **44**, 161; Chinese, against Span., **49**, 147-149, 262-264; rel. charged with, 341; curas discover, **52**, 47; against rel. orders, 239, 240; formed against Basco, 47; Raón charged with, 299; Basaraz charged with, 300; against Galvan, 301; among Span.-Amer., **51**, 47; by civil officials, 54; by disaffected, in Manila, 179; caused by alc.-may., 213; principales form, **52**, 66; penalty for, 191. See also Insurrections.
Constable de Ferrara, Pablo, O.P. (gen.): grants charter for estab. of Dom. province in Phil., **30**, 117.
Constantino, Diego, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 87.
Constantinople (capital of Byzantine empire, now of Turkey): Greeks inhabit, **4**, 57; emperor of, **21**, 304.
Constanza, Doña: Dom. say mass for, **25**, 291.
Consulta: defined, **52**, 71.
Contracts: Cárlos I makes with Magalhães, **1**, 27; for exploring exped., **2**, 48-56; gov. may make, for exped., **6**, 187, **9**, 249; authorized for exped. of conquest, **7**, 168, 169; for conquest of Mindanao (May 12, 1591), **8**, 12, 23, 73-77, 319, **9**, 271; farmers should make just, with natives, **7**, 156, **9**, 236; shall be made with Fil. hunters, **10**, 20; Chris. natives make with heathen, **44**, 123; for working iron-mines, **50**, 92, 107, 108; graft in, 186; notaries forbidden to make, 199; alc.-may. sign, 232, 233; land, illegal, 241; insecure in Phil., **51**, 15, 156; private, more economical, 242; system of, urged for Phil., 243; agric. urged, **52**, 43; partnership (*casamajan*), 294; loan, declared null and void, 295; *pacto de recto*, made with natives, 302. See also Treaties.
Contreras, Diego de (secular priest): entertains Rec. in Mex., **21**, 119, 120, 266; praises Rec., 121; becomes abp. of Sto. Domingo, 266.
Contreras, Francisco de, O.P. [?], (sec. of Inquisition): reads edicts of Inquis., **37**, 282.
Contreras, Juan de, S.J.: labors in Oton (1655), **36**, 56; chaplain in Jolo, **41**, 120, **44**, 72, 73; tries to free Rec. captive, **41**, 120, **44**, 72, 73.
Contreras, Juan (Jhoan) Augustin de (Span. notary): official acts, **2**, 328, 329, **3**, 117, 118.
Contreras, Juan (Joan) Ruiz (Ruis) de. See Ruiz de Contreras.

Contreras, Capt. Luis (Luys) de (Span. official): clerk of Manila cabildo, **11**, 250; treas., **18**, 128; his emoluments, 128; indebted to roy. exchq., **26**, 173-175.
Contreras, Miguel de (Trin.): founder of Misericordia, **28**, 125, 186.
Convents. See Orders, Rel.: convents.
Conversion and Converts. See Christianity and Christians; and Mahometanism and Mahometans.
Convicts. See Crimes and criminals.
Cookworthy, John (Brit. sailor): one of Dampier's associates, **39**, 76.
Cooper, Lieut. George F. (Amer.): superintendent of nautical school, **45**, 242.
Coote, Col. — (Brit. officer): Draper commends, **49**, 74.
Copala (Mex. prov.): Ibarra subjects, **9**, 308.
Copiapó (Copayapo, Porto Copiapó, port of Chili): location, **39**, 53.
Coppinger, Dr. Herman (surgeon): one of Dampier's associates, **39**, 76; in Manila, 88, 91; attempts to escape, 92.
Coqui, Angel, O.P.: assumes name of San Antonino (*q.v.*), **32**, 186; acts as ambassador, 186; escapes death from Chin. mutineers, 187; assumes Chin. dress, 189; his work in Chin., 189, 190.
Cor, Jacinto (Rec.): Caragas slay, **24**, 176.
Coral: found in various is., **15**, 103, **33**, 107, **34**, 191, **43**, 159; is. built on, **39**, 97; in trade and barter, **2**, 191, 194, **16**, 228; as present, **6**, 203; lime made from, **7**, 228, 299; in Magalhães's cargo, **33**, 117; used as bldg. material, **43**, 168.
Coray. See Korea.
Corbera, Antonio, O.P.: death, **32**, 165.
Corbera y Mejia, Dr. Diego (Francisco, **37**, 262) de (roy. fiscal in Manila): goes to Mex., **37**, 252; conspires against Salcedo, 262; attends Aud. meeting, 268, 269; exile and death, 270, 271; widow remarries, **42**, 133.
Corcuera, Capt. Juan Francisco de (nephew of Hurtado de Corcuera): app. capt. **26**, 32; commands ship, **25**, 192, **35**, 44; drowned, **25**, 192, **35**, 44.
Corcuera, Capt. Juan Manuel (Span. officer): his deposition, **37**, 53.
Corcuera, Pedro Hurtado de. See Hurtado de Corcuera.
Corcuera y Mendoça, Sebastian Hurtado de. See Hurtado de Corcuera.
[Corcuerade] Francia, Pedro de: death, **25**, 192.
Cord: doublets made from, **21**, 229; breast plates and helmets made from, **40**, 364.
Cordage. See Ships: ship furnishings, etc.
Cordero, Andres (pilot): app., **35**, 230.
Cordero, Capt. Miguel de (Span. official): gives alms to hosp., **47**, 168.
Cordero, Nicolás (archdeacon of cathedral): app. executor of estate, **39**, 163; bequest left to, 164.
Cordoba (vill. in Mactan Is.): pop. (1893), **23**, 161.
Córdoba, Diego Fernandez de. See Fernandez de Córdoba.
Córdoba, Francisco Javier, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 89, 90.
Cordoba, Juan de (procurator of Manila Aud.): arrested, **32**, 140.
Córdoba, Leonor (wife of F. Escaño): arrives in Manila, **42**, 119.
Cordoso, Capt. Gaspar (Span. official): his command, **35**, 229.
Cordova, — : commands trading fleet, **45**, 70.
Cordova, Alonso de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 28; goes to China, **37**, 145.
Cordova, Diego, S.J. (procurator): petitions Felipe III, **45**, 108.
Cordova, Gonsalvo de (Span. official, El Gran Capitan): sketch, **22**, 52.
Cordova, Joseph de (Span. official): commands ship, **28**, 201.

Cordova, Luis Fernandez de. See Fernandez de Cordova.
Corea (Coray). See Korea.
Corena, Miguel de, O.P. See Lorena.
Corfiotes (natives of Is. of Corfu): in Magalhães's fleet, **33**, 278.
Coria (Spain): its importance, **33**, 290.
Corila, Melchior: acts as witness, **3**, 306.
Cork: bark resembling, in Babuyan Is., **31**, 115.
Cornejo, Alonso: acts as witness, **4**, 209.
Cornejo, José, O.S.A.: labors in Pampanga, **38**, 215.
Cornexo de Tapia, Beatriz (wife of Juan M. de la Vega): pension granted to, **22**, 244.
Cornicas, Capt. José (Span. officer): arrives in Manila, **37**, 229.
Cornish (Cornis), Adm. Sir Samuel (commander of Brit. naval forces at siege of Manila, 1762): at Malacca, **49**, 45; his flagship, 55; reconnoiters Manila, 46, 47; his complement of men, 81; arranges capitulation of Manila, 52, 53, 68, 71, 77-80; Manila surrendered to, 66; send ships in pursuit of "Filipino," 89; Rojo makes agreement with, 144; attempts new sack, 249; asks to be relieved, 62; constitution impaired, 62; leaves Manila, 162, 241, 247, 251, 316; his prize money, 319; sketch, 44; characterized, 247, 250, 251; Draper commends, 69. Letters to Cleveland (1762), **49**, 13-15, 44-59, 347; letter to Anson (Nov. 1, 1762), **15**, 60-64, 347; letter to Rojo, cited, 110, 111; issues edict, 163.
Çornoça, Alonso de: acts as witness, **27**, 35.
Cornuetano, Jerónimo, O.S.A.: presides over chapter, **29**, 272.
Coro, Padre — (Grand Inquis. in Phil.): loved by people, **51**, 118.
Coroan (vill. in Mindanao): pop. and trib., **28**, 95, **36**, 60; Jes. in., **28**, 95, **36**, 57, 60.
Corocoan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Coromandel Coast (strip of land along E. portion of India, now belonging to Gt. Brit.): location, **33**, 333, **42**, 152; maps of, **42**, 153; products, mfres., and exports, **27**, 96, 97, **42**, 155, **50**, 48; natives of, in Manila, **44**, 29; Port. spoken in, **50**, 171; rel. toleration in, **42**, 15, 153; smallpox in, 234; Dutch purpose to drive Port. from, **15**, 320; trade with Manila, **28**, 202, **37**, 276, **42**, 117, 152, 174, 180, **47**, 257, **50**, 154; European factories in, **42**, 153. See also Malabars.
Coronado, Domingo, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 85.
Coronado, Capt. Lorenzo (Span. officer): in Pangasinan campaign, **38**, 168, 171.
Coronado, Capt. Nicolás (Span. officer): constructs and commands Arayat fort, **38**, 148, 161, 165.
Coronel, Alonso, O.S.A.: elected provincial, **37**, 15, 222; term as prov'l ends, 236; assists Villanueva, 254; death, 258, 259; sketch, 222, 258, 259.
Coronel, Francisco, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **24**, 127; candidate for prov'l, 158.
Coronel, Gabriel (chaplain): expelled Carmelite, **37**, 47; his corrupt acts in Manila, 47-49.
Corosan, Monica (Zambal chieftainess): commits adultery, **47**, 318, 319; divorced and remarried, 319.
Corral, — (sec. priest): Mor. capture, **15**, 266.
Corral (Corrales), Ambrosio del: acts as witness, **18**, 148, 272.
Corral (Coral), Licen. Herver del (Span. official): takes residencia of officials, **8**, 256, **15**, 66; engages in trade, **8**, 256.
Corralat (Coralat, Kudarat, Qudrat), Cachil (Moro chief in Mindanao): succeeds Buysan, **29**, 95, **40**, 109, 120; natural ruler of Mindanao, **22**, 117; usurps rule, **27**, 292; a Mahometan, **21**, 234, **25**, 154, **41**, 322; his kasis killed, **27**, 284; his

CORRALAT, CACHIL (continued) —

government, **40**, 154-158; has jurisd. over L. of Malanao, **29**, 275; boundary of his kingdom, **36**, 57; capital and chief vill., **27**, 263, 264, 321, 338, 348, 351, **28**, 98, **29**, 123-125, 145; store- and treas.-houses, **27**, 225, 285, 290, 324; his house and vill. captured and burned, **27**, 271, 272, 275, 338, **29**, 123-125; his house used as barracks, **27**, 287; his treas. pillaged, 290, 324; flags captured, 332; weapons captured, 338; builds new vill., **29**, 48; his vassals pay trib. to, **21**, 234, **29**, 48; vassals in Tabuca, **27**, 327; Malanaos, vassals to, **35**; 97; threatens them, 105; Lutaos subject to, **40**, 124; Lutaos reverence, **41**, 321; Span. conquer his vassals, **29**, 29, 30, **35**, 101; orders execution of native, **27**, 226; tyrannizes over natives, 299; Moncay hostile to, 296, 325, **29**, 48; requests aid of Mor. 48; Mor. aid, 98, 99, 118; Caragas aid, 158, 161; incites Mor., **35**, 10, 12, 62, 78, 79, 107, 108; makes alliance with Joloans, 88; Mor. reverence, **41**, 322; no. of his forces and ships, **29**, 163, **35**, 62, 96, **41**, 304; hostile to Span. and native Christians, **21**, 234, 235, **25**, 154, **27**, 215, 316, 346, **29**, 95, 100, 117, 118, 163, 199, 273, **35**, 10 62, 94-96, **40**, 124, **41**, 28, 29, 112, 296, 300-304, 308, 320, **47**, 99; retains Span. artillery, **22**, 118; head of rel. presented to, **25**, 154; various Span. exped. against, **27**, 257, 265-305, 322-325, **29**, 48, 119-133, 274, **35**, 10, 98, 183, **37**, 192, **41**, 284, 296, 299, 303-309; his destitution, **27**, 226; desires to surrender, 268; his disguise and retreat, 163, 268, 286, 323, 324, **29**, 48, 125, 130, 158, **35**, 96; wounded, **27**, 268, 286, 324, 355; Span. free his captives, 331, 337, 355, **29**, 28, 130; seeks Span. aid, **22**, 117, 118, **41**, 298; Span. children imitate, **27**, 339, 340; reward offered for his capture, 355; feared by Span., **29**, 144; Gutierrez's embassy to, 145; at peace with and loyal to Span., 145, **36**, 222, **37**, 160, **41**, 29, 297, 298, 299, 302, 312, 322; makes impertinent demands, **29**, 147, 148; fears Span., 148, **41**, 302; Span. build fort in his country, **29**, 158; acts as mediator, **41**, 108; seeks Dutch aid, **41**, 302; death, **37**, 277; age, **41**, 321; sacrilegious, **27**, 285, 287; influential, 355; treacherous, **29**, 95, **44**, 99; thought to have supernatural powers, **40**, 138, **41**, 322; civilizes his country, **40**, 134; jealous for Mahometanism, 134, **41**, 322; courageous, intelligent, and sagacious, 322; compared to Attila and Gustavus Adolphus, 112; his mother incites revolt, **40**, 128; his wife friendly to Chris., **27**, 286; she suicides, 286, 324, 355, **29**, 130; his sons die young, **39**, 33; grandson killed, **27**, 267; succeeded by grandson, **41**, 316, **52**, 349; great-grandson, fights for throne, **46**, 45; names of his wife and children, 46.

Corrals: used in fishing, **43**, 273.

Correa, Francisco: acts as witness, **25**, 266.

Correa, Jhoan: acts as witness, **26**, 304.

Correa, Dr. José (Joseph): acts as associate judge, **44**, 155; leaves legacy to Misericordia, **47**, 73, 179.

Correa Melchor: acts as witness, **3**, 310.

Correa de Arubia (Atubia), Pedro (seigneur of Velas, member of Port. Council): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159; his officials, 164.

Corrilla, Francisco Gutierrez. See Gutierrez Corrilla.

Corrilla y Santander, Joan Gonçales. See Gonçales Corrilla y Santander.

Corrionero, Juan Martinez. See Martinez Corrionero.

Corte: signification of term, **7**, 107.

Corte y Ruano Calderon, Felipe de la: gov. of Marianas, **52**, 336. See also **53**.

Corteberria, Juan de (overseer): natives oppressed by, **38**, 142, 143.

Cortero, Fray Mariano (bp. of Jaro): founds girls' school, **45**, 311.

Cortes, Bernabe: acts as witness, **4**, 280, 281.

Cortes, Adm. Diego (Span. official): takes refuge in Aug. convent, **37**, 54; accompanies Lara, **38**, 145.
Cortes, Capt. Francisco (Span. official): boatswain on "Santa Rosa," **42**, 226.
Cortés (Cortes), Hernando (Hernan), Marquis del Valle del Oaxaca (conqueror of Mexico): colonizes N. España, **2**, 28; despatches exploring exped., **12**, 31, 36, 38, 50, **3**, 127, 129, **16**, 241; rewards Alvarado, **2**, 48; ennobled, 50; desires to conquer Western Is., 50; found Vera Cruz, **14**, 100; promotes silk industry in Mex., **30**, 71; associated with Aud., **51**, 219; sketch, **2**, 31, 50; Juan Salcedo compared to, **3**, 73; letter to king of Cebú, **2**, 36, 39-41.
Cortes, Gen. Juan Antonio (Span. official): his devotion, **44**, 117; aids in bldg. church, 118.
Cortés, Juan Gutiérrez. See Gutiérrez Cortés.
Cortet de Visiers, Guillermo (Thomas de Sancto Domingo – his rel. name), O.P. (French): arrives at Manila, **35**, 26; arrested, **32**, 286; sketch (a martyr), 289-291, **35**, 26, 27.
Cortez Monrroy, Nicolas (encom.): his grant, **47**, 141.
Cortil, José, S.J.: slain by Palaos natives, **52**, 349.
Corujedo, José, O.S.A.: formerly prov'l, **45**, 309; directs Santa Rosa school, 309.
Corunna (Coruña, Span. port): advantages of, for India trade, **2**, 25, 26; trading-fleet despatched from, 26, 28.
Coruña, Agustin de, O.S.A.: miss. to Mex., **34**, 423.
Coruña, Conde de. See Juarez de Mendoza, Lorenzo.
Corvan, Toribio Gomez de. See Gomez de Corvan.
Cosar, Capt. Baltasar (Span. officer): opposes Brit., **49**, 84.
Cosio, Juan Antonio (fiscal at Manila and sec'y to Raón): Anda prosecutes, **50**, 296; draws up false statement, 298, 299; charged with conspiracy, 299; imprisoned at Ft. Santiago, 301; sent to Spain, 301; banished, 299, **52**, 344; judgment given in favor of, 46.
Cosio, Pedro Diaz del. See Diaz del Cosio.
Cosío y Campo, Toribio (Thoribio) José (Joseph) Miguel de, marqués de Torre Campo (gov. of Phil., 1721-29): assumes office, **44**, 160; founds hosp., **28**, 145; suit held before, **44**, 162; consulted, 200; sends goods to Acapulco, **45**, 35; exped. against Mor., **46**, 37; official acts, **44**, 203, 264, 270, 275, **46**, 31; looks with disfavor on change of steelyards, **47**, 189; commends Rec., **41**, 221, 222, 246; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; obtains loan from *id.*, 46, 47; honors *id.*, 72; sends miss's to Ituy, **48**, 77; his successors, **46**, 44, **47**, 233; roy. instructions to, **46**, 32; sketch, **17**, 295.
Cosmetics: used by Turks, **19**, 280.
Costa, Alvaro da (Port. ambassador): letter to Manoel, cited, **1**, 254.
Costa (Cota, Cotta), Simon, S.J.: embassy to Rome, **27**, 22, 30, 328; letters to, **19**, 35, **27**, 328.
Costales, Eugenio, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.
Costre, — : Dutch seaman, **14**, 113, 114.
Cotabato (Cottabato, prov. and vill. in Mindanao): location, **27**, 217, 267; Magindanao near, **46**, 48; map of, cited, **44**, 65; inhab. of, **40**, 103, **43**, 275; pop., **46**, 48; coffee cultivated in, 224; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 101; Moro exchange in, **52**, 351; Jes. admin., **28**, 343.
Cotay (vill. in Sámar): trib. in, **17**, 205.
Cotcot (Cot-cot, vill. in Cebú): location, **28**, 150, 151, **33**, 337; burned by Port., **2**, 306, 307; transferred to Jes., **28**, 150, 151.

Cotelo de Morales, Pedro (cousin of A. de Morga's wife): arrives in Manila, **11**, 240; dissipated, 240; his apptmt., 240, 241; in Pintados, 240, 241; his cowardice. See also Sotelo de Morales.
Cotoan, Pedro: death, **28**, 62.
Coto-Intang (Moro fortified post): location, **46**, 47.
Cotsen. See Kue-sing.
Cotsford, Maj. — (Brit. officer): Draper commends, **49**, 70, 74; prevents burning of Manila suburbs, 86.
Cottigllo, Gen. Andres (Span. official): brings reënforcements to Phil., **29**, 72.
Cottman, Lieut.-Com. V.S. (Amer. officer): superintendent of Manila nautical school, **45**, 242.
Coulão (part of Malabar coast): becomes a kingdom, **33**, 331.
COUNCILS —
In general: Amer. city, **3**, 173; mil., **4**, 205-208, **9**, 13, 122-136, 199, **10**, 46, 47, **11**, 125, 127, 136, 138, 147, 242, **12**, 11, 30-32, 36, 40-42, **14**, 72, 73, 126, 173, 179-181, 274, 275, 277, 316, 317, **16**, 282, 303, **17**, 147, **19**, 129, **20**, 97, **22**, 28, **23**, 42, 97, **27**, 254, 348, **29**, 88, **34**, 275-277, **35**, 185, 214, **36**, 119, 220, 221, 258, 259, **38**, 186, 187, 191, 192, **41**, 116, **48**, 231, **49**, 124, 206, 252, 299, 300, **51**, 26, 27; municipal, of Arevalo and Cebú, **7**, 43; G. Perez Dasmariñas summons, **8**, 257; Jap., 262; bulls published without knowledge of, **10**, 80; Benavides writes to (of Indies?), 197, 200; letters sent to (of state?), **14**, 30; trade discussed at, 216; of pilots, **18**, 279, 280, **26**, 280; of the estates, **20**, 97; of treas. officials, **25**, 53; of lawyers, 269, 295; Tavora calls, **24**, 206; Corcuera calls, **27**, 24; rdg. slavery, **34**, 325-331; Lara calls, **36**, 220, 221; Joloan, **43**, 151; Batavian writes to Manila Aud., **47**, 230; rdg. increase of trib., **48**, 236; Rojo calls, **49**, 129, 215-217, 226, 234-236, 242; Brit., 252, 299, 300; called to consider massacre of foreigners (1820), **51**, 42, 43; in Liga Filipina, **52**, 217, 218.
Ecclésiastics: proposed by Chas. VI. of France, **1**, 169; of various kinds held at various times, and considerations rdg., **2**, 166, **8**, 170, 172, 279, **13**, 133-135, 249, **14**, 230, **20**, 12, 13, 76, 77, 88, 89, **21**, 42, 43, 77, 103, **23**, 62, **25**, 73, 210, 214-217, **26**, 38, 40, 42, 91, 94, 102, **48**, 180, **50**, 41, 42, 317-322, 324, **51**, 312, 313; Agde, when held, **48**, 111; Trent, **2**, 166, **8**, 52, **25**, 226, **34**, 425, **52**, 168; Vatican, **51**, 316; Vienne, **35**, 206.
Various government councils: Royal, of the Indies (Consejo Supremo de Indias, Yndias; Span. Council entrusted with care of Indies) – **2**, 32, 327, **3**, 88, 282, **4**, 141, 145, 305, **5**, 198, **6**, 46, 252, 317, **7**, 29, 208, 250, 264, **10**, 189, 280, 313, 314, 316, **13**, 247-249, 257, 258, 303, 311, **14**, 81, **16**, 217, **20**, 75, 249, 257, 261, 302, **21**, 21, 26, 32, 36, 38, 71, 78, 88, 96, 101-103, 105, 106, 113, 116, 117, 292, **22**, 17, 43-45, 47, 73, 84, 113-115, 146, 149, 161-163, 165, 167, 245, 274, 275, 288, 289, 292, **23**, 11, 24, 28, 29, 41, 42, 44-46, 50, 57-59, 61, 73, 77, 81, 103, 115, 116, 178, **24**, 52, 183-185, 192, 194-196, 211, 212, 221-223, 226, 227, 257, 301, 305, 316, **25**, 13, 39-45, 98, 99, 101, 103, 130-132, 137, 142, 145, 147, 162, 191, 212, 269, 295, 314, **26**, 19, 26, 125-127, 129, 135-137, 143, 152, 216, 263, 264, 297, **27**, 15, 30, 34, 36, 46-48, 50, 227, 228, 230, 231, 233, 246, 247, 249, 252, 300, 305, 360, 362, **28**, 31, 33, 73, 75, 84, 111, 120, 132, 134, 230, **29**, 26, 54, 60, 66, 75, 76, 103, 105, 107, 109-111, 113, 114, 175, 176, 179, 180, 181-184, 186, 189, 191-193, 260, **30**, 119, 158, **31**, 220, 222, 224, 225, **32**, 253, 254, 277, 279, 295, **34**, 21, 208, 238, 253, 273, 414, 440, **35**, 30, 32, 34, 53, 55, 57, 83, 125-127, 163, 169, 173, 190, 197, 201, 210, 216, 276, 295, **36**, 11, 65-67, 73, 81, 84, 119, 120, 151, 154, 155, 157, **37**, 14, 32, 72, 110, 175, 177, 182, 196, 200, 207, 215, 272, 295, **38**, 78, 79, 83, 215, **39**, 127, 293, **40**, 173, **41**, 221, 246, 255,

42, 32, 91, 98, 99, 114, 116, 161, 177, 233, 241, 242, 252, 272, **44**, 105, 160, 214, 215, **45**, 108-111, 118, 120, 126, 146, 147, 149, 151, 185, 189, 200, 218, 221, 252, 279, **46**, 32, **47**, 157, **52**, 302, 332, 341; officers and members of, **1**, 222, **6**, 66, **14**, 270, **42**, 137, 44, 198, **45**, 56; has jurisdiction over India House of Trade, **52**, 325; its duties and functions, **7**, 287, **8**, 306, **17**, 182, **20**, 186, **25**, 24, 32, 33, 35, **27**, 142, **37**, 211, **51**, 146; ignorant of needs of Phil., **6**, 16, 17; replies of, long in reaching Phil., 187; difficult to secure hearing before, **14**, 93; letters from Phil. ignored, **18**, 161; its efforts for education ineffective, **46**, 320; upholds erroneous principles, **52**, 32; abolished (1813 and 1834), **51**, 282, 293; hist. and influence, **52**, 32; Aud. obliged to report to, **5**, 288, 293, 294, 299; reports, letters, etc., sent to, **2**, 233, **3**, 219, 278, 304, 312, **4**, 125, 126, 132, 134, 146, 147, **5**, 207-209, 288, 294, 297, **6**, 74, **7**, 10, 63, 95, 119, 204, 246, **8**, 79, 275, 276, 310, **9**, 110, 143, **10**, 198, 203, **12**, 13, **13**, 229, **14**, 173, 179-181, 186, 192, 193, **16**, 193, 194, 285, **17**, 10, 32, 35, 174, 178, **18**, 18, **112**, 161, 194-203, **19**, 13, 98, 138, 139, 141, 167, 168, 193, 241, 279, **20**, 191, **41**, 193, **44**, 214, **47**, 17, 230-242, 249, **50**, 14, 216; cases referred to, and appeals to, **5**, 276, 277, 280, 285, 290, 299, 314, **6**, 42, 77-80, **36**, 75, 76, 78, 80, 84, 266, **37**, 191, 233, **38**, 74, 82, **39**, 170, 208, 220, 223, 224, **41**, 168, 169, 255-257, 267, **42**, 142, 44, 150; discusses trade questions, and measures thereon, **1**, 66, **6**, 279-284, **18**, 152, **30**, 23, **44**, 231, 237, 240, 252, 253, 257, 261-263, 265, 275, 286, 291, 299, 302, 306, 310, **45**, 41, 54-57, 63, 67, 69, 75, 85, 87, 88; investigate seizure of "Trinidad," **1**, 270; rdg. ships and reënforcements, **3**, 130, **19**, 14, 25, 26, **20**, 12; confirms and issues decrees, **3**, 251, **9**, 156-159, **18**, 13, 114, 115, 193, **23**, 45, **39**, 161, **41**, 261; rewards granted by, **3**, 304, 305; founds Manila Aud., **6**, 54; miss's sent by, 126; its orders and deliberations rdg. miss's, **10**, 16, **14**, 19, 97, 218-234, 236; grants money to Salazar, **7**, 207; restricts church bldg., **19**, 16; investigate Dom.-Jes. quarrel over educational institutions, **36**, 77; decision on Pardo case, **39**, 268, 277, 283, **42**, 142; approve action of Benavente, O.S.A., 292; favors episcopal visit, **44**, 146; approve papal bull, **45**, 249; deliberates rdg. Enriquez's settlement of friars' land-titles, **48**, 30, 34; decides that agents are not liable for return of proceeds from investments of *obras pias*, 140; orders extinction of beaterio of Sta. Catalina, 157; writ issued by, **8**, 306; advise king, 315, 316, **14**, 214, 228, **19**, 16, **36**, 37; confers on trib., **9**, 227; discusses and takes meas. on Phil. matters, **14**, 17, **19**, 15, 145-147, 155-157, **30**, 82, 91, 96, 101; way-station discussed by, **14**, 274, 277; discusses native land in Quiapo, **17**, 152; censures and punishes Phil. officials, **17**, 294, **19**, 12, 15, 93, **37**, 17, 279, **42**, 232, 259, 274, 275; sustains Salcedo, 230; approves caution of Phil. official, **42**, 140; approves Valdivia's commissions, 285; advises abandonment of Phil., **19**, 36, 37; withholds bulls, **20**, 88; reforms by, **38**, 74, 75; orders compilation of *Extracto hist.*, **44**, 228, **45**, 88; forbids ptg. of Viana's mem'l, **48**, 19, 198; its orders rdg. postmaster of Indies, **52**, 327. Its records and archives, **6**, 56, **45**, 79; rec. mutilated, **50**, 280; its decision approved, **7**, 207; king confers with, **9**, 151; theologues confer with, 277, **19**, 71; Cath. Sov. give instructions to, **52**, 271, 272.

Royal Span. (the state council Privy Council, and others)*, **1**, 140, 211, **2**, 297, **3**, 279, **4**, 105, **7**, 289, **8**, 56, **9**, 211, **10**, 200, 256, **13**, 233, 252, 257, 271, 314, 315, **20**, 261, **22**, 40, 41, **35**, 16, 211; members and officials, **1**, 173, 174, 177, 212, 213, 222, 223, 286, **4**, 238, **14**, 38, **52**, 52; represented at demarcation assembly, 182; order to give, and give audience to Sánchez, **7**, 137, 141; decrees approved and

**Some of the entries under this head may belong under that of the Council of the Indies. It is not always possible to separate them sharply.*

COUNCILS (continued) —

signed by, **9**, 121, 192, 258, 280, **19**, 41; discussions and reports by, **9**, 254, **14**, 19, 20, 214-217, 232-239, **16**, 226, **22**, 10, 27-41, 321, **27**, 64; reports must be sent to, **10**, 20; recommendations by, **14**, 17; grants petition, 83; decree by, 90; vote on Ternate exped., 180, 181; appoints Pareda as ambassador, **22**, 30; consulted, **46**, 79; value of its opinion, **48**, 253, 254.

Various others — Disembargo (Port. privy coun.), members of, **1**, 120, 121, 174, **2**, 275. Ordenes (Council of the Mil. Orders), **1**, 174, members, 213, 220; powers, 213; hist., 213. Port Royal, **23**, 31, 42, 56, 98, **24**, 210; members, **1**, 174, 223, **2**, 275; objects to Span. rel. in Japan, **14**, 19; its report on miss's, 218, 227-236; tries to limit Felipe III's action, 239; should pass decree allowing ships to be built in India, **18**, 294, 295. Royal, of Crusade, writes rdg. bulls, **8**, 308. Royal, of Treas. (or Exchequer), issues decree, **14**, 82; rel. must obtain order from, 93; royal apptmt., **22**, 35, **42**, 279. Superior, of royal Excheq., recommendation rdg. in Phil., **51**, 218. Hacienda (same as Council of Treas.?), abolished (1813), **51**, 282. Consejo Supremo de Hacienda (same as preceding?), suppressed (1834), **51**, 293. Of Castilla (Consejo de Castilla), 44, 258, **50**, 141, **52**, 32; reports by, **14**, 234, **50**, 283; Morga promoted to, **47**, 32; new seats created in, **50**, 273; investigates riot, 274; restricts papacy, 281; advises suppression of Jes., 282; suppressed (1812 and 1834), **51**, 282, 293. Mexican, **18**, 190. Inquisition, of Phil., described, **28**, 185; report must be sent to, **36**, 88. Supreme, estab. urged, and plan and functions, **44**, 175-180. Of Administration, estab. and functions, **45**, 327, 328; govt. section approves regulations, **46**, 119. Consejo de España (Council of Spain), rehabilitated, **51**, 280; its provisional creation (1812), 282. Consejo de Regencia (Council of Regency), created (1810), **51**, 280. Consejo de Estado (Council of State), abolished (1834), **51**, 293. State, urged for Phil., **52**, 19, 79. Consejo de Estado (Council of State), council renamed (1856), **52**, 32 (also see above, Royal Spanish). Consejo Supremo de Guerra (Supreme Council of War), suppressed (1834), **51**, 293. Consejo Real de España é Indias (Royal Council of Spain and Indies), created (1834), **51**, 293; suppressed (1836), 296. Consejo de Ministros (Council of Ministers), **51**, 294, 295; described, **52**, 227; substitutes Council of Indias, 272; concurs in roy. actions, **46**, 79. Tribunal Supremo de España é Indias (Supreme Tribunal of Spain and Indias), created, **52**, 32; renamed, **32**. Colonial, urged, 103. Of Filipinas, obtains collections, **53**, 31. See also Decrees, Sec.: By Span. Govt.

Cousiño y Vazquez, Francisco de: librarian of Mus.-Bibl. de Ultramar, **53**, 32; thanked, **1**, 16.

Coutiño (Span, form of Coutinho), **1**, 174. See Acevedo.

Coutiño, Alfonso Vaez. See Vaez Coutiño.

Couto, Dr. José Manuel: represents Phil. in Cortes, **51**, 281; retires to Vera Cruz, 281.

Couvery, Bishop — : in Singapore, **52**, 52.

Covarrubias, Capt. — : **16**, 273. See Arceo Cuevasruvias.

Covarrubias (Cobarrubias), Baltasar, O.S.A.: app. bp., **15**, 281; death, **17**, 175.

Covarrubias, Diego de (Span. official): instructions to, **2**, 27.

Covarrubias, Diego de: father of San Fulgencio, **41**, 124.

Covarubias, Maria de: **13**, 247. See Jesus, Maria de.

Covilham, — (early traveler): visits Kálíkot, **33**, 332.

Coyfino, Juan Martin: escorts prisoners, **6**, 75.

Cracola, Lorenço de: commander of Span. fleet, **18**, 280.

Crámer (Crame), Juan (Joaquin de, gov. of Phil.): term as gov., **51**, 60; sketch, **17**, 302.
Cranaon (vill. or dist. in E. Indies): Dutch trade at, **27**, 93.
Cranganore (vill. on Malabar coast): Jes. in, **17**, 264.
Crawfurd, John (Eng. writer): at Java, **1**, 71; his opinion of Phil., 71, 72.
Credentials: ambassadors carry, **9**, 56; officials present, **50**, 255. See also Passports.
Creeks. See Rivers and creeks.
Creoles (*crioli, morenos, criolles morenos*), as usually understood a person of pure Span. blood, born in the colonies, or Span. with some little mixture of native blood; but in our text used also to designate various natives of the Orient): term defined, **13**, 300, **28**, 30, **51**, 106; origin of creole blacks (*criollos morenos*), **40**, 300, 301; described, **38**, 167, **40**, 285, 300, 301; of high origin, **16**, 236; courageous, 236; die young in Phil., **23**, 248; degenerate, 248, **51**, 106; swindlers, **28**, 241; as sold., **38**, 167, 203; docile, **40**, 301; their vicious training, **48**, 302; Mex. not wanted in Phil., 8, 17, 243; Mex. in Phil., **52**, 115; in Cainta, **39**, 138 (*morenos*); in India, **40**, 46; in Manila, **44**, 29 (*morenos*); brought from India to be sold in Phil., 47; proportion of, in Phil. (1817-18), **51**, 80; few in Phil., 123; officer Phil. navy, 124; advisable to decrease their no. in Phil., 211; Mex., becomes oidor, **38**, 56; traders, **40**, 288, **51**, 106; sold. (*morenos*), **44**, 165; fellowships created for students, **45**, 122; found freemason lodge, **46**, 357; discontented, **52**, 122, 123; exempt from arrest during harvest, 293. Become rel., **13**, 300-302, 304, **24**, 47, 129, 148, **26**, 124, **28**, 28; Jes. admin., 170, **44**, 37. See also Mestizos.
Crespo, Agustín, (Agustin, Span. official): arrives in Manila, **37**, 277; alc.-may., **39**, 191.
Crespo, Diego Núñez. See Núñez Crespo.
Crespo, Francisco, S.J.: letter to Felipe IV, cited, **22**, 42; sketch, 42.
Crespo y Cebrián, Manuel (gov. of Phil., 1854-56): apptmt. by, **46**, 67; sketch, **17**, 305, 306.
Criado, Juan Moreno. See Moreno Criado.
CRIMES AND CRIMINALS —
In general: charged to royal officials, **3**, 210; Chin. commit, **7**, 228 (see also Chin.); Fil. commit, **8**, 93, **51**, 168, 267, **52**, 46, 59, 60; native priests commit, 46; Brit. commit, **49**, 170; increase, **8**, 93, **20**, 164, **28**, 258, **36**, 19, 288, 292, **44**, 15; when tried by special judges, **5**, 281; punishment of, desired, **10**, 88, 89; unpunished, 298, **18**, 269; should be punished, **52**, 61; penalties for, **20**, 188 (see also Penalties); no. sentenced in Phil. Aud. (1832-41), **36**, 291; confession, remedy for, **51**, 97.
Criminals and convicts: in mil. service, **10**, 13, **20**, 73, **18**, 53, **24**, 332, **37**, 252, **44**, 281, **52**, 65; sent to Phil., **10**, 93, **19**, 143; should not be sent to Phil., **51**, 211; to be sent to Mindoro, **16**, 110; sent to Zamboanga, **52**, 31 (see also Colonies – penal); flee from justice, **10**, 298; escape punishment, **37**, 252, 263; resort to mts. and barrios, **40**, 299, **46**, 26, 324; Chin. fugitives in Manila, **42**, 19, 248, 249; outlaws take refuge in Cagayan Is., **48**, 117; escape from Manila, **49**, 272; on ships, **12**, 161, **16**, 173, **27**, 130, **47**, 110 (see also Chinese – condemned to galley); cases of, neglected, **17**, 94; Fajardo releases illegally, **20**, 17, 164; claim right of sanctuary, **21**, 11, 79-83, **25**, 202, **26**, 35, 87, 104; drowned, **22**, 184; clothes for, needed, **23**, 30; reward offered for capture of, **25**, 202, **26**, 35, 36; wages of, **27**, 130; converted, **32**, 24; causes of, sentenced in Phil. Aud. (1832-41), **36**, 291; should labor on public works, 298; labor on public works, **51**, 164; mutiny, **37**, 252;

CRIMES AND CRIMINALS (continued) —

Javanese, in Cape Town, **42**, 243; priests suspected of making, **46**, 26, 324; aid Brit., **49**, 323; lodged in fort, **51**, 164; indented, **52**, 43. See also Legal and judicial; Penalties; and Prisons.

Various crimes enumerated: of bodily violence – assault and battery, **13**, 84, **22**, 161, **36**, 291, 293; torture, **49**, 172; stabbing, **12**, 252, 253, **13**, 54, 106, 107; poisoning, **12**, 226, **16**, 14, 62, 99-101, 316, **18**, 223, **20**, 27, 31, 198, **24**, 91, **29**, 70, **31**, 15, 241, 273, **32**, 160, 180, **34**, 389, **36**, 178, **37**, 299, **38**, 138, **39**, 77, 92, **41**, 228, 230, **46**, 43, **50**, 47 (see also Diseases); murder (assassination, homicide, infanticide, parricide, **1**, 327, **3**, 286, 287, **4**, 10, **5**, 105, 107, 143, 145, 151, 225, **6**, 238, **7**, 288, **8**, 218, 219, 225, 241, 275, **10**, 43, 298, **11**, 52, 127, 279, **13**, 176, 177, 178, 181, **15**, 101, 102, **16**, 39, 62, 75, 120, 243, 325, **18**, 12, 84, 85, **19**, 127, **20**, 188, **21**, 140, 210, 212, 213, 225, 314, **23**, 195, 199, 246, 264, 269, 280, **24**, 94, 138, **25**, 164, 165, 202, 204, 205, **26**, 35, 87, 88, **27**, 21, 279, **29**, 39, 143, **30**, 184, 185, 193, 244, **31**, 75, 76, 205, 206, 285, **32**, 29, 43, 287, **33**, 185, 187, **34**, 217, 279, 293, **35**, 37, **36**, 128, 229, 230, 291, 293, **37**, 47, 66, 171, 172, 234, 266, 299, **38**, 163, 186, 197, **39**, 148, 240, 288, 297, **40**, 82, 85, 159, 167, 224, 250, 251, 356, **41**, 28, 84, 123, 208, 301, **43**, 33, 48, 55, 61, 73, 74, 204, 208, 213, **44**, 128, 155, 158, 161, **48**, 127, **49**, 172, 214, 220, 223, 224, 229, 243, **51**, 47, 98, **52**, 281; suicide, **2**, 112, **13**, 33, 34, 222, **14**, 129, **16**, 39, **21**, 241, **27**, 286, 324, 355, **29**, 130, 226, 241, **31**, 186, **36**, 16, 225, **38**, 209, **40**, 250, **41**, 13, 85, **47**, 190, **50**, 165.

Of dishonesty — gambling, **4**, 82, 107, **5**, 183, 305, **6**, 37, 38, **10**, 12, 75, 86, 87, 91-93, 125, **14**, 55, 315, **16**, 246, **18**, 285, **20**, 19, 227, **25**, 246, **28**, 240, 243, **29**, 84, **30**, 206, 207, **33**, 211, **37**, 158, **40**, 29, 218, **43**, 269, **44**, 15, 134, 135, **45**, 177, 235, **46**, 358, **48**, 150, 243, 244, **49**, 179, 267, **50**, 59, 159, 242, 243, 264, **51**, 96, 105, 117, **52**, 225, 305; bribery, **21**, 60, **27**, 359, **28**, 249, **31**, 68, 120, 122, **34**, 25, 291, **36**, 11, 80, **37**, 31, 48, 60, 302, **40**, 239, **41**, 9, 35, **47**, 246, 247; usury, **28**, 240, **37**, 49; smuggling, **18**, 302, **19**, 105, **26**, 136-138, **38**, 269, **44**, 150 (see also Commerce); forgery, **2**, 181, **18**, 277, **32**, 44, **40**, 241, 242; swindling, **28**, 240, 250, 251; counterfeiting, **49**, 172, 178, 263, 265, **51**, 238; theft (embezzlement, highway robbery, robbery), **1**, 28, 82, **3**, 55, 255, 262, 287, **4**, 107, **5**, 125, 143-147, 179, 181, **6**, 16, 74, 92, **7**, 288, **8**, 241, **9**, 42, 243, 244, **11**, 52, **18**, 15, 265, 319, **19**, 46, 68, **20**, 223, **21**, 61, 79, **22**, 94, 302, 303, **23**, 185, 199, **26**, 87, 104, **28**, 241, **29**, 10, 30, 35, 36, 39, 63, 83, 102, 141, **32**, 29, 186, **34**, 293, **36**, 290, 291, 293-295, 299, 302, **37**, 41, 42, 172, 234, **38**, 94, 197, 228, 246, **39**, 57, **40**, 150, **41**, 84, **42**, 249, 261, 269, 277, **43**, 109, 123, 204, 238, 239, 304, **44**, 101, 126, 128, 160, **46**, 32, 324, **47**, 106, **49**, 214, 220, 223, 229, 250, 300, 327, **50**, 31, 109, 252, **51**, 14, 92, 93, 138, 213.

Of impurity — adultery, **3**, 287, **5**, 105, 117, 143, 145, 151, 177, 179, 187, **7**, 100, 126, 182, **13**, 37, 178, 181, **16**, 79, 126, **17**, 97, 290, **20**, 196, 197, 222, **21**, 211, 229, **34**, 293, **40**, 92, 147, 153, 154, 358, 372; incest, **5**, 123, **40**, 88, 358, **51**, 267; improper relations (concubinage, licentiousness, etc.), **15**, 313, **16**, 129, **17**, 54, **18**, 74, **20**, 167, 227, **21**, 60, 123, **23**, 185, **25**, 163, **26**, 86, **27**, 22, 360, **28**, 240, 243, 244, **31**, 66, 71, 72, **32**, 60, **36**, 291, 293, **37**, 57, **38**, 71, 75, 103, 114, 147, 219, **39**, 294, **44**, 30, 44, 93, 100, 101, 237, 358, **41**, 228, 230; rape, **16**, 129, 250, **36**, 293, **44**, 128, **49**, 214, 229, **51**, 213, 268, 269; bigamy and polygamy, **5**, 16, 264, 265, 269, **18**, 184, **37**, 244, **39**, 166, 167, 262, 263, **51**, 207; sodomy and sin against nature, **4**, 59, **6**, 63, **9**, 319, **10**, 150, **11**, 56, 57, **12**, 107, 109, 121, 147, **13**, 271, 274, 277, 280, **15**, 296, **24**, 330, **27**, 40, 50, **34**, 323, **40**, 365, **42**, 248, **50**, 157, 160.

Against religion — blasphemy, **2**, 58, 62, 91, **4**, 107, **17**, 72, 73, **50**, 192; simony,

10, 156, 25, 279, 305, 31, 36; teaching erroneous doctrines, 42, 221. Public-rdg. trib. and assessments, and extortion, 14, 278, 19, 43, 34, 289, 40, 204, 46, 59; desertion, 19, 127, 154, 26, 108, 27, 310, 29, 30, 150; treason, 17, 121, 18, 77, 29, 157, 158, 204, 224, 37, 34, 37, 51, 54, 38, 188, 193, 194, 41, 12, 69, 74, 42, 250, 251, 43, 61, 62, 46, 51, 233, 295; conspiracy, 36, 291, 37, 266, 44, 16, 155-159; lese-majesty, 37, 273, 279; breaking silence taboo (among natives), 40, 81; tale-bearing (among nat.), 237, 238; insults (among nat.), 358; malfeasance in office, 44, 15, 149, 151.

All other crimes — debt, 6, 61, 16, 128, 29, 282, 42, 302, 44, 213; false witness and perjury, 6, 74, 17, 95, 96, 26, 155, 32, 60, 36, 291, 37, 45, 270, 38, 130, 39, 294, 40, 243, 244; arson, 16, 35, 36, 291, 294, 41, 84, 42, 277, 49, 229, 300, 51, 213; destruction of property, 36, 294; libel, 39, 279; abduction, 41, 285; false accusation, 44, 88, 89, 93, 173. See also Fil.: marriage, and morals; and Penalties.

Cripples: not found among Visayans, 5, 117.

Crisóstomo (Chrisostomo), Juan (Juán), O.P.: papal decrees sent to, 5, 201; issues call for Phil. workers, 15, 185; ill, 30, 125.

Cristo (Christo) Bicaria, Ana de (abbess of sisters of Poor Clares): embarks for Phil., 35, 295. Letter to Felipe IV - (July 31, 1626), 22, 104-107; (June 30, 1636), 26, 9, 22-29, 315.

Cristo, Christoval de (Rec.): labors in Bolinao, 21, 281.

Cristo (Christo), Gerónimo (Geronimo, Jerónimo) de (Rec.): joins Phil. Miss., 21, 115; life and labors, 115, 179, 254, 28, 307.

Cristo (Christo), Magdalena de (vicar of Poor Clares): goes to Phil., 35, 295; official acts, 22, 107, 26, 29.

Cristóbal, Gaspar (native chief in Luzón): joins insurrection, 38, 205-207.

Cristoval (second son of Port. pretender Antonio): Dutch hope for alliance with, 14, 176; sketch, 176.

Crivelli, Camillus, S.J.: thanked, 53, 40, 54.

Croix, Cárlos Francisco de (marquis de Croix, viceroy of N. España): sends letter to Raón, 50, 293.

Crommelin, Gov. Charles (Brit. official): letter to (Jan. 21, 1763), 49, 65, 66; letter from (Jan. 21, 1763), 66.

Croquer, Thomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 70.

Cross: of San Fernando, 17, 304. See also Ecc.: worship and accessories.

Crowns: sent as presents to Span. Sov., 3, 249, 277, 34, 296; as present to insurgent, 46, 56; on coat-of-arms, 9, 211, 22, 56, 57; royal, carried in procession, 36, 29, 31; royal, on catafalque, 33; in funeral ceremonies, 41. See also Ecc.: worship and accessories.

Cruces (Cruzes, vill. in Cent. Amer.): location 19, 104; smuggling at, 27, 171.

Cruz, — de la (minor son of Hernando de la Cruz): his encomienda, 8, 122.

Cruz, Ambrosio de la, S.J.: labors in Santa Cruz, 36, 54.

Cruz, Antonio de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 86.

Cruz, Apolinario de la (Fil. lay-brother of St. J. of G.): expelled from Manila hosp., 52, 101; found confraternity, 20, 93; incites and leads insurrection (1841), 47, 101, 208; his title, 93; Span. attack and defeat, 93, 101; flees, 47, 93; captured and shot, 93; his followers pardoned, 93.

Cruz, Christoval de la, O.S.A.: sends visitor to Phil., 11, 307.

Cruz, Francisco de la, O.S.A.: one of first Aug. in Mex., 34, 423.

Cruz (Jurado), Francisco de la, O.P.: enlists in Phil. miss., 30, 122; arrives in Manila, 43, 32; his miraculous cure, 31, 202, 203.

Cruz, Gabriel de la (sec. priest, schoolmaster of cathedral), approves rules of Misericordia, **47**, 78.
Cruz (Rengifo), Gabriel de la, S.J.: death, **17**, 15, 139; sketch, 139.
Cruz, Geronimo de la, O.S.F.: martyred, **35**, 120, 121.
Cruz, Gregorio da O.S.F.: Siamese captive, **9**, 197; in Camboja, **31**, 77; letter from, **9**, 197, **31**, 77.
Cruz, Hernando de la: his son owns encomienda, **8**, 122.
Cruz, Joan de la (Rec.): accompanies Silva's exped., **21**, 163.
Cruz, José de la, O.S.A.: visitor, **42**, 211, 239; sketch, **37**, 208.
Cruz, Juan de la (Fil. convert): ransomed, **38**, 66.
Cruz, Juan de la O.P.: helps found Dom. prov. in Phil., **30**, 125; good linguist, **31**, 15; life and labors, **30**, 122, 136, 172, **31**, 241-243.
Cruz, Juan de la (sec. priest, canon): official act, **18**, 190.
Cruz, Julian de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Cruz, Luis de la, St. J. of G.: superior, **47**, 193.
Cruz (Losada), Manuel de la, O.S.A: identified, **42**, 190; elected procurator, 189; goes to Spain, 190; despatches miss. 226, 238; signs San Agustin's dedication, 241.
Cruz, María Magdalena de la (Poor Clare): goes to Phil., **35**, 295.
Cruz, Martin Real de la. See Real de la Cruz.
Cruz, Nicolas de la, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 232.
Cruz, Pedro de la, O.S.A.: arrives in Phil., **23**, 290; life and labors, 290-292.
Cruz, Raymundo de la, O. P.: death, **37**, 107.
Cruz, Vicente de la, O.P. (Jap. convert): his Jap. name, **32**, 291; arrested, 286; martyred, 285; sketch, 291-294
Cruz Haedo (Ahèdo), Felix de la (roy. sec'y): official act, **28**, 120, **45**, 192.
Cruz Palaris, Juan de la (Pangasinan): heads insurrection, **49**, 303; pardoned, 305.
Cruzat (Cruzàt), y Góngora (Gongora, Gòngora), Fausto (gov. of Phil., 1690-1701): becomes gov., **41**, 35; arrives in Manila, **42**, 20, 282, 290; his suite, **291**, 292; his arrival celebrated, 295; despatches and builds gall., **41**, 36, **42**, 303, 307, 308; oppresses Fil. and alc.-may., **41**, 9, 33, 34; engages in trade, 34; accepts bribes, **41**, 35; Barrientos demands correspondence from, 36; praises Rec., 118; orders exploration of mines, **38**, 225 **40**, 216; death of his wife (1694), **42**, 312; approves change of miss., 266; ordered to report rdg. roy. sem. (1697), **28**, 117, 118, 190; asserts sem. unnecessary (1700), **45**, 18, 192, 195; official acts, **44**, 230, 231; reconciles Comacho and Gonzalez, **42**, 28; neglects Marianas miss., 44; unfriendly to rel. orders, 104; term as gov., 31, 302, **44**, 142; his succeessor, 14; his residencia, **42**, 31, 302; his economical and prudent admin., **42**, 20, 301, 302, **48**, 205, **50**, 87; death (Nov. 5, 1702), **42**, 312; death of daughter (Dec. 12, 1702), 312; sketch, **17**, 293, 294; of hasty and harsh disposition, **41**, 33, **42**, 200, 312. Decree rdg. San José coll. (Sept. 22, 1695), **45**, 119; revises Corcuera's *Ordinances* (1696), **42**, 300, **46**, 277, **50**, 17, 18, 191-227, 323; superior to those of Raón, 191; cited, 218.
Cruzat y Gongora, Fausto (son of Fausto): arrives at Manila, **42**, 290.
Cruzat y Gongora, Ignacia (daughter of Fausto): arrives at Manila, **42**, 290.
Cruzat y Gongora, Juan (son of Fausto): arrives at Manila, **42**, 290.
Cruzat y Gongora, Martin (son of Fausto): arrives at Manila, **42**, 290.
Cruzat y Gongora, Teresa (daughter of Fausto): arrives at Manila, **42**, 290.
Cuabu (vill. in Mindanao): plain ends at, **43**, 203.
Cuadrado, José, O.S.A.: letter to, cited, **49**, 83.

Cuadrilleros (police force in Phil.): stationed in Mindanao, **43**, 211; Fil. become, **46**, 306; receive no pay, **50**, 62.
Cuambac (Cuambaco, Cuanbaco, Cunbaço): **9**, 35, 53, 132. See Kuwambaku.
Cuartero, Mariano (first bp. of Jaro): founds sem., **45**, 231; death (1884), **28**, 279.
Cubao (Cubao, vill. in Pampanga): error for Lubao (*q.v*), **52**, 332; its chiefs, **8**, 84; investigations in, 84-95.
Cubas, Capt. —: attacks fort at Tidore, **31**, 250.
Çubiaga, Juan Bautista de (accountant): official acts, **23**, 111, **26**, 115, 144, 168, 215, 263; Fran. defames, 130.
Cubosama: name for Daifusama (*q.v.*), **16**, 48.
Cubu (Çubu): **2**, 210, 211, 214, 233, **5**, 39. See Cebú; and Phil. Is.: Cebú.
Cuebas, Joan de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 86.
Cuellar, Francisco de, O.S.A.: sent to Spain, **24**, 101.
Cuellar, Geronimo de (Span. officer): his merits, **7**, 150.
Cuellar, Juan de (notary): acts in official capacity, **7**, 275, **8**, 77, 79, 255, **9**, 33, 38, 39, 132, 136, 182, **10**, 236, 238, 241, 242, 244, **14**, 311, 313, **15**, 73; escapes mutineers, 70, 71, **16**, 261, 262.
Cuellar, María de (wife of Oidor Colima): burial and funeral rites, **42**, 159, 164.
Cuello, Leandro (pilot): arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; his bravery, **42**, 163.
Cuello, Manuel, S.J.: in hiding in Camboja, **24**, 297.
Cuenca (vill. in Spain): rel. foundation in, **51**, 148.
Cuenca, Juan, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 70.
Cuenca, Capt. Julian de (Span. official): reports on hosp. of Manila, **7**, 267, 268; alc.-may. of Pampanga, **10**, 43; makes punitive exped., 43.
Cuenca, Nicolas de (Span. sold.): goes to China, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], **6**, 121.
Cuenca Montalvo, Pedro de (sarg.-may.): takes part in festivities, **22**, 57.
Cuesta, Francisco de la (abp. of Manila, 1707-1722, and gov. [*ad. interim*] of Phil. 1719-1721): has conflict with civil authorities, **44**, 16, 145, 155, 156, 167, 168, 184-194; upholds episcopal visit, 145; imprisoned (1719), 168, 190, 191, **46**, 33; released from prison, **44**, 194; proclaimed gov. (1719), 16, 17, 159, 194, 195; investigates assassination of Bustamante, 160; Span. gov. censures, 160, **46**, 34; protests against decree of 1720; **44**, 279-281; orders abandonment of Zamboanga (1722), 165; erects sem. of San Felipe, **45**, 204-207; usurps roy. patronage, 18, 19, 205, 206; opposes chairs of phil. and theol., 206; replaces mil. officials, **46**, 32; transferred to Mechoacan see, **44**, 160, **46**, 34; death (1724), **44**, 160; sketch, **17**, 295, **51**, 308, 309. Letter (June 28, 1720), **44**, 17, 182-195; letter (1721), 280, 281.
Cuesta, Francisco Samaniego. See Samaniego Cuesta.
Cuesta, José de la, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **37**, 185; pres. of chapter, **214**; elected prov'l, 222; sketch, 185.
Cuesta, Martin Sanchez de la. See Sanchez de la Cuesta.
Cuesta, Pedro Villarroel de la. See Villarroel de la Cuesta.
Cuesta Olmedo, Andres de la: father of José de la Cuesta, **37**, 222.
Cueva, Licen. Fernando de (brother of Marcos): writes Marcos, **16**, 66.
Cueva, Ignacio de la (Span. official): Mor. capture, **41**, 313.
Cueva, Inés de la (wife of Lezama): appeals for him to Aud., **39**, 135, 233; banished, 136, 236. See also Cerda.
Cueva José Pestaño. See Pestaño Cueva.
Cueva, Josefa Moran de la. See Moran de la Cueva.
Cueva, Juan de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.

Cueva, Luis de la (gov. of Canaries): ordered to aid engineer in Phil., **34**, 406.
Cueva, Capt. Marcos de la (brother of Fernando, Span. official): envoy to China and Macao, **14**, 136, **15**, 170, **16**, 43, 44, 296, **31**, 189; commands ship, **14**, 136, 137; shipwrecked, **16**, 97; receives letter from brother, 66.
Cueva Jiron, Rodrigo de la: bp. of N. Segovia, **52**, 104.
Cueva Moran, Juan de la (notary): official act, **25**, 225.
Cuevas, Diego de las, S.J., labors in Dagami, **36**, 55.
Cuevas, Capt. Joan de (Span. officer): in Moluccas campaign, **16**, 53, 54.
Cuevas, José Fernandez, S.J. See Fernandez Cuevas.
Cuevas, Juan de las, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Cuevas, Pedro (Span. official): gov. Chris. in Basilan, **43**, 255.
Culamba (vill. in Phil.): people of, superstitious, **40**, 223.
Culási (Culasi, vill. in Panay): a curacy, **28**, 162, 164.
Culhuacan (Mex.): Aug. at, **2**, 168, 332.
Culianán (Culianan, vill. in Luzón): Zambals inhabit, **41**, 258, **42**, 258; Dom. ask of admin. of, **41**, 258.
Culión (Culion, Culiòn, Culiong, vill. in Calamian): chief town in Calamian, **21**, 309; status (1878), **28**, 323; birds'-nests gathered at, **21**, 308; Mor. attack, **36**, 179; Rec. admin. **21**, 316, **28**, 175, 323, **41**, 193.
Cunha, Nuno da (Port. official): appoints Barbosa as peace commissioner, **33**, 340.
Çuñiga, Gonsalvo de: **6**, 44. See Zuñiga.
Çuñiga, Pedro de: **14**, 181. See Brabo de Acuña.
Cupiat: Moro rancheria, **43**, 202.
Curas. See Ecc.: clergy.
Curfew: Zabálbaru estab., **40**, 29; Anda estab., **49**, 267.
Curos (Couros), Matheo de, S.J. (prov'l of Japan): his servant tortured, **20**, 26, 27; sketch, **19**, 49. Letters – (1619), **19**, 49-52 (1626), **22**, 314.
Curtains. See Furniture.
Curto, Andres (Span. sarg.-may.): summoned to council, **36**, 117.
Curuan (vill. in Mindanao): superstition in, **44**, 91.
Curuzelaegui (Cruce-laegui, Cruceleygui, Cruzalegui, Cruzelaegui, Curucelaegui, Curuzalaegui, Curuzaelegui, Curuzalegui, Curuzealegui) y Arriola, Gabriel (gov. of Phil., 1684-89): his offices and titles in Spain, **41**, 215, **42**, 225, 247; arrives at Manila (1684), **39**, 175, 180, 208, 220, 265, **42**, 18, 172, 225, 226; makes triumphant entry, 229, 230; plans to reinstate and reinstates Pardo (1684), **38**, 83, **39**, 176, 184, 209-212, 220, 230, **42**, 18, 231-233, **51**, 307; assigns encomiendas (1685), **47**, 204; Pardo threatens with excommunication (1686), **39**, 135; aids and sustains Pardo, 140, 146, 294, 295; asks opinions of rel. orders, 180, 186, 210, 230, 241; reconciles temporarily Pardo and Aud., 187, 212, 221, 266; intercedes with P. for Vargas, 199-201, 219; ditto for Cabildo, 215; partial to Dom., 208, 209, 211, 239; sustains Aug., 134, 146; Jes. petition, 139, 141, 142; rebukes rel. orders, 139, 140; attends church, 278; his negotiations, etc., with visitor, 282, 283, 288, 294; has trouble with, and exiles oidors, 136, 233, 234, 282, 294, 296, **42**, 258; arrests civil offiicials, **39**, 140; engages in trade, 146, **40**, 26; presents given to, **39**, 147; lampoon published against, 231, 232; his despotic course, 231-243; dreads conspiracy, 237, 239; accused of withholding roy. decrees, 234, 241; accused of licentiousness and murder, 240, 288, 296, 297; Endaya, his favorite, **40**, 28; suspends voyage of Acapulco gall. (1686), **42**, 244, 245; fits out war vessel, 245, 246; his measures during fire (1688), 261; despatches exped. against Zambals (1688), 269; various official acts, **39**, 135, 176, 179, 181, 183, 192, 206, 210, **40**, 242, **41**, 215, 244, **42**,

266; death (1689), and eulogy, **39**, 280, 281, 293, 297, 299, **42**, 20, 230, 233, 280, 281, 291; his executor, **39**, 299; his poverty, 280, 299; character and wealth, 184, 206, 220; his piety, **42**, 230; king commends, 273; his efforts to economize abortive, 301; sketch, **17**, 293. Letter from Pardo (1687), cited **42**, 263; Cruzat succeeds, 290, 291.
Custodia, Pedro, O.P.: in Camboja, **15**, 153.
Cutapay, Phelippe (Gaddan chief): convert, **32**, 116; insurgent chief, 116; his treatment of rel., 116-118.
Cutay (Curay), (chief in Mindanao, grandson of Corralat): also called Kuddy (*q.v.*), **52**, 349; succeeds Cor.. **41**, 316; described, **39**, 33; slain, 33, **44**, 143.
Cuxi (Jap. port): Cobo in, **9**, 30-32.
Cuyo (vill. on Cuyo Is.): Rec. in, **21**, 15, 250, **28**, 175, **41**, 121, 122. See also Phil. Is.: Cuyo.
Cuyuran (vill in Phil.): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.

DA [—], HERNANDO: **11**, 250. See Avila, Hernando de.
Dabáo (Manobo chief): his treachery, **36**, 128, 129; heads insurrection, and kills Span. at Linao, 130-132; name a variant of Dávao (*q.v.*), 128.
Dabul (town in India): trade at, **27**, 96.
Dàcap, Antonio (loyal Zambal chief): joins Ugalde, **41**, 82; aids friar, 79.
Daças, Mathedo, O.S.A.: letter by (and others), to Felipe III (1605), **13**, 24, 292-299, 318.
Dacheu: erroneous form of Achen (*q.v.*), **7**, 221, 222.
Dacosta: **2**, 246, 253. See Rumbo da Costa.
Dacungbanua: Christians in, **43**, 214. See also Magdagasang.
Dacxa (Mindanao chief): his treachery, **35**, 69, 70.
Dadayags: subdivision of Igorot tribe, **20**, 270.
Daet (Dait, vill. in Camarines): **35**, 313; founded by Fran., 317; admin. by them, 284, **36**, 217; pop., and account of convent, **35**, 284.
Dagat (vill.): Rec. convent in, **21**, 247.
Dagdagan (Zambal chief): killed by Negrito, **38**, 230.
Dagóhoy (Dagahoy), Francisco (Boholan chief): leader of insurrection, **28**, 328, **48**, 147, 148, **51**, 51; reduced to submission, **28**, 230, **49**, 179.
Daguiar, Lopo (Port. notary): act by, **2**, 275, 276.
Daguisan (vill. in Samar): **5**, 57.
Dagupan (vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. schools in, **17**, 311, **28**, 358, **45**, 248, **46**, 263, 343; admin. by Dom., **28**, 159, 174. [N. terminus of only R. R. in Luzón.]
Daibutsu (temple of Buddha): described, **19**, 51.
Daifu-sama (Daifu, Dayfo, Dayfusama): official title of Jap. shôgun, **12**, 78. See Iyéyasu.
Daimiôs: noble class of Jap. people, **18**, 216.
Dairi, (Dayri): appellation of Jap. mikado, **19**, 51, **32**, 182.
Daisilan: ruler of Dapitans; **40**, 113; slain, 114.
Dait: **35**, 284. See Daet.
Dalabahan (Mindanao chief): Jes. intrigue with, **46**, 57.
Dalaguete (Daraguete, vill. in Cebú): pop., **5**, 39; education in, **1**, 80, **46**, 321.
Dalandán (Dalangdang): vill. in Pangasinan, **38**, 188; admin. by Aug., **28**, 158, 167.
Dalayap (Zambal vill.): **5**, 103.
Dalcaceva Carneiro, Pero (Port. roy. sec'y): act by, **2**, 275.

Daliao (in Mindanao): Bagobo reduction, **43**, 233, 243.
Dalig (vill. in Luzón): Jes. visita, **13**, 188.
Dalinen (Zambal chief): takes to the woods, **41**, 249; slain by Negrito, 250.
Dalrymple, Alexander (Eng. officer): in service of E. India Co., **43**, 175; at Joló, 175, 177, 178; obtains possession of Balambangan for Eng. (1763), 177, 178; visits Phil. Is., **49**, 284.
Daludu (vill. in N. Segovia): location, **30**, 300; Span. reduce, **9**, 83; admin. by Dom., **31**, 141.
Dalupaes (vill. in Camarines): shipyard at, **18**, 173, 174.
Damagi (vill. in Leyte): admin. by Jes., **28**, 172.
Daman (Dama, town in India): a Port. possession, **42**, 175, **48**, 265.
Damaràn: admin. by Rec., **21**, 245.
Damas, Sebastian (notary): attestation by, **26**, 73, 108.
Damascus (Damasco): spice-trade at, **16**, 224.
Damayan (an encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 134, 135.
Damián, Vicente, S.J.: natives kill, **28**, 92; sketch, **38**, 119.
Dampier, William (Eng. navigator and freebooter): at Panama, **39**, 65; in raids on Mex. seas, **44**, 239; sets out from C. Corrientes (Mex.) with Capt. Swan (1686), **38**, 244; at Guam Is., 248-266; tests swiftness of Ladrone boat, 260; declares sea-distances are incorrectly stated, 248; in Phil. Is., 267-285, **39**, 21-120; in Mindanao, **38**, 270-285, **39**, 21-79, 116-120; goes hunting, 47, 66, 67, 69, 71; attends Moro festivities, 39-42; conversations with Moro chiefs, **38**, 279, **39**, 69; leaves Mindanao with Swan's mutinous crew, 77; makes sketch of Luzón coast, 91; desires to escape, 92, 93, 114; in Batanes Is., 94-115, **52**, 349; tries to induce mutineers to return to Swan, **39**, 118, 120; in Sumatra, **38**, 279, 283, **39**, 28, 42, 73, 120, 121; in Nicobar Is., 120; in Tonquin, 73; returns to England, 121; carries Moro chief thither, 49, 50; life and adventures, **38**, 240, **39**, 120, 121; marriage, 96; writings, **38**, 240, 241 (see under Books); journal, **39**, 117.
Dana, James D. (Amer. geologist): at Joló, **43**, 155.
Danao (vill. in Cebú): a secular curacy, **28**, 276; admin. by Rec. 331, 324; pop. (1878), 324.
Danao (Cagayan chief): aids missionaries, **48**, 133; visits Manila, 136.
Dancing: in relig. festivities and processions, **10**, 77, 78, **12**, 248, **19**, 62, 63, **24**, 175, **27**, 337; taught to Fil. by religious, **10**, 78, **16**, 152; amusement of Abp. Rojo, **49**, 156-158; pantomimic, **52**, 60; as ending of drama, **27**, 340; among Fil., **12**, 248, **52**, 60; various native dances, **19**, 63, **45**, 275-277; at feast of dead, **21**, 209; by Jap., **12**, 248, **19**, 66; by Chin., **12**, 248; *jarabés* (of N. España), **45**, 277. See also the various native peoples.
Danes: in Oriental trade, **45**, 38; in India, **48**, 264, 265; factories in Coromandel, **42**, 153; in China, **48**, 275. See Commerce: Denmark.
Dangajon (vill.): Mor. sack, **41**, 313.
Danganlibor (Mindanao chief): friendly to Span., **9**, 281, 287; reconciled to other chiefs, 288; renders homage to Span., 292.
Dangla (Dangley, dist. in Luzón): Span. exped. into, **14**, 284, 285, 288, 291, 294, 295.
Dao: Palavig mission removed to, **43**, 12, 68.
Dapdap: Aug. admin., **28**, 130, 165.
Dapitan (prov. of Mindanao): Bapitan (misprint), **17**, 275; explored by Ronquillo, **9**, 291; subdued, **16**, 114; as encomienda, **34**, 307; tributes, **23**, 255; subject

to civil jurisd. of Cebú, **18**, 104; Lutaos migrate to, **41**, 315; Subanos in, **40**, 103, 44, 61, 99; in Cebú bprc., **28**, 184; no. of schools (1892), **46**, 101; admin. by Jes., **17**, 275, **23**, 255, **27**, 225, 286, 293, 298, **28**, 151, 171, 343, **29**, 29, **35**, 98, **36**, 103, 44, 61, **45**, 57; by Rec. (1768-1864), **28**, 342, 343. See also Fil.: Dapitans.
Dapitan (town in Mindanao): location, **24**, 170, **40**, 313; description, 111, 44, 54; importance, **5**, 59-63; crocodiles at, **44**, 82; pop., **36**, 61, 62 (1655), **28**, 96 (1656), **40**, 120 (1667); Span. at, **2**, 151, **4**, 300, **23**, 88, **24**, 170; garrisoned, **12**, 39, **35**, 98; native volunteers from, accompany Span. to Borneo, **28**, 98; Cebuans at, **41**, 320; Lutaos in **40**, 105; Boholan Chris. take refuge at, **44**, 61; Malanaos migrate to, 67; Rizal exiled to, **15**, 36.
Daquen, **25**, 52. See Achen.
Daragó (Da-dagó, Du-dugó, Mu-dugó, Bagobo divinity): **43**, 234; debauchery results from his worship, 249; human sacrifices to, 249, 279.
Darandum: encom. in Iloco, **7**, 267.
Daras, Geronimo (nat. of Siao): calls in Dutch to conquer Siao, **42**, 125.
Darien: **34**, 159; old name of Tierra Firme, **4**, 106; location, **34**, 67.
Daripe (encom.): assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.
Daron (Moro village in Dávao): how formed, **43**, 198; captives taken to, 205.
Dasol (Zanbal vill.): pop. (1878), **28**, 305.
Data (vill. in Mindanao): no. of tributes, **28**, 95; pop. (1655), **36**, 60.
Datalan: pays tribute, **37**, 248.
Datan (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 324.
Datan (Mindanao chief): submits to Span., **29**, 166; headman of Sibuguey, **44**, 69, 70.
Dataria (dist. of a dato): defined, **43**, 200.
Dato, Thomás: acts as witness, **4**, 281; his encom. **8**, 126.
Datos. See Moros: government.
Daudnord, Oliver: **11**, 150. See Noordt Oliver van.
Dauilican (Davilican): location, **28**, 288.
Dauin (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.
Dauis (vill. in Bohol): admin. by Jes., **28**, 151, 171; by Rec., 329; pop. (1878), 333.
Daulat (Fil. chief): exiled, **7**, 106.
Davalos, Gonzalo (Spanish official): appointment, **2**, 56.
Davalos, Melchor. See Avalos, M. de.
Davalos y Vargas, Pedro: petitions gov., **7**, 304.
Dávao (dist. in Mindanao): location, **36**, 128; extent, **43**, 193; inhabited by pagan tribes, 230; conquest by Span. (1847-48), 194; Span. fort estab. in, 286; traders of, 199; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 101; Moro exchange planned for, **52**, 351.
Davila. See Avila.
Dávila, — (oidor): supports Rojo, **48**, 190, **49**, 178; challenged by Viana, 192; excommunicated, 178, 179; mortal illness, 191.
Dávila, Francisco: relates adventures of ship "S. Gabriel," **2**, 28.
Davis, Capt. — (Eng. buccaneer): on Nícaraguan coast, **39**, 53, 54, 137.
Davis, Gen. George W.: plans mil. roads, **43**, 284.
Dayag, Gabriel (Gaddan chief): heads revolt, **32**, 116; abandons contest, 122.
Dayap: Jes. visita of creoles, near Cainta, **28**, 170.
Dayfachi, Pablo: Japanese convert, martyred, **32**, 32.
Dayot, — (Span. official): arrests robbers, **36**, 295, 296.
Dayt (vill. in Panay): assigned as encom. (1571), **34**, 305.

Dayun (vill. in Bombón Prov.): Fran. in (1586), **7**, 140.
Dead. See Funerals and burials, Filipinos: mortuary customs. Legal: estates of deceased, and names of other peoples.
Debts: services sold for, **10**, 293, collected by sold., **51**, 122; bondsmen for, **52**, 63; promissory notes for, **5**, 238; incurred by insurrection, **52**, 159; farm lands not alienable for, 292. See also Crimes, Filipinos Social and economic life, Legal, Penalties, and Usury.
Decan (prov. in India): its products, **27**, 97.
DECREES
I. ECCLESIASTICAL DECREES, BULLS, BRIEFS, ETC.
By Papal Court —
Papal decrees: in this series, **1**, 14; to whom addressed, **5**, 201, **21**, 67; bear official seals, **1**, 102, 105, 111 (leaden, **3**, 122, **34**, 339), 123, **24**, 272; expense of, **31**, 230, **38**, 73; how this should be met, 74, 75; obtained surreptitiously, or by misrepresentations, **28**, 21, 27, 30, **36**, 76, 77, 159, 160, **44**, 145; not accepted in Spain for sec. matters, **48**, 249; must be confirmed by Span. monarchs, to be valid (*i.e., pase regio*), **5**, 293, **50**, 270, 271 (this right suspended during 1763-68, p. 281); passed by roy. Council, **8**, 56, **18**, 214, **22**, 73, **28**, 73, **36**, 76-81, 155, **38**, 78, **42**, 177, 185, **44**, 145, **45**, 249, **51**, 310; not presented to Council, **25**, 162; withheld or denied by Council, **18**, 214, **20**, 88; published without knowledge of Council, **10**, 80; must be published in Span. language, **5**, 294; validity of authorized copies, **1**, 102, 105, 111, **4**, 137, **24**, 271, 272, **25**, 235; when briefs may be suspended by ecc. authorities, **36**, 160; nullified by other decrees, **8**, 52, **14**, 239; disregarded or disobeyed by friars, **25**, 302, 304, **26**, 118, 125, **28**, 214, 215, **29**, 105; collec. of decrees (see below, under Titles; also gen. caption, Books and MSS.); apostolic constitutions, **1**, 113, 245, **4**, 123, **35**, 206, 207.
Dogmas, heresies, etc.: asserting temporal power of pope (Clement XIII, Jan. 30, 1768), **50**, 281, 282; proclaiming dogma of Immaculate Conception (Pius IX, Dec. 8, 1854); **37**, 213; condemning errors (Pius IX, 1864; confirmed by Leo XIII), **52**, 237, 267, 268; concer. occult studies (Sixtus V, *ca.* 1589?), **25**, 156; appr. writings of Palafox (Clement XIII, Dec. 9, 1760), **50**, 280; excom. heretics (Urban VIII, 1627), **42**, 26 (see below, under Titles, *In Cœna Domini*); excom. Free Masons (Clement XII, Apr. 28, 1738; renewed May 18, 1751), **50**, 27; nullifying bull of excom. (Pius IX, Oct. 12, 1869), **42**, 26; concer. absolution to penitents (June 17, 1614), **20**, 90; granting plenary indulgence to all who aid exped. against Moors (Nicholas V, June 18, 1452), **1**, 136; resuming issue of Crusade bulls, and extending their term to 12 years (Gregory XIII, *ca.* 1572?), **28**, 114; granting plenary indulgence and absolution to Dom. miss's (Gregory XIII, Sept. 15, 1582), **5**, 199, 200; granting indulgence for reciting coronilla (Gregory XIII, 1584), **30**, 128; exempting Ind. from Lenten feasts (before 1640), **31**, 33; granting indulgences for devotion to Sacrament (Paul V?), **20**, 77; *id.*, to Misericordia (Urban VIII, and others), **47**, 77, 78; granting indulgences with blessing to people of Phil. (Aug. 7, 1649), **37**, 192, 213, **44**, 94; authorizing Cuban bps. for 10 years to grant dispensations (Leo XIII, Apr. 22, 1899), **42**, 237; ord. Inquis. to secure all docs. pertaining to its own cases, **25**, 262, 263; denouncing those who oppose its authority, 244, 245, **26**, 66, 95; ord. that its causes take precedence of all others (Pius V), **25**, 243. Canonizations, of Francis Xavier and Ignatius de Loyola (Gregory XV, Mar. 12, 1622), **19**, 53, **27**, 300, **44**, 53; of Jap. martyrs (Urban VII, 1627?), **24**, 174; of Luis Beltran and Rosa de S. Maria (Clement IX, 1667?), **37**, 145; of Pedro B. Blazquez (Pius IX, 1862), **8**, 233; appr. beatification

of Palafox (Clement XIII, Sept. 6, 1766), **50**, 281. Changing date of Corpus Christi feast in Port. Indias (Paul III, June 15, 1537), **20**, 100-104; *id.*, in Phil. Is. (Urban VIII, 1625; never executed), **51**, 302; permit. celebration of Immac. Conception – in Span. colon.? – (Innocent XI, 1652?), **37**, 213; reforming calendar Gregory XIII, Mar. 1582), **6**, 55; proclaiming year of jubilee (Innocent X, 1650), **37**, 89.

Ecclesiastical administration: censuring those who usurp ecc. jurisd. or rev. (Urban VIII, 1627), **42**, 26, 106; providing for appeals from Indias in ecc. cases (Gregory XIII, May 15, 1572), **27**, 34; concer. apptmt. of judges-conservator, **25**, 231; *id.*, of apostolic judge, **29**, 185; rdg. metropolitan church, **21**, 50, 51; emperors must respect bps., **8**, 167; granting bp. authority in *foro interior*, **6**, 260, **31**, 49; authorizing persons to take possession of *espolios* of abp., vacant bprcs., etc., **5**, 293; concer. authority of cabildo *in sede vacante* (Pius IX, Aug. 28, 1873), **42**, 289; granting Sotelo a bprc. in Japan, **18**, 214; forbid. all ecc. to engage in trade (Urban VIII, Feb. 22, 1632), **24**, 269, 270; *id.* (Clement IX, June 17, 1669), **28**, 75, **39**, 162, 245, 259; application of fines imposed on penitents, **21**, 60; ord. maintenance of seminaries in all cathedral churches, **45**, 195. Relation of regulars holding curas to the diocesan authorities, exempting such curas from epis. visitation (Pius V. Mar. 24 and July 17, 1567, and Sept. 23, 1571), **21**, 40, 41, 46, 47, 62-66, 70, 72, **36**, 157-160, 162, 166, 172, 173, 176, **37**, 194, **39**, 137, **42**, 72, 82, 92-94, **50**, 149, 150; *id.*, confirming above decrees (Urban VIII), **36**, 166, **37**, 194, **42**, 72; revoking concessions of Pius V, and regul. privileges of rel. ord. by ordinances of Council of Trent (Gregory XIII, Mar. 1, 1573), **21**, 41-44, 63-65 (suspended?, 43, 44); ord. bps. to visit miss., and the rel. in charge of them (Gregory XIV, Apr. 18, 1591), **4**, 119-124, **10**, 200, **21**, 34, 37, 41-43, 67, 71, **31**, 223, 224; *id.* (Clement X, *ca.* 1675?), **42**, 212, 213; subjecting rel. to epis. visitation (Clement XI, Jan. 30, 1705), **36**, 155, 159-161, **44**, 145, **50**, 150, **51**, 309; *id.* (Benedict XIV, Nov. 6, 1744, Feb. 24, 1745, Nov. 8, 1751), **28**, 228, 229, **51**, 312.

Discoveries and conquests by Spain and Portugal: authorizing Port. king to conquer and enslave infidels (Nicholas V, June 18, 1452), **1**, 136; granting to Portugal lands discovered on African coasts (Nicholas V, Jan. 8, 1454), 136, 137, **7**, 201; sanctioning treaty of 1480 between Spain and Portugal (Sixtus V, June 21, 1481), **1**, 137; regarding Line of Demarcation (Alexander VI, 1493; see below, Titles: *Inter cætera, Eximiæ*, and *Extension*), **1**, 23, 24, 89, 90, 95-114, 178, 218, 219, 241, 243-245, 343; locations of original docs. (see also Archives and Libraries), 339-341, **3**, 122, 123; where published, **1**, 340, 341; facsimiles, where found, 340; granting to Spain new lands discovered (*Inter cætera*, May 3), **1**, 97-103; *id.*, like privileges in New World with those conferred on Portugal (*Eximiæ*, May), 103-105; drawing Line of Demarcation (*Inter cætera*, May 4), 105-111; extending apostolic grant of Indias previously made to Spain (*Extension*, Sept. 25), 111-114; granting to Span. monarchs rights to levy tithes in their possessions in New World (Alexander VI, Nov. 16, 1501), **1**, 91, 241-245, 343; confirming treaty of Tordesillas (Julius II, Jan. 24, 1506), 129; confirming previous grants to Portugal of lands in Africa and the East (Leo X, Nov. 3, 1514), 90, 95, 136-138, 341, 342; defining limits of Span. Indias (Clement VIII, Dec. 12, 1600), **4**, 145; granting to Span. monarchs right of roy. patronage in ecc. matters of the Indias (Gregory XIII, Feb. 6, 1578), **4**, 119-124, 319, **8**, 278, 302, **9**, 225, **21**, 19, 44, 45, **34**, 412, **42**, 207; allowing them to collect mesada tax, **39**, 246.

Philippine Islands: granting favors to Phil. colony (Sixtus V, 1588), **15**, 64;

DECREES: ECCLESIASTICAL, ETC. (continued) —

ord. that decrees by council of Mexico be observed in Phil. (Urban VIII), **50**, 41; erecting Manila church into a cathedral (Gregory XIII, Feb. 6, 1578), **4**, 119-124, 319, **12**, 193, 204, **15**, 58, **28**, 109, 110, 183, 192, **34**, 339, **36**, 208, **51**, 298; founding abprc. of Manila, and dioceses suffragan thereto (Clement VIII, Aug. 14, 1595), **9**, 153, **12**, 204, 205, **28**, 148, 195, 273, 274, 285; 289, **31**, 61, **51**, 299; creating Jaro bprc. (Pius IX, May 27, 1865), **17**, 307, **28**, 279, 316; apptg. abp., **10**, 203, **24**, 225, 257, **38**, 72-75, 83, **39**, 265, **42**, 200, **51**, 299-303, 307, 310, 315; providing for vacancies in Manila see (Paul V, Jan. 7, 1612), **18**, 241, **24**, 96, 225, 257, **25**, 104, 186, 288, **29**, 259, 260, **51**, 301, 302; authorizing papal delegate in Phil. Is., **42**, 36; conferring on Phil. benediction and gen. absolution and indulgence (Innocent X, Aug. 7, 1649), **37**, 192, 213, **38**, 18, **44**, 94, **51**, 304, 305; excom. León and oidors (Clement X, 1675), **42**, 140; condemning Manila officials, and appr. Pardo's course (Innocent XI, 1688), **39**, 268, 269, **42**, 273, 274; rdg. Phil. church (Leo. XIII, Sept. 17, 1902), **12**, 205, **52**, 168; bulls do not apply to Ind., **5**, 293, 294; committing to bp. of Manila adjustment and settlement of conquistadors' responsibilities toward Ind. (Gregory XIV, Apr. 18, 1591), **21**, 41; ord. release of all Ind. slaves held by Span., and forbid. enslavement of any natives of Phil. (same decree), **8**, 11, 70-72, 319, **16**, 163, **30**, 262, **40**, 355; exempting Ind. from Lenten fasts, except on Friday, **31**, 33, 34; empowering coll. S. Tomás to confer degrees (Paul V, *ca.* 1620; Urban VIII, 1630 and 1640?), **28**, 137, **29**, 175, **32**, 101, **35**, 200, **45**, 147, 154; erecting a univ. therein (Innocent X, Nov. 20, 1645), **28**, 137, **35**, 203-208, **36**, 76, 77, 82, **37**, 84, 98, **38**, 78, **45**, 142-146, 150, 154, 249, 263, 297, **46**, 261; extending preceding grant, to incl. instruction in canon and civil law (Clement XII, Sept. 2, 1734), **28**, 138, **36**, 81, 82, **45**, 146, 147, 154, 297; authorizing S. Ignacio coll. to grant degrees in law, and conferring on it other privileges (Clement XII, Dec. 6, 1735), **28**, 134, 203 (see also below, under Jesuits); appr. works of charity by Misericordia, **16**, 142; conferring on it many privileges and indulgences (Urban VIII; Clement XI, Sept. 20, 1717; Innocent XIII, 1723?), **28**, 128, **47**, 78.

Religious orders and missions: concer. rel. ord. (Clement VIII, *ca.* 1604?), **31**, 245; favoring them, **23**, 272; prescribing minimum no. of rel. in each convent, **8**, 56; ord. penalties for resignation of rel. from miss. or parishes, **36**, 161; ord. that sold. must pay their debts before entering rel. estate (Sixtus V), **25**, 212, 213; *alternativa* in elections, introd. (Martin V, *ca.* 1425?), **28**, 30; how applied, 29; (see also below, under Augustinians); granting ecc. authority to superiors of mendicant ord. in Indias (Adrian VI, "*Omnimodo*," May 9, 1522), **6**, 260, **10**, 43, **16**, 153, **21**, 45, **37**, 258; permit friars to go to Indias, after securing roy. permission (same bull), **21**, 45; grants to miss's in Indias (Sixtus IV, and other popes), **2**, 167, 168; forbid. any ecc. to minister in Japan (Gregory XIII, Jan. 28, 1585), **24**, 263, 264; prohib. rel. from going among heathen natives, without permit from bp. (Gregory XIV, Apr. 18, 1591), **21**, 41; forbid. rel. to go from any Span. land to Japan, save by way of Port. India (Clement VIII, *ca.* 1602?), **14**, 218, 222, 227-239, **24**, 264-266, **31**, 243; annulling preceding decree (Paul V, June 11, 1608; this confirmed by Urban VIII, Feb. 22, 1632), **24**, 263-272, **28**, 72, **31**, 243, 244; separating miss. fields of rel. ord., **7**, 130, **16**, 153; permit. "Chinese rites" (Alexander VII, 1656), **28**, 118; prohib. them (Clement XI, 1710, 1715), 118; imposing penalties on fugitive miss's (Alexander VII, Aug. 5, 1660), **36**, 118; favoring Chin. miss's (Clement X), **37**, 285.

Augustinians, indults granted (Julius II, and other popes), **2**, 167, 168; appr.

new rules for ord. (Gregory XIII, 1580), **23**, 286; confirming act of gen. chapter in freeing prov. of Indies from subjection to Span. provin. (Clement VIII, 1592), **34**, 420, 426; separating discalced from calced Aug. (Paul V), **14**, 337; enforcing *alternativa* in prov. of Aug. in Indias (Gregory XV, Nov. 29, 1621), **24**, 158, **28**, 21, 26, 30, 35, 73, **42**, 185, 186; *id.* (Sept. 2, 1638), **29**, 105; confirming preceding decree (Urban VIII, 1628), **28**, 30, 73; revoking enforcement of *alternativa* (Urban VIII, May 18, 1634), **22**, 31, 33-35, **42**, 186, 187; granting privileges to Aug. procurators for Phil. prov. (Innocent XI, Dec. 17, 1677), **38**, 76, 77, **42**, 177; honoring Aug. who give rel. instruction at Manila in native languages (Innocent XI, 1688), 293; beatifying Aug. martyrs (Pius IX, 1867), **24**, 96.

Dominicans — founding Dom. prov. in Phil. Is. (Gregory XIII; Oct. 20, 1582), **5**, 200, 201, 320, **30**, 118; granting to it full powers of absolution and excom. (same pope, Sept. 15, 1582), **30**, 118; permit rel. to go to China (1587?), **7**, 235; authorizing foundation of new miss. prov. by Collado (1633?), **25**, 161, 162; granting favors to Dom. order (Alexander VII, 1665; Clement IX, *ca.* 1667; Clement X), **37**, 135, 145, 285; (see also above, under Philippines, S. Tomás univ.).

Franciscans — releasing discalced Fran. from jurisd. of gen. of ord. (Pius IV, 1562), **39**, 290; first miss. to Phil. sanctioned (Gregory XIII, 1576), **4**, 308; granting indulgences to those who visit Fran. churches (Gregory XIII, Nov. 15, 1578), 136, 137, 319, 320; forbid. Observantine Fran. to go to Phil. (same pope), **20**, 124; erecting Fran. custodia of S. Gregorio into prov. (Sixtus V – erroneously Gregory XIII, **35**, 304 – Nov. 15, 1586), **6**, 29, 77, 290, 291, 323; commanding that divisions of Fran. unite (Leo XIII, 1897), **20**, 92.

Jesuits — authorizing them to confer degrees on their own scholastics (Julius III, Oct. 22, 1552), **28**, 131, 132; *id.*, on outside students (Pius IV, Aug. 19, 1561), 132; allowing Jes. prefects to grant degrees (Gregory XIII, May 7, 1578), 132; authorizing Jes. to preach anywhere (Gregory XIII), **25**, 231, **26**, 39; allowing Jes. coll. in Indias to grant degrees (Gregory XV, Aug. 8, 1621), **28**, 132, 133, **45**, 111, 251, 264; *id.*, by bps. (Urban VIII, *ca.* 1625?), 132; conferring privileges on Jes. ord., **36**, 77-81, 85, **39**, 161; enforcing epis. authority against Jes. encroachments (Innocent X? *ca.* 1650?), **50**, 280; suppressing Jes. ord. (Clement XIV, July 21, 1773), 282, 306, **52**, 211, 213; enforcing silence on this subject (Pius VI, Jan. 23, 1776), **50**, 279; annulling Clement's decree of extinction, and reëstab. Jes. in all Cath. countries (Pius VII, Aug. 7, 1814), **52**, 211; *id.*, throughout the world (Leo XIII, July 13, 1886), **50**, 282, **52**, 213.

Recollects (Aug.) — appr. their constitutions (1589?), **13**, 246; permit. separation of Rec. from calced Aug. (Clement VIII, 1601?), **21**, 112, 297; extinguishing Rec. prov. (Paul V, 1609?), 153, 289, 292; confirming Clement's brief, and restoring Rec. autonomy (Paul V, May 21, 1616), 182, 297, **36**, 144, 145 (but here an earlier date is indicated); permit. division of Rec. into four prov. (Gregory XV, 1621), **21**, 255; appr. Rec. constitutions (same, 1622), **13**, 246; confirming enactments of first gen. chapter (1622), **21**, 196; permit. changes in rules of ord. (Urban VIII, Dec. 15, 1635), **35**, 87; granting privileges to miss's, **36**, 151; censuring fugitive Rec. rel. (Alexander VII, Aug. 5, 1660), 188.

All other — appr. Trin. ord. (Innocent III, 1198), **17**, 118, **47**, 82; conferring addl. privileges (1209), 82; appr. reform in ord. (Clement VIII, 1599), **17**, 118, 119; appr. Poor Clares (Urban IV, 1246), **22**, 104; placing them under Fran. control (Julius II, 1508?), 104; concer. vows of beatas (Pius V, 1566), **48**, 166;

DECREES: ECCLESIASTICAL, ETC. (continued) —

appr. constitutions of Ord. St. J. of G. (1585), **14**, 164; appr. cong. of Piarists (Paul V, 1617), **46**, 115; conferring honors on them (Gregory XV, 1621), **115**; erecting confraternity of Christ of Burgos (Innocent XI, 1682?), **42**, 231; conferring favors on Carmelite confraternity (Clement XI), **21**, 288; granting privileges to mil. ord., **18**, 257; *id.*, to Ord. of Santiago (Alexander III), **25**, 212; conferring spiritual powers on Port. Ord. of Christ (Calixtus III), **1**, 137; extending this privilege as regards African countries (Sixtus V, June 21, 1481), 137; appr. creation of Consejo de las Ordenes (Clement VI; confirmed by Paul III and Pius V), 213; granting privileges to Ord. of Alcantara (Leo X), **25**, 211; adjusting disputes between mil. ord. and ecc. prelates (Gregory XIII, Oct. 20, 1584), **1**, 213.

Titles — *Apostolicæ Sedis* (Oct. 12, 1869), **42**, 26 (see below, bull *Pastoralis Romani*); *Apud S. Mariam Mayorem* (Aug. 8, 1621), **28**, 133; *Clementinas* (a collec. of canon law; 1316), **25**, 226, 237, 290, **42**, 201; *Cœli et terræ Creator*, **25**, 156; *Cum sicuti nuper acceptimus* (Apr. 18, 1591), **21**, 42, 43, 67, 71; *De largitione munerum* (1604?), **31**, 245; *Dudum*, **25**, 237; *Dudum emanarunt* (Sept. 2, 1734), **28**, 138; *Dum diversas* (June 18, 1452), **1**, 136; *Eterni Regis* (June 21, 1481), **1**, 137; *Etsi mendicantium ordines** (July 17, 1567), **21**, 40, 41, 46, 47, 62-64, 70, 72; *Eximiæ devotionis* (May 3, 1493), **1**, 89, 95, 103-105, 339-341; *Eximiæ* (Nov. 16, 1501), **1**, 91, 241, 243-245, 343; *Exposcit debitum* (May 15, 1572), **42**, 27, 34; *Extension de la concesion* (Sept. 25, 1493), **1**, 89, 90, 95, 111-114, 339-341, **3**, 122; *Felicitate quadam* (1897), **20**, 92; *Firmandis* (Nov. 6, 1744), **28**, 229, **51**, 312; *Fulti præsidio* (Feb. 6, 1578), **4**, 119-124, **12**, 193, 204; *In cœna Domini* (see below, bull *Pastoralis Romani*), history, **42**, 26; cited, **8**, 170, 271, 279, **27**, 34, **39**, 185, 221, **42**, 24, 140, 305, **48**, 248; its circulation prohib. in Cath. states (*ca.* 1768), **50**, 281; *In supereminenti* (Nov. 20, 1645), **28**, 137; *In tanta rerum* (Mar. 1, 1573), **21**, 41-44, 63-65; suspended (?), 43, 44; *Inter cætera* (May 3, 1493), **1**, 89, 95, 97-103, 339-341; *Inter cætera* (May 4, 1493), **1**, 89, 95, 105-111, 339-341, **3**, 122, **21**, 44, 45, **23**, 157, 158, **42**, 151; *Nunc nuper* (confirming *Firmandis*; Nov. 8, 1751), **51**, 312; *Omnimodo exponi nobis* (May 9, 1522), **16**, 153, **21**, 45, **37**, 258; *Onerosa* (Dec. 12, 1600), **4**, 145; *Pastoralis Romani pontificis vigilantia* (1627), **42**, 26 (see above, bull *In Cœna Domini*); *Præcelsæ* (Nov. 3, 1514), **1**, 90, 95, 136-138, 341, 342; *Quæ in mari Sinico* (Sept. 17, 1902), **12**, 205, **52**, 168; *Quanto cura* (an encyclical; 1864), **52**, 237; *Romanus Pontifex* (Jan. 8, 1454), **1**, 136, 137; *Sexti decretalium liber* (1298; a collec. of papal decrees), **42**, 232; *Solicitudo omnium ecclesiarum* (Aug. 7, 1814), **52**, 211; *Syllabus errorum* (1864; a statement of errors condemned by Church), **52**, 237, 267, 268; *Universis et singulis* (Sept. 23, 1571), **21**, 70.

BY OTHER ECCLESIASTICAL AUTHORITIES —

Councils, ecumenical: their decrees form standards of doctrine, **2**, 166; contravened by papal decisions, **1**, 245, **20**, 104; modified thereby (1567), **21**, 40, 41; disregarded by friars, **25**, 302, 304; ord. that ecc. councils be held in dioceses, **20**, 77.

Chalcedon (451 A. D.), concer. certain heresies, **21**, 275; condemning Monophysites, **40**, 190; Lateran (1517), contravened by papel decrees, **1**, 245; condemning Monophysites, **40**, 189, 190; Nice (325), authorizing old-style cal-

**This was a decree of general application: on Mar. 24 of the same year another of like tenor was issued for the Indias in especial.*

endar, **6**, 55; Trent (1545-63), apptg. arbitrators in disputes over jurisd., **25**, 234; rdg. procedure in dioc. courts, **39**, 159; relation of pious foundations to ecc. jurisd., **45**, 129; rdg. dioc. synods, **9**, 151, **20**, 177; ord. maintenance of dioc. seminaries for educ. of priests, **34**, 353, **45**, 196, 205, 223, 230; placing members of cathedral chapter under direct jurisd. of pope, **34**, 356; rdg. apptmts. to epis. office, **26**, 49; vacancies in ecc. dignities, **34**, 348; prescribing qualifications for apptmts. to these, **21**, 24, **24**, 189, **25**, 169, **34**, 342; placing time-limit for acceptance thereof, **39**, 244; ord. epis. jurisd. and visitation of clergy, **7**, 248, **21**, 57, 62, 69, 71, 72, **36**, 72, **42**, 47, 72, 113; forbid. appeals from sentences resulting from such visitation, **25**, 175; regul. apptmts. to benefices, **20**, 247; rdg. apptmts. to chaplaincies, **47**, 49; ord. that all curas must first be exam. and licensed by dioc. authorities, **21**, 40-45, 64, 65; restricting ordination of clerks by bps. *in partibus*, **18**, 340; prescribing duties of rel. ministers, **28**, 248; concer. rules of rel. orders, **23**, 286, 287; as to preaching by reg. outside their convents, **25**, 224; subjecting reg. curas to dioc. jurisd. and visitation, **21**, 33, 34, 39, 40, 48, 55, 62, 64, 71, **25**, 237, **36**, 151, 166; ord. dioc. authorities to punish erring rel. when their superiors fail therein, **21**, 39, 49, 50, 76, 77; prohib. reg. priests not curas from solemnizing marriages, 99; rdg. admonitions by priests to married persons, 58; method of instructing heathen, **40**, 269; rebuking heathen practices among Christians, **48**, 110, 111; concer. powers of univ., **35**, 206, 207; Vienne (1311), concer. powers of univ., 206.

Councils, provincial: Lima, concer. collec. of trib. from Ind., **8**, 40; admission of converts to eucharist, **31**, 30; gen. decisions, **44**, 122; Mexico, decisions, **44**, 122; its decrees must be observed in Phil. Is., **50**, 41; disregarded by friars, **25**, 302; forbid. apptmt. of expelled rel. to benefices and dignities (1585?), **18**, 190; ord. penalty for accuser who cannot prove allegation, **40**, 244; Philippines, rules for procedure of confessors, **31**, 46 (under Bp. Salazar); abol. certain devotions (May-Nov., 1771), **50**, 317, 318; ord. Bp. Luna to return to his diocese, and substituting clerics for Aug. and Fran. friars (*id.*), 319, **51**, 312; ord. subjection of parish priests to dioc. visitation and roy. patronage, and that its own decrees supersede those of Mex. council (*id.*), **50**, 41 (all these proceedings disapproved by king, 42); Tungquin, concer. ecc. jurisd. over beaterios, and distribution of miss. dist. (1753), **48**, 180.

Diocesan authorities: monitory, **39**, 246, 248, **44**, 187, 190-193; inhibitory, **42**, 105, 106; revoking inhibitory letters, 105; recorded in books, **10**, 204; erecting Manila church into a cathedral (1581), **34**, 332-360; authorizing estab. of miss. by rel. orders (1587-99), **10**, 204, 205; forbid. outsiders to enter S. Potenciana (*ca.* 1603), **13**, 241; granting admin. of Jap. in Manila to Fran. (Sept. 9, 1603), **51**, 300; ord. that expelled rel. be not admit. to prebends or curacies (Aug. 18, 1617), **18**, 190-193; settling controversy between Jes. and Dom. (1621), **20**, 89, 90; enforcing dioc. visitation of reg. curas (1622), **21**, 33-65; ord. provin. of rel. ord. to leave delinquent rel. to jurisd. of ordinary, **36**, 164; imposing tax for benefit of poor prebends (1632), **29**, 263; punishing Jes. for opposing abp. (1635), **25**, 216-219, 223-225, 230, 236, 239, **26**, 61, 62; ord. roy. officials to prove their right to tax ecc. (1678), **39**, 246; prohib. "Christmas masses" (1680), 247; ord. all executors of wills to appear before ecc. court (1681?), 248; by Pardo, in his controversy with Aud. (1681-83), 150-168, 250; concer. denunciation of crimes (1681?), 248; apptg. Barrientos his temporary successor, (Jan. 22, 1682), 258, 262; prohib. carrying sick to churches for viaticum (Sept. 5, 1682), 247, 248; proclaiming vacant see (ecc. cab. 1683), **42**, 232; transferring authority to Barrientos

DECREES: ECCLESIASTICAL, ETC. (continued) —

(*id.*), 287; punishing Pardo's enemies (1684-89), **39**, 185-190, 193-202, 207, 210-223, 228, 231-242, 267, 277-280, 284-288, 290-294, 297, 299, **42**, 220, 264; concer. admin. of Mariquina (1686-87), **39**, 132-135, 139, 141, 142, 146, **42**, 265; transferring Cainta from Jes. to Aug. (1687-88), **39**, 138, **42**, 265, 266; prohib. alc.-may. from trading (*ca.* 1687), 264, 265; concer. slavery (1698), 45, 46; prohib. to oidor trial of cases concer. friar est. (1697?), 105, 106; enforcing epis. visitation of friar curas (1698), 25, 46-64; *id.* (Oct. 26, 1707), **36**, 155; concer. Fil. marriage customs (*ca.* 1701), **50**, 217; ord. Torralba to cease functions of oidor (1718), **44**, 187, 190, 192, 193; rdg. status of nun in beaterio (1750), **48**, 155-157; replacing rel. curas by sec. (1768-76), **50**, 30, 31; permit. circulation of anti-Jes. books in Phil. (Nov. 1, 1769), 307-316; abol. certain devotions (1771), 317, 318; regul. conduct of sec. clergy (1771), 264-268; ord. that archiepis. decrees be recorded by every parish priest in book (1771), 267; separating bathing-places of men and women (*ca.* 1840, by a cura), **40**, 219.

Miscellaneous: Congregation of Propaganda, decisions concer. "Chinese rites" (Sept. 12, 1645), **37**, 88, 89; forbid. Rec. rel. sent to Phil. to delay or abandon their journey (June 28, 1660), **36**, 188; ord. subjection of reg. to apostolic vicars (*ca.* 1681), **42**, 211; suspending this decree (*ca.* 1688), 212; settling controversy of Rec. with Dom. in Tungquin (May 15, 1757), **48**, 178-180; concer. non-resident bps. (Feb. 28, 1882), **18**, 340. Congregation of Rites, censuring "Christmas masses" (Jan. 16, 1677), **39**, 247; appr. writings of Palafox (1760), **50**, 280; appr. his beatification (1766), 280, 281; Inquisition, ord. that letters attributed to Palafox be burned (May 13, 1759), 280; annulling prohib. of his writings (Feb. 5, 1760), 280. Commisary of Inquis. at Manila, decrees sent to N. España (1573), **3**, 218; censuring soldiers at Ternate for immorality (1633), **24**, 330; ord. Corcuera to surrender a prisoner (Nov. 26, 1635), **25**, 240-244, 259-261; ord. arrest of Aud. adherents (Dec. 13, 1668), **37**, 53; edicts of anathema, published, 281-283. Papal delegate in Philippines, deciding question of *alternativa* (1636, and 1679), **42**, 185, 187; in Camacho controversy (1698), 28, 38-42, 77, 78, 88, 102 (compulsatory, 34, 38); judge-conservator, in Guerrero controversy (1635), **25**, 231, 234, 238-242, 250, 251, 259-265; heads of religious orders, their decrees confirmed by popes, **5**, 201; issued by Aug. gen., **13**, 247, **34**, 425, 426, **42**, 188, 293; by Dom. gen., **30**, 117, 210, **37**, 75, 76, 91, 92, **50**, 32. See also Archives and Libraries, Books and MSS., Ecclesiastical estate: interdict, Inquisition, Papacy, Penalties, and Bibliographical data in VOL. LIII.

II. SECULAR DECREES, EDICTS, AND ORDERS

BY SPANISH GOVERNMENT —

Royal decrees: in gen., **10**, 246, 248, **21**, 71; a feature of this series, **1**, 14; inhibitory, **39**, 224; executory, 161; process of formation, **19**, 96; passed on by Council of Indias, **7**, 264, **8**, 79, **50**, 216; object, **11**, 113; penalties provided in, **10**, 281 (see Penalties); sent in duplicate, **8**, 301, **9**, 227, **11**, 96, **23**, 35; duplicates or copies requested, **18**, 311, **22**, 21, 274; recorded in "Cedulario Indico" (*q.v.* under Books and MSS.); must be recorded in colonies, **6**, 43, **7**, 264, **11**, 40; recorded in book at Manila, **8**, 185, 186, 194, **11**, 40, **20**, 80; specially sent to roy. officials, **22**, 149; should be submitted to gov., **5**, 29; require his appr. to become effective, **52**, 151; sent from Manila to Macao, **8**, 185, 186, 194; for India, must be issued by Council of Portugal, **18**, 294. Ceremony of their reception, **9**, 159, 160, 256, **10**, 137, **39**, 206; publication, **24**, 304; promulgated by viceroy of N. España, **4**, 304; proclaimed by heralds, **8**, 318, **9**, 256, **10**, 280, **21**, 93; publicly

posted, **22**, 220, 223, 226; translated into native dialects, **48**, 35, **52**, 301; execution and enforcement, **5**, 301, **9**, 256, **10**, 271, **45**, 224; force, as laws, **36**, 19, 300. Modified by India House, **14**, 95; altered by viceroy, **12**, 48; held back by him, **21**, 55; suspended by him, **6**, 289, **35**, 190, 191; seized by Inquis., **37**, 31; controversies over, in India, **22**, 254; praised by ecc. cabildo, **24**, 258; Jes. complain of, **50**, 274; Fil. distrust, **51**, 36. Observed and enforced, **7**, 208, **20**, 205, **21**, 54, **37**, 262; delayed by gov., **32**, 151; withheld by gov., **18**, 309, **20**, 199, **34**, 25, 300, **39**, 234, **42**, 193, **44**, 175; ineffective, or not enforced, **7**, 71, **9**, 256, **10**, 89, 90, **20**, 97, 98, **52**, 152; misinterpreted by encomenderos, **7**, 284, 285; oidors interpret to suit themselves, **22**, 254, **24**, 309; execution suspended, **10**, 81, **25**, 53, 54, 59, 63, 69, 73, **36**, 264, 266, **39**, 165, 251, **44**, 261, 262; evaded, **1**, 62, 63, **20**, 117, 120, 124. Disregarded or neglected, **1**, 83, **6**, 21, 192, **7**, 200, 252, 256, 310, **8**, 51, 316, **9**, 269, 318, **10**, 81, **11**, 235, 240, 272, 280, **12**, 111, 146-148, **14**, 153-155, **17**, 89-91, **18**, 318, **21**, 54, **25**, 53, 69, **50**, 119, 124, 136; by gov. and roy. officials, **10**, 148, 149, **18**, 290, **19**, 81, **20**, 94-98, 164, 165, 168, 193, **29**, 53, **35**, 193, **44**, 175, 179; by abp., **10**, 78, **39**, 294; by rel. **25**, 302, 304, **28**, 214, 215, **29**, 105, **50**, 170; by Mex. merchants, **47**, 74; lost or concealed, **22**, 274; disobeyed or violated, **5**, 229-236, **7**, 80, **8**, 80, **10**, 145, 149, 202, 210, 291, **12**, 111, 136, 139; by gov. and roy. officials, **18**, 290, **20**, 94, **45**, 97; by abp. Guerrero, **25**, 179, 281 (he promises obedience, 294, 295); by rel., **21**, 100, 101, **24**, 226, **26**, 89, 118, 125, 283, **28**, 211, **50**, 133; by encomenderos, **14**, 153, 154; by Mex. traders, **47**, 74; by Port. officials, **7**, 79; by Port. traders, **25**, 136-139. Oppressing Moors, **22**, 283; ord. thanksgiving for birth of prince (1630), **24**, 188; liberating Valenzuela from exile (1686?), **42**, 277; estab. aud. at Madrid (Jan. 20, 1834), 271; concer. Span. polit. affairs, **51**, 36, 45, 285, 286, 292-296, 300 (see also Spain). Ord. maintenance of friendly relations with China (Apr. 9, 1586), **17**, 319; *id.*, with Japan (1609), **16**, 199, **17**, 319, **27**, 113. Various mention of decrees by roy. councils, **7**, 208, **9**, 156-159, **14**, 82, 83, 90, **18**, 114, 115, 193, 294, 295, **23**, 45, **39**, 161, **41**, 261, **50**, 281.

Discoveries, explorations, and conquests: decrees in connection with treaty of Tordesillas (1494), **1**, 118; confirming that treaty (July 2, 1495), **3**, 123; rdg. Demarcation Line (1495), 125; ord. explorations, **2**, 36, **3**, 128; concer. conquest of newly-discovered lands in Indias, **11**, 236; ord. Villalobos to depart from Moluccas, 128; rdg. Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 254, 255, **33**, 278; prescribing authority of gov. and Aud. for allowing conquests by private persons (Apr. **1**, 1580, May 25, 1596), **16**, 188; sanctioning Figueroa's exped. to Mindanao (June 11, 1594), **9**, 182, **15**, 89, 90; ord. conquest of Ternate, **16**, 241, 249; authorizing Molucca exped. (June 20, 1604), 286-289; ord. despatch of S. Vizcaino to Phil. (Aug. 19, 1606), **14**, 183, 187; granting vessels for Medina's exploration in Pacific (*ca.* 1662), **37**, 228; confirming name of "Philippine Islands," **12**, 179.

Colonies: relations between, **30**, 73; harmony between their gov., **6**, 70; estab. tribunals of exchq. in Amer. colon. (Aug. 24, 1605), **27**, 232-235, 238, 240-243; rdg. accts. of colon. govts. (Aug. 17, 1609), **17**, 178; *id.* (1595-1637), **27**, 228-252; prohib. transfer of money from one colony to another, **45**, 115; calling for rep. rdg. welfare of colonies (June 17, 1814), **51**, 286; admin. of colon. (see Council of Indias; also Colonies and colonization); suppressing Council of Indias (Mar. 24, 1834), **51**, 293, **52**, 32; abolishing Council of España and Indias (Sept. 28, 1836), **17**, 303, **51**, 296; creating consulting committee for colon. admin. (Oct. 24, 1838), 69, 70; creating colon. Council of admin. (1861), **17**, 334, 335; estab. ministry of colon. (*de Ultramar*; May 20, 1863), **52**, 84; concer. representation of colon. in Span. Cortes (Feb. 14, 1810), **17**, 300, **51**, 31. MEXICO – settlement of

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

Monterey (Aug. 19, 1606, Sept. 27, 1608, May 3, 1609), **14**, 270-277; viceroys must not change apptmt. to certain offices in Phil. (*ca.* 1664), **37**, 228, 230; import. of Chin. goods into N. España (Nov. 20, 1606), **27**, 200 (see also Commerce: Manila-Acapulco trade). INDIA (while under Span. rule) – Fil. colony ord. to aid (1581-84), **6**, 70, **8**, 191-193, **12**, 42, **16**, 229, **27**, 117; forbid. Port. to go to China and Luzón (1586?), **7**, 79. MACAO (under Span. rule) – ord. deport. of Castilians thence (1588), 80; to be aided by Phil. colony (Dec. 20, 1623), **27**, 117. MOLUCCAS (*q.v.* under Islands) – to be aided by Phil. colony (1584), **6**, 70; annexed to Phil. (Oct. 29, 1607), **27**, 99; ord. liberation of Ternatan king (Nov. 10, 1626), 113. CHILE – rdg. its natives, **9**, 157. PHILIPPINE IS. (*q.v.* under gen. caption) – forbid. Port. to go thither, **3**, 215; ord. that colony be aided from N. España (1575, 1577), 211, 282, **4**, 94; *id.* (May 25, 1607), **16**, 175; exempting its people from paying duties for thirty years, **4**, 88, 107; ord. gov. to send rep. on islands and their people (1581), 315; forbid departure of any one without permis. of govt. (Mar. 2, 1582), 308, 309, 319; ord. viceroy to send horses and cattle to Phil. (1589), **7**, 156, **9**, 236; rdg. despatch of colon. thither (1589), **7**, 155; *id.* (1602), **11**, 264, 286, 289, 290; immig. must give bonds for residence (Dec. 31, 1604), **17**, 39; married men must provide for their wives (Nov. 12, 1611), **25**, 23; pilots from Spain may leave wives behind (Dec. 12, 1619), 25, 26; rdg. location of Japan and Phil. (Feb. 22, 1632), **4**, 145; restricting emig. from (Feb. 16, 1635), **25**, 45, **26**, 284; rdg. Frenchmen therein (June 28, 1635), **26**, 271; rdg. despatch of colon. (Oct. 3, 1639), **29**, 190, 191; *id.* (Sept. 18, 1645), **35**, 196-198; prohib. polit. changes (*ca.* 1836), **51**, 63; organizing civil admin. of prov. (July 9, 1860), **17**, 306, 307; extending Span. civil code to Phil. (1889), **52**, 175.

Grants and encomiendas: concessions to traders going to Spice Is. (1522, 1525), **2**, 26, 27; titles and privileges to Legazpi (Aug. 6, 14, 1569), **34**, 238-248; confirming his titles, **3**, 27, 62-66, 315; ord. rewards to various persons, **2**, 50, **4**, 81, 95, 96, **7**, 116-118, 120, 149-151, **18**, 128, **22**, 241, **27**, 24; grant of money to Salazar (Apr. 12, 1590), **7**, 197, 205-207, 320; allowing special privileges on gall., **39**, 227. Allotting encom. to crown, **6**, 237, **7**, 116-118; how allotted to others, 285-287, **11**, 97, 276, **16**, 157, 158, **20**, 98, 99; may not be granted by oidors, **22**, 64; roy. officials may not hold (Apr. 25, 1574), **3**, 304, 305, **4**, 85, 114; ord. rep. on encom. (Feb. 16, 1592), **11**, 96, **12**, 131; encom. may not be resigned for benefit of another person, **11**, 97, 272; encomenderos may not leave their grants (1596), **9**, 253, **26**, 147-149; prescribing tenure of encom., **14**, 153, 154; *id.* (June 4, 1620), **16**, 158; extending tenure (Feb. 24, 1622), **23**, 80, **25**, 145-147; ord. that small encom. be united (1596), **9**, 238, 239; ord. that grants and encom. be given to worthy persons (1596), 232-234, 238, 255; *id.*, to actual cultivators, 237; requiring confirmation of grants (1612-30), **22**, 219, 220, 242, 243, **24**, 289. Limiting no. of Ind. in encom. (Feb. 22, 1512), **34**, 236; protecting natives from oppression by encomenderos (Mar. 27, 1583), **50**, 163; admin. of encom., and reduction of natives into vill. (1596), **9**, 239; claims against encom. (June 25, 1626), **22**, 220, 223 (see also Pensions); allowing Silva absence from his encom. (Oct. 2, 1627), **23**, 79-82; regul. incomes of encom. (Feb. 1, 1636), **25**, 145-147, **52**, 342. Encom. granted by way of salary (Dec. 16, 1608), **47**, 142; set aside for paying expenses of Aud., **14**, 162. See also Alms, Encomiendas, the various rel. orders, Manila: Misericordia, and hospitals (also below, Decrees, by Phil. govt., under Lands, etc.).

Governors, Audiencia, etc.: apptg. gov., **3**, 180, **17**, 286-297; removing Blanco

(1896), 311; ord. investigation of Bustamante's death (1720, 1724), 295; rdg. collec. of sums due from gov. to crown, 4, 315, 8, 306, 11, 312-315; granting reward to Lavezaris (1572?), 3, 276; empowering Dasmariñas to name his successor, 15, 72, 73, 16, 262, 19, 194; authority and prerogatives of gov. (May 5, 1583), 16, 145; increasing these (Aug. 9, 1589), 7, 168; ord. him not to hinder proper functions of roy. officials, 11, 277; *id.*, to follow their majority opinion, 23, 33-35; rdg. viceroys (June 19, 1614), applied to gov., 23, 44, 35, 191, 192; ord. gov. to take residencia of his predecessor (Dec. 4, 1630), 18, 319, 24, 323; censuring Vargas and oidors for banishing Pardo (1686?), 39, 268, 42, 273-275; condemning Anda (1775-76), 50, 46. Providing for filling vacancy in office of gov. 14, 166, 17, 302, 313, 23, 222, 49, 146, 51, 311; author. viceroy N. España to appt. gov. *ad interim* for Phil. (Sept. 13, 1608), 17, 313; ord. Aud. to gov. in such case (Apr. 2, 1664), 314, 37, 29; supporting rights and jurisd. of roy. govt., 24, 318, 27, 48.

Founding Audiencia at Manila (Mar. 5, 1583), 5, 274, 27, 122, 230, 231; suppressing it (Aug. 9, 1589), 7, 208, 27, 122; ord. that suits before suppressed Aud. be concluded in Mex. courts (1589), 7, 208; providing for trial of suits by gov. (Aug. 21, 1589), and restricting appeals to Mex. Aud. (Jan. 15, 1593), 8, 299, 312-316, 320; reëstab. Aud. (Nov. 26, 1595, May 25, 1596), 9, 145, 189-192, 257, 328, 17, 288, 27, 122, 123; prescribing author. and jurisd. of gov. and Aud. (May 5, 1583, May 25, 1596, Nov. 4, 1603, etc.), 16, 145, 17, 91, 99, 18, 271, 272, 22, 246-248, 257, 24, 309, 314, 50, 50; subordinate to that of Mex., 22, 63; providing for salaries (May 10, 1583), 27, 122; forbid. gov. and oidors to trade, 10, 148; ord. that prov. be regularly visited by oidors (Dec. 1, 1586), 7, 58, 11, 113, 275, 276; ord. Aud. to audit accts. of roy. officials (May 15, 1596, Jan. 25, 1605), 16, 193; limiting its author. in residencia suits (June 23, 1608), 189; appeal to Aud. in cases of fuerza (Feb. 18, 1588), 7, 246-250 (see also Ecclesiastical affairs: fuerza); requiring Aud. to confer with treas. officials rdg. increase of expenditures, 18, 245; *id.*, to make grants conditional on assent of roy. council (June, 1619), 246; suits before Aud. (Nov. 25, 1645), 36, 79; reforming Manila Aud. (July 9, 1860), 17, 306, 307.

Various, regarding oidors, sending Davalos to Philippines (1583?), 6, 56; appointing Morga lieutenant-general to governor (Aug. 18, 1593), 9, 156-160, 12, 224; relieving Ribera (1604?), 13, 311, 312; rdg. affairs of Alcaraz (1616), 18, 47; making provision for temporary lack of oidors, 27, 28; restoring Pabon to office (Apr. 15, 1713), 44, 148; annulling suit against Villa and the Tagles (Aug. 18, 1718), 150; releasing Velasco (1720?), 195; fining Villacorta and Viána (July 18, 1762), 49, 307; duties of fiscal (May 4, 1619, Mar. 25, 1633), 25, 24, 32, 33; his authority (Aug. 26, 1633), 27, 48.

Administration of justice (Aug., 1589), 8, 312; *id.* (Jan., 1593), 9, 157; settle disputes outside of courts (1589), 7, 158; appeals to roy. councils, 5, 276; ord. enforcement of judicial condemnations to exile in Phil. (Feb. 20, 1596, Apr. 29, 1605, Jan. 27, 1631), 17, 35, 39, 40; jurisd. of matters concer. sold. (Nov. 17, 1617), 18, 269; providing for alc.-may. of Phil. (May 31, 1837), 51, 297; rdg. "contentious court" (July 4, 1861, June 3, 1866, Feb. 7, 1869), 45, 327, 328; reform of courts (Mar. 19, 1875), 328. See also Legal and judicial, Officials: governors, and oidors, and Philippine Islands: Audiencia.

Administration: granting reforms demanded by Ortega (1594?), 9, 111; calling for revision of ordinances (Dec. 4, 23, 1760, Jan. 17, 1797), 50, 127, 227, 228; abol. naval bureau (1815), 51, 38; rdg. intendancy (1824, 1830, 1839), 49,

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

54, **52**, 77; author. insular budget for current year, 157; estab. council of admin. for gov. (July 4, 1861), **45**, 327; revising tariff (1891), **52**, 218; ord. gov. to send funds to N. España (1575), **3**, 282; ord. annual rep. on treas. affairs (June 4, 1572), 280, **4**, 85; granting to Phil. treas. the proceeds of freight charges (1590?), **7**, 88; locating treas. offices in Aud. building, **13**, 309; ord. viceroy to send proceeds of duties at Acapulco to Manila (1595), **9**, 230; ord. investigation of Manila treas. accts. (May 27, 1596), 155, 156, **11**, 101; ord. gov. to check certain expenses (1597?), 88; providing for situado from N. España, **16**, 191; ord. treas. officials to observe laws (*id.*), **11**, 37, 38; forbid. them to pay warrants without ord. from gov., **22**, 257, 258; forbid. all unnecessary expenses (Dec. 10, 1618), **24**, 201; all extraordinary expenses must be authorized by them and Aud., **35**, 192, 193; rdg. their duties at port of Cavite, (1626?), **22**, 255, 256; rdg. treas. affairs (1632, 1633), **24**, 307; questions of expense must be referred to fiscal (Aug. 26, 1632), 318; guarding property of deceased persons (Dec. 13, 1616), **27**, 138; *id.* (Dec. 13, 1620), **18**, 36, **23**, 44; *id.* (1671), **52**, 340. Treas. accts. to be audited by Audiencia, **5**, 295; procedure therein (Jan. 25, 1605), **27**, 231, 232; ord. inspection of colon. treas. and accts. (Aug. 17, 1609, Oct. 19, 1719), **17**, 178, **22**, 75; estab. tribunals of accts. (Aug. 24, 1605, May 16, 1609), **27**, 232-235, 238, 240-243; payment of warrants on roy. treas. (Apr. 16, 1636, June 16, 1638), **26**, 19-21, 28, 151. Regarding roy. impost on gold, **4**, 87, 97; *id.* (1572), **3**, 278; *id.* (Aug. 12, 1578), **27**, 79; commuting roy. fifth to tenth (*ca.* 1598), **18**, 306; concer. proceeds of crusade bulls (1592?), **11**, 105, 106; increasing trib., and application of this increase (Aug. 1589, Feb. 16, 1602), **16**, 160, 161; supervision of fund of "fourths" (June 4, 1620), 161, 162; payment of mesadas (1625, 1626), **22**, 150, 223, 226; ord. rep. on collec. of trib. (1626?), 261; prompt repayment of loans to crown (Feb. 29, 1636), **27**, 141; govt. monopoly of playing cards (1552, Feb. 5, 1730, Nov. 28, 1734), **16**, 168, **24**, 192, **50**, 108; ord. estab. of tobacco monopoly (Feb. 9, 1780), **17**, 334, **50**, 53-55, appr. gov. decree (May 15, 1784); appr. gunpowder monopoly (Nov. 4, 1786), **17**, 299; appr. estab. of custom-house at Zamboanga (Jan. 23, 1833), **51**, 56; abol. tobacco monopoly (1881-82), **17**, 310, 334, **52**, 120; decreasing personal services of Ind. (1883), abol. trib., and imposing *cédula personal* (1884), **17**, 310; extending land-mortgage law to Phil. (1889), **52**, 297; providing for settlement of land-titles (1894), 296. Providing for coinage of small moneys (Dec. 19, 1769), **50**, 28; ord. estab. of mint at Manila (Apr. 6, 1828, Feb. 17, 1831), **51**, 54; rdg. values of money (1836), 64; founding Span.-Fil. bank (Aug. 1, 1851), **17**, 305, **52**, 208; ord. new silver peso for Phil. (Apr. 17, 1897), 147. See also Exchequer, taxes, revenue, etc., *and* Philippine Is.: administration.

Offices and salaries: apptg. officers and sal. for Magalhães's fleet (1519), **1**, 254, 255; ordinances for officials at Vera Cruz (1573?), **3**, 218; filling vacancies in crown offices (Dec. 1, 1573), 278; rdg. office of roy. treas. of Phil. (Mar. 27, 1591), **11**, 101, **34**, 365; ord. gov. not to allow increase of offices, **11**, 89; these shall be given to citizens only, 114, 115, 240, 276 (and forbid. nepotism; also **18**, 175, **19**, 67); require roy. confirmation (Mar. 17, 1608, Feb. 8, 1610), **22**, 222, **27**, 143 (see also above, Grants and encomiendas); estab. office of lieut.-gen. (1593), **15**, 76; apptg. therein Morga, and his instructions (1596), **9**, 156-159; apptmt. of officers of gall. (before 1600), **11**, 115, 116; ord. that their residencia must precede other apptmts. (1604), **18**, 299; others, rdg. residencia, **16**, 167, **18**, 175, **22**, 63; ord. that citizens be rewarded with offices (1605), **18**, 291; for-

bid. offices to be given to encomenderos, **14**, 155; rdg. apptmt. of regidors for Manila, **11**, 100, 273, **16**, 167; apptmt. to Phil. offices in hand of oidors (Dec. 12, 1610), **20**, 138, 139; citizens preferred before Peninsulars (Dec. 12, 1610), **11**, 114, **20**, 138; apptg. Silva and others (1616?), **18**, 43, 44, 258; (special) author. gov. to make apptmts., 127; ord. that auditors of accts. be apptd. by king (Nov. 17, 1620), **27**, 246; ord. investigation of mode of life of officials' wives (June 8, 1621), **20**, 259; ord. rep. on offices, sal., etc. (Jan. 20, 1625), **22**, 217; regidors espec. recommended (1636), **27**, 144; apptmt. of treas. clerks (before 1630), **23**, 45; collec. of fees by officials (May 25, 1596), **18**, 318, 319; forbid. them to appropriate rice from Ind. trib. (Dec. 19, 1618), **18**, 261; permit. high officials to carry their personal property between N. España and Peru (Oct. 5, 1626), **25**, 31; allowing Span. officials to trade in their prov. (July 17, 1751), **50**, 250; papers of deceased official-elect must be given to Aud. (Apr. 5, 1765), 226, 227; estab. post of quartermaster-gen. (July, 1784), 56; permit. election of heads of barangay (Oct. 17, 1785), **17**, 327, 334, 335; sale of offices (1581), **7**, 115, 116; *id.* (Aug. 19, 1586), 58, 59, 85, 114; *id.* (1626?), **14**, 160, **22**, 260, 261; ord. rep. thereon, **11**, 104, 105, **12**, 130, **27**, 247; proprietary offices also must be sold (Nov. 29, 1616, Dec. 19, 1618), **22**, 71, 72; penalties for failure to pay for offices (June 8, 1621), **24**, 316; sale of magistracies (Feb. 29, 1636), **27**, 145; must be sold only to colon., or descendants of conquistadors (June 3, 1620), 144; sale of, prohib., **20**, 217; renunciations and resignations (1581), **7**, 115; *id.* (Feb., 1592), **12**, 130, **14**, 160; *id.* (Dec. 21, 1634), **26**, 278; proprietary, may not be resigned (1616-18), **22**, 71, 72; concer. trading by alc.-may. (July 10, 1530, Apr. 29, 1549, July 17, 1751, Sept. 10 and Oct. 30, 1844), **28**, 297, **50**, 250; freeing them from residencia (Aug. 24, 1799), **51**, 212; regul. for that office (Dec. 1760), **50**, 288; *id.* (Mar. 31, 1837), **28**, 299; restricting its functions (Feb. 26, 1886), **52**, 307; rdg. courts of alc.-in-ord. (June 19, 1626), **22**, 113, 114; concer. sal. of officials (Feb. 16, 1592), **12**, 131; *id.* (Nov. 22, 1636), **26**, 147; *id.* (Feb. 22, 1724), **28**, 110; pay of mil. officers on gall. (Dec. 14, 1630), **27**, 132; payment of wages due to workmen (Jan. 17, 1593), **8**, 308; sal. of shoremaster at Cavite (Apr. 22, 1608), **27**, 132. See also Offices and officials, and Salaries.

Provincial, municipal, and local affairs: concer. inspection of prov., **5**, 289; provin. and munic. budgets (Jan. 16, 1891), **46**, 255, 256; allowing Span. to reside in prov. (Aug. 4, 1765), **50**, 159; concer. provin. gov. (Dec. 10, 1839), **52**, 104. Estab. boundaries of Manila (*ca.* 1574), **4**, 93, 107, **11**, 90; bestowing titles on city (June 21, 1574), **3**, 221, 250, 251, 317, **7**, 31, **16**, 136, **27**, 77; conferring on it office of *corredor de lonja* (same date), **3**, 251, 252; granting it pecuniary aid (Aug. 9, 1589, etc.), **7**, 146, 147, **9**, 230, 231, **16**, 167, 168; granting it coat-of-arms (Mar. 20, 1596), **9**, 209, 211-215, 327, **16**, 136, **27**, 78; *id.*, privileges of capital cities, (Nov. 19, 1595), **9**, 78; prescribing its jurisd. (May 5, 1583, etc.), 78, **16**, 144, 145; conferring magistracies on its regidors (*ca.* 1574), **4**, 92; ord. investigation of disposal of card taxes (*ca.* 1600), **11**, 102; removing free negroes from Manila (1638), **29**, 102-104; ord. city to compensate procurator for his services (Aug 14, 1636), **27**, 45-47; *id.* (Mar. 29, 1639), **29**, 179-181; conferring title of city on Cebú (1595), **9**, 116; restricting use of municipal funds for festival occasions (1829?), **51**, 49, 50; rdg. sessions of ayuntamientos (Aug. 28, 1862), **46**, 139; reforming munic. govts. in Phil. Is., and granting partial local autonomy (Maura law – May 19, 1893), 109, 110, 327, **52**, 153, 154. Concer. etiquette and precedence, **7**, 245, 246, **13**, 227, **18**, 318, **24**, 203, **25**, 269; fixing price of book (1698), **42**, 242; sumptuary, as to use of hats and cloaks (1765), **50**, 285; regul. measure,

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

quality, and prices of building materials (*ca.* 1628), **22**, 247; prescribing standards for weights and measures, **47**, 184, 185; restricting ostentation at funerals, **42**, 312; rdg. morals of subjects (June 28, 1635), **26**, 271; ord. seclusion of vagrant and dissolute (Nov. 15, 1777), **50**, 50; providing rules for Manila hospice for poor (Dec. 27, 1806), **51**, 283, 284; abol. gallows in capital punishment (Apr. 24, 1832), **51**, 56, 57.

Military and naval affairs: maintenance of sold. (1580?), **5**, 244; they must provide for their families, 246; providing for their pay (Aug. 9, 1589), **7**, 161, 162; regul. their pay, and apptmts., and pay of officers (June 11, 1594, Jan. 30, 1631), **16**, 174; forbid. military men to trade (1589, 1593, 1606), **9**, 268, **16**, 174, 176; rdg. sold. and artillerists sent to Phil. (*ca.* 1600), **11**, 117; forbid. Mex. captains to go to Phil. (Feb. 16, 1602), **16**, 175; forbid. despatch thither of mestizos and mulattoes (Aug. 30, 1608), 175; ord. gov. to reward sold. (July 23, 1605), 172; fixing jurisd. over all sold. (Nov. 17, 1617), **18**, 269; ord. sold. and sailors to be sent to Phil. from Mex. (Mar. 10, 1634), **25**, 39, 40; allowing gov. to buy mil. supplies in Macao (Feb. 4, 1608), **27**, 111, 112; abol. excessive punishment in army, and sale of mil. offices (1627), **22**, 149; flour may not be carried to Phil. on roy. acct. (May 23, 1620), **25**, 26; mil. offices as reward for service (Feb. 29, 1636), **27**, 142; fixing term of mil. service in Phil. (July 26, 1836), **52**, 108; reducing mil. forces there (1837), **51**, 63, 64; ord. rep. on defenses of Manila (Aug. 27, 1586), **7**, 59; sending engineer to build forts there (Sept. 12, 1589), **34**, 406, 407; forbid. erection of building near city wall (Mar. 6, 1608), **21**, 87, 88; confirming allowances made to city of Manila for its fortif. (Sept. 9, 1634), **25**, 41-43; ord. that abandonment of Mindanao forts be investigated and punished (1599?), **11**, 238; ord. repair of fortif. at Cavite (before 1700), **44**, 129; ord. rebuilding and occupation of fort at Zamboanga,* **36**, 222, **41**, 314; reg. reënforcement of garrison at Ternate (Nov. 5, 1635), **24**, 332, **25**, 46, 47, **27**, 42; convicts may not be sent thither (1635), **24**, 332; jurisd. of Ternate forts (Apr. 24, 1659), **36**, 73; mil. exped. in Phil. must be properly author. (June 22, 1599), **12**, 42; giving ord. for Acuna's exped. to Moluccas (June 20, 1604), **16**, 286-289; for Silva's against Dutch (1614?), **19**, 210; forbid. traders to take ships and men from Manila, **25**, 29, 30; ord. rep. on naval offices (Dec. 1630), **24**, 208; ord. expulsion of Dutch from Formosa (Jan. 30, 1635), **26**, 278; ord. gov. to check Moro piracies (Feb. 16, 1635), 285, **27**, 346; granting money to build vessels for that purpose (Jan. 27, 1776), **50**, 46; ord. estab. of naval bureau at Manila (Sept. 27, 1800), 73; ord. its abol. (Mar. 23, 1815), **51**, 38; reducing mil. forces in Phil. (1836?), 63; appr. formation of mil. library at Manila (Feb. 15, 1846), **17**, 304.

Ships and shipbuilding: prescribing size, etc., of Acapulco gall. (Jan. 11, 1593), **17**, 31, **26**, 288; *id.*, its mil. force (June 15, 1599, etc.), which must be effective Aug. 16, 1599, Dec. 31, 1604), **17**, 36-38, 45; must not be deprived of artillery, etc. (July 5, 1601), 37; arming of ships and men (Apr. 22, 1608), 48; equipment (Feb. 21, 1635), **26**, 286; location of fireplaces (May 19, 1620), **25**, 27; orders for time of sailing (1614?, 1620-22, 1633-35), **18**, 290, **20**, 134, 218, **24**, 318, 319, **25**, 33-37, **26**, 280. Regul. lading of gall., **17**, 38, 175 (Dec. 31, 1604), **26**, 273 (May 4, 1635); storage of cargo (Apr. 22, 1608), **17**, 48; baggage of

**According to Torrubia* (Disertacion, *p. 65*), *these decrees were dated Dec. 30, 1666; 1672; 1712; etc.*

sailors limited, 48, 49; accommodations for officers (May 19, 1620), **25**, 27, **27**, 175; slave women may not be carried (Apr. 22, 1608), **17**, 49; freight and passenger charges, how regul. (Dec. 31, 1604), 40; applying freight charges to payment of sailors (1590?), **7**, 88.

Officers of gall., how apptd. (June 14, 1583, June 15, 1599, Dec. 31, 1604, Feb. 5, 1635, etc.), **12**, 48, 49, **17**, 28, 36, **25**, 36; must furnish bonds and residencia (Dec. 31, 1604, etc.), **17**, 39; must be accountable for proper treatment of Ind. deckhands (May 19, 1620), **25**, 28; must be punished for extortion, 29, 34, 35 (Sept. 30, 1633); may not share in trade, **17**, 39, 40 (Dec. 31, 1604, etc.), **25**, 37 (May 23, 1620); commanders of gall. (Mar. 4, 1635), **26**, 272; ord. apptmt. of accountants for gall., **17**, 36 (June 5, 1599), **27**, 131 (Dec. 31, 1604), **25**, 37 (May 23, 1620); pilots, how apptd., **12**, 48, 49; must be experienced and duly examined (Dec. 31, 1603), **17**, 37.

Sailors, must be effective (May 29, 1620), **25**, 27; protecting those of foreign birth (Oct. 13, 1619), **25**, 24, 25; protecting Ind. deckhands (May 19, 1620), 28; punishing extortion from sailors (Sept. 30, 1633), 34, 35; allowing seamen a share in trade, **38**, 39; providing for jurisd. over seamen of gall. while at Acapulco (Dec. 8, 1638), **29**, 112, 113.

Private persons may not take ships or men away from Manila (Dec. 31, 1622), **25**, 29, 30; ord. gov. to send pilots to meet fleet from Spain (1616), **18**, 44; prohib. foreign ships from landing at Phil. ports (1765?), **48**, 310, **50**, 27; Span. ships allowed to enter Brit. ports (Apr. 5, 1829), **51**, 55; regarding way station on California coast (Aug. 19, 1606), **14**, 270-277; ord. galleys to be built (1601?), 267; ord. size of gall. to be diminished, 267; ord. conveyance of cordage to N. España, **25**, 48; shipyards must be kept well supplied (Feb. 21, 1635), **25**, 26; ord. transfer of San Blas yards to Cavite (Sept. 24, 1796), **50**, 70, 71. See also below, Commerce, and (under gen. caption) Ships.

Commerce: creating India House of Trade (Jan. 14, 1503), **52**, 325; removing it to Cádiz (1717), 325; removing India custom-house, and lading-place for gall., from Cádiz (Jan. 25, 1661), **44**, 299; rdg. clove trade (Feb. 16, 1602, Nov. 17, 1607), **27**, 100; prohib. com. with Dutch, **47**, 232; forbid. export. of money from Span. domains, and trade with pirates, **6**, 61; rdg. privileges of artillerists in Span. trade with Indias (Dec. 6, 1624), **25**, 30; forbid. relig. persons to trade (June 22, 1670), **28**, 75; prohib. Chin. fabrics in Spain (June 20, 1718), **44**, 257, 258; prohib. trade between Span. and Port. colon. (before 1590), **7**, 79, 199, 200; *id.* (Dec. 18, 1607), **14**, 215, 216, **24**, 312, **25**, 111, 112, 120, 131-142; Port., as vassals of Spain, may not trade in China (1593), 137-143; foreigners forbidden to trade in Phil., 131; forbid. Port. from trading in Phil. (Nov. 10, 1634), **25**, 43, 44, 131-137; *id.* (May 4, 1635), **26**, 274; authorizing trade between Manila and Macao (*ca.* 1672?), **42**, 151; authorizing trade of Phil. citizens with Asiatic countries (1582), **8**, 190, 191; granting them exclusive trade with other colon. in Chin. goods (1590), **7**, 153, 262-264, **10**, 145, **12**, 57-75, **16**, 177; forbid. Span. subjects to go to China, and ord. that Chin. goods be carried to Manila by Chin. merchants (Jan. 11, 1593), **1**, 62, **14**, 222, **17**, 32, **25**, 137-143, **27**, 111, **44**, 276, **48**, 310; rdg. Phil. trade with China (1596), **9**, 254; permit. trade with China and Japan to Phil. citizens, but Jap. may not go to Phil. Is. (July 25, 1609), **17**, 50, **27**, 111; authorizing method of purchasing Chin. goods, called *pancada* (Aug. 9, 1689, Jan. 11, 1593, June 11, 1595, Jan. 25, 1596), **7**, 137-140, 154, **8**, 303, 304, **9**, 234, **10**, 196, 289, **17**, 28, 32, **22**, 151, 152, **44**, 302; providing an inspector for Chin. trading ships (Aug. 5, 1620), **25**, 35; allowing to Amer. colon. the

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

trade in Chin. goods (Apr. 14, 1579), **27**, 158; prohib. Chin. goods in N. España (June 19, 1586), **6**, 281-283; prohib. Chin. mdse. in Peru and Tierra Firme (Nov. 11, 1587, Feb. 13, June 13, 1599), **1**, 62, **27**, 158; prohib. com. of Phil. with Peru (Feb. 6, 1591), **1**, 62, **8**, 310, **17**, 29, **27**, 158; forbid. Chin. goods to all colon. save N. España and Phil. (Jan., 1593, July 5, 1595, Feb. 10, 1635), **8**, 310, **17**, 29 (see following, Manila-Acapulco trade); *id.* (Feb.-*sc.* Jan.? 11, 1593), **8**, 316-318; prohib. trade among Amer. colon., and Chin. goods therein (Jan. 11, 1593, Dec. 30, 1604, and 1634-36), **12**, 47, **17**, 33, 41-45, **30**, 98; rdg. import. of Chin. goods into N. España (Feb. 16, 1602, Nov. 20, 1606), **27**, 200, 203; forbid. import. of China silks therein (Jan. 8, 1718; but revoked in 1734), **1**, 66, **44**, 257, 260-263; granting Peru trade with Mex. (1602?), **17**, 44, **27**, 165, **30**, 77, 78; forbid. Peruvian ships from going to Acapulco (Oct. 20, 1621), **25**, 29; suspending permission for trade (Nov. 23, 1634), **30**, 69, 70, 98, **44**, 260; informatory decree to Palafox on this subject (Feb. 14, 1640), **30**, 97-101; prohib. raised (Jan. 20, 1774), **17**, 33, **25**, 30.

Manila-Acapulco trade — Phil. citizens only may conduct trade with N. España, limited to 250,000 pesos a year, with returns of 500,000 (Jan. 11, 1593, July 5, 1595), **1**, 62, **8**, 297, 316-318, 320, **9**, 269, **12**, 46-48, 51, 316, 318, **13**, 256-267, **16**, 163, 177, **17**, 30-32, **27**, 159, **45**, 69, 76; allowing representatives of Phil. citizens to go with their mdse. to Mexico (same decree), **17**, 30, **23**, 49, **24**, 195, 196; mdse. carried to N. España must be consumed there or in Spain, **12**, 47, **17**, 33; further regulations (Dec. 31, 1604), **13**, 256-267, 318, **14**, 140-148, **17**, 34, **30**, 57; ord. enforcement of decree of 1593 (Mar. 25, 1633), **24**, 195, 196; approving and extending it (Feb. 16, Mar. 25, 1635), **27**, 160; ord. rep. on this trade (Dec. 8, 1638, Feb. 14, 1640), **29**, 110-112, **30**, 81-97; gen. mention of decrees on it, 23-26, 65; allotment of space on gall., how made, **17**, 33 (Jan. 11, 1593), **27**, 159, **44**, 303 (1604), **25**, 24-27, 39 (1619-20), **39**, 40 (Mar. 10, 1634), **29**, 113-115 (Dec. 8, 1638); officers and men of gall. may not share in trade (1604), **27**, 175 (see also above, under Ships); money of colon. and seamen may be carried outside of registry (Aug. 19, 1606, Nov. 20, 1608), **17**, 46, 50, **27**, 162; appraisements and registration of mdse. **11**, 104; *id.* (June 14, 1583), **17**, 28; *id.* (Dec. 6, 1624, June 4, 1627), **25**, 31, 32; *id.* (Sept. 30, 1640), **30**, 92; inspection of gall. at Manila, **17**, 31, 32 (Jan. 11, 1593), **25**, 33 (May 4, 1619, Mar. 25, 1633); at Acapulco and Mexico (Dec. 31, 1604, Jan. 25, 1605), **17**, 37, 38, 41-45; *id.* (Sept. 16, 1639), **29**, 186-189; reward for denunciation of contraband goods (Mar. 31, 1633), **25**, 33; rdg. smuggling by officials (Sept. 15, 1633), **24**, 212; ord. viceroy of N. España to send to Spain copies of gall. registers (Jan. 17, 1593, June 5, 1596), **17**, 35; he and gov. of Phil. must make reports to each other (Aug. 9, 1606), 47; free exportation of native products of Phil. (before 1609), **14**, 325; favoring Manila in kinds of mdse. allowed her (1638, Sept. 3, 1639), **44**, 297, **45**, 88; rdg. illegal shipments of silver from Acapulco to Phil. (*ca.* 1600), **11**, 118; contents of returns allowed from Acapulco trade, **27**, 161 (Aug. 19, 1606), **30**, 60; penalties for sending to Phil. more silver than is permitted (Jan. 30, 1635), **25**, 35, 36; smuggled Chin. goods shall be sent to India House (Apr. 18, 1617, July 30, 1627), 32, **27**, 162; providing relief to undeserved confiscation of goods (Oct. 9, 1623), **25**, 30; ord. Palafox to hear claims of Manila citizens (Feb. 14, 1640), **30**, 102-109; ord. merchants of Manila to repay confiscated funds sent illegally from Mexico (1678), **47**, 74; rdg. frauds in the trade (May 27, 1710), **44**, 246; ord. new plan for

Manila-Acapulco trade (Aug. 12, 1702, which increased the permission to 300,000 pesos), 231-240, 249, 251, 260, 264, 265, **45**, 58, 59; above somewhat modified (Dec. 12, 1712), **44**, 238, 262, **45**, 56, 58; ord. collec. of data rdg. that trade (Mar. 2, 1715), **44**, 252; another regul. (Oct. 27, 1720), 266-271, 273, 275, 279, 281, 286, 287, 291, 292, 295, 301, 305-307, **45**, 43, 44, 69; referring memorial by Manila to Cadiz consulate (July 12, 1723), **44**, 291; another regul. (June 17, 1724), 306, **45**, 58, 62; another (July 22, Sept. 15, Oct. 31, 1726), **44**, 310-312, **45**, 29, 37, 41, 53-55, 64; final plan adopted (Apr. 8, 1734; permission increased to 500,000 pesos), **1**, 66, **17**, 296, **45**, 40, 57-60, 63, 76, 78; estab. "Co. of Philipinas" (Mar. 29, 1733), 45, 46; forbid. export. of sugar from Phil., **47**, 258; founding "Co. of Filipinas" (Mar. 10, 1785), **1**, 67, **17**, 30; allowing it a limited trade in S. America (July 20, 1793; enlarged Sept. 24, 1796), 30, 31; making Manila an open port for all but European products (Aug. 15, 1789), **17**, 300; granting that co. exclusive Asian trade (July 12, 1803; abol. Oct. 19, 1820), **52**, 357; suppressing Acapulco gall. (Sept. 14, 1813), **51**, 284-286; allowing free trade in ports of Span. empire for Phil. products (Apr. 23, 1815), 286; promoting com. of Phil. Is. with Spain* (Jan. 10, 1820), 215, 257; permit. export. of opium from Phil. (Apr. 6, 1828), 54; creating roy. tribunal of commerce at Manila, **17**, 302; dissolving Co. of Filipinas (Sept. 6, 1834; executed in Phil. Oct. 13, 1835), 302; promoting trade of Span. with Fil. natives (Aug. 4, 1765), **50**, 118.

Duties, ord. Aud. to decide as to collec. of three per cent duty (May 10, 1583), **6**, 259, 312-314; continuing that duty (Aug. 9, 1589), **16**, 181; foreigners exempted from duties at Manila (*id.*), **7**, 138, 147, 148, **16**, 181; *id.* (May 25, 1596), **9**, 233; increasing duties on Chin. goods (Nov. 1, 1591, Nov. 20, 1606), **16**, 181, 182; ord. coll. of alcavala and transp. charges on mdse., at Acapulco, to be applied to maintenance of gall. (Aug. 9, 1589), **17**, 28, 29, 31, 40; removing two per cent duty imposed (1591) by Dasmariñas (Mar. 12, 1597), **27**, 181; enforcing collec. of duties at Acapulco (May, 1596), **9**, 230; another (Dec. 31, 1604), **17**, 41; ord. Aud. to rep. on proposed increase of duties on Chin. goods (Aug. 16, 1599), **11**, 130, 131; ord. addl. export duties (1604), **25**, 53-73; proceeds of collec. at Acapulco must be sent to Manila (Feb. 19, 1606), **17**, 46, **27**, 136; imposing two per cent tax on goods sent to N. España, and on silver returned (Apr. 22, 1608; suspended June 13, 1636), **24**, 319, **27**, 178, 180; duties must be collec. on roy. ships in Jap. trade (July 25, 1609), **17**, 50; duties on slaves, collec. at Acapulco (May 29, 1620), **25**, 28; ord. addl. duty on exports to N. España (Aug. 26, 1633), **24**, 304; annulling composition (*indulto*) of customs duties on Phil. mdse. at Acapulco (June 5, 1697), **44**, 229; rdg. foundation and management of custom-house at Manila (1786, 1788, and July 5, 1805), **51**, 25; levying duties on S. Amer. trade of Co. of Filipinas (July 20, 1793), **17**, 30, 31; decreasing duties (Oct., 1806), **51**, 285, 286; imposing them on unsold goods carried back to Phil. (Apr. 23, 1815), 286; at Manila, collec. from ship-owners (Aug. 25, 1818), 232; removing duties on import. of agric. implements, and on export. of raw cotton (Apr. 6, 1828), 52, 53.

Natives of Philippines: thanking Fil. chief for his friendship to Legazpi (1567?), **38**, 92; prohib. forcible removal of natives for mil. exped. (Nov. 7, 1574), **16**, 165, 166; forbid. repartimiento of Ind. not subdued, **4**, 73; ord. that Ind. in pacified dist. be rendered sedentary, 83; ord. bp. and gov. to protect Ind. (1589), **7**.

**The code of commerce for Spain, adopted May 30, 1829, was extended to the Philippines by decree of July 26, 1832.*

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

160, 161, 171; ord. kind treatment of natives, and forbid. any oppression, **5**, 229-236, **7**, 71; *id.* (May 19, 1620), **19**, 40, 41, **25**, 27, 28; *id.* (Dec. 17, 1639), **52**, 215; protecting Ind. against excesses of encomenderos (Mar. 27, 1583), **50**, 163; ord. conquistadors to make full restitution to natives (June 23, 1587), **7**, 241; ord. gov. to appt. protector of Ind. (Jan. 17, 1593), **8**, 305, **14**, 149; *id.*, to honor chiefs, and grant them local author. (June 11, 1594), **10**, 291, **16**, 155, 156; providing for reduction of Ind. into vill. (May 25, 1596), **9**, 239; forbid. sending Ind. from N. España to Phil. as sold. (*id.*), 242, 243; ord. gov. to secure voluntary submission of natives (Feb. 8, 1597), **10**, 277-280, 290; ord. new oath of allegiance for all natives (1602?), **51**, 300.

Tributes – basis for roy. decrees on this subject, **48**, 236; trib. may not be commuted to pers. services ([Feb. 22, 1540], May 26, 1629), **14**, 278, 279; decree ord. collec. of trib. from Ind. of subject lands (1573), **7**, 285, 286, 296; how trib. shall be paid (Aug. 9, 1589), **7**, 145, **9**, 250, **16**, 159; rate increased from 8 to 10 reals (*id.*, confirmed Feb. 16, 1602), **8**, 305, **16**, 160, 161, **18**, 337; to be collec. from heathens as well as Christians (1593?), **9**, 227; one-fourth of trib. from encom. to be used for rel. instruction, **7**, 73, 145, 146, 274, 284, **9**, 227; ord. that Ind. be induced to cult. land, and pay trib. in kind (*ca.* 1600?), **11**, 95, 96, 268, 269; ord. rep. on appraisement and payment of trib. (1626?), **22**, 261, 262; for increase of trib., asked by Viana (1765), **48**, 255; trib. superseded by *cédula* tax* (1884), **17**, 310; personal services by Ind. (Nov. 22, 1602), **12**, 131; forbid. rel. and alc.-may. to exact these (Mar. 17, 1608), **16**, 164; prescribing regul. for services (May 26, 1690), **17**, 79-81, 250, **18**, 177; may not be exacted by friars (May 29, 1620), **18**, 305, **19**, 40, 41; forbid rel. to collect fees from Ind. (1593), **9**, 226; forbid. exaction of pecuniary fines from Ind., **18**, 318; protecting them from oppression by friars (Apr. 27, 1704), **50**, 132, 146; *id.* (Nov. 7, 1751), **48**, 33; admin. of sacraments to sick natives, **50**, 132.

Giving judicial authority over Ind. to diocesan courts, and prohib. it to friars, save as granted them by dioc. authorities (June 11, 1594, May 6, 1614, Aug. 1, 1622, Aug. 30, 1624), **21**, 98-103, **22**, 83, 84; forbid. archbishop to app. fiscals in Ind. vill. (Mar. 16, 1614), **21**, 102 (annulled Aug. 30, 1624); lawsuits concer. Ind. (1593), **8**, 314, **9**, 157, **18**, 318; suits must be carried on in accordance with native customs, **16**, 157; enforcing commands for relig. instruction of natives, **7**, 73; ord. aid to Jes. seminary for educ. of natives (1595?), **10**, 253; expressing appreciation of services rendered by Fil. (June, 1636), **25**, 149, 150; alc.-may. may not use communal funds of natives, or compel their service (Apr. 29, 1549, July 20, 1618, etc.), **28**, 297; removal of Babuyans to mainland (—, and Mar. 14, 1728), **48**, 172-174, **52**, 354; lands cult. by Ind. must be adjacent to their vill. (Sept. 21, 1797), **50**, 244; forbid. secret organizations (Aug. 2, 1888), **52**, 183; ord. deportation of Fil. suspected of political agitation (July 2, 1896), 182, 183.

Slaves and slavery: forbid. enslavement of Ind. (Aug. 2, 1530, and others), **5**, 241, **14**, 158, **16**, 163, **18**, 331, **34**, 27, 328, 329, **40**, 355; ord. rep. on slavery in Phil. Is. (May 18, 1572), **3**, 278, 286; ord. liberation of Ind. slaves held by Span. (1580?), **5**, 32, 241, 242, **7**, 171, **34**, 327-330; limiting no. of slaves who may be sent from Phil. to N. España (Apr. 10, 1597, May 29, 1620), **17**, 36, 37, **25**, 28; forbid. import. of negro slaves, unless very young, **10**, 87; permitting enslave-

**A decree abolishing payment of tributes was passed by the Spanish Cortes, Mar. 13, 1811, but was not carried into effect.*

ment of Moros taken in war (July 4, 1570, Oct. 13, 1600, May 29, 1620), **6**, 57, **17**, 321, **27**, 113, 114, **35**, 66, 67; ord. that all slaves in Phil. be freed (*ca.* 1680?; soon afterward revoked), **42**, 276, 277; freeing children of slaves (May 1, 1686), **50**, 199.

Chinese (and other foreigners) in Philippines: forbid. that hair of Chin. converts be cut off (June 23, 1587), **7**, 243, **22**, 166; another, confirming this (Nov. 19, 1627), 166, 167; ord. gov. to prevent heathen Chin. from remaining in Phil. (Aug. 9, 1589), **7**, 139, 140; *id.*, to charge no fee for permit. Chris. Chin. to live in Phil. (June 11, 1594), **22**, 151; restricting Chin. immig. into Phil. (Aug. 9, 1589), **7**, 139, 140, **9**, 236, **12**, 147; ord. gov. to check wrongs by Span. to Chin. traders at Manila (June 11, 1594), **10**, 83, **22**, 152-154; ord. that Chin. be removed outside of Manila (1595), **9**, 231; forbid. any ill-treatment of Chin. traders (1596), 252; ord. that no. of Chin. resident in Phil. be restricted (June 13, 1599), **12**, 147-149, **20**, 98, 161, 169, 170; entrusting to Aug. the charge of the Parián, **12**, 159; ord. gov. to report on its abol. (1602), **11**, 284, 285; regul. jurisd. over lawsuits of Chin. (Apr. 15, Oct. 15, 1603, Nov. 4, 1606), **22**, 154, 155; ord. gov. to keep down no. of Chin. (to 6,000) and Jap. in Phil. (Nov. 4, 1606, May 29, 1620, Dec. 31, 1622), 157, 158, **24**, 310, **36**, 259; ord. more vigilance and caution in granting Chin. licenses (Mar. 6, 1608), **17**, 47, 48; forbid. residents of Manila to keep Chin. in their houses (May 6, 1608), **22**, 154; on trade in Chin. mdse. at Manila (see above, under Commerce); regul. license fees for Chin. residing in Phil. (Jan. 12, 1614, Nov. 21, 1625, June 8, 1628), **22**, 158, 287, 288; prohib. unjust exactions from Chin. (May 29, 1619, June 8, 1628), 155, 156, 287, 288; ord. gov. to endeavor to settle Chin. living near Manila in one vill. (Aug. 15, 1620, Aug. 17, 1628.), 156, 288-290; concer. collec. of Chin. license fees (1625?), 258, 259; rdg. communal fund of Chin. residents (Sept. 10, 1627), 159, 164-166, 290; on apptmt. of protector of Chin. (same date), 164-166, 290-292, **24**, 325; forbid. exaction of trib. from converted Chin. for ten years (Nov. 19, 1627), **22**, 158, 166, 167; concer. residence of Chin. in Phil. (June 8, Aug. 17, 1628), 287-290; revoking former decree for apptg. protector of Chin. (Mar. 27, 1629), 290-292, **24**, 189, 190, **26**, 146; forbid. increase in fees of Chin. (June 30, 1638), **26**, 141, 142; ord. removal of Parián to another site (1643?), **37**, 157; prohib. gambling by Chin., 158; ord. expulsion of Chin. from Phil. (1746?), **48**, 146, 153, **51**, 311; expelling Chris. Chin. who committed excesses during Brit. occ., and restricting freedom of others (Apr. 17, 1766), **50**, 253; ord. expulsion of Chin. (Feb. 25, 1785), 57; appr. coloniz. of Chin. in Pampanga (Apr. 1, 1785), 57; ord. capitation tax on Chin. (May 14, 1790), 65; providing regul. for residence of Chin. in Phil. (Apr. 6, 1828; modified in 1834), **51**, 53, 54; restricting Chin. traders to Parián, and Chin. in prov. to agric. pursuits (Aug. 10, 1834), 58; forbid. foreigners to go to Indias (July 27, 1592; also 1605, 1608, 1616), **36**, 141; ord. investigation as to Frenchmen resident in Phil. (1635), **26**, 271; forbid. foreigners to reside in Phil. (Feb. 2, 1800, Sept. 3, 1807, July 31, 1816), **51**, 145.

Land, products, and industries: ord. horses and cattle to be sent to Phil. from N. España (1589), **9**, 236; ord. nutmeg from Phil. to be sent to Spain (Oct. 9, 1623), **20**, 258, 259, **27**, 81; ord. rep. on supply of quicksilver in Phil. (1590?), **8**, 244; allowing its import. from China, for use in N. España (Aug. 15, 1609, May 16, 1631), **27**, 80; ord. investigation of mines in Luzón (Dec. 19, 1618), **18**, 155-159; *id.* (Dec. 6, 1624), **22**, 83; rdg. discovery and operation of mines in colon., **20**, 293; rdg. privileges of miners (Sept. 22, 1636), **27**, 79, 80; forbid. mfre. of sugarcane brandy in colon. (Sept. 30, 1714, June 15, 1720), **50**, 220; pro-

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

moting mfg. industries in Phil. (Apr. 6, 1828), **51**, 52; founding Soc. Econ. (Aug. 27, 1780), **52**, 308; reëstab. it (1811, 1815), **51**, 38; ord. it to rep. on unoccupied lands in Phil. (May 13, 1836), **52**, 312; early, granting privileges to farmers, **52**, 292; ord. that agric. be encouraged (1596), **9**, 236; that Ind. be induced to cult. land, **11**, 95, 96, 268, 269; ord. cult. of hemp and flax by natives (Jan. 12, 1777), **17**, 299, **50**, 48; ord. rep. on agric. conditions in Phil. (*ca.* 1818?), **51**, 39; authorizing rewards for cult. of plantations (Apr. 6, 1828), **51**, 53; allowing cult. of poppy in Phil. (same date), 54; ord. rep. on untilled crown lands (May 13, 1836), **52**, 312; decrees on these lands, 302, 303; sale and prices thereof (1857, 1859), 303; laws rdg. land, 296, 297.

Crusade, and Inquisition: organizing gen. trib. of Crusade (May 16, 1690), **28**, 113, 185; ord. that proceeds of bulls be kept at Manila, in roy. treas. and not invested in trade (Dec. 21, 1634), **27**, 138, **28**, 76, 77; expenses of bulls must be paid from their proceeds (May 30, 1640), 115; decrees as to operations of Crusade in Span. colonies (1537-1640), **5**, 294; estab. Inquis. in Indias (Jan. 25, 1569), **3**, 218, **5**, 258; ord. to deliver Inquis. cases in Phil. Is. to Mex. trib. (June 26, 1586), **6**, 253; ord. rep. on estab. of a trib. in Manila (Apr. 24, 1659), **36**, 73.

Ecclesiastical affairs and administration: instructions for admin. of ecc. affairs in Indias (June 1, 1574), **12**, 19-31; decrees thereon issued after 1670, **42**, 138; ord. that encomenderos pay tithes, but in produce (Aug. 9, 1589), **7**, 146, **9**, 229; providing for rel. worship and instruction (May 25, 1596), 219-225; reserving to crown the rights of ecc. patronage (June 1, 1574, Feb. 21, 1575, June 15, 1654), **34**, 412, 413 (see also **23**, 23-25, and **25**, 314); extending this to Phil. (Sept. 13, 1589), **21**, 19-31; concer. imposition of tithes (1584?), **6**, 260, **50**, 145; incl. educ. instit. therein (June 11, 1792), **28**, 132; erecting abprc. of Manila, and dioceses suffragan thereto, and presenting incumbents for them (June 17, 1595), **9**, 145, 150-153, 327, **27**, 124.

Appointing archbishop, Salazar, (1578), **51**, 298; Santibañez (June 17, 1595), **9**, 152, **51**, 299; Benavides (1601), 300; Vazquez de Mercado (1608), 301; García Serrano (1618), 302; Guerrero (Jan. 16, 1632), 303; Montero de Espinosa (1643), 304; Poblete (May, 1648), 304; Lopez (1671), 306; Pardo (May 30, 1676, Aug. 4, 1677), **39**, 243, 244, **41**, 168, **51**, 307; Camacho (Aug. 19, 1696), 308; Cuesta (1706), 309; Bermudez Gonzalez (1722), 309; Angel Rodriguez (May 18, 1731), 310; Santa Justa (1767), 312; Orbigo (1789), 313; Salamanca (1801?) 314; Zulaibar (Aug., 1803), 314; Aranguren (Nov. 12, 1845), 315; Meliton Martinez (July 31, 1861), 316; how vacancy in abprc. shall be filled, **24**, 225, **25**, 186; on relations between abp. and Aud. (Jan. 11, June 23, 1587, Jan. 15, 1607), **6**, 320, **7**, 245-247, **14**, 37; rdg. relations of gov. and abp. (May 25, 1596), **9**, 225; ord. Aud. to rep. on judicial authority of abp., **6**, 260; ord. rep. on apptmt. of assistant to abp. (Sept. 2, 1638), **29**, 105; requiring abp. to surrender notarial records (1719), **44**, 184, 185; ord. that Abp. Rojo act as gov., **51**, 311.

Appointing bishop, of Manila, **51**, 298; Cebú, **9**, 152, 153, **24**, 33, **38**, 72, 73, **51**, 305, 306, 314 (and sec. assistants, Mar. 14, 1633, **27**, 124); N. Caceres, **9**, 153, **38**, 72, 73, **51**, 313; N. Segovia, **9**, 152, **38**, 73, **39**, 250, **51**, 300, 302, 303 (also sec. assistants, Oct. 5, 1606, and Apr. 11, 1635, **27**, 125, **34**, 413, 414); Mechoacán, 301; Yucatan, 301.

Bishop Salazar reports on official conduct of gov., **5**, 229; ord. bps. to reside in their own dioceses (Dec. 1, 1636, and July 8, 1639), **24**, 336, 337, **29**, 184, 185;

making bps. of Japan suffragan to Manila see (Feb. 22, 1632), **28**, 75; recalling Bp. Barrientos to Spain (1693?), **41**, 35, 36; concer. cases of fuerza (Feb. 18, 1588), **7**, 246; prescribing qualifications of provisor, **25**, 168; expenses of epis. visitations to be paid from roy. treas. (Apr. 22, 1705), **28**, 271, 286; admin. of dioc. revenues (June 24, 1712), **28**, 287; collec. of *espolios* (June 24, 1821), 271. Ecc. sal. and stipends (July 13, 1579), **4**, 304, **50**, 144 (June 14, 17, 1595), **9**, 153 (Oct. 31, 1596), **27**, 124, **50**, 144 (May 28, 1680), **28**, 110, 149, 183, 184, **47**, 129, 131 (June 11, 1704), **50**, 234 (Sept. 22, 1720), 144; stipends of miss. curas (Apr. 24, 1584), **47**, 146-152; ord. Aud. to withhold sal. of disobedient bp. (July 8, 1639), **29**, 185, 186; ord. stipend of bp. to be sent from Mex. treas. (1673?), **51**, 306; allowing another priest for Manila cathedral (1584?), **6**, 260; apptg. prebends for it (July 13, 1579, Mar. 26, 1580), **4**, 304, 305; presentation of ecc. to vacant prebends (1593?), **10**, 289, 290; *id.* (1580, 1608), **16**, 169; *id.* (Nov. 29, 1634), **20**, 80, **25**, 278, 307, **26**, 282, 283; *id.* (June 2, 1604), **28**, 110; ord. that gov. appt. temporary prebends of suffragan cathedrals (Oct. 5, 1606), **16**, 147; regul. apptmts. of canons by bp. (June, 1619), **18**, 245; qualifications for canons, **25**, 222; limiting author. of cabildo *in sede vacante* (Dec. 4, 1634), **26**, 277; ord. abp. to punish prebend Herrera (1674, 1676?), **39**, 249. Forbid. ecc. to trade (June 23, 1587, Feb. 2, 1730), **7**, 244, 245, **50**, 133; ord. that ministers of rel. instruction be paid from the local tributes, **10**, 202; forbid. sec. priests to pass from India to Phil. (Mar. 26, 1632; Mar. 27, 1631, in *Recopilación*), **24**, 194, 195, **28**, 75, 76; ord. curas to contribute to support of seminaries (June 1, 1799), 273. Presentation to benefices, **8**, 49; exam. for these (1630), **24**, 188; vacation of benefices (Feb. 15, 1592), **12**, 130; acceptance of mestizos as priests and nuns (Aug. 31, Sept 28, 1588), **28**, 208; allowing ordination of natives, **42**, 138. Preferring sec. priests to friars (Dec. 6, 1583), **21**, 34-36; suspending this (May 25, 1585), 36-40, 45; introd. sec. priests in new vill. (Sept. 2, 1638), **26**, 125, 126, **29**, 106, 107; apptg. sec. to miss. (Oct. 2, 1638), **29**, 106, 107, 191, 192; restoring Quiapo and other dist. to sec. (July 8, 1639), 183, 184; introd. reg. into some curacies in N. Caceres (Aug. 13, 1685), **41**, 214, 244; concer. secul. of curacies (1753-1826), **28**, 229-231; *id.* (June 23, 1757), **50**, 43; *id.* (Nov. 9, 1774), **17**, 298, **50**, 42, 43, **51**, 313; this last suspended (Dec. 11, 1776), **28**, 230, **50**, 42, 43, **51**, 313. Concer. epis. visitation of regulars holding curacies, **21**, 10, 66, 67. 71, **32**, 283, **50**, 149; decree of (June 1, 1585), **21**, 34-40, 49 (Dec. 21, 1595), 34, 48, 49 (Nov. 14, 1603), **20**, 87, 250-252, **21**, 34, 50-54, 69, 77 (Nov. 19, 1618), 54, 55 (Feb. 18, Aug. 25, 1620), 55 (Dec. 31, 1622), **20**, 250-253 (June 22, Aug. 14, 1624), **21**, 75-78, **22**, 83 (Oct. 23, 1666), **36**, 154, 155 (Nov. 27, 1687), **42**, 98 (and a previous one, 99); (May 20, 1700), 113-116, **44**, 144; decrees of (1766? and 1775), **28**, 228; on removal of reg. curas (1795, 1807), 228. Ord. rep. on affairs of Manila abprc. (May 18, 1619), **20**, 227, 246; another (June 20, 1625), **22**, 84, 87; providing for various ecc. matters, 92; ord. Mex. treas. to send money for Manila cathedral (1589?), **7**, 143, **8**, 144-146, **9**, 220, 221; ord. gov. and abp. to rep. on its needs (1597?), **10**, 249, 289; reg. its act of foundation, **25**, 307; granting it wine, etc. (before 1608), **14**, 262; *id.* (Apr. 12, 1734), **47**, 130. Granting encom. to see of Cebú (Oct. 28, 1670), 131, 142; directions to bps. of N. Cáceres and N. Segovia (May 15, 1596), **9**, 216, 217, 327; grants to N. Cáceres cathedral (Feb. 21, 1705, Oct. 2, 1723, Aug. 19, 1736), **47**, 132; *id.*, to that of N. Segovia (Feb. 21, 1765, Dec. 23, 1723), 132, 133. Ord. rep. on building material for churches (Feb. 16, 1592), **12**, 129, 130; forbid. ecc. to demand fees for burials, etc., of natives (1593?), **9**, 226; rdg. application of church fines, **21**, 60; refusing grant of wine

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

and oil to priests in private encom., **11**, 98, 99, 273, **14**, 155; ord. gen. prayers in Phil. churches for Span. success (June 28, 1635), **47**, 44; ord. that St. Michael be proclaimed patron saint of Phil. Is. (*ca.* 1650?), **51**, 304; ord. abp. as to admin. of sacraments to the sick (July 28, 1681), **39**, 247, 248, **42**, 55; *id.* (June 11, 1704), **50**, 234.

Missions and missionaries (see also under names of several orders): granting stipends for admin. of doctrinas (May 13, 1579), **50**, 144; forbid. miss. to hold property in Ind. vill., 8, 56; ord. that clerics be preferred to rel. in miss. (Dec. 6, 1583), **21**, 45, 46 (suspended by decree of May 25, 1585); forbid. rel. in Phil. to go to China (June 8, 1585, May 25, 1596), **28**, 67, 68; miss's may not leave their miss. without permission of gov. and abp. (June 8, 1585, etc.), 67, 68, 70, 71; ord. that ecc. and sec. authorities aid passage of miss's to Phil. (Sept. 5, 1585, etc.), **14**, 91, 93, **28**, 68-72; ord. Phil authorities to furnish necessary supplies to rel. sent to China and Japan (Nov. 30, 1595), 70; ord. that miss. be begun in Ladrones Is. (May 25, 1596), **9**, 226, **11**, 285, 286; grants to rel. ord. for support of miss's (Aug. 7, 1601, etc.), **22**, 161, 162; forbid. rel. to go from Phil. to Japan, **14**, 233, **25**, 44, **26**, 283, 284, 287 (Feb. 16, 1635); grants for support of miss. (May 9, 1620), **22**, 162; ord. epis. visitation of miss's, so far as they are curas (June 22, Aug. 14, 1624), **21**, 39, 75-78 (see also above, Ecclesiastical affairs); apptmts. to miss. must be subject to roy. right of patronage (Apr. 6, 1629), **23**, 23-25, 299, **24**, 226; opening miss. of Japan to all orders and regul. conduct of miss's (Feb. 22, 1632), **28**, 73-75; placing sec. in new miss. (1638), **26**, 125, 126, **29**, 106, 107; approving formation of miss. in Mindanao (Feb. 3, 1639), **29**, 178; on apptmts. to miss., and controversy of bp. with Fran. over some Luzón miss. (Sept. 17, 1647), **35**, 276-278; rdg. Mariquina miss. (1675), **39**, 133, 241, 242; assigning Mindoro miss. to friars (June 18, 1677), **38**, 237, **41**, 169, 231 233, **43**, 39; furnishing wine and oil to miss. curacies (Sept. 15, 1726), **47**, 146-153; approving surrender of Ituy miss. by Aug. to Dom. (Dec. 19, 1742), **48**, 75, 76; granting mil. escorts to miss's (July 23, 1744), **50**, 144; rdg. Chin. converts (July 23, 1762), **49**, 307, 308; regul. erection of churches and convents in miss. (June 18, 1767), **50**, 259, 260; secul. of vacant miss. (Aug. 5, Sept. 9, 1774, etc.), **28**, 230 (see also above, secul. of curacies); allotting miss. in Mindanao and Joló to Jes. (Oct. 19, 1852, Sept. 10, 1861), 342.

Religious orders and their members: foundation of convents in N. España, **4**, 141, 142, **8**, 52; *id.*, in Phil. Is. (May 13, 1579), 139-143, 320; confirming Legazpi's grant for support of rel. (Apr. 24, 1584), **6**, 46, 261, **14**, 258; granting them wine, oil, and flour, **6**, 261; assigning proceeds of encom. for this purpose (1634?), **26**, 149; separating fields of labor of the different orders (before 1589), **7**, 130, 131, **9**, 109, **12**, 206; another (Apr. 27, 1594), **9**, 79, 120, 121, 327, **28**, 69, 70 (cf. **28**, 74); forbid. gov. to allow rel. to leave Phil. without special permission (Aug. 9, 1589, and many others cited), 69-71; ord. provin. of rel. ord. not to meddle with Chin. trade (Jan., 1593), **8**, 304; ord. that nuns be sent from Mex. to Manila (Feb. 16, 1602), **11**, 283, 290, 291; ord. abp. and Aud. to enforce epis. exam. of rel. apptd. to Ind. ministries (Nov. 14, 1603), **21**, 50, 51, 69; enforcing this (Nov. 19, 1618), 54; ord. gov. to check arrogant conduct of rel. in Phil. (June 3, 1604), **13**, 248, 249, 317 (cf. **28**, 246); ord. abp. to restrain rel. from disposing of church furniture (July 30, 1604), **13**, 249, 250, 317; wine for mass shall not be furnished by crown for private encom. (1604?), **14**, 155; rel. persons may not go from Phil. to India (Nov. 4, 1612), **25**, 23, 24; forbid. holding of chapter-

sessions in Ind. vill. (June 13, 1615), **21**, 56; Chin. mdse. must not be hidden in convents (Aug. 20, 1615), **25**, 24; ord. gov. to aid provin. by sending expelled rel. to Mex. (Sept. 17, 1616), **28**, 72; confirms epis. decree that such rel. be not admitted to prebends or curacies (Feb. 19, 1619), **18**, 189-193, 345; forbid. rel. to go from India to Phil. Is. (Aug. 9, 1621), **21**, 104; restraining rel. ord. from lawless acts (1624?), **22**, 73; ord. observance of *alternativa* in their elections (Sept. 28, 1629, etc.), **28**, 73, **42**, 185 (see also Augustinians); ord. maintenance of harmony between orders (Feb. 22, 1632), 74, **42**, 108, 109; sold. or sailors entering rel. life must first pay their debts (Dec. 23, 1637), **25**, 212, 213; furnishing (to convents?) wine and oil (Apr. 8. 1668), **47**, 142; ord. publication of papal decree forbid. ecc. to engage in trade (June 22, 1670), **28**, 75; on apptmt. of regulars to curacies in Masbate (Aug. 13, 1685), **41**, 244; ord. viceroys to rep. actual needs of rel. (Mar. 4, 1696, and others cited), **50**, 144; furnishing oil and wine to hosp. of St. J. of G. (June 29, 1717), **47**, 205; *id.*, to houses of rel. ord. (Sept. 15, 1726), 135-140, 146-152; *id.*, to Manila cathedral (Apr. 12, 1734), 130; as to rel. expelled from their orders (Mar. 28, 1769), **28**, 72; restricting cost of friars' houses (June 18, 1787), **50**, 260; on removal of regulars from curacies (Aug. 1, 1795, Sept. 29, 1807), **28**, 228; suppressing rel. ord. in Spain (Sept. 6, 1820), **52**, 212; reëstab. them (June 11, 1823), 212; restoring curacies to rel. ord. (June 8, 1826), **51**, 50; suppressing monasteries in Spain (June 21, Oct. 11, 1835), **28**, 291, *id.*, in Span. empire (1835, 1836), **51**, 62, 63; prohib. provin. chapter-sessions in Phil. (Nov. 16, 1838), 70; forbid. rel. ord. to alienate their property (Jan. 15, 1849), **52**, 175, 215; permitting such transfer without intervention of crown (Dec. 4, 1890), 175.

Religious orders, separately–

Augustinians, ord. rep. on Aug. rel. in Phil. (1572?), **3**, 278; granting them aid for building church (1580), **9**, 105, 106 (cf. **14**, 260); *id.*, for oil, wine, and medicines (1580), 107-109, **14**, 262 (renewed 1594, **9**, 107, 109); granting them aid (through colon. govt.) in Ind. trib., etc. (1587?), **7**, 117, **25**, 101; appr. their work, and bestowing favors (1590?), **23**, 273 (cf. **8**, 52, apparently the same); granting stipends for rel. in Manila convent (before 1588), **7**, 32, 33, **14**, 260, **27**, 124 (increased Aug. 7, 1601, etc.), **22**, 161, 162; for despatch of Aug. miss. **13**, 303, **24**, 58, 59 (1609?); for grant to Manila convent, 59; ord. prov. to correct his rel. (Dec. 31, 1611), **17**, 183-185; restraining Aug. rel. (1624, 1626), **22**, 112, 113; *id.* (May 21, 1627), 161; enforcing *alternativa* (Sept. 28, 1629, Aug. 1, 1633), **28**, 73; *id.* (Sept. 2, 1638), **26**, 125, 126, **29**, 105; restraining Aug. rel. (June 2, 1639), **29**, 181-183.

Dominicans, permit. Dom. to go to China (1588?), **7**, 235; providing for despatch of Dom. miss. of 1604-06 (Jan. 11, 19, Aug. 31, 1605), **14**, 81-83, 90; furnishing medicines to Dom. rel. (before 1608), **14**, 262; ord. provin. to correct his rel. (Dec. 21, 31, 1611), **17**, 183-185; ord. Dom. not to meddle in govt. affairs (Dec. 31, 1622), **20**, 249, 250; forbid. them to oppress natives (Nov. 27, 1624), **21**, 105, 106; permit. Collado to convey his rel. to Phil., **26**, 126, 127; suppressing "Barbones" faction, and recalling Collado (Feb. 21, 1637), **29**, 26, **32**, 295, 296, **35**, 54, 55, 57; censuring Aud. of Manila, and ord. it to suspend Collado's briefs (Feb. 21, 1638), 56, 57; restraining Dom. rel. (Sept. 2, 1638), **26**, 126; regul. elections in that ord. (same date), **29**, 105, 106; rel. supported by crown must reside in Manila convent (July 23, 1639), **47**, 136; granting aid to Dom. infirmary (Sept. 4, 1667), 138.

Franciscans, forbid. Observantine Fran. to enter Phil., **20**, 117, 121; ord. Aud. to aid Fran. (June 21, 1583), **6**, 45; granting them support for certain rel. (declined

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

by them), **14**, 260; ord. provin. to correct his rel. (Dec. 31, 1611), **17**, 185; concer. controversy with bp. over certain Fran. miss. in Luzón (Sept. 17, 1647), **35**, 276-278; ord. that Fran. also must contribute to support of conciliar seminaries (Nov. 8, 1594, June 1, 1799), **45**, 224, 227.

Jesuits, sending them to Phil. (*ca.* 1580), **34**, 365; granting them an allowance as teachers (1583), **31**, 52, 53; ord. Aud. to investigate their operations and needs (Jan. 11, 1587), **6**, 318; ord. rep. as to aid for Jes. seminary at Cebú (before 1605), **13**, 253; granting such aid (May 26, 1607), 255; ord. provin. to correct his rel. (Dec. 31, 1611), **17**, 185; granting aid for Jes. buildings at Manila (June 1, 1625), **22**, 42-44, 323, **25**, 100, 101; ord. rep. on cost of those buildings (July 10, 1635), 100-103, 323, **27**, 344; obliging Jes. to pay for fellowships from S. Felipe coll. (June 16, 1643), **45**, 171, 172, 180; reimbursing them for this (Mar. 17, 1647), 172, 180, 181; ord. continuance of *status quo* for coll., etc., conducted by Jes. (July 9, 1669), 127; confirming right of Jes. to Mariquina miss. (July 26, 1675), **39**, 133, 241, 242; restoring that charge and Cainta to Jes. (Mar. 31, 1694), **42**, 266, **44**, 105, 106; Jes. rel. supported by crown must reside in S. Ignacio coll. (Feb. 18, 1707), **47**, 137; banishing Jes. from Span. domains (Feb. 27, 1767), **45**, 122, 123, **50**, 276, 277; expressing confidence of govt. in other rel. ord. (Mar. 1767), **50**, 277; ord. Raón to expel them from Phil. (Mar. 1, 1767), **50**, 287-289; rdg. rev. from estates of expelled Jes. (Apr. 5, 1770), **45**, 127; ord. silence of all persons in colon. on extinction of Jes. ord. (1777), **50**, 308; prescribing legal status of ex-Jes. (Jan. 22, 1784), **52**, 208; ord. rep. on Jes. *obras pías* (1796?), **51**, 57; allowing ex-Jes. to reside in Spain (1798), **52**, 211; again expelling them from Spain (1801), 211; permit. them to return (Nov. 15, 1808), 211; allowing them to reëstab. their houses in Span. domains (May 9, 1815, and 1816), 211; reëstab. them in Indias and Filipinas (Aug. 22, 1815), **51**, 37, **52**, 211; suppressing this and other ord. (Sept. 6, 1820), 212; reëstab. them (June 11, 1823), 212; suppressing Jes. ord. in Spain (July 4, 1835; but this was ineffective), 212; readmitting Jes. to Phil. Is. (Oct. 21, 1852), **45**, 284, **52**, 124, 208; providing for traveling expenses of Jes. sent to Manila normal school (July 22, 1864), **46**, 229; suppressing Jes. ord. in Spain (Oct. 12, 1868), **52**, 212.

Recollects, ord. rep. on proposed estab. of Rec. at La Guia (*ca.* 1591), **9**, 110; allowing Rec. to go to Phil. Is. (Feb. 23, 1604), **13**, 246-248, 317, **21**, 265; despatching first Rec. miss. thither (Apr. 3, 1605), **21**, 114, 264, 265; furnishing medicines to Rec. rel. (Nov. 4, 1627), **22**, 17, 163; continuing alms to them (May 3, 1643), **36**, 124; ord. abp. and Aud. to rep. on such continuance (1646?), 121; estab. hospice at Mex. City (1647), **36**, 113; censuring Rec. for opposing decree of Manila govt. (May 27, 1651), 119, 120; continuing grants for medicines and for support of Rec. rel. (Apr. 16, 30, 1682), **41**, 200; confirming miss. of Taytay to Rec. (Dec. 24, 1682), 188; assigning Negros Is. to Rec. (June 20, 1849), **52**, 215; allotting them curacies in exchange for Mindanao miss. (May 19, 1864), **28**, 343.

All others, Poor Clares, sending them to form an estab. at Manila (1619?), **22**, 104; ord. compensation for damages to their residence (Oct. 2, 1683), **29**, 107-109; ord. viceroys to aid Carmelites to be sent to Phil. Is. (June 9, 1585), **28**, 68; concer. beaterio of S. Cathalina (Feb. 17, 1716, Sept. 10, 1732, June 20, 1747), **48**, 156; restricting no. of its inmates (1762), 157, 158; exempting it from visitation (1779), **50**, 42; ord. that beaterio of S. Rosa engage in education of girls (Sept. 22, 1774), **45**, 260, 261.

Hospitals and charities: hospitals – estab. in Manila hosp. (founded 1575) a con-

valescent ward for sold. (Apr. 29, 1577), **26**, 293, 299; ord. Aud. to aid hosp. (Jan. 11, 1587), **6**, 319; granting aid to hosp. for Span. and that for natives (1589), **7**, 144, 8, 144-147, 9, 222; incl. in roy. patronage admin. of funds of churches and hosp. for Indians (Aug. 28, 1591), **34**, 413; *id.* (1593), **8**, 146; ord. gov. to take possession of hosp. in name of king (Jan. 17, 1593), 8, 147, 302, **34**, 412-414, 453; decrees rdg. hosp. (1590-96), **47**, 163; ord. gov. and abp. to rep. on condition and needs (1600), **11**, 83, 84; ord. rebuilding of roy. hosp. (Nov. 4, 1606), 164; permit. Ord.St.J.of G. to send rel. to Phil. (Sept. 24, 1607, Feb. 10, 1617), **14**, 165, **28**, 143, 144, 205; ord. Aud. to place hosp. in charge of that order (Feb. 10, 1617), 164; giving ord. for management of hosp. (Nov. 16, 1618), **18**, 114, 115; appr. grant by gov. and regul. for new roy. hosp. (May 20, 1624), **47**, 224; ord. gov. to aid it (Oct. 16, 1626), **22**, 115, 276; granting aid to San Gabriel hosp. (Nov. 26, 1630), **47**, 226; regul. estab. by Ord.St.J.of G. in Indias (Nov. 30, 1630), **28**, 144; ord. roy. hosp. to be returned to care of Fran. (*ca.* 1647?; apparently ineffective), **35**, 290; approv. transfer of roy. hosp.* to Ord.St.J.of G. (Dec. 5, 1659), **28**, 145; furnishing provisions for Dom. infirmary at Lalo (Sept. 4, 1667), **47**, 227; granting money and supplies to San Lazaro, hosp. (Jan. 22, 1672), 137, 226; granting encom. to Ord.St.J.of G. (June 19, 1680; extended Sept. 17, 1705, July 2, 1735), 204; providing medicines for Fran., and supplies for their infirmaries (Jan. 18, 1706), 227; granting hosp. ord. money for oil and wine (June 29, 1717), 205. Misericordia, confirming its rules and regul. (June 20, 1623), **47**, 78; ord. repayment of its loans to Phil. govt. (Mar. 8, 1660), 45; exempting its admin. from dioc. visitation (Sept. 7, 1699, June 11, 1708), 59, 72, 78, 79; placing it under roy. protection (Mar. 25, 1733), **28**, 128, 187; ord. rep. on granting aid to S. Potenciana (Nov. 23, 1619), **18**, 287, 288; ord. rep. on Jes. *obras pias* (1796?), **51**, 57; providing for adjustment and admin. of *obras pias* (Feb. 16, 1833), 57, 58; placing them in charge of an admin. council (Nov. 3, 1854), **28**, 298; assigning them shares in Span.-Fil. bank (1851), **17**, 305, **52**, 208.

Education: ord. that the Span. language be taught to the natives, gen. mention, **1**, 83, **28**, 211, **45**, 247, **46**, 73, **47**, 157, **50**, 120, 121, 172; decrees of (June 7, July 17, 1550), **9**, 256, **45**, 185, **46**, 274, 275, 282, 283, 288 (June 5, 1574), **50**, 261 (May, 1596), **9**, 256 (Mar. 2, 1634, Nov. 4, 1636), **45**, 184, **46**, 275, 282, 288, 334 (June 20, 1686), **45**, 184-186, **46**, 275, 276, 284, 288 (June 5, 1754), 279 (Aug. 4, 1765), **50**, 169, 171 (Apr. 16, 1770), **46**, 276 (May 10, 1770, Nov. 28, 1772, Nov. 24, 1774), **45**, 221 (Nov. 5, 1782),* 221, **46**, 293 (confirmed June 11, 1815, p. 294); (Dec. 22, 1792), **45**, 221, 222 (Jan. 29, 1889), **46**, 253; prohib. use by Fil. of their native languages, and of any other than Span. (Dec. 22, 1792), **45**, 222; ord. that grammars of Span. language be compiled in Fil. dialects (May 17, 1876), **46**, 247 (cf. 251).

Early schools for natives (see also preceding topic), ord. Gov. Tello to estab. schools for instruction of natives in Span. (May, 1596), **9**, 256, **10**, 290; ord. aid to Jes. for undertaking this work (1596), 252, 253; enforcing law of 1550 for estab.

**This hospital had been placed by Gov. Tello in charge of the Misericordia, who entered thereon Jan. 3, 1598, and administered its revenues, provided mainly from the royal treasury (see Vol. XLVII, 31-34). Its transfer to the hospital order occurred May 31, 1656.*

**This decree extended to the Philippines another sent to Audiencia of Charcas (Jan. 28, 1778), and made provision for establishing and supporting schools for instructing the Indians in the Spanish language.*

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

such schools (June 20, 1686), **45**, 184-186; providing for estab. and maintenance of schools (1770-74, Dec. 22, 1792), 90, 221, 222; calls for schools for native children, in convents (Oct. 20, 1817; extended to Phil. Is.), **46**, 294, 295 (see also below, Public instruction).

Colleges and universities, ord. foundation of a coll. (June 8, 1585), **28**, 134, **45**, 264, **46**, 340 (see following, S. José coll.); ord. Aud. to rep. on plan for providing lectures without expense of univ. (Oct. 30, 1604), 114, 115; suppressing coll. S. Felipe de Austria* (June 16, 1643), 171, 172, 180; granting to Manila permission for a university, with power to confer degrees and other privileges (1653?), **28**, 132; ord. rep. on cost of estab. coll. seminary in Manila cathedral (Nov. 28, 1697), 190, **45**, 192, 195; erecting such college and seminary with name of S. Felipe (Apr. 28, 1702, Dec. 21, 1712), **28**, 117, 190, **45**, 187, 192, **47**, 134; ord. that all foreign students be removed from it and suppressing S. Clemente (Sidoti's) seminary (March 3, 1710), **28**, 120, 121, **45**, 187-192, 200-203; erecting professorships of canons and law (Jan. 27, May 16, 1714; see also below, S. Tomás), **28**, 122, **45**, 207, **50**, 138; abol. those chairs and virtually closing San Felipe (July 26, 1730), **28**, 123, 133, **45**, 207, **50**, 139; placing educ. institutions of the Indias under roy. patronage (June 8, 1592), **45**, 205, 322, 323; *id.* (June 11, 1792), **28**, 132.

San José and S. Ignacio, ord. gov. to make plans for estab. of coll. for Span. youths in Phil., conducted by Jes. (June 8, 1585), **16**, 141, **28**, 134, **45**, 102, 111, 112, 250, **46**, 340; ord. viceroy of N. España to allow transfer of Figueroa's property from Mex. to Manila for benefit of Jes. coll. (Sept. 13, 1608), **45**, 108-110, 115; ord. gov. to pay to S. José the balance of Figueroa's bequest (May 22, 1614, Dec. 3, 1618), 110; granting to Jes. univ. at Manila title of "royal" (1621 and 1653), 111, 251; estab. precedence of S. José over S. Tomás (1652-53), **28**, 134, **38**, 82, **39**, 161, **45**, 118; authorizing S. José and S. Ignacio to grant degrees (May 12, 1653), **28**, 133, **50**, 138: granting money to S. José (June 12, 1665, July 27, 1669, etc.), **45**, 118; continuing grant of money and rice (Feb. 18, 1707), 251; conferring on S. José title of "royal" (May 3, 1722), **28**, 134, 135, **45**, 119-121, 127, 251; estab. chairs of canons and law in S. Ignacio (Oct. 23, 1733), **28**, 123, 133, 134, 138, **47**, 135; granting S. José right to teach canon and Roman law (1734), **45**, 121; continuing use of encomienda (Nov. 15, 1747), 251; confirming to coll. the estates of Mariquina and Tunasan (Feb. 3, 1748), 251; expelling Jes. from Span. empire (1767), which results in confiscation of Jes. coll. and estates, 122, 123; disappr. epis. appropriation of S. José, and ord. gov. to app. sec. ecc. as its rector (Mar. 21, 1771), 125-130; censuring abp. for taking S. José for ecc. seminary (same date), 130, 131; ord. that S. José and other institutions be secul., and merged into "Philippine Institute" (Nov. 6, 1870; not enforced; the Moret decree, for its scope and plan, see pp. 163-165, note 81), 132, 133; ord. that medicine and pharmacy be taught in S. José, and supported by its rev. (Oct. 29, 1875), 133, 168; ord. that vacant chairs be filled by competitive exam. (same date), 135; appr. act of colon. govt. in placing S. José under control of S. Tomás (Mar. 24, 1880), 134, 135.

Santo Tomás, appr. permit of gov. to Dom. to found coll. at Manila (Nov. 27, 1623), **20**, 260, 261, **45**, 152, 153, 249, 263, 297, **46**, 261, 341; erecting coll.

**Founded as a "royal" college by Gov. Corcuera, Dec. 23, 1640. It was claimed by the Dominicans that the decree for suppressing this institution was obtained through their influence (Vol. XXXVII, pp. 72, 73).*

of S. Tomás into a univ. (Nov. 20, 1644), **29**, 175-177, **32**, 101, **45**, 249, **46**, 341; placing it under roy. patronage (May 11, 1680), **28**, 137, **38**, 78-80, **45**, 249, **46**, 261, 341; authorizing new chairs (Nov. 22, 1682), **28**, 137, 138; estab. chairs of canons and laws (Oct. 23, 1733), 123, 133, 134, 138, **47**, 135; ord. that ordinances for its admin. be drawn up (Dec. 7, 1781), **45**, 249, **46**, 341; granting exemption from trib. to its students and graduates (*ca.* 1785), **45**, 158; granting title of "royal" to S. Tomás (Mar. 7, 1785), 150-152, **46**, 261; apptg. commission to report on new plan of studies (1837, Apr. 2, 1842), **45**, 159; providing funds for this improvement (Apr. 2, 1846), 160; exempting property of S. Tomás coll. from such expense (July 12, 1847), 160; giving directions for commission to organize new plan (Apr. 15, 1847, Apr. 19, 1849, Oct. 19, 1852), 160, 161; directing that such plan be adapted to Span. univ. curriculums (1860), 162, 163; placing S. Tomás under roy. protection (1862), 156; secul. all coll. and univ. (Nov. 6, 1870), 163, 164, **50**, 141, **51**, 316, **52**, 216; appr. partial suspension of this by gov., **45**, 166; reorganizing S. Tomás (Oct. 29, 1875), 133, 166, 167, 297, 325, 326; appr. creation of auxiliary medical courses (1880?), 167; confirming apptmt. of univ. officials to admin. S. José (Mar. 24, 1880), 134, 166; including higher educ. institutions under roy. patronage (June 11, 1792), **28**, 132; ord. that stud. in those institutions may not marry without consent of govt. (same date), **45**, 218-220; on status of Span. students and lawyers in colon. (Dec. 2, 1847), 279-281.

Various others, S. Juan de Letran (at first named S. Pedro y S. Pablo), placed under roy. protection, 211, 212; ord. gov. to aid this school (July 16, 1623), **22**, 108, 110, **28**, 204; *id.* (June 19, 1626), 225; granting it an encom. (Jan. 10, 1734), **47**, 136, 141. Santa Potenciana, ord. Dasmariñas to rep. on estab. of convent for training girls (Aug. 9, 1589), **45**, 254, 268; appr. foundation of such house (Jan. 27, 1593), 255; appr. regul. for it (June 11, 1594), 255, 268; giving ord. to Aud. as to its inmates (Nov. 8, 1638), **29**, 109, 110; rdg. ordinances for its admin. (Nov. 27, 1686), **45**, 256. Santa Isabel, granting it an encom. (Oct. 24, 1667, 1671), **47**, 135, 141; granting it land in Pangasinan (Mar. 14, 1680), **45**, 304; placing it under roy. patronage (Mar. 25, 1733), **28**, 187, **47**, 135. Santa Catalina, appr. its foundation (Feb. 17, 1716), **45**, 307; granting it a church (1732), 307. Santa Rosa, directing beaterio of that name to educate girls (Sept. 22, 1774), 260, 261, **46**, 270; transferring its admin. from pres. of Aud. to Rec. provin. (Dec. 17, 1891), 270. S. Isabel (girls' school in N. Caceres), creating it (Nov. 5, 1867), 237; prescribing cost of installing it (Apr. 27, 1871), 242; erecting it into a normal school (Jan. 11, 1872, June 9, 1875), 230, 231; estab. seminary for benefit of cathedral (Nov. 28, 1697, Apr. 28, 1702), **28**, 117 (see above, under name of S. Felipe); ord. that Fil. natives be educ. for priesthood (Aug. 22, 1677), **45**, 182.

Conciliar seminaries, ord. that miss's must contribute for their support (May 1, 1609), 223; *id.*, as to parish priests (Feb. 27, 1796), 223, 227; *id.* (June 1, 1799), **28**, 273, **45**, 224, 227.

Public instruction, ord. that charity schools for poor children be conducted in convents (Nov. 19, 1815), **46**, 67; ord. that committee be formed to make regul. for Phil. schools (Nov. 3, 1839), 67; organizing system of primary instruction for Phil. Is., and providing normal school to furnish teachers for those schools (Dec. 20, 1863), 70, 72-74, 79-86, 255, 295-300. 308 (with frequent mention on other pages, also **45**, 279, **52**, 124); providing regul. for both normal and primary schools (same date), **46**, 86-118; creating *ad interim* Sup. Board of Pub. Instruction (Dec. 5, 1870), 84, 109, 241; prescribing rules for that board (Aug. 16, 1876, June 5, 1877), 109; transferring supervision of schools from parish priest to munic.

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

authorities (Maura law – May 19, 1893), 109, 110, 253 (cf. 125-142), 327-329, **52**, 153; (for minor decrees, see **46**, 149, 233, 293, 294, and outline of "school legislation, 1863-94," 235-259).

Normal school at Manila, estab. it, under direction of Jes. (Dec. 20, 1863), **45**, 298, **46**, 79, 80; making regul. for its admin. (same date), 86-95 (cf. 210-228); appr. allowances for its teachers and equipment (Jan. 19, 1865), 229; appr. measures of Phil. govt. for estab. that school (May 20, 1865), 229, 259; various regul. for its admin. (1865-94), 229-234, 259.

Normal school for women – erecting girls' school at N. Cáceres into normal school for women teachers (Jan. 11, 1872), 230 (see its regul., pp. 142-160); other provisions for it, 143, 230-232; normal school for women, at Manila, creating such school (Mar. 11, 1892), 160-166, 232; providing regul. for its admin. (Mar. 31, 1892), 166-210; other provisions, 232, 233. Miscellaneous – founding (and reorganizing) nautical school (Jan. 1, 1820, May 9, 1839, Oct. 19, 1860), **45**, 240, 241; creating school of botany and agriculture (May 29, 1861), 315, **52**, 321; founding school of agriculture (Nov. 29, 1887), **45**, 315 (abol. some of its experiment stations, 316); creating pedagogical academy (Feb. 23, July 20, 1894), **46**, 234; reorganizing school of art (Aug. and Dec., 1893), **45**, 282; directing Aud. of Charcas to provide instruction in Span. for Ind. (Jan. 28, 1778 – extended to Phil. Is. Nov. 5, 1782), 221, **46**, 293; concer. school regul. for Cuba (July 15, 1863, Jan. 26, 1867), 70, 242.

Publications, etc.: ord. history of Phil. Is. to be written (*ca.* 1660?), **37**, 175; ord. that association for welfare of Phil. colony (Aug. 27, 1780), **50**, 51 (see Sociedad Económica); ord. that polit. books in colony be seized (Dec. 11, 1815), **51**, 37; prohib. seditious publications (Apr. 25, 1837), **52**, 96; on censure and circulation of books (Oct. 4, 1839, Nov. 19, 1840), **46**, 96, **51**, 71; on *Gaceta de Manila* (1860-61, and 1888), **46**, 130, 166; concer. formation of popular libraries (Oct 12, 1871), 244.

Decrees by Cortes, etc.: by provisional Junta, reorganizing the govt. (1809-10), **51**, 280, 281. Cortes, in sessions of 1810-14, 282-285; during 1820-23, 285-292; during 1834-37, 293-297; ord. that trade in quicksilver be free in all Span. colon. (Jan. 26, 1811), 32, 382; concer. Manila institutions (Jan. 1813), 283, 284; abol. Inquis. (Feb. 22, 1813), 36, 282; rewarding veteran sold. of colon. (July 3, 1813), 34, 282; suppressing Acapulco gall. (Sept. 14, 1813), 284, 285; concer. presentations for vacant curacies (1820?), **28**, 230, 231; abol. Inquis. (1820), **51**, 36; abol. Co. of Filipinas (Oct. 19, 1820), 287, 288; concer. direct mails between Spain and Phil. Is. (June 30, 1821), 289; secularizing curacies (1821?), **28**, 230; providing for public schools and provin. univ. (incl. Manila, June 29, 1821; not carried out), **51**, 289, 290; allowing Phil. substitute delegates to draw money from fund sent for those elected (Feb. 12, 1822), 290, 291; encouraging scientific expeditions to Cuba and Phil. Is. (June 28, 1822), 291; reorganizing Span. govt. bureaus (Mar. 24, 1834), 293; adopting a new constitution, and ord. special laws for overseas colon. (June 8, 1837), 65, 297. Viceroy of Valencia, edict against Moriscos, **22**, 30. Govt. of N. España, ord. Legazpi to go to Phil. Is. (Sept. 1, 1564), **2**, 89, 100, **15**, 45; ord. Legazpi to enforce roy. impost on gold (1574), **3**, 226; apptg. successor to Legazpi (1572), **2**, 99, 100, **3**, 179, 241, **15**, 52, **17**, 285; ordinances (for Phil. affairs?), **20**, 143, 144; viceroy ord. Manila govt. not to interfere with his allotment of roy. ships (1599?), **10**, 264; rdg. accts. of Manila treas. (Mex. tribunal of accts., 1612, 1626), **27**, 235, 238, 239, 245; apptg. F. de Silva gov. *ad*

interim, **17**, 290; freeing children born to Ind. slaves after 1692 (1691?), **50**, 199; confiscating Bustamante's property (1720?), **44**, 223.

By Spanish Authorities in Philippines* —

Governmental decrees: in gen., **15**, 51, **17**, 302, 304; mandatory, **38**, 131; executory, **42**, 32, **48**, 32; issued more than once, **39**, 150, 152, 155-160, 183, 228, 239, 251, 260, **42**, 32, 222; illegally made by gov. and one oidor, **44**, 167; proclaimed in open session of Aud., **11**, 22-27; publicly posted, **10**, 300, **11**, 58, 77, **22**, 223; publicly proclaimed, **10**, 298, 300, 303, 307, **11**, 58, 63, 72, **21**, 94, **50**, 221; should be published periodically, **52**, 67; copies demanded, **7**, 31, **39**, 152; counterfeited, **40**, 242; to be executed by alc.-may., **10**, 297, 303-310, **11**, 21, **22**, 49-51, 77, 78, **44**, 135, **50**, 191-263; suspended for a time, **36**, 117, **39**, 150, 160, 251, 261; of Aud., held back by gov., 234, 241; concealed by alc.-may., **36**, 127; of *cúmplase*, by gov., required to make roy. decrees effective, **46**, 241, **52**, 151; disregarded or opposed by ecc., **7**, 92, 127-130, **9**, 228, 270, **14**, 168, **42**, 222; acts issued by Aud. June 13, 1598-July 13, 1599, **10**, 293-316, 318, **11**, 21-81; "Ordinances of good govt." (see under Philippine Islands: administration), **50**, 191-264.

Political and administrative: taking possession for Spain of Luzón (by master-of-camp, June 6, 1570), **3**, 105-107, 297; founding city of Manila (June 3, 24, 1571), 173, 174, **17**, 285; providing rules for govt. of munic. cab., **24**, 312; making regul. for roy. offic. (1576-77), **4**, 85, 110-112, **10**, 98; convening first assembly of the estates (Apr. 19, 1586), **6**, 158; ord. execution of Fil. conspirators (1589), **13**, 275; ord. investigation of Jap. embassy (May 24, 1593), **9**, 32, 33; giving ord. to Figuerao for conquest of Mindanao (Nov. 13, 1595), 181-187; ord. arrest of munic. cab. (Jan. 1, 1597), **10**, 44; ord. formal reception of roy. seal (June 8, 1598), **132**, 133; expelling Jap. from Phil. (1621), **20**, 52, 153; issued by usurper Bonifaz (1668), **37**, 34, 62; by Aud. at same time, 34, 35, 39, 52, 62, 269; rdg. prosecution of Lezama (1687), **39**, 135; ord. abp. to absolve Vargas, 294; ord. investigation of Bustamante murder (1719), **44**, 160, 161; ord. that roy. fiscal be imprisoned (1739), **48**, 137; ord. return of Joloan hostages (1755), 171; reorganizing dist. near Manila (1757?), 188; abol. municipality of Cebú (*id.*), 188, 189; quashing Orendain lawsuit (1761), 192; by Anda, proclaiming himself gov. (1762), **17**, 297; *id.*, stopping intercourse of prov. with Manila and Brit. (1762), **49**, 266, 297; explaining new constitution of Spain, and necessity of levying taxes (Feb. 8, 1814), **51**, 35; issuing revised "Ordinances of good govt." (Cruzat, Oct. 1, 1696), **50**, 215, 216; repealing Arandía's ordinances (1759), **48**, 191; enforcing Raón's code (Aud., Feb. 26, 1768), 263; creating new prov. in Luzón (1818, 1839, 1850), **17**, 301, 303, 305; censuring perpetrators of massacre of foreigners (Oct. 20, 1820), **51**, 43-45; authorizing Oyanguren to conquer Davao regions (Feb. 27, 1847), **43**, 194; providing for civil govt. in prov. of Manila (Jan. 31, 1860), **17**, 306; ord. reforms in admin. (1858, 1865), 306, 307; creating *guardia civil* (1870), 308; for residencias, must be published so that Ind. know of them, **1**, 51; rdg. residencia of F. de Silva (1629), **23**, 56-58, 69-78, 82-86; ord. appmt. of associates for judge of residencia (1685), **39**, 224; ord. that alms from roy. treas. be given only to needy poor (1576), **4**, 82; by Aud., refusing to honor money-orders of gov. (1585), **6**, 68; ord. rep. on condition of treas. (1590?), **11**, 100; ord. that accts.

**With a few exceptions (classed at end of this section, under "Miscellaneous"), these are issued by the colonial government – sometimes by governor alone, sometimes by Audiencia, and more often by these authorities jointly (the governor being usually also the president of the Audiencia).*

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

of roy. offic. be audited annually by oidors (Dec. 19, 1598), **10**, 311, **11**, 102, 103; suspending roy. officials pending investigation of their acts (1596), **9**, 266; ord. roy. officials to discontinue certain sal. (1598), **11**, 88, 269; rdg. payment of claims on treas. (*ca.* 1620), **19**, 88; *id.* (1635), **26**, 151, 152, 156, 157, 168-193; concer. auditing of treas. accts. (Jan., 1626), **27**, 237, 238; by treas. board, as to interference of gov. with their acts (1628), **22**, 255, 258; ord. Santisteban to pay to treas. his debt to deceased bp. (Sept. 15, 1792), **44**, 211-213; ord. that no suits be allowed concer. actions before estab. of Aud. (1590?), **8**, 304; declaring suits rdg. inheritance, etc., to be purely sec. (1682), **39**, 163-166; forbid. certain incompetent persons to act as advocates (1683?), 168; by gov., prohib. Aud. from acting against Zalaeta (Jan., 1687), 135; *id.*, ord. release of Zalaeta and Lezama (1689), **42**, 282; qualifying an oidor (Aug. 11, 1719), **44**, 184; prohib. spice-trade to all save roy. exchq. (*ca.* 1573?), **11**, 109, 110; imposing two per cent tax on Chin. goods (1591), **8**, 169-173, 253, 271, 279, 309; estab. monopoly on playing-cards (1591), 169, 309, **11**, 102, **16**, 167, 246; *id.*, on buyo and tobacco (Jan. 29, 1624; never enforced), **21**, 84, 85 (revoked by Aud., six months later), *id.* on tobacco (1781-82), **17**, 299, **50**, 54, 55; *id.* on gunpowder (Nov. 4, 1786), 57; levying duty on produce carried in coasting trade (1756?), **48**, 186; placing wine monopoly under control of exchq. (1787), **50**, 57; regul. sale of wine (Mar. 2, 1790), 64; estab. custom-house at Zamboanga (May 9, 1831), 56; concer. duties levied on Chin. mdse. (Oct. 1, 1834), 58; authorizing lottery (July 8, 1833), **17**, 302; *id.* (1850), 52, 216; concer. valuation of roy. gold (1576), **4**, 101; ord. investigation of prices and supplies of necessities (June 15, 1584), **6**, 51; ord. encomenderos to declare gold rec. from trib. (1589), **7**, 121; placing in roy. treas. moneys from estates of deceased (1619), **18**, 261; *id.*, trib. for non-resident encomenderos (1636), **26**, 149; reducing pay of officials and workmen (Sept. 4, 1635), 198-216; ord. that negro slaves pay trib., 263, 264; prohib. circulation of *barrillas* (Anda, 1763), **49**, 265; authorizing city of Manila to coin them (1765), **50**, 28; concer. use of clipped coins (Apr. 25, 1764), 186; prohib. exportation of small silver coins (Oct. 30, 1799), 72; concer. coinage of money (Oct. 13, 1828), **51**, 54; rdg. value of Span. money (Apr. 25, 1836), 60; ord. sale of certain offices (before 1590), **14**, 160; abol. increase of sal. to govt. sec'y (1619), **18**, 261; ord. that rice be furnished to officials and abp. at trib. rate (*ca.* 1612), 260 (revoked by Fajardo in 1619); placing card monopoly in charge of spec. official (Dec. 2, 1707), **50**, 219; prescribing official duties of alc.-may. (1730, 1751, 1752), 222, 224-226; rdg. papers of deceased official-elect (July 3, 1766), 226, 227; requiring from rel. ord. opinions as to waging war against Zambals (Jan., 1592), **8**, 199, 214; ord. Ronquillo to abandon forts in Mindanao (1598), **11**, 237, 238; commiss. Morga to defend colony against Van Noordt (1600), **11**, 140-145, 148, 157, 175, 253, **15**, 213-216; ord. that no building be erected near Manila walls (*ca.* 1604), **18**, 311, **21**, 88; by Aud., interfering with mil. authority of gov. (1604), **18**, 271; by gov. rdg. cashiered mil. men (1617), 47; levying assessments on sold. for support of mil. hosp. (1635), **26**, 312; ord. estab. of convalescent ward, and hosp. quarters for sold. (1635), 299-304; forming cavalry company (1638), **29**, 54; ord. forts to be built in interior of Luzón (1664), **36** 262; providing for erection of mil. post in Paragua (1718), **44**, 151; *id.* (1752), **48**, 164, 165; ord. rebuilding of Zamboanga fort (1718), **44**, 152, 165; recalling old sold. from it (1720), 165; by Anda, rdg. Brit. invasion (1763), **49**, 169-173, 262-267, 297, 300; creating mil. commission to enforce law and order (1825-30),

51, 55; reorganizing infantry (1859), **17**, 306; granting amnesty to insurgents (Jan. 11, 1897), **17**, 311.

Land, industries, trade: proclaiming allotment of lands to Span. who should settle at Manila (May 23, 1571), **3**, 155; allotting Ind. trib. (1576), **4**, 104; transferring encom. of individuals to crown, 80, **6**, 237; forbid. roy. officials to hold encom. (May 26, 1576), **3**, 304-311, 317; imposing pensions on encom., **7**, 307; directing encomenderos in collec. of trib., **8**, 165; calling for claims against encom. granted (Oct. 1627), **22**, 223; assigning encom. to various persons, **7**, 118, 119, **18**, 127, 128, **22**, 242-245, **47**, 141, 200; granting encom. to hosp., **4**, 117, **7**, 267, **8**, 145; to other institutions, **7**, 116-118, **18**, 284-287, **22**, 275, **45**, 304, **47**, 131, 135-137, 141, 142, 204; settling boundaries of land-grants, and controversy over them between Aug. and hosp. (1715), 200; ord. that wheat be cult. in Luzón (1664), **36**, 262; ord. that natives be obliged to plant palms and abacá, **50**, 211; obliging reduced Zambals to cult. lands in new vill. (before 1680), **47**, 328; ord. forfeiture of non-cult. lands (1696?), **50**, 198; ord. that Pampanga lands be planted to food-crops (Anda, 1763?), **49**, 266; ord. reforms and protection for Ind. engaged in agric. (Mar. 20, 1784), **52**, 291-301, 323; ord. that idle Ind. be obliged to work on estates (1825-26), **51**, 52; rdg. suits and complaints concer. farm laborers (Oct. 30, 1827), 52; ord. natives to sow their fields (*ca.* 1840?), **40**, 211; promoting industries of Phil. Is. (1778-79), **50**, 48; forbid mfre. and sale of sugarcane brandy (*ca.* 1725?), 220; regul. shipbuilding, and undertaking of public works (1800), 73; ord. investigation of trade between Manila and Macao (May 23, 1591), **8**, 178; prohib. despatch of money to Macao, **24**, 312; ord. that goods be not sent in Acapulco gall. (1628), **22**, 271; ord. investigation of Acapulco shipments and roy. treas., and compelling restitution for frauds (1717), **44**, 150, 151; making reforms in conduct of Acapulco trade (1756?), **48**, 189; authorizing comml. company (1756), 183, 184; prohib. import. and use of opium in Phil. (Dec. 1, 1814), **51**, 36; forbid. foreigners to sell goods at retail (Feb. 4, 1828), **17**, 301, 302, **51**, 71 (renewed Nov. 11, 1840).

Municipal and local affairs: granting city of Manila rents from Parián, **9**, 268, **14**, 152, 153; imposing fines for excessive gambling, and punishing frauds by shopkeepers, **16**, 246; ord. stone, not wood, in Manila buildings (1596), **10**, 44; forbid. hucksters in Manila (June 25, 1598), 296-298; regul. supply and sale of provisions there (1598), **11**, 304-310; ord. that cattle-owners must keep animals within bounds (*ca.* 1605), **14**, 156; ord. Ind. hucksters in Manila from prov. to return home (1606), 169; punishing frauds in sale of building materials (1628?), **22**, 247; prohib. bread-baking outside public ovens, **24**, 324, 325; ord. public prayers for safety of city (1662), **36**, 220; ord. festivities in honor of Ali-Mudin's conversion (1750), **48**, 152; prohib. gambling (1763?), **49**, 265; regul. weights and measures (1763?), 265; *id.* (*ca.* 1815), **51**, 37; *id.* (1827?), 55; regul. sale of provisions in prov. (1763), **49**, 297; repressing crime (1779?), **50**, 49, 50; ord. domiciliary visitation of Manila, and punishing immoral persons, (*ca.* 1828?), **51**, 55; authorizing estab. of houses of exchange (June 18, 1857), **17**, 306; estab. govt. pawnshop in Manila (Jan. 18, 1860), 306, **52**, 216; reforming customs rdg. cemeteries and funerals (1887), 173.

Natives of Philippines: ord. rep. of Fil. conspiracy to be sent to king (May 20, 1589), **7**, 95, 96; fixing status of children of Ind. slave and free mother, **14**, 158 (in 1606 revoked in favor of old custom); confirming ordinance by city of Manila forbid. Ind. to wear Chin. fabrics (Apr., 1591), and ord. investigation as to its

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

desirability (Apr. 9), **8**, 78, 79, 83, 279; ord. encomenderos to collect no trib. from Ind. destitute of instruction and justice (1591), 167; *id.* to purchase galley-slaves from Ind. chiefs, **12**, 239, 294, **16**, 248; regul. status of Ind. slaves, **11**, 303, 304; forbid. interpreters to trade with natives (Jan. 7, 1599), 26, 27; rdg. suits concer. Ind. (*id.*), 29-32, 41, 42, 49-51; ord. all unemployed natives to leave Manila (Feb. 11, 1579), 62, 63; ord. collec. of trib. from Ind. there (Mar. 22, 1579), 71, 72; exempting Ind. in service of churches and convents from personal services (before 1590), **50**, 203; ord. that trib. be paid part in kind, part in money (1604), **22**, 261, 262; punishing exactions from Ind. by officials and encomenderos (1627?), 272; ord. that roy. fiscal be protector of Ind. (1628), 291; impressing natives for work in Manila (1648?), **36**, 127, 128; releasing slaves (1650), **38**, 131; ord. suppression of polo funds in Ind. vill. (Mar. 22, 1657), **50**, 210; reducing Zambals to vill. life (*ca.* 1679), **47**, 328; *id.* (1689), **43**, 42; prohib. Pampangos from trading with Zambals (1688?), 42; providing for reduction of insurgent and wild Ind. in prov. (Sept. 13, 1688), **50**, 212, 213; rdg. titles of officials-elect in Ind. vill. (Sept. 23, 1693), 209; forbid. certain exemptions from personal services (Dec. 24, 1695), 204; providing for punishment of disorderly natives in Ind. vill. (*id.*), 215; ord. alc.-may. to forbid all intercourse between subject Ind. and heathen and fugitive mountaineers (Jan. 7, 1696?), 214; ord. persecution of idolatry and *aniterias*, **40**, 248; forbid. Span. to live in Ind. vill., **46**, 277, 286 (revoked, by Cruzat); ord. (by treas. officials) that Ind. be paid for conveying trib. to provin. capitals (Apr., 1696), **50**, 210; enforcing laws forbid. ecc. and officials from demanding services of Ind. (Feb. 22, 1697), 216; regul. services of Ind. to churches, and amount of contrib. by natives for church feasts (1697, 1704), 216-218; regul. conduct of rel. in Camarines, and their treatment of natives (oidor Gueruela, 1702), **42**, 304-308; opposing some native marriage customs (Apr. 8, 1704), **50**, 217; prescribing fees paid by Ind. to officials (May 16, 1724), 220; regul. govt. purchases of produce from Ind. (Dec. 10, 1725), 221; rdg. collec. of trib. (1725?), 221; concer. land controversy of natives with Dom. (*ca.* 1745), **48**, 30, 32; rdg. election of native officials (Oct. 25, 1751), **50**, 223; ord. estab. of schools for teaching Span. to natives (Oct. 19, 1752), 223, 224; forbid. Ind. women to serve in convents and churches (Nov. 23, 1757), 238; exempting natives from taxes and services (Anda, 1763?), **49**, 265; regul. apptmt. of heads of barangay (Mar. 29, 1789), **50**, 60, 61; regul. registration of natives for collec. of trib. (Jan. 30, 1799), 72; forbidding rel. to flog natives (*ca.* 1835?), **28**, 257, 258; opening casino for natives in Manila (Oct. 31, 1844), **52**, 216; prohib. use of opium by Ind. and Chin, (1844?), 216; ord. that surnames be given to natives (Nov. 11, 1849), **17**, 304; ord. that they be taught Span. language (Oct. 19, 1752), **46**, 277, 285, 287, **50**, 223, 224; *id.* (1758), **46**, 279, 286, **50**, 261; *id.* (1768), **46**, 278, 286, 287, **50**, 237; *id.* (1883-87), **46**, 250-252, 280; *id.* (1893), 281.

Chinese in Philippines: subjecting them to oppressive restrictions (1582-83), **5**, 237; permit. Chin. workmen only to live at Manila, and sending home traders (1591?), **8**, 273, 274, **16**, 195; ord. that Chin. traders be impressed for roy. galleys (*ca.* 1539), **16**, 251; depriving Chin. of political privileges in Manila (1596), **10**, 42; expelling Chin. traders (1596), 42, 49, 50; prohib. their ships from carrying many people, 82; Chin. debtors may be sold to forced labor (June 13, 1598), 293, 294; ordinances by Aug. for govt. of Chin. residents (Jan. 26, 1599), **11**, 56-58; forbid. them to have godchildren (May 17, 1599), 75-77; prescribing their occupations (*id.*), 77, 78; limiting no. of passengers in each Chin. champan

(1604?), **14**, 151; allowing 1,500 Chin. traders to remain in Manila (June, 1605), **51**, 52, 150, 152; Chin. may not remain in city at night (before 1608), **16**, 198; increasing trib. to be paid by Chin. (*ca.* 1612?), **18**, 308; forbid. alc.-may. to grant Chin. licenses (1625?), **22**, 287; expelling vagabond Chin. (*ca.* 1619), **19**, 128; confining Chin. traders to Parián (1630), **23**, 105; regul. fees for Chin. licenses, **24**, 310, 311; ord. Chin. to live in Parián (*ca.* 1635), **26**, 139; paying rel. minister to Chin. from their communal fund (1630-35), 143, 144; granting separate communal fund to Chin. of Tondo (1636), 145; imposing new taxes on Chin. (1639), **35**, 195; confining all Chin. to Parián (1662), **36**, 243; prohib. to Chin. trade and intercourse with Ind., **44**, 135; not allowed to live among Ind. (1695-96), **50**, 200; expelling Chin. from Pampanga miss. (1706), **42**, 255; *id.*, from islands (1709), **44**, 146; *id.* (1758), **17**, 297, **48**, 180, **50**, 44; ord. erection of alcaicería for Chin. (1756?), **48**, 182, 183; providing for safety of Chin. trading vessels (Anda, 1762), **49**, 144, 145; impressing Chin. for pub. works (1764), **50**, 157 (abol. Apr., 1765, p. 158); expelling Chin. from Phil. (1769), **17**, 298, **50**, 28 (revoked in 1778, p. 50); *id.* (1786), **57**; modifying roy. decree for reducing and taxing Chinese residents (1834), **51**, 54; regulating their status (Aug. 31, 1838), 70.

Ecclesiastical estate: requiring abp. to absolve excom. roy. officials, and declining his jurisd. over them (1589), **7**, 127-129; increasing Arce's sal. while acting abp. (Aug. 5, 1616), **18**, 242, 243; banishing provisor Monroy (before 1624, but suspended until Sept., 1635), **25**, 206, 207, 211; assigning abprc. to Arce (Jan. 29, 1630), **29**, 260, **51**, 302; in Guerrero controversy (1635-36), **25**, 232, 238, 276-282; concer. epis. visitation of rel. curas (1654-56), **36**, 153, 154; ord. new division of Manila parishes (1680?), **39**, 254; ord. acting bp. to reside at his dioc. seat (*ca.* 1681), 150, 250; acts in Pardo controversy (1681-83), 150-168, 172, 173, 206, 228, 239, 249-252, 255, 257, 260, 294; exiling Pardo from his see (1683; and again in 1688), 160, 168, 229, 239, 241, 251, 258, 261, 269, **42**, 274; regul. govt. by cab. in *sede vacante* (1683), **39**, 170, 183; transferring authority of ecc. cab. to Barrientos (1684), 183, 210, 221; restoring Pardo to his see (Oct. 24, 1684), 176, 184, 211, 212, 221, 265, 266, **42**, 231, 232; concer. alleged usurpation of roy. jurisd. by bp. (1687), 265; restraining abp. in Mariquina case (1687), **39**, 142, 143; sending exped. against Zambals (1688), **42**, 269, 270; imprisoning oidors, and appointing substitutes for them (1688), **39**, 231-238, **42**, 258, 259; protecting prebends from bp. (1690), **40**, 22, 23; ord. that fees of curas conform to roy. tariffs (Mar. 8, 1708), **50**, 219; arresting abp. and other ecc. (Oct. 10, 1719), **44**, 156; grants to suffragan cathedral (1723), **47**, 132; rdg. conciliar seminaries (1802-03), **45**, 223-229; charging dioc. authorities to provide for supervision of native schools (after 1863), **46**, 85.

Religious orders: grants of aid to, **6**, 46, 317, 319 (confirmed by king, Apr. 28, 1584); rdg. missions to Chin. in Tondo (1589?), **7**, 131; forbid. friars to exact services or contributions from Ind. (1606), **14**, 167; ord. demolition of churches and convents on seacoast (Dec. 19, 1647), **36**, 117, 118; forbid. ord. to impose interdict, except in support of dioc. authorities (1683), **39**, 172, 173; approving allotment of Masbate to Rec. (Nov. 26, 1686), **41**, 215, 244; ord. collec. of tithes from. rel. ord. (May, 1698), **42**, 32; ord. rel. to reoccupy their abandoned curacies (1708), **36**, 156; allotting rel. ord. wine for mass (treas. officials, Dec. 5, 1738), **47**, 154; adjusting claims of friars to lands (1745), **48**, 32; cutting off grants to rel. ord. (1757), 185, 186; notifying provin. to restrain preaching friars (1764), **50**, 25; enforcing on friars roy. right of patronage (1767), 29, 30, 40.

DECREES: SECULAR, ETC. (continued) —

Augustinians, receive one-fourth of vill. trib. while building churches (before 1609), **16**, 154; assigning them annual income from encom., **7**, 116.

Dominicans, ord. them to minister to Chin. at Manila (1588?), **7**, 91; assigning Zambal miss. to Dom. (1678), **43**, 39, 40; banishing Dom. preachers (1684), **39**, 177, 264, 288, **42**, 221-224.

Jesuits, granting them land (Sept. 1, 1640), **35**, 173, 174; rdg. privileges for trading, **39**, 161; ord. demolition of Jes. church at Mariquina (Mar. 23, 1687), 134, 146, 242; censuring anti-Jes. writings (*ca.* 1761), **49**, 187.

Recollects, appr. allotment of Masbate, etc. to them (Nov. 26, 1686), **41**, 214, 215; rebuking Rec. preacher (Mar. 5, 1687), **39**, 137; assigning Negros Is. to Rec. (June 20, 1848), **28**, 319, 320.

Order St. John of God, govt. granting aid (June 19, 1680; extended Sept. 17, 1705, and July 2, 1735), **47**, 137, 141, 174; *id.* (1704-09), 204-207; ord. payment of money for rebuilding their convent (Apr. 1, 1805), **51**, 38.

Misericordia, hospitals, etc.: early grants to hosp., **6**, 319, 320; making rules for its conduct (1592), **8**, 245-249; grants to Misericordia (1594-96), **47**, 29; trasferring roy. hosp. to its care (Jan. 3, 1598), 34; grants by various gov. (1600-60), 42, 71; aid to hosp. (before 1608), **14**, 262, 263; furn. supplies to Cavite hosp. (1619, and 1657; treas. officials), **47**, 166, 167; confirming rules of Misericordia (Sept. 4, 1625), 78; erecting seminary of S. Juan Letran, and granting it lands (June 18, 1640), **28**, 139, **45**, 108; authorizing foundation of hosp. at Bagumbaya, **47**, 169; requiring loan from Misericordia (Mar. 1, 1653), 46; granting it financial admin. of hosp. (Mar. 22, 1656), **28**, 144, 145; providing medicines for hosp. (Sept. 27, 1709), **47**, 207.

Education: providing funds for seminary for educ. Jap. as priests (Jan. 29, 1624), **21**, 84, 85; revoking this grant, and ord. that seminary building be demolished (by Aud., July 23, 1624), 84-95, 319; estab. coll. at Manila under care of Jes. (Aug.-Sept., 1595), **45**, 101, 102, 112; estab. S. José coll. (1610), 105-107; assigning income to this coll. (1596), **9**, 272; giving precedence to S. José over S. Tomás (May 16, 1647), **45**, 111, 118; assigning it Ind. trib. (Sept. 22, 1695), 119; ord. that regul. for it be made (Aug. 1, 1878, Oct. 15, 1879), 134, 135; founding S. Felipe coll. (Dec. 23, 1640), 174; erecting univ. of S. Tomás (July, 1648), **45**, 147; approv. rules for its govt. (1785-86), 157, 249, **46**, 341; appr. statutes for gen. education (Oct. 20, 1786), 347; creating commission to carry out roy. decrees for educ. system (Oct. 6, 1863), 70; appr. regul. for public schools (Feb. 15, 1864), 119-125; making improvements in them (May 7, 1871), 73, 242, 243; rdg. secondary and superior educ. (Jan. 15, 1876), 247; classifying schools (Feb. 27, 1893), 81, 257; outline of legislation on educ. matters (1863-94), 228-260; various other decrees (1863-95), 83, 84, 97, 106, 107, 109, 156, 158, 270, 296, 298, 311; concer. normal schools and teachers (1864-89), 70, 149, 229-231; Manila normal (1864-93), 216, 217, 229, 230; N. Caceres normal (May 26, 1873), 230, 231; assigning *Escuela pia* to Jes. (Dec., 1859), **45**, 284; erecting it into Ateneo (1865), 284; appr. regul. for munic. school for girls (Feb. 15, 1864), **46**, 119; authorizing girls' school at Concordia (Dec. 7, 1870), 241, 242; providing for schools for adults (May 7, 1871), 108; rdg. textbooks (1868-94), 238, 243, 257-259; allowing "Christian Doctrine" to be printed (1593), **9**, 68; granting encom. to S. Potenciana (Feb. 4, 1668), **47**, 135-142; ord. printing of Raón's ordinances (Sept. 11, 1801), **50**, 227; aiding S. Potenciana (treas. officials, Sept. 22, 1808), **45**, 257, 269; providing for direction of nautical school, 242, 254; appr. estab. of comml.

school (Jan. 15, 1840), 254; regul. trade in books (1854), **52**, 216; creating botanical garden (Sept. 13, 1858), 321; authorizing printing of *Autos acordados* (Jan. 10, 1861), **17**, 307; transferring S. Potenciana to S. Isabel (1861), **45**, 305; placing S. Rosa in charge of Sisters of Charity (Jan. 26, 1866), 309; authorizing estab. of S. José coll. at Jaro, 311; offering prizes for Span. grammars in native dialects (Oct. 6, 1885), **46**, 280.

Miscellaneous: by roy. visitor, rules for auditing treas. accts. (1633), **27**, 249-251; ord. declaration of goods at Acapulco (1637), **30**, 104-107; by alcaldes, **51**, 111; *id.*, ord. investigation as to use of Chin. fabrics by natives (May 13, 1591), **8**, 83, 95; by Manila cabildo, forbid. Ind. to wear Chin. fabrics (Mar. 30, 1591), 87, 79, 83; by corregidor of Tondo, **51**, 39; by courts, concerning Kalamba, **52**, 175; *id.*, laymen's decree, defined, **39**, 203.

By other Rulers or Authorities—

Portugal (govt.), confirming treaty of Tordesillas, **3**, 124-127; authorizing trade of Macao with Manila (1688), **42**, 151; Chinese emperor (*chapa*), **6**, 111, **35**, 177; by insurgent Chin., at Antipolo, **29**, 241; Japanese emperor (mainly against Chris.), 9, 47, **14**, 220, **15**, 122, 123, **17**, 136, **18**, 81, 218, **20**, 25, 26, **22**, 46, **24**, 323; British at Manila, **49**, 149, 163, 165-169. U. S. authorities– U. S. Congress, "Phil. Govt. Act" (July 1, 1902), **45**, 140; Phil. Commission (1901-02), 136-140, 317, 328; Gen. Otis, rdg. school of medicine in S. José coll. (1899), 136, 139; Schurman commission (Apr. 4, 1899), 234; by Fil. insurgents (1898), **52**, 196.

Degrado, Anton Alvarez: signs letter, **2**, 182.

Degrees: of latitude and longitude (see Geography); academic (see Education).

Delandecho, Gen. Matias: Tello imprisons, **10**, 45.

Delanun (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **36**, 57.

Delegate, papal. See under Ecclesiastical affairs.

Delende, Elias, **11**, 153. See Lende, Elias de.

Delgado, Alonso, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.

Delgado, Alonso, O.P.: his miss. labors, **30**, 121, 125, 281, 282, 284, **31**, 190, 224, **32**, 265.

Delgado, Capt. Frutos: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291; official positions, **47**, 77.

Delgado, Juan José, S.J.: a miss'y, **40**, 14, 183; cited, in defense of Fil., **40**, 197-201, 205-215, 219, 226, 234-254, 265, 278, 283-295; *id.*, on population of Phil. in 1750, **28**, 350. See also under Books and MSS.

Delgado, Mateo (Rec.): **35**, 65.

Delgado, Pedro (Span. officer): various mention, **16**, 53, 309, **21**, 94; ransomed by Misercordia, **47**, 60.

Delgado, Simon: witnesses documents, **26**, 72, 107, 304.

Delgado y Flores, Mathias (oidor): signs decree, **21**, 91, 93; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27.

Del-Pan, Felipe: editor in Manila, **28**, 352; his estimate of Comyn, **1**, 41. See also Books.

Demarcation, Line of: mention, **2**, 135, 247, 250, 252, 260, 265, 270, 278, 289, 297, 300-303, **5**, 256, **15**, 42, 43, 176, 177, **16**, 69, **18**, 327, **25**, 70, **48**, 329; application and object, 268-270; drawn by Alexander VI (1493), **1**, 23, 109, 110; bulls for, **1**, 95-114 (see Decrees, etc., ecclesiastical: discoveries); location, 13, 24, 30, 31, **122**, 125, 131-134, 187-190, 208, 223, 226, 307, 308, **3**, 122-126, **4**, 145, **33**, 93; uncertainty rdg., **1**, 24-29, 307, 308; controversies on, **1**, 89, 130, 156, 192, 211, 212, **2**, 82, **3**, 121-131, **4**, 145; how determined, **1**, 131-135, 141, 206-210, **3**, 124; dis-

DEMARCATION, LINE OF (continued) —

tances from, 33, 109, 133, 187, 205, 211, 231, 353, 34, 73, 111, 115, 119, 125; estab., 1, 89, 90; treaties thereon, 24, 131-135, 139, 159-164; on maps, 181, 182, 226, 3, 126; its extension, 1, 25, 208; Span. claims, 27, 4, 10, 131; 48, 270; Span. ord. to respect, 1, 221, 279, 282, 2, 26, 54, 78, 80, 91; infringements, 64, 96, 118; its connection with Magalhães exped., 1, 28, 32; annulled, 90; documents rdg., 95-245.

Demariaca, 18, 241, 243. See Saldiernos Demariaca, Pedro de.

Demons. See Devil.

Denao (vill. in Cebú): burned by Port., 2, 306, 307.

Denaveda, Joseph: Morga's servant, 11, 162.

Denian, — (Fil. artist): miniatures by, 45, 277.

Deñe, Nicholas, S.J.: his work in Basilan, 44, 90.

Desa, Pablo: accompanies Moluccan prince in captivity, 4, 229.

Desaumerios: sold. by Chin. to Fil., 8, 79.

Desembargo, appellation of Port. privy council, 1, 120, 121, 174, 2, 275.

Despanya. See España, Cardinal of.

Despia Ssaravia, Alonso (notary): official act, 14, 269.

Despinosa, Capt. Juan: a witness, 26, 113.

Despinosa, Rrodrigo: pilot of "San Pablo," 3, 32.

Despujol, Eulogio, gov. of Phil.: official acts, 46, 166, 332; sketch, 17, 311.

Dessosa San Pago, Capt. Martin: ransomed, 20, 149, 150.

Devil (or demon): his influence over the natives, 29, 285, 30, 181, 182, 191, 247, 286, 289, 290, 296, 303, 31, 73, 286, 32, 41, 38, 87-93, 97, 99, 44, 71; worshiped or invoked, 2, 138, 139, 6, 141, 146, 198, 214, 15, 296, 16, 131, 21, 61, 144-146, 203, 204, 207, 221-223, 228, 244, 23, 171, 30, 192, 285, 318, 31, 23, 138, 139, 155, 210, 32, 55, 113, 35, 38, 36, 109, 41, 207, 43, 48, 51, 52, 44, 59, 91 (see also the various native peoples); addressed by his priests and takes possession of them, 6, 147, 7, 190, 191, 15, 296, 16, 132, 30, 179, 181, 190, 191, 286, 293, 31, 26, 35, 142, 32, 63, 40, 76, 135-138; sacrifices to, 16, 262, 21, 137, 138, 30, 186, 191, 192, 288, 301, 31, 145, 32, 55, 38, 219, 221, 236, 239; dedication to, of natural objects, 30, 289-292; *id.*, of temples, 21, 232, 38, 92; seen in dreams or visions, 17, 61, 29, 18, 269, 31, 34, 139, 298, 299, 44, 97; impersonated, 30, 291, 299, 300; deceives people, 12, 269, 32, 57; his tricks and witchcraft, 30, 290-294; exactions by, 286; torments human beings, 12, 274, 17, 76, 77, 31, 34, 32, 23, 24, 143, 150, 151, 159, 212, 213, 38, 38; hostilities with Chris., 17, 69, 70, 30, 185, 186, 292, 32, 42, 44; exorcised by rel. ministers, 30, 179, 191, 192, 306, 307, 31, 26, 35, 141, 162-164, 201, 32, 106, 246, 41, 156, 44, 71. Obsession by demons, 21, 16, 294, 295.

Devitt, Rev. E. I., S.J.: thanked, 12, 25.

Dewey, Adm. George: captures Manila (1898), 17, 312, 52, 120, 199.

Deza, Francisco (ecc.): archdeacon of Manila cathedral, 39, 153, 291, 42, 280.

Deza, Francisco, S.J.: in Negros, 36, 56.

Deza, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, 30, 202-204.

Diaga: Joloan chief, 11, 295.

Diama (Abaca village): population, 48, 63.

Diamalud Quiram (Mahamad, sultan of Joló): treaty with (Sept. 22, 1836), 51, 61.

Dian Masalanta (Tag. divinity): his functions, 7, 189.

Dias, Antonio: acts as witness, 27, 35.

Dias, Vicente: Port. pilot, 12, 36.

Diaz, Amaro (ecc.): commended, 25, 312, 319; mil. at his house, 27, 330.

Diaz, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 89.
Diaz, Bartolome (Port. navigator): discovers Cape of Good Hope (1486), 1, 23, 193.
Diaz, Capt. Bartolome (Span. officer): pursues moros, 21, 163.
Diaz, Benito: encom. assigned to, 34, 309.
Díaz, Benito, O.S.F.: miss'y in Manados, 35, 307.
Díaz, Blas, O.S.A.: sketch, 42, 297.
Diaz, Casimiro, O.S.A.: visits Salcedo, 37, 266; declines to judge Vargas, 39, 190; procurator-gen. of order, 42, 187; cited, 28, 245. See also under Books and MSS.
Diaz, Cathalina: vision seen by, 32, 26.
Diaz, Diego (regidor): votes for open cab., 25, 129.
Diaz, Domingo (sec. of abp.): official acts, 39, 140-142, 165; character, 219.
Diaz, Fernando, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 86.
Diaz, Francisco, O.P.: in danger from Chin. rioters, 32, 246; in Formosa, 35, 40, 41; life, 32, 246, 37, 77.
Diaz, Gabriel (official of Mex. mint): acts for Legazpi, 2, 106.
Diaz, Hernando: acts as witness, 8, 185.
Diaz, Joan: Span. adventurer in Cambodia, 15, 189, 190, 279, 31, 175.
Diaz, Juan (alc-may.): claim on treas., 26, 186; slaughters Chin., 29, 227.
Diaz, Luis, O.S.A.: official dignities, 42, 239, 283.
Diaz, Marcos: killed by Chin., 14, 138.
Diaz, Martin (ecc.): various mention, 28, 315, 41, 172, 234, 42, 187, 188.
Diaz, Salvator: escapes from Dutch, 22, 144.
Diaz, Suero: killed by mutineers, 16, 260.
Diaz de Amaral, Francisco (Port. official): 2, 275.
Díaz Arenas, Rafael: investigates agric. of Philippines, 51, 39. See also under Books and MSS.
Diaz de Armendariz, Lope (marquis de Cadereita): apptd. viceroy of Mex., 26, 281, 29, 72; official acts concer. Phil. Is., 26, 270, 29, 74, 186, 30, 87, 88; residencia, 29, 189; sketch, 72.
Diaz Barrera, Bartolomé (Span. officer): mil. acts, 27, 218, 319; apptd. gov. of Zamboanga, 349, 350, 29, 119.
Diaz Barroso, Pedro (Span. officer): apptmt. and sal., 22, 226, 227.
Diaz del Castillo, Capt. Gabriel: houses confiscated, 45, 172.
Diaz Conde, Antonio (alcalde of Hermandad): attends council of war, 49, 87.
Díaz Condé, Manuel: member of election board, 51, 281.
Diaz del Cosio, Pedro, O.P.: his memorial to queen-regent, 38, 72-75.
Diaz Delaleres, Antonio: master of a ship, 8, 193.
Diaz de Febra, Capt. Marcos de (Port.): obtains at Manila Span. troops for Tidore, 15, 248, 249, 16, 277.
Diaz Giralthe, Rodrigo (member of Manila ecc. cab.): signs petition, 18, 192.
Diaz Guerrero, Joan: reward ordered for, 7, 151.
Diaz Guiral, Rodrigo (roy. fiscal): various mention, 14, 9, 12, 16; letters to king, 15-17, 149, 150; characterized, 71; favors Rec., 21, 270.
Diaz Ibañez, Capt. Juan. in Binalatongan, 38, 203.
Diaz de Isla, Gregorio: curate of Santiago, 39, 153.
Díaz Marmolejo, Diego: his encom., 8, 120.
Diaz de Mendoza (Mendoça), Francisco: death, 38, 56.
Diaz de Mendoza, Capt. Pedro: director of ceremonies, 36, 26.
Diaz Pardo, Capt. Juan: attempts to escort rel. to China, 6, 130, 131.

Diaz Pliego, Capt. Diego: acts as witness, **27**, 34.
Diaz Puertas, Francisco: cited, **45**, 271.
Diaz de la Ribera (Rivera), Pedro (sec. priest): services merit reward, **24**, 337; apptmts., **26**, 282; sketch, **25**, 316.
Diaz de Rivera, Francisco, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 196.
Diaz Romero, Francisco: deputy of Phil. colony to Span. court, **44**, 286.
Diaz de Solis, Juan (Johan, Span. explorer): eaten by S. Amer. cannibals, **1**, 311, 312; exped. ends disastrously, **33**, 13, 51; sketch, 300.
Diaz de Tudanco, Doctor Pedro: member of Council of Indias, **9**, 159.
Diaz Yáñez, Capt. Juan: takes part in exped. against natives, **38**, 145, 167, 171.
Dicalayon (miss.): location, **28**, 288.
Dicastillo, Capt. Gregorio: exped. in Mindanao, **36**, 133, **38**, 130.
Dicastís, Miguel, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 149.
Dicayo (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **36**, 57; conversion of its chief, **44**, 99.
Diego (a Zambal convert): betrays native priests, **38**, 234.
Diego, Felipe (Span.): enslaved in Borneo, **4**, 152, 154.
Diego, Francisco, O.S.A.: miss'y to Phil., **24**, 148.
Diemen, Antonio van: gov.-gen. of Dutch possessions in Orient, **35**, 145.
Diez, Hilarion, O.S.A.: **28**, 231; apptd. abp., **51**, 50; sketch, 314, 315; cited, **46**, 321.
Digma, Alonso (Fil. chief): a conspirator, **7**, 103.
Dignes (vill. in Mindanao?): Rec. convent at, **21**, 242.
Dígos (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. reduction, **43**, 243, 279.
Diguana, **11**, 295. See Liguana.
Dila (Tagacaola slave): baptized, **43**, 242.
Dilao (suburb of Manila): a roy. encom. (1591), **8**, 100; pop., 100; Chin. insurgents at (1603), **14**, 125, **16**, 39, 40, **29**, 255; Jap. colony there, **16**, 62, **32**, 163, **36**, 91, **38**, 167. Admin. by Fran., **13**, 248, **21**, 66, **26**, 79, **28**, 146, **35**, 307, 313, **38**, 55; church and miss. for Jap. residents, **20**, 233, **21**, 69, **34**, 34, 436, **35**, 120 (church demolished by Span. commander, **36**, 246); epis. visitation thereof by Serrano (1622), **21**, 32, 36, 38, 57-61, 71; Fran. convent (N. S. de la Candelaria), **19**, 76, **35**, 307; its status in 1649, 278, 279; charitable foundations therein, **28**, 128, 188; hosp. (San Lazaro) there, 147, 168, **36**, 209. Natives render aid at Binondo (1687), **39**, 140. See also Paco (another name for Dilao).
Diluan (vill. in Cebú): burned by Port., **2**, 306, 307.
Dim Mhon: Chin. name of Limahon (*q.v.*), **4**, 24.
Dimasanca (Dimasangcay, Fil. chief): **10**, 67, **40**, 127. See Limasancay.
Dimiao (vill. in Cebú): in charge of sec. priest, **28**, 276; of Rec., 329; pop. (1878), 333.
Dinagat (vill. in Mindanao): ceded to Jes., **28**, 343.
Dinagungan, Angelina (native convert): saves images, **38**, 117.
Dinalavang (Italon [?] chief): conversion, **48**, 71.
Dináo (encom.): assigned to Riquel, **34**, 305.
Dinay (Dinai, vill. in Calamianes): attacked by Moros, **35**, 87, **36**, 146; Rec. convent, removed to Linacapan for safety, **21**, 245, 252.
Dincalin. See Dangcalan.
Dingle (same as Dingras?, vill. in Luzón): Span. at, **24**, 39, **37**, 248.
Dingras (Dinglas, valley and vill. in Ilocos): encom. in, **8**, 108; produces gold, **3**, 223; earthquake in, **19**, 67. Pop. (1582), **5**, 111 (1591), **8**, 108 (*ca.* 1612), **17**, 197 (1893), **23**, 296. Jes. at, **13**, 196; admin. by Aug., **17**, 197, **23**, 296, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 165, 166, 178, 185, 223, 246, **48**, 87.

Dinguilibót (prince of Mindanao): offers help to Span., **16**, 271. See also Donganlibor.
Dionisio (Port. king): founds mil. order (1318), **1**, 137.
Dionisio, S.J. (lay-brother): accompanies Ledesma, **13**, 140, 143.
Dionisio: misprint for Diego, **52**, 339.
Dios, Juan de (Fil. convert): baptism, **38**, 26, 27.
Dipoloc (Dipolo, Dipológ, vill. in Mindanao): pop. (1655), **36**, 61; *id.* (1656), **28**, 96; Jes. at, **36**, 57. See also Siripolo.
Disacan: Jes. miss. in, **28**, 151, 171.
Disamortization: defined, **50**, 271.
DISEASES, ETC., AND REMEDIES —
Diseases: of Phil. Is., **51**, 77, 78; among mil. forces, **3**, 37, **38**, 4, 279, 280, **8**, 242, **9**, 44, 60; caused by lack of food, **10**, 115; by ill-usage, **44**, 47; by putrid exhalations, **42**, 159; by witches, **7**, 192, **43**, 311-319, **48**, 114; superstitions rdg., **5**, 129, 133. Epidemic, **12**, 24, **15**, 57, **21**, 268, **29**, 15, **39**, 239, **40**, 31, **41**, 98, **42**, 268-270, **43**, 261, 267, **44**, 42, 47-49, **46**, 361, **51**, 172; *id.*, of demoniacal obsession, **21**, 16, 294, 295; see also below, cholera, influenza, smallpox, etc. Abscess, **4**, 280, **30**, 213, **31**, 211, **42**, 158. Ague, **9**, 31, 32, **39**, 32. Asthma, **12**, 227 (violent), 229, **16**, 94, **24**, 135, **30**, 258, 259, **31**, 72, 242, 280, 296, **32**, 178, **51**, 140. Beriberi (*bebes, verber, mal de Loanda*; Jap *kak' ké*), **1**, 66, **15**, 57, **18**, 222, **35**, 271, **37**, 28. Of bowels (see also below, dysentery, etc.), **30**, 170, **39**, 33. Buboes (bubonic plague), **5**, 67, **7**, 268, **31**, 53. *Bungsol*, **48**, 114, 120. Cancer, **21**, 310, **41**, 196, **42**, 220, **47**, 219. Catarrh, **39**, 147. Cholera, **43**, 261, **46**, 361, **51**, 47, **52**, 69, 156, 212, 216, 308. Chronic, disqualify for teaching, **46**, 150. Colic (*hijada*), **22**, 59, **31**, 242. Contagious, **8**, 145, 247, 248, **46**, 105, 114, 121, 150, 187, 224. Contraction of muscles, **42**, 192, **45**, 288. Diarrhœa, **15**, 108, **44**, 217. Dropsy, **16**, 89, **25**, 191, **38**, 246. Dysentery (flux), **1**, 66, **15**, 133, **21**, 306, **28**, 48, 61, **29**, 303, **31**, 291, **32**, 107, **38**, 273, 278, **39**, 28, 32, **48**, 141, **51**, 77. Fever – **2**, 148, 154, **6**, 310, **8**, 242, **9**, 293, **20**, 176, **21**, 126, 268, **24**, 162, **29**, 153, **30**, 145, 258, 259, **31**, 264, **32**, 40, 287, **35**, 63, **64**, **36**, 147, **39**, 32, **41**, 179, 200, **42**, 278, **51**, 76-78, 304; malignant, **30**, 123, **32**, 108; ship, **13**, 312, **31**, 44, **42**, 25; yellow ("black vomit"), **36**, 143, **44**, 298, **51**, 285. Gout, **19**, 309, **48**, 120. Gravel, **29**, 293. Headache, **19**, 66, **30**, 250, **266**, **31**, 257, **32**, 53, 187, 224. Hemorrhage, **35**, 216, **38**, 29, **42**, 157-159, 164. Herpes, **16**, 78. Influenza, **39**, 280, **42**, 268-270, 280. Insanity, etc., **3**, 102, **13**, 13, **28**, 244, 245, **30**, 178, **31**, 139, **37**, 209, 223, 236, 263, **40**, 263, **41**, 230, **44**, 85, **47**, 196, 251, **51**, 115, 116. Itch, **5**, 67. Leprosy (*mal Lazaro*), **13**, 60, **21**, 141, **24**, 296-299, **30**, 213, **31**, 282, **32**, 163, 164, 287, **37**, 172, 241, **38**, 256, **39**, 32; lepers exiled from Japan, cared for at Manila, **24**, 206, 214, 230, 241, **28**, 207, **32**, 287, **35**, 20, 310, **38**, 10, 57; treated by rel., **32**, 163, **35**, 9, 20, 310, **42**, 229; in Leyte, converted by Jes., **17**, 72; hosp. for, **8**, 233, **17**, 305, **24**, 206, **28**, 147, 168, 356, 358, **35**, 310, **36**, 209, **47**, 226 (see also Hosp.). Of liver, **51**, 77, 78. Nostalgia, **44**, 85. Obesity, **42**, 157-159. *Pamave*, **43**, 105. Plague and pestilence, **7**, 120, **11**, 203, **12**, 297, 311, **13**, 68, 71, 194, **18**, 301, **24**, 121, 147, **29**, 142, **31**, 166, 167, 263, **32**, 37, 105, **37**, 99, **42**, 25, 44, 47, 48, 299. Rheums, **16**, 80. Rheumatism, **16**, 94. Scurvy, **18**, 321, **33**, 89, 318. Sea-sickness, **31**, 109. Smallpox, **12**, 208, **22**, 133, **28**, 48, **30**, 309, **31**, 156, **32**, 20, 93, **34**, 25, 292, **39**, 32, **41**, 156, 310, **42**, 234, 270, **43**, 75, 175, 177, 187, **46**, 370, **48**, 103, **49**, 179, 180, 194, **50**, 68, **51**, 39, 167; quarantine against, practiced by mountain natives, **48**, 80; decreased by vaccination, **51**, 25. Of stomach, **16**, 62, **32**, 180. Syphilis (*foi*

DISEASES, ETC., AND REMEDIES (continued) —

franchi, mal de Job, Port. disease, venereal disease), **19**, 309, **34**, 125, 166, 167, **47**, 227, **51**, 77, 78. Tetanus (lockjaw), **51**, 78. Toothache, **38**, 31. Tumors, **43**, 311. Ulcers, sores, etc., **8**, 247, **13**, 108, **18**, 83, **42**, 159, **43**, 311. Urinary, **19**, 53, **31**, 242, **32**, 110, **39**, 293.

Defects, injuries, etc.: deformities, **5**, 117, **29**, 307. Blindness, **20**, 34, **37**, 252, 259; deafness, **20**, 81; dumbness, **5**, 117; burns, **17**, 104; hernia (rupture), **30**, 186, **36**, 48; poisonous bites, **16**, 93, **29**, 301, **35**, 299, **45**, 289, **48**, 93; sunstroke, **32**, 165; wounds, **19**, 283, **27**, 294, 340, **41**, 252. Poisoning (causing sickness or death), **3**, 84, 201, 287, **4**, 196, 199, 217, **10**, 191, **12**, 226, 227, **13**, 52, **16**, 98-100, 316, **32**, 160, 180, **33**, 24, 257, **34**, 293, **36**, 178, **37**, 266, 299, **38**, 53, 138, 168, **39**, 77, 92, 288, 297, **40**, 178, **41**, 123, 228, **42**, 159, **44**, 71, **48**, 132, 190, **52**, 168; see also Crimes.

Remedies and treatment: Chin., used in S. Gabriel hosp., **38**, 55; Span., refused by Fil., **45**, 287; lack of, among natives, **31**, 211; superstitious, 288; charms and witchcraft, **29**, 303, **43**, 311-319, **45**, 288, 290; see also Filipinos: Sickness; and Physicians.

Medicines — Chin. books on, **3**, 206; works on, **48**, 70; needed in Phil., and by rel., **4**, 78, **7**, 89, 90, 144, 268, **8**, 145, **9**, 12, 13, 108, 109, 203, **18**, 283, **32**, 123, 212, **47**, 162, 228; roy. treas. should supply, **6**, 160; given as alms and in supplies, **7**, 93, **8**, 145, 247, **11**, 84, **13**, 71, 167, **14**, 262, **15**, 272, **17**, 87, **20**, 237, 238, **22**, 17, 163, **26**, 20, 28, 292, **32**, 278, **35**, 283, 305, **36**, 124, 142, **41**, 200, **47**, 37, 137, 170, 203, 207, 209, 224, 227, 228, **50**, 80, 96, **51**, 41; Chin., **7**, 237; medicine taught, **8**, 164, **45**, 15, 132, 133, **50**, 138; practice among natives, **48**, 114; prices, **50**, 80; see also Physicians.

Medicinal agents — ambergris, **44**, 48; anona bark, **43**, 314; antidotes for poisons, **3**, 84, 201, **16**, 100; *aparicio*, oil of, **19**, 283; *asana* (*narra*) wood, **16**, 89; balsams, **29**, 298, **45**, 290; bathing, **12**, 213, **16**, 79, **28**, 147, 168, **29**, 288, **37**, 297, **39**, 28; bleeding, **29**, 293, **35**, 63, 216, **40**, 224, **44**, 84; bran, heated, **31**, 208; brandy, **16**, 80; buyo, **19**, 284; cauterization, **4**, 52, **45**, 289; chocolate, **47**, 219, 274; cocoanut oil and milk, **19**, 283, **29**, 293, **34**, 381, **38**, 51; crocodile flesh, **16**, 94; cupping glasses, **29**, 293, **40**, 221; dangcalan oil, **18**, 169; drugs (*q.v.* under general caption), **39**, 33; excrement, human, **40**, 179; fish-bones, **38**, 29, 31; flogging, **43**, 315; fruit, **37**, 297; gums, **21**, 310; herbs, **3**, 201, **5**, 163, **16**, 131, **28**, 202, **29**, 293, 301, 302, **35**, 121, **39**, 33, **40**, 153, 154, **44**, 84, **45**, 287, **47**, 162; holy water, **12**, 311, 312, **13**, 77 (see also Ecc.: miracles); use of lancet, **42**, 158; milk, **35**, 288; oils, **6**, 151, **16**, 88, **19**, 283, **34**, 381, **45**, 290, **47**, 256; opium, **37**, 183; Peruvian bark, **17**, 44, **51**, 44; plantain seeds, **38**, 278; plasters, **16**, 87, **22**, 300, **39**, 91, **45**, 289; *quilites* (*Amaranthus*), **30**, 210; St. Paul's earth, **22**, 298, **44**, 70, 71; salves, **39**, 91; santol leaves, **16**, 87; scarifiers, **47**, 166; serpent's fat and gall, **35**, 299, **48**, 120; sibucao wood, **15**, 256; theriacs, **44**, 48; trees and plants (*q.v.*), **16**, 228, 229, **48**, 308, 309; vaccination, **51**, 25, 167; water of mineral springs, **23**, 211, **28**, 147, 168, **47**, 227; wine (both grape and nipa), **3**, 138, **40**, 66; miracles, or rel. influences, **1**, 323, **13**, 60, **27**, 294, **30**, 145, **41**, 145, 180, **45**, 289. Lost members replaced by artificial, **29**, 307, 308, **39**, 77. Post-mortem examinations made to find origin of pestilence, **44**, 48; obesity treated by cutting flesh, **42**, 157-159.

Remedies for particular diseases — abscess, **42**, 158; asthma, **16**, 94, **51**, 140; buboes, **20**, 239; cancer, **21**, 310; colds, **20**, 239, **40**, 66; dropsy, **16**, 89, **38**, 246; dysentery (flux), **21**, 306, **38**, 273, 278, **39**, 38; fever, **35**, 63, 64, **48**, 120; gout,

120; hemorrhage, 38, 29; pains, 22, 300, 37, 183; poisoning, 3, 201, 5, 163, 16, 99-101, 21, 314, 27, 294, 35, 299, 38, 53, 168, 40, 178, 41, 79, 44, 71; poisonous bites, 22, 298, 27, 96, 29, 301, 302, 45, 289; smallpox, 46, 370; sodomy, 15, 296; decay or pain in teeth, 19, 284, 38, 31, 281, 40, 61; wounds, 4, 52, 19, 283, 27, 294, 295, 340, 41, 252, 253, 48, 93; venereal diseases, 47, 227.

Dishes. See Earthenware; and Furniture.

Dita (vill. in Bohol): Moros near, 13, 148; pop., 17, 207; Jes. in, 207, 13, 137, 138, 145, 146.

Diu (India): Port. possession, 42, 175, 48, 265.

Diucatan: 34, 67. See Yucatan.

Divàil: Chris. families in, 21, 246.

Dizon, José A. (member of Liga Filipina): shot, 52, 225.

Dobell, Peter (Russian consul in Phil.): letter (Nov. 28, 1820), 51, 40-43.

Doctrinas (Ind. miss. vill.): various mention, 6, 192, 18, 318, 42, 25, 26.

Dodge, Melvin G. (librarian): supplies bibliographical materials, 53, 44-46; thanked, 54.

Dogarat, Domingo (Fil.): conversion, 31, 261, 262.

Dolimban: Dutch trade at, 27, 93.

Dolomoyon (Mindanao chief): friendly to miss's, 35, 60, 94; joins Span., 99.

Dolores, Francisco de los: member of hosp. ord., 47, 197.

Dolores, Jacinto de los: member of hosp. ord. 47, 196.

Domayan: Camucones raid, 25, 154.

Dominguez, Alonso, O. P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 28.

Domínguez, Bartolomé (Span. soldier): letter to Romero, 26, 114.

Dominguez, Juan (also styled Francisco, chief pilot): seduced by Dom. rel. to aid their flight to India, arrested, 25, 267, 26, 100; legal proceedings against him, 108.

Dominguez, Juan (Span. soldier): slain by Caragans, 35, 66-68.

DOMINICANS (ORDER OF PREACHERS)

THE ORDER, AT LARGE —

In general: founded (*ca.* 1215), 5, 199; patron saint, 17, 155; arms, 49, 305. Constitutions, ordinances, and rules, 30, 128, 146, 147, 152, 31, 42, 32, 28, 34, 257, 289, 37, 139, 140 (see also below, under Province of S. Rosario); follow teachings of St. Thomas Aquinas, 36, 84. Gen. of ord., and his authority, 1, 57, 222, 30, 149, 31, 292, 32, 257, 262, 265, 35, 206, 207, 37, 92, 93; gen. chapters and their proceedings, 30, 209, 210, 32, 30, 217, 221, 35, 46, 37, 75, 76, 87-92, 110, 125, 41, 91, 260. Tertiary ord., 28, 140, 141, 173, 205, 37, 123, 42, 121, 43, 84, 85, 45, 306, 313, 46, 27, 344, 345, 48, 179. History of ord., 30-32 (Aduarte), 35, 21-58 (Sta. Cruz), 37, 64-148 (*id.*), 41, 272 (Collantes), 43, 27-93 (Salazar); collec. of material therefor, 31, 245.

Provinces: constitutions, 32, 99; provin. chapters, 30, 151; procurators, and their duties, 7, 234, 30, 247, 31, 134, 229, 238, 258, 32, 36, 166, 251, 275, 37, 141, 197, 286, 38, 72-75, 187; preachers – gen., 32, 110, 37, 87; provin., and their authority, 1, 222, 9, 94, 29, 41, 30, 127, 151, 237, 32, 53, 277, 35, 35, 37, 92, 45, 320; superiors of convents, and their authority, 30, 148, 149, 37, 76, 139, 140; autograph signatures of Dom. officials, 8, 223; novices, how inured to punishment, 31, 157.

Provinces in Spain — 1, 222, 5, 200, 31, 165, 35, 27, 28, 37, 69, 70, 85, 86, 113-115, 128-130, 39, 126, 43, 28-32, 69-71, 85-91; they contribute money for natl. defense against French (1812), 51, 33; Andalusia, 5, 200, 31, 161, 214; Aragón, 5, 200, 31, 165; Romana (possibly misprint for España, meaning Castilla), 165.

DOMINICANS (continued) —

Provinces in Indias — constitutions, 138; authority of provin. and chapters, **37**, 92.

American prov., Chiapas (S. Vicente), **5**, 200, **31**, 158; Guatemala, **30**, 126, **31**, 132, 158, 263; Mexico (Santiago), **5**, 200, 201, **30**, 117, 126, **31**, 41, 138, 157, 158, 262, **37**, 144; Oajaca (Vaxac), 157, 158, 262; Peru, **37**, 103; China and Filipinas (see below, Prov. of S. Rosario).

Convents: In Spain – **14**, 84-89, **30**, 119-121, 283, **32**, 136-140, 145, **35**, 27, 28, **37**, 69, 70, 85, 86, 113-115, **43**, 28-32, 89-91; Alcala (S. Thomas), **14**, 87, **30**, 121; Alcalá de Henares (Madre de Dios), **14**, 81, 88, **32**, 52, 264, **37**, 114; Alfararín (Magdalena), **14**, 88; Almagro (N. S. del Rosario), **37**, 85, **38**, 169; Aranda, **32**, 191, **37**, 130; Atocha (N. Señora), **14**, 85-88, **32**, 61, 102, 140, **37**, 130, **43**, 28, 31, 71, 85, 86; Avila (S. Thomas), **14**, 84-86, 280, **30**, 121, **43**, 29, 71, 86, **53**, 33; Barcelona (S. Catalina Martir), **14**, 87, **31**, 73, 74, **32**, 137, 140, 163, 166, **37**, 113, **39**, 154, **41**, 260, **43**, 30, 31, 69, 71; Burgos (S. Pablo), **14**, 87, **30**, 119, **37**, 69, 117, 128, 130, **37**, 69, 117, 128, 130, **43**, 30, 32, 86-91; Cadiz (S. Domingo), **43**, 90; Calatayud (S. Pedro Martir), **14**, 85-88, **31**, 198, 199, **32**, 106, 137, **37**, 66, **48**, 123; Caldas, Las (N. Señora), **43**, 86; Carboneras (Sta. Cruz), **14**, 86, **35**, 45, **37**, 94; Caspe, **14**, 88, **43**, 28; Cerdeña, **32**, 186; Ciudad de la Caller (S. Domingo), **43**, 29; Cordova (S. Pablo, and Escala Cœli), **14**, 87, **31**, 254, **32**, 138, 186, 196, 272, **35**, 45, **37**, 27, 28, 66, 104, 138, **43**, 70, 71; Cuenca, **31**, 211; Ecija (S. Pablo), **32**, 171, 190, **43**, 28, 85; Girona, **37**, 108, 113, **43**, 71; Granada (Sta. Cruz), **35**, 25, 27, **37**, 93, 128-130; Graus (S. Domingo), **43**, 29; Guadalajara (S. Domingo), **32**, 191, **37**, 78; Guzman de S. Lucar (S. Domingo), **37**, 114; León, **43**, 85; Logroño (S. Domingo), **37**, 130; Luchente (Corpus Christi), **14**, 89, **37**, 114; Lugo, **37**, 114, **41**, 250, **43**, 31, 32; Madrid (Rosario *and* S. Tomás), **14**, 85, **31**, 61, **32**, 291, **37**, 69, 114, **43**, 28, 90; Mallorca (S. Domingo), 29, 89; Marchena (S. Pedro Martir), **37**, 117; Medina del Campo (S. Andres), **31**, 144; Murcía (S. Domingo), **31**, 262, **37**, 118; Nieva (S. María), **14**, 88, **43**, 89, 90; Ocaña (S. Domingo), **14**, 85-87, **30**, 267, **31**, 279, **32**, 34, 67, 137, 161, **37**, 114, 140, **39**, 178, **43**, 84, 87, **53**, 33; Oviedo (S. Domingo), **31**, 180, **43**, 86, 90, 91; Ossuna, **37**, 86; Palencia (S. Pablo), **32**, 41, **37**, 113, 129, 130, 286, **43**, 70, 86; Pamplona (Santiago), 29, 83; Peña de Francia (N. Señora), **14**, 85, **30**, 121, **31**, 198, 263, **32**, 90, **37**, 129, **42**, 200, **43**, 29, 75; Peñafiel, **37**, 85; Plasencia (S. Pablo, *and* S. Vicente), **30**, 120, **35**, 27, **37**, 94, **43**, 29, 71; Piedrahita (S. Domingo), **30**, 283, **32**, 51, 288; Pontevedra, **43**, 31; Rio Seco (S. Pedro Martir), **37**, 130; Salamanca (S. Estevan), **14**, 84, 85, **17**, 93, **30**, 120, 283, **31**, 40, 63, 132, 147, 179, 220, 239, 252, 253, 277, **32**, 96, 136, 143, 146, 160, 177, 191, 272, **34**, 326, **35**, 27, 28, 160, **37**, 65, 69, 78, 85, 86, 110, 113, 114, 123, 129, 130, **38**, 78, **39**, 178, **43**, 28, 31, 32, 69, 70, 86, 87, 91; S. Lucar de Barrameda, **14**, 110, **32**, 144, 158, **35**, 25, 28, **37**, 128; Santiago in Galicia (*formerly* Compostela), **14**, 88, **37**, 114, 115, 130, **43**, 28, 32, 70, 90; Santillana, **41**, 249; Segovia (Sta. Cruz), **14**, 86, **31**, 199, **32**, 41, 61, 105, 110, 166, **37**, 129, 130, **43**, 29, 31, 71; Sevilla (Portaceli, Regina Angelorum, and S. Pablo), **14**, 110, **30**, 121, 283, **31**, 158, 242, **35**, 25-28, **37**, 85, 86, 115, 117, 129, 130, **38**, 79, 143, **41**, 255, **43**, 28, 31, 69-71, 86-89; Talavera (S. Gines), **14**, 87, **32**, 176, **43**, 71, 86; Teneriffe, **36**, 48; Toledo (S. Pedro Martir), **14**, 86, 87, **37**, 69, 70, 113, 114, 128-130, 137, **39**, 177, **43**, 32, 86; Toro (S. Ildefonso), **14**, 85, **43**, 28; Trianos (Sta. Maria), **37**, 115, 129; Truxillo, **32**, 242, **37**, 69, 138; Valencia (Corpus Christi), **30**, 183, **31**, 198-200, 262, 277, 291, **35**, 45, **37**, 93, 114; Valladolid (S. Pablo), **14**, 87, **15**, 254, **30**, 119, 120, **31**, 144, 147, 192, 213, 257, 263, 288, **32**, 136, 145, 146, 148, 165,

249, **35**, 27, 46, **37**, 74, 78, 85, 113, 115, 119, **38**, 83, 187, **39**, 177, **41**, 90, 272, **43**, 28-32, 86-91, **51**, 300, 306; Victoria (S. Domingo, *and* S. Pablo), **14**, 85, 86, **32**, 136, 221, **35**, 27, **37**, 113, **43**, 29, 70, 90; Villaescusa (Sta. Cruz), **32**, 123, **43**, 71; Xerez de la Frontera (S. Domingo), **30**, 283, **35**, 28, **37**, 85, 145, **43**, 31, 69, 70; Yepes, **14**, 86; Zafra (S. Domingo del Campo), **35**, 27, 40, **37**, 124, 129, **43**, 28; Zamora (S. Domingo), **32**, 173, 224, **37**, 115, **43**, 90; Zaragoza (S. Ildefonso), **32**, 284, **35**, 37, **37**, 107, 108, 115, **39**, 178, **43**, 28-30, 85, 87, 91.

In America — Lima (El Rosario), **45**, 209; Mexico (S. Domingo), **2**, 77, **31**, 292, 294, **32**, 159, **37**, 70, 94, **43**, 70, 87, 90, 91 (*for* S. Jacinto, see below, Prov. of S. Rosario); Oajaca (S. Domingo), **37**, 86, 115, **43**, 91; Puebla de los Angeles (S. Domingo), **31**, 141, 176, 286, 298, 299, **32**, 109, 160, **37**, 66, 67, 70, 80, 81.

Elsewhere — Calcha (S. Vicente), **37**, 114; Fiesole (S. Domingo), 85; Florencia (S. Marcos), 85; Hipra (*i.e.*, Ypres; S. Pablo), 114; Mantua (S. Pedro Martir), 113; Milan, 123; Padua (S. Augustin), 114; Palermo (Sta. Zita), 113; Turin, **43**, 32, 91. Colleges – in Spain, **17**, 302, **28**, 358; at Lima, **35**, 199-202.

Members of order: praised by Aug. writer Medina, **23**, 234; their vows, **28**, 136, **31**, 42, 171, **32**, 78, 99, **37**, 91; bound thereby to poverty, and obliged to depend on alms, **23**, 27, **28**, 113, **30**, 148, 152, 158, 159, 205, 221, **31**, 172, 256, **32**, 78, 99, 211, 256, 278, **35**, 47, **37**, 295; no private ownership of property, which belongs only to ord., **6**, 317, **12**, 120, 121, **16**, 171, **30**, 127, 128, 148, 149, 156, 159, **31**, 168, **32**, 279, **37**, 106; means of support, **28**, 113, **30**, 137, **37**, 106, 295, **39**, 124-126; do not engage in trade, **28**, 246 (estates allowed by ord. to miss's, 8, 56); austerities and penances, **30**, 126-128, 149, 152, 185, 187, 190, 283, 284; costume, **28**, 136, **30**, 156, 160, 219, 317, **31**, 46, **32**, 37, 275, 278; duties, **21**, 31, 32, **30**, 148, 149; privileges, **21**, 49. Become bps. and abps., **9**, 149, 152 (cf. list of abps., **51**, 298-317); hold post of commissary of Inquis., **28**, 112, 113, 185, 196, **34**, 437, **37**, 74, **43**, 27, 30. As chaplains, **17**, 118, **23**, 53, **30**, 273, 279, **32**, 178, **35**, 230, 246, **38**, 143; as confessors, **1**, 222, **15**, 185, **24**, 259, **30**, 140, 141, 171, 172, 234, 240, 260, 263, **31**, 27, 28, 33, 39, 90, 94, 149, 156, 231, 237, 242, 243, 263, **32**, 34, 35, 63, 65, 141, 157, 198, 201, 211, 230, 237, 266, 282, 294, **35**, 36, **37**, 105, 297, **41**, 250; as ministers, **19**, 280, **30**, 207, **31**, 264, **32**, 30, 40, 98, 99, 142, 145, **37**, 67, 299; as preachers, **20**, 246, **25**, 245, **26**, 66, **30**, 138, 253, **31**, 34, 36, 40, 157, 220, 248, 252, 253, 279, 286, 287, 300, **32**, 51-53, 62, 66, 98, 99, 136, 139, 274, **35**, 25, **37**, 95, 105, 123, 281, 282, 297, 299, **39**, 140, 289; as priests, **30**, 120, **32**, 157, **39**, 145; as theologians, **30**, 283, **31**, 214, 240, 257, **32**, 61, 67, 99, 139, 143, 216, 285, 290; as debaters, **30**, 132, **31**, 145, 215, 222; as miss's, 8, 97, 100, 101, 104, 140, 149, 194, **22**, **23**, 306, **23**, 53 (see also Missions). As instructors, **19**, 67, 287, **20**, 243, 260, 261, **25**, 217, 259, **30**, 130, 169, 210, **31**, 29, 40, 41, 144, 145, 216, 286, **32**, 51, 98, 99, 109, 136, 222, 293, **36**, 85, 219, 229, **37**, 85, 87, 104, 123, 129, 286, **38**, 39, 78, 79, 83, **40**, 278, 279, **41**, 249, **42**, 142, **46**, 349; as lecturers, **30**, 119, 120, 209, 261, **31**, 141, 145, 148, 157, 214, **32**, 98-101, 138, 221, 285, 286, **35**, 26, **37**, 69, 70, 78, 85, 95, 98, 110, 113, 117, 119, 135, 286, 299. As writers, **31**, 238, **32**, 140, 220, 242, **36**, 212, **37**, 79, 94, 95, 118, 286, **38**, 229, **41**, 255; as linguists, **6**, 317, **12**, 87, **15**, 185, **16**, 196, **22**, 200, 201, **23**, 230, **25**, 158, **28**, 356, **30**, 120, 122, 156, 166, 171, 174, 209, 216, 217, 230, 234, 236, 239, 247, 249, 259, 268, 270, 285, 302-306, **31**, 38, 68, 132, 141, 144-148, 158, 174, 180, 216, 240-242, 254, 258, 263, 264, 280, 291-294, **32**, 30, 36, 37, 41, 52-54, 63, 87, 96, 102, 107, 109, 136, 139, 146, 147, 151, 159, 163, 165, 171, 177, 180, 187, 190, 191, 200, 205, 210-212, 219, 222, 225, 240, 242, 266, 272, 274, 291, **35**, 26, 31, **37**, 74, 78, 94, 95, 104, 105, 108, 109, 115, 117, 124, 138, 142, 296, 297, 300, **38**, 55, 187, **39**, 123, 126, **43**, 78; their labors in various Fil.

DOMINICANS (continued) —

dialects, **30**, 301, 306, **31**, 144, 240, 264, **32**, 52, 54, 63, 109, 159, 180, 190, 195, 212; *id.*, in Chin. language, **30**, 234, 268, **31**, 258; *id.*, in Jap., **32**, 146, 222; in Formosan, 223. Act as ambassadors, **8**, 265, **9**, 203, **31**, 75, 76, 93, 189, **32**, 26, 87, 186, **35**, 158, **36**, 218, 219, **37**, 119; as physicians and surgeons, **30**, 202, 213, 214, 305, **31**, 133, 208, 291; as notaries, **25**, 259; as advocates, **31**, 148; as executors of wills, **39**, 163, **42**, 160.

PROVINCE OF SANTISIMO ROSARIO (comprising Phil. Is. and China) —

In general: extent, and jurisd., **28**, 141, 173, 174, **30**, 216; founded (charter granted, July, 1582), **4**, 141, **5**, 199-201, **7**, 231, **28**, 136, 172, **30**, 115-117, 167-169, **31**, 63, 73, 74, 132, 214, 215, 221, **32**, 264; its founders, **30**, 63, 124, 125, **31**, 213, **32**, 34, 51, 265, **34**, 29, 325, **36**, 212; granted full powers of absolution by Gregory XIII (Sept. 15, 1582), **30**, 118; erection of prov., and election of provin., confirmed by gen. of ord. (1592), 209-211, **31**, 293, 294; concessions and privileges, 138, **37**, 87, 92. Strict rules and discipline, **12**, 118, **28**, 136, **29**, 27, 28, **30**, 126-128, 146-152, 156, 260-262, 270, 296, **31**, 73, 174, **32**, 39, 106, 169, 207, 261, 262, 270, 284, **35**, 47, **37**, 77, 92, 93, 105, 110, **39**, 177, **45**, 306; "Barbones" (see, below, last clause of this topic), obliged to shave, **35**, 28, 31; rel. may not act as executors of wills, **39**, 163; forbidden to drink chocolate, **47**, 217. Devoted to preaching and miss., **32**, 86, 258, **37**, 104; labors and reputation, **30**, 202, **31**, 293, 294, **37**, 87; success and prosperity, **30**, 157, **31**, 133, 134, **32**, 55; means of support, **39**, 124. Commands rdg. this prov. by gen. of ord., **31**, 292-294, **37**, 75, 76, 91, 92, **50**, 32; its archives, **30**, 151, **31**, 293, **41**, 250, 255, **53**, 14; its history, **32**, 259 (see, above, history of ord. at large); publishes a ritual, **37**, 121; reports of, sent to Expositions, **45**, 95, 121, 167. Provin. chapter-sessions (both reg. and intermediate), and their proceedings, **15**, 281, **23**, 26, **30**, 135, 136, 207-210, 259-263, **31**, 106-108, 137, 138, 141, 143, 153-155, 159, 170, 190-193, 245, 263, 277, 297, **32**, 30, 61, 66, 67, 93-97, 110, 111, 123, 124, 136, 142, 145, 151, 158-162, 176, 185, 193, 215, 216, 230, 231, 250, 284, 285, **35**, 26, 37, 45, 47, **37**, 75-78, 89-92, 97, 98, 104-106, 111, 116, 118, 120, 124, 125, 139-141, 146, 215, **43**, 40, 59, 66, 75, 76, 84, 85, 88, 92, 93, **45**, 212, 249, 320, 321, **46**, 262; council (or *junta*), substituted for intermediate chapter, **30**, 270, 271, **32**, 217, **37**, 111; latter suppressed, 76; authority of council, 92. Provin. and their office, **21**, 105, **30**, 207, 237, **31**, 218, **37**, 111 (apptd. judge-conservator, **18**, 134, **21**, 73); vicars-gen., **30**, 172, **37**, 77, 111; procurators, **28**, 84, **30**, 247, **31**, 149, 258, **32**, 36, 54; preacher-gen., **37**, 123; definitors, **31**, 106, 138; superior of convent, duties, **32**, 34; priors, **17**, 165 (prerogatives), **32**, 27, 45, 180, 274, 280, **37**, 94, 111, 118, 119, 124, **38**, 169, **45**, 142, 320; vicars, **37**, 76, 91, 92. Dispensations, **28**, 136; relics and images, **31**, 279, **38**, 55; patron saint, **30**, 129, 208, **37**, 69; devotion to Virgin Mary, **31**, 247; custom at death of a brother, 243; burial-places, 180, **32**, 45, **37**, 74, 104. Its estates, **8**, 56, **16**, 171, **17**, 310, **20**, 261, **42**, 105, 108, **48**, 29-32, **50**, 154, **52**, 173.

Its members: harmony among, **31**, 36; friars restricted, **42**, 160; secure liberation of unruly Fil. chief (1596), **15**, 101, 102; influence among Span. in Manila, **30**, 130, 131, 138, 160, **32**, 284, **45**, 234; commissary of Inquis. apptd. from, **28**, 112, 113, **36**, 212, **43**, 27, 30; unpopularity (in Pardo controversy), **39**, 229; one, commits a murder, 148; some, refuse absolution to dying Span., 144, 145; avoid intercourse with excommunicants, 263, 264; retreat for aged fathers, **31**, 160; deaths among rel., **31**, 39, 62, 131, 140, 144, 156, 179, 180, 199, 200, 207, 236, 238, 240, 241, 254, 257, 263, 288, 292, 294, **32**, 27, 34, 41, 54, 61, 66, 69, 102, 105, 123, 144-149, 158-160, 165, 168, 176, 190, 271, **35**, 45, **37**, 66, 67, 93-95, 104, 107, 108,

116-118, 123, 136, 138, 44, 77. Traits of character, 6, 147, 16, 313, 20, 69, 70, 21, 105, 25, 291, 26, 98, 99, 123, 126, 283, 284, 28, 136, 30, 138-42, 38, 143, 179, 180, 39, 285, 293, 298, 41, 257, 45, 234; daily devotions, 30, 127, 128, 149, 150, 152, 305. No. of Dom. rel., 1, 40, 8, 97, 140, 156, 9, 104, 120, 14, 84-89, 20, 230, 28, 136, 204, 32, 112, 237, 39, 126, 47, 143; their vill. and parishioners, 1, 58, 20, 230, 232, 28, 159, 160, 179, 209, 350, 32, 237; statistics of prov., at various times, 10, 181, 274, 16, 151, 17, 210-212, 20, 229, 22, 86, 28, 136-141, 159, 160, 358, 36, 212, 48, 136. Various mention, 7, 72, 14, 110, 332, 17, 89, 155, 156, 302, 18, 278, 41, 168.

Houses and churches: convents – no. of, in Phil. (see also preceding item), 8, 97, 9, 104, 20, 228-230, 234, 248, 28, 140, 141, 172-174, 358 (also coll. and schools); new ones admitted to chapter, 30, 208, 209, 31, 107, 108, 133, 138, 155, 191, 192, 277, 37, 98, 43, 40, 66, 76, 89; properties of, at disposal of prov., 17, 163, 164; at Manila (S. Domingo; *or* S. Tomás), 1, 39, 7, 223, 224, 9, 68, 104, 10, 109, 144, 204, 14, 279, 16, 141, 17, 93, 94, 160, 164, 165, 210, 233 (school), 20, 61, 112, 136, 182, 183, 191, 198, 228, 263, 21, 69, 23, 197, 25, 257, 267, 26, 38, 67, 74, 28, 136, 139, 173, 358, 29, 305, 30, 136-144, 189, 200, 236, 31, 47, 159, 262, 32, 27, 29, 30, 45, 160, 180, 260, 274, 280, 35, 26, 259, 36, 90, 212, 247, 37, 74, 84, 98, 115, 118, 119, 133, 282, 38, 44, 39, 123, 171-173, 199, 290, 42, 142, 164, 222, 223, 286, 43, 27, 83-85, 45, 142, 211, 49, 322, 51, 168 (ruined by fire or earthquake, 12, 102, 129, 15, 276, 16, 290, 30, 143, 31, 182, 32, 104, 105, 37, 112); in Parián (Santos Reyes), 22, 270, 294, 28, 140, 32, 76, 77, 35, 33; at Binondoc, 33, 39, 174; at Cavite (San Telmo), 25, 173, 35, 33, 37, 124, 39, 124; at Dilao (?), 43, 71; in N. Segovia, 22, 213, 31, 39, 155, 192, 277, 32, 93, 94 (charities), 191, 36, 98, 43, 66, (at Lalo, 35, 33, 37, 89, 47, 139); in Formosa (Todos Santos), 32, 158, 184, 35, 33, 39; in Satsuma, Japan (S. Rosario), 31, 191, 192. Hospice, in City of Mexico (S. Jacinto), 31, 136, 169, 32, 36, 59, 161, 37, 86, 95, 113, 124, 130, 285, 41, 260, 43, 30, 32, 45, 212; *id.*, at S. Juan del Monte, near Manila, 28, 173, 31, 159, 160, 37, 84, 39, 171. S. Juan de Letran, 37, 84 (see also under Manila).

Churches — in charge of Dom., 7, 231, 28, 358; method of naming, 31, 274, 32, 234; at Manila (S. Domingo), 7, 223, 10, 204, 12, 193, 13, 67 (destroyed), 16, 141, 18, 80, 23, 232, 28, 173, 29, 36, 30, 142, 262, 35, 243, 37, 123, 39, 140, 42, 159, 49, 345, 51, 299; others in islands, 30, 139, 144, 200, 213, 217, 218, 229, 302, 317, 31, 108, 136, 138, 140, 201, 207, 211, 256, 260, 264, 274, 32, 76-86, 152, 157, 260, 35, 51, 37, 106, 38, 70, 39, 124, 43, 72.

Relations with secular government: with crown – grants and aid from king (see also Alms, Decrees, and Exchequer), 14, 260, 262, 21, 105, 106, 22, 163, 23, 27, 32, 278-280, 37, 84, 47, 136-140, 143-145, 147, 150; attitude of ord., representations to king, etc., 12, 52, 146, 147, 23, 26-28, 40, 109-111, 283, 36, 266, 37, 26, 140, 240, 52, 23, 227. With govt. of colony (generally a record of controversies with gov. – notably with Corcuera, VOLS. XXV-XXVI – defiance of authority, and occasionally, domination over gov.), 8, 271, 9, 269, 270, 15, 81, 82, 17, 183, 184, 18, 158, 159, 19, 160, 20, 61, 62, 137, 249, 250, 22, 200, 25, 174, 202-206, 210-213, 244-250, 256, 257, 266-271, 285, 289-292, 26, 38, 49, 50, 60-70, 75-80, 88, 89, 94-103, 116, 117, 123, 127-129, 263, 27, 28, 29, 28, 84, 29, 27, 30, 254, 262, 31, 118, 300, 32, 256, 257, 36, 77, 80, 37, 72, 110, 139, 158, 238, 295, 296, 39, 147, 177-180, 204, 264, 288, 41, 259, 44, 192, 48, 186 (refuse to pay "roy. impost"), 49, 152, 50, 41.

Relations with other ecclesiastics: with dioc. author., 4, 141, 7, 131, 215, 8, 156, 180, 9, 109, 20, 228, 229, 21, 35, 46, 47, 81, 82, 24, 247, 25, 282, 293, 301, 26,

DOMINICANS (continued) —

62, 63, 94, **27**, 29, **28**, 226, 227, **30**, 254, **31**, 40, 72, **32**, 256, **38**, 74, **39**, 291, **42**, 221-224, 237, **48**, 155-157, **50**, 30, 42, 138, 318, **51**, 312.

With other ord. (*q.v.*, separately) — **30**, 217; Aug., **9**, 109, **23**, 232; Jes. (usually in opposition), **14**, 222, **15**, 178, **20**, 88-90, **26**, 143-146, **28**, 84, 118, **35**, 162, 291, **36**, 74-86, **37**, 131-133, **38**, 81, **39**, 161, 239, 277, 278, 289-291, 297, 298, **44**, 56, **45**, 110, 111, 118, **46**, 341, 351, **50**, 25, 26, 32, 138, 139, **51**, 304; Rec., **21**, 130, **41**, 132-134, 167-172, 255-272.

Relations with Filipinos: opinion of Dom. on war with Zambals, **8**, 218-225; aid in pacifying Cagayans, **9**, 194; neglect the natives, **12**, 118; withhold knowledge of gold mines, in order to protect Ind. from oppression, **16**, 102, **19**, 253; complaints made against their treatment of natives, **20**, 152, **21**, 105, **50**, 146; collect treas. warrants due to Ind., **26**, 178, 185, 192; opinion rdg. preaching to Ind., **30**, 132, 133; *id.*, on slavery, collec. of trib., etc., 262; rules and policy rdg. natives, 208, 261, **31**, 155, **47**, 327-331; teach them agric., **43**, 44, 45; other mention, **32**, 39, 45.

Their labors: as missionaries (see under Missions). As educators (see Education: coll. S. Tomás, and S. Juan Letran). In hospitals - Parián and S. Gabriel, for Chin., **7**, 237, **8**, 97, **14**, 165, **16**, 196, **17**, 210, 211, **18**, 113, **20**, 239, **23**, 59, 60, 233, **28**, 140, 173, **30**, 125, 219-226, 234, 250, **31**, 216-219, 263, **35**, 46, **36**, 92, **39**, 124, **42**, 26, 29, **43**, 76, **47**, 138, 226, **48**, 185; in Bataan, **30**, 251; infirmaries (Manila and Lalo), **21**, 269, **28**, 139, **47**, 227; retreat for convalescents, **31**, 160, 161. Care of orphan boys, **45**, 209 (see Education: coll. S. Juan de Letran). Supervision of women in rel. life, **28**, 141, 188, **44**, 202 (see Beaterios). Their publications (see Books). Charitable work, **28**, 128, 199, **30**, 213, 214, 219-221, 251 (see also *Obras pías*).

Events in history: memorialize king for suppression of Aud., **17**, 89-99; losses in Formosa, **35**, 160; aid in defense of Manila, **29**, 255; losses in earthquake 1645, **35**, 222-224; furnish testimonial to oidor Mansilla, **37**, 274; favored by visitor Valdivia, **39**, 283; join conspiracy against Bustamante, **44**, 156; build roads in central Luzón, **43**, 65, **48**, 77, 128, 132-135; extraordinary expenses, for roads, miss. etc., **43**, 44-46, 65, **48**, 136; aid in arbitration of troubles in Rec. ord., **49**, 177; censured by Viana, **49**, 341; dissensions among, rdg. authority of abp., **28**, 216; aid in civilizing Batanes Is., **43**, 81; Carlist sympathizers, **51**, 66. Faction in the prov. (called Cong. of S. Pablo), led by Collado (*q.v.*); its members nicknamed "Barbones," **35**, 28, 31; soon suppressed, and houses restored to S. Rosario, **25**, 127, 161, 162, 245, 291, **27**, 309, **29**, 25-27, **32**, 252-263, 289-296, **35**, 28-36, 40, 42, 55-58, 162, **45**, 209, 211, **51**, 303.

Donado: lay miss'y helper, **32**, 135. See Missions.

Dongalo: inhabitants trade with Manila, **21**, 89.

Dongon (vill.): Recs. admin., **41**, 180, 238.

Dongonlibor (Mindanao chief): marriage of his daughter, **15**, 98.

Donoso, Diego (chaplain): Guerrero commends, **25**, 312.

Donsòl (vill.): ecc. status, **28**, 154, 164, **35**, 287.

Doughty, Thomas: executed, **33**, 308.

Drage, Estevan. See Hagen, Steven van der.

Drake, Dawson (Brit. officer): left to govern Manila, **49**, 70, 72, 143, 144; official acts, 143, 144, 149, 302; proscribed by Anda, 166, 267.

Drake (corrupted to Draque), Sir Francis (Eng. navig. and buccaneer): depredations on Span.-Amer. coasts, **11**, 149, **23**, 183, **33**, 300; exped. to Phil. and Mo-

lucca Is., 4, 313, 314, 15, 62, 63, 16, 65, 33, 308, 34, 394, 38, 243; pursued by Sarmiento, 15, 61, 16, 218.

Drama: amusement of Spaniards, 40, 245; plays written by students, 12, 244; rel. dramas in N. España (*escuitiles, miscuitiles*), 40, 245; presented by ecc. persons, 13, 40, 19, 62-64, 24, 175, 26, 35, 340, 27, 340. "Prince of Transilvania," 19, 64; on Jap. martyrs, 63; on Immac. Conception, 63; on sale of Joseph, 63; "Rachel," 62; depicting adventures of Moors and Christians, 1, 81, 27, 339, 340; depicting sale of Joseph, 19, 63. Fondness of Fil. for, 1, 82, 46, 333; plays adapted by them from Span. language, 1, 80-82; presented by Fil. boys, 16, 152. Censorship of drama, 52, 139; plays circulated secretly, 216; actors arrested, 60. Tragedies, preferred by natives, 1, 82. Comedies, 1, 80, 24, 175; a feature of festal occasions (see Festivals), 48, 152, 52, 60; presented by Chin., 29, 254, 50, 67. Farce, to be enacted by soldiers, 49, 264, 265. Theaters, proposed for Phil., 52, 65; Chin., 6, 123, 124, 29, 254, 31, 68-70, 50, 66, 67. Puppet-shows, made by Fil., 40, 291. Clowns, in native theaters, 1, 82. See also Barrantes and Riggs, under Books.

Draper, Sir William (Brit. commander in siege of Manila): mil. measures, 49, 46-48, 51, 52, 84, 241; other official acts, 117, 127, 139, 140, 163, 239-241, 328; relations with Rojo, 127, 144, 213, 214; arranges capitulation of city, 52, 53, 68, 71, 77-80; orders pillage, 322, 323, 326; various mention, 47, 88, 49, 43, 63, 69, 74, 89, 245, 319, 323, 51, 165. Returns to England, 49, 68, 241; charged with inhumanity, he demands justice, 22, 23, 320, 326, 327, 332. Sketch, 46, 47; cited, 87, 110, 242, 313, 314, 51, 89. See also under Books.

DRUGS —

In general: motive for discovery, 12, 178; Span. desire, 178; Span.-Port. agreement rdg., 1, 228-231; regarded as roy. property, 288; fifth of, exacted by crown, 2, 51; where found, 2, 241, 3, 58, 8, 74, 12, 177, 27, 114, 34, 225, 285, 47, 167; quality of, in Europe and Phil., compared, 21, 139; in trade, 2, 268, 300, 3, 212, 4, 145, 11, 247, 12, 192, 16, 65, 224, 229, 17, 251, 18, 108, 151, 162, 163, 222, 224, 19, 27, 59, 118, 141, 236, 22, 193, 24, 286, 27, 88, 93-95, 148, 29, 49, 150, 154, 278, 34, 220, 224, 299, 35, 155, 36, 72, 40, 300, 42, 149, 45, 71; spurious sold to ignorant natives by peddlers, 287, 288; dear in Phil., 9, 90; method of weighing, 18, 141; confiscated, 3, 128; sent from Spain, 9, 90; *id.* from N. España, 93; used in Manila hosp., 93, 47, 167; southern natives ignorant of, 40, 139; adulterated, 45, 22, 288; various, used in chocolate making, 47, 274.

Names —

Aloes, where obtained, 27, 97, 49, 39; in trade, 16, 229.

Buyo (*q.v.*), dead body washed with, 12, 302.

Camphor (camphire), etymology of word, 33, 355; where and how obtained, 1, 330, 16, 185, 228, 18, 108, 21, 310, 27, 97, 33, 23, 231, 352, 355, 34, 224, 48, 280; varieties, 33, 355; in trade, 3, 245, 4, 145, 16, 185, 18, 108, 19, 311, 318 (price), 34, 224, 43, 169; paid as trib., 4, 188; as present, 11, 121.

Cardamomum (cardamom), much used in Orient, 27, 96; in trade, 16, 228; used as theriac, 44, 48.

Ceterach (doradilla; essence), used as adulterant, 47, 274.

China-root *or* wood (*Smilax China*), its use, 19, 309; in trade, 309, 311, 315.

Chinchona (Jesuit's bark, Peruvian bark), origin of name, 17, 44; its introduction and use, 44, 51, 44.

Coca (from *Erythroxylon coca*), stimulant, 12, 302, 303; buyo compared to, 302, 303.

DRUGS (continued) —

Doradilla (see above, Ceterach).

Essences, various, used in making chocolate, **47**, 274.

Henna, hair dye made from, **19**, 280.

Myrobalan (from *Terminalia*), described, **27**, 97; where obtained, 97, **33**, 231, 352.

Myrrh, where obtained, **27**, 97.

Opium, its Arabic name, **43**, 153; made from white poppy, **52**, 318; native of Persia, **51**, 158; cultivated in India, 158; carried from India to China, **48**, 275; production of, urged, **51**, 19, 253, **52**, 311; permission to cultivate poppy in Phil. (1828), **51**, 53, 54; expense of growing poppy, 252; value in China, 252; used among various peoples and by individuals, **29**, 91, **40**, 180, **43**, 151, 153, 154, 165, **51**, 157; Manila Chin. allowed to smoke, **40**, 180; increase in use, **43**, 153, **51**, 159; annual consumption in China, 252; its effects, **43**, 153, 154; use and trade prohibited, **51**, 12, 36, 158, 251, **52**, 216, 318; as present, **16**, 303; as remedy, **37**, 183, **44**, 48; in trade, **43**, 153 (no license required), 154, 169, **51**, 153 (smuggled), 158, 159 (early), 160, 251 (smuggled), **52**, 318 (monopoly), 351 (license required); plundered in custom-house, **51**, 160; rev. from, **52**, 318; opium-joints, **43**, 153, **52**, 318.

Pepper, use as essence, **47**, 273, 274.

Quinine, see above, Chinchona.

Rhubarb, how obtained, **34**, 131; in trade, **16**, 228, **27**, 95.

Sarsaparilla, where obtained, **38**, 28.

Senna, its Visayan name, **16**, 228; how obtained, 228; in trade, 228.

Smilax China, see above, China-root.

Tannin, see above, Myrobalan.

See also Diseases and remedies; Fil.: sickness; Physicians; and Plants and trees.

Dschi-pen-Kuë (Dschi-pon): Chin. appellation for Japan, **33**, 321.

Duao (vill. in Luzón): Babuyans in, **53**, 354.

Duarte, Capt. Francisco: despatched to Malonor, **38**, 220.

Duarte de Figueroa, Andres (brother of Esteban de Figueroa): appointed guardian of his nieces, **14**, 75; Maldonado's intrigues with, 76; death, **45**, 105.

Duayen (Fil. chief): conversion, **32**, 209.

Dubal: See Miguel, Pedro.

Duberon, —, S.J.: killed in Palaos, **52**, 349.

Duco, Cachil (prince of Tidore): aids Span., **38**, 167, **42**, 269.

Ducós, José, S.J.: defends Iligan against Moros, **48**, 163; patriotism, **24**, 37; achievements as commander of naval squadron, **48**, 170, **50**, 33; cited, **43**, 297.

Ducunney (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. miss., **36**, 57.

Dudulique (encom. in Cagayán): pop. (1591), 8, 112.

Duels: between Span., **11**, 279; between Moro rulers, **39**, 33.

Dueñas (vill.): formerly called Laglag, **38**, 217; location, and pop. (1893), **23**, 294.

Dueñas, Capt. Alonso de: pay-check commuted, **26**, 151.

Dueñas, Francisco de (Span. officer): envoy of Manila govt., **4**, 312, **5**, 27, 248, **6**, 131, **16**, 239; reward asked for, **5**, 249.

Duero (vill. in Bohol): pop. (1878), **28**, 333.

Duerto, Augustín: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306, 310.

Duff, Capt. — (Brit. officer): letter (Jan. 24, 1763), **49**, 67, 68.

Duhinug (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. miss., **36**, 57.

Duino (vill. in Mindanao): pop. (1655), **36**, 61.

Dulac (Dulaque): settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51; location, **11**, 217, **12**, 225, **13**, 169; vill. belonging to, 164; an encom., its pop. in 1591, **8**, 128, 129; sulphur found near, **51**, 144. Jes. admin., **11**, 217-220, **12**, 282-284, **13**, 60, 61, 101-109, 163-169, **17**, 69, 70, 202, 203, **28**, 91, 151, 172, **36**, 55.
Dulanganes (Bangalbangal, Gulanganes, pagan people of Mindanao): mode of life, and disposition, **43**, 280.
Dulcissimo (Dulce) Nombre de Jesus: early Span. name for Cebú (*q.v.*), **28**, 130, 148, **36**, 53.
Duli (vill., and its chief): location, **14**, 324; reduced by Span., **9**, 83, 84.
Dulían: Mindanao ranchería, **43**, 228, 230.
Dulinen (Fil. chief): revolts, **38**, 229.
Dulúngan (vill. in Panay): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.
Dumaguete (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; admin. by seculars, 162, 164; by Rec., **24**, 146, **28**, 321.
Dumalag (Dumalog, vill. in Panay): remarkable cave at, **24**, 106, 107; admin. by Aug., 39, 60, 84, 105, **25**, 158, **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 150, 215, 224, **38**, 216. See Ayonbon.
Dumalòn (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. miss. in, **28**, 151, 171.
Dumangas (Dumangal; see also Alaguer, vill. in Panay): assigned in encom. (1571), **34**, 305; stockfarm at, **16**, 89; admin. by Aug., **17**, 199, **18**, 278, **23**, 121, 122, 218, 295, **24**, 85, 89, 107, 155, **25**, 158, **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 156, 179, 219, **38**, 216, **39**, 138; various mention, **23**, 241, 293, **24**, 82.
Dumaquaque (encom. in Ilocos): pop. (1591), **8**, 105, 106.
Dumarán (vill. in Calamianes): Moros destroy, **36**, 179; abandoned, **41**, 191.
Dumarao (vill. in Panay): admin. by Aug., **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 254, **38**, 216, **42**, 190, 296, 298.
Dumblag (Dumplac, Moro chief): arrest by Span. is avenged by his relative, **35**, 66, 67; killed in battle, **29**, 30.
Dumón (Chin. captain): conveys miss's, **23**, 236.
Dumón (dist. in Cagayán): reduced by Span., **9**, 83; allotted in encom., **8**, 110; pop. (1591), 111; admin. by Dom., **31**, 138.
Dunblón (vill. in Panay): pop. (1591), **8**, 135.
Dupont, Capt. — (Brit. officer): takes possession of Manila citadel, **49**, 99.
Duque, José, O.S.A.: offices in ord., and acts therein, **42**, 131, 145, 161, 162, 188, 210, 238, 268; influence over natives, **38**, 215; in Pardo controversy, **39**, 179, 181, 202; visiting Pintados, narrowly escapes pirates, **41**, 323, **42**, 156; various mention, **37**, 254, **38**, 144, 149; sketch, **37**, 219, **42**, 145.
Durán, Francisco: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Duran, Juan, Ord. of Mercy (bp. of Sinopolis): assistant to bp. of Cebú, **39**, 179, 191, **42**, 200, 292; opposes Dom., **39**, 193, 201; acts for gov., 215, 230, 241; cited, **38**, 86.
Duran, Gen. Juan: commands ship, **42**, 133.
Duran, Fray Tomás: in junta of Badajoz, **1**, 165, 174, 178, 185, 199, 206-210, 214, 215.
Duran de Monforte, Pedro (Span. officer): owns encom., **38**, 168; mil. achievements, **37**, 169, 245, 246, **38**, 108, 219, 220, 223, **40**, 137, **41**, 298, 299, 309, 319, **44**, 78; various mention, **41**, 302, **42**, 133, **44**, 63.
Durana, Francisco (archdeacon of Manila): acts for Orbigo, **51**, 313.
Durango (vill.): location, **9**, 308; reduced by Span., 83.
Duriach, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 113.
Dùrrey, Juan (Fil. chief): heads revolt against Span., **41**, 69, 70, 75; hanged, 85.

DUTCH —

In Oriental trade: learn sailing routes to E. Indias, **11**, 247; object in going thither, **15**, 314, 330; trade for spices, **11**, 139; seek and secure monopoly of spice-trade, **14**, 59, 115-117, 178, **15**, 318-322, **18**, 151, **29**, 309, **38**, 278, **39**, 49, **42**, 124, 125, **47**, 261, 265, **48**, 288; cost of estab. and maintaining their trade, **47**, 267, 268, 272, 283, 289, 291; in Oriental trade, **27**, 150, 208; estab. trading posts, **17**, 251; their estab. in Orient, **18**, 107-111, 346, **27**, 104-108; separate mention of these, **18**, 70-72, **19**, 30, 207, 291, **22**, 90, 120, 173, **23**, 90, **27**, 327, **29**, 309, **31**, 249, 255, **32**, 126, **35**, 153, **39**, 92, **42**, 153, 174, 218, **47**, 262; factories in European countries, **18**, 163; trade with China, **17**, 128, **19**, 247, **20**, 131, **22**, 88, 97, 99, 129, 169-173, 199, **48**, 275, 277, 310, 329; with Japan, **15**, 323, **17**, 146, 180, 319, **18**, 73, 251, **19**, 58, 59, 127, 225, **22**, 129, 138, 169-171, **26**, 288, **29**, 81, 309, **32**, 126, **35**, 272, **47**, 230; with Fil., **16**, 177; with Mindanaos, **39**, 31; with Phil. Is., **47**, 267; with Moluccans, **15**, 247; with Macasar, **38**, 70; in Malacca, **24**, 219; in Siam, **35**, 272; in Formosa (with Jap.), **22**, 142; enriched by Span. commerce, **47**, 261, 267, 268; demand free trade with Manila, 232; dispute with Span. over Mindanao trade, **48**, 270, 271.

A power in E. Indies: early operations in Orient, **15**, 300-331, **16**, 69, 241, **27**, 84-87, 91-110; profits from trade, etc., **18**, 109, 163, **19**, 123, 238, 278, 291, **22**, 128, **27**, 203, **29**, 79, **30**, 56, **47**, 266, **51**, 272; success, prosperity, and ascendency in E. Indies, **15**, 310-312, 323, 326, 328, **18**, 66, 163, 164, 195, 197, 222, 223, **19**, 92, 236, **22**, 299, **25**, 51, 52, **27**, 68, 151, 208, **29**, 197, **30**, 37-40, **35**, 128-130, 135, 151-155, 196; their forts, **18**, 142, **19**, 70, 288, 289, **22**, 93, 94, 97, 131, 132, 142, 168-171, 184, 215, **24**, 321, **35**, 136, 183; mil. forces, **22**, 128, **27**, 108, **35**, 152, 154, 237, 271; naval strength, **18**, 144, 231, **35**, 137, 151-155, 183; abundance of supplies, **24**, 219, **29**, 137, **35**, 154, **42**, 302; reënforcements from Europe, **17**, 111, 112, 275, 276, **18**, 223, **22**, 130, 132, 142, **23**, 92, 96, **24**, 229, **35**, 182, **37**, 159; admin. of their possesions, **22**, 305, **23**, 32, **35**, 227, 270, 271, **47**, 263; driven by Port. and Span. from posts in India (1628), **22**, 299, 300.

Conquests, etc.: their interest in Spice Is., **16**, 65; seize Moluccas, **1**, 23, 32, **12**, 31, **13**, 305, **16**, 301, **18**, 109; proceedings there, **14**, 62, 112-118, 212, **15**, 248, 312, 324-326, **16**, 49, **17**, 78, 112, 128, 145-147, 254, **19**, 238; driven out of Ternate by Span. (1606, under Acuña), **14**, 172-181, **16**, 49-61, 308-317; regain their power in Moluccas, 316, **18**, 142, 143, 147, **19**, 116, 260-264, **22**, 38, 128, **27**, 40, 98, 101-106, **30**, 35, 36, 45, **36**, 105; in Ternate, **15**, 318, 319, **16**, 313, 314, **17**, 116, 318, **20**, 107, **22**, 174, 211, **23**, 96, **35**, 182, **38**, 272; restore Ternate to Spain, **36**, 70; in Amboina, **13**, 305, **14**, 176, 177, 212, **16**, 301, **18**, 143, 146, **35**, 152; in Banda Is., **17**, 145, **34**, 154; in Borneo, **19**, 289; in Celebes (or Macasar), 289, **20**, 148, **28**, 101, **38**, 70; in Java, **1**, 73, **22**, 23, **27**, 327, **52**, 43 (see also Batavia, and Java); seize Siao, **42**, 125, 126; in Sumatra, **15**, 307, **34**, 174; in Sunda, **11**, 125, **21**, 310; in Sumbawa, **34**, 168; in Timur, 166; capture Malacca, **17**, 278, **29**, 197, **33**, 332, **35**, 115, 116, 128, 182, **36**, 71, **44**, 97; infest those straits, **23**, 32, **24**, 26, 335, 336, **29**, 23, 24; treaty with Johore, **15**, 313; attack on Cambodia repulsed, **35**, 183; alliance with Siamese, **24**, 207; form estab. in Formosa (*ca.* 1620), **22**, 142; proceedings in that island, 142, 145, 174, 211, 213, 214, **23**, 94, **24**, 150, 153, **29**, 150, **32**, 155, **35**, 147-149, **36**, 254; drive Span. from island (1642), **17**, 291, **32**, 179, 184, **35**, 39-44, 85, **37**, 124, 130, 135-144, 159; themselves expelled by Chin. (1660), **26**, 278, **35**, 44, **36**, 257, **41**, 86, 311; form estab. at Cape Good Hope, **39**, 121, **42**, 242, **47**, 234, **48**, 330; seize Pernambuco, **20**, 149; settlements in W. Indies, **27**, 118. See also Exped.

Relations with other peoples: with Portuguese (generally hostile), **11**, 150, 151, **14**, 115, 117, 176, **15**, 307-313, 322, 326-329, **16**, 49, 282, 307, **17**, 254-262, 267, 270-272, **18**, 165, **20**, 31-34, 57, **22**, 68, 119, 172, 176, 187, 196, **23**, 90, 91, 97, **25**, 131, **27**, 307, **29**, 24, 197, 263, **35**, 129, 152, 158, 181, **42**, 216; claim Port. rights, by virtue of conquest, **48**, 268-271.

English, of rivalry and hostility, **18**, 66, 142, 144, 220, 224, **19**, 59, 117, 276, **20**, 33, **35**, 209, **39**, 118, **48**, 329; of alliance (mainly to resist Span. power), **15**, 323, **19**, 164, **20**, 27-30, 46, 107, 108, 111, **47**, 232; contest with Eng. over navigation rights, **48**, 268.

Chinese (usually hostile), **13**, 288, 289, **14**, 46, **16**, 302, **18**, 68, 219, 220, **20**, 33, **22**, 97, 99, 170, 176, 199, **27**, 326, **29**, 47, 309, **35**, 119, 130, **36**, 253-255.

Japanese (at first amicable, and mainly comml., later unfriendly), **15**, 119, **17**, 115, 119, 129, 146, 239, **18**, 68, 108, 220, 229, 230, 273, **19**, 57, 58, 92, **20**, 27, 28, 109, 155, **21**, 86, **22**, 68, 126, 127, 169, 176, 314, 317, 318, **23**, 93, 94, **24**, 171, 274, 275, 286, **25**, 44, **27**, 113, **29**, 42, **32**, 183, **35**, 150; expulsion of Dutch from Japan, **18**, 71, **19**, 57.

Moros, Formosans, and other minor Asian peoples (mainly friendly, with Moros), **12**, 41, 135, **14**, 59, **15**, 22, 308, 314, **16**, 52, 64, 229, 276, 301-306, 315, **17**, 78, 146, 255-258, 268, 269, **18**, 65, 66, 91, 117, 186, 187, 222, 257, **19**, 199, 207, 215, 269, 285, **22**, 130, 214, 317, **24**, 333, **27**, 43, 85, 312, **29**, 94, 134, 198, **35**, 147, 152, 160, **38**, 70, **39**, 29, 61, 68, **41**, 295, 302, **43**, 179, **46**, 40, 44, **48**, 204, 230; policy of Dutch toward Asiatics, **15**, 315, 316; disliked by peoples where they have factories, **18**, 223. Filipinos (mainly to render them disaffected toward Span.), **17**, 113, 114, **19**, 219, **20**, 56, 151, **23**, 245, **24**, 96, 97, **36**, 126-129, **38**, 102, 105.

Relations with Spain and Philippines: Dutch are vassals of Spain, **22**, 126, 170; hostile toward Span., **11**, 251, **12**, 41, **14**, 46, 62, 115, 117, **17**, 146, 250, **18**, 73, 250, **19**, 25-32, 61, 238, 259, 297, **22**, 131, 134, 284, **24**, 218, 287, 334, **26**, 70, **29**, 24, 38, 76-79, 84, **32**, 125, 155, **36**, 145, **37**, 81, 82, 160; invade Span. possessions, **13**, 116, 117, **16**, 64, 65, **35**, 158; menace Phil. Is., **11**, 143, 302, **12**, 134, 135, **15**, 214, **17**, 276, **18**, 49, 61-64, 161-165, 221, 249, **19**, 243, **20**, 107, 108, 111, **22**, 125, 127, 298, **23**, 26, **24**, 79, 85, 97, 327, **29**, 85, **35**, 116, 117, 155-157, 227, 228, **36**, 115, 118, **41**, 107, **52**, 89, 213; harass or attack Phil. coasts, **11**, 155, **13**, 116-118, **15**, 305, 306, **17**, 104, 105, 114, 118-121, 277, 279, **18**, 33, 65, 228, 229, 232, 254, 293, **19**, 90, 200, 212, 215-234, **20**, 40, 47-50, 129, 227, 245, **22**, 224, **23**, 294, **24**, 80, 86, 87, 119, 120, **25**, 52, 66, **27**, 195, **29**, 271, **30**, 85, 90, **35**, 214, 256-270, **36**, 24, 51, 52, 119, 126, **37**, 158, 159, 167, 168, 177, 280, **38**, 41, **41**, 103, 108, 297-300, **47**, 43, 48, 60. Hostile encounters with Span., **11**, 163, 166, 199, 200, 246, 247, **15**, 35, 312-314, 322-330, **17**, 118-121, 145, 249, 250, 277, 279, 290, 291, **18**, 33, 37-43, 65, 120, 220, 221, 228-237, 254, 257, 268, 293, **19**, 51, 60, 75, 76, 90-92, 199-201, 207, 212, 215-235, 274, 275, 292, **20**, 28, 31, 40, 47-50, 58, 129, 166, 227, 245, **22**, 116, 134, 138, 190, 201, 202, 211, 221, 224, 233, 236, 241, 304, **23**, 294, **24**, 60, 80, 86, 87, 96, 97, 102, 119, 120, 280, 331, **25**, 52, 66, **26**, 149, **27**, 41, 191-195, 313, **28**, 93, **29**, 133, 134, 271, **30**, 31, 34-37, 58, **35**, 138, 139, 143-145, 215, 231-249, 258, 259, 262-264, 268, 269, **36**, 115-118, **37**, 73, 161, 162, 169, 192, 251, **38**, 128, 129, **41**, 108, 298, 306, 309, **47**, 40, **49**, 32. Span. exped. sent against Dutch, **14**, 53-63, 143, 172-181, **16**, 49-61, 295, 308-317, **17**, 289, **18**, 329, **19**, 31, 69, 191, 202-215, 240, 250-280, **22**, 181-184, 221, 222, 292, 293, **24**, 172, 254, **26**, 279, **27**, 51, **28**, 85, **29**, 263, 308, **30**, 145, **32**, 64, **37**, 212. Dutch form alliances against Span., **16**, 304, **31**, 247; treaties with Spain, **19**, 31, **41**, 110; held in check

DUTCH (continued) —

by Span. in Phil., **19**, 247, **27**, 118, 119; refuse to sell firearms to Manila, **46**, 44; demand indemnity from Manila, 56; claim Mindanao, **47**, 262, 263; endeavor to restrict Span. navigation rights, **48**, 269-272, 329. Injure or endanger Span. com., **12**, 29, **16**, 302, **17**, 21, 100, 103-114, 130, 144, 146, **18**, 31, 118, **22**, 67, 142, 218, **27**, 313, **35**, 117, 123, 292, **37**, 161, 166, 167, **42**, 311, **47**, 240, **48**, 268, 269; seek to acquire Acapulco trade, **47**, 232-235, 240, 241; send fleet to America, **11**, 167.

Miscellaneous: piratical depredations by Dutch, **17**, 112, 113, 129, 130, 138, 181, 251, 260, 261, 269, **18**, 70, 72, 75, 219, 220, **19**, 68, 70, 85-89, 95, 117, 190, 228, 232, 242, 262, **20**, 28, 32, 95, 155, 172, **21**, 164, 297, 298, **22**, 45, 89, 126, 127, 130, 168-172, 192-195, 214, 231, **24**, 120, 217, 221, 283, 330, **25**, 47, 60, 66, 118, **27**, 92, 96, 179, 194, 202, 203, **29**, 34, 72, 122, 195, 198, **30**, 43, 58, **32**, 87, 125, 155, **35**, 84, 128, 177, 250, 251, 282, 283, 286, **36**, 140, 148, **37**, 167, 172, 300, **38**, 105, 44, 149; traits of their character, **14**, 175, 177, **15**, 313, 329, **16**, 303, **17**, 107, 112, **18**, 223, 280, **19**, 18, 19, **22**, 170, 199, **35**, 117, 145, 146, 158, 160, 180, 181, 236, 267, **42**, 126, 302, **47**, 232, 262, 263, 273, 276, 278, 284; converted to Catholic faith, **11**, 166, 199, 200, **13**, 127, 128, **17**, 57, 121, 127, 128, **27**, 310, **29**, 36; various mention, 8, 285, **17**, 113, 120, 138, 179, **18**, 50, 66, 90, 135, 250, **19**, 272, 277, **20**, 59, 109, 149, 155, **22**, 131, 192, **24**, 81, 85, **25**, 174, **27**, 41, 310, 312, 314, **29**, 25, 36, 47, **32**, 127, 138, **35**, 146, 148, 159-161, 227, 243, 257, 259, 269-272, 294, 320, **36**, 254, **37**, 94, **39**, 96, **41**, 306, **42**, 125, 126, 138, 243, **44**, 29, 55, **47**, 40, **52**, 68; erroneously called "English," **11**, 125, 143, **13**, 288, 289, **15**, 214.

"Dutchmen," appellation of certain ants, **48**, 106.

Duties, customs. See Exchequer.

Duvins, — (Dutchman): envoy to Manila, **47**, 230, 231.

Duyno (Jes. vill.): no. of tributes, **28**, 96.

Dwarfs: in Malaysian islands, **34**, 105, 119. See Negritos.

Dyaks (Dayaks, Dyacks), an aboriginal Malay people, **16**, 70, 105, **35**, 153, **38**, 91, **43**, 167.

DYES AND DYESTUFFS —

In general: used in China, **3**, 196; exported thence, **42**, 149; produced in Phil. Is., **44**, 285, **48**, 278, 279, 303, **52**, 316, 317; superior quality of those of India, **42**, 153, **51**, 254; sent to Spain, **45**, 71; instruction in dyeing given to natives, **51**, 256, **52**, 310, 314; study of dyeing promoted by Soc. Econ., **52**, 310. Where obtained (see under Plants and Trees).

Enumerated —

Annotto — used in making chocolate, **47**, 273.

Brazil-wood (Brasil-wood, *Cæsalpina sapan*, redwood, Sapan-wood, Sibucao, Verzin), described, **15**, 256; where obtained, **3**, 196, **15**, 143, **38**, 48, **47**, 255, **49**, 38, **51**, 140; uses, **3**, 196, **15**, 256, **16**, 184, **19**, 313, **28**, 109, **33**, 47; in trade, **7**, 35, 8, 82, **15**, 256, **16**, 104, 184, 281, **19**, 315, 317, **44**, 285, **45**, 39, **47**, 257, **51**, 153.

Gamboge, rept. on, **52**, 318.

Henna, used as hair dye, **19**, 280.

Indigo, how obtained, **15**, 111; quality of that in Phil., **47**, 259, **51**, 129; experiments in mfre., **47**, 259, **52**, 316; method of mfre., 130; adulterated, 130; mfre. urged, 67; in trade, **36**, 283 (corruption in), **40**, 208, 209, **45**, 71, **47**, 257, 259, **51**, 134, 153, 159, 245, 258, **52**, 52, 53 (by friars).

Nonog tree, dye made from, **22**, 300.
Saf-flower (bastard saffron), dye made from, **16**, 97.
Talisay tree, dye made from its bark, **36**, 223.

EAMES, WILBERFORCE (lib'n, Lenox Branch of N. Y. Pub. Lib.): thanked, **1**, 16.
EARTHENWARE AND POTTERY (mainly Chin.) —
In general: as trib., 4, 290; in trade and barter, **6**, 150, 286, **8**, 79, 85, **12**, 50, 191, **16**, 236, **18**, 108, **19**, 318, **22**, 215, **36**, 202, 259, **40**, 48, **42**, 149; wine kept in, **11**, 108, **19**, 311; as sacrifice, **12**, 266, 268; used by heathens in their worship, **30**, 243, **31**, 145; destroyed, **30**, 243, **31**, 145; sent to king, **34**, 296; buried with letter, **33**, 75; taxes on mfre., **50**, 241; industry, encouraged in Phil., **52**, 319.
Various kinds and articles: porcelain (china), product of China, **30**, 354; superstition, 225, 354; method of preparing, 225; various kinds of dishes, etc.; made from, **3**, 76, **33**, 115, 139, 149, 175, 203, 205, 215, 219, 227, **39**, 302, **47**, 173; mfre. promoted in Phil., **50**, 48; Mor. use, **2**, 68; used in Borneo, **33**, 23; Fil. possess, **3**, 102, 245, 269; in trade and barter, **2**, 116, 142, 207, 225, 239, **3**, 57, 58, 103, 226, 247, 270, 276, **6**, 280, **10**, 193, **15**, 303, **16**, 223, 228, 234, **27**, 95, **29**, 307, **33**, 354, **34**, 187, 189, 190, **43**, 169, **45**, 35, 39, 40; buried with dead, **2**, 139, **3**, 199; as present, 22, 34, 249, **16**, 255; of Kaga, highly esteemed, **16**, 180 (see also the other parts of this subdivision). Gallipots, used in hosp., **47**, 173. Jars (some of porcelain), in trade and barter, **3**, 76, 103, 245, **5**, 121, **16**, 185, **21**, 309, **22**, 144, **34**, 189; protection against worms, **3**, 137; sent to king, 249; Fil. possess, 269; given at marriage, **5**, 161; divided between slave and master, **7**, 176; wine, **12**, 33, **15**, 272, **33**, 203; water, **18**, 179, **31**, 52, **34**, 188; sent to Moluccas, **12**, 33; charms kept in, **13**, 81; consecrated to devil, **30**, 186; as sacrifice, 289; as presents, **15**, 258; skulls used for, **18**, 98; as braziers, 323, **33**, 175; as burial caskets, **31**, 115; rice cooked in, **33**, 207; presents carried in, 215; gold, 251. *Sinoratas*, Chin. name for porcelain vases, **3**, 76. Crockery, in trade, **3**, 245, **16**, 180, 185, **27**, 198; used for weapon, 310; used in sacrifice, **40**, 71. *Tibores* (porcelain jars or vases), described, **16**, 104, 184, 185; Chin. and Jap. esteem, **15**, 258; Malays esteem, **39**, 301; in trade, **16**, 184, 185, **39**, 301; as present, **43**, 73. *Martabana*, water carried in, **31**, 52. *Carajay*, defined, **48**, 134. See also Furniture.
Earthquakes: personified in Fil. legend, **5**, 123, **40**, 73; regarded as omen, 134; causes, **13**, 67, **42**, 263; of two classes, **50**, 38; in Fil. (chiefly Manila), at various times, **11**, 196, 201, 225, **13**, 13, 67, **17**, 292, 307, **19**, 11, 66, 67, **21**, 312, **22**, 19, 213, **23**, 204, **24**, 14, 119, **25**, 193, **32**, 103, 104, **35**, 17, 217-221, **36**, 51, 203, **37**, 11, 76, 111, 112, 173, 176, 216, **39**, 147, 175, 208, 290, **41**, 100, 105, 210, 255, **42**, 19, 167, 169, 229, 263, **44**, 81, 103, **45**, 19, 117, 213, 242, 268, 308, **47**, 35, 66, 67, 164, 171, **48**, 169, **50**, 38, 72, **51**, 48, 54, 75, **52**, 156, 216, 321, 347; Phil. subject to, **44**, 81; many in Phil., **51**, 75; in India, **18**, 19; in China, **22**, 199; in Mexico, **23**, 43; in Formosa, **32**, 225; in Banda Is., **34**, 154; Navarrete experiences, **38**, 35, 36; in Moluccas, 97; in Peru, **48**, 153; in Lisbon (1755), **49**, 334; in Ladrones, **53**, 42; destruction by, **7**, 13, 90, **11**, 14, **18**, 19, 204-206, **21**, 289, **22**, 42, 301, 302, **25**, 17, **28**, 108, **35**, 297, **36**, 121, 123, 139, 142, 212, **37**, 14, 152, 200, **42**, 126, **45**, 255, **47**, 70; sand thrown up during, **32**, 104; sold. fear, **27**, 220, 320; bldgs. endangered, 342, 343; stone bldgs. dangerous in, **30**, 221; bldgs. made to resist, **42**, 167, 168; causes depression in Manila, **35**, 9; lake formed by, **41**, 105; lower value of property, **44**, 278; subscription taken for sufferers from, **52**, 321.

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (incl. organization, worship, etc.)

SEE OF ROME, ETC. —

Roman (*Holy* or *Apostolic*) *See*: authority and power, **1**, 100-114, 137, 138, 244, 245, **6**, 261, **24**, 270, **36**, 151, 165, 166, **37**, 84, **44**, 122, **45**, 198, **50**, 271, 281, 282; relations with Eur. govts., **1**, 24, 49, 129, 153, **5**, 293, **7**, 242, **50**, 269, 279, 281, 282 (concordats, **42**, 289, **50**, 26, 271, 272).

Popes, election, **17**, 70; authority, **8**, 69, 163, **24**, 265, **25**, 166, 186, 211, **26**, 92, **28**, 27, 28, 34, 270, **35**, 292, **36**, 166, **37**, 211, **42**, 144, **45**, 234, 321, **48**, 271; insignia ("seal of the Fisherman," etc.), **5**, 200, 201, **28**, 34, **38**, 77, 199; various mention, 4, 119, **13**, 74, **21**, 21, **25**, 250, **28**, 200, **52**, 271.

Chronological list of popes, **1**, 347-350; Alexander III, **8**, 209; Alexander VI (Rodrigo Borgia; see also Demarcation), **1**, 13, 23, 25, 89, 109, 110, 307, 308, 347, **15**, 42, 43, **42**, 137, **48**, 268, 271; Alexander VII (Fabio Chigi), **1**, 349, **42**, 137; Boniface VIII, 232; Caraffa, G. P. (see below, Paul IV); Clement V (see under Decrees: Titles); Clement VII (Giulio de' Medici), **1**, 347, **33**, 29, 274, 276; Clement VIII (Ippolito Aldobrandini), **1**, 348, **8**, 197, 234, 235, 319, **10**, 201, **12**, 204, **24**, 51, **30**, 183, **31**, 24-26, **32**, 37, **34**, 31, **47**, 24; Clement XI (Giovanni F. Albani), **1**, 349, **28**, 118, 119; Clement XII (Lorenzo Corsini), **1**, 350, **28**, 203; Clement XIII (Carlo Rezzonico), **1**, 350, **49**, 134, 188, **50**, 277-282; Gelasius, **8**, 69; Gregory I (St.), **4**, 308, **8**, 69, **12**, 261; Gregory XIII (Ugo Buoncompagno), **1**, 348, **23**, 273, 286, **34**, 316, 339, 453; Gregory XV (Alessandro Ludovisio), **1**, 349, **20**, 78, 87, **21**, 164; Hadrian (Adrian) VI (Florian Boyers), **1**, 347, 352; Honorius I, **20**, 100; Honorius III, **8**, 209; Innocent, 209; Innocent X (Giovanni B. Pamfilio), **1**, 349, **28**, 109, **35**, 199, **37**, 203, **50**, 276; Innocent XI (Benedetto Odescalchi), **1**, 349, **42**, 273, **44**, 189; Julius II (Giuliano della Rovere), **1**, 347, **6**, 59; Leo VI, **21**, 304; Leo X (Giovanni de' Medici), **1**, 347, **18**, 339; Leo XIII (Gioachimo Pecci), **36**, 43, **43**, 229; Marcellinus (St.), **12**, 286; Paul III (Alessandro Farnese), **1**, 347, **34**, 323; Paul IV (Giovanni P. Caraffa), **1**, 348, **2**, 96, **19**, 64, 65; Paul V (Camillo Borghese), **1**, 348, **17**, 70, **25**, 166, **47**, 35, 36; Pius V (Michele Ghisleri), **1**, 213, 348, **21**, 40, 41, 62-64, 70, 72, **30**, 147, **34**, 323; Pius VII (Gregorio B. L. Chiaramonti), **1**, 350, **52**, 212; Pius IX, **8**, 233, **37**, 213, **44**, 85; Sixtus V (Felice Peretto), **1**, 348, **8**, 235; Urban VIII (Maffeo Barberini), **1**, 349, **21**, 184, 275, **28**, 29, **29**, 176, **45**, 154, **48**, 249 (see also Decrees, ecclesiastical).

Roman court (curia), **1**, 169, **34**, 416, 420, 421; cardinals, **1**, 92, 222, 247, 303, 355, **38**, 77, **46**, 349; patriarch of Indias, **1**, 57, **21**, 132 (primate); papal legate, **17**, 294, **21**, 265, **28**, 118, **44**, 143; nuncio, **9**, 153, **31**, 42, 43, **45**, 199, 200; papal delegate, **25**, 234, **36**, 164, **39**, 164, 166, 189, **42**, 27, 36-39, **42**, 43, 77, 78, 88, 103.

Congregations, Propaganda, **21**, 164 (jurisd.), 166, 167, 175, 176, **26**, 127, **32**, 258, **34**, 427, **42**, 137, 139, 293, **43**, 91; rites, **50**, 280, 281. Vatican council, **51**, 316 (suspended 1871); *Index expurgatorius*, **50**, 280.

Holy Crusade, bulls of, origin, **10**, 265, **28**, 185, **49**, 190, **51**, 120; for Span. subjects only, **42**, 236; not published among Ind., **5**, 294; in Phil. Is., **8**, 308, **11**, 105, 106, **50**, 259, **51**, 34; its privileges, **42**, 236; proceeds, and their application, **10**, 257, **18**, 156, 262, **19**, 174, **28**, 76, 113-115, 264, **30**, 45, **45**, 196, **47**, 218, **49**, 190, **50**, 150, 151, **51**, 34, 120, 121; fines devoted to its funds, **25**, 224, 231, 283, **26**, 37, 92, **27**, 23, 34; its tribunal, **28**, 113-116, 185, 186, 197; officials, 76, 77, 113, 185, 271, 272, **42**, 236, **44**, 192, **48**, 191, 192; abuses in, **49**, 190, 191, **50**, 247, 248, 259, **51**, 34, 97, 120; various mention, **13**, 128, **28**, 114, 186, **39**, 209, **50**, 106, 132, 150, 151, **51**, 120 (farmed out). Bulls of composition, **8**, 308,

28, 114; others, 114. Secession from authority of Rome, by "Independent Filipino Church," **45**, 234-236. Control of Church property (S. José coll. case), **45**, 135-140.

Inquisition (commonly styled "Holy Office"): jurisd. and local organization, **1**, 60, 61, **5**, 16, 17, 259, 260, 266, 270, **28**, 112, 113, 185, 196, **36**, 104; in Indias, **5**, 258; in N. España, **1**, 61, **3**, 217, 218, **5**, 258-268 (cases from Phil. Is.), **6**, 56, **10**, 151, **17**, 292, **25**, 260, **26**, 60-63, 70, 99, **28**, 111-113, 185, 196, 197, **31**, 148, **32**, 161, **36**, 69, 73, 87, **37**, 42, 119, 226, 281, **51**, 309; in Phil. Is., **1**, 60, 61, 77, **10**, 150, 151, **36**, 68-70, 73, **39**, 173, **44**, 296, **51**, 117, 118 (cases at first sent to Mexico, **1**, 61, **5**, 258-269, **10**, 151, **17**, 292, **26**, 63, **36**, 69, **38**, 169); jurisd., **5**, 259, 260 (does not incl. Ind.), 264, 266, **25**, 243-245, 249, 250, 258-263, **28**, 111, **37**, 25, 26, 55, **39**, 193, 207, 228.

Officials, **1**, 222 (gen.), **6**, 66, **34**, 436, **36**, 70, **37**, 49, 281, 282; commissary, **1**, 60 (jurisd.), **5**, 256-273 (instructions), **6**, 166, **7**, 128, **8**, 217, **12**, 108, 320, **13**, 300, 301, **15**, 185, **16**, 154, 155, **21**, 63, **22**, 297, **23**, 285, 288, **24**, 40, 77, **25**, 151, 173, 217, 218, 240, 243, 244, 258, 261, 262, 266, **26**, 60-70, 98-100, 108, **27**, 40, 329, **28**, 111 (private for Jes.), 185 (*id.*), 196, **29**, 37, **31**, 147, 148 (commis.-gen.), 211, **32**, 60, 64-66, 161, 176, 216, **34**, 437, **35**, 26, **36**, 68-71, 105, **37**, 24-27, 31 (bribed), 36, 38, 41, 42, 48, 49 (*id.*), 52, 74, 107, 117, 119, 123, 187, 210, 223, 226, 229, 281 (insignia), **38**, 57, 83, 185, 193, **39**, 243, **42**, 145, 164, 211, 221-223 (exiled), **43**, 27, 30, 85, **44**, 192 (arrested), **51**, 307 (usually a Dom., **28**, 112, 113, **36**, 212, **43**, 27, 30); *calificadors*, **24**, 77, 131, **25**, 152, **36**, 87, **43**, 113; minor officials, **5**, 267, **6**, 56, **25**, 194, 259, 260, 270, 271, **26**, 38, 64, 65, 69, 94, **28**, 111, 185, **31**, 42, **36**, 105, **37**, 59, 175, 275, **38**, 118, **42**, 297; council, **34**, 437.

Methods and procedure, **1**, 61, **5**, 256-273 (instructions to commis.), **10**, 151, **14**, 97, 98, **44**, 189; various proceedings, **1**, 78, **5**, 270-272, **11**, 164, **15**, 61, **17**, 292, **37**, 24-27, 119, 262-264, **50**, 27, 280, **51**, 99, 306, **52**, 345 (sides with rel. ord. against Corcuera, **26**, 60-70, 94-95, 98-100); edicts, **5**, 270, 271, **26**, 108, **27**, 40, **37**, 281-283, **50**, 280, **52**, 330; penalties, **5**, 258-262, 267-271; prisons, 268, **37**, 25, 265. Later status, and suppression, **50**, 26, **51**, 36, 282, 285; bibliography, **5**, 258; various mention, **6**, 26, 253, **7**, 93, 128, 129, 247, **12**, 108, **26**, 41, 63-66, 68, 70, 95-98, **37**, 57, 264.

Heresies, **5**, 259 (reserved for Inquis.), 263, **7**, 128, 129, **52**, 237, 268; heretics (term sometimes applied to Dutch or to English), **16**, 276, **17**, 54, **19**, 235, **24**, 19, **28**, 102, 293, **37**, 263, **41**, 106, **42**, 154 (enjoy rel. freedom), **49**, 129, **52**, 68; punished, **1**, 222, **5**, 263, **13**, 127, 128, **50**, 26; converted, **17**, 54, 57, **44**, 36, 98; dogma of Immaculate Conception, **18**, 37, 80, **19**, 61, **36**, 84, 85, **37**, 213, **45**, 176, 177. *Confesos* (converted Jews), restrictions on, **5**, 263.

ORGANIZATION —

Sees (dioceses): estab., etc., **4**, 119, **8**, 274, **9**, 150-153, 327, **12**, 204-207, **15**, 93, **27**, 124 (without prebends), **28**, 148, **31**, 61, **36**, 63, 64; suffragan, **28**, 270, 273 (see below, under Manila). Vacant (*sede vacante*), rights of crown in, **5**, 293; incomes belonging to (see below, under Revenues); governed *ad interim* (usually by ecc. cabildo), **7**, 248, **10**, 248, **18**, 238, 239, 244, **19**, 52, **20**, 85, **21**, 53, **22**, 91, **24**, 189, **25**, 186-188, 288, 289, 312, 319, **26**, 97, 277, **27**, 27, **28**, 270, 271, 286, 287, **29**, 259-263, **31**, 72, 73, **34**, 348, **39**, 151, 170, 171, 179, 183, 194, 209, 263, **40**, 118, **41**, 37, **42**, 37, 164, 200, 221, 236, 274, 287, 289, **44**, 53, **51**, 303-315 (abprc. ruled by a bp., **24**, 257, **26**, 49, 277, 294, **27**, 30, **28**, 28, **29**, 184); various mention, **6**, 224, **7**, 248, **9**, 63, **10**, 248, **12**, 116, **24**, 189, 224-227, **25**, 104, **28**, 270, 271, 286, 287, **37**, 102, 181, 200, 279, **38**, 72-75, **42**, 142, 143,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

176, 191, 199, 236, 237, **45**, 103, 114, 227, **47**, 129, 132. *In partibus*, **39**, 170, **44**, 212, **50**, 149 (see below, Bishops, titular); exempt, **47**, 275; in Spain, **20**, 86, **47**, 275.

Separate mention (incl. that of bps.), Agde, **48**, 111; Antequera, **21**, 48, 49; Ascalon, **42**, 166; Basilea, **47**, 234; Burgos, 275; Caledonia, **44**, 212; Campeche, **47**, 35; Chiapa, **6**, 85, **21**, 112, 264; China, **9**, 149, **30**, 156, **42**, 136, 211, 213; Ciudad Rodrigo, **1**, 270; Cochin, **36**, 104; Cranganore, **17**, 264; Funchal, **1**, 138; Goa, **18**, 298, **36**, 65, 72; Guadalajara, **44**, 144, **45**, 199; Guatemala, **40**, 143; Japan, **14**, 219, 221, 229, 230, **18**, 214, 215, 239, 240, **19**, 52-54, **29**, 25; La Paz, **30**, 74; Lipari, **6**, 85; Lisboa, **1**, 138; Macao, **9**, 149, **30**, 234, **42**, 143; Malacca, **7**, 81, **9**, 65, 167, **29**, 24, **36**, 70, 71 (incl. Moluccas), 73, 191, 192 (*id.*), **38**, 70, **44**, 97 (*id.*); Mechoacán, **12**, 74, **42**, 68, 143, **44**, 160, **51**, 301, 309; Mexico, **6**, 66, 324, **7**, 248, **9**, 151, **12**, 52, **15**, 31, **20**, 88, **21**, 55, **28**, 270, **34**, 400, **37**, 102, **42**, 143 (at first incl. Phil. Is., **4**, 121, 122, **7**, 248, **28**, 273); Nicaragua, **51**, 304; N. España, **21**, 31-34, 48, 49, 54, 77, **24**, 58, **50**, 149; N. Vizcaya, **30**, 74; Paraguay, **12**, 70; Plasencia, **36**, 87; Popayan, **6**, 85; Puebla, **45**, 36, 37; Santa Cruz, **43**, 85; Santa Marta, **37**, 94; Santiago de Cuba (Havana), **21**, 259; Santo Domingo, **21**, 266, 270, **24**, 63; Sevilla, **1**, 222; Siam, **42**, 139, 142; Sinopolis, **39**, 146; Theato (now Chieti), **2**, 96, Toledo, **1**, 130, **7**, 203; Troya (see Barrientos), **39**, 170; Truxillo, **43**, 85; Tunquin, 48, 180; Valencia, **47**, 275, **51**, 317; Yucatan, **12**, 74, **51**, 301; Zaragoza, **47**, 275; in Phil. Is., **12**, 204, 205.

Archdiocese of Manila (a bprc. during 1578-1595), foundation, and erection into a metropolitan see, **4**, 119-124, 319, **9**, 150, **12**, 203-205, **28**, 270, 273, **31**, 213, **51**, 299 (at first, suffragan to Mexico, **4**, 121, 122, **7**, 248, **9**, 151, **28**, 273); extent and jurisd., **4**, 122, 123, **5**, 81, **23**, 164, **24**, 227, **28**, 111, 165, 260, 261, 266, 267, 279, 287, 289, **36**, 64, 72, 73, 88-98, 193-197, 217, **41**, 161, **51**, 317; ecc. admin., **20**, 76-100, 230-233, **28**, 267-273, 354, 355; division, with suffragan dioceses, **9**, 151, **12**, 204, 205, **16**, 145, 146, **22**, 85, **28**, 75, 148, 260, 266, 316, **31**, 61, **34**, 339, **51**, 112; parishes, curacies, etc. (see below, under Secular clergy); no. of parishioners, **22**, 85, 86, **28**, 130, 135, 142, 143, 259, 260, 353; various mention, **17**, 245-248, **20**, 84, 230-233, 236, **25**, 190, **28**, 283, 287, 289.

Diocese of Cebú (*or* S.mo Nombre de Jesús), creation, **9**, 153, **28**, 195, 207, 274, **51**, 299; suffragan to Manila, **12**, 205, **28**, 148, 260, 266, **51**, 112; extent and jurisd., **10**, 248, **12**, 205, 217, **16**, 149, **18**, 102-104, 298, **19**, 282-285, **20**, 234, **22**, 91, **23**, 260, 295, **24**, 96, 227, **28**, 148, 149, 178, 184, 261, 274, 277-282 (partition recommended), 322, **35**, 85, **36**, 100-103, 114, 196, 211, **38**, 87; admin., **28**, 274-282, 355, 356, **36**, 100-103; parishioners, **28**, 150-153, 162, 353; expenses for, **28**, 275, 276 (see also, below, Expenses); various mention, **9**, 151-153, **15**, 93, **19**, 285 (encom. in), **24**, 31-34, 189, **28**, 276, 277, 282 (new prov.), **42**, 142, **44**, 211.

Diocese of N. Segovia (*or* Cagayán – now Ilocos, **28**, 289), created, **9**, 153, 216, 217, **28**, 195, **51**, 299; suffragan to Manila, **9**, 151, 216, **12**, 205, **28**, 157, 260, 266, **51**, 112; extent and jurisd., **10**, 248, **12**, 205, **19**, 280-282, **28**, 158, 261, 285-289, **36**, 98, 193, 197, **47**, 132, 133; epis. seat at Lal-lo, or Vigan, **16**, 146, **23**, 163, 277, **28**, 289, **39**, 149, 150, **42**, 221; parishioners, **22**, 86, **28**, 158-160, 353; admin., **28**, 356, 357, **36**, 98; various mention, **10**, 280, **16**, 147, **19**, 285 (encom. in), **24**, 78, **45**, 229-232 (conciliar seminary).

Diocese of Camarines (or N. Cáceres), created, **9**, 151, 153, **12**, 205, **15**, 93, **28**, 153, 195, 209, 285, **34**, 386, **51**, 299; suffragan to Manila, **12**, 205, **28**, 260, 266, 286, 287, **51**, 112; extent and jurisd., **12**, 205, **19**, 282, **25**, 167, **27**, 26, **28**, 153,

261, 266, 285, 286, **36**, 99, **41**, 96, 97, 212, 242, **47**, 131, 132; epis. seat at Naga, or N. Cáceres, **28**, 285, **36**, 99; admin., **28**, 256, 286, **36**, 99; no. of parishioners, **22**, 86, 87, **28**, 153-157, 353; various mention, **10**, 247, 248, **19**, 285, **20**, 236, **28**, 360, **36**, 63, 64, **41**, 221, **45**, 119, 230, 231, **50**, 127.

Diocese of Jaro, erection, **12**, 205, **17**, 307, **28**, 279, 281; extent and jurisd., 279, 316, 322, 356; parishioners, 353, 356; admin., 356; various mention, 279, 347, **45**, 230, 231 (concil. seminary). Addl. sees created in 1902 (Lipa, Tuguegaras, Cápiz, Zamboanga), **12**, 205. Parishes, **1**, 57, 58, 77, **21**, 63-65, **23**, 295, **24**, 104, **28**, 355-357, **39**, 253, 254, **42**, 73, **50**, 99, **52**, 127, 167.

Revenues, etc. (see also under Revenue and exchequer: taxes): funds and rev. of ecc. estate, **45**, 292, **47**, 130, 133, **50**, 79-81, 87-91, 97; tithes, **1**, 244, **4**, 304, **5**, 295, **7**, 146, **9**, 217, 229, **16**, 147, **22**, 84, **28**, 285 (Fil. exempt), **34**, 314, 346, 347, **38**, 75, **42**, 32, 33, **47**, 133, **50**, 145, 153, 176, **52**, 352 (see also Revenue, *ut supra*); grants by crown, **47**, 146-152, 203, **48**, 261, **50**, 79-81, 88, 146, 150, 210 (see *ut supra*, Grants, also the several rel. ord.). Dioc. incomes, Manila, **15**, 58, **22**, 84, 85, **28**, 269, **37**, 137, **47**, 129, 130; Cebú, **28**, 275, **47**, 131; Camarines (N. Cáceres), **28**, 285, 286, **47**, 131-133; Ilocos (N. Segovia), **28**, 289, **47**, 132, 133.

Ecclesiastical and church fees, tariffs for, **42**, 53, 56-64 (item.), **50**, 153, **52**, 350; excessive or illegal, charged by priests, **10**, 76, 80, **37**, 296, **42**, 49, 54, **50**, 146, 173, 175, 219, **51**, 97; altar, **25**, 207, **28**, 184, **50**, 146; baptismal (see below, under baptism); burial, **16**, 152, **22**, 85, **38**, 54, 85, **39**, 124, **42**, 307, **47**, 156, **50**, 89, 94, 100, 146, **52**, 57; marriage, **28**, 195, **38**, 85, **39**, 124, **40**, 368, 371, **42**, 307, **47**, 156, **50**, 146, **52**, 57; mass, **28**, 184, 259, 260 (see also below, under mass); parochial, **28**, 260, **50**, 88, 266, **52**, 58, 59, 268; miscellaneous, **17**, 246, 248 (*ovenciones*), **25**, 207, **31**, 55, **37**, 198, **39**, 124, **42**, 49, **50**, 89, 94, 100, 145, 146, 151; gen. mention, **1**, 85, **9**, 226, **10**, 80, **16**, 152, **21**, 99, **28**, 264, **30**, 176, **31**, 67, **38**, 85, **42**, 53, 56, 62, **47**, 190, **50**, 87-89, 152, 176, 262, **51**, 307, **52**, 57, 58, 200, 247, 248, 268; tax (*sanctorum*) for feast-days, **28**, 237, **47**, 154, **50**, 87, 88, 95, 96, 145, 146, 218, 242, **52**, 57, 58; other contrib., **4**, 122 (*primitias*, forbid. in Fil.), **10**, 76, **39**, 138 (*colectas*), **42**, 53 (*octavas*), 57 (*limosnas*), 58-61, **50**, 88, 151. Incomes of church fábricas, **47**, 130, 131, **50**, 89, 94; *id.*, from vacant ecc. posts, **28**, 117, 138, 190, **38**, 74, 75, **44**, 193, **45**, 187, 195-197.

Expenses: cost of maintaining ecc. estate, **1**, 85, **14**, 259-263, **22**, 263, 266, **27**, 124, 125, 133, **30**, 44, 47, **47**, 129-156 (item.). Enum. of dioc. expenses, Manila, **22**, 84, 85 (see also next clause, "salaries"); Cebú, **28**, 275, 276, 286; N. Cáceres, 286, 287, **47**, 131-133; N. Segovia, 132, 133. Salaries and stipends, of abp., bps., and other dignitaries, **22**, 85, 86, **28**, 110, 149, 183, 184, 192, 195, 209, 268, 269, 275, 276, 285, 286, 289, **34**, 347-349, **47**, 129-132, **50**, 81; of curas (sec. and rel.), and how paid, **22**, 87, **36**, 104, **39**, 133, **45**, 228, **47**, 136, 146, 149, **50**, 143, 144, 173, 175, 233, 234; of miss's, **36**, 182, 183, **39**, 124, **47**, 143, **50**, 80, 233, 234; amt. regul. by no. of trib., 93, 94, 235 (made uniform); paid from Mexico, **11**, 86, **38**, 74, 75, **50**, 175, **51**, 306; various mention, **9**, 63, **25**, 207, **38**, 75, **40**, 363, **41**, 166, 237, 243, **50**, 79, 93, 94, 97, 218, 234, 235, **51**, 305, 306, **52**, 268. Ecc. at Macao supported by roy. treas. at Malaca, **18**, 197, 198.

Ecclesiastical jurisdiction and courts – judicial functions of Church, **1**, 60, 61. Ecc. (incl. canon) law, **1**, 60, **8**, 279, **25**, 289, 309 (lawyers); collec. of, **42**, 201, 232 (*Corpus juris*; see under Books); taught in univ., **8**, 164, **39**, 273, **44**, 188, **45**, 99, 121, 133, 146, 154-158, 167, 168; questions in, **39**, 150, 151, 154, 158-166, 171-173. 182, 187-189, 213, 251, **42**, 34-43, **45**, 138; minor enactments, **28**, 215, **46**, 288. Ecc. jurisd., kinds, **42**, 36, 70; *in foro interior* (tribunal of conscience), **6**, 260, 8,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

279, **48**, 64, 140; *id., exterior*, **6**, 260, 261, **8**, 279 (see below, ecc. courts); *in utroque foro*, **28**, 108; *omnimodo*, **16**, 153, **23**, 202, **28**, 270 (see also Decrees, and Orders, religious); of ordinary (see below, judges, and courts); conflict of, **42**, 69, 76-78, 81, 82, 88, 111. Dioc. courts, and their jurisd., **1**, 60, 61, 102, 105, 111, **5**, 312, **8**, 171, 172, **28**, 111, 184, 185, 196, 269, 271, 273, 275, 354, 356, 357, **29**, 185, **34**, 429, **39**, 155, 248, 272, **42**, 28, 36, 186, **48**, 180; officials therein, **28**, 111, 184, 196, 269, 271, 272, 275, **35**, 85, **37**, 49; lawsuits, **5**, 307, **39**, 162-165, 177, 179, 203 (civil, prohib. to ecc. court; "laymen's decree"), 250 (criminal); ecc. prisons, **5**, 268 (Inquis.), **21**, 79, 83, **28**, 111, 185, 196, **34**, 410, **39**, 159, 161 (Dom. coll. as), 262, 279, **44**, 205, 207, (convents as, **42**, 187, **44**, 263, 279); court of Inquis., **1**, 60, **5**, 270, **28**, 185, 196, **36**, 105 (see also above, Inquisition). Other tribunals, Apostolic, Consejo de las Ordenes, etc., **1**, 213; Signatura, **45**, 145. Ecc. judges, and their jurisd., **5**, 260 (in relation to Inquis.), 292, 293, **10**, 79, 80, **13**, 240, **20**, 89, **21**, 68-71 (must issue summons to an excommunicate, 68), 73, 83, **24**, 266, 270, **25**, 167, 238, 306, 313, **28**, 27, 28, 31, 32, 144, 270, **29**, 185, **30**, 178, **31**, 67, **34**, 429, 430, **36**, 164, 213, **42**, 186, **44**, 60, 179, **46**, 59, **47**, 63; ordinary, and jurisd., **5**, 263, 270 (over Ind.), **21**, 64, 65, **26**, 97, **28**, 227, 273, **36**, 45, 71, 152, 162-170, 181, 182, 269, **37**, 211, **39**, 158, 162, 164, 234, **45**, 327, 330 (over rel., **36**, 153, 166, **37**, 210, 211, **39**, 162, **52**, 167; see below, Episcopal visitation); provisor, or vicar-gen., his functions and authority (judge in court of ordinary), **1**, 60, **5**, 259, **20**, 83, **23**, 278, **24**, 189, **25**, 166, 168, 169, 189, 295, 319, **26**, 89, 90, **28**, 268-271, 275, 286, **31**, 62, **39**, 134, 148, 277, 297, **42**, 36, 130, 131, 221, 223, **44**, 144, 186, 192, **45**, 103, 115, 224, 227, 232, 260, **47**, 130, 193; papal delegate (see above, under Roman See); judge-conservator, **10**, 82, **18**, 134, 258, **20**, 90, **21**, 73, 74, **25**, 170-173, 230-236, 261-264, 269, 307, 315, 318, **26**, 39, 62, 64, 92, 102, **27**, 23, **29**, 26; judge-executor, **42**, 186; judge-arbitrator, **25**, 234; judge-provisor, 209; vicars forane (limited jurisd. delegated to), **28**, 267, 268 (enum. in abprc. of Manila), 276, 277 (*id.*, in Phil. Is.), **50**, 267; vicar-capitular, **20**, 83, **28**, 286; ecc. visitors, **5**, 259. Fuerza, defined, **5**, 292, **7**, 246, **14**, 35, **20**, 118; alleged, **25**, 170, 171, 175-178, 197, 232, 237, 238, 273, 276, **26**, 39-42, 93, 96, 104, 105, **27**, 26, 28, **28**, 27, **39**, 141, 142, 153, 154, 157-160, 164, 166, 170, 284, 299, **42**, 27, 35, 144, 265, **48**, 156; various mention, **5**, 312, **7**, 247, **11**, 315, **25**, 167, 277. Appeals from dioc. authorities, to other dioc. courts, **39**, 189, 202, 203, 213, **50**, 267 (from vicar forane to bp.); to papal delegate, **39**, 164, 166, 189, **42**, 27, 28, 34, 77, 88, **48**, 156, 157; to ecc. court of Mexico, **7**, 248, **39**, 179, **48**, 157; to Roman court, **20**, 90, **22**, 91 (papal brief), **39**, 179, **48**, 157, 180; right of, denied, **25**, 175, **39**, 157, 164, 166, 219, **42**, 27 (beyond two courts), 29, 34, 44, 69, **48**, 157; to sec. tribunals (chiefly Aud. of Manila, and most often on plea of fuerza – see above, fuerza), **5**, 292, 312, **7**, 127, 246-250, **24**, 225, 309, **26**, 294, **39**, 151-156 (to crown, 154), 159, 161, 164, 170, 172, 174, 199, 203, 205, 213, 219, 228, 238, 250-252, **40**, 21, **42**, 28, 30, 35, 103, 104, **48**, 156, 192 (barred by ecc. censure, **39**, 213, 223, 239); appeals from civil to ecc. tribunals, **5**, 293 (claims for *espolios* and possession of sees), **42**, 27, 34, 37, 104. Transfer of accused from ecc. to sec. jurisd., **5**, 263.

OFFICES AND THEIR INCUMBENTS —

In general: degradation from ecc. office incurs delivery to sec. power, **39**, 188, 263, 271; "irregularity" in, **42**, 38, 42. Ecc. authorities and prelates, jurisd., **25**, 221, 222, **26**, 92, **46**, 157; *espolios*, **5**, 293, **28**, 271, **44**, 211, 212; various mention, **1**, 57, **3**, 300, **9**, 275, **17**, 81, **20**, 84, **21**, 21-30, 50-53, 57, 119, **22**, 261, **25**, 226,

27, 31, **28**, 273, **36**, 210, **37**, 258, **45**, 224, 227, **46**, 84, 127, 138, 139, 160, **50**, 273, 283.

*Archbishops**: list of, **51**, 298-317; qualifications, etc., **26**, 103, **29**, 85, 261, 262, **31**, 62, **50**, 149; apptmt., etc., **4**, 123, **18**, 339, **24**, 38, 49, **31**, 61, **39**, 244 (removed from office, **44**, 143, 144); authority and jurisd., **1**, 57, 60, **4**, 122, **5**, 259, 270, **6**, 196, 260, 261, **9**, 150, **14**, 180, 181, 228, 280, **16**, 169, **19**, 279, **21**, 34, 56, 76, **23**, 263, 264, 282, **24**, 249, **25**, 161-166, 177, 196-198, 229, 236-238, 264, 273, **26**, 50, 294, **28**, 28, 35, 36, 39, 67-72, 111, 117, 191, 268, **29**, 50, 106, 110, **30**, 217, **31**, 49, **34**, 345, 348, 351-353, 356-360, 396, 410, 411, **36**, 71, 81, 104, **37**, 192, **39**, 154, 158, 251, 261, 262, 267, **41**, 255, 256, **42**, 77, 91, 92, 106, 116, **45**, 100, 205-207, 322, **46**, 92, 262, 343, **47**, 172, 194, **52**, 79; dignity and privileges, 8, 35, **16**, 169, 170, **18**, 135, 242, 244, **19**, 173, **39**, 246; duties and functions, 4, 121-123, 8, 46, 9, 152, **12**, 133, **18**, 245, 265, 300, 305, 332, 333, **19**, 41, 123, **20**, 68, 69, 80, 244, 251, 252, **21**, 34, 41, 50-53, 78, 104, **25**, 102, 212, **26**, 124, 126, 271, **28**, 109, 137, 286, 287, **38**, 74, 75, **45**, 229, **46**, 275, **51**, 283; sal., rev., etc., **6**, 159, **14**, 259, **16**, 169, **18**, 135, 245, 246, **20**, 224, 225, **22**, 84, 85, **25**, 180, 181, 193, 194, 216, 251, **26**, 122, 126, **28**, 110, 138, 183, 269, **34**, 349, 354, **38**, 74, 75, **45**, 197, **47**, 129, **50**, 81, **51**, 112 (see also above, Expenses); residence, **1**, 39, **6**, 143, **8**, 96, **12**, 124, 125, **16**, 145, **35**, 164, 165, **37**, 153; suffragans (see below, under bishops); relations with sec. govt., **1**, 22, **5**, 229, **6**, 251, 252, 273, 320, 321, **9**, 221-223, 231, 245, **10**, 116, **12**, 133, **13**, 260-264, **17**, 36, 147, 240, 291-297, 309, **19**, 198, 265, **25**, 171-173, 301, **26**, 24-27, 147, 294, **44**, 178, 179 (see also Officials); *id.*, with friars, etc., **1**, 57, **9**, 250, **14**, 337, **17**, 234, 286, 287, **21**, 74, **25**, 106, **28**, 198, 213, 214, **32**, 138, 258, **37**, 193-201, **38**, 81, **39**, 132, 133, **44**, 33, 43, 96-98 (see also names of the several abps., and Orders: religious); apptmts. by, **22**, 84, **25**, 209, **28**, 270, **36**, 154, 155, **39**, 170, 171, 183, 258, **46**, 271; various mention, **1**, 80, **5**, 293 (see above, *espolios*), **6**, 89, 90, 166, 229, 260, 261, **7**, 205, 234, **9**, 149, 152, 190, 191, **10**, 136, **14**, 36, **17**, 91, 289, 310, **18**, 260, **20**, 87, 88, 98, 247, 250-253, **21**, 67, 101-103, 135, **22**, 43, 86, 132, **24**, 36, 58, 108, 156, 225, **26**, 299, **28**, 121, 192, 208, **29**, 33, 183, 184, 191, 192, **31**, 184, 185, **36**, 159, 160, 220, **40**, 52, **44**, 94-96, 103, **45**, 181, 195, **47**, 71.

Bishops: titular (*de anillo, in partibus*), 8, 68, **18**, 339, 340, **26**, 122, **42**, 89-91, **50**, 149, **51**, 315; suffragan, **1**, 57, **9**, 151, 152, 216, **17**, 288, **28**, 195, 260, **29**, 304, **51**, 112, 299; qualifications, **18**, 340, **20**, 85, **26**, 121, **28**, 281, **38**, 74, **50**, 135; apptmt., **18**, 245, **25**, 197-199, 222; authority and jurisd., **1**, 137, **5**, 235, **8**, 61-63, **10**, 104-106, **12**, 122, 123, **16**, 170, **19**, 154, **20**, 85, 86, 102-104, 245, **21**, 33, 39-51, 55, 56, 62-66, 72, 76, 98, 99, **23**, 23-25, **24**, 226, **26**, 97, **28**, 132, 134, 228, 229, 343, **36**, 104, 151, 152, 163, 185, **39**, 173, **42**, 211, **47**, 130 (sole trustee and admin. of church property); privileges, etc., **7**, 246, **21**, 258, **24**, 225, **32**, 37, 38, **34**, 356, **35**, 94, **38**, 75; duties and functions, **5**, 299, **8**, 61, **9**, 152, **14**, 149, **18**, 332, 333, **19**, 41, **20**, 77, 86, 87, **21**, 43, 46, 78, 99, 102, **24**, 270, **26**, 271, **28**, 271, 367, **34**, 375, **45**, 224, 232, **46**, 85, 116, 155, 158, 237, 346, **47**, 130, **51**, 283; stipends and incomes, **1**, 244, **14**, 259, **16**, 170, **18**, 53, 242, **28**, 149, 183, 275, **29**, 305, 311, **38**, 73, 75, **51**, 112; residence, **24**, 336, **29**, 185, **39**, 150, 151; relations with rel. ord., **1**, 57, **9**, 152, **21**, 289, **25**, 302, **28**, 213, 258, **32**, 258, **39**, 189, 203, 213, **41**, 35,

**Nearly all the references under this head relate definitely to the archbishops of Manila; and with them are included various references to Salazar—who, although styled "bishop," was finally appointed archbishop for the Philippines.*

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

50, 133, 178, 179; various mention, **1**, 213, **3**, 25, **7**, 73, 146, **10**, 105, **11**, 86, **87**, **19**, 73, 265, **20**, 66, **23**, 281, **24**, 227, **25**, 214, **28**, 278, **35**, 62, **36**, 65, 66, **40**, 279, **42**, 136, 137, **45**, 197, **46**, 349, **48**, 138, **50**, 263, **52**, 104, 105.

Bps. of Cebú, **7**, 73, **9**, 152, 153, **10**, 281, 282, **14**, 337, **16**, 148, **18**, 37, 86, 214, 215, **20**, 253, **21**, 175, **22**, 87, **23**, 216, 295, **24**, 44, 162, **25**, 210, 216, 221, 222, **26**, 122, 123, **28**, 28, 282, **37**, 110, 125, 189, **41**, 185, **44**, 151, **51**, 306, 314; of Ilocos (N. Segovia, *or* Cagayán), **1**, 57, **7**, 234, **9**, 149, 152, **10**, 248, **12**, 70, 98, **14**, 82, 168, 279, **15**, 93, **18**, 53, 339, **20**, 253, 264, **21**, 166, **22**, 47, 162, **23**, 278, **24**, 36, 49, **25**, 210, 228, **26**, 122, 123, **28**, 109, 143, 289, **29**, 259, 260, **31**, 108, 109, 224, **32**, 29, 34, 37, 252, 280, **37**, 101, 103, 118, 152, 162, 175, 188, 279, **42**, 201, 264, 265, **45**, 224, 227, **46**, 308, **47**, 233, **50**, 149, **51**, 302-304, 309, 315; of Camarines (N. Cáceres), **1**, 57, **8**, 217, **9**, 153, **12**, 137, **14**, 109, **15**, 255, 281, **16**, 148, **18**, 339, **20**, 253, **21**, 259, **24**, 50, 78, **25**, 206, 258, 295, 302, **26**, 44, 89, 122, 123, **29**, 184, **32**, 37, **34**, 327, **35**, 276, 321, **36**, 48, **37**, 189, 196, **41**, 37, 214, 243, 246, 272, **42**, 164, **43**, 60, **44**, 39, **45**, 118, 122, 224, **46**, 147, 148, 239, 248, **47**, 131, **50**, 149, **51**, 313; of Jaro, **28**, 279.

Episcopal visitation: expenses, paid by roy. treas., **17**, 246, 248, **28**, 271, 286, **36**, 182; exemptions from, **21**, 33, **36**, 173, 181, **47**, 48, 59, 72, 79; disposal of heretics and criminals found in, **5**, 259; questions asked in, **21**, 58-61; contest between dioc. and regulars over, **1**, 57, **16**, 154, **26**, 268, **28**, 213-219, 226-230, **36**, 151-172, **42**, 25-116, **44**, 145, 146, 149, 192, **48**, 78, **51**, 298, **52**, 167, 270 (see below, Relations with rel. ord.); arguments of friars against, **36**, 157-185, 264-276; right of, renounced by Aduarte, **35**, 321, 322; various mention, **20**, 227, **21**, 57, 67, 69, 76, 166, **24**, 35, 132, **25**, 175, 273-275, 303, 319, **26**, 42, **27**, 33, **28**, 144, 195, 214, 217, 228, 230, 278-280, **31**, 223, 224, **34**, 341, **36**, 152, **39**, 150.

Diocesan and minor offices: assistants to abp. and bps., **16**, 147, **17**, 245-247, **20**, 83, **34**, 414, **42**, 200 (sal., **16**, 170, **26**, 122, 126, **29**, 105); provisor (see above, under judges); counselor of abp., **26**, 146, **29**, 50, **39**, 154, 252; sec'y and vice-sec'y, **28**, 271, 272; chancellor (or chapter notary), **7**, 33, **8**, 272, **34**, 345, 347; *ecónomo*, **34**, 345, 347, **44**, 193; fiscal, **21**, 68, 73, **28**, 269, 270; apostolic notary, **5**, 257, 266, **28**, 271, **34**, 360; archivist, **28**, 272. Ecc. cabildo, or chapter (of cathedral), how constituted, **18**, 244, 245, **28**, 268, **34**, 348, 349, **36**, 89; membership in, **22**, 78, **25**, 197, 308, 315; authority and jurisd., **20**, 79, 80, **24**, 225, **25**, 160, 187, 189, 289, 295, 340, 344, 345, 348, **44**, 144, **52**, 126; functions and duties, **20**, 84, 89-91, **25**, 189, 280, 307, 313, **36**, 208; rules, **25**, 307-310, 315; rules diocese *ad interim*, **10**, 248, **18**, 238, 239, **21**, 53, 186-188, 288, **27**, 27, **31**, 72, 73, **39**, 170, 171, 179, 183, 194, 209, 263, **40**, 118, **41**, 37, **42**, 37, 164, 274, 287, 289, **44**, 53; other acts, and meetings, **18**, 189-193 (rdg. apptmt. of expelled rel. to benefices), **26**, 277, **34**, 355, 356, **39**, 279, 280, **42**, 232, **44**, 269-272, 279, 281, 286-291; relations with dioc. head, **14**, 37, **20**, 226, 227, **25**, 182, 188, 214, 286, **26**, 61, 91, **29**, 258-262, **34**, 436, **37**, 151, 153, **41**, 37, 38, 260, **42**, 287-289, **44**, 95 (in Pardo controversy, **39**, 146, 153-156, 159, 183, 187-189, 193-198, 211-218, 222, **262**, 269, 274, 275, 291-293, 298, **42**, 221; some exempted from submission to ordinary, **39**, 159, 160); with rel. ord., **21**, 170, **24**, 246, 247, 257, **28**, 303, **30**, 158, **34**, 430-436, **42**, 221-224; with sec. authorities, **20**, 168, **26**, 31, 120, 121, **37**, 181, **40**, 21, **44**, 145, **45**, 224, 227, **47**, 236; memorial rdg., with enumeration and personal sketches of members (1636), **25**, 305-320; letters to king by, **12**, 115, **24**, 245-260, 339, **34**, 428-438, **45**, 97-100, **50**, 118; various mention, **5**, 257, **6**, 231, **21**, 73, **22**, 47, **25**, 307, **28**, 109, 127, **37**, 195, **38**, 75, **42**, 237, **44**, 96 (share in Acapulco

trade, 309, 312), **47**, 71, **51**, 304. Dignities (in cathedral), **4**, 122, **8**, 49, **26**, 282, **34**, 340, 345, 346-348; canonries, **4**, 122, 123, 304, 305, **8**, 166, **25**, 309, 311, **26**, 282, **34**, 340, 342, 346, **45**, 174 (fourth, suppressed in Indias, **28**, 110, 182); prebends, **4**, 122, **15**, 58, **16**, 147, 148, **20**, 247, **28**, 183, **31**, 60, **34**, 340, **38**, 78; aptmts. to, **4**, 123, 139, 304, 305, **8**, 67, 166, **10**, 289, 290, **16**, 169, **17**, 177, **18**, 192, 244, 245, **20**, 246, **22**, 77, **25**, 222, **31**, 44, **41**, 232; sal., **22**, 85, **28**, 110, 183, 184, 192, 268, 269, **34**, 347, 348, **47**, 129. Dignitaries, and officials of cathedral (incl. some item. lists), **7**, 32, **8**, 255, 256 (engage in trade), **9**, 63, 94, **16**, 145, 170, **18**, 189-193, **25**, 228, 305-320 (personal sketches, 1636), **27**, 21, 32, **28**, 183, 184, 192, 268, 269, **34**, 330-360 (status, duties, stipends, etc., of each one), **47**, 129; canons, **3**, 301, **6**, 52, **7**, 32, 53, 67, **8**, 97, **18**, 244, 245, **22**, 85, **24**, 249, **25**, 222, 308, 309, **27**, 21, **28**, 110, 140, **34**, 342, 343, 347, 348, 437, **47**, 129 (doctoral and magistral, **21**, 23, **28**, 184, **44**, 188); prebendaries (in some places, erroneously "prebends"), **3**, 301, **4**, 304, **6**, 159, 160, **7**, 126-129, **8**, 96, 97 (lacking in suffragan dioceses, **16**, 147, 148, **27**, 124), **18**, 189, 190, **20**, 78-80, 83, **22**, 87, **24**, 247-250, **25**, 187-190, 278, 281, 292-295, **28**, 110, **29**, 192, **34**, 342, 414, 428, **39**, 189, 192, **40**, 22, **44**, 178, 281, **45**, 98, 120, 156, 205, 223 (stipends and incomes, **14**, 259, 260, **16**, 160, 191, **18**, 337, **20**, 225, **22**, 84, 85, **28**, 110, 183, 184, **29**, 263, **31**, 60, **34**, 428); *portiones* (*portionarii*), and *dimidiæ portiones*, **34**, 340, 343, 346-348; *raciones* and *medias raciones* (same as preceding), **14**, 259, **18**, 190, **22**, 85, **24**, 249, **25**, 310, **26**, 282, **28**, 110, 183, 184, 192, **34**, 347, **47**, 129; dean, **7**, 136, 289, **8**, 97, 255, **14**, 327, **20**, 81, **21**, 281, **26**, 97, **28**, 271 (is the provisor, *q.v.* above, under judges), **32**, 54, **34**, 340, 341, 355, **44**, 178 (sal., **14**, 161, 162, 259, **22**, 85, **28**, 110, 183, **34**, 347-349, **47**, 129); archdeacon (in some places, erroneously "archdean"), **6**, 229, **7**, 32, **8**, 97, **14**, 163, 259, **20**, 81, **24**, 189, **25**, 277, **34**, 341 (sal., **14**, 259, **22**, 85, **25**, 306, **28**, 110, 183, **34**, 347, 348, **47**, 129); sub-deacons, **34**, 343, 355 (stipends); schoolmaster, **7**, 32, **8**, 97, 256, **14**, 259, **24**, 189, **25**, 230, 307, **28**, 110, 184, **34**, 341, **44**, 192 (sal., **22**, 85, **28**, 110, **34**, 347, **47**, 129); cantor (or precentor), and his sal., **14**, 259, **22**, 85, **25**, 306, **28**, 110, 183, **34**, 341, **47**, 129; treasurer, **6**, 52, **8**, 97, **14**, 259, **22**, 85, **28**, 110, 184, **34**, 341, 342, 347, **39**, 279, 280, **47**, 129; rector, **20**, 102-104, **34**, 343, 344, 349, 350, 358; chaplains of cathedral, 344, 347; curas of cathedral, **6**, 260, **10**, 43, **25**, 196, **28**, 110, 184, 195, 269; reader, **31**, 234; master of ceremonies, **28**, 110, 184, **47**, 129; acolytes, **34**, 344, 347, 348, 350, **42**, 307; cathedral choir, **25**, 307, 308, 313, 316, 317, **28**, 271, **29**, 263, **34**, 341, 355, **37**, 195; choristers, **25**, 274, **27**, 216, 337, **28**, 205 (beatas), **34**, 355, **37**, 258; singers, **19**, 64, 65, **21**, 151, 279, **25**, 309, **28**, 117, 190 (sal.), **34**, 341, **37**, 298, **42**, 63, (fees), 307, **45**, 245, **47**, 131, **50**, 100; musicians (in cathedral), **22**, 85, **34**, 344, 347, **47**, 130 (pay); church-wardens, **1**, 244, **47**, 130; sacristans, **7**, 143, **14**, 261, **16**, 140, **28**, 183, **34**, 344, **38**, 195, **42**, 307, **45**, 185, **46**, 275, 282, **47**, 225, **50**, 266 (sal. and fees, **14**, 261, **20**, 85, **28**, 149, **34**, 349-352, **42**, 62, 63, **47**, 131, 224, **50**, 100); collector of cathedral, **25**, 197; cantors (of churches), **46**, 292; beadles and vergers, **7**, 143, **28**, 183, **34**, 344, 347-350, **47**, 130; doorkeepers, **42**, 307, **47**, 224; dogcatchers, **34**, 345, 347, 348.

CLERGY, BENEFICES, ETC. —

Clergy: in gen., **1**, 60, **8**, 49, 271 (property taxed), **20**, 248, **28**, 258, 271 (parochial, and non-parochial), **45**, 231, **48**, 145, **50**, 142, 264-268 (instructions to), 270; various ord. of ministry, **42**, 38 (see also below, under sacraments).

Priests, authority, functions, etc., **1**, 55, **6**, 188, 192, **17**, 210, 327, **21**, 57, **25**, 158, 191, **32**, 98, **34**, 356, **45**, 248, **46**, 69; stipends and other incomes, **4**, 87, **6**, 319, **7**, 313, 317, 318, **14**, 261, **23**, 27, **27**, 335, **28**, 83, **47**, 132, 136, 153, **50**, 216,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

218, 242; no. in Phil. Is. at various times, **8**, 140, 141, **14**, 261, **19**, 286, **28**, 355-357, **36**, 154, 158, 159, **42**, 73, **45**, 43, **47**, 143; *id.*, in Spain (1768), 275; in Japan (1614), **32**, 50; in China (1632), **24**, 242; various mention, 4, 87, **6**, 53, **7**, 41, 244, 245, **8**, 59, **9**, 96, 102, **10**, 181, 182, **28**, 195, 205, 208, 295, **30**, 172, **36**, 58, 170, **40**, 277, **42**, 139, **45**, 235.

Secular priests, apptmt., **8**, 53, **21**, 22, **24**, 249, 250, **26**, 27, 99, 126, **28**, 238, **29**, 106, 107, **34**, 414 (of expelled, to benefices, **18**, 189-193, **28**, 75, 76, **37**, 181); as miss's (see under Missions); functions, duties, etc., **3**, 301, **20**, 231-235, **21**, 35, 42, **22**, 275, **36**, 158, 171, **45**, 296, **46**, 148 (no. of their schools, 100, 101); no. in Phil. Is., **4**, 108, **7**, 32, 44, **8**, 140, **10**, 143 (in Japan, **32**, 50); sal., etc., **11**, 98, 99, 273, **20**, 85, 248, **21**, 22, 23, **34**, 251, **41**, 237, **47**, 146-149; various mention, **1**, 57, **6**, 160, **7**, 245, **8**, 97, 98, 127, 133, **12**, 122 (displaced by rel.), 123, **20**, 85, **24**, 247, **27**, 335, **28**, 196, 258, 259, 317 (dioc. assistants), **29**, 175, **36**, 166, **46**, 339, **50**, 142 (their right to curacies), 143 (all mestizos).

Vicars, **4**, 108, **5**, 259, 261, 271, **7**, 42, 43, **8**, 127, **16**, 149, **21**, 58, **25**, 158, 169, 221, 222, **36**, 151; forane, **28**, 267, 268, 273, 276, 277, **50**, 267.

Parish priests (curas, curates, *parrocos*), incl. both sec. and reg., no. in Phil., **7**, 146, (see above, priests), **41**, 245; in Manila cathedral, **10**, 143, **25**, 196, **28**, 110, 184, 195, 269; apptmts., etc., **25**, 222, 311, **28**, 229, 230, **36**, 104, 150, 155, 165-167 (tenure), 182, **37**, 199, **42**, 74-77, 81, 83 (*parroco de justicia*, 65); their assistants, **10**, 80, **13**, 62-64, 106, **28**, 260, **46**, 92, 330, **50**, 236-238, **52**, 106; fiscals (in native churches), **14**, 167, **16**, 165, **21**, 55, 98-103, **22**, 83, **34**, 410, **42**, 48, 58, 305-308; syndics and guardians (*id.*), 305-308; sal., fees, etc., **1**, 244, **14**, 261, **28**, 110, 149, 182, 195, 259, 260, 269, **34**, 349, 432, **36**, 104, 167, 182, **39**, 133, **42**, 49, 54, 56-64 (tariff of fees), **45**, 196, 223, 228, **47**, 145, 146, 156, 209, **50**, 145, 146, 233-235 (taxed for conciliar seminary, **28**, 273, **45**, 223, 237); authority, etc., **1**, 244, **5**, 261, 271, **25**, 195, 196, **28**, 236, 237, 253, 262, 295-297, **31**, 30, **40**, 223, 224, 231, **41**, 150, **46**, 50, 330; duties and functions, **21**, 64, **28**, 228, 229, 232, 247-248, 262-265, **36**, 162, 182, **40**, 232, **42**, 48, 50, 54, 92, 93, 96, 305, **46**, 278, **48**, 179, 180, **50**, 267, **52**, 57, **53**, 13 (in educ. matters, **45**, 184, 248, 292, **46**, 69, 84, 85, 89, 97, 98, 109, 110, 113, 117, 118, 125-127, 132, 133, 135, 138-140, 150, 187, 239, 252, 254, 255, 275, 284, 294-301, 308, 311-313, 318, 323, 327, 328, **52**, 44); rel. with dioc. authority, **21**, 68, 69, **25**, 196, **28**, 228 (see above, Offices: Epis. visitation), 258, **36**, 161, 162, 269, **37**, 194, **41**, 37, **50**, 149, 152, 175, **52**, 270 (abp.'s instructions to, **50**, 265-268); with sec. authorities, **1**, 54, 55, **28**, 246, 247, 265, **36**, 287, **50**, 121, 124, 131, 133, 150-152, 177, 225, 237, 257-261, **52**, 106, 264, 280; dealings with, and influence (often despotic) over natives, **1**, 55, 58, 74, 75, 83, **28**, 248-257, 293, 298, **36**, 287, **39**, 149, 150, 158, **40**, 231-233, **50**, 119-123, 131, 132, 151, 155, 156, 164, 169-175, 238, 239, 257, 258, **51**, 112-114, 206, **52**, 47, 66, 106, 115, 281, 299; character, **28**, 252, 253, 290, 291, 294, **45**, 275, **51**, 114, **52**, 279; accusations against, **28**, 228, 237, 240-246, 259, **44**, 88, **46**, 330-340 (charged with trading, **50**, 123, 132, 153-156, **52**, 51, 53); discipline of transgressions among, **42**, 77, 80-84; various mention, **6**, 159, 160, **7**, 126, **25**, 209, **28**, 164, 195, 228, 237, **241**, 245 (insanity among), 252, 259, 260, 264, **36**, 30, 95, 96, 161, 162, 166, 286, **38**, 33, **39**, 123, **41**, 231, 233, **42**, 25, 87, 114, **44**, 48, **45**, 156, 189, 215, **52**, 45, 50, 67, 106.

Clerics (term applied sometimes to clergy as a whole, sometimes to those who have received ordination only, without apptmt. to benefice), **25**, 40, 210, 273, **28**, 75, 76, 107, 112, 163, **31**, 72, **34**, 209, 210, 341, 342, 350, 356, 357, **37**, 153, **40**, 22-24, **41**, 37, **44**, 281, **45**, 223, 231, 234, **46**, 115, **50**, 142.

Chaplains, lay and collative, **28**, 128, 188, 273, **47**, 79; sec., **3**, 301, **21**, 298, **25**, 177, **36**, 89, 90, **47**, 224; reg. as, **9**, 107, **27**, 298, **28**, 93, 99, **37**, 47, **44**, 50, 53, 60, 61, 78, 79, 97; mil. and naval, **1**, 262, **20**, 81, **21**, 316, **26**, 294, **27**, 277, **28**, 116, 272, 273 (may be reg. or sec.), 275, **36**, 32, **42**, 141, 142, **47**, 109-112, 146-149 (of roy. chapel, **28**, 189, 190, 197, 272, 273, **36**, 89, **42**, 141, 142, **47**, 133); roy., **28**, 272, **36**, 33; in hospitals, **7**, 268, **8**, 145, 247, 248, **28**, 117, 190, 197, **47**, 31, 134, 164, 224, 225; in S. Potenciana and S. Isabel, **20**, 81, **28**, 124, 126, 187, 199, **45**, 266, **47**, 49, 52-56, 134; for Aud., **7**, 247, **28**, 272; epis., 275, 289; apptmts., **14**, 72, **25**, 222, 273, 278, **26**, 23, **34**, 344, **47**, 55, 79 (by Misericordia); sal., etc., **14**, 251, **28**, 187, **34**, 347, 348, **46**, 171, **47**, 109, 118, 131, 146-149, 224; various mention, **18**, 238, **20**, 125, **27**, 303, **28**, 269, 271, **38**, 75, **39**, 284, **41**, 231, 233, **46**, 164; chaplaincies, and pious foundations for them, **11**, 258, **25**, 319, **36**, 121, 151, **42**, 160, 161, **45**, 119, **47**, 49, 55, 79, 175, 176, 212. Ministers, rel., **7**, 280, 284, **14**, 332, **22**, 218, **24**, 226, **25**, 158, **36**, 71; stipends, etc., **21**, 316, **22**, 220, 223, **26**, 143, **28**, 182, 183, **29**, 178, **34**, 349, **36**, 104, 184, **47**, 155, **48**, 238. Confessors (see below, under Sacraments).

The native clergy, no. in Phil., **1**, 57, **28**, 319, 355-357, **51**, 116, 204, 205; curacies in their charge, **28**, 343, **46**, 355, **51**, 312, **52**, 48, 49, 115, 126 (taken from them, **28**, 343, **52**, 344); hostility of rel. ord. to, **32**, 261, **40**, 270-277, **45**, 232, 233, **46**, 74, **50**, 142, **52**, 134; regarded as unfit for curacies (idle, dissolute, ignorant), **28**, 294, **45**, 182, 183, **51**, 23, 24, 116, 117, 203-205, 269, 289, **52**, 45-49, 102, 105; defended by the Jes. Delgado, **40**, 278-281; restricted to positions as assistants, **28**, 367, **51**, 116, 117, **52**, 48, 49; influence on natives, **1**, 58, **45**, 234, **51**, 204, **52**, 46, 47, 102, 167; persecuted on political grounds, **50**, 143, **52**, 126-128 (executed), 168, 169; various mention, **28**, 230, **45**, 182, **46**, 74, 355, **51**, 205, **52**, 126, 251; in Japan, **18**, 214, **21**, 84, **22**, 184, **23**, 236, **32**, 164, 205, 293, **35**, 279, **40**, 279; in America, etc., 279, **42**, 139, **51**, 204; incl. mestizos and negroes, **27**, 327, **28**, 208, 258, **40**, 279, **51**, 203-205, (see also below, under Sacraments: holy orders).

Education for secular priests, in conciliar or diocesan seminaries, **25**, 101, **28**, 81-84, 120, 271, 272, 285, **34**, 341, **42**, 45, **45**, 195, 223, 227 (must be in cathedrals), 230, 232; for native clerics, **28**, 367, **45**, 123, 124, 182, 232-234 (of poor quality), **46**, 346; for Cebú, **28**, 285 (at Naga), 355, **45**, 228, 230, 231; how supported (mainly by tax on stipends of curas), **28**, 273, **34**, 353, **45**, 195, 196, 223, 229, 231; suppression, recommended, **52**, 105; seminaries (with rules therefor) estab. by Indep. Fil. Church, 234-239; "Conciliar seminaries," 223-239; coll. for Span.-Amer. at Rome, **44**, 85.

Benefices: in general, **1**, 213, **4**, 121, **5**, 293, **8**, 49, 67, 166, **14**, 214, **17**, 310, **18**, 189-192, **20**, 85, 229-235, **22**, 84-87, **23**, 295 (division of one), **25**, 278, **32**, 100, **34**, 350 (apptmts. to), 352, **39**, 150, 158, **45**, 98, 223, **52**, 125.

Curacies, enumeration of, in Phil., **20**, 85, 227, 229, **28**, 129, 149-154, 158, 162-165, 178-180, 184, 195, 209, 215, 260, 261, 266, 267, 274, 276, 277, 283, 286, 289, 317, 355-357, **36**, 96-102, 104; secularization, **28**, 229-231, **50**, 30, 31, 42, 43, 59, 141, 143, **52**, 47, 283; perpetual, **42**, 73-75, 83, 84; various mention, 8, 30 (conferred on laymen), 49, **28**, 227-231 (decrees), **36**, 161, 162, 210, **38**, 78, **39**, 153 (division of one), 188, **42**, 73-76, **46**, 355, **52**, 268, 269, 344.

Appointments, by bps. and prelates, **14**, 235, **21**, 34-36, **22**, 84, **25**, 306, **26**, 48, **28**, 119, **34**, 344, 410; to prebends and dignities, **4**, 304, 305, **16**, 169, **20**, 81, **21**, 83, **24**, 337, **25**, 277, 278, 281, **27**, 33, **29**, 192; by competition and examination, **32**, 100, **34**, 350; roy. patronage in, **4**, 123, **6**, 89, 187, **8**, 67, 166, 303, **15**, 53, 59,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

16, 169, 174, 188, 237, **21**, 19-31, 97, **22**, 71, 72, 219, **23**, 45, **24**, 188, 189, 225, 248, 249, 258, **25**, 178, 222, 279-281, 305, 307, 309, 313, 314, **26**, 41, 92, 129, 146, 282, **27**, 25, 230, 246, **28**, 122, 185, 227, **29**, 181, **30**, 253, **31**, 43, **32**, 251, 280, **34**, 206, 339, 346, 348, 351, 413, 441, **35**, 321, **36**, 181, 208, **37**, 152, 162, 181, 183, **39**, 137, 292, **41**, 168, **42**, 137, 173, 285, **44**, 159, 176, 178, **45**, 204-207, **50**, 148; various mention, **20**, 247, 248, **21**, 52, 62, 63, 78, **25**, 190, 197-199, **26**, 39, 118, 124, 126, **28**, 270, **29**, 106, 107, **36**, 104, 150, 154, 155, 182, **37**, 57, 199, **38**, 74, **39**, 188, 213, **47**, 79 (see also above, under secular priests).

CHURCHES, ETC. —

Cathedrals: of Phil. Is., **9**, 152, **38**, 75, **42**, 76, **45**, 224, **50**, 148.

Of Manila, foundation, **4**, 119-124 (papal bull), **6**, 89, **9**, 151, 211, 216, **12**, 193, **15**, 58, **28**, 109, 195, **34**, 332-360 (epis. edict), **36**, 208; jurisd., **4**, 122, 123, **47**, 129; name, **34**, 340 (early name, S. Pedro, **9**, 94); admin. and service, **6**, 260, **8**, 53, **20**, 81-84, 227, 228, **22**, 110, **25**, 217, **28**, 110, 183, 192, 268-270, **34**, 340-359; incomes and expenses (see also above, Revenues, and Expenses), **16**, 169, 170, **22**, 85, **24**, 248, 249, **28**, 269, **31**, 60, **34**, 342, 345, 348, 354, **44**, 145, **45**, 197, **47**, 129-133 (its fábrica fund), 142, **50**, 81, 304 (receives part of Jes. property); poverty, **5**, 238, **6**, 159, **7**, 142, 143, 254, **9**, 220, **10**, 142, 143, 249, **12**, 124, **20**, 78, 79, 248, 249, **34**, 34, 346, 436, 437; roy. aid to, **4**, 123, 304, **7**, 143, 254, **8**, 143, 144, 274, 309, **9**, 220, 221, **14**, 262, **24**, 200; other aid, **7**, 254, **10**, 249, **35**, 164, 165; ruined by earthquake or fire, **7**, 205, **28**, 105, **35**, 222, **38**, 44; edifice constr. or repaired, **8**, 143, 144, 238, 280, 301, **9**, 220, **10**, 248, 249, **11**, 282, **12**, 183, 184, **15**, 66, **16**, 246, **28**, 108, 109, **31**, 44, **37**, 137, 200-204, **44**, 96, 144, **45**, 199, **47**, 67, 51, 301, 308; location and descr., **8**, 96, **16**, 136, 140, 145, **17**, 160, **21**, 157, **28**, 109, **37**, 201, 205 (plans), **51**, 166; ceremonies and festivities in, **5**, 271, **9**, 190, **10**, 135, **12**, 115, 116, **19**, 62, 64, 234, **21**, 72, **23**, 232, **25**, 270, 274, **27**, 31, 334-339, **29**, 43, 256, 257, **37**, 281-283, **42**, 132-134, **44**, 95, **47**, 69; parishioners, **20**, 228; charities, **28**, 128, 188, 199, **31**, 55, 58; records and archives, **25**, 186, 200, **42**, 186, 253, **49**, 132; history, **28**, 107-110; various mention, **1**, 39, 42, **4**, 121, **6**, 143, **7**, 32, 65, 129, **9**, 63, 152, **10**, 274, 275, **11**, 69, **18**, 189, 328, **20**, 94, 240, **21**, 50, 51, 70, 100, **22**, 302, **24**, 156, 189, 245, 248, 249, 269, 291, 328, **25**, 180, 189, **217**, 220, 277, 290, **28**, 23, 109, 122, 268, 354, **29**, 262, **31**, 238, **34**, 34, 358, 429, **35**, 259, **36**, 246, **37**, 163, 200, 203, **47**, 40, **49**, 219.

Of suffragan dioceses, Cebú, **20**, 233, **23**, 169, **24**, 189, **25**, 318, **28**, 177, 207, 208, 275, 355, 364 (new edifice), **40**, 117, **46**, 4 (ground-plan), **47**, 131, 133, 142; N. Cáceres, **8**, 117, **20**, 235, **28**, 285, 356; N. Segovia, **9**, 216, **18**, 101, **28**, 357, **31**, 210, **32**, 281, **45**, 228; Jaro, **28**, 356.

Churches, etc.: estab. of, in Indias, etc., **1**, 244, 245, **2**, 158, **4**, 119, **8**, 235, **10**, 76, **14**, 261, **20**, 228, **21**, 21 (in Spain, by *obras pías*, **51**, 148); admin. service, etc., **21**, 152, **24**, 336, **25**, 217, 220, **42**, 87, 307, **44**, 107-112, **46**, 329, **49**, 220, 221, **50**, 203, 236, 237, 266; support and maintenance, **7**, 282, **8**, 28, **9**, 220, **12**, 212, **13**, 257, **16**, 154, **18**, 238, **21**, 19, **22**, 48, **23**, 245, **25**, 207, **27**, 125, 134, **28**, 260, **34**, 352, **37**, 106, 107, **42**, 63 (sacristy fund), **50**, 173, 266, 304, 305; admin. and disposal of property, **13**, 249, **21**, 59, **47**, 130 (*fábrica*, **1**, 244, **47**, 129-133, 219, 220, **50**, 89, 94, 95); expenses, **14**, 259-263 (see also above, Expenses of sees), **42**, 56; registers and records, 50-56, **44**, 102, 103; visit and inspection, **21**, 39, 46-50, 57, 76, **25**, 304; interdict on (see below, under interdict); in Japan and Cambodia, **9**, 43, 45, 167, 263, **15**, 254, 261, 280, **16**, 281; no. in Phil. Is., **19**, 161, 162, 286, **20**, 227-229, **28**, 161, 235; erection, **4**, 117, 118, 141, 142, **5**, 236, **7**, 143, 274, 283, 284,

295, 313, **10**, 96, **11**, 98, 209, **12**, 211, **13**, 45, 81, **14**, 196, 261, 262, **16**, 160, **18**, 154, **19**, 163, 164, **21**, 281, 315, **22**, 141, **24**, 84, 85, **26**, 177, **28**, 293, **31**, 264, **34**, 345, **35**, 102, **47**, 39, **50**, 173; materials, wood, **1**, 45, **4**, 117, 118, **11**, 98, **23**, 217, 243, 277, 282, 283, 294, **28**, 148, 207; stone, **11**, 98, **23**, 211, 217, 233, 240, 242-245, 262-264, 280, 281, 294, **24**, 45, 119, **28**, 304, **44**, 44, 117, **49**, 338; brick, **11**, 98, **23**, 214, 245; iron, **46**, 268; descr., **16**, 151, 152, **19**, 286, **23**, 204, 211, 235, 263, 264, 277-284, 294, 297, **28**, 109, 117, 129, 130, 176, 177, 190, 202, 203, 324, 363, **44**, 117, 118, **47**, 156, **50**, 259; of rel. ord. (*q. v.* also, under gen. and separate captions), **2**, 121, 129, 227, **8**, 99, **10**, 76, **12**, 220, 244, 245, **17**, 202-207, **19**, 64, **21**, 119, 235, 270, 286, **23**, 212, 214, 217, 230, 233, 281-283, **24**, 46, 61, 84, 85, 328, **25**, 100, 166, 217, 245, **28**, 81, 86-90, 92, 140, 145, 148, 166, 170, 174, 176, 205, 206, 320, 326, 337, 341, 357, **39**, 177, **44**, 44, 102, **48**, 63-66, 70, 77, 78, 90, 116, 126-128, 148, **49**, 112, 266, **50**, 259, **51**, 95; sec., in and near Manila, **13**, 282, **20**, 85, 227-229, **47**, 42, 60, **49**, 85, 90, 204, 266, 345, **50**, 259, **51**, 302; interments in, **13**, 184, **31**, 238, **37**, 163, **40**, 117, **42**, 220, 286 (in Dom. convent, 142, 164), **47**, 40, **49**, 179, **52**, 173, 174; robbed or desecrated, **4**, 36, **7**, 249, **15**, 292, **18**, 104, 232, **22**, 95, 133, 206, **24**, 165, **25**, 153, **27**, 347, **29**, 93, **30**, 280, **32**, 150, **35**, 97, **38**, 89, 97, 102, 104, 116-120, 198, **41**, 104, **43**, 81, **47**, 246, **49**, 127, 151, 155, 218, 322-325, **50**, 31, **51**, 286, **52**, 275; used as forts, or occupied in war, **12**, 138, **29**, 244, **48**, 37, **49**, 49, 84-89, 97, 112-114, 120-122, 171, 204, 259, 266, 293, **51**, 165; ruined or destroyed, **7**, 70, **11**, 225, 239, **12**, 101, 102, **15**, 265, 266, **18**, 331, **19**, 67, 198, 218, **20**, 151, **21**, 181, 283, 296, **23**, 87, 89, 233, 280, 295, 296, **24**, 119, 155, **25**, 87, 105, 154, **29**, 117, 118, 201, 211, 228, **32**, 31, 133, **35**, 107, **38**, 169, 172, 177, 179, **39**, 242, **44**, 125, **49**, 112, 266, **51**, 165, **52**, 48; various mention, **1**, 45, 213 (of mil. ord.), **3**, 139, **6**, 216, **7**, 65, 146, 246, **9**, 151, 152, 175, 221, **11**, 208, **12**, 258, **20**, 101-103, **21**, 73, 247, 258, 271, **23**, 284, **24**, 49, **25**, 276, 290, **27**, 269 (mosque converted into), **34**, 390, **38**, 197, **45**, 185, **49**, 179, 219, 239, 266, **50**, 60, 256, 315, **51**, 95, 96, **52**, 54, 55. Chapels (mostly in or near Manila), **1**, 323, **6**, 37, **7**, 130, **11**, 220, 221, **12**, 122, 144, 182, 199, 245, **13**, 33, 248. **14**, 122, 125, **16**, 144, **19**, 163, **20**, 85, 228, **21**, 131, 137, 156, 193, 271, 298, **23**, 251, **24**, 45, 114, **30**, 139, **43**, 233, **45**, 256, **46**, 48, **50**, 262; sanctuaries, **44**, 111, **47**, 138, 139; shrines, **1**, 45, **10**, 76, **40**, 244, 282.

SACRAMENTS, DISPENSATIONS, MIRACLES, ETC.:

Sacraments: Fil. assiduous in frequenting, **1**, 45, **8**, 140, **16**, 152, **28**, 86, **31**, 26, **36**, 266, **44**, 31, 43, 109, 110; admin., **4**, 108, 122, **8**, 145, 248, **9**, 108, 111, 139, **12**, 220, 231, **20**, 237, **21**, 28, 29, 39, 40, 52, 58, 63, 133, 151, 250, **24**, 268, 269, **25**, 189, 221, 222, 273, 302, **26**, 294, **28**, 94, 95, **34**, 358, **36**, 71, **37**, 121, 155, **50**, 176, 265 (to sick and dying, **42**, 53, **50**, 175, 256; see below, unction, etc.); inspection, **21**, 46-50, 66, 72, 76; various mention, **7**, 302, **26**, 26, **31**, 203, **41**, 215, **44**, 32, 83, 139. BAPTISM, preparation for, and admin., **7**, 279, **12**, 220, 279, **13**, 163, **30**, 292, **43**, 115, **44**, 107 (how imitated by Moros, **43**, 257); of dying, **17**, 65, 74, **44**, 107; regul. for, **42**, 52, 54, **43**, 223, **46**, 89, 187, 208; effects, **7**, 279, **9**, 171, 172, **12**, 283, **30**, 222 (on rel. of natives with Span., **7**, 278, **9**, 175); miraculous cures by (see below, under Miracles); how regarded by natives, **6**, 148, 149, **30**, 164, 186, 211, **32**, 236, **38**, 34, **48**, 127, 178; of Fil., **1**, 45, **2**, 119, 140, 211, **3**, 164, 185, 277, 300, **4**, 120, **6**, 196, 197, 235, 285, **7**, 308, **17**, 71, **18**, 165, **30**, 178, **31**, 37, 139, 140, **32**, 148, 160, **34**, 318, 379, **35**, 318, **37**, 98, 241, 280, **38**, 92, 196, **41**, 143, 144, **43**, 37-40 (early, in Cebú, **1**, 34, **3**, 72, **12**, 185, **23**, 156, 184, 188, **33**, 155-161, 165, 335, 336, 339, **34**, 220, 234); of Moros, **2**, 68, 152, **6**, 64, **24**, 178, **27**, 222, 320, 328, 357, **28**, 99, 101, **29**, 43,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

120, 148, 149, 36, 143, 38, 137-139, 43, 286, 48, 151, 152 (see Alimudin); of Chin., 3, 300, 6, 30, 63, 285, 306, 7, 91, 92, 243, 308, 9, 109, 12, 200, 20, 64, 239, 29, 47, 156, 224, 30, 217, 221-226, 38, 55; of Jap., 12, 201, 31, 256, 257; of various other heathens, 20, 148, 24, 321, 29, 41, 30, 167, 186, 31, 26, 33, 57, 87, 43, 115, 207, 216, 217, 242, 243, 251, 275, 277, 279, 280, 309, 48, 178, 51, 309; by rel. ord., 9, 112, 12, 117, 16, 150, 153, 21, 58, 41, 215; by Aug., 9, 102-104, 109, 16, 150, 23, 181, 202, 267, 292, 24, 84, 31, 259, 37, 249, 48, 52, 56, 57, 66-69, 74-77, 111, 116-118, 123; by Dom., 9, 104, 23, 53, 30, 165, 169, 185, 190, 198, 211, 213, 215, 238, 242, 245, 306, 309, 310, 313, 315, 31, 27, 38, 80, 107, 132, 139, 140, 143, 155, 156, 203, 210, 216, 217, 260, 271, 273, 285-287, 297, 32, 42, 77, 80, 81, 85, 92, 94, 158, 172, 175, 198, 200-204, 209, 229, 233-239, 245, 272, 37, 99, 108, 38, 25-27, 32, 36, 39, 124, 43, 62-65, 48, 127-130; by Fran., 6, 128, 146, 148, 9, 104, 34, 318, 35, 278, 316, 317, 36, 197; by Jes., 11, 203, 204, 207-213, 216-223, 12, 207, 209, 220, 221, 259-262, 278, 279, 283-292, 297-301, 312, 317, 318, 13, 36, 37, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 51, 54, 55, 58-62, 65, 78-83, 86-89, 93-113, 131, 132, 136, 138-151, 154, 157-167, 170-174, 192, 195-200, 205-211, 214, 17, 54, 60, 64, 72-76, 18, 207, 217, 222, 22, 144, 306, 307, 314, 23, 223, 25, 106, 28, 86, 93, 99, 29, 158, 199, 200, 35, 184, 278, 316-318, 40, 161, 163, 41, 47, 55, 42, 125, 44, 36, 45, 58-62, 68, 79, 98-104, 108, 166; by Rec., 21, 148, 150, 164, 174, 181, 216, 218, 224, 225, 228-230, 235, 244, 274, 279, 281, 299, 300, 28, 307, 313, 35, 60, 64, 102, 36, 109, 115, 143, 149, 186, 48, 148; by laymen, 44, 102; infant, 2, 141, 13, 162, 28, 58, 31, 139, 140, 36, 265, 37, 306, 40, 219, 44, 110; wholesale, 1, 36, 15, 302; with compulsion or fraud, 30, 163, 34, 279, 42, 96; fees for, 10, 76, 21, 59, 99, 28, 195, 42, 57, 58, 307, 47, 156, 50, 146, 152, 51, 97; fonts for, and inspection of them, 21, 39, 46, 47, 49, 59, 34, 380, 41, 51 (shells); various mention, 1, 81, 4, 122, 7, 145, 272, 9, 223, 12, 292, 13, 209 (water of), 33, 145, 35, 58, 36, 128, 129. CONFIRMATION, 5, 217, 20, 227, 31, 36, 55 (fees). COMMUNION (eucharist), admin. to soldiers and sailors (usually required from them), 1, 259, 2, 62, 15, 220, 27, 257, 258, 351, 31, 248, 249, 33, 125, 35, 111, 230; various mention, 2, 268, 7, 279, 280, 302, 12, 201, 19, 53, 131, 20, 77, 21, 58, 133, 225, 231, 288, 30, 188, 31, 29-31, 33, 69, 37, 298, 44, 58. VIATICUM, 30, 195, 31, 33, 254, 42, 55, 220, 50, 175. BLESSED SACRAMENT, fiesta ("Corpus Christi"), 26, 270, 271, 27, 295, 356, 29, 44 (see under Feasts); confraternity, 47, 217, 220 (see Confraternities); exposition of, 14, 133, 19, 234, 21, 294, 27, 258, 29, 241, 35, 231, 259, 36, 220, 38, 136, 44, 95, 111; various mention, 18, 304, 22, 133, 302, 303, 24, 156, 25, 180-184, 284-288, 26, 24, 42-44, 47, 48, 87, 27, 29, 219, 227, 285, 338, 28, 116, 146, 29, 118, 132, 30, 143, 32, 63, 104, 35, 221, 44, 130, 51, 302. MASS (communion service), anniversary, 20, 240, 42, 63; for benefactors, 17, 163, 167, 170, 171, 45, 321, 47, 55, 212, 216; Christmas ("Aguinaldo"), 39, 247, 44, 108, 47, 220; conventual, 34, 436, 437; for souls in purgatory, 17, 127, 19, 37, 27, 335, 28, 127, 129, 30, 188, 34, 354, 40, 232, 42, 60, 61, 63, 44, 110, 47, 49, 73, 76, 84, 212-218; high (or solemn), 12, 117, 21, 57, 43, 226; low, 12, 117, 42, 58; *media* (*missa cantata*), 43, 226; midnight (*de gallo*), 226; novenary, 42, 61, 48, 46; nuptial, 42, 52, 59, 60; pontifical, 17, 127, 31, 248; special, 14, 36, 29, 235, 241, 257, 47, 44; of *vara*, 46, 338; with vigil, 47, 63, 215; votive, 42, 58, 50, 317; attendance at (often compulsory), 1, 77, 8, 98, 100, 12, 256, 257, 13, 59, 18, 89, 21, 152, 28, 223, 265, 44, 107, 116, 52, 56; wine, etc., for, 3, 138, 9, 107, 11, 98, 272, 273, 14, 155, 194, 22, 87, 23, 27, 26, 28, 28, 182, 183, 32, 186, 34, 436, 44, 129, 50, 79, 89, 95, 143; fees, etc.,

for, **18**, 154, **20**, 68, **25**, 197, **27**, 335, **28**, 184, 259, 260, **32**, 147, **42**, 58-63, **44**, 280, **47**, 213-218, **51**, 96; interdict on (see below, under Dispensations); various mention, **1**, 77, 323, **7**, 129, 215, 247, **8**, 45, 98, 144, 145, 238, **10**, 134, **12**, 116, 117 (pax, *or* "kiss of peace"), 201, 256, **13**, 282, **17**, 264, **18**, 215, **19**, 63, **21**, 58, 132, 163, 233, **22**, 43, 148, **23**, 170, 203, 210, **24**, 117, 141, 166, **25**, 251, 273, **27**, 256, 261, 262, 313, **30**, 188, **31**, 163, **32**, 116, 189, **33**, 47, 123, 125, 161, **34**, 342, **39**, 246, 247 (superstitious practices in), **47**, 42, 175, **49**, 168, **50**, 238, 258. PENANCE (sometimes erroneously "penitence"), whether voluntary or imposed (incl. mortifications of body), **5**, 263 (secret, 259, 271), **7**, 41, **12**, 230, 249, **13**, 79, 131, 174, 175, **21**, 58, 120, 142, 225, 243, 295, **28**, 263 (must not be excessive), **29**, 224, **31**, 45, **35**, 230 (required from sold.), **43**, 84, **44**, 109, 111, 115, 118; ancient ceremonial forms for public, **39**, 202, 203, 219, 222, 294; fees for, prohib., **42**, 49, 54; fasting, **11**, 201, **12**, 227, 319, **13**, 79, 246, **17**, 56, 59, **21**, 120, 287, **30**, 187-189, **31**, 33, **39**, 42 (by Mahometans), **43**, 55; scourging ("the discipline"), **11**, 196-202, **12**, 222, 249, 319, **13**, 32, 43-46, 55, 60, 79, 88, 91, 100, 104-107, 111, 125, 126, 129, 131, 133, 135, 174, 189, **17**, 56, 59, 66, 67, 70, 71, **21**, 134, **31**, 243, **32**, 29, **44**, 38, 111; other mortifications, **32**, 24, **41**, 229, **42**, 209, **48**, 106. CONFESSION, by sold. and sailors (usually compulsory), **1**, 259, **2**, 62, **17**, 118, **21**, 123, **27**, 274, **31**, 94, 103, 168, 248, 249, **33**, 37; of slaveholders, opposed by rel., **5**, 242, 243, **7**, 271, **8**, 155, 279; fees at, **42**, 49 (prohib.), **50**, 95, 96, 145, 146, 242, **51**, 97; miracles effected by (see below, Miracles); various mention, **8**, 246, **11**, 197, 200-203, **13**, 72, 73, 151, **18**, 85, 219, **20**, 39, 42, **21**, 59, 60, 63, 133, 265, **27**, 258, 263, 265, **29**, 212, 223, **30**, 167, 172, 177, 178, 189, 240, 241, 261, **31**, 27, 28, 45, 46, 80, 105, 255, 272, **32**, 54, 87, **34**, 301, 321, 379, **35**, 67, 311-315, **36**, 265, **37**, 298, **38**, 39, 40, 195, 196, **39**, 213, 222, **40**, 232, **41**, 150, 287, **44**, 31-34, 46-49, 55, 58, 83, 95, 97, 101, 110, 168-171, **51**, 97; confessors, **1**, 222, **4**, 108, **8**, 62 (cases reserved by), **9**, 228, **10**, 251, **31**, 46, **34**, 344 (authority, **39**, 171, 188, 219, 222, 263); confessional, **3**, 253, 254, **5**, 242, **28**, 246, 247, **44**, 29, 30. ABSOLUTION, *ad reincidentiam*, **39**, 183, 187, 194, 206, 216, **48**, 192; *ad cautelam*, **39**, 263; *sub conditione*, **44**, 169; conditions required for, **39**, 185, 198, 200, 202, 213-216; reserved, in excom. cases, **19**, 156; refused, **6**, 188, 192, **7**, 302, **8**, 155, 156, 165, 279, **20**, 88, **21**, 42, **25**, 191, **39**, 144, 145, 294; conferred by pope on Phil. Is., **37**, 192, 213, **38**, 18, **44**, 94, **51**, 304, 305; various mention, **5**, 259, 271, **20**, 88-90, **21**, 83, 237, **24**, 330, **27**, 279, 289, **39**, 185-187, 193, 201, 219, 266, 272, 278, 289-291, **44**, 171, **48**, 192, **51**, 305. EXTREME UNCTION, **17**, 61, **19**, 53, **21**, 58, 225, **30**, 261, **32**, 108, **50**, 175. MARRIAGE, **17**, 71, **21**, 300, **34**, 323, 324 (see also Marriage). HOLY ORDERS, **34**, 341, 342, **39**, 188, **42**, 38 (degrees enumerated); bestowal of (*or* ordination), **16**, 151, **18**, 340, **28**, 31, 273 (on patrimonial and to chaplaincies), **31**, 60, **37**, 258, **41**, 37, **42**, 142, 143, 191, 192, 199; *id.*, of natives and mestizos (usually opposed by rel. ord.), **28**, 208, **40**, 270-277, 279, **42**, 138, 139, **45**, 235 (in Indep. Fil. Church), **51**, 203-205 (see also above, under Secular clergy); collation, **5**, 293, **25**, 295, 306, 313, **28**, 273, **34**, 434, **42**, 73-77, 81-83.

Dispensations, etc.: dispensations, **13**, 247, **25**, 272, **30**, 172, **31**, 154, **36**, 151, 163, **37**, 141, 258, **39**, 189, **42**, 208, 237, 293, **50**, 270. Indulgences, **1**, 136, **15**, 64, **20**, 77, 103, **27**, 307, **28**, 128, 200, **30**, 118, 128, **34**, 324, **38**, 76, 77, **42**, 45, 50, 177, **44**, 34, 109, 110, **47**, 36, 78 (plenary, **5**, 199, 200, **21**, 288, **31**, 56, **36**, 84, **37**, 192, **44**, 94); papal indults, **1**, 101-104, **24**, 162, **36**, 157-160, 167, 172, 173, 176, **37**, 87; jubilees, **42**, 177, **44**, 27. Benedictions, nuptial, **42**, 52, 58-60 (fees); pax ("kiss of peace"), **12**, 116, 117, **14**, 36, 37, **39**, 187. Interdicts on churches and worship, **5**, 263 (may be laid by Inquis.), **25**, 166-169, 204-206, 223-230, 233-236,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

239, 240, 243, 244, 258, 264, 268, 281, 282, 286-292, **26**, 37, 43, 48-50, 88, 89, **27**, 30, 34, **28**, 23, **36**, 164, **39**, 172, 173 (descr. and hist.), 261, 277, 278, 284-286, 290, 297, **44**, 156, 168; raised, **25**, 189, 191; its power against states broken, 166 (see also under Penalties). Injunction of perpetual silence, **31**, 31, **34**, 426, **42**, 187, **48**, 192, **50**, 279, 308 (see also under Penalties – *q.v.* in other ecc. matters).

Miracles: kinds, cures of sickness, blindness, etc., **12**, 288, 311, 312, **13**, 33, 46, 60, 61, 78, 83, 84, 87, 88, 97, 135, 152, 187, 214, **17**, 54-56, 60-65, 69, **19**, 53, **21**, 126, 157, 158, 195, 229, 230, 244, 286, **23**, 290-292, **24**, 111, 118, 299, **27**, 294, 295, 308, **29**, 87, 90, 129, 263, **30**, 145, 180, 186, 187, 196-200, 242, 303, 315, 320, **31**, 35, 159, 202, 203, 208-212, **32**, 19-22, 62, 85, 106, 107, 175, **36**, 133, **37**, 241, **41**, 156, 180, 219, 230, **43**, 76, **44**, 70, 71; escapes from danger, etc., **12**, 201, **13**, 66, 118-123, **17**, 75, **21**, 122-124, 183, 219, 220, 236, **23**, 210, **24**, 137, 138, 162, 170, **25**, 156, 183, **27**, 301, 328, **30**, 145, 146, 205, 206, 315, **31**, 196, 198, **32**, 78, 79, 82, 83, 104-108, 145, 159, 160, 206, 207, **35**, 222, **42**, 25; demons cast out, **21**, 230, 231, **30**, 179, 180, **32**, 106, **41**, 156; raising from dead, **17**, 63, **32**, 21, 110, 159, 160; non-decay of corpse, **32**, 272, **37**, 95, **38**, 223; supply or saving of food supplies, **17**, 75, **21**, 163, **30**, 268, 305, 306, 310, **31**, 33, 52, 137, 159, 180, 204, **32**, 97, **37**, 190 (cf., **25**, 194), **41**, 145; apparitions, **6**, 148, 149, **21**, 301, **24**, 297, 298, **29**, 46, **30**, 199, **31**, 252, **32**, 63, 108, 110, 184, **45**, 209; relating to images, etc., **14**, 248, **17**, 265, **18**, 103, **19**, 234, **22**, 303, **23**, 182, 183, **24**, 145, 297, 298, **29**, 47, 242, **30**, 143, 250, **31**, 260-262, **32**, 31, 104, 145, **35**, 77, 82, 90, 91, **38**, 117, **41**, 145; various others, **21**, 159, 224, 237, **24**, 155, **27**, 261, **29**, 121, **32**, 151, **35**, 315.

Agencies, Virgin Mary and saints, **11**, 198, **17**, 54, 55, 69, 124, 125, **19**, 53, **20**, 182, 183, **21**, 134, **26**, 29, **27**, 253, 261, 307, **31**, 260-262, **32**, 111, 112, **36**, 133, **37**, 76, **41**, 199, 200, 229, **42**, 25, **47**, 179, 180, 228, **48**, 43-46; sacraments, **13**, 46, 60, 83, 87, 97, 214, **17**, 63-65, **21**, 229-231, **30**, 180, 186, **31**, 35, 210, 212, **33**, 165, **37**, 241, **41**, 156, 219; images, holy waters, etc., **12**, 181, **13**, 66, 78, 83, 84, 152, 153, 187, **15**, 46, **17**, 60, **21**, 195, **30**, 144, 145, 187, **32**, 145, 225, 250, **34**, 321, 390, **35**, 90, **36**, 133, **41**, 156, 177, 178; rel. persons, **13**, 33, **17**, 128, 129, **21**, 126, 135, 159, 236, **31**, 33, 35, **32**, 20-22, 106-108, 145, 159, 160, 177, 246, 267, **35**, 81, **37**, 190, 241, 242, **41**, 177-179, 219, 253, 254, **43**, 50, 55, **44**, 38, 68 (see also below, under Images).

In relation to conversions, **18**, 308, **21**, 243, **30**, 184, 218, 307, **34**, 334, **37**, 241, **41**, 146, 156, 157, 179-183, **43**, 50, **44**, 71; various mention, **18**, 215, 216, **31**, 199, 200, 252, **41**, 181, 253, 254.

Miscellaneous: vows, of those who enter rel. life, **17**, 235, **19**, 64 (Theatins), 156, **20**, 93, **21**, 165 (tertiarties), **28**, 205 (beatas), **30**, 159, **31**, 42, 171, **32**, 99, **34**, 425, **36**, 167, 182, **45**, 306 (tertiaries), 307 (the four vows of Jes., **17**, 72, 76, **18**, 192); for special purposes, or in emergencies, **13**, 33, 38, **17**, 56, 66, **21**, 131, 134, 158, 183, 195, 270, **27**, 278, **29**, 122, **30**, 206, 232, 265, **31**, 163, 169, 196, 202, 203, 209, 299, **32**, 100, 107, 292, **34**, 111, 388, **35**, 230, 246, 250, **44**, 67, 76, 111, **51**, 96; by Moros, **25**, 154, **26**, 266, **27**, 267, **28**, 87, **29**, 95.

WORSHIP AND ITS ACCESSORIES —

Worship: in Phil. Is., **1**, 59, **21**, 258, **34**, 356, **47**, 212; its magnificence, **28**, 192, **44**, 112; freedom of, allowed by Brit., **49**, 141, 239; maintenance, **28**, 182-184, 260 (by miss's in vill.), **34**, 349-353 (see also above, Expenses). Ritual, *ordo* or rubrics for, **34**, 357, **50**, 266; missals, **3**, 140, **10**, 142, 143, **14**, 262, **26**, 20, **31**, 270, **44**, 74; breviaries, **7**, 235, **23**, 237, **26**, 20, **30**, 148, **37**, 135. Mass, and exposition of sacrament (see above, under Sacraments). Sermons, **8**, 293-295, **19**, 156, **43**, 227,

44, 33 (set, or *de tabla*), **50**, 147, 148. Music, support, **14**, 262, **22**, 85; Gregorian, introd., **46**, 57, **51**, 310; singers and musicians (see above, under Offices: dioc. and minor); *Te Deum*, **27**, 267, 293, 355, **29**, 33, 39, 205, 215, **31**, 85, **42**, 130; *Ave Maria*, **31**, 234, 235 (Fil. versions, **12**, 236-239, **40**, 54, 55); other hymns, **27**, 269, **31**, 163, **44**, 38, 112. Prayers, **1**, 45, 77, **9**, 190, 191, **17**, 59, **21**, 151, **24**, 157, **25**, 208, **28**, 265, **31**, 37, **32**, 195, 200, **36**, 142, **37**, 241, **47**, 44; public, for success in arms, etc., **17**, 113, 117, **21**, 135, **29**, 256, **36**, 220, 246, **44**, 95; suffrages for dead, **18**, 154, **20**, 68, 240, **24**, 141, **47**, 218; litany, **27**, 256, 263, 283. Novenaries, **17**, 277, **21**, 195, **23**, 281, **28**, 265, **29**, 256, **37**, 65, 66, **40**, 219, **42**, 61, **44**, 49, 68; matins, **21**, 151, **31**, 46, 269, **34**, 255; vespers for dead, **36**, 33; devotion of forty hours, origin, **17**, 56, 57; ceremony of sprinkling ashes, **20**, 265.

Images, crosses, etc.: altars, **3**, 164, **13**, 197, **21**, 222, 233, **24**, 175, **27**, 335, **30**, 120, 248, **43**, 218, 233, 296, **44**, 111, **47**, 166, **49**, 219, **51**, 172.

Cross, in churches, **1**, 45, **9**, 221, **16**, 152, **50**, 266, 267; borne at burials and in processions, **12**, 257, 316, **13**, 91, 100, 101, 106, 158, **19**, 62, **28**, 116, 189, **36**, 26, 30, 32 (unjust discrimination therein against the poor, **42**, 54, 62, **50**, 89, 266, 267); as landmarks or monuments, **1**, 326, **13**, 36, 86, **20**, 265, **31**, 153, **33**, 151, **38**, 133, **42**, 154, **44**, 92; erected in taking possession of lands, **14**, 283, **15**, 108, **21**, 238, 239, **23**, 169, 170, **30**, 137, **33**, 67, 75, 125 (symbol of roy. authority), 127, 129, 161, 314, 326, 328; revered by heathens, **5**, 103, **18**, 19, 207, **30**, 302, 303, **34**, 137, 173; erected in native villages, **13**, 98, **14**, 287, 300, **30**, 239, **31**, 26, **32**, 112, 194, 195, **44**, 107; sign of, **2**, 61 (see also Oaths: admin.); protection against sickness, demons, etc., **12**, 212, 274, **13**, 114, **17**, 54, 60, 69, 71, **30**, 187, 191, 307, **32**, 23, 78, 213, **33**, 125, **51**, 170; various mention, **1**, 327, **8**, 74, **12**, 266, **13**, 154, 155, **14**, 284, **15**, 125, **20**, 103, **21**, 225, **23**, 182, 183, 294, **24**, 297, 298, **26**, 47, 49, **27**, 261, 330, **28**, 116, 189, **29**, 223, **30**, 232, 250, 264, **31**, 56, **32**, 31, 50, 69, 248, 280, **33**, 87, 125, 129, 157, 335, **34**, 61, 158, **35**, 51, 107, **36**, 209, **37**, 281, **38**, 39, 89, **40**, 71, 230, **44**, 111, 112, **45**, 266, **47**, 78, **50**, 89, 266, 267.

Crucifixes, **3**, 245, **19**, 234, **22**, 132, 319, **23**, 245, **24**, 53, **29**, 47, **35**, 69, 76, 82, **38**, 94, **44**, 156, **46**, 112, **47**, 72.

Images, in churches, **10**, 142, **12**, 122, 230, 246, 258, 277; carried in processions, **13**, 197, **17**, 117, 277, **19**, 62, 65, 66, 234, **21**, 68, 134, **23**, 159, 170, **29**, 257, **32**, 111, 174, **39**, 290; miraculous power, **12**, 289, **13**, 189, 190, 198-200, **21**, 195, **28**, 130, 146, **29**, 263, **31**, 211, 212, **32**, 83, 111, 112, 207, **41**, 145, **51**, 95, 96; made by Chin. for Cath., **3**, 245, **7**, 226, **12**, 229, **30**, 268, **31**, 210; revered by heathens, **3**, 102, **21**, 222, **42**, 198; desecrated or destroyed (by Moros or heathens), **18**, 232, 331, **19**, 198, **22**, 296, 304, **24**, 119, 165, **25**, 87, 105, **26**, 266, **27**, 216, 258, 320, 336, **29**, 93, 117, 118, 121, 228, 242, 251, **30**, 207, **31**, 270, **32**, 119, 120, 150, **35**, 81, **36**, 133, **38**, 89, 94, 116, 177, 179, **41**, 104, 318; pilgrimages to their shrines, **40**, 244, **51**, 95, 96; various mention, **1**, 82, **12**, 255, **15**, 46, **17**, 62, 127, **18**, 76, **20**, 103, **21**, 125, **22**, 199, **27**, 222, **29**, 121, 225, **30**, 120, 148, **32**, 48, 119, 175, 185, **35**, 51, **36**, 100, **38**, 117, **40**, 230, **41**, 315, **44**, 109-112.

Images of Christ, **1**, 81, 82, **3**, 180, **17**, 265, **18**, 103, 232, **21**, 156, 157, **23**, 159, **27**, 216, 264, 274, 279, 291, 320, 322, 338, **28**, 146, 165, **29**, 118, 121, 122, 242, 249, **31**, 198, **32**, 150, 207, **35**, 90, 91, **36**, 145, **38**, 55, **41**, 87, 90, 145, **46**, 185; the "Christ of Burgos," **41**, 220, **42**, 230, 280, 281, **44**, 104; "Holy Child," **28**, 146, **47**, 173; *id.* of Cebú (Santo Niño), **2**, 120, 121, 128, 153, 185, 215, 217 (illus.), 225, **3**, 180, **5**, 40, **12**, 179-184, 205, **15**, 46, **21**, 192, 193, **23**, 167-170, **24**, 119, 140, 144-146, 170, **28**, 148, 150, **29**, 263, **33**, 159, 161, 163, 336, **34**, 203, 390, **41**, 177, **51**, 95, 96 (pilgrimages to).

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

Images of Virgin Mary, **12**, 245, **13**, 197, **16**, 260, **17**, 57, 277, **18**, 80, **19**, 233, 234 (in battle), **21**, 133, 134, 183, 195, 286, **22**, 23, 303, **23**, 281, **28**, 130, 142, 146, **29**, 141, **31**, 173, 270, **32**, 83, 119, 120, 229, **33**, 159, **36**, 91, **38**, 89, 117, 179, 206, **41**, 145, 318, **42**, 154, **47**, 181, 228; Lady of the Rosary, **30**, 142-145, **31**, 210-212, 247, 248, **32**, 111, 112, 173, 174, **35**, 34, 35, **37**, 291, **38**, 55, **39**, 279, 290.

Of various saints, **12**, 245, 246, **13**, 122, 123, 189, 198, 199, **22**, 294, **27**, 258, 274, 279, 291, 322, **29**, 90, 122, **40**, 71, 230, **47**, 173, 202; others, **19**, 65, 66 ("Original Sin"), **21**, 157, 158; Agnus Dei, **13**, 74, **27**, 220, **30**, 206. Images of heathen deities (see Idols; Filipinos, and names of various tribes).

Relics of saints, etc., **1**, 82, **12**, 21, 245-247, 250, **13**, 36, 66, 187, 188, **15**, 64, 125, **17**, 58, 62, 115, **24**, 111, **27**, 220, 260, 262, 294, **29**, 92, **30**, 118, 119, **31**, 162, 202, 262, 268, 279, **32**, 50, 69, 73, 96, 109, 129, 135, 141, 142, 152, 272, **34**, 283, 321, **35**, 82, **36**, 246, **37**, 290, **42**, 177; reliquaries, **27**, 279, 320, **28**, 128, **40**, 230, **42**, 177, **47**, 78.

Rosaries, **1**, 79, **3**, 102, **17**, 155, **21**, 152, **27**, 220, 291, 320, 331, **28**, 264, 265, 361, **29**, 141, **30**, 188, **31**, 27, 261, 262, **32**, 48, 54, 69, 146, 180, 213, 289, **36**, 142, **38**, 22, 29, 89, 179, **39**, 147, **40**, 342, **43**, 48, 55, 109, 292, **44**, 104, 111, **45**, 216, 217, **47**, 308, 325, 326, **50**, 151.

Catechisms, **1**, 79, **23**, 189, **24**, 268, **28**, 264, **30**, 234, 261, **32**, 200, **35**, 94, **39**, 97, **41**, 211, **42**, 48, **44**, 37, **48**, 70; catechists, **18**, 81; catechumens (see under Missions). Scapulars (escapulars, scapularies), **21**, 134, 287, **27**, 216, **28**, 142 (confraternity of), 361, **30**, 180, **31**, 37, 94, **32**, 38, **40**, 222, 230, **43**, 46, 292, **45**, 259, **47**, 326, **50**, 151.

Church ornaments, vestments, etc.: adornment and decoration of churches, **21**, 258, 285, 294, **23**, 235, 284, **24**, 63, **30**, 232, **32**, 281, **37**, 204, **50**, 147. Ornaments, sacred, **1**, 45, **7**, 70, 81, 142, 206, 295, **8**, 249, **9**, 221, **10**, 142, **16**, 262, **18**, 76, 238, 282, 283, **21**, 59, **22**, 297, **23**, 283, 284, **24**, 149, **27**, 222, 290, 337, 356, **28**, 51, 117, **29**, 120, 130, **30**, 120, 149, **31**, 56, 271, **32**, 45, 50, 58, 118, 281, **34**, 187, **35**, 51, 103, **36**, 35, **37**, 204, **41**, 315, **42**, 215, 308; profaned by heathens or Moros, **22**, 133, **27**, 216, 257, 316, 321, **29**, 228, **31**, 270, **32**, 119, **38**, 104, 116, 195, 206; silver, contrib. to ransom of Manila, **49**, 143, 218, 345; reredoses, **21**, 294, **23**, 283, **41**, 218, 245, **44**, 112, 117; jewels, **23**, 235, **29**, 36, **32**, 45, 281, **36**, 214; candelabra, **10**, 142. Utensils, etc., **16**, 152, **27**, 349, 350, 356, **28**, 51, 52, 117, **29**, 117, 120, 133, 251, **34**, 341, **42**, 215; censers (thuribles), **12**, 248, **27**, 290; chalices, **3**, 140, **7**, 70, **9**, 221, **10**, 142, 144, **12**, 248, **16**, 152, **20**, 103, **27**, 216, 222, 316, 321, 337, 347, 348, **32**, 119, **35**, 76, **36**, 134, 178, **41**, 111, 315, **42**, 215, **47**, 166; ciborium, **36**, 178, **41**, 111; chrismatories, **21**, 76, **27**, 290, 337, **35**, 77, **38**, 116; lamps, votive, **17**, 58, **37**, 107; monstrances, **12**, 248, **14**, 168, **27**, 337, 347, 348, **28**, 190, **35**, 42, **36**, 208, **37**, 291, **42**, 215; patens, **12**, 248, **20**, 103, **27**, 216, 222, 337, 348. Linen cloths, embroidery, etc., **3**, 140, **7**, 206, **12**, 246, 248, **17**, 127, **22**, 221, **27**, 328, 337, **30**, 230, **32**, 119, **35**, 75, **38**, 195, 204, **42**, 305, **44**, 110; veil for processional cross, **42**, 62. Vestments, **20**, 103, **27**, 216, **28**, 70, **29**, 117, 118, **31**, 284, 285, **32**, 38, **35**, 283, **36**, 134, **37**, 153, **41**, 111; pontifical robes, **25**, 180, 184, 199, 274, 284, 286, 288, **29**, 98, **31**, 237; cassocks, **18**, 87, **26**, 47, **37**, 153; chasubles, **12**, 248, **27**, 337; choir-cloaks, **36**, 30; cowls, **18**, 87, 89, **38**, 56; cope, **28**, 116, 189, **42**, 58, 60; pectoral, **32**, 37, 38, 281 (see also Clothing and Textiles). Tonsure, various kinds, **34**, 356; bp.'s staff, **38**, 204, 210.

Miscellaneous: incense, **16**, 228, **18**, 171, **19**, 317, 318, **27**, 97, **33**, 67, **34**, 341,

36, 202, **40**, 221, 223, **41**, 242, **42**, 62, **43**, 226 (see also Gums and resins); oils, used in churches, **9**, 107, **14**, 257, **17**, 87, **24**, 248, **26**, 20, 28, 149, **28**, 269, 275, **276**, 286, **32**, 278, 283, **43**, 257, **47**, 138, 144, 145, 154, **50**, 79, 95; holy, **13**, 209, **210**, **20**, 101-103, **28**, 103, **42**, 143, 44, 48, 130, **47**, 130-132, 135, 139; chrism, **13**, 209, 210; extreme unction (see above, under Sacraments); holy water, **7**, 136, **14**, 36, 37, **17**, 71, **27**, 261, **30**, 288, 314, 315, **34**, 321, 379, 380, **44**, 112, **45**, 289; tapers, etc. (see Candles). Processions, rel., **7**, 223, 224, **9**, 71, 72, **11**, 196, 197, **12**, 181, 182, 246, 257, 316, **13**, 38, 55, 64, 66, 91, 100, 101, 106, 158, 159, 163, 197, 227, **14**, 125, **17**, 117, 277, **19**, 61-66, 234, **20**, 78, 241, **21**, 68, 72, 73, **134**, **156**, **193**, **194**, **23**, 159, 170, 200, 210, 225, **24**, 174, 175, **27**, 291, 292, 337, **29**, 131, 257, **31**, 212, 227, **32**, 49, 111, 174, **33**, 165, **34**, 344, 345, **37**, 282, 298, **39**, 278, 290, **40**, 232, **42**, 230, 260, **46**, 57, **47**, 49, **52**, 56; "of blood," **13**, 45, 189 (see above under Penance, flagellation).

MISCELLANEOUS —

General religious and ecclesiastical conditions in Phil. Is.: rel. colony, **1**, 49, **7**, 139, **28**, 232, **30**, 29, **52**, 45, 49, 56, 121-130, 264, 271, 273; importance, for extension of Chris. faith (see Missions, and Philippine Is.); estab. of Chris. rel. in, **1**, 45, **12**, 185, **13**, 256, **16**, 150, **19**, 235, 239, 244, 245, **34**, 220, 236, 237, 336, **35**, 319; instruction of natives, **4**, 87, 109, **5**, 298-301, **6**, 146, 148, 161, **7**, 142-145, 159, 258, 296, **8**, 96-141 (list of encom., 1591, with amt. of rel. instruction in each), **9**, 218, 219, 223, 224, 240, 241, **10**, 79, **19**, 285, **32**, 230, **51**, 198, 199 (see also Missions). Gen. ecc. status and admin., **1**, 56-61, 74, **4**, 121, **7**, 44, 50, 51, 69, 70, **8**, 234, 235, **18**, 339, **19**, 191, **20**, 226-248, **21**, 19-78, 320, **24**, 273, **28**, 65-370, **29**, 259-276, 315, **30**, 29, **31**, 62, 63, **37**, 187, **42**, 281, **47**, 88, 128-160, **51**, 112-117, 134, 163-166, 255; ecc. prov., **9**, 152, **12**, 206, 207, **28**, 260, 261, **37**, 198, 199, **51**, 112, **53**, 11; reforms, **6**, 158-162, **9**, 111, **17**, 298, **26**, 71, **51**, 205, 207, **52**, 45-59, 98, 129, 130; ecc. attitude toward natives, **8**, 70-72, **16**, 154, **48**, 143; effects and progress of Christianity, **1**, 85, **8**, 234, **28**, 350-363, **30**, 29, **36**, 63; Cath. arguments against freedom of rel. worship, **28**, 363, 367; various mention, **3**, 38, **9**, 317, **15**, 63, 64, **30**, 116; bibliog. data, **53**, 46 *et passim*.

Relations with secular authorities: sometimes harmonious, but oftener hostile, **1**, 49, 56, 70, 74, **5**, 263, 292-294, **6**, 157, **7**, 92, 93, 145, 312, **9**, 63, 225, 248, 256, 258, 270, 271, **10**, 291, **16**, 164, **17**, 317, **18**, 241-246, 302, **19**, 209, 265, 266, **21**, 19-31, 54, 79-83, **22**, 112, 113, **24**, 224, **25**, 151-296, **26**, 42, 60-136, **27**, 21-35, **28**, 85, **29**, 85, 207, **31**, 220, **34**, 412 (see above, under Appointments; also Spain: govt., roy. patronage), **35**, 31-35, **36**, 287, **38**, 72-75, **39**, 166, 168, 171, 174, 180, 184-190, 198, 201, 203, 208-211, 213, 216, 221, 239, 240, 285, **40**, 21-25, **42**, 74-77, 81, 83, 140, 206-208, **44**, 175, 179, **46**, 300, **48**, 35, 36, **50**, 225, 229, **52**, 158, 274-277, **53**, 36. Claim of ecc. immunity, **7**, 249, **21**, 70-73, **25**, 163-170, 179, 189, 210, 226, 318, **26**, 36, 91, **37**, 153, 154, **42**, 27, 34, 43, 130, 132, **44**, 144, 156, 161, 184, 186, **45**, 180, **46**, 61, **48**, 186; right of sanctuary in churches or convents, **16**, 294, **17**, 292, **20**, 182-184, 189, 191, 198, **21**, 79, **25**, 125, 164, 165, 270, 271, 318, **26**, 35, 69, 87, 104, **29**, 203, **37**, 52, 54, 263, 268-270, 278, 279, **39**, 135, 136, 236, 261, **42**, 192, **44**, 143, 148, 155, 161, 166, 168, 183, 184, 194, 205, **47**, 138, **48**, 137, 138, 191, 192, **49**, 178.

Relations with religious orders: most often antagonistic, **1**, 57, 58, **8**, 35, 36, **9**, 270, **12**, 117-122, **14**, 29, 68, 69, **16**, 153, **21**, 32-78, **24**, 125, 270, **25**, 217, 220, 301, **28**, 195, 213-219, 226-231, 257, **32**, 283, **34**, 374, 375, **36**, 151-172 (conflict over visitation by dioc.), 181-185, **37**, 125, 193-201, **38**, 70, **39**, 269, **41**, 243, 244,

ECCLESIASTICAL ESTATE (continued) —

42, 25-30, 34, 43-45, 65-113, **44**, 143-149, 182-195, **45**, 99, 100, 223, 232, 233, **51**, 307, 312, 316, **52**, 271. See also above, Episcopal visitation, and in gen. index, Orders, religious.

Various topics: councils, dioc. or provin., **9**, 216, **13**, 133-136, **18**, 190 (Mex.), **20**, 77, **21**, 42, **31**, 45, 46, **48**, 180 (in Tunquin), **49**, 177, **50**, 41 (Mex.), **42**, 317-322, **51**, 313; of theologians, to advise sec. govt., **23**, 55, 62, 68, 109, **27**, 114; conferences of dioc. clergy, **50**, 266 (see also Councils); punishment for disobedience to ecc. decrees or rules (see Penalties); licenses for church-building or ecc. functions, **25**, 273, **26**, 294, **34**, 434, **39**, 134, 188, 219, 222, 263, **45**, 322, 323, **50**, 262.

Echague y Berminghan, Rafael de (gov. of Phil., 1862-65): official acts, **46**, 70, 119; sketch, **17**, 307.

Echandia, Antonio de: deputy from Phil. to Spain, **44**, 286.

Echauz, Beaumont, Nicolás (roy. treas. in Phil): removes money to prov., **49** 137, 209, 210, 297; treats with Brit., 175; Rojo's order to, 231.

Echazabal, Juan, S.J.: labors in San Mateo, **44**, 115-117.

Echebel, José de, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 298.

Echevarri, Domingo Zabalburu de. See Zabalburu de Echevarri.

Ecuador (formerly Span. col., now S. A. rep.): port of, open to Phil. com., **1**, 66.

Edmonds, William (Amer. prin'l of schools in Batan Is.): letters to editors, cited, **43**, 81, **52**, 349.

EDUCATION —

In general: importance of study of educ. in Phil., **52**, 136, 137; hist. in Phil., **45**, 13-25, 89-92, 97-331, **46**, 14-28, 63-364; decrees, orders, regulations, etc., rdg., in Phil., **28**, 133, 134, **45**, 17, 18, 20, 132-135, 150-152, 163-165, 184-192, 217-224, 227, 318, 325, **46**, 16, 25, 67-260, 274, 275-277, 279, 281-283, 285, 286, 288, 293-295, 319 (see also Decrees: Education); suggestions rdg., **45**, 286-295; status and reports on, **1**, 59, 78, 80, **28**, 235, **45**, 23, 24, 163, 182, 234, 246, 263-278, 291, 296-312, **46**, 18, 73, 74, 136, 137, 248, 250, 251, 261-264, 321, 329, **50**, 170; in Phil. and Europe, compared, **32**, 101, 102, **45**, 21, 166, 246, 270, 292, **46**, 321; in Phil., contrasted with that of Dutch colonies, **1**, 75; inadequate and neglected, **45**, 155, 182, 295, **46**, 15, 71, 72, 77, 82, 280-288, 304, 319, 320, 347, 364-366, **51**, 174; advance and progress, **45**, 293, **46**, 70, 71, 75, 102, 308, 309, 346, 347; diversity of dialects hinder, **45**, 293; bad roads affect, **46**, 309; stimulated by exams. and rewards, 198, 297, 298; necessary for principalía, 85; methods at fault, 351, 352, 364; should be uniform, 313, 314; chief Amer. problem in Phil., **45**, 135, **46**, 367; Span., dogmatic in tone, 373; reforms needed and effected, **17**, 308, **45**, 155, 161-163, 291, **46**, 25, 70, 135, 161, 217, 218, 314, 315, 317, 374; under roy. patronage (gov. as vice-patron), **28**, 132, **45**, 188, 206, 207; govt. should provide, **46**, 273; govt. may reorganize public, **45**, 324, 325; Span. legislation inefficient, **46**, 15, 71, 300, 307, 308, 319, 320; first govt. attempts, 67-72 (see also above, decrees); civil govt. encourages, 308, 364; penalty for ignorance of Span. lang., 133; tribunal of consulado interested in, **45**, 253, 254; encomenderos must provide, **16**, 160; Jes. do not ask fees for teaching, **36**, 83; provided without expense, **45**, 160; no expense to roy. treas., 168; stipends apportioned for, **16**, 192; encom. assigned for, **45**, 251; expense not excessive, **46**, 79; appropriation and budget for, 169, 194, 256; fees paid by wealthy children, 295, 310; relation of, to religion, **1**, 57, 80-83, **9**, 272, **45**, 167, **46**, 24, 25, 78, 273, 274, 290, 291, 292, 301, 320, 359; friars lack educ., **10**, 79; rel. (mainly friars) engage in, and dominate, **1**, 57, **15**, 59, **16**, 152, **26**,

267, **45**, 155, 246, 293, **46**, 288-293, 294, 300, 311, 321, 341-344, 346, 358, 360, 362, 363, **51**, 203, 206, **52**, 247; policy and rules of Dom., **32**, 98, 99, **46**, 308; their work narrow, **45**, 165; defects in plan of friars, 166; friars pay teachers, **46**, 321; friar viewpoint, 24-28, 63, 64, 272-363; given to Jap. miss's, **21**, 84; of natives, for cathedral dignities, **45**, 207; Jes. improve, **52**, 208; rel. educ. instit'ns dangerous, 20; secularization (demanded, attempted, and results), **45**, 133, **46**, 19, 25, 69, 322, 326, 327, 329, 330, **52**, 240, 247, 266-268, 283 (mainly attempt to form sec. univ., called sometimes Univ. of Phil.); should be furnished to Chin., **6**, 220, 221; sec. and rel. need higher, **34**, 366; of clerics deficient, **45**, 233, 234; as means of Hispanizing Mindanao, **44**, 65; Span. children need, **45**, 102, 153, **46**, 370; in various places, **1**, 80, **23**, 234, **45**, 250, 296-299, **50**, 170 (see also the other parts of this caption); independent church provides for priests, **45**, 20; Span. children need incentive to study, 98; character of public instruction, 246-262; zeal of Fil. for, 296; superior, dangerous to public safety, **46**, 315-317, 357, 358, 361; educ. in Phil. characterized, 315, 317, **51**, 98, 99, **52**, 66, 125, 172; efforts of Span. monarchs ineffective, **46**, 319, 320; tendency of educ. instit'ns in Phil., **51**, 209, 210; restriction in educ., urged, **52**, 16, 17, 44; is Fil. capable of, **46**, 347-358; lacks capacity for sciences, 347; incapable of higher, 347-356; of Fil., a failure, 355-358; Fil. need educ. regeneration, 373, 374; "Intellectual attainments and educ. of Fil.", cited, 370; lack of equipment in Phil., **45**, 297, **46**, 73, 351, 352; physics cabinet, 185; Fil. study in Europe, 350, **52**, 129; Amer. (Anglo-Saxon) in Phil., **46**, 28, 366, 368-376; Fil. parents complain of Amer. schools, **45**, 248; opportunity for Fil. under Amer. rule, 367; boards and commissions, **45**, 133, 159, 160-163, 248, 280 (ministry), **46**, 18, 19, 25, 81, 84, 90, 108-111, 118, 126, 138, 139, 152, 157, 159, 235, 236, 238, 240, 241, 242, 244-248, 253, 258, 297-299, 310, 314, 315, 327, 368 (dept. of public instruction); officials and supervisors, **21**, 81, **28**, 137, 272, **36**, 86, **44**, 178, **45**, 248, **46**, 18, 84, 110, 111, 118, 125-135, 138-141, 145, 157, 238, 241, 243, 244, 247, 250, 251, 255, 296-300, 310, 311, **47**, 134, 135 (see also below, the various institutions); chairs, professorships, and professors, **1**, 78, **24**, 257, **28**, 39, 122, 123, 131, 133, 138, 198, 201, 203, 204, **45**, 16, 99, 131, 135, 158, 159, 203, 315, 325, **47**, 73, 135, **50**, 52, 139, 140; no doctors in Manila, **51**, 98; prof. should be sent to Phil. from Spain, **50**, 141; other teachers (mainly in govt. public schools), **21**, 152, **22**, 109, **29**, 305, **36**, 85, **43**, 38, 51, **45**, 16, 18, 23, 157, 184-186, 188, 222, 244, 247, 248, 274, 283, 292, 294, 296, 310, 315, 317, **46**, 17, 19, 26, 28, 68, 70, 73, 78, 80-84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99, 102-113, 118, 126, 130-132, 136, 143, 146, 149, 150, 152, 155-160, 164, 170, 171, 175, 188, 189, 203-209, 211, 213-215, 217-223, 225, 234, 236-241, 243-246, 248-250, 252-260, 275, 278, 279, 281, 282, 286, 287, 294-296, 306, 310, 311, 317, 319-321, 325-329, 339, 340, 372, **47**, 134, 157, **50**, 237, 261, **51**, 114; students (including grads.), **11**, 225, 226, **13**, 185, **16**, 141, **24**, 106, 250, **25**, 192, **26**, 124, **28**, 12, **29**, 106, **36**, 211, 212, **40**, 231, **41**, 195, **45**, 173, 175, 218-220, 251, 252, 264, 270, 279-281 (privileges), 303 (Fil., in U. S.), 316, **46**, 17, 22, 72, 86, 88-91, 120, 121, 152, 187, 195, 208, 212, 221, 222, 230, 236, 237, 250, 315-319, 356-358, 361, **47**, 80, 134, 212, **50**, 137, 138, **52**, 105, 247, 248 (loyal to Spain; see also below, the several instit'ns); collegiates (fellowships, scholarships), **13**, 185, **17**, 233, **19**, 65, **20**, 242, 243, **27**, 305, **28**, 83, 84, 119, 128, 132-134, 137, 138, 188, 272, 273, **29**, 175, 255, **32**, 61, **36**, 11, 30, 211, 212, **37**, 302, **45**, 13, 14, 16, 17, 103, 104, 106, 107, 122, 123, 125-127, 129, 135, 151, 153, 171, 173-179, 199, 205-207, 216, 218-220, 249, 251, 252, 264-266, **46**, 151, **47**, 14, 65, 80, 81; studies, **1**, 78, **8**, 164, **10**, 182, **16**, 152, **20**, 243, 260, 261, **22**, 109, **23**, 234, **28**, 121, 122, 137, 138, 140, 173, 197, 202, 205, **29**, 175, **31**, 137, **32**,

EDUCATION (continued) —

101, **35**, 201, 205, **36**, 75, 90, 212, **39**, 123, **45**, 16, **22**, 23, 116, 121, 127, 131-133, 155, 157-161, 163, 166-169, 247, 270-275, 280, 291, 292, 296, 317, **46**, 25, 67, 87, 96, 97, 116, 241, 255, 284, 313, 314, 322, 343, 347, 369, 370, **50**, 138, 140, **51**, 98 (see also below, the several institutions); study of mechanics encouraged, **52**, 312, 314, 315; industrial education, **6**, 171, **26**, 267, **30**, 268, **43**, 10, 44, 45, **44**, 119, 138, **45**, 24, 294, 302, 303, 317, **46**, 28, 359, 360, 367, **47**, 13, 14, 61, 157, **52**, 87, 88; textbooks (see Books); degrees, **5**, 315, **14**, 280, **20**, 20, 243, **24**, 58, **28**, 81, 82, 132-134, **29**, 106, 176, **35**, 205, 206, **36**, 77-79, 81, 211, 212, **45**, 97, 111, 116, 117, 147, 153, 154, 156-158, 167, 251, 264 (see also below, the several institutions).

Method used in Spain, **13**, 98; regulations for, in Spain, **46**, 127; deficient in Spain, 365; reformation in Spain, 374; Amer. methods followed, 374; education in Phil. contrasted with that of Spain, **45**, 23, 292; Fil. educated in Europe, **46**, 350, **52**, 129.

European educational institutions: in Austria, Trent Sem., **45**, 128. In Eng., Eton, **49**, 46; King's, 46. In Ger., Inglostad (Ingolstadt), **42**, 197. In Italy, Colegium Canadense (Rome), **12**, 25; Germanic (Rome), 227, **34**, 326; La Minerva (Rome), **32**, 129; Roman Sapienza, **34**, 420; for Span.-Amer. (Rome), **44**, 85; univ. (Jes.), **36**, 79; coll. (Dom.), 219.

In Spain, univ. in Manila compared to, **32**, 101, 102, **45**, 166; degrees granted by, 163; miss's sent from Dom., **31**, 165; should be open to Fil., **51**, 260; Fran. miss'y in, **52**, 215; Alcalá (Madrid formerly at Alcalá de Henares; first name San Ildefonso), **1**, 16, **8**, 164, 278, **31**, 36, **41**, 249, **51**, 310, 314; at Avila (see below, Sto. Tomás); Jes. coll. at Avila, **12**, 320; at Barcelona, **53**, 35; Colegio de Agustinos (Valladolid), **1**, 15, **3**, *frontispiece*, 13, 35, **20**, 271, **23**, 125, 205, **24**, 61, **40**, 278, **52**, 59; Cuenca (Salamanca), **28**, 133; at Gandia, **13**, 184; at Lerida, **39**, 154, **41**, 260; at Madrid (see above, Alcalá); Institución Libre de Enseñanza (Free Institution of Teaching, Madrid; a normal school), **1**, 16; Monserrat, **28**, 359; of Navarra (Jes.), **50**, 278; Nuestra Señora del Rosario (Almagro; Dom.), **37**, 85, 86, 129; at Ocaña (Dom.), **17**, 302; at Orihuela (Origuela; Dom.), **31**, 157, **32**, 145, 163, 205; at Oropesa (Jes.), **38**, 118; at Pamplona (Dom.), **35**, 199, 201, 202, **36**, 76, 81; at Placentia (Dom.), **38**, 78; at Salamanca, **8**, 164, 252, 278, **22**, 51, **28**, 133, **30**, 130 (Dom.), **35**, 46, 291, **36**, 157, **45**, 148, 158, **48**, 197, 198, **51**, 303, 310; San Bartolomé (see above item); Sancta Cruz (Segovia; Dom.), **32**, 179; San Gregorio (Valladolid; Dom.), **14**, 87, **30**, 120, **31**, 200, 214, 253, 254, **32**, 136, 165, 176, 216, 221, 272, **37**, 69, 85, 94, 113, 114, 128-130, 286, **41**, 91, **42**, 286, **51**, 300, 305, 316; San Ildefonso (see above, Alcalá); San Jerónimo (Burgos), **51**, 316; San Miguel (Granada), **28**, 133; Santa Maria el Real (Trianos; Dom.), **37**, 113, 115; Sto. Tomás (Sancto Thomas; Alcalá; Dom.), **14**, 87, **30**, 121, 267-270, **31**, 252, **32**, 61, 67, 102, 177, **37**, 113, 129; Sto. Tomás (Avila; Dom.), **32**, 224, **35**, 27, 199, 201, 202, **36**, 76, 81, **51**, 314; Sto. Tomás (Thomas; Sevilla; Dom.), **30**, 283, **37**, 85, 129; at Sevilla (see also above item), **12**, 25, 175, **42**, 135, **47**, 219 (Irish), **53**, 35; Toledo, **5**, 258.

In America: in N. España, planned by Cortes, **51**, 289, 290; coll. and univ. founded, **2**, 48. In Mex. (city), 48, **12**, 228 (Jes.), **14**, 327, **21**, 120, 265 (San Pablo), **23**, 226, **25**, 168, **29**, 175-177, **35**, 198, 199, 201, 204, **36**, 76, 82, 211, **37**, 70 (Porta-Celi), **42**, 201, **45**, 15, 148, 149, 154, 158, 301, 309; in Peru (Lima), **29**, 175-177, **35**, 199-202, 204, **36**, 76, 82 (Dom.), **45**, 158.

In United States, corporal punishment in, **1**, 77; Ger. taught in, 83; Amherst,

1, 16; Brown, **52**, 325, **53**, 41; California, **53**, 44; Columbia, **1**, 16, **12**, 25, **20**, 187; Georgetown (Jes.), **1**, 16, **12**, 25, 227, **19**, 65; Harvard, **1**, 16, **6**, 33, 155, 293, **7**, 77, **9**, 145, 209, **11**, 19, 131, 171, 261, **12**, 27, 171, 323, **13**, 27, **14**, 79, 103, 197, **20**, 23, **40**, 101, **52**, *frontispiece*, **11**, 209, **53**, 40; Leland Stanford, Jr., **24**, 310, **53**, 44-47, 54; St. Ignatius (Jes. at Chicago), **1**, 15; St. Louis (Jes.), **1**, 16; Texas, **6**, 33, **12**, 25, **18**, 227, **19**, 23, **53**, 38; Villa Nova (Villanova; O.S.A.), **1**, 15, **6**, 155 (see also Books: Blair and Robertson, translators); Western Reserve (Cleveland), **1**, 15, 16; Wisconsin State (Madison), 15, **6**, 33, 155, **11**, 171, **12**, 25, 27, **13**, 269, **14**, 27, 79, 197, 241, **17**, 25, **30**, 110, 111, **31**, 19, **32**, 17, **42**, 197, **43**, 310; Yale, **1**, 14, 15, 17.

In Japan: Imperial Univ., **52**, 332.

Seminaries, colleges, and universities in Phil.: distance from, Amer. univ., **29**, 175, **35**, 199, 201, 204; needed in Phil., **11**, 224, **29**, 176, **45**, 109, **51**, 266; arranged for, **11**, 283, **50**, 235, 236; Man. ennobled by, **45**, 116; roy. patronage of, in Indies, 219; coll. of Spain and Phil. compared, **32**, 101, 102, **45**, 166; two univ. or coll. in Manila (see below, S. Ignacio, S. José, and Sto. Tomás), **36**, 209, **45**, 116; two are superfluous, **50**, 137, 138, **51**, 98; rivalry betw. them, **36**, 209, **38**, 11, 81-85, **39**, 289, **45**, 14, 110, 111, 118, **50**, 137, 138; coll. for Span., **45**, 264; coll. for Fil., 129, **51**, 168; univ. unnecessary, **36**, 86; closing of coll. urged, **52**, 17, 44; of friars should be protected, 59; prov'l univ. decreed for Manila (1821), **51**, 289; educ. inst'ns in Man. (1822), 168, 169; Benavides's advice rdg., **12**, 125; not advisable to estab. sec. univ. in Manila, **36**, 86 (see also below, Other Instit'ns: Univ. of Phil.); old methods followed in, **1**, 78; work of, deficient, **50**, 16, 139, 140; breed disloyalty and discontent, **52**, 105, 106; Fil. attend, 172; secularized, **48**, 178; consult with, and advise, gov., **25**, 189, 190; opinion of, censured, **44**, 189; officials in (see below, Professors, teachers, etc.); official mourning for Span. prince in, **36**, 27, 28; costly to maintain, 86; Misericordia aids, **47**, 49; supported by *obras pías*, **51**, 148; Jes. inst'ns (mainly in Manila), **1**, 42-44, 78, **5**, 32, **9**, 19, 271, 272, **10**, 18, 182, 252, **11**, 195-203, **12**, 244, **13**, 10, 184, **14**, 199, 211, **15**, 59, **18**, 165, **20**, 228, **21**, 81, **22**, 10, 48, **25**, 205, 232, **27**, 305, **28**, 93, 172, **39**, 197, **42**, 137, **44**, 106, 107, **45**, 97-100, 182, **50**, 290, 297, **52**, 208 (see also below, San Ignacio, and San José); Jes. should not have univ., **12**, 16, 125; Aug., **9**, 108; Rec. coll. at Bagumbayan, **21**, 112; rel. ord. claim concessions for, **34**, 33. See also, under Decrees.

San Felipe (Phelipe; first called San Clemente in honor of pope; coll.-sem.), hist. accts., **28**, 117-122, 190, 191, **45**, 90, 187-207, **50**, 138, 139; roy. foundation, **45**, 130; founded (1702), **28**, 190, 191, **45**, 18, 187-205, **47**, 134, **51**, 308; site, **45**, 202, 203; cost, **28**, 191, **45**, 202, 203; needs repair, **49**, 188; abp.'s escutcheon placed on, **45**, 204, 205; income (endowments, etc.), **28**, 117-121, 198, **45**, 187, 188, 191, 195, 196, 201, **47**, 134; pope asks Felipe V to aid, **45**, 188, 189; civil-ecc. troubles of, **44**, 143, 145, **45**, 204-207, **51**, 310; decree rdg., **45**, 18, 187-192; teachers needed in, 188, 189; students (seminarists, collegiates, etc.), **28**, 119, 197, **45**, 188, 205-207; studies, **28**, 121, 122, 197; public theological theses in, 122; ceases to exist after Eng. invasion, 198.

San Felipe (Phelipe) de Austria, hist. acct., **45**, 16, 17, 89, 90, 170-181; founded (1640), **37**, 72, 73, 150, **45**, 16, 17, 117, 170-174; annexed to S. José coll., 170, 173, 179; Dom. desire to control, 17, 179; rules governing (as to management, students, library, etc.), 17, 174-179; expenses of collegiates paid, 176; servants, 176; length of course, 176; suppression (1644), **37**, 72, 73, 179, 180.

San Ignacio (chief Jes. residence in Phil.), its titular saint, **28**, 131; cost of

EDUCATION (continued) —

bldg., 203; size and value, **50**, 304; roy. univ., 131; endowment, **28**, 82; incomes, 82, 84; should be public univ., **36**, 86, **45**, 124; excellent inst'n, **23**, 228; infirmary and hospitium of prov., **28**, 82; branches taught in, 81, 82; degrees conferred in, 82, 133, **45**, 111; chairs and professorships in, **28**, 123, 133, 138, 198, **47**, 135; relics removed from, **29**, 92; gives opinion to Misericordia, **47**, 211; miss. in, **49**, 339; troops surround, **50**, 296, 297.

San José (Jose, Josef, Joseph), hist. accts., **16**, 141, **45**, 13, 14, 89, 101-140, 250, 251, 264, 265; foundation advised, **12**, 175; endowed (by laymen) and founded **9**, 271, **13**, 184-186, **28**, 83, 134, **34**, 370, **45**, 13, 14, 97, 102-106, 109, 112-115, 250, **46**, 340; licenses for, **45**, 103, 106, 107, 113-115; site, 124; under charge of Jes., **17**, 201, **29**, 106, **36**, 27, **45**, 171; ecc. cab. and sec. priests in charge of, 14, 131, 296; admin. corrupt, 131; Dom. in charge of, **16**, 141, **45**, 16, 135, 166; roy. patronage over, **45**, 129; entitled *Real ad honorem*, **28**, 134; oldest coll. in Manila, **45**, 264; its incomes (grants, encom., trib., tuition, etc.), **9**, 272, **22**, 43, **23**, 234, 235, **28**, 83, **45**, 118, 119, 133-135, 168, 180, 251, **47**, 137, 141, **50**, 48; property of foundation in Mex., 109; eagerly desired, 101, 102, 104; first coll. exercises in, **12**, 244; rectors and officials, **22**, 296, **28**, 271, **44**, 178; trustee of, **45**, 138; rel. in, **17**, 201; professorships competitive, **45**, 135; students in (collegiates, fellowships, etc.), **13**, 185, 186, **16**, 141, **20**, 242, **27**, 305, **28**, 83, 84, 128, 188, **44**, 35, **45**, 14, 123, 125-127, 129, 135, 170, 177, 230, 251, **47**, 14, 80; clergy educated in, **45**, 230, **52**, 104, 105; Fil. attend, **46**, 348, **51**, 268; petitions leave to grant decrees, **20**, 20, **45**, 116; graduates students and confers degrees, **28**, 133, **29**, 106, **45**, 117, 147, 251; studies taught in, **44**, 178, **45**, 116, 121, 127, 166; converted into school of medicine and pharmacy, 15, 132, 133, (see also below, Other inst'ns); San Felipe (*q.v.*) annexed to, 170, 173; fellowships in S. Fel. assigned to, 177; praised, 116; investigation and suit rdg., 132, 135-140, 181; suppression urged, **52**, 104; closed, **9**, 271, **50**, 137; suppressed by expulsion of Jes., 140; Amer. provision rdg., **45**, 139, 140. See also Books.

San Juan de Letran (Letrán, Letràn), hist. accts., **28**, 139, 140, 204, 205, **38**, 53, 54, **45**, 208-217, 251, 252, 265, **46**, 262, 342, 343; founded (at first under title of S. Pedro y S. Pablo, as school for orphan boys), **22**, 108, 274-276, **28**, 139, 173, 204, **38**, 53, **45**, 19, 208, 210, 212, 251, 265; confirmed by Dom. gen. (under its first name), **45**, 211, **46**, 211; licenses for, **45**, 213, 214, **46**, 343; Dom. take charge of (by will of founder, Guerrero; and first name changed), **22**, 108, **28**, 173, **36**, 212, **38**, 53, 54, **45**, 208, 211, 213, 252, 263, 265; site, 19, 208, 213, 214; earthquake destroys, **35**, 222, 223, **45**, 19, 213; aid asked for, **22**, 14, 108-111, **45**, 208; incomes (concessions, encom., etc.), **22**, 14, 108, 111, **23**, 107, **28**, 139, 140, 204, **35**, 174, **45**, 19, 160, 208, 209, 252, **47**, 65, 136, 141; winepresses conceded to, **23**, 107; Tertiary Order (Dom.) founded in, **28**, 140; directors, **22**, 225, **35**, 40, **37**, 125, **38**, 143, **43**, 85; importance, **39**, 123; students (including also graduates and fellowships), **28**, 140, **36**, 29, **45**, 19, 212, 215, 216, 230, **47**, 65; Chin. mestizos and Fil. attend, **45**, 129, 213, 265, **46**, 349, **51**, 268; clergy educated in, **45**, 230; students participate in funeral procession, **36**, 29, 30; studies, **22**, 109, **28**, 140, **45**, 166, **46**, 343; takes place of San José coll., **45**, 131; created an institute (1820), 296; secularization attempted (absorption into Phil. Institute by abortive Moret decree, 1870), 217, **50**, 141; suppression urged, **52**, 104; reports, **45**, 301, **46**, 262.

Santo (St., Sancto) Tomás (Thomas; Sto. Tomás de Aquino; Sto. Tomás de Nuestra Señora del Rosario; coll. and univ.), hist. accts., **28**, 136-139, **32**, 97-

102, **45**, 15, 16, 89, 141-169, 249, 250, 263, 264, **46**, 340-343; reports on, **45**, 160, 161, 167-169, 301, **46**, 261, 262; Dom. petition foundation of (1609), **14**, 279; foundation (1611, 1619), **7**, 234, **9**, 149, **14**, 21, 279, 280, **17**, 9, 16, 155-171, **20**, 21, 84, 260, 261, **28**, 136, 137, 204, **31**, 15, 234, **32**, 97, 100, 101, **45**, 117, 253, 296, 297, 319-326, 329, **46**, 340, 341; second coll. founded in Manila, **45**, 117; foundation confirmed, **20**, 21; writs of foundation must be respected, **45**, 323-326, 329; where located, **28**, 139; bldgs. described, 139; licenses for, **20**, 260, **35**, 201, **45**, 147, 323; in charge of Dom., **17**, 161-171, 173, **20**, 243, **28**, 358, **29**, 106, 305, **36**, 27, **37**, 73, **38**, 82, **45**, 158, 170, 250, 286, 296, 297, **46**, 341, 343; under roy. protection, **28**, 137, 173, **38**, 11, 78-80; private patronage **45**, 158, 320, 321, 323, 326; incomes (bequests, concessions, tuition, etc.), **14**, 279, **17**, 156-161, 163, 233, **20**, 243, **23**, 235, **28**, 136, 137, **31**, 234, **32**, 41, 99-101, **35**, 205, **45**, 116, 117, 134, 143, 153, 168, 249, 319-321, **46**, 341, **47**, 136, **51**, 300, **52**, 313; aid for, sought, **17**, 20; Pardo offers endowments to **39**, 273; tuition free, **45**, 160; properties to revert to Dom. order, 321, 324-326; petition for erection of, into roy. univ., **29**, 175-177, 313, **36**, 74, **45**, 141; becomes univ., **28**, 137, **29**, 175-177, **35**, 199-208, **37**, 11, 84, 89, 98, **45**, 15, 141-148; granted title of "royal," 150-152; its exemptions and privileges, **28**, 137; affiliated with univ. of Mex., **38**, 44; letter from Mex. univ., **45**, 148, 149; protests against, suits with, and hostility toward, **16**, 141, **36**, 9, 11, 74-86, **45**, 22, 97-100, 286, **48**, 30; criticised, **46**, 350-352, **50**, 39; resents foundation of S. Juan de Letran, **28**, 84; opposes coll. of S. José, **50**, 138; S. José has precedence over, **28**, 134 (see also above, S. José); its rules and regulations modeled on those of Mex., **45**, 148; *id.* revised, 15, 16, 157-160; attempted secularization (by Moret decree of 1870), 16, 163-165; reorganized (1875), 133, 325; conference rdg. legality of govt. reorganization, **24**, 25, 91, 92, 319-331; most important educational inst'n in Phil., **45**, 153, 263; S. Juan de Letran in charge of, **22**, 108; in charge of S. José coll., **45**, 134, 135; S. José taken from charge of, 136; private schools under supervision of, 231; defends ecc. immunity, **25**, 189; ecc. court at, **49**, 340; press of, **43**, 27, **47**, 23, **48**, 74; its library, **45**, 133, 169; opinions by, **44**, 155, 184, 185; Pazuengos consults, **50**, 25; opinion on case of, **45**, 319-331; celebrates festival, **50**, 68; practical results, **20**, 260, 261, **24**, 247; inefficient, **51**, 98; suppression urged, **50**, 140, 141, **52**, 104, 105; rectors, officials, professors, etc. in, **17**, 93, **21**, 73, **25**, 208, 217, 218, 258, 260, 265, 266, **28**, 84, 137, 138, 198, 246, **32**, 139, 145, 221, 290, **35**, 26, 40, 205-207, **36**, 27, 28, 74, 81, 85, **37**, 74, 78, 92, 94, 95, 104, 110, 119, 123, 124, 286, **38**, 39, **39**, 177, 178, 239, **41**, 260, **42**, 223, **43**, 27, **44**, 178, **45**, 14, 130, 131, 134, 135, 159-161, 163, 246, 248, **46**, 314, 317, 318, 347, **50**, 139, **51**, 305, 306; professorships competitive, **45**, 158; new chairs created in, **28**, 123, 138, **45**, 131, 287, **47**, 135, **50**, 139; Pardo wishes to create new chairs in, **39**, 273; no doctors in, **51**, 98; students (including collegiates and graduates), **20**, 243, 260, 261, **32**, 101, **35**, 201, 203, 206, **36**, 11, 90, 212, **37**, 116, 302, **39**, 123, **45**, 116, 149-151, 155, 158, 160, 170, 249, 264, 342, **49**, 152, **52**, 247; Chin. attends, **27**, 311; Jap. attends, **32**, 181; Fil. attend, **40**, 278, **45**, 160, **51**, 268; Fil. should attend, **45**, 182; seminarists take lectures in, **28**, 122, 197; branches studied in, **20**, 243, 260, 261, **23**, 234, **28**, 137, 138, 173, **38**, 205, **29**, 175, **35**, 201, 204, 205, **36**, 75, 90, 212, **39**, 123, **45**, 16, 116, 121, 131-133, 155-161, 163, 166-169, 296, 317, **46**, 343; exams., necessary, **45**, 132; petitions leave to confer degrees, **20**, 20; confers degrees, **29**, 106, **32**, 101, **35**, 205, 206, **36**, 81, 212, **45**, 167, 297; enjoined from conferring degrees, **36**, 78; issues certificates to farmers and surveyors, **45**, 317.

Other institutions (continuation of above): Jap. sem., **21**, 84-94.

EDUCATION (continued) —

Conciliar seminaries, modern conditions, **45**, 20, 230-239; founded, **28**, 367 (by bps.), **45**, 20, 123, 124, 129, 223, 224, 227, 234-236, 268, **46**, 346, **50**, 139; income and support, **45**, 223-229, 231; status as centers of education, **52**, 49; Paulists in charge of, **28**, 354, 359, **45**, 230, 232, 234, **46**, 266, 267; other orders in charge of, **45**, 232; rector, **46**, 314; students, **45**, 231-234, **46**, 346; studies, 230, 232, 233, 236-238; in Manila (San Carlos), **45**, 123, 124 (its creation), 230-232, 297, **46**, 266, 314, **50**, 139; in N. Segovia (Vigan; Nuestra Señora de la Concepción), **45**, 230-232, 297, **46**, 266; in N. Cáceres (Nuestra Señora del Rosario), **28**, 359, **45**, 230, 297, **46**, 267, 270; Cebú (San Carlos), **21**, 263, **28**, 276, 359, **45**, 228, 230, 231, 297, **46**, 266; at Jaro (Iloilo; San Carlos), **28**, 359, **45**, 230, 297, **46**, 266; of Fil. independent church, **45**, 234-239 (see also above, San José, S. Juan de Letran and Sto. Tomás), Univ. of Phil. (Phil. Institute; creation attempted by Moret decree, 1870), 16, 163-165, 217, **50**, 141, **51**, 316; roy. sec. univ. of Manila (creation decreed in 1714), **50**, 138, 139, 141; creation of sec. univ. urged, 145; Jes. teacher's sem., **45**, 233 (see also below, Normal schools); San Andres, **53**, 40; see also below, Girls' schools and sem.

Professional and industrial institutions (in Phil.): medical and pharmaceutical (usually department in univ.), **16**, 141, **45**, 15, 16, 22, 132-135, 157, 158, 165, 166, 286, 287, 297, 302, **46**, 187, **51**, 45, 290, **52**, 85; for midwives, **45**, 302; law (canonical and civil; usually department in univ.), **28**, 138, **36**, 300, **44**, 178, **45**, 16, 121, 132, 146, 154-159, 167, 168, 264, 297, 301, 318, **47**, 135; notarial, **45**, 16, 166, 297, 302; theological, 301; Manila observatory (meteorological), **23**, 280, **28**, 358, **45**, 297, 298; boys' singing school, 91, 244, 245, **46**, 292; industrial and trade (including arts and crafts), **17**, 311, **45**, 297, 298, 302, 303, **46**, 69, 359, 362, 369, 370, **52**, 105, 174; painting, drawing, etc., **45**, 22, 91, 277, 282, 283, 298, 315, **46**, 362, 370, **52**, 311; commercial, **45**, 254, 267, **51**, 14, 71; agriculture, **17**, 311, **45**, 24, 91, 315-318, **46**, 369, **52**, 105, 320, 321; nautical (for pilots, etc.), **28**, 203, 204, **45**, 23, 91, 240-243, 253, 254, 266, 267, 290, 291, 297, 298, **46**, 370, **51**, 12; mil. acad., **45**, 241, 242.

Schools: maintained by Peter Martyr, **1**, 308; in Seville, **42**, 135; Madrid, as model, **46**, 232; Free Institution of Teaching (Madrid), 374; Span. ordered for Amerinds, 9, 256; in Formosa, **32**, 223; in Cuba, **45**, 163, **46**, 70, 242.

In Philippines (see also below, Govt. public schools), many in Phil., **1**, 59; few, **51**, 98; estab. in Phil., **8**, 235; first, in Phil., **5**, 35; native, planned, **10**, 290; decrees rdg. native, **45**, 17, 18, 184-186, 221, 222; decrees not observed, **50**, 119; how native, supported, 221, 222, 224; recommended by Viana, 128, 129; various proposed, **52**, 20; needed in Manila, **12**, 224, **34**, 370; elsewhere and their no., **11**, 14, 257-259, **16**, 149, **23**, 280, **17**, 311, **28**, 358, **31**, 137, 158, **39**, 28, **45**, 16, 102, 108, 113, 114, 116, 127, 247, 248, **46**, 25, 70, 71, 78, 100-102, 248, 258, 263, 311, 343, **50**, 223; Basco improves, 48, 49; youth demand, **46**, 340; founded and directed by rel., **7**, 185, **11**, 257-259, **12**, 20, 22, 23, **16**, 152, **17**, 311, **28**, 358, **30**, 169, **31**, 137, 158, **32**, 98, 223, **39**, 123, **45**, 129, 153, 248, 292, 296, **46**, 25-27, 263, 265-267, 269-271, 289-291, 295, 311, 323, 343-346, 358, 359, **52**, 124, 125; friars urged to estab., **50**, 261; cura should insist on attendance of Fil. boys at, **28**, 264; Dom. close school in Manila, **6**, 318; sec. priests visit, **50**, 265; for Jap. and Chin., **32**, 223, **45**, 129; among natives of Mindanao, **39**, 28; private, **45**, 21, 247, 248, 296, 301, **46**, 97, 255; charitable (mainly *escuelas pias*), **45**, 22, 252, 253, 266, 284, **46**, 67, 266, 361-363, **48**, 53; provided for Span. boys, **45**, 102, 108, 113, 114, 116, 127, 153; for mestizos, **46**, 363; projected by Soc. Econ., **52**, 314;

Fil. parents complain of Amer., **45**, 248. S. Alberto Magno (in Dagupan), **28**, 358, **46**, 263; Liceo de Manila, **45**, 248; S. José (in Iloilo), **46**, 266; S. José (in Bacolod), 269, 270; Luban, 346; Iloilo Institute, 358, 359. See also below, Schools for girls.

Government public schools: decrees, regulations, etc., **45**, 132, **46**, 67-260, **52**, 208, 211; regulations superficial, 78; Gen. Div. of Civil Admin. and its work in educ., 74, 75, 117, 142, 156, 160, 166, 197, 216, 225, 233, 246, 248-251, 254-258; planned in 1821, **51**, 289, 290; unknown before 1863, 72; no. proportioned to pop., 81; each vill. must have, 99; in all vill., **28**, 235, **45**, 291, **50**, 44; first in Manila, **45**, 16; no provision made for, in barrios, **46**, 326; municipalities should erect, 310; primary in Arevalo, **16**, 149; natives oppose, **46**, 289; of *entrada*, 81, 100, 103, 146, 221, 296; of *ascenso*, 81, 100, 103, 146, 215, 221, 250, 258, 296; of *termino*, 81, 100, 103, 215, 220, 225, 296; how supported, **45**, 21, 247, 270, **46**, 109, 278; cost, to vill. slight, 79; tuition, 16, 18, 19, 80, 81, 89, 97, 98, 108, 114, 121, 126, 135, 222, 243, 245, 295, 310, 342; supplies, 98, 249, 253-256, 290, 292-296, 321-323, 325; bldg. regulations, 102, 112, 240, 243, 248, 310; few bldgs., 136; rules for admission, 126, 134, 135, 255; attendance compulsory, **45**, 21, 246-248, **46**, 16, 81, 97, 132-134, 237, 238, 240, 243, 245, 250, 253, 255, 289, 291-293, 295, 297, 298, 310; attendance declines, 327; separate for sexes, **45**, 292, **46**, 16, 81, 99, 100 (see also below, Schools for girls); provision for attendance by Chin., 81; registers, 154-156, 197, 253, 255; Span., the lang. of, **28**, 211, **45**, 20, 184-186, 221, 222, 250, **47**, 159, **52**, 344; studies (see above); inspection, **45**, 292, **46**, 126, 129-131, 154, 250, 252-254, 292, 297, 327, 329; Sunday classes, **46**, 16, 78, 108, 109, 136, 138, 243, 299; rewards and penalties, 93, 94, 97, 117, 118, 121, 132, 133, 154, 155, 180, 183, 184, 193, 194, 199, 236, 243, 250, 253, 255; exams. and competitive tests, 21, 118, 139, 155, 205, 206, 215, 226, 227, 249, 252, 258, 298, 317; health regulations, 102, 114, 121, 122, 224; need revision, 25, 317, 318; for adults, unsuccessful, 108, 109; decline under public control, 26, 327-330.

Normal schools (both sexes), estab. advised, 25, 68-70, 311; estab., **17**, 307, **45**, 298, **46**, 68, 73, 79, 80, 160-165, 319, **52**, 124; decrees, regulations, etc., rdg., **46**, 20, 86-112, 142-234, 259; work begun in (1864), 15, 70; in Manila and Spain compared, 22, 215; in Ermita (Manila), **23**, 280, **45**, 297; Manila municipal annexed to Manila normal, **46**, 165; work should be extended, **45**, 23, 293, 294; good result of, 302, **46**, 161; obstacles to progress of, 15, 70; incomes and expenses, 80, 95, 96, 159, 160, 163, 175, 176, 180, 181, 187-191, 194, 233, 369; objects, 86, 142-144, 167, 218, 328; administrational and teaching force, and subordinates, 78, 91, 92, 147, 148, 152, 153, 164, 169-185, 187-189, 192, 194, 195, 197, 199, 201, 202, 204, 205, 208, 210, 236, 314; rel. should be instructors in, 313; economic management, 180, 181; teachers' certificates, 95, 156, 157, 164, 176, 200, 201, 225; matriculation, 188-193, 317-319; pupils, 68, 69, 78, 88-91, 148-152, 186, 187, 193, 194, 221, 222; grads. from, in public schools, 296; studies, and their duration, 69, 86-88, 119, 144-146, 165, 167-169, 218-221; opening and duration of term, 165, 181-183; order of classes, and method of teaching, 183, 184; elementary and superior grades, 168, 169; textbooks, 186, 224, 225; exams., 93, 95, 153, 154, 173, 175, 181, 184, 186, 187, 189, 191, 194-198, 203-208, 223, 225-228, 257; holidays and vacations, 93, 154, 183, 223, 224, 370; rewards and punishments, 94, 154-156, 182, 198-200, 202, 203, 224; disciplinary council and discipline, 172, 179, 180, 193, 201-203; supervision, 15, 69, 157-159; records, 159, 160, 173, 176; library, 169, 170, 177; equipment, 169, 170, 184-186, 194; collections in, 185; practice schools, 69, 86, 87, 143, 144, 208, 209, 220, 229, 230, 234; interior regulations, 94, 95; transitory

EDUCATION (continued) —

id., 160; Amer. govt. continues, 95; first special school organized by Mr. Atkinson, **52**, 125; Amer. methods in, **46**, 86; prospectus (1903-04), 370; courses in, preparatory for college, 370; Summer Institute estab., 372; decrees, regulations, etc., for primary schools and teachers, 96-118, 235-260; schools, 99-102; teachers, 102-108; Sunday schools, 108; supervision, 109-111; final resolutions, 111, 112; interior regulations, 112-118; teachers, 112, 113; pupils, 113, 114; schooldays and hours, 114, 115; progress of educ., 115-117; rewards and punishments, 117, 118; exams., 118; supervision of schools, 125-141; correction and suspension of teachers, 131; attendance, 132-134; admission, 134, 135; propositions for improvement, 135, 136; Ateneo Municipal (Jes. school, subsidized by govt.), **17**, 308, **45**, 22, 91, 131, 284, 285, 296, 297, 301, 317, **46**, 343, **52**, 125, 247; municipal public, for poor children, **46**, 144; Fil. complain of Amer., **45**, 248; opposition to Anglo-Saxonization of, **46**, 366; public high school estab. in Manila, **52**, 125.

Schools for girls (see Manila: Sta. Potenciana): sem. needed in Manila, **6**, 27, 272; women share in education, **45**, 21, 247; schools should be provided for, **50**, 236; gov. fails to provide, **46**, 295; found in some native vill., 291, 292; separate, for, **45**, 292, **46**, 16, 81, 99, 100; founded for, **45**, 309, 311, 312, **46**, 344, **50**, 265; class distinction in, **45**, 313; for orphans, **38**, 44, **46**, 363; in Manila, **14**, 211, **45**, 269, 298, 299, 304, 313, **46**, 119, **51**, 168, 169; in Cebú, **45**, 314, 346; in Iloilo, 346; in Ilocos-Sur, 346; in Mandaloya, 363; estab. by rel. ord., **28**, 358, **46**, 25, 291, 292, 295, 344, 345, 363; estab. and directed by nuns, **28**, 360, **45**, 299, 305, 309-314, **46**, 119, 143, 147, 237, 242, 346, **51**, 168; in beaterios, **45**, 258-261, 269, 314, **51**, 210; industrial education given in, **45**, 258-261, 311, 312, **46**, 120, 123, 144, 165, 323, 363; Manila municipal, **45**, 299, 304, 313, **46**, 16, 119-125, 235, 236, 265, 266; repts. of, **45**, 304-314, **46**, 119, 278; social training neglected in, **45**, 313; endowed, **51**, 169; creation in Carolinas approved, **46**, 257; normal (see Govt. pub. schools, normal); hist. and acct. of, **45**, 304-314.

Named — Concordia, La (at Paco), **28**, 360, **45**, 299, 309, 310, 313, **46**, 265, 346; Loban (Looban), **28**, 360, **45**, 310, **46**, 265; N. Señora del Rosario (Lingayen, Pangasinan), **45**, 313, **46**, 263; N. Señora del Rosario (Vigan), **28**, 358, **45**, 313, **46**, 264; Purísima Concepción (Cebú), 242, 266; Real Casa de Misericordia (Cebú), **45**, 314; St. Vincent de Paul (Paco), 310, 311; S. Ignacio (beaterio), 260, 312, 313; S. José (Jaro), **28**, 360, **45**, 311-313, **46**, 266; S. Sebastian (de Calumpang; beaterio), **45**, 259, 260, 314, **46**, 268; Sta. Catalina (de Siena, Manila, beaterio), **28**, 358, **45**, 258, 299, 306-308, 312, 313, **46**, 263, 345; Sta. Imelda (Ymelda; Tuguegarao, Cagayan), **28**, 358, **45**, 313, **46**, 264; Sta. Isabel (Isabela, Ysabel; Manila), **28**, 126, 186, 187, 199, 200, **44**, 32, 37, 257, 258, 269, 299, 304, 305, 313, **46**, 163, 265, **47**, 13, 60-63, 71, 76, 84, 135, 141, 170, 212; Sta. Isabel (Ysabel; N. Cáceres), **28**, 360, **46**, 19, 143, 147, 237-239, 242, 266, 313 (see also above, Govt. pub. schools, Normal); Sta. Rita (beaterio; Pasig), **45**, 261, 262, 299, 314, **46**, 268, 269; Sta. Rosa (beaterio; Manila), **28**, 360, **45**, 260, 261, 299, 308, 309, 313, **46**, 265, 270, 271, 344.

Edward VI (king of Eng.): employs S. Cabot, **2**, 37.

Egea, Antonio de (accountant): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277.

Eggs. See Provisions and supplies.

Egremont, Lord — (Brit. sec'y of state): succeeds Pitt, **49**, 65; Draper communicates with, 46.

Eguiar y Seijas, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.

Eguiluz, Felix de (artillery officer): prisoner of war, **49**, 100.

Eguiluz, Pedro de, O.S.A.: labors in Candaba, **38**, 215.
Egypt (Egipto, country of Africa): obstructs trade with Orient, **1**, 23; its trade, **16**, 224, **27**, 89, 92; its products, **19**, 280; cotton seed can be obtained from, **52**, 320; sultan sends Moors to Phil., 59; sultan petitions pope, **6**, 59, 60; sends aid to Arabs, **34**, 153.
Ehrle, Rev. Francesco, S.J.: thanked, **12**, 25.
Elain (Mindanao chief): converted, **12**, 316, 317.
Elections: not held in Span. col., **1**, 51; check govt. officials, 51; by ballot, 55; by cabildo, 56; requirements for, **17**, 327; balloting secret, 327; returns sent to gov., 327; methods in Phil., **50**, 208, 209; priests direct, **1**, 55, **51**, 204; priests prohibited from meddling with, **50**, 265; rel. deny influence in, **52**, 231; in Sámar, described, **1**, 55; local, in Phil. (gobernadorcillos, etc.), 55, **17**, 325-328, 330, 331, **50**, 254, 255; of alcaldes, **10**, 44; for Cortes, at Manila (1813), **51**, 281 (1835), 293, 294 (1837), 296, 297; discussed in Cortes, 282, 287, 295; Manila board of, organized (1820), 288; special, proposed for Phil., 295.
Electricity: experiments in, prohibited in Manila, **51**, 99; used in Manila, **17**, 311.
Eleyti: Span. at, **2**, 149. See also Islands: Leyte.
Elizabeth: **1**, 243. See Isabel I, of Spain.
Elliot, Gilbert (Baron Minto); Eng. statesman, and gov.-gen. of India (1807-13), **51**, 92; in Java, 92.
Ellis, Henry (Eng. explorer): seeks N. W. Passage, **48**, 207.
Elorriaga, Juan de (officer in Magalhães's fleet): opposes mutineers, **1**, 261, **33**, 305.
Elorriaga (Eloriaga), Gen. Miguel de: gives alms for seminary, **28**, 118, **45**, 203.
Eloy, Tagacaolo: enslaved and killed, **43**, 242.
El Paso (Borneo): Span. at, **7**, 121.
Ely, Richard T. (prof. in Economics, in Wis. Univ.): thanked, **1**, 15.
Embargo: on spices and drugs, **1**, 229-231; forbidden by treaty, 236; on Port. vessel, **11**, 157; Morga lays, **15**, 212; Tello raises, 220; on suspected mdse., **30**, 51; on Manila mdse., **47**, 74; at Manila, 231.
Emmanuel: **1**, 138. See Manoel, of Portugal.
Emojosa, Licen. — (member of Span. council): official act, **6**, 44.
Emoluments. See Prizes and rewards; and Salaries.
Empuyado: meaning of term, **27**, 275.
Emui, **48**, 278. See Amoy.
Enamel: not used in China, **7**, 226; ornaments made of, **22**, 51.
Encalada (accountant): has suit with roy. officials, **27**, 245.
Encàn: **16**, 291. See Eng-Kang.
Encarnacion, Antonio de la (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
Encarnacion, Jacinta de (Dom. sister): death, **43**, 89.
Encarnacion, Joseph de la (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 201.
Encarnacion, Juan de la (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 201; labors in Masbate, 217.
Encarnacion, Juan Félix de la (Rec., prov'l): statistics by (1851), **28**, 346, 347.
Encinas, Andres, O.S.A.: conspires against prov'l, **18**, 84-89; escapes from prison, 87-89.
Encinas (Enzinas), Francisco de, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **12**, 232; praises Fil. women, **13**, 14; life and labors, **12**, 289, **13**, 171, **24**, 81, **44**, 55, 56; letter by, cited, **13**, 93, 94.
ENCOMENDEROS —
In general: term defined, **3**, 185; sold. become, **4**, 37; appointed and reasons,

ENCOMENDEROS (continued) —

therefor, 6, 225-273, 7, 281, 23, 110, 192, 24, 249, 27, 43, 29, 304; must have royal confirmation, 22, 219, 220, 222, 223, 226, 24, 289, 29, 304; inherit encomiendas, 9, 66; merit should determine, 10, 88; law of succession, 14, 153, 154, 22, 218; titles permissible to, 9, 249; status in Phil., 8, 237, 10, 12; their widows, 8, 281; marriage of minors to, 281-283; make unsuitable marriages, 9, 65, 66; properties of minor, in charge of guardians, 11, 27, 28; threaten to abandon encomiendas, 7, 297, 298, 305, 307, 8, 152; value of encomiendas, 7, 313, 314; *temporales*, defined, 9, 67; no. in Phil., 6, 240, 8, 149, 34, 310, 47, 140; list of, sent to Felipe II, 8, 167; of various prov. and is., etc., 7, 37, 39-43, 46-48, 8, 96-141, 9, 20, 96, 97, 100, 101, 117, 183, 11, 292, 34, 304-310; possess more than one encomienda, 5, 39, 49, 53, 55, 63, 71, 75-79, 107, 109, 9, 99; shall not receive other grants, 5, 289; non-resident, not advisable, and not allowed, 9, 18, 253, 14, 65-67; reside on encomienda, 7, 272; reside in or near Manila, 9, 289, 290, 16, 166; reside in Cebú, 11, 91; reside in Span. settlements, 16, 171; residence of among natives, limited, 50, 193; none in prov., 50, 165.

Duties and obligations, 2, 54, 5, 236, 6, 18, 21, 161, 162, 172, 189, 190, 7, 16, 146, 157, 280-284, 286, 287, 297, 311, 8, 28, 33, 35, 37, 237, 289, 295, 14, 155, 156, 16, 161, 18, 329, 25, 146, 147, 31, 141, 142, 47, 204, 48, 261, 50, 193; neglect duties, 5, 14, 15, 6, 189, 190, 7, 24, 31, 273, 274, 32, 35, 92; poor, 3, 269, 5, 63, 245, 7, 70, 254, 301, 302; selfish, 284; just, 297; loyal, 8, 32, 33, 158; covetous, 16, 101, 18, 132, 133; self-interest rules, 23, 112; arrogant, 34, 278.

Collect, and supported by trib., 3, 267, 269, 4, 104, 7, 281, 282, 292, 293, 296, 8, 20, 30, 59, 150, 151, 153, 161, 290, 9, 17, 238, 239, 15, 51, 16, 114, 158, 160, 171, 17, 239, 22, 217, 50, 78, 52, 331; may collect trib. from Chris., 7, 280; trib. necessary to, 305; trib. sufficient for, 305; one-half trib. sufficient for, 311; do not collect from blacks, 47, 292; desire to collect, 7, 268; manner of collecting, 283; desire reform in collection of trib., 6, 191; notified rdg., collection, 7, 121; order rdg., 8, 165; conceal trib., 10, 97; profits from, 16, 159; restore trib., 34, 33, 431; pay transportation of trib., 50, 270; dependent on Chin., 6, 28, 287; engage in trade, 7, 306, 10, 85, 11, 267, 12, 188, 16, 105; amass wealth, 7, 317, 16, 158; common welfare hinges on, 8, 162, 163.

Relations with government, complain of grants, 3, 231; laws and ordinances rdg., 4, 82, 83, 104, 105, 22, 272; misinterpret and disobey roy. decrees, 7, 274, 284, 285, 14, 15, 22, 219, 220; orders to, 8, 27, 36; assessments on, 6, 29, 300, 7, 57, 16, 191, 48, 238; may undertake exped., 6, 168, 187, 9, 249; aid in exped., 6, 206, 10, 214, 14, 57, 174, 300, 16, 248, 29, 253; do not aid in Mindanao campaign, 9, 295; send attendants for Mindanao campaign, 10, 70; petitions by, 7, 25, 158, 301-304, 8, 155, 9, 181, 233, 14, 155, 18, 14, 132, 29, 73, 34, 301; immune from punishment, 7, 310; restrictions on, asked, 8, 282; restrictions on, 14, 170, 278, 279, 19, 81; oppose gov., 8, 310, 9, 66; deceive gov., 10, 70; residencia taken, 103; salaries charged to, 11, 288; gov. consults, 22, 21, 172; justice promised to, 25, 46; deprived of their encomiendas, 50, 163.

Treat natives unjustly, 5, 223, 224, 233, 7, 260, 272, 273, 284, 306, 309, 8, 154, 9, 67, 10, 96, 97, 11, 112, 225, 14, 278, 16, 121, 158, 19, 149, 31, 16, 228, 270, 271, 34, 23, 278-280, 289, 47, 293, 50, 163, 164; should pay for damages inflicted on natives, 7, 281; cause insurrections, 10, 15, 169, 215, 50, 164, 165; abuses by, exaggerated, 50, 165. Should not be protector of natives, 6, 176; are protector of natives, 7, 282; natives allotted to, 31, 32, 34, 236, 301; do not aid them, 7, 159; benefit encomiendas, 269, 270; do not benefit them, 277; pacify

them, 277, 8, 152, **15**, 194; natives not obliged to support, 7, 317; take natives to Manila, 9, 117.

Relation to religion, aid in maintenance of convents, 4, 141, 142; obliged to furnish rel. instruction, 6, 21, 189, 190, 7, 146, 272, 278, 279, 282, 283, 296, 311, 313, 8, 28, 148, 151, 162; neglect to furnish it, 5, 222, 224, 7, 268, 269, 34, 278; difficulty of furnishing it, 6, 175; contribute one-fourth of trib. for, 7, 284; desire laymen to give, 8, 38; relations with D. Salazar, 5, 225, 232, 233, 7, 291, 8, 10, 65, 150, 154-156, 165, 307, **51**, 299; should pay tithes, 6, 18, 161, 162, 7, 16, 48, 261; refuse to pay them, 5, 244; pay them, 7, 146, 9, 229; do not aid churches, 7, 11, 70; aid churches, 143, 8, 143, 144, 9, 220, **10**, 76, **11**, 98, **16**, 154; furnish images to churches, **12**, 229, 230; aid rel., 7, 16, **21**, 151, 171; Dom. receive no alms from, **17**, 212; oppose rel. orders, 9, 65, **21**, 105, **23**, 215, 265, **24**, 112-114; rel. allied with, **10**, 78; desire Jes., **12**, 224; contrasted with rel., **46**, 325; refuses fees to priest, 7, 249; incur mortal sin, 281, 282; relations of, to confessional, 8, 25; harassed by churchmen, 155; absolution refused to, 155, 156, 165; excommunicated, 303; must furnish wine for mass, **11**, 98, 273.

Miscellaneous, enjoy results obtained by sold., 9, 295; Morga reports on (1598), **10**, 10; recommendations rdg., **10**, 12: laymen inspect, 12; hoard rice, 85; receive seal, 134; build pataches, **11**, 108; quarrels among, **14**, 323; receive undue credit, **23**, 253; death, 3, 185, 7, 122, **10**, 15, **16**, 120. See also encomiendas.

ENCOMIENDAS (repartimientos, but also *q.v.*) —

In general: defined, **1**, 39, **2**, 54, **3**, 19; system in Amer., **1**, 40; in various parts, **3**, 185; terms of grant in N. España and Phil. compared, **19**, 273; necessary, **3**, 258, **6**, 27, 277, 278; effect of system, **1**, 40; yield profits, **3**, 243, **16**, 158; unproductive, **19**, 15, **24**, 150; means of support, **3**, 259, 281, **7**, 298; insufficient for support, **14**, 155; allotment of, corrects abuses, **3**, 271; assure welfare of natives, 271; benefited by encomenderos, 7, 269, 270; divided into several classes, 7, 269; distant from one another, 257; located along riv., 8, 128, 129, 132-137; size and suggestions rdg., 4, 71, **6**, 173, 175, 176, 7, 70, 157, 158, 276, 277, 294, 297, 8, 118, 119, 124, 126, 9, 99, 238, **14**, 65, **26**, 150; not allowed to be united, sold, or transferred, **6**, 173, 9, 17, 238, 239; transferable, **2**, 155; consolidated, 9, 239, **52**, 342; value, **6**, 160, 7, 118, 313, 314, **11**, 280; value not known, **12**, 131; value decreases, **16**, 159, 160; should not be permanent, 4, 306; inheritance, length of tenure, and conditions governing succession, 8, 281, 9, 66, **11**, 96, **16**, 158, **19**, 273, **22**, 103, 221, 243, 246, 247, **23**, 56, 80, 81, **25**, 145-147, **26**, 147, 148; law of succession violated, **14**, 15; must be cultivated, **6**, 172; conditions in, vary, 7, 282, 283; must have justice, 297, 314, 8, 30; same rates should govern all, 7, 295, 314; spice dist. not included in, **11**, 110; no. in Phil., **1**, 40, 8, 140, 141, **19**, 285; no. in various dist., 18, 94, 105, **34**, 380; no. reduced, **10**, 291; no. unknown, **12**, 131; few, **3**, 156, **22**, 246; status, 8, 13, 147, **29**, 74, **47**, 141, 142; lists of, ordered, given, and cited, **1**, 39, **3**, 189, **4**, 73, 8, 12, 13, 96-141, 147, 167, 319, **47**, 141, 142.

Grants, etc.: Span. policy and suggestions rdg., 4, 81, 83, **5**, 232, 233, 7, 24, 8, 160, **10**, 176, 179, **11**, 96, **30**, 76; doubt of their legality, **5**, 232; must be confirmed, **18**, 132, **19**, 101, 148, **25**, 46, 146, 147; various laws and regulations rdg., 4, 95, 96, 104, 105, 142, 9, 17, 183, 184, **11**, 272, **16**, 157, 158, **17**, 239, **22**, 243, 246, 247, **23**, 56, **26**, 147, 148, **50**, 209; restrictions rdg., **3**, 11, 26, 289, 304-311, 315, **14**, 324; restrictions necessary in granting, **4**, 104; restrictions should be removed, **19**, 20; justification for granting, **3**, 256, 257; prejudicial for roy. offi-

ENCOMIENDAS (continued) —

cials to hold, 304; care exercised in granting, **7**, 16, 17; paid sold. may not hold, 162; grants revoked and encom. confiscated, **4**, 80, **7**, 119, **8**, 74, **9**, 253, **14**, 65, 66, **19**, 80.

Royal, **1**, 40, **3**, 80, **4**, 100, **5**, 41, 49, 63, 71, 79, 85-91, 95, 97, 101, 103-111, 115, 298, **6**, 272, **7**, 32, 36, 37, 39, 42, 44, 116, 118, 285, 312, **8**, 27, 28, 31, 37, 98-100, 161, 162, **11**, 59, 72, 98, 239, 267, **14**, 162, 243-249, 260-263, **15**, 50, **16**, 157, **19**, 15, **23**, 245, 248, **26**, 149, 270, **27**, 81-83, **28**, 182, 183, **34**, 236, 304, 307, 308-310, 370, **47**, 140, 142; worst, assigned to crown, **4**, 73; should not be transferred to crown, **6**, 27, 271, 272; revert to crown, **4**, 82, 83, 104, 105, **6**, 237, **7**, **14**, **34**, 276; become vacant, **7**, 116-118, 120, **25**, 46, 79, 81, 83, **47**, 204; vacant reassigned, **4**, 12, 105, **7**, 118, **9**, 255, **11**, 96-98, **16**, 158, **34**, 23, 267; should be assigned to roy. hosp., **6**, 319, **34**, 282; assigned (in whole or part) to roy. hosp., **4**, 79, 117, **7**, 33, 144, 267, **8**, 144, **26**, 298, 299 (see also Hosp.; and below, granted various instit'ns); roy. officials or their relatives should not hold, **3**, 26, 304-311, 315, **4**, 114, **9**, 232, 233; roy. officials admin., **16**, 190.

Assigned to and owned mainly by individuals in various is., **3**, 22, 155, 158, 169, 172, 180, 185, 188, 189, 231, 241, 256, 280, 281, 305, 308, 310, **4**, 12, 71, 73, 81, 88, 95, 105, 112, 113, 180, **5**, 33, 39, 41, 45, 49-55, 59-63, 67, 71-79, 85-111, 298, **7**, 35-38, 41-49, 70, 116-118, 120, 286, 307, 317, **8**, 12, 27, 31, 33, 34, 37, 57, 74, 76, 77, 100-115, 129, 130, 242, 306, **9**, 98, 99, 101, 182, 183, 232, 233, 237, **10**, 15, 16, **12**, 217, **13**, 64, 314, **14**, 24, 318, **15**, 51, 94, **17**, 285, **18**, 94, 105, 127, 128, **20**, 98, **21**, 298, **22**, 11, 13, 19, 64, 77, 243-245, 275, **23**, 80, **27**, 24, 43, 83, 142, **28**, 182, **34**, 21, 23, 25, 26, 236, 278, 297, 304-312, 380, **40**, 180, **46**, 342.

Miscellaneous, granted to municipalities, **5**, 248; to various institutions, **18**, 22, 283-287, **20**, 243, **22**, 43, **28**, 83, 139, 204, **38**, 54, **45**, 19, 172, 208, 251, 252, 255, **47**, 29, 84, 131, 135-137, 174, 203, 204; in Salcedo's will, **1**, 33, **3**, 73, **15**, 51; offered to Labezares, **4**, 112; L. deprived of, and restoration to, **17**, 286, **34**, 276; not allowed to Legazpi, **5**, 208; should not be allotted in Moluccas, **5**, 249; should be restricted to residents, **6**, 19, 164; should be granted to sold., **6**, 240, **25**, 102, 103; must not be granted to relatives of gov., **7**, 149; granted with conditions, **9**, 237; granted fraudulently, **11**, 12; not granted to sold., 130; of Mindoro, sought after, **41**, 161; granted as reward and for services, **3**, 280, 281, **4**, 86, **6**, 26, 237, 256, 257, **7**, 16, 148, 149, 151, 181, 298, 301, 302, **8**, 269, 306, **9**, 66, **14**, 154, **16**, 175, **18**, 277, **19**, 101, 145, 149, **20**, 65, 133, 139, 141, **26**, 148, 154, **27**, 142, 284, 345, 407, **35**, 245, **38**, 164; petitioned, **2**, 156, **4**, 82, 85, 147, **6**, 25, 160, 162, 244, **7**, 156, 157, **10**, 253, **11**, 284, **13**, 225, **22**, 109, 111, **27**, 341, 344, 345.

Other matters pertaining to: trib. collected from, and method of collection, **3**, 257, **5**, 23, **7**, 38, 159, 256, 257, 290, 292, 293, 295, **8**, 27-32, 64, **9**, 228, **10**, 116, 176, **14**, 20, 162, 243-249, 260, 263, **16**, 190, **17**, 239, **18**, 114, **22**, 243, **24**, 115, 150, 165, **26**, 150, 280, 296, **27**, 135, **28**, 182, 183, **47**, 140, **50**, 78, 232; imposts on, **7**, 307, **11**, 258, **14**, 162, 260, **22**, 275, 276, **24**, 248, 249, **25**, 76, 78, **27**, 83, 135, **52**, 342; how revolts affect trib., **8**, 29; collections in, harmful, 155; trib. from, reserved, **13**, 252; exemptions from trib. in, **50**, 100; natives of, desert and revolt, **3**, 280, **7**, 123, 300, 313, **8**, 29, 110-115, **10**, 175, **20**, 151, **23**, 253; unpacified, **8**, 46, 149; pacified, 62; depopulated, **18**, 311; encomendero abandons, **7**, 118; abandonment by encomendero feared, 297, 298, **8**, 32; will not be abandoned, **7**, 306, 307.

The religious element in – must furnish instructions, **7**, 282, **8**, 65; instruction needed in, 274, **8**, 47, **9**, 239; no instruction in, **7**, 268-270, 274, 275-277, 294, 300, **8**, 25, 26, 29, **9**, 149; instruction in, **7**, 169, 270, 273, 274, 278, 279, 283, 316, **8**, 26, 28, **12**, 209, **14**, 155; policies of rel. orders rdg., **8**, 156, 157, **9**, 228, 229; miss. founded in, **10**, 204, 205, **14**, 260, 261; must provide wine, **14**, 155, 194, **22**, 87; ecc. benefices in, 214; supplies given to, 262; stipends paid by, **22**, 87; funds assigned to Jes. from royal, **34**, 370; all Christ., **48**, 238.

Miscellaneous: death of owners, **3**, 185; encomenderos complain of, 231; abuses of, reformed, **4**, **11**; natives more oppressed in royal than in private, **5**, 233, 234; abuses in, **9**, 67, **13**, 134, **19**, 148-150; many can be made in China, **6**, 23, 218, 225; encomenderos live in, **7**, 272; residence in, not compulsory, **18**, 303; officials in, **8**, 30; not advisable for Mindanao, **10**, 70; many claimants for, **20**, 66; inspected, 175, **24**, 289; wax produced on, **26**, 270.

See also Decrees; secular: by Span. govt.; Encomenderos; Lands; and Repartimientos.

Endaya, Capt. Bernardo de (Span. officer, brother of Tomás): arrives in Manila, **42**, 226; app. alcalde, **40**, 26; app. sarg.-may., **42**, 235.

Endaya (Andaya), Capt. Tomás (Tomas, Thomas) de (Span. official, brother of Bernardo): native of France, **39**, 299; arrives at Manila, **37**, 277; regidor of Manila, **42**, 163; app. master-of-camp, 247; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; shipbuilder, **39**, 146, **41**, 34, **42**, 307; command various ships, 163, 170, 194, 195, 205, 246; buys lands for Rec., **39**, 144; favorite and friend of Curucelaegui and Zabalburu, 191, **40**, 10, 27, 28; favorite of commander of troops, **42**, 226; acts as escort to Pardo, **39**, 184, 211, **42**, 232; Pardo visits, **39**, 185; friendly to P., 209; Curucelaegui's executor, 299, **42**, 281; resists order of Aud., **40**, 22; sends message to Zabalburu, 25; entertains Z., 26; supports Barrientos, 25; app. brother alc., 25, 26; leads exped. against pirates, 245, 246; in Ilocos, 246; pursues Chin. insurgents, 251; entertains Tournon, **44**, 143; takes refuge in church, 143. Brave, **42**, 246.

Endaya y Haro, Dr. — (sec. priest): his dignities, **45**, 171.

Engineers: Span. in Phil., **1**, 78; needed for Chin. exped., **3**, 313; needed in Phil., **4**, 77, **7**, 125, **51**, 243; build forts, **7**, 164, **17**, 104; Dutch, aid Ternatans, **16**, 306; accompany Dasmariñas, **34**, 406; salary, 407; mining, **36**, 262; Fil. study to become, **45**, 303; furnish plans for school-bldgs., **46**, 310.

Eng-Kang (Encàn, Chin. convert in Manila): identified, **16**, 33, 291; lead revolt, 39, 293; confesses, 294; punished, 295. *See also* Vera, B. de.

England (Inglaterra, Ynglaterra): **1**, 35, **18**, 163; cost of cloves in, **19**, 292; pepper traded in, **47**, 277; its exports to N. España, **44**, 289; trade of, in Spain, **45**, 48, 50, 51; its prosperity results from com., **48**, 294, 295; trade with, forbidden, **49**, 150; India, a trade center for, **51**, 257; trades with Phil., **52**, 123. Its mfres., **44**, 299, **48**, 263; steam gunboats constructed in, **43**, 185; converted through Cath. miss., **1**, 36; heathen ceremonies in, 37; rel. in, **14**, 238, **18**, 81, **20**, 91, **21**, 287; disregards conversion of Amer., **35**, 319; ecc. conferences held in, **50**, 266; rise of colon. power of, **1**, 47; its colon. compared to Span., 47, 48; maintains penal colony, **52**, 344; rel. with Dutch, **18**, 256, **20**, 10, 29, 111; Span. exped. against, **22**, 30, 34, 39; declares war on Spain (1739), **47**, 231, **49**, 60 (1762), 45, **51**, 12; conquest of Manila discussed in, **49**, 309; family compact formed against, **50**, 275, 276; Spain declares war on (1779), **52**, 97; Spain makes peace with, **50**, 23; purchases Tranquebar from Den. (1846), **24**, 220; parliament of,

ENGLAND (continued) —
offers reward for disc. of N. W. Passage, **48**, 207. Candish leaves (1587), **7**, 81; archives, **18**, 206; ships from, in Phil., **34**, 395; Mindanaos in, **39**, 49. See also British; and Gt. Britain.
Ennao, Juan de, O.S.A.: **24**, 109. See Henao.
Enrile y Alcedo, Pascual (gov. of Phil., 1830-35): app. chief of naval bureau (1827), **51**, 50; assumes office as gov. (Dec. 23), 55; reorganizes and strengthens naval service, 50, 58, 59; member of colon. committee (1838), 70; quarrels with intendant, **52**, 70; reforms and official acts by, **51**, 13, 58, 59; resigns (1835), 59; takes MSS. to Spain, **53**, 13; characterized, 13, 55, 59; sketch, **17**, 302.
Enrique (Henrique de Malaca, Malaccan Malay slave belonging to Magalhães): acts as interpreter, **33**, 113, 115, 117, 123, 125, 127, 137, 139, 141, 143, 151, 326, 334, 335; wounded, 183; his treachery, 21, 183, 185, 281; his life preserved, 187.
Enrique, Don (Malay judge at Malacca): accompanies Maluccan prince into captivity, 4, 229.
Enrique, of Portugal (Prince Henry the Navigator): his explorations, **1**, 193.
Enrique IV (king of Castilla and Leon): Isabel I succeeds, **1**, 351.
Enrique Losada, Juan: sent as ambassador to China, **42**, 118.
Enriquez, Capt. Alonso (Span. official): commands ship in battle with Dutch (1616), **19**, 228, 229.
Enriquez, Andres, O.S.A.: slain, **49**, 264.
Enríquez (Enriquez), Cristóbal (Cristobal), O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 93; elected visitor, **37**, 150; life and labors, 150, 179, 204, 207, 217, 226, **38**, 98, 99.
Enriquez, Francisco (Span. official): intendant of army and treas. (1828-30), **51**, 54, **52**, 77; app. in addition superintendent of excheq. (1830), **51**, 54, **52**, 77; Urréjola replaces (1836), **51**, 61. See also Books.
Enriquez (Enrriquez), Francisco de Miranda. See Miranda Enriquez.
Enriquez (Enrriquez), Capt. Geronimo (Jeronimo, Span. official): commands ships, **29**, 32; in campaign against Chin., 246, 252; his pay, **26**, 160.
Enriquez, Juan, O.S.A.: (prov'l): life and labors, **24**, 73, 77, 88, 89, 108, 110, 114, 122, 125, 126, 128, 132, 155.
Enriquez (Enriques, Enrriquez) de Almansa, Martin (viceroy of N. España 1568-1580): arrives in Mex., **23**, 227; sends ships to Phil., **3**, 151, 158, 273, 279, **4**, 91; orders report from accountant, **3**, 178; suggests reforms for Phil., 239; urges change of gov. for Phil., 239; Sande sends metal to, **4**, 88; sends assayer to Phil., 101; reports and letters sent to, 11, 25, 76, 86, 87, 91, 93, 94, 95, 100, 108, 109, 117, 210, 279, 289, 291-294, 315, **34**, 24, 25, 286-294, 313-315, 452; writes Felipe II (Dec. 5, 1573), **3**, 10, 20, 21, 209-219, 316; letters, cited, 226, 239, **6**, 279.
Enriquez (Enrriquez) de Cespedes, Maria (wife of B. del Castillo Ribera y Maldonado): befriends Rec., **21**, 155, 284; monument to, 288.
Enriquez (Enriques, Enrriques, Enrriquez) de Guzmán (Guzman), Capt. Luis (Span. encomendero): regidor of Manila, **5**, 81; his encom., **7**, 118, **8**, 115; petitions gov., **7**, 304; acts as witness, **21**, 161; takes part in festivities, **22**, 53; death, 223.
Enriquez de Losada, Diego: his daughter, **35**, 299; drowned, **38**, 56.
Enríquez de Losada, Francisco (Span. official): ambassador to Siam, **37**, 235; escorts Valenzuela, **42**, 178; commands ship, 190, 200; letter, cited, **38**, 58.
Enriquez (Enrique) de Losada, Juan (Span. officer): accompanies Lara on exped., **38**, 145; imprisoned by Pampangos, 150, 151; released, 153.

Enriquez de Ribera (Rivera), Payo, O.S.A. (abp.–1668-80–and viceroy of Mex.): supplies his brethren in Orient, **42**, 143; sketch, 143; his successor, **213**.
Enriquez (Enrriquez, Henriquez) de Villacorta (Billacorta, Villa Corta, Villacourta), Licen. Francisco (oidor of Manila at time of Eng. invasion): fines imposed on, **49**, 22, 307; prosecutes S. Orendaín, 178, 190, **51**, 311; Rojo punishes, **49**, 180, 190, **51**, 311; collects ransom, 245; attends council of war, **49**, 87; accedes to terms of surrender, 77-80; legally, not a prisoner of war, 160; communicates with Anda, 167; Brit. arrest, 153, 159, 248, 252; sentenced to death, 252, 299; declared insane, 252; escapes to Anda, 167; supports Linode Espeleta for gov., 178; conspires against Anda, 245; Anda prosecutes, **50**, 296, 299, 300; charged with conspiracy, 299; claims governorship, 279; engages in trade, 300; official act, 262; death, 301; leads immoral life, 300; his coachman, **49**, 303.
Enrrique: **8**, 191. See Henrique.
Enrriques, Enrique (Span. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 115-120.
Enrriquez (Enriques) Sotelo, Capt. Geronimo (Hieronimo): acts as witness, **21**, 94; commands relief exped., **27**, 312.
Enseñada (Ensenada), Marqués de (Span. diplomatist): sends orders to Manila Aud., **47**, 236; Span. ambassador at Rome, **50**, 272.
Entrecasteaux, Joseph Anthoine Bruni d' (French explorer): visits Solomon Is., **14**, 103.
Eras, Cristoval de las (Span. official): takes part in campaign against Mor., **29**, 143, 145-147.
Eraso (Erasso, Heraso), Antonio de (roy. sec'y): official acts, **4**, 143, 305, **6**, 44-46, 74, **8**, 192, 193, **21**, 31, 36, 40.
Eraso, Bartolomé, O.S.A.: joins Phil. miss., **24**, 148.
Eraso, Francisco (roy. sec'y): official acts, **3**, 66, **34**, 238, 239, 241, 246, 248.
Erbez del Corral, Licen. Geronimo (Span. official): makes report, **11**, 101.
Ercilla y Zuñiga, Alonso de (Span. official and author): sketch, **43**, 120. See also Books.
Ergueza, Capt. Juan: makes trading voyages, **37**, 235.
Ermita (La Ermita, Hermita, Hermita de Guia, La Hermita, Hermitage, dist. of city of Manila): location, **26**, 31; street in, or near, **16**, 36; trib., **23**, 280; pop. (1893), 280; status (1878), **28**, 300; pay of natives, **26**, 165; Pampangos attack Brit. at, **49**, 121, 122; its spiritual admin., **8**, 43, 53, **14**, 261; church in, **9**, 110, **12**, 122, **36**, 246; curacy, **25**, 275, **27**, 33, **28**, 129, **36**, 91; abp. visits, **25**, 275, **27**, 33; ceded to Rec., **28**, 343; hosp. order holds lands in, **47**, 175, 202; friars hold property in, **48**, 186.
Ermura, Capt. Pedro de (Span. official): arrested, **19**, 233.
Ernandes, Pablos (Span. encomendero): signs letter, **2**, 182.
Erquicia, Domingo de, O.P. (superior of Jap. miss. and martyr): life and labors, **32**, 139, 182, 205, 218, 221, 241, 286; letters and reports by, 140, 181, 204, 205.
Erquiñigo, Josepha de, condesa de Pineda: value of her encomiendas, **47**, 141.
Errada, Martin de, O.S.A.: **4**, 46. See Rada.
Errasti, Manuel, O.S.A.: signs Aug. remonstrance, **28**, 25, 40.
Errasti, Martín (Martin) de, O.S.A. (prov'l): life and labors, **24**, 159, **29**, 18, 272, 276.
Errera, Diego de, O.S.A.: **3**, 52. See Herrera.
Ersola, Thomas (Span. pilot): Candish hangs, **15**, 295.
Ertala: Mindanao vill., **4**, 272.

Esbry (Esbri, Esvri), Onofre, S.J.: life and labors, **29**, 246, 247, **44**, 56.
Escalante (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Escalante, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 86; death, 89.
Escalante, Gregorio (Span. official): envoy to Batavia, **42**, 303.
Escalera, Domingo de, O.P.: life and labors, **41**, 266, 267, **43**, 28, 37, **47**, 323, 326.
Escalona, Duke of: offers patronage to Fran., **35**, 305. See Lopez Pacheco.
Escalona, Baltasar Ruiz de, and Juan Ruiz de. See Ruiz de Escalona.
Escalona (Descalona), Gregorio de (sec. priest): his appointments, **26**, 82, 282.
Escamilla, Christoval de, S.J.: greetings to, **26**, 268.
Escandon, José de (Span. official): founds N. Santander, **48**, 324.
Escaño, Alonso, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **42**, 120.
Escaño, Fernando I (oidor in Manila): arrives at Manila, **42**, 119; his work there, 120, 121. See also Books.
Escaño, Capt. Fernando II (son of preceding): arrives at Manila, **42**, 119; death, 119.
Escaño, José (son of Fernando I): arrives at Manila, **42**, 120; becomes Dom., 120.
Escaño, Alf. Juan (Span. official): arrives at Manila, **42**, 119; leaves bequest to Dom., **28**, 141, 205, **42**, 121; sketch, 119, 120.
Escaño, Manuel (son of Fernando I): arrives at Manila, **42**, 120; becomes Dom., 120.
Escaño, María (daughter of Fernando I, and wife of Moya y Torres): arrives at Manila, **42**, 120.
Escat, Thomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Esclava, — (Span. officer): attacks Brit., **49**, 121.
Escobedo, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Escobilla: definition and application, **2**, 55.
Escocia: **18**, 163. See Scotland.
Escolapios (member of O. of Escuelas Pias): application of term, **48**, 52-54.
Escorial: vill., palace, and monastery, **3**, 108, 353, 354, **23**, 204, 217.
Escorta, Capt. José de (Span. official): arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.
Escos, Alonso de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 211.
Escosura, Patricio de la (Span. roy. commissary, and diplomatist): Navarro criticises, **46**, 25, 304-306. See also Books.
Escovar, Alonso de, S.J.: Otazo writes (Jan. 14, 1620), **19**, 10, 35-49, 299.
Escovar, Anton (sobresaliente in Magalhães's fleet): slain, **33**, 340.
Escuder, Jayme, O.P.: death, **24**, 274.
Escudero (Scudero) de la Portolla (Portilla), Francisco (Span. sold.): acts as witness, **2**, 171; signs letter, 182.
Escuelas Pias (rel. order): clergy suppressed (1835-36), **51**, 63. See also Escolapios.
Esguerra (Ezguerra), Antonia: founds beaterio, **28**, 205, **46**, 345. See following item.
Esguerra, Antonio: alms given by, **28**, 141.
Esguerra, Capt. Juan (Span. encomendero): his encom., **8**, 101, 140.
Esguerra, Juan de, S.J.: labors in Silang, **36**, 54.
Esin, Bornean: as envoy, **4**, 194, 196, 205.
Eslava, —: author of musical method, **45**, 244.
Esmith: Span. phonetic rendering for Smith (*q.v.*), **49**, 267.
España. See Spain.
España, cardinal of. See Mendoza, Pedro de.
Español, Manuel, S.J.: life and labors, **42**, 123, 124.

Español, Capt. Raimundo (Raymundo, Span. official): treats with Brit., 49, 175; Cencelly quarrels with, 50, 44.
Espediente (expediente): defined, 44, 228, 50, 94, 52, 72; of Phil. com., 44, 227, 257, 259, 264.
Espejo, Antonio de: sells house to Dom., 17, 160.
Espejo, Diego (Span. official): goes to Manila, 37, 256.
Espejo, Fray Tomas: Aguinaldo writes, 52, 206.
Espiña, Diego de (Span. officer): discovers mines of Paracale, 27, 79.
Espiñar, Diego de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 23, 191.
Espiñar, Pedro de, S.J.: life and labors, 36, 56, 37, 270, 49, 268. See also Books.
Espinelli, Luis, S.J.: labors in Antipolo, 36, 54.
Espino de Caceres, Rroque (Span. official): asks confirmation of office, 11, 104.
Espinola, Col. —: map given to, 1, 219.
Espinola, Marquis of: grants commission to Cardenas, 22, 39.
Espinola, Carlos, S.J.: his martydom, 18, 219, 19, 54, 20, 27, 32, 95; his companion, 19, 57; letter from, 55, 56.
Espinosa, — (el Tuerto - nickname): his will set aside, 29, 28, 29.
Espinosa, Baptista de (notary): official act, 26, 73.
Espinosa, Christóval (Span. encomendero): his encom., 8, 132.
Espinosa, Fernando Montero de. See Montero de Espinosa.
Espinosa, Francisco (sailor): slain, 33, 340.
Espinosa, Capt. Francisco de (Span. officer): makes exped. to N. Luzón, 37, 245.
Espinosa, Gonzalo Gomez de. See Gomez de Espinosa.
Espinosa, Hernando de, S.J. (procurator): presents mem'l, 11, 257.
Espinosa, Juan de, vicar on Mendaña's ships, 15, 113.
Espinosa, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, 24, 93.
Espinosa, Juan de, S.J.: labors in Marinduque, 36, 54.
Espinosa, Pedro de (Span. encomendero): his encom., 8, 110.
Espinosa, Rodrigo de la Isla. See Isla Espinosa.
Espinosa, Salvador Gomez de. See Gomez de Espinosa.
Espinosa y Malo, Felix Lucio de: historian extends Mariana's work, 42, 179.
Espinosa Marañón, Diego de (sec. priest): disputes with his superiors, 39, 149, 150, 157-159, 250, 251; deprived of his curacy, 218.
Espinosa Saravia, Alonso de (accountant): official act, 18, 241, 243.
Espiña (Juan Sebastian de): regidor of Cebú, 48, 189.
Espiritu Sancto, Lucas del, O.P. (martyr in Japan): life and labors, 32, 139, 164, 180, 220, 221, 286.
Espíritu (Espiritu, Spiritu) Santo, Andrés (Andres del, Rec., one of most prominent miss's): life and labors, 17, 188, 21, 13, 116, 117, 148, 183, 248, 254, 255, 258, 279, 281, 25, 247, 28, 306-308, 35, 70, 36, 144, 187, 188; his father, 28, 306.
Espiritu Santo, Felipe de, O.P. (Jap.): in Formosa, 35, 40.
Espíritu (Espiritu) Santo, Francisca del (prioress of beaterio of Santa Catalina): founds beaterio, 45, 258, 46, 345; her sister takes Dom. vows, 45, 306; death, 44, 201.
Espiritu Santo, Francisco (Rec.): goes to Phil., 41, 201.
Espiritu Santo, Gerónimo (Geronimo, Jeronimo), O.S.F.: life and labors, 25, 218, 219, 26, 303, 35, 298.
Espíritu (Espiritu) Santo, Ignacia del (superior of beaterio de S. Ignacio): founds beaterio, 44, 118; death, 119, 45, 260.
Espiritu Santo, Marcelino de el (Rec.): repels attack of pirates, 48, 164.

Espiritu Santo, Salvador de (Rec.): sketch, **36**, 186, 187.
Espiritu (Spiritu) Santo (Sancto; *or* Zumarraga), Thomas del, O.P. (vicar-prov'l of Jap. miss.): life and labors, **31**, 172, 244, 255, **32**, 68, 75, 76, 129.
Esplana, Damian de (Span. official): gov. of Marianas, **38**, 261.
Esqueda, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Esquerra, Domingo, S.J.: labors in Cebú, **36**, 55.
Esquerra (Ezquerra), Adm. Francisco (brother of Juan): opposes Chin. insurgents, **29**, 217; his services, 253.
Esquerra (Ezquerra), Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. official, brother of Francisco): attends council, **9**, 122; signs resolution, 132, 136; commands ships, **17**, 123, **27**, 194; in Japan, **17**, 137; acts as witness, **21**, 161; takes part in festivities, **22**, 60; oppose Chin. insurgents, **29**, 217, 255; quarrels with Rayo, **37**, 27, 261; appointed to cabildo, 261; goes to Batavia, 262; his services, **29**, 253; treas. of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
Esqueta, Adm. Andrès (Span. official): conducts Rec., **35**, 85. See also Azqueta.
Esqueta y Mechaca, Diego (regidor): sent to Span. as deputy, **27**, 45, 46.
Esquibel, Capt. Antonio de: investigated, **18**, 277.
Esquilacé, Marqués de (official in Spain): Viana writes, **50**, 91.
Esquivel, — : signs document, **12**, 97.
Esquivel, Diego de, S.J.: labors in Ternate, **36**, 58; sketch, **42**, 123, 124.
Esquivel (El Rosario), Jacintho, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 173, 175, 221-223, 242, 286; slain by Chin., **35**, 294.
Esquivel (Desquivel, Esquibel), Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. official): brings reënforcements from Spain and N. España, **16**, 45, 46, 49, 297, 298; arrives in Manila, **14**, 64, **16**, 297; takes part in Moluccas campaign, and gov. Mol., **14**, 54, 60, 112, 173, **16**, 13, 51, 59, 60, 64, 286, 308-310, 316; his forces paid in advance, **14**, 60; his salary, **16**, 286, 287; his flagship wrecked, 310; ransoms Caerdon, **17**, 116; death and succesor, 176.
Esquivel (Esquibel), Juan de, S.J.: labors in Moluccas, **42**, 123.
Esquivel (Esquival), Capt. Martin de (Span. official): takes part in Moluccas campaign, **16**, 309; acts as witness, **21**, 94; takes part in festivities, **22**, 53.
Estacada (site near Manila): Parián in, **37**, 67; fire in, **39**, 147, **42**, 261; natives settle in, 124.
Estancias, Las (the ranches, site near Cavite): curacy, **28**, 163.
Estançuela (site near Manila): guarded, **35**, 256. See preceding item.
Estates. See Decrees: By Span. Govt.; and Lands.
Estebes, Juan (roy. notary): official act, **10**, 292.
Esterlich (Esterlik), Bartolomé Blas de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 148; sketch, 148.
Estevan, Andres: acts as witness, **18**, 244.
Estevan, Juan (native convert): becomes donado, **44**, 102; aids miss's, 102.
Estever, Capt. Alonso (Span. officer): services, **18**, 277.
Esteybar (Esteibar, Esteybàr, Estéybar, Esteyvar), Capt. Francisco de (Span. official): a Viscayan noble, **41**, 77; his apptmts., **35**, 245, **36**, 226, **37**, 191, **38**, 166, **41**, 302, 303; operations against Dutch, **35**, 245, 248, 249, **41**, 306; operations against insurgents in Luzón, **36**, 193, **38**, 166, 167, 172-181, 193, 194, 202-211, **41**, 13, 77-85; campaign in Mindanao, 29, 305-309; relieved from gov. of Zamboanga, 308; lives blind in Mex., **37**, 252; partial sketch and characterization, **38**, 193, **41**, 77.
Estrada, — : accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59.

Estrada, Agustín de, O.S.A.: pacifies insurgents, **38**, 225, 226.
Estrada, Fernando (Hernando, Pedro Hernando) de, S.J.: life and labors, **22**, 295, **29**, 31, 36, 43; relation of, 1628-29, **22**, 23, 293-295, 323.
Estrada, Luis de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Estrada, Pedro de, S.J. (prov'l): death (1748), **47**, 249; letter (June 25, 1748), cited, 244, 248, 249.
Estremadura (dist. in Spain): miss's from, **24**, 91-93; fellowships given to boys from, **45**, 122, **47**, 80.
Estuaries. See Rivers.
Ethiopia (Etiopa, appellation of Africa): Port. com. in, **1**, 159; cinnamon not grown in, 306; Magalhães coasts, **33**, 39; Kafirs inhabit, **10**, 87; inhab. bury dead in house, **12**, 306; Corpus Christi celebrated in, **20**, 101; rel. in, **29**, 41.
Eunuchs: in China, **12**, 88, 94, **13**, 287, 288, 291, **16**, 47. See also China.
Eurasians (offspring of European father and Asiatic mother): status in India, **51**, 105.
Europe (Europa, continent): is. adjacent to, **12**, 177; products, **16**, 255, **19**, 280, **21**, 139, 144, 205, **51**, 154; compared with China, **34**, 227; literature of, **1**, 80; trade, direct with Phil., **1**, 67; imports, **3**, 184, **19**, 317, **38**, 31; trade with Lisbon, **19**, 303; silk-trade in, **22**, 88; Dutch trade in, 169, 171; Jesuits trade in, **50**, 275; Span. struggle in, **1**, 46, 47; dependencies of, in tropics, 48; war methods of, unfitted for Phil., 53; Fil. contrasted with peasants of, 70, 71; Fil. women contrasted with those of, 85; Spain's governmental place in, 71; slight material influence of, in Phil., 75; discards old methods, 78; Magalhães's men return to, 306; princes of, jealous of Spain, **17**, 147; relations of, with Phil. increase, **46**, 309; Fil. exiles settle in, **52**, 129; planned to send Phil. students to, 314, 315; celebration of Immaculate Conception in, **19**, 61; various rel. in, **20**, 126, **21**, 287, **28**, 136, **29**, 150, **37**, 120; sec. priests do not care to leave, **36**, 159; source of miss'y recruits, 183. See also the various European countries; and Europeans.
Europeans: languages of, taught through slavery, **1**, 84; more shrewd than Asiatics, **47**, 240; few engaged in agric., **51**, 137; first see South Sea, **1**, 26; first acct. of, rdg. Phil., **1**, 29; have little contact with Fil., 20; few in Phil., **28**, 238, 353; proposed conditions on which should be allowed in Phil., **51**, 212; prohibited from trading at Manila, **1**, 68; education of, contrasted with that of Fil., 80; oppose miss. to Phil., **43**, 59; Joloans hostile to, **43**, 171; fellowships for, in San José coll., **45**, 122; attitude of Phil.-Span. toward, **51**, 209; loose morals in Phil., 220; free from imposts in Phil., **52**, 58; operations in Orient, **3**, 15; restrictions on residence of, in Java, **16**, 166; expelled from Japan, **19**, 11, 57, **22**, 121; Moluccans jealous of, **34**, 12; churches, in Coromandel, **42**, 153.
Eusebio, Father — : author, cited, **28**, 102.
San Juan Evangelista, Diego de (Rec.): accompanies exped. against Mor., **21**, 163.
Exarch, Luis, O.P.: **32**, 244. See Beltran, Luis.
Exchequer. See Rev.
EXPEDITIONS —
Exploration and discovery: authority under which they can be made, **1**, 153. Regulated by treaty, in 1479, **1**, 23, 24; in 1480, 137; in 1494, 115-129, **2**, 289; in 1495, **1**, 131-135; in 1524, 159-164; in 1529, 222-239. Span. and Port. rights in, granted by Alex. VI (1493), **1**, 23, 24, 97-114; rights in, determined by Line of Demarcation (*q.v.*), 23-25, 307, 308; Port. rights in, confirmed and extended by Leo X (1514), 136-138; Span. instructions rdg. (1523), 139-158; junta of Badajoz discusses, and allied questions, 165-221. Motives for, **1**, 23, 25, 280, **2**,

EXPEDITIONS (continued) —

26, 77, 92; projects of Columbus and Magalhães compared, 1, 26, 28; royal concessions given to persons fitting out, 2, 26; contracts and instructions for, 27, 256-259, 280-292, 2, 26, 27, 38, 39, 48-60, 89-100, 3, 218, 9, 247, 34, 235-238, 249-254; circumnavigations, 1, 28, 92, 93, 306, 307, 6, 311, 312, 15, 63, 291-299, 33, 11, 34, 147, 49, 60; sailors lost in, 1, 32; work of friars in, 33, 34; Port. falsify distances of, 188; Navarrete's treatise on, cited, 249; petition rdg., 251-253; interest in, in France, 2, 87; cost, 97, 221, 3, 19, 177, 178, 315, 4, 73; among various is., 2, 114-116, 126, 142-148, 153, 154, 201-213; privileges demanded for, 155, 156; remnant of, rescued by Port., 263; made in *praus*, 3, 109; made from N. España, 111; in various is., urged, 299, 302, 303; gov. of Phil. may authorize, 7, 17; explorers make exped. at own cost, 8, 73; Phil. opened up by, 9, 189; ordinances for, cited, 182, 245, 246; works on Port., cited, 48, 291.

Prepared and despatched by various persons – by Prince Henry the Navigator (*ca.*, 1454), 1, 136, 193; by Cath. Sov. (1492, etc.), 1, 23, 98, 100, 107, 108, 3, 121; by Cortes (1527-1539), 2, 31, 50, 3, 127; by Alvarado (*ca.*, 1538), 2, 50; by Mendoza (*ca.*, 1540, 1542), 48, 3, 127, 129; by Velasco (and Roy. Aud., 1559-64), 2, 77, 3, 129, 6, 144, 15, 44, 23, 122.

By various persons – Ca da Mosto (Venetian, 1454-55), 1, 193. Antonio de Noly (Antonieto; Genoese; 1462), 1, 193. Pedro de Cintra (Piero d' Sinzia, Pedro Zinzio; Port.; 1462), 1, 193. Diego Cam (Cano; Port.; 1484), 1, 193, 33, 311. Bartolomé Diaz (Port.; 1486), 1, 193. Christofer Columbus, (Genoese; 1492), 1, 23, 98, 107. John Cabot (Genoese; 1494), 2, 37. Sebastian Cabot (son of preceding; 1494 – possibly – 1498, 1516, 1526), 2, 37. Vasco da Gama (Port.; 1497-98), 1, 23, 193. Francisco de Almieda (Port.; 1505-06), 48, 290. Diogo Lopes de Siquiera (Port.; 1508-09), 34, 153. Antonio d'Abreu (Port.; 1511), 1, 25. Juan Diaz de Solis (Span.; 1515-16), 1, 311, 312, 33, 51, 300. Fernando de Magalhães (Port., in Span. service; and his companions; 1518-22), 1, 27-29, 91-93, 180, 181, 249-337, 12, 178, 15, 10, 42-44, 19, 192, 33, 1-367, 34, 11-16, 38-180. García de Loaisa (Loaysa; Span.; and his companions; 1525-37); 1, 31, 2, 11, 12, 25-35, 3, 129, 15, 10, 44, 19, 192, 23, 123, 124, 48, 211, 52, 326. Alvaro de Saavedra (Span.; 1527-28), 2, 12, 36-43, 101, 3, 129. Jacques Cartier (French; 1534-36, 1540-43), 2, 87. Simon de Alcazava (Alcaçava; Span.; 1535), 3, 127. Grijalva and Alvarado (Span.; 1536), 3, 127. Juan de Ulloa (Span.; 1539), 2, 31. Jean Allefonsce (Jehan Alfonce; French; pilot for Roberval; 1541-43), 2, 87. Ruy Lopez de Villalobos (Span.; and his companions; 1542-45), 1, 30, 31, 2, 12, 13, 45-73, 94, 101, 102, 105, 113, 114, 117, 148, 149, 203, 251, 263, 3, 127-129, 12, 178, 15, 44, 17, 285, 19, 192, 23, 124. Miguel Lopez de Legazpi (Span.; 1559-65, and until 1572, death of L.), 1, 31-34, 2, 13-21, 75-329, 3, 15-20, 29-178, 180, 191, 5, 207, 208, 6, 46, 144, 12, 178, 179, 15, 44-52, 17, 285, 19, 192, 23, 123-222, 34, 195-255. Pedro Menendez (Melendez; Span.; 1565), 9, 311. Alvaro de Mendaña (Span.; and his companions; 1568, and 1595-96), 9, 272, 273, 14, 102, 103, 15, 16, 102-116. Sebastian Vizcaino (Span.; 1597), 14, 183-188, 270-275, 277. Jean le Maire (Dutch; 1615-16), 18, 280. Moor and Ellis (Eng.; 1746-47), 48, 207. Phillip Carteret (Eng.; 1766), 14, 103. Louis-Anthoine Bougainville (French; 1768), 14, 103. Jean François Marie (French; 1769), 14, 103. Jean François de Galaup la Perouse (French; 1787), 1, 71. Shortland (Eng.; 1788), 14, 103. Thomas Manning (Eng.; 1817), 14, 103. Joseph Anthoine Bruni d'Entrecasteaux (French; 1791-93), 14, 103. Butler (Eng. ?), 14, 103.

Williamson (Eng. ?), **14**, 103. Jules-Sébastien-César Dumont d'Urville (French; 1822-25), **14**, 103. Charles Wilkes (Amer.; 1838-42), **43**, 128. See also Hagen.

Regions to which made – Span. make W., 1, 307, 308, **3**, 111, **4**, 106, **6**, 144, **14**, 276, **23**, 127, **44**, 53; Port. make E., **1**, 307, 308; early Span. and Port., 307-310; to India, 25; to Spice or Moluccas Is., 25, 26, 29, 31, 145-158, **2**, 37, **33**, 29; beyond Tropic of Capricorn, 1, 307, 308, 312, 317, 321; extend to equator, **3**, 111; discovery of South Sea (1513), **1**, 26; to W. and Phil. Is., 31, **2**, 36, 47, 64-72, 78, 92, **17**, 285, **23**, 123, 172; Pacific Ocean, **1**, 71, **2**, 50; Africa, **1**, 101, 104; N. and S. Amer. (by Span., French, and Eng.), 308, 310, 311, **2**, 31, 37, 48, 50-56, 87, **9**, 308-311, **14**, 183-186, **48**, 207-210; of Nueva Guinea, planned, **3**, 111; of that Is., 127, 128; of Liu-Kiu Is., planned, 275; Solomon Is., **14**, 103, **15**, 102, **27**, 116; to South Sea by way of Horn (1615), **18**, 280; to N. Zealand and Australia, **28**, 102; Port. for exploration of Malacca (1508-09), **39**, 153; to Palaos (1710), **52**, 11, 347.

All others: conquest and pacification (some in part for exploration, and some punitive), indulgences offered for, against Moors, **1**, 136; backward in Luzón, **3**, 266; undertaken by sold., 4, 104; Sande projects and orders, 132, 303; pillaging, forbidden to Bornean king, 188, 189; sent from India (Port.), 220, 221, **12**, 9, **18**, 58; made annually, **6**, 49; gov. of Phil. should have power to make, 186, 187, **16**, 188; Ribera reports in Spain on, **7**, 40; of conquest and pacification, should be made in Phil., 166-168; made at private expense, **8**, 73, **9**, 249, **16**, 188; at roy. expense, **248**; useless and costly, **10**, 90, **13**, 308; cost, **19**, 196, **22**, 265; authority for, granted to G. Perez Dasmariñas, **8**, 73; roy. instructions rdg., **9**, 17, 245, 246; mortality of Span. during, 276, **10**, 208; troops scattered by, **11**, 263; Span. do not wish to make, **9**, 316; Chin. obstruct, 316; must be justifiable, **10**, 93; can be made from Phil. better than from Peru, **19**, 196; should be continued in Phil., **44**, 124, 136, 137; Basco organizes, **50**, 55. Port. against Malacca (1499), **1**, 25; Port. against Cebú, (1568), **2**, 20, 21, 244-329, **3**, 17, 18, 113-118, **34**, 231, 232; early Span. punitive, against natives, **2**, 70, 112, 125, 143, 145, 146, 152, 200, 267; by Salcedo and other early conquistadors (1570-76), in Luzón and other is., **1**, 33, **3**, 141-172, 180, 186, 188, 272, 273, 297, **4**, 25, **6**, 104-110, **15**, 48, 49, **23**, 202 (see also Limahon; and Salcedo and other early conquistadors); Span. to Borneo, **3**, 183, **4**, 14-16, 125-132, 139, 144, 148-303 (in part to Mindanao and Joló), **6**, 52, **7**, 40, **12**, 202, **15**, 12, 54, 57, 58, **17**, 286, **19**, 192, **34**, 387-389, **41**, 298, 299, **44**, 13, 78, 79; Span. against Mor. (especially in Mindanao and Joló), **4**, 126, 131, 144, 174-181, 230-239, 257, 298, 299, **5**, 59, 65, **7**, 40, 187, 188, 263, **9**, 297, **10**, 68, 224, 225, **12**, 11, 39, 42, 76, **14**, 170-172, **15**, 54, 90-92, 95-100, 191, 240-243, **16**, 270, 271, 273, 274, **17**, 287, 291, 305, 310, 321, **18**, 37, **21**, 214, **22**, 15, 19, 95, 117, 132, 134, 203-211, **23**, 12, 13, 87, 88, 98, 99, **24**, 37, 40, 143-145, 163, 217, **27**, 51, 215-226, 253-305, 314-326, 330-340, 346-359, **28**, 10, 25, 41-63, 98, **29**, 15, 23, 30, 32, 35, 36, 38-44, 48, 49, 60, 75, 91-101, 117-133, 135-138, 141-149, 151-156, 158-166, 172, 173, 196, 197, 199, 200, 273-275, **34**, 35, 443, 446, **35**, 66, 98-104, **40**, 128, 177, 178, 180, **41**, 28, 29, 277, 278, 283-294, 303-308, **42**, 245, 246, 259, **43**, 285, 286, **46**, 13, 34, 37-44, 46-48, **48**, 158, 159, 162, 165, 170, 205, 223, **50**, 34, 38, 43, 44, 47, **51**, 26, 49, 50 (see also Pirates); by various persons in Luzón, **4**, 88, 89, **5**, 192-197, 231, 235, **7**, 135, **30**, 273, 274, **34**, 384, **7**, 15, 123, **8**, 213, 214, 242, **10**, 43, **11**, 263, **14**, 21-24, 281-326 (in part, mining exped.), **15**, 67, **17**, 302, 306, **19**, 15, 252, 254, **20**, 21, 22, 262-303 (in part, mining exped.), **22**, 70, **30**, 264, 273, **31**, 70, **34**, 383, 384, **37**, 245, **38**, 145-155, **42**,

EXPEDITIONS (continued) —

19, 269, 270, **43**, 81, **46**, 40, 45, 52, **48**, 176, **51**, 54-56, 62, **52**, 215; against Bohol, **28**, 330, **51**, 51. Span. on Asiatic mainland, urged, **9**, 303; of China, urged and discussed, **3**, 206, 312, 313, **6**, 22-24, 197-228; Span. to China, **7**, 233-236, **9**, 265, 266, **22**, 14, 15, 116, 119-121; to Moluccas and adjacent is., by Span. and Port. against natives and Dutch, **6**, 15, 27, 52, 62, 68, 70, 71, 275-277, **9**, 311, **10**, 214, **11**, 302-304, **12**, 14, 29-45, 76, 268-272, 281-287, **16**, 13, 20, 49-57, 192, 237-264, 282-290, 295, 308-317, **17**, 16, 138, 147-150, 257, 286, 288, **19**, 199, 201, 202, **21**, 268, 269, **23**, 216, **27**, 98, 99-105, 188-190, 193, 194, **30**, 144, **31**, 176; Span. against Dutch, to Savoy, **18**, 75; Span. to Patan, **7**, 40; Port. and Span., against Jap., **7**, 79, **22**, 224; Span. and other adventurers in Camboja, **9**, 14, 15, 19, 145, 161-180, 265, 277, 328, **10**, 17, 18, 44, 45, 48, 216, 217, 228-235, **15**, 19, 81-89, 92, 100, 101, 131, 160-168, 182-190, **16**, 264-269, **17**, 287, **27**, 190, **31**, 11, 12, 112-117, 150-153, **32**, 14, 168, 171, 172; to Champa, proposed, **9**, 198, 199; Span. to Formosa, **10**, 47, **22**, 13, 98, 99, 101, 143, 183, 185, 186, **24**, 221, **32**, 156, 157, 178, 179; in Siam, **15**, 246, 247, **22**, 103, 137-141; to Cochinchina, **17**, 306. Span. pursues Drake, **15**, 61. Span. against Dutch, **15**, 220-233, **17**, 103, 104, 113-124, 272-280, 289, **18**, 117, **19**, 17, 80, 202, 206-209, 211-215, **22**, 18, 181-184, 221, 222, **23**, 90, 91, **24**, 16, 171, 172, **27**, 194, 195; Dutch to East Indies (trading and conquest), **14**, 112-116, **15**, 205-233, 300-331 (individual mention), **16**, 14, 66-69, **27**, 91, 94, 95, 98, 101-103, 106, 108; Dutch against Manila, **19**, 215-218. Chin. to Luzón, **12**, 93, **19**, 194 (see also Chin.); Jap. plan against Manila, **15**, 196, 198. Brit. plan against southern is., **49**, 27-43; Brit. against Manila, 13, 81 (*see also*, in general, all of **49**); Brit. to Bell-Isle, 46; relief to Gibraltar, 53. Whaling, **9**, 308. Relief for Phil. col., **27**, 196. Scientific (1789), **50**, 61.

See also the various countries, peoples, and tribes; the various explorers and navigators; the several Rel. Orders; Commerce; and Insurrections.

Exports and Imports. See Com.

Expositions (fairs): at Manila and Madrid, **46**, 363; at London (1851, 1862), **52**, 214, 313, 320; Louisiana Purchase (St. Louis; 1904), **30**, 227, 229, **46**, 370.

Ezija (city in Spain): protests against Manila silk trade, **44**, 305.

Ezija, Pablo de (Cap.): approves book in behalf of Inquisition, **47**, 161.

Ezquerra, Juan de, O.S.A.: death, **37**, 230.

FABRA (FAURA), CAPT. FRANCISCO: arrives in Manila, **42**, 171; offices bestowed on him, 173, 213, 226; arrested, **39**, 205.

Fabre, Jacques: translator of Pigafette's relation, **34**, 180.

Fabro, Nicolás, O.S.A.: miss'y labors, **48**, 86, 87.

Facsimiles, of doc., etc. See Archives and Libraries; and Books and MSS.

Facunda: Jap.-Port., **32**, 50.

Fagle, misprint for Tagle (*q.v.*): **49**, 304.

Fagnani (Fagnano), Prospero (author): sketch, **37**, 258, 259.

Fagoaga, Francisco de (Mex. merchant): reports on Manila trade to viceroy, **45**, 63, 69.

Fagoaga, Theodoro: purchases wine monopoly, **50**, 111.

Faillo, Capt. Juan: commands cavalry, **29**, 248.

Fairs: commercial, **30**, 54. See also Com. and Expositions.

Fajardo: **27**, 141. See also Navarrete Fajardo.

Fajardo, Juan: apptd. alférez, **11**, 88.

Fajardo, Juan (brother of Alonso): in exped. to Brazil, **22**, 28.

Fajardo, Luis (brother of Alonso): fills posts of importance, **19**, 65, 68, 87, 116, **22**, 221; character, **19**, 143; loses encom. granted to him, **22**, 242, 243.

Fajardo y Chacón, Diego (governor of Philippines, nephew of Alonso Fajardo): his descent, **37**, 156; receives apptmt., **28**, 84, **29**, 181, 182, **41**, 106; arrives at Manila, **35**, 176, 214, 215, **37**, 56, 71; official acts, **35**, 187, 229, 230, 243-246, 254, 272, **36**, 24, 27, 28, 133, **37**, 99, 158, 192, **40**, 180, **41**, 297, **44**, 99, **45**, 118, 172, 180; mil. measures, **35**, 228-231, 252-256, 263, 268, 274, **36**, 115-117, **38**, 42, 120, 128, 129, **41**, 297; rise and fall of his favorite Venegas, **35**, 274, **36**, 203, **37**, 95-97, 154, 159, 174, 175, 181, 182, 301; treatment of natives, **36**, 127, 134, 135, **38**, 114; relations with rel., **35**, 267, **36**, 71, 139, **37**, 179, **44**, 97; aids charities, etc., **35**, 269, **45**, 252, **47**, 48, 71, 169; his career as gov., **36**, 205, 206, **37**, 71, 72, 157, 159, 173, 263, **41**, 101; residencia, **37**, 191, 215; sent to Spain, 191; character, **17**, 315, **37**, 97, 157, 184, 211, 290, **38**, 101, 129, 130, **42**, 118; mil. ability, **35**, 225, 249; various mention, 181, 221, 276, 277, **36**, 23, **37**, 290; sketch, **17**, 291; letter to king, cited, **35**, 197.

Fajardo de Tenza, Alonso (gov. of Phil.): arrives at Manila, **18**, 92, 116, 181; sal., **22**, 27, 28; authority, **24**, 117; official acts, **17**, 319, **18**, 122, 141, 249-252, 279, **19**, 69, 164, 173, **20**, 64, 69, 90, 97, 107, 163, 263, 295, **22**, 28, 63, 137, 166, 255, 256, **24**, 125, 126, 171, **26**, 143, **32**, 87; mil. acts, **18**, 263, **19**, 61, **20**, 47, 149, 207, **22**, 221; treatment of natives, **20**, 150-152, 170, 171; official zeal, **18**, 235, 236, **19**, 138, 141, 142, 148, 152, 161, **20**, 108, 111; duties, **19**, 172, 176-178, **20**, 73; declines perquisites, **18**, 125; institutes reforms, 260-262, **19**, 139, 140, 174; relations with oidors, **19**, 84, 85, 141, **20**, 61-63, 112, 174-201, 214-216; complaints against him (mainly by them), **19**, 53, 56, 77-89, 159-171, 177, 259, **20**, 160, 165-171, 177, 184-188, 191, 198-206, 212-219, **22**, 74, 255, 256; protests his innocence, **20**, 135; relations with ecc., **20**, 69, 261, **21**, 105, 156, 298, 302, **25**, 207, **26**, 68, 105-107; plans to colonize Formosa, **35**, 84; makes grant for seminary to educate Jap. as priests, **21**, 84 (annulled by Aud.); slays his wife and her lover, **20**, 35-43, 147, 168, 196-198; grants encom. to his brother, **22**, 242; connection with Misericordia, **47**, 27, 43-48, 71; censured by Council of Indias, **19**, 93; commended by Rios Coronel, **18**, 289-291, **19**, 268; various mention, **18**, 140, 150, 187, 188, 203, 272, 275, **19**, 131, 133, 240, **20**, 96-99, 155, 173, 175, **22**, 10, 27, 55, 56, 61, 119, 258, **23**, 69, 79, **24**, 201, **25**, 45, **26**, 148, **27**, 27, 140, **37**, 156; residencia, 162, **20**, 71, 72, 203; death, **21**, 92, 155, **22**, 139, **24**, 143, **26**, 151; sketch, **17**, 290; character, **18**, 164, **22**, 56; autograph, **19**, 165. His letters to king, **18**, 112-149, 247-281, 303, 345, 346, **19**, 90-172, 299, **20**, 45-76, 127-158, 224, 225, 257, 305, **27**, 245.

Fajardo de Villalobos, Alonso (accountant): commands patache, **19**, 111.

Fakymolano: Eng. corruption of Pakir Mawlana (*q.v.*), **41**, 280, 281.

Falces, Gaston de Peralta, marqués de (viceroy of N. España, 1565-67): relations with Legazpi, **2**, 215, 227, **3**, 27, 44-53; Rada writes to, **34**, 223-228.

Falcón, — (son of Constantius): a protegé of French king, **42**, 215.

Falcon, Alonso: a witness, **4**, 174.

Falcón, Constantius (a Greek, prime minister to Siam): desires to take refuge in Manila, **42**, 214; treachery and fall, 215.

Falcon, Capt. Fernando: agent for Fajardo, **20**, 219; commands ship, 213.

Falcon, Mauro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.

Falero, Francisco (brother of Ruy): apptd. capt. of ship, **1**, 260.

Falero (Faleiro, Faller), Ruy (Ruyfarelo – **15**, 43, Port. cosmographer): apptd.

FALERO, RUY (continued) —
associate of Magalhães, but remains in Spain, 1, 91, 247-253, 256-261, 271-275, 277, 280, 294, 295, 343, 33, 276; aids Magalhães, 15, 43. See also Maps.
Fallet, Cesar: 49, 21, 272. See Fayette.
Famamachi (Japan): Dom. church in, 31, 256.
Famine: in Phil. Is., 1, 75, 34, 281, 36, 50, 39, 239, 42, 262; among Fil., 3, 60, 70, 5, 212, 219, 8, 241, 31, 272, 34, 227, 279, 431, 35, 184, 39, 147, 41, 310, 42, 262, 43, 72; among Moros, 4, 297, 298, 9, 20, 10, 53, 28, 48, 29, 142, 160; among Span., 2, 64-66, 70, 71, 145, 261, 280, 33, 207, 211; among soldiers, 4, 226, 291, 10, 58, 73, 16, 155; in Magalhães and other exped., 1, 316, 11, 192, 33, 87, 317, 318, 34, 69, 143, 147; in China, 18, 210, 212, 42, 234; in other regions, 1, 75, 20, 32, 32, 249, 35, 116; Manila threatened with, 18, 315; provision made for, 32, 40; Fil. aided during, 34, 431. Caused by locusts, 3, 170; by war, 9, 289; by scarcity of food, 10, 115; by export. of rice, 46, 31; results in slavery, 3, 288, 6, 61.
Famine (Port, in S. Amer.): named by Candish, 5, 30, 15, 291; Span. colony founded at, 61. See also Hambre.
Fans: article of trade, 3, 214, 226, 6, 280, 39, 302; palm-leaf, 33, 173.
Faranda Mango Schiro (Jap. noble): a Chris., 8, 264; sent as ambassador to Manila (1592), 260-265.
Faranda Quiemon (Jap. envoy): sent to Manila by Hideyoshi (1593), with letters from Fray Cobos, 9, 23-32; investigation of this matter by Dasmariñas, 32-55; Faranda asks that rel. be sent to Japan, 57, 14, 219; charged with plotting to conquer Phil. Is., 9, 48-51, 15, 196, 197; makes compact with Dasmariñas, 124, 134; reports to his sovereign, 123, 15, 67.
Farfan, Father — : fights against Chin. insurgents, 16, 38.
Farfán, Pedro (Span. officer): sent against Panay insurgents, 38, 220.
Faria, Francesco (Port. sea-capt.): sent to oppose Magalhães, 34, 41.
Faria, Dr. Juan (Port. councilor): in treaty of Vitoria, 1, 159.
Farnese, Isabel (Elizabeth, Ital. princess): wife of Felipe V, 1, 354, 47, 251, 50, 285, 286.
Farquhar, Col. — (Brit. officer): attempts to make settlement in Balambangan Is. (1803), 43, 178.
Farren, — (Brit. consul at Manila): cited, 16, 179.
Fashions: econ. effects of changes in, 44, 289, 45, 47, 87.
Fatima (Faatima, daughter of Alimudin): goes to Joló to obtain return of Christian captives, 48, 165, 166.
Faura, F.: 39, 205. See Fabra.
Faura, Federico, S.J.: a meteorologist, 45, 298.
Faveau (Fabea), Antonio: commands Paragua expedition and defeats pirates, 48, 165.
Faxardo, Luis Navarrete: 27, 141. See Navarrete Fajardo.
Faxevedono: 8, 264. See Hideyoshi.
Fayette (Hispanicized Fallet), Chevalier César (French officer): in Span. service, 49, 86; in siege of Manila, 21, 113, 114, 130, 131; accused of treachery, 114, 115; Brit. offer him a command, 272.
Fayol, Joseph (Ord. of Mercy): mil. chaplain, 36, 32. Relation by, 35, 16-19, 212-275, 323.
FEASTS AND FESTIVALS —
Secular: of Span., celebration of various public events, 12, 182, 18, 92, 22, 50-61, 37, 121, 250, 42, 133, 165, 166, 171, 204, 229, 295, 48, 152, 50, 66-68, 51,

49; of rejoicing (partly sec., partly rel.) over victories, **12**, 182, **17**, 124, **21**, 268, 269, **27**, 291, 330-340, **29**, 38, 39, 43, 44, 131-133, **35**, 249, 250, **38**, 90, **39**, 171, 278, 289, 290, **40**, 30; receipts of roy. treas. from fiestas, **25**, 77. Of Moluccans, **34**, 49, 51, 65. Of Moros, **39**, 38-42, **43**, 273. Of Fil., **12**, 292, **21**, 138, 139, **51**, 104, 105 (see Filipinos); given by natives to rel. provin., **50**, 175. Of Chin. (see Chinese). Of Formosans, **32**, 174, 175.

Religious: church feasts (often accompanied by secular festivities), **12**, 220, **21**, 142; classification, **30**, 150, **34**, 342, 354; feriæ, 354; change in date, **20**, 77, 78, **21**, 288; masses limited to great, **30**, 188; *gozos* recited at, **47**, 216, 218; vigils of, **34**, 345 (and elsewhere); three days in duration, **30**, 288; instruction in Chris. doctrine given on, **21**, 152, **42**, 48; sermons on, **12**, 250 (and elsewhere); cura's fees for, **42**, 58; indulgences for, to hosp., **31**, 56; celebrated by sold., **25**, 196, **32**, 174 (see also above, rejoicing over victories); as thank-offerings, etc., paid for by individuals, **19**, 78, **21**, 195, 286, **25**, 156, **36**, 246, 247; fees allowed for, **42**, 58; endowed (fiestas maintained from bequests), **44**, 33; tax for, **42**, 306, **47**, 154, **50**, 87, 88, 95, 145, 146, 242; expenses light, 147; celebrated by feeding prisoners, **11**, 197; especially observed by Misericordia, **25**, 266, **28**, 128, 187, **47**, 51, 62; *id.*, by Aud., **28**, 189; which, exempted from interdict, **39**, 172; instruction must be given on, **42**, 48; those when students must confess and commune, **45**, 177; designated as school holidays, **46**, 93, 114, 154, 183, 223; ecc. holidays in Phil., **51**, 95, 96; not essential, **50**, 148; local, in Phil., **51**, 95, 96; give occasion for debauchery, 96; reformed, 310.

Celebration of – Holy Ghost, **25**, 289, 290; name of Jesus, **23**, 159; Holy Cross, **12**, 284, **17**, 126, **19**, 78. Christmas (Nativity), gifts from Chin. to Span., **29**, 254, 257. Palm Sunday, **31**, 56, **52**, 334. Presentation, **25**, 266. Resurrection, **12**, 292, **26**, 212. Lent, a special season for confession, **7**, 41, **32**, 230, **34**, 301, **35**, 304, **42**, 49, **44**, 31, 32, 36 (and elsewhere); special labors in, by Jes., 36-38, 57; flagellation in, 111, 112. Holy Week, **20**, 241, **38**, 31, 32; days, how reckoned, **34**, 354, 355; special time for penances, **17**, 66, 67, **22**, 126, **35**, 225; burial of Christ celebrated by Chin. mestizos, **42**, 260. Holy (or Maundy) Thursday, **21**, 193, **28**, 128, 187, **42**, 306 (Monument); washing of feet, **25**, 274, **27**, 31, **38**, 33; "monument" erected in church, **39**, 140, **42**, 306, **47**, 154, **50**, 218. Corpus Christi (Blessed Sacrament), **6**, 54, **8**, 144, **9**, 71, **10**, 272, **20**, 78, 101, **24**, 158, **26**, 50, 212, **27**, 337, **29**, 44, 45, **37**, 27; date changed, **20**, 77, 78; celebrated alternately by Dom. and Aug., **23**, 232; privileged by law, **25**, 290; fiesta to sacrament, **26**, 270, 271. Of Virgin Mary (*q.v.*), **11**, 197, **15**, 110, **18**, 80, **20**, 241, **21**, 157, 134, 193, 195, 286, 288, **25**, 204, **30**, 211, **32**, 232, 234, 238, 239, 260, **35**, 35, **44**, 42, 110, 117, 118, **47**, 51, 216, 217. Presentation, celebrated in public schools, **46**, 120. Immaculate Conception, **18**, 80, 227, **19**, 61-66, **29**, 257, **37**, 213, **44**, 42, **46**, 120 (in public schools). Pentecost, **32**, 40, **45**, 177. Carnival, **17**, 56, 57, **46**, 93, 154, 183, 223. All Saints, **17**, 60, **47**, 154, 224, **50**, 146. St. Andrew (patron of Manila), 4, 32, **6**, 97, 99, **10**, 271, **12**, 182, **16**, 34, 168, **25**, 267, **35**, 217, 218, 223. St. Anne, **31**, 237. St. Augustine, **31**, 100, **37**, 179 (by Jes.). St. Dominic, **30**, 132, 133, 305, **31**, 159. St. Francis, **42**, 306. St. Francis Xavier, **22**, 301, **38**, 87, **39**, 187. St. Gabriel (patron of Chin. hosp.), celebrated by Chin., **30**, 230. St. Ignatius, **22**, 301, **37**, 178 (by Aug.), **39**, 278, 286, 297. St. James, **45**, 177, **47**, 62. St. John of God, contributions for, asked from citizens, **47**, 203. St. Joseph, *gozos* recited to, 218. St. Joseph of Calasanz, a school holiday, **46**, 114. St. Magdalen (patron of Dom. prov. of Phil.), **30**, 129, 208, **37**, 69. St. Martin, two of this name, **40**, 163. St. Michael, **12**, 201, **36**, 246, 247. St. Nicholas of

FEASTS AND FESTIVALS (continued) —

Tolentino (patron of Rec.), **25**, 206; chosen patron of Manila, **21**, 155. St. Peter, **26**, 270, 271; thank-offering to him, **25**, 156. St. Philip, **45**, 177, **47**, 62. St. Potenciana (patron of Manila), **14**, 36, **16**, 168, **36**, 202. St. Sebastian, **45**, 177. St. Thomas of Villanova, **36**, 246. St. Vital (patron of Cebú), **12**, 182, **23**, 158, 159, 170. Three Kings, 132. Patron saints, mil. salutes for, **26**, 212; of king, etc., made school holidays, **46**, 93, 114, 115, 154, 183, 223; of roy. hosp., **47**, 224; of vill., 154, **50**, 87, 95, 145, 218, 262. Festivities at dedication of churches, etc., **21**, 157, 270, 271, **42**, 132, 133; in honor of martyrs, **24**, 174, 175, **29**, 33. Funeral obsequies for sold. killed in war, **17**, 127, **27**, 335, **29**, 44; pub. of Inquis. edicts, **37**, 281, 282; Sunday "of Lazarus," **31**, 56. Church feasts celebrated by Fil., **19**, 62, **37**, 298, **42**, 306, **44**, 111, 112, **47**, 324; *id.*, by Ind. vill. officials, **17**, 332; by Moro converts, **21**, 217; neglected by Zambal converts, **47**, 324. Eggs eaten during Lent, **10**, 309; Ind. not obliged to fast in Lent, save on Fridays, **31**, 33; forbidden to sing Passion in Lent, **40**, 231, 232; practice flagellation in Holy Week, **44**, 111, 112; superstition rdg. Good Friday, **40**, 224; confess and commune on each one's saint's day, **44**, 110; feasts for expenses of which Ind. are taxed, **47**, 154, **50**, 87, 95, 145, 146, 218; Chris. feasts imitated by heathen Fil., **30**, 288.

Feathers: material for banners, **34**, 59; for garments, **33**, 45; other articles, **6**, 203. See Ornaments.

Febra, M. D. de: **15**, 248, 249. See Diaz de Febra.

Febras, Vicente, O.S.A.: estab. leper hosp. (1814), **51**, 37.

Feced, José (Fil.): publisher, **45**, 168; editor, **52**, 164.

Feced, Pablo (*pseud.* Quioquiap, Fil. writer): editor, **45**, 168; cited, **52**, 145.

Federico, Father, S.J.: cited by Rios Coronel, **9**, 313.

Fees: regulated by law, **18**, 318, **50**, 220; limitations on amount, **5**, 312, 314, **6**, 40, **11**, 48, 49, **50**, 196; tariff for, **5**, 279, 310, 314, **6**, 37, 41, **42**, **10**, 94, **23**, 41, 46, **24**, 223, **50**, 197; recorded, 197; acct. of, should be kept, **21**, 59; attested statement of, must be furnished, **5**, 308-311; exemptions from, 305-314, **6**, 38, **50**, 206, 207, 251; attached to certain offices, or allowed by way of salary, **3**, 252, **5**, 291, **10**, 105, **17**, 322, **25**, 207, **28**, 113, 186, **34**, 240, 247; may not be paid in produce, **5**, 310; not allowed to encomenderos, 289; must not be exacted for Inquis. cases, 268; in lawsuits, **11**, 42-44, 51, **18**, 318, **20**, 211, **50**, 240; when paid by plaintiff, **5**, 310; contingent, forbidden, 315; on cases sent to Council of Indias, 314; for executions, etc., 304-306; for registration, **14**, 98, 99, 109, 110; in depositions of witnesses, **5**, 306, **6**, 35, 40, **11**, 46, **50**, 197; paid to Aud. clerks, **5**, 306-313, **23**, 41; to notaries, **2**, 276, **11**, 48, 49, **28**, 113, 186, **45**, 73, 74, **50**, 195-198, 209; to interpreters, **6**, 38, 40, **50**, 195; to other minor officials, **5**, 287, 288, 304-309, 314, 315, **6**, 36, 37, **23**, 45; judicial, **5**, 281, **7**, 126, **10**, 94, **31**, 67, **52**, 82; when allowed to oidors, **5**, 286, 287, 294, **6**, 41; may not be exacted for their official duties, 282, **50**, 196; judges may not share in fees paid to their subordinates, **5**, 286, **50**, 195; for assay of minerals, **6**, 272; auctions, **52**, 298; for collection of tributes, **47**, 204; hospital service for slaves, 170; membership in societies, **25**, 207, **52**, 225, 315; local offices, **50**, 255; prison, **5**, 191, **6**, 37, 38, **50**, 206, 207; registration on roy. ships, **14**, 98, 99; payment of salaries, 102, 108, 109; secretary, **35**, 194; tolls, **20**, 239; licenses for cock-fights, **40**, 204; commercial, **14**, 141, 148; for transportation, 99, **44**, 283; tonnage, **14**, 317; anchorage, **6**, 281; keeper of silver on gall., **45**, 74; mate of gall., **25**, 29; guard of freight, **18**, 299. Excessive or illegal exactions, **5**, 308, **6**, 36, **11**, 22, 23, 33, 43, 44, **14**, 98, 99, 102, 108,

109, **18**, 299, 318, **20**, 68, **22**, 287, **23**, 41, 48, 256, **50**, 220, 240; unjustly exacted from miss's, 14, 98, 99, 102, 109, 110; dispensed with, **26**, 304. In educ. institutions, **45**, 168, 179, 231, 325, **46**, 175, 184, 194, 198, 200; matriculation, **45**, 231, **46**, 180, 188-191, 198, 230, 233; tuition, **45**, 160, 251-253, 257-262, 265, 266, 268, 269, 310, 311, **46**, 106, 107, 240, 249, 295; degrees, certificates, etc., **45**, 133, 134, 231, **46**, 180, 200, 201, 207, 208; various, **45**, 231, 325, **46**, 175, 176, 197, 200, 201, 204, 208, 248, 296; tips to servants at normal school forbid., 178. Parochial and church (see Ecclesiastical affairs).

Fegueredo, Christobal de: drowned, **17**, 258.

Felipe I (prince of Austria): king-consort of Castilla (1504-06), **1**, 351, 352.

Felipe (Ffelipe, Filippe, Phelipe, Philip, Philippo, Philippus) II (king of Spain, 1556-98): Span. allegiance due only to, **9**, 129; his power, **3**, 274, **9**, 128, 134; relations with Port. king, **2**, 247, 256, 263, 269, 300, 321; ord. Span. to treat Port. well, 152; gains possession of Port. crown (1581), **1**, 356, **4**, 313, 316, **7**, 199, **8**, 191, **16**, 243, **34**, 338; promises not to interfere with Port. commerce in East, **7**, 202, 203; deprives Portugal of spice trade, **48**, 288; orders explorations in Pacific Ocean, **1**, 31, **2**, 79, 221, 233, 250, 252, 259-262, **3**, 128, 262, **15**, 44, **23**, 122, **34**, 195; resulting discovery of Phil. Is., **7**, 142, **9**, 218; assumes right of Spain to appropriate them, **1**, 30-32; his name given to islands, **1**, 31, **2**, 47, 70, 221, **15**, 38, **16**, 233, **29**, 277, **38**, 268, **44**, 53; undertakes their coloniz., **3**, 262, **4**, 120, **6**, 144, **8**, 187, **9**, 276; object in this, the spread of religion, **4**, 153, **8**, 292, **9**, 150, 219; desires welfare of Phil. colony, **7**, 153, 242, **31**, 43; refuses to abandon it, **16**, 225-227, **19**, 244, **27**, 67, **44**, 305, **48**, 204, **52**, 274; ord. conquest of Moluccas, **16**, 236 (effects of this on Phil. colony, **15**, 270, 271); plans to drive Eng. from Orient, 240; forbids conquest of China, **3**, 293, **4**, 12; sends embassies thither, **6**, 85, 87, **37**, 152. His grant to Legaspi, **34**, 255; *id.* to Labezaris, **15**, 53; rewards colonists, **29**, 190; presents sent him from Phil., **3**, 249, 277, **4**, 93, **34**, 262, 263; submission of Malay natives to, **4**, 188, **6**, 91, **9**, 176, 178, **23**, 199, 253, **30**, 319; his policy toward the natives, **5**, 188, 227, 228, **16**, 155, 156, **34**, 235, 261, **38**, 92, **42**, 256; frees slaves, **6**, 145; grants Phil. colony permission to trade, **14**, 142; grants coat-of-arms to Manila, **16**, 136; ord. gov. to aid Port. colonies, **16**, 229, **27**, 71; colon. rev. measures, **24**, 192, **45**, 31; reorg. Council of Indias, **52**, 32; estab. Aud. in Manila, **8**, 187, **9**, 145, 189-192, 328, **16**, 275, **21**, 95; appointments, etc., by, **3**, 250, 251, **4**, 120, **7**, 40, **8**, 200, **11**, 253, **12**, 193, **15**, 45, 58, **17**, 286, 315; roy. patronage exercised by, **4**, 123, **8**, 238, 302, **11**, 82, **24**, 247, **30**, 265, **45**, 322; guardian of Church by Divine apptmt., **50**, 270; acts relating to Phil. church affairs, **4**, 120, 123, **7**, 128, **8**, 143, 144, 217, **12**, 98, **21**, 34, **28**, 192, **42**, 27, 34, **51**, 300; relations with Bp. Salazar, **7**, 64, 240, **8**, 274, **31**, 60, 61, **51**, 298; *id.*, with rel. ord., **2**, 161, **6**, 126, **8**, 186, 187, 219, **12**, 206, 207, **21**, 113, **23**, 249, 273, 274, **26**, 21, 22, **35**, 278; founds S. José coll., **28**, 134, 203, **46**, 340; various mention, **8**, 301, **15**, 61, **35**, 191, **51**, 299; family, **3**, 273, 276, **16**, 276, **22**, 31, **43**, 120; death, **10**, 190; sketch, **1**, 353; orders, decrees, and instructions by, **3**, 62-66, 221, 250-252, 254, 307, 315, 317, **4**, 83, 84, 109, 125, 139-143, 153, 304, 305, 320, **5**, 17-19, 32, 37, 229-236, 241, 258, 274-318, **6**, 35-46, 89, 323, **7**, 77, 137-172, 209, 262-264, 319, **8**, 27, 28, 32, 71, 74-77, 143-147, 160, 190, 299, 311-318, 320, **9**, 64, 145, 150-153, 189-192, 209-259, 327, 328, **12**, 42, **13**, 256, **14**, 218, **16**, 121, 145, 161, 169, 174, 188, **17**, 27, 28, 36, **18**, 63, 318, 319, **19**, 198, **21**, 80, **22**, 88, 151-154, **23**, 131, **25**, 137, 149, **28**, 67-72, 208, **31**, 52, 53, **34**, 412, 413, **45**, 111, **48**, 310, **49**, 135, 192, 193; letters by **2**, 100, 174-182, 232-243, **3**, 108, 304-307, **4**, 121, **5**, 10-13, 23-33, 188, 189, 196-198, **6**, 57, 58, **7**, 58, 64, 156-160, 250, 251,

FELIPE II (continued) —

8, 299-311, 320, 9, 157, 181, 182, 225, 268, 11, 307, 12, 148, 149, 16, 121, 21, 263, 23, 122, 123, 28, 110, 132, 183, 273, 274, 34, 236-255, 292, 452, 50, 165; petitions made to, 6, 21, 188; petitions popes, 21, 41, 64; his contract with Ronquillo, 15, 35; false repts. sent to, 34, 290; estab. archives, 53, 32.

Felipe (Filippe, Phelipe, Philip, Philipo) III (king of Spain, 1598-1621): his marriage, 18, 280; ascends throne, 10, 190, 16, 276; king of Portugal, 1, 356; plan for Christianizing colon., 14, 232; conquers Moluccas, 14, 60, 16, 218; refuses to abandon Phil., 227; measures relating to rel. matters, 14, 165, 227, 239, 262, 17, 212, 18, 189, 21, 290, 24, 33, 31, 223, 224; Cath. indebted to, 18, 192; patron of rel. and benev. institutions, 14, 163, 164, 208, 17, 172, 173, 24, 247; Rec. envoy sent to, 21, 293; educ. measures, 18, 282, 45, 109, 115; Lerma his favorite, 14, 23; death, 19, 190; sketch, 1, 353. Instructions, laws, and decrees by, 11, 263-291, 318, 14, 182-188, 270-277, 16, 147, 158, 161, 169, 172-175, 17, 36-50, 18, 319, 19, 197, 22, 72, 154-158, 25, 23-29, 32-35, 37, 149, 28, 69, 71, 113, 44, 302, 303, 49, 33, 192; letters by, 10, 187, 189, 318, 11, 264, 281, 282, 13, 224, 14, 53-77, 149, 182-188, 191-196, 278-280, 17, 151, 152, 174-185, 237-241, 18, 150-160, 279, 345, 19, 173-182, 300, 20, 127; ordered to observe decree, 9, 212, Span. petition, 19, 73.

Felipe (Phelipe) IV (king of Spain, 1621-65): accession to throne, 19, 190 (celebrations of the event, 12, 182, 22, 50-61), 1, 356; regul. tribunals, 1, 213, 28, 185; roy. patronage, 23, 60, 26, 302, 37, 98; apptmt. by, 21, 259, 29, 182, 198; expenditures for miss., 25, 95, 44, 286; repudiates his debt to estates of deceased, 52, 339, 340; zealous for faith, 44, 75, 76; grants to Jes., 22, 43, 25, 100, 27, 341, 342, 344, 44, 76; *id.*, to Rec., 36, 113, 141; should protect Rec., 21, 168; rebukes their conduct in Caraga, 119, 120; acts rdg. S. Tomás coll. and univ., 20, 260, 261, 45, 141, 142, 150, 153, 154, 170, 249, 297, 46, 261; recalls Collado, 35, 35; apptmts. by, 27, 346; marriage and children, 24, 188, 36, 24, 37, 137, 203, 52, 336; reign, 28, 109, 37, 203; death, 37, 137, 250; various mention, 26, 293, 299, 29, 28, 35, 181, 37, 68, 197, 45, 251; sketch, 1, 353; decrees, laws, etc., by, 16, 145, 174, 17, 45, 20, 260, 261, 306, 21, 75-78, 22, 42-44, 24, 192-196, 340, 25, 29-37, 28, 67, 68, 73-77, 144, 29, 102-115, 178-193, 30, 81-109, 34, 412, 413, 35, 125-127, 196-198, 324, 36, 25, 44, 297, 299, 45, 119, 184, 46, 275, 334, 49, 135, 192, 50, 94, 51, 305, 306; letters by, 20, 249-259, 305, 306, 21, 95-106, 116, 319, 320, 22, 70, 146-150, 322, 24, 183-187, 195, 336, 28, 132, 29, 102-105, 175-177, 35, 163-168, 199, 200, 324, 36, 24, 37, 213, 45, 154.

Felipe V (king of Spain, 1700-46): promotes commerce, 48, 292, 295; founds roy. seminary of S. Felipe, 28, 117, 120, 190, 45, 172, 187, 191, 192, 195, 199, 265; founds professorships, 28, 198; roy. patronage disregarded, 200, 201, 205, 206; Jes. appeal to, 46, 61; rel. intolerance during his reign, 50, 26; various mention, 42, 311, 47, 251, 50, 280, 52, 353; sketch, 1, 353, 354; decrees by, 37, 158, 175, 44, 237-240, 246, 249, 251, 257, 260-276, 279, 287, 291, 292, 305, 306, 45, 29, 40, 43-46, 57-64, 76, 88, 187-192, 48, 75, 76, 146, 156, 287; letters by, to Moro sultans, 47, 243, 244, 247, 48, 148.

Felipe, Diego (alférez): commands a post, 35, 139.

Fell, Maj. Robert E. (Brit. officer): commended by superiors, 49, 70, 73, 94; writes to Anda, 49, 164.

Felt: used as mattress, 32, 282.

Fenollar, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 29.

Fenwick, T. Fitzroy: thanked, 53, 54.

Ferdinand. See Fernando.
Feria —, Duke of: Sedeño serves, **12**, 227.
Feria, Juan de la: summoned to coun., **4**, 206; his encomienda, **8**, 109.
Fermin Vivàr, Dr. Francisco de: app. master of theology, **28**, 122.
Fernanbuco (Ffernanbuc): **20**, 59. See Pernambuco.
Fernandez, Licentiate Alfonso (Port. atty.-gen.): takes oath, **1**, 174.
Fernandez, Ambrosio, S.J.: martyrdom, **18**, 219, **19**, 55, 57.
Fernandez, Antonio (Port. notary): act by, **2**, 276.
Fernandez, Antonio, S.J.: encourages Moluccan expedition, **16**, 263.
Fernandez, Bartolome (native of Goa): baptized Chris., **4**, 220; servant to Port., 220; visits Moluccas, 229; his deposition, 220-223.
Fernandez, Benito, O.S.A.: martyrdom, **32**, 220.
Fernandez, Christovão (Port. official in India): act by, **2**, 275, 276.
Fernandez, Dionisio (Jap. interpreter): involved in conspiracy of Fil. chiefs, is executed, **7**, 99, 100, 105.
Fernandez, Gaspar, S.J.: rector of Cochin, India, **17**, 265.
Fernandez, Joseph (Jes. provin.): seconds appeal of citizens against decree of 1720, **44**, 282.
Fernandez, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31; sketch, **47**, 332.
Fernandez, Lorenzo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Fernández, Luis, S.J.: negotiates with king of Ternate, **16**, 60.
Fernandez, Melchor (parish priest): captures French ship, **51**, 282.
Fernandez, Pascual, S.J.: aids in defense of Manila, **49**, 125.
Fernandez, Phelipe, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Fernandez, Raphael (O. St. J. of G.): chaplain, **47**, 195.
Fernandez, Sebastian (Port. official): signs treaty, **1**, 164.
Fernandez, Simon (Port. deputy): takes oath, **1**, 174.
Fernandez de Aparicio, Jhoan: notary public, **12**, 100.
Fernandez Caravallo, Jerónimo (cura of Quiapo): involved in Aug. controversy, **42**, 186; fined by abp., 188.
Fernandez de Castro, Alonso (Span. lawyer): member on Phil. trade, **12**, 46-56, 70-72, 323; endorses Jes. petition for aid, **13**, 252, 255.
Fernandez de Cordoba, Diego (marqués de Guadalcázar, viceroy of Mexico): various mention, **20**, 134, **21**, 54, **22**, 38; term of office, **18**, 295, **20**, 127; character, 129.
Fernandez de Cordova, Luis (Span. admiral): various mention, **19**, 91, 99, **20**, 134.
Fernandez Cuevas, José, S.J.: his labors, **45**, 284, **46**, 70.
Fernández Duro, Cesáreo (sec'y of Span. Acad. of Hist.): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.
Fernandez de Folgueras, Mariano de (gov. of Phil.): assumes that office (twice), **51**, 28, 38; provides for defense of Manila, 28; refuses to support France, 31; publishes news gazette, 33, reëstab. Soc. Econ., **29**, 174, **51**, 38; his measures in anti-foreign riot (1820), 40-46, 190; *id.*, for welfare of people, 45, 46, 167; murdered by insurgents, 47, 48; sketch, **17**, 300, 301. Decree concer. riot, **51**, 43-45; report to Cortes, cited, 282; letter to king, cited, **52**, 216.
Fernandez Guevara, Julian: his encomienda, **47**, 141.
Fernández de Ledo, Doctor Francisco (ecc.): provisor of archdiocese, **25**, 186.
Fernandez de Ledo, Dr. Juan: takes part in festivities, **22**, 51; app. to judicial position, **23**, 106; app. fiscal (*ad interim*), **24**, 289, 290, **25**, 316, **26**, 147, **29**, 56; official acts, **23**, 74, 78; purveyor of Misericordia, **47**, 27.

Fernandez de Ledo, Juan (canon, son of foregoing): apptd. provisor of see, **37**, 181; various mention, **25**, 267, 292, 311, 316, **36**, 23; death, **38**, 56.
Fernandez de Ledo, Pedro, O.P.: life and labors, **25**, 260, **26**, 53, **37**, 97, 98, 106, 107.
Fernández de León, Juan (ecc.): arrives in Phil., **10**, 28; founds Misericordia, 28, **16**, 142, **28**, 125; cares for hosp., 126.
Fernandez Leon, Juan, O.P.: joins Phil. mission, **30**, 202-204.
Fernández León, Capt. Juan: encom. assigned to, **34**, 308; commands troops, **38**, 122.
Fernandez de Montemayor, Diego: signs letter, **2**, 182.
Fernandez Munilla, Miguel: deputy from Philippines to court, **45**, 41.
Fernandez de Najara, Juan: lives among Cagayans, **30**, 303.
Fernandez de Navarrete, Domingo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; his voyages and miss'y labors, 285, 299, 302, 303, **38**, 21, 24-37, 39-41, 59-71; ill, 25, 39, 65; leaves Manila, 59; sketch, **37**. See also Books.
Fernández de Navarrete, Martin: in charge of hydrographic collection, **53**, 32. See also Books.
Fernandez de Ocampo, Albaro: oidor in Manila, **38**, 56.
Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdes, Gonzalo (Span. historian). See Books.
Fernández Pacheco, Alfonso (sarg.-may.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 163; persuades Zambals to adopt Christianity, **43**, 34, 37.
Fernández de Pardo, Felipe (Phelipe), O.P. (archbishop of Manila, 1676-89): arrives in Manila (1648), **37**, 85; teacher in Santo Tomas, **45**, 155; elected provincial (1661), **37**, 11, 12, 118, **43**, 57; commissary of Inquis. (1671), **28**, 112, **37**, 268; app. abp. (1676), **41**, 168, **42**, 15, 164; his bulls and pallium arrive, 200; his asst., **42**, 265; the Pardo controversy, and Pardo's civil and ecc. conflicts, **17**, 293, **38**, 83, 84, **39**, 9, 132-143, 145, 146, 149-275, 277, 278, 280, 284-291, 296, 297, **42**, 186-188, 237, **44**, 105, **49**, 268; sustains Aug. in their miss., **39**, 142, **42**, 265; Aug. petition presented to, **39**, 143; judge, 154; sues Jes., 161; seizes their goods, 162, 277; annuls acts by them, 197; hostile to them, 219, 236, 241, 242, 289, **44**, 105, **49**, 268; gives Jes. miss. to Aug., **39**, 241; places interdict upon Jes. church, 277, 285, 286; under Dom. influence, **39**, 201, 211, 232; offers to endow chairs in Sto. Tomás, 273; favors Dom., **41**, 16, 133, **43**, 9; sends them to Zambal prov., 37; cedes Zambal miss. to them, 76; tyrannizes over Fran., **39**, 242; conflict with Rec. over Zambal miss., and despoliation of that order, **41**, 22, 168-171, 232-234; controversy with and harsh treatment of his cab., **39**, 187-189, 193-198, 212-218, 222, 254, 255, 258, 259, 262, 291, **42**, 279, 280; compels restitution of taxes wrongfully collected from ecc. persons, **39**, 246; tries to prevent ecc. persons from trading, 259. Gov. sends decree to, **39**, 143; acts as both judge and advocate, 154; settles dispute betw. cab. and Aud., 245, 246; fears Aud., **40**, 25; calls executors to acct., **39**, 248, 249; Berart defends, **41**, 260, **42**, 285; orders body of Grimaldos disinterred, 220; licenses book, 242; establ. *obra pia*, **47**, 14, 71; various official acts, **39**, 150, 153, 155, 157-159, 161, 162, 164, 166-168, 170, 185-189, 199, 213, 215-217, 236, 242, 250, 251, 254, 269, 291, 292; arrest and exile, **25**, 187, 194, **37**, 190, **38**, 238, **39**, 16, 144, 160, 168, 169, 218, 220, 221, 239, 241, 251, 258, 260-265, 269, 286, 290, 293, **42**, 136, 221, 236, 258, 274, 275; scheme to nullify banishment, **39**, 230; restored by new gov., 184, **42**, 18, 231-233; revenged on his enemies, **39**, 17, 270, 271, **42**, 263, 264; approved by king, council and pope, **39**, 268, 271, 273, 281, 283. Death, **39**, 273, 274, **40**, 9, 206, **42**, 20, 286, 287; his successor, **40**, 206; sketch, **37**, 118-120, **38**, 83, **51**, 306, 307;

characterized, **38**, 84, **39**, 145, 147, 246, 248, 258, 259, 269, 270, 272-274, 284, 285, 292, 299, **51**, 307; his unpopularity, **39**, 229, 242, 260; reforms wrought by, 247-249; lauded, 276; letters by, **42**, 263, **45**, 182, 183.

Fernandez Paredes, Nicolas (member of Manila sec. cab.): signs petition, **36**, 48.

Fernandez de Puebla, Capt. Andres: grant made to, **24**, 295, 325.

Fernández Quiros, Pedro (Span. pilot): accompanies Mendaña, **15**, 105, **37**, 227; his relation of voyage, **15**, 17, 104-116, **40**, 44, 309, **51**, 87.

Fernandez del (de el) Rio, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer): takes reënforcements to Formosa, **29**, 49; various other services, 151, 152, 161-163, **35**, 103.

Fernandez de Sanctofimia, Pedro (atty.): collector of fines, **11**, 39.

Fernandez de Santa Cruz, Manuel (bp. of Puebla): blamed for Camacho's conduct, **42**, 30.

Fernandez Toribio (Thoribio), Francisco (oidor of Manila): imprisoned, **44**, 152, 155; reinstated in office, 159; commended, 181; renders opinion, **47**, 212.

Fernandez Toribio (Thoribio), Manuel (Span. officer): prisoner of war, **49**, 100; app. gov. of Zamboanga, 339.

Fernandez Torralva, Diego: his slave transfers pay-check, **26**, 179.

Fernandez de Torres, Juan: accompanies exped. to Moluccas, **16**, 284.

Fernández-Villar, Celestino, O.S.A.: edits Blanco's *Flora*, **51**, 69.

Fernandez Vitoria, Diego: signs mem'l, **6**, 230.

Fernandina (town in Luzón): location, **3**, 276, **28**, 289; founded, **3**, 276, **5**, 109, **6**, 96, **17**, 285, **18**, 99, 100; afterward called Vigan (*q.v.*), **17**, 236, 285, **23**, 276; plundered by pirates, **5**, 109; decline, 203.

Fernando (son of Felipe II): gifts sent to, **3**, 277; early death, 276, **34**, 296.

Fernando I: baptismal name of Ali-Mudin (*q.v.*), **49**, 185.

Fernando (Ferdinand) III ("the Saint," king of Castilla and León): erects Salamanca univ. (1243), **48**, 198; besieges and captures Sevilla (1248), **2**, 302.

Fernando (Ferdinand) V (king of Aragón and regent of Castilla): his titles, **1**, 115, 122; grants to, by Pope Alexander VI, 23, 97, 103, 105, 111, 243; regent for Juana, 275; expels Moors from Spain, **6**, 59; promotes explorations, **1**, 311, 312, **2**, 37; founds Council of Indias, **52**, 32; head of Ord. of Santiago, **1**, 145; maintains roy. patronage, **50**, 270; rel. policy, **42**, 256; his reign with Isabel (*q.v.*; also Spain: rulers), **19**, 254, **28**, 195; treaties, with France (1498), **22**, 52; of Zaragoza, **1**, 160, 223, 228, 237, 238, **2**, 289. Various mention, **1**, 115, 120-129; sketch, 351.

Fernando VI (king of Spain): his ministers, **48**, 185, 186, **50**, 284, **52**, 353; measures rdg. religion, **50**, 26, 143, 280; other mention, **45**, 154, **47**, 253; sketch, **1**, 354. Decrees by, **48**, 146, 156; letter to Manila Aud., 27-34.

Fernando VII (king of Spain, 1808-33): aided by French, **51**, 45; dethroned by Bonaparte and sent prisoner to France, 31, 152, 280; regains his crown (1814), 152, 285; tyranny, 178; opposes liberalism, 152; restores absolutism, 36; convokes Cortes (1820), 286; dissolves it (1823), 292; sends portrait to Manila, 49; death, 58, 152, 293, **52**, 212; decrees by, **17**, 301, **51**, 182, **52**, 211.

Fernando, Don: baptismal name of Cebuan chief, **33**, 159, 336.

Fernando, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.

Ferragut, —, S.J.: dies at Manila, **39**, 140.

Ferrara, Pablo C. de: **30**, 117. See Constable de Ferrara.

Ferrãz, Antonio: Port. notary, **2**, 275.

Ferreira (Ferreyra), Christoval, S.J.: miss'y in Japan, in the persecution aposta-

FERREIRA, CHRISTOVAL (continued) —
tizes, **24**, 230, 231, 298, 299, **26**, 41, **27**, 253, **32**, 218; becomes a martyr, 220; letter by, **24**, 230-242.
Ferreira, Diego, ecc., **13**, 150, 151.
Ferrer. See also St. Vincent Ferrer, *and* Orsucci e Ferrer, A.
Ferrer, Alejandro (Fran. provin.): term of office, **48**, 67.
Ferrer, Angel, O.P.: conducts Phil. mission, **32**, 59; martyred, 95, 134; sketch, 129-131.
Ferrer, Francisco, S.J.: in Santa Cruz, **36**, 54.
Ferrer, Jaime (Catalonian cosmographer): opinion rdg. Demarcation Line, **1**, 95, 130.
Ferrer, Juan: member of hosp. ord., **47**, 197.
Ferrero, Mauricio (Rec. provin.): apptd. bp. of Jaro, **28**, 356; founds school at Bacolod, Negros, **46**, 239 (here he is styled Andrés).
Ferrero de San José, Andres (Rec.): third bp. of Jaro, **28**, 279.
Ferreyra, Antonio (S. J.?): Moluccans treat through, **16**, 243, 244.
Ferreyras, Martin (the reference is probably to two different men, Port.): signs letter, **4**, 167.
Ferrol (town in Spain): naval station at, **50**, 185.
Fetters: Borneans use, **4**, 170; fastened on Patagonians, **33**, 59, 61.
Fiallo, Antonio: denounces contraband trader, **24**, 312.
Fiallo, Capt. Juan: mil. services, **29**, 236-238, 253.
Fiaon, Daroca: Capt. of Malaca, **10**, 288.
FIBERS (see also Textiles) —
Vegetable (see also Plants and trees): various kinds, **38**, 29, **48**, 297-300, **51**, 126, **52**, 317.
Names —
Abacá (abaaca, abacca, abaká; *saguing*: generally known as "Manila hemp"), obtained from a wild banana (or plaintain; *Musa textilis*), **3**, 203, **16**, 106, **35**, 92, **51**, 139, **52**, 319; abundant in Phil., **29**, 306; where mainly produced, **28**, 320, **34**, 386, **44**, 41, **48**, 46, **49**, 32, 33, 37, 38; cult. by natives, **18**, 177, **43**, 269, 303, **50**, 211; a profitable crop, **18**, 177, **34**, 382, **43**, 303; a substitute for hemp, and more durable, **18**, 177, **25**, 153, **28**, 87; how fibers are prepared by Mindanaos, **38**, 277; transported by raft, **29**, 300; used for making cordage, **18**, 177, **28**, 87, 181, **29**, 306, **38**, 29, **48**, 298, **51**, 139, 155 (rope exported, 156); *id.*, textile fabrics, **5**, 43, 45, 51, **9**, 117, **15**, 296, **16**, 106, **28**, 87, 90, **34**, 189, **35**, 92, **39**, 25, **40**, 298, 299, **51**, 140, 155; this cloth not very durable, **3**, 203, **38**, 277; trib. paid in, **28**, 87, 181 (states prices); importance in com., **3**, 203, **29**, 300, **51**, 139, **52**, 317; citations rdg. its cult. and preparation, **51**, 140, **52**, 319; promotion of this industry by foreigners, 113, 141; *id.*, by Soc. Econ., 312, 314, 317-319, 322; machines for preparing, 312, 314, 318.
Agave (fibers of *Agave vivipara*, or *americana*; known also as *maguey*, and *pita*), introd. from America, **38**, 31; a substitute for hemp, and should be cult., **2**, 85; in islands of Pacific, **15**, 111; material for cordage, **2**, 193; *id.*, for textile fabrics, **16**, 184, **38**, 31, **45**, 73.
Anabo (native name of *Abroma alata*; here applied to its fibrous bark) used for sandals, **6**, 205.
Bihau, a fiber-plant cult. in S. America, **18**, 177.
Bonote (bonete, yonote; also *cayro*; obtained from husk of cocoanut), used for

cordage, and for calking ships, **10**, 58, **14**, 257, **16**, 88, **33**, 105, **41**, 159, **48**, 299, **49**, 37, 38, **50**, 211; excellence, **18**, 327, **48**, 300; art. of trade, **23**, 30, **35**, 86; trib. paid in, **41**, 159.

Cabo negro (*cauong, gamu*; obtained from the palms *Caryota onusta, C. urens*, and *Arenga saccharifera*) used for cordage, **18**, 177, **38**, 29, **43**, 270, **48**, 299, **51**, 119.

Cayro, see above, Bonote.

China (or Canton) grass, see below, Ramie.

Cotton (*Gossypium*), kinds, **51**, 131, **52**, 318, 320; used as defensive armor, **2**, 69, **3**, 201; an art. of trade, **3**, 57, **8**, 89, **29**, 77, 295, **34**, 187, 271, **51**, 153; raw, bought by Chin., **3**, 212, **7**, 35, **8**, 82, 84, 88, 90, 93, 94, **47**, 257; *id.*, by Pampangos, **8**, 84; trib. paid in, **3**, 102, 309, **7**, 38, **16**, 158; given to heathen priests, **12**, 270; used for mattresses, **33**, 215; interwoven with silk, **13**, 185, **27**, 198; excellence of Phil. product, **47**, 255, **48**, 297, **51**, 131; how cleaned by natives, **51**, 131; machines for this work, **43**, 303, **51**, 131; recent production, **34**, 382, 383; removal of duties on export., **51**, 52, 256; thread of, **3**, 249, **14**, 185, **16**, 106, **19**, 308.

Cotton, tree (*kapok; Ceiba pentandra*), used for cushions, etc., **34**, 189.

Flax (*Linum*), spun, **14**, 185; linen made of, **51**, 85, 86; mfre. encouraged, **50**, 48.

Gamu, see above, Cabo negro.

Grass, used by Chin. for rigging, **4**, 54, 55; see below, Ramie.

Hemp (obtained from *Cannabis*), **6**, 205, **25**, 153, **40**, 171; used by California Ind., **14**, 185; not durable, **18**, 178; Rec. priests not allowed to wear garments of, in Phil. Is., **21**, 258; a Jap. product, **9**, 31; import. into Phil. from Japan, **14**, 229, 256; used for cordage and calking, **2**, 193, **18**, 327, **38**, 253, **52**, 317; *id.*, for sandals, **31**, 253; mnfre. encouraged, **50**, 48; name applied to bonote (*q.v.*, above), **41**, 159. See also, below, Span. grass hemp, Hemp, Manila. See, above, Abacá.

Maguey, see above, Agave.

Palm, bark used for cloth, **3**, 91, **6**, 151, **23**, 138, **33**, 109, 131, 161, 169, 171, 334, **34**, 47, **38**, 29.

Piña (obtained from pineapple, *Ananas sativus*), used in textile fabrics, **13**, 185, **16**, 178, **40**, 299.

Pita, see above, Agave.

Ramie (obtained from *Böhmeria nivea*, or "China grass"), material for textiles, resembling silk, **2**, 202, **6**, 279, **16**, 178, **22**, 279, 280, **44**, 267, **52**, 336.

Rattan (or *bejuco; Calamus sp.*), its fibers a substitute for hemp, **40**, 171, **52**, 314.

Saguing, see above, Abacá.

Spanish grass hemp (*Stipa*), ropes made from, **33**, 277.

Yonote, see above Bonote. See also Plants and trees.

Animal: silk, various classes, **27**, 198, **45**, 36, 39, 61, 63; produced in Phil., **4**, 98, **50**, 48-50, **52**, 316; introd. therein by miss's, **34**, 326, **50**, 48, 49; produced in Lao, **15**, 143; *id.*, in N. España, **27**, 199; in Spain, **44**, 295, 298, 299; abundant in China, **6**, 224, **47**, 234. Raw, art. of trade, **6**, 305, **15**, 192, **16**, 176, 178, 184, 282, **19**, 198, **25**, 123, **29**, 77, **36**, 202; consumed in mfres. of Granada, **44**, 295; exported by Spain to mfg. countries, 299, 300, **45**, 51; exported from China, **6**, 150, **11**, 110, 275, **25**, 49, **30**, 75, 79, **44**, 288, 300, 302, **45**, 47, **48**, 275, 318, 325; this export, forbid. by Chin. emperor, **48**, 320; value of, imported by France, **44**,

FIBERS (continued) —

300; carried to N. España, for mfre. there, **6**, 286, **11**, 110, **27**, 199-202, **30**, 75, 99, **44**, 255, 267, 288, **45**, 36, 37, 61, 63, 76, 83; this trade should be monopolized by Span. crown, **11**, 111; quality of Chin. product, **6**, 286, 287, **27**, 199, 202, **29**, 307, **45**, 46, 47, 79; prices, **11**, 110, **16**, 182, **19**, 305, 314, **50**, 50 (see also Prices). Floss (loose, or untwisted), **16**, 178, **19**, 318, **27**, 198, **39**, 302, **45**, 36, 83; prices, **19**, 307. Spun (twisted; in skeins; on reels), **3**, 76, 245, **19**, 318, **27**, 198, 200, **29**, 290, **39**, 302, **45**, 36, 39, 61, 63, 83; prices, **19**, 305, 311, 314; *quiña*, **45**, 39; *sirguin*, **19**, 314; *trama*, **27**, 198-200. Hair, of goat, **44**, 256; of horse, etc., **32**, 24, **41**, 229, **42**, 209. Wool, exported from Spain to mfg. countries, **44**, 299, **45**, 51; *id.*, England to Netherlands, **48**, 263; in Phil. Is., **52**, 316.

Fierro, Francisco, O.S.A.: slain by insurgents, **49**, 264.

Figueiroa, João: Port. notary, **2**, 275.

Figueredo, Antonio, S.J.: sketch, **27**, 308.

Figueroa, —, S.J.: procurator (?) at Madrid, **19**, 35, 38.

Figueroa, — : cited, **43**, 284.

Figueroa, Alonso, O.S.A. See Figueroa, Lorenzo.

Figueròa, Antonio de (cura): illness, **41**, 186.

Figueroa, Diego de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70.

Figueroa, Esteban Rodriguez de. See Rodriguez de Figueroa, Esteban.

Figueroa, Felipe de: appointed collegiate, **45**, 106, 107.

Figueroa, Fernando de (Span. alférez): captures Jolóans, **24**, 142, 143.

Figueroa, Francisco (sec'y of gov.): marries a former nun, **48**, 155-157.

Figueroa, Francisco de, O.S.A.: miss'y in Pampanga, **24**, 56; collects pay-check, **26**, 170.

Figueroa, Gerónimo de: **39**, 159. See Herrera y Figueroa, Gerónimo de.

Figueroa, Juana de (daughter of Estevan): drowned, **45**, 105; property goes to Jesuits, 108.

Figueroa, Lorenço de: father of Felipe, **45**, 106.

Figueroa, Lorenzo de, O.S.A.: visitor, **37**, 186; sketch, **24**, 160.

Figueroa, Luis à (Jes. lay brother): sketch, **17**, 54, 55.

Figueroa, Margarita de: negotiations for her marriage, **14**, 75.

Figueroa, Capt. Melchior de: drowned, **15**, 230.

Figueroa, Pedro de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 310; accompanies L. Dasmariñas, **16**, 268.

Figueroa, Pedro de (sarg.-may.): services against Dutch, **35**, 255, 257, 260.

Fijado, Capt. Juan: govt. notary, **38**, 145.

Filiberto, Manuel (duke of Savoy): Fajardo serves under, **37**, 156, 157.

Filibusters: a political epithet, applied to opponents of govt. and of friars, 230, 239-243, 281, 284; *id.*, to Fil. clerics, **50**, 142, 143.

FILIPINOS

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY —

Description, habitat, and pop.: sources rdg. hist. and ethnology of, **1**, 20, 21, **21**, 13, **40**, 35, 98, **48**, 70; no early writings on their hist. or ceremonies, **1**, 44; their hist. interesting, 21; hist. of their development neglected, **52**, 215; civilization rude, **40**, 139; their advance in civilization, 14, **46**, 309; effects of colonization on, **1**, 35, 36; Rizal's belief rdg., their civilization, 37; status and state of culture at various times, **1**, 44, 71-73, 76, 80, 87, **3**, 154, 257, **8**, 87, 237, **16**, 81, **46**, 370, **50**, 110, 111, 140, **52**, 21.

Descriptions and various opinions of, **1**, 29, 71, 72, **3**, 20, 50, 141, 163, **12**, 18, **40**, 13-15, 183-295, **43**, 116 (see also below, Characteristics); an Asiatic people, **1**,

21; origin, 16, 74, 36, 197-200, 40, 16, 285, 297, 299, 300, 306-309, 42, 183, 43, 121; origin unknown, 40, 296, 297; types among, 1, 38; a peculiar people, 1, 20, 40, 265, 273, 283; miserable race, 4, 69; all of one race, 43, 116; child race, 46, 352, 353; contrasted to and compared with other peoples, 20, 48, 70, 71, 73, 3, 72, 199, 200, 243, 269, 4, 49, 57, 12, 240, 13, 190, 16, 70, 36, 259, 39, 104, 40, 192, 261, 289, 290, 41, 49, 52, 43, 121, 46, 276, 282, 302, 307, 349, 354, 48, 247; wrongly compared with Turks and Moors, 3, 141; dislike to be called negroes, 51, 270; Span. divide into many tribes, 79.

Habitat, in lowlands, 3, 200, 4, 69; in mts. and uplands, 3, 200, 48, 80; along seacoast, and creeks and riv., 8, 289, 16, 117, 40, 68; in interior, 16, 117; live scattered, 4, 102, 13, 90, 91, 50, 176, 253, 255, 256; in various is. and localities, 3, 181, 210, 297, 7, 32, 44, 276, 13, 129-131, 194, 275, 277, 280-282, 16, 113, 18, 98, 20, 233, 21, 105, 28, 170, 171, 231, 36, 54, 92, 39, 138, 44, 100, 51, 200, 52, 336; live apart from Span., 51, 206; migrations of, to Phil., 40, 308, 309 (see also above, origin); migrations, removals, etc., within Phil., 13, 194, 16, 162, 163, 18, 17, 183-185, 28, 210, 44, 121, 124; migration of Chris. from N. is. to Mindanao, urged, 65; migrations from Phil., 51, 270; live in bands or families, 34, 280 (approximates to clan; see also below, Govt.: Barangay); consanguinity, not regarded in business dealings, 3, 54, 55; family ties weak, 4, 69; feuds betw. families, 5, 179, 187; have family affection, 51, 103; little privacy in family, 267; relatives aid one another, 52, 299.

Villages, reductions, and settlements, 1, 38, 3, 154, 162, 8, 73, 102, 219, 251, 9, 60, 13, 275, 16, 117, 23, 19, 211, 213, 250, 253, 270, 271, 283, 26, 126, 28, 363, 29, 167, 34, 236, 372, 35, 278, 36, 285, 40, 271, 44, 12, 15, 42, 45, 112, 125, 126, 133, 46, 14, 52, 55, 47, 246, 50, 99, 51, 17, 173, 198-201; partially settled, 7, 164; abandon them, 3, 60, 69, 91, 143, 153, 161, 255, 257, 4, 84, 7, 135, 8, 87, 92, 13, 90, 41, 305, 50, 153; burn them, 3, 143, 7, 135; feuds betw. vill., 3, 286; treaties and trade betw., 286, 287; travel by vill., 8, 48; reductions into vill. ordered, 7, 158, 9, 17, 50, 256; Span. must not live in their communities, 1, 58; must not live in Chin. settlements, 16, 198; resist settlement into vill., 41, 227, 228, 46, 310; reorganization of vill., urged, 50, 13; must live in vill., 52, 305; those of Manila, not a fair sample of race, 40, 288; *id.*, influenced by surrounding peoples, 288, 289; *id.*, of mixed blood, 51, 101; see also Encom., Vill., and below, Relation with Span.-encom.

Population, estimates at various times and in various places (both heathen and Chris.), 1, 39, 40, 58, 85, 86, 7, 41, 159, 160, 8, 96-141, 251, 9, 96, 102, 104, 20, 228, 234, 235, 27, 82, 28, 78, 29, 304, 305, 45, 43, 51, 78, 52, 39, 40; census, 1, 51, 47, 205, 206; at Manila, exaggerated, 3, 149; numerous, 7, 29, 164, 8, 73, 93, 11, 200, 257, 12, 249; increase in, 1, 76, 85, 86, 45, 156 (both Fil. and mestizos), 46, 346, 52, 67; decrease, 23, 211, 213, 30, 252, 38, 71; transients, 8, 98; many vagabonds, 11, 62, 63 (see also below, Characteristics); excel whites in no., 52, 63, 64, 107; mortality among, 8, 237, 243, 16, 295, 23, 60, 29, 249, 35, 258, 259; see also Phil. Is.: Pop.; and below, Relations with Span., encom.

Racial characteristics: characterized, 2, 138, 156, 202, 235, 236, 5, 35, 37, 14, 178, 307, 23, 270, 271, 40, 183-295, 51, 89, 101, 52, 99; character incomprehensible and anomalous, 28, 221, 222, 40, 13, 14, 17, 187-189, 256, 285-287, 318, 51, 102, 103; inconsistencies in, 102, 52, 99; run to extremes, 99, 100; misrepresented, 51, 89; subdued by kindness, 59; won by presents, 4, 105; overawed by force, 51, 104; head-hunters, 90, 4, 49, 98, 99, 14, 293, 16, 81, 82, 40, 82; their policy toward one another, 3, 264, 265; do not kill animals, 4, 67; keep tame serpents, 12, 259;

FILIPINOS (continued) —

family ties weak, 4, 69; gift-giving among, 4, 105, 29, 285, 286, 290, 40, 89, 97, 206; the "tabu" practiced by, 5, 165; names among and manner of bestowal, 13, 20, 200-203, 17, 304, 29, 292, 38, 210, 40, 10, 57-60, 324, 325, 48, 125; skilled in poisons, 16, 99, 100; abandon old customs, 12, 24; Chris. does not change their customs, 16, 157; cling to ancient customs, 40, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 247, 252, 254, 255, 270, 334, 341, 368; adopt Span. customs, 218, 219, 259, 328-330; customs must be respected, 5, 298; their traditions oral, 69; fond of theatrical performances, 244, 245, 320 (see also below, Esthetic life); possess artistic nature, 51, 105; make pilgrimages to new shrines, 40, 244, 282; faults must not be overlooked, 266; considered almost a brute, 51, 90; not naturally bad, 100; rarely humorous, 104; do not need European civilization, 52, 46; need direction, 99.

Physical, complexion, 2, 94, 3, 200, 29, 286, 36, 199, 40, 60, 279, 284, 326; physique, 7, 57, 8, 251, 9, 320, 29, 286, 36, 199, 259, 298, 40, 60; physical nature rules, 258, 259, 281; their voices, 16, 152, 40, 286, 291 (see also below, Music); fond of flavors, 13, 108; sense of smell, 40, 220; have flattened noses, 284; dislike foul odors, 13, 108; odor from, 44, 31; sensitive to loud noises, 40, 210-212, 265; color of eyes, 327; fond of fine colors, 13, 108; body shaggy, 40, 327; beardless, 327; extract beards, 61; practice circumcision, 5, 119, 15, 296, 16, 134, 135, 34, 318, 40, 88, 220, 365, 43, 110 (see also Circumcision); practice tattooing, 15, 304 (see also below, Soc. and econ. life, ornaments); practice head compression, 29, 292, 293; care of their teeth, 40, 60, 61, 327 (see also below, Soc. and econ. life – ornaments); cleanly, 16, 78, 37, 305, 51, 104; fond of bathing, 12, 212, 213, 13, 133, 279, 16, 78, 40, 68, 69, 219, 51, 78; bathe feet on entering house, 12, 213; method of bathing, and customs, 213, 29, 288; protect bathing places, 16, 93; bathing suits, 40, 219, 220; expert swimmers, 12, 212, 29, 288, 40, 68, 285, 44, 47; immerse newborn infants in riv., 40, 68; swift runners, 2, 214; move easily on land, 4, 69; walk in single file, 16, 79, 40, 87, 200; skillful and agile, 29, 291, 51, 270; clumsy, 40, 205; sit in squatting posture, 40, 202, 208, 48, 89; heavy drinkers, 12, 24, 309 (see also below, Mental characteristics, intemperate); light eaters, 24; use perfumes and aromatics, 302; use opium, 43, 153, 154; hate it, 51, 251; fond of tobacco, 50, 14, 53, 109, 110, 51, 225; smuggle it, 81; good sleepers, 40, 211; belief rdg. sleep, and method of waking sleeper, 212; manner of kissing, 220; prolific and fertile, 9, 103, 29, 292, 40, 237, 52, 67; longevity, 51, 77.

Mental (positive), liberal and generous, 1, 45; have genious, 45; well disposed, 45, 7, 41, 10, 279; temperate, 1, 46, 51, 104; kind and affable, 1, 71, 40, 253; intelligent and clever, 2, 94, 8, 251, 30, 116, 34, 320, 40, 10, 17, 52, 227, 228, 281, 282, 318, 46, 354, 375; have little curiosity, 2, 241; not fond of wealth, 3, 56; not covetous, 5, 217; do not haggle, 8, 86, 92; content with little, 28, 256, 51, 125; satisfy only immediate needs, 132; brave, bold, spirited, and courageous, 3, 270, 4, 13, 105, 16, 236, 40, 250, 251, 281, 282, 48, 301, 51, 89, 101, 102, 155, 270, 52, 99; independent, 40, 139-141; cool in danger, 52, 102; despises cowardice, 104; docile and submissive, 3, 275, 277, 13, 17, 16, 230, 37, 297, 40, 253, 48, 307; tractable, 13, 191; humble, 28, 222, 40, 282, 51, 168; not simple or foolish, 4, 13, 105; simplicity, 7, 41, 13, 191, 30, 172; capable of toil, and industrious, 4, 67, 51, 101, 131, 254, 52, 99; sagacious, 6, 171, 12, 187; shrewd, 9, 236; astute, 40, 281; peaceful (pacific), 8, 251, 52, 99; faithful and loyal, 18, 294, 51, 101, 52, 174, 202; polite, 8, 251, 323, 324, 51, 103; reverence their elders and the aged, 40, 221, 48, 105; method of showing respect, 40, 222, 44, 108, 109; conceal one another's faults, 40, 237, 238; charitable to guests, 317; hospitable, 1, 71, 51,

104, 249; orderly, **9**, **112**; learn readily, **12**, 20, 243, **13**, 284, **40**, 289, **45**, 270, **51**, 269; fond of study, **13**, 96, 97, **45**, 296, **46**, 213; study outloud, **13**, 146; capable of instruction, **40**, 265, 319; excellent writers, **16**, 117; fond of verses, **40**, 320; skilful in arts and crafts, **45**, 303; modest, **12**, 213, 251, **40**, 253; devout, **12**, 249, 250, 256, 257, **13**, 16, 20, 38, 39, **40**, 230-234, **51**, 168 (see also below, Religion: contact with Chris.); abhor heresies, **28**, 367; fond of singing the passion, **40**, 231; fastidious, **13**, 107, 130; impressed by ceremonies, 129, **51**, 104; easily influenced, **13**, 271; abhor theft, **16**, 128 (see also below, Soc. and econ. life: Morals); love of home, **20**, 231; proud of ancestry, **51**, 101; possess family affection, 103; capable of civilization and progress, **23**, 251, **50**, 128; civilized, 48, 80; watchful of own affairs, **28**, 222; respect authority, 235, **52**, 99; official etiquette among, **40**, 218; have good memories, **34**, 320, **37**, 107; imitative, **40**, 17, 285, 286, 290-292, 319, **45**, 303, **46**, 322, 354, 355, 360, **48**, 301, **51**, 185; homogeneous, **40**, 189, 190, 194, 265, 284, 285, 287; ingenious, 200, **51**, 101; persuasive, **40**, 243; affectionate, 255; contented, 259, 260; long suffering and patient, 281, **46**, 322, **48**, 307, **51**, 104; obedient, **40**, 281; careful, 282; compassionate, 282; fond of ornaments, 330 (see also below, Soc. and econ. life: ornaments); love liberty, **41**, 227; impassive, **45**, 290, **51**, 102; ingenuity in construction, **48**, 300; excel in embroidery, 307; show contempt for death, **49**, 53; ambitious socially, **51**, 104; adaptable, 104, 105.

Mental (negative), vain, **1**, 38, 77, **40**, 234, 235, 320, **51**, 101; proud, **28**, 222, **40**, 282; not intellectual, **1**, 46; ignorant, **6**, 193, **40**, 220-222, **50**, 59, 96, **51**, 97, 98, 140, 168; fickle and inconstant, **1**, 46, **3**, 16, **6**, 287, **9**, 243, **28**, 245, 362, **38**, 11, 88, **40**, 13, 194; lack resolution, 281; untrustworthy as sold., **49**, 229; intemperate and debauched, **1**, 46, **3**, 202, 270, **4**, 10, 69, **7**, 103, **9**, 64, **12**, 24, 270, 271, 309, 310, **13**, 37, 38, **16**, 80, 81, **17**, 112, **29**, 295, **30**, 14, 172, 173, **38**, 230, **40**, 65, 198, 219, 250-252, 280, **43**, 125, **51**, 15, 77, 96-98, 101; licentious, **2**, 138, **3**, 166, **4**, 10, 69, **8**, 81, **12**, 111, 251, **13**, 278, **16**, 130, **17**, 67, **28**, 244, 295, **40**, 88, 231, 236, 358 (see also Soc. and econ. life: Morals); fond of cockfighting (see below, Esthetic life: amusements); addicted to gambling (see below, *ut supra*); savage and barbarous, **1**, 46, 72, 76, **3**, 18, 61, 72, 185, **4**, 98, **8**, 70, 288, **16**, 294, **17**, 202, **28**, 360, **40**, 193; revert to barbarism, **23**, 276; uncivilized, **28**, 350, **49**, 118; idolatrous (see below, Religion: Native); superstitious, **3**, 57, 60, 61, **5**, 169, **6**, 147, **9**, 256, **12**, 262-271, 304, **13**, 38, **28**, 362, **29**, 283-285, 294, **30**, 181, 182, **38**, 11, 88, **40**, 345, **41**, 261, **43**, 103, 104, 110, 111, **45**, 22, 287, **46**, 276, **48**, 176, **51**, 104, 142, **52**, 93, 99, 102, 106 (see also below, Religion: Native); fatalists, **40**, 213, 214, **51**, 102; given to blasphemy, **40**, 230-234; fanatical, **51**, 101, **52**, 102, 258; lazy and indolent, **1**, 68, **3**, 16, 56, 57, 210, **4**, 10, 98, **8**, 81, 86, 87, 92, **9**, 64, **10**, 81, **11**, 94, 267, 269, **12**, 310, **16**, 43, 159, **18**, 316, **22**, 20, 262, **23**, 19, 251, **26**, 264, **28**, 15, 222, 256, **34**, 284, **36**, 245, 265, 282, **37**, 212, **40**, 13, 139, 141, 145, 146, 194, 197, 198, 209, 210, 266, 269, 281, 282, 320, 331, **41**, 141, 160, **44**, 115, 138, **46**, 27, 351-353, **48**, 228, 242-246, 298, **50**, 59, 60, 198, 241, 251, 252, 266, **51**, 15, 77, 91, 103, 242, 249, 250, **52**, 65, 99, 107; treacherous, **2**, 114, 119, 122, 123, 128, 148, 209, 236, **3**, 23, 52, 197, 261, 262, **6**, 184, **48**, 176, **49**, 293; lawless, **2**, 123, 236, **23**, 269; distrustful, **2**, 202, **40**, 217, 229; thievish, **3**, 23, 55, 56, 197, 266, **8**, 81, **34**, 280, **40**, 150, 234, 282, 364, **51**, 268; inclined to piracy, **3**, 55 (see also Pirates); commit murder, **4**, 10, **16**, 14, 99, 100, 251, **51**, 98; liable to commit atrocities, **8**, 214; blood vengeance among, **12**, 24, **40**, 82; quarrelsome, **13**, 187; revengeful, **24**, 143, **40**, 235, 281, **51**, 98, 104, **52**, 99; have violent tempers, **40**, 241; passionate, **51**, 103; conceal anger, 104; at Manila, mutinous, 155; self-interest blinds, **3**, 54, **52**, 99; avaricious, covetous, greedy, and selfish, **4**, 10, 69, 109,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

9, 320, **10**, 150, **13**, 272, **16**, 79, **18**, 297, **40**, 93, 97, 146, 147, 236, 240, 241; improvident, **8**, 80, 85, 91, **51**, 269; extravagant, **8**, 80, 86; inclined to incur debt, **30**, 176, 177; lack forethought, **36**, 282, **38**, 101, **40**, 239, 319; addicted to begging, 205-208; do not exercise economy, 281, 321, **51**, 97; easily cheated, 156; break their promises, **3**, 60; bear false witness and perjure themselves, **17**, 95, **40**, 346, **50**, 177, **51**, 202, **52**, 104, 306; faithless, **34**, 281; deceitful and mendacious, **40**, 17, 223, 282, 283, 286, 317, 319, 346, **51**, 99, 201, 268, **52**, 99; make false confessions, **40**, 232; dislike to sign declarations, **51**, 94, 95; readily deny or change signatures, 201; hypocritical, **52**, 59; careless of fulfilling contracts, 303; readily abandon homes, **3**, 60, **52**, 305, 306; inclined to vagabondage, **8**, 81, 87, 92, **10**, 81, **25**, 212, 213, **28**, 263, **44**, 15, 101, 126, 128, **47**, 206, 219; live scattered, **13**, 90, 91, **50**, 176, 255, 256; nomadic, 198; pledge their land, **24** (see also Lands); credulous, **3**, 60, **28**, 222, **38**, 11, 88, 97, 175, **40**, 217, **51**, 104, 118, **52**, 101; lack unity, **3**, 154; primitive, 154; suspicious, **6**, 287; childish, **28**, 253, **45**, 182; have no manners, **40**, 201; old people lack dignity, 221, 222; lack reserve, 280; cowardly and timid, **3**, 157, **4**, 84, **26**, 286, **28**, 222, **29**, 295, **34**, 278, **38**, 172, **40**, 210, 235, 250, 251, 282, 342, **43**, 127, **48**, 144, 301; haughty, etc., **3**, 157, **40**, 199, 200, 201, 205, 212, 217, 218, 220, 225-227, 240, 259, 281, 318, **52**, 17, 40, 60, 61; vicious, **3**, 166, **4**, 57, **13**, 278, **50**, 176, **51**, 269; cruel, **3**, 197, **6**, 235, **28**, 222, **40**, 251, 280-282, **43**, 124, **48**, 202, **51**, 103, **52**, 188, 189; malicious, **3**, 263, **40**, 13, 194, 225-227; unreasonable, **4**, 105, 106; ungrateful, **8**, 288, **28**, 245, **40**, 17, 195-197, 281, 317, 364, 365, **46**, 312; disrespectful, **16**, 120, **52**, 61; wicked, **28**, 222, **40**, 282; mischievous, 227; jealous and envious, 228-230, 248, 268; crafty and tricky, 243, 286, 352. Lacking in honor, **4**, 106, **40**, 280, 281; despicable, **7**, 56, 57; do not fear beatings, **10**, 272; need frequent beatings, **40**, 226-228; lack magnanimity and manliness, 235; have no love, 236, 248; disloyal, 280, **49**, 244; feel no insult, **40**, 281; have no sense of shame, 281; helpless, **7**, 311, **34**, 276; reckless and rash, **8**, 80, 210, 212, 213; neglect wounded, **13**, 108; easily led, 278; weak and yielding, **51**, 24. Have desire for prominence, **17**, 230; seek friendship of strong, **22**, 129; made arrogant and tyrannical by power, **40**, 224, 225, 270, 271, 364, **51**, 185; unjust toward one another, **40**, 352; fond of litigation, **18**, 318, **30**, 176, **44**, 88, 89, **51**, 105, 201, 202; dull and stupid, **28**, 244, **40**, 13, 194, 199, **50**, 96; stolid and indifferent, **40**, 213, 231, 232, 234, 239, 251, 260-262, 282; of cold temperament, 13, 193, 194; lacking in concentration, **40**, 17; naturally inert, 211; fond of tales of love and enchantment, 221; literal in conversation, 248, 249; passive, **46**, 325; lacking in imagination, 355; have poor memories, **40**, 268; arithmetic difficult for, **45**, 292; lack of capacity for sciences, **46**, 347; incapable of higher educ., 347-356; lacking in originality, **27**, 354, 355; have little taste for abstruse studies, **51**, 101; regard externals unduly, **46**, 314; neglect parents, **40**, 17, 317; illtreat animals, 198; care nothing for domestic animals, 203; curious and inquisitive, **40**, 198, 200, 201, 229, **51**, 103; careless and heedless, **40**, 199, 204, 205, 282, **52**, 99; fond of convent kitchen, **40**, 202, 281; remiss in duty, 231, 232; fond of novelty, 244; impatient, 281; apathetic, **51**, 100, 101, 173; loquacious, 103; unambitious, 185; slovenly, **52**, 99.

See also below, Religion, soc. and econ. life, Govt., and Relations with other peoples.

ARCHEOLOGY: bracelets (*calombigas*) inherited, **16**, 101; their tibores (jars), 104, 105 (see also Tibores); ancient statues of Buddha among, **34**, 185. See also above Anthropology and ethnology, vill.

LANGUAGES —

Origin, description, and use: originate from Malay lang., **40**, 53; resemble one another, **12**, 235; compared to those of Europe, 235; similar to Malay, **40**, 321, 322; six cultured, 321, 323; diversity of, **45**, 293, **46**, 283; diversity, a bar to homogeneity, 375; diversity, should be suppressed, **47**, 157; two types, **50**, 147; friars create artificial, 147, 148; described, **3**, 163, 198, **12**, 235-240, **40**, 10, 47, 52-55, 322; Sanskrit element in, **3**, 163; Amerind words adopted into, 198; have no words for certain things, **13**, 271, 272; use sign language, **29**, 290.

The written lang., their alphabets and description, **1**, 44, **12**, 20, 241-244, **16**, 70, 116, **40**, 10, 49, 322, **43**, 122; modes of writing, **12**, 243, **16**, 70, 116, 117, **29**, 289, **40**, 50, 51, 52, 322, **43**, 122; writing general among, **1**, 59, **16**, 117; possess no written literature or records, **1**, 44, **12**, 263, **40**, 331; writing confined to letters, **29**, 289; their pens and paper, **1**, 44, **29**, 289, **40**, 323; their substitutes for writing-paper, **40**, 322; miss's do not understand or learn, **4**, 87, 109, **7**, 132, **21**, 10; not understood by other Span., **46**, 325, **52**, 100, 238; miss's understand poorly, **50**, 147; of, **52**, 238; miss's must speak, **20**, 24, 251, 252; miss's learn and use, **7**, 45, 130, **9**, 194, 255, **12**, 234, 235, 250, 257, **13**, 35, **21**, 135, 136, **28**, 311, **30**, 156, 230, **32**, 291, **40**, 51, **44**, 36, **47**, 147, 148, **50**, 170; corrupted by Span., **38**, 47; chairs for teaching establ., **9**, 255; used in vill. schools, **45**, 23, 291; interpreters into, **6**, 38-41, **31**, 67, 68; civil-gov. should know, **52**, 104. Grammars, lexicons, and works of devotion compiled, and translated into (mainly by rel.), **1**, 44, 79, 80, **2**, 246, **12**, 235, **29**, 289, **31**, 258, **32**, 52, 54, 180, **46**, 247, 250, 251, 280; bible not transl. into, **1**, 79; decrees and ordinances transl. into, **50**, 220, 221, 263; tariff transl. into, 240; MS. in, **1**, 79; prohibition of ptg. books in, 80; need of trans. into, 84; lack of books in, **45**, 293; authors rewarded, **46**, 251. Instructed in native, **9**, 255; learn dialects readily, **13**, 284, **36**, 304; learn and use Span. (small proportion of people), **1**, 42, **12**, 243, **29**, 290, **44**, 30, **45**, 292, 302, **50**, 121, **51**, 178; Span. ordered taught to, **9**, 18, **46**, 24, 85, 134, 238, 276, 334, **48**, 228, **50**, 118, 223, 224, 261; office-holders must know Span., 224; cannot learn Span., **27**, 335-338; good translators, **40**, 51, 320; use of Span. or Eng. by, impracticable, 281; Span. cannot supplant native, 335; danger in teaching Span. to, **50**, 170; should not be taught Span., **52**, 18, 66; rel. neglect and refuse to teach, **46**, 330, 331, 333, **50**, 119, 121, 122, 131, 132, **51**, 113, **52**, 236; not permitted to speak Span., **50**, 121, 169. Words, phrases, etc., **1**, 80, **3**, 164, 197, 198, 302, **4**, 68, 69, 99, 197, 203, 275-277, 284, 286, 287, 290, 299, **5**, 127, 137, 165, **6**, 146, **7**, 66, 193, 194-196 **12**, 188, 189, 208, 211, 216, 251, 265, 266, 268, 302, **13**, 200, 201, **16**, 118, 122, 126, 129, 133, **18**, 174, 175, **23**, 166, 241, **27**, 271, **28**, 49, **29**, 290, 302, **35**, 92, **40**, 53-55, 88, 89, 366, **48**, 134, 285, **50**, 266, **51**, 199. See also below, the various peoples.

MYTHOLOGY, FOLKLORE, AND RELIGION: fickle in religion, **1**, 38; classified according to religion, 38; indifferent to religion, **28**, 245; not religious, **34**, 318; characterized by their rel. spirit, **28**, 360-363.

Native religion and beliefs: heathens and idolaters, **1**, 46, 60, **3**, 60, 300, **4**, 69, **5**, 225, **6**, 146, **8**, 143, **9**, 227, 256, 271, **11**, 212, **12**, 271-275, **13**, 37, 38, 59, **16**, 131, **17**, 96, **22**, 109, **40**, 248, 364, **43**, 103, **45**, 185, **50**, 242; materialists, **10**, 76, **43**, 106; religion founded on tradition, **12**, 263; compared to that of Romans and Chin., **43**, 104; borrow rel. ideas from Chin., 106; their religion, one of fear, 126; lacking among some tribes, **48**, 124; false sects propagated among, **42**, 256; corrupted by errors, **43**, 111; traces of their religion destroyed, **12**, 275; nature worshipers, **1**, 328, 329, **6**, 146, **7**, 186, **12**, 21, 214, 265, 266, **16**, 93, 131, 132, **21**,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

137, 138, 179, 276, 282, **28**, 302, **29**, 283-285, **30**, 181, 292, **33**, 169, **34**, 319, **40**, 70, 221-223, 332-334, **43**, 105; not nature worshipers, **3**, 165; ancestor worship, **2**, 18, 138, **3**, 163, **4**, 69, **5**, 105, 129, 133, 149, 155, **12**, 21, 264, 265, **16**, 133, **21**, 138, **29**, 283, 285, **37**, 241, **40**, 71, 72, 223, 333, 334, **43**, 106, 125. Spirit and demon worship (animism), **2**, 42, 138, 139, **3**, 163, 298, **5**, 12, 99, 173, **6**, 146, **12**, 214, 264, **15**, 296, **16**, 131, 132, **21**, 61, **29**, 283, **30**, 179, 181, 190, 191, 286, 290, 291, 293, **31**, 73, 142, 267, **43**, 104, 105, 295, **48**, 105-107, 115; deceived by devil, **7**, 193, **12**, 269; fear demons, 212, **40**, 73; see also Devil; adore one principal god, **40**, 333; their deities (anitos, Bathala, etc.), and their attributes, etc., **3**, 163, 164, 198, 199, **5**, 133, 135, 163, 173, 175, **6**, 146, **7**, 189, 196, **12**, 21, 181, 260, 263, 264, 266, 267, 271, **16**, 131, 132, **30**, 181, 182, **31**, 35, **34**, 319, **37**, 241, **38**, 93, **40**, 69-73, 222, 223, 247, 333, 334, 340; live in sky, **5**, 173, **40**, 340; souls of dead go to serve Bathala, **5**, 175; abandon gods, **8**, 70; see also below, idols.

Idols and their worship, **3**, 162, 163, **5**, 99, 133, 289, 173, **6**, 146, **11**, 203, 207, **12**, 21, 260, 262, 263, 265, 271-275, **13**, 37, 38, 59, **16**, 131, 132, 236, **17**, 59, 61, **22**, 109, **29**, 282, 285, **32**, 146, **34**, 319, **37**, 241, **40**, 71, 72, 248, 333, 334; show no reverence to, **3**, 164, 165; have no idols, **43**, 125; idolatrous rites natural to, **3**, 300; abandon idols and idolatry, **12**, 275, **13**, 12, 59, 62, 72, **30**, 14, 174, 192, **31**, 35; Chris. apostatize and revert to idolatry, **7**, 30, 47, 50, **10**, 79, **12**, 117, **13**, 272, **17**, 76, **21**, 43, 232, **41**, 136, **50**, 213; punished for idolatry, **50**, 242. No set day for worship, **12**, 267; have no altars or temples, **3**, 164, **7**, 185, **12**, 268, **16**, 132, **34**, 318, **40**, 74, 334, 335; places of worship, temporary, 335; temples and oratories, **12**, 21, 267, 268, **16**, 131, 132, **21**, 232, **29**, 285, **38**, 92, 93, **40**, 74, 335, **41**, 208, **47**, 308; temples never dedicated to Bathala, **16**, 132; temples burned by Span., **38**, 93; have no intelligent ceremonies, **4**, 69; their prayers, **29**, 284; have no prayers, **43**, 126.

Priests and priestesses, their functions and practices, etc. (bailanes, catalonas), **2**, 18, **3**, 164, 198, 199, **5**, 129, 133, 173, **6**, 147, **7**, 190, 192, 196, **11**, 203, 212, **12**, 21, 22, 260, 268-275, **13**, 37, 59, 68, 72-74, 145, 193, 195, **16**, 132, **21**, 137, 138, **29**, 282, 285, 286, **30**, 174, 178, 179, 181, 190, 191, 286, 293, **31**, 35, **34**, 319, **38**, 12, **40**, 76, 77, 89, 90, 135, 136, 222, 270, 278, 279, 281, 335-337, 344, 370, **43**, 124, 125, **48**, 125, 126; sacrifices and offerings, **2**, 216, **3**, 163-165, 198, 199, **5**, 99, 131, 133, 163, 173, 175, 289, **7**, 190, 191, **12**, 22, 265-268, 270, 272, 302, 304, 309, **13**, 59, 72, 81, 205, **16**, 131, 132, 262, **21**, 137, 138, 157, **29**, 284-286, 294 (human), **30**, 186, 191, 192, 288, 289, 301, **31**, 145, 155, **32**, 55, 248, **33**, 169, 171, **34**, 319, 322, **38**, 219, 221, 236, 239, **40**, 70-72, 74-77, 80, 81, 89, 167, 221, 223, 335, 336, 338 (human), 344, **43**, 105, 124, 125, **47**, 301, **48**, 107, 125, 129, 132 (see also Sacrifices); do not offer sacrifices, **3**, 60, **34**, 318; fasts, **3**, 198, **5**, 137, 139, **12**, 24, 304, **13**, 130, **40**, 81, 257, 339.

Various beliefs, their heaven or paradise, **1**, 45, **3**, 199, **5**, 175, **7**, 195, 196, **12**, 251, **16**, 133, **29**, 283, **40**, 340; their hell, **5**, 131, 135, **7**, 196, **16**, 133, **29**, 283, **40**, 340; believe in immortality and future life, **3**, 199, **5**, 123, 129, 131, **7**, 195, 196, **12**, 251, **16**, 132, **29**, 283, **43**, 126; rel. beliefs of coast-dwellers, **5**, 121-125; *id.* of mountaineers, 125-127; creation legend, **5**, 123, 127, **12**, 264, **21**, 140, **29**, 283, **40**, 73; beliefs rdg. soul, **5**, 123, 129, 131, 175, **7**, 194, **16**, 236, **34**, 319, **40**, 340, **43**, 106, 126; children punished, if die at birth, **7**, 196; legend preserved in song, **12**, 264; deceased returns the third day, **40**, 338, 339; rdg. moon and eclipses, **43**, 112; witches (sorcerers, goblins, etc.), and witchcraft, **3**, 165, **4**, 165, **5**, 79, 135, 129, 163, **7**, 179, 180, 192-196, **12**, 254, **13**, 14, 19, 187, **21**, 61, 137, 138, 314, **29**,

269, 285, **30**, 179, 180, 293, 294, **40**, 219, 223, 224, 252, 253, 336, 342-345, **41**, 225, **43**, 103-110, 126, 310-319, **44**, 86, **48**, 108, 113-115; charms and amulets (anting-anting, etc.), **7**, 192, 194, **12**, 254, **13**, 81, 82, **17**, 71, **21**, 228, **22**, 59, **24**, 111, **40**, 77, 223, 342, 346, **43**, 103, 107, 109, 110, 310-319, **45**, 288, 290, 291, **48**, 114, 308, **52**, 258; various other omens and superstitions, **2**, 138, 139, 141, 235, **3**, 57, 60, 61, **5**, 165, 169, **6**, 147, **9**, 256, **12**, 21, 107, 181, 214, 262-271, 304, **13**, 198, 200, 272, **16**, 132, **18**, 17, 173, 210, **28**, 362, **29**, 283-285, 294, **30**, 181, 182, **31**, 249, **40**, 77, 78, 81, 134, 150, 151, 219, 222-224, 247, 340-346, **43**, 103, 104, 106, 110, 111, **46**, 276, **47**, 19, 308, **48**, 110, 125, **51**, 104, 142, **52**, 93, 99, 102, 106; retain and observe old beliefs, **12**, 21, **23**, 18, 269, **41**, 261, **43**, 126; abandon them, **13**, 38, 192; eradicated by work of miss's, **48**, 105. Divination practiced by, **5**, 149, **16**, 132, **21**, 137, **40**, 76, 78, **48**, 109, 115; oaths among, **3**, 165, **7**, 99-101, 124, **11**, 294, 297, **13**, 36, 37, **14**, 285, 286, 290, 291, **16**, 93, 94, 132, **35**, 75, 79, **40**, 78, 79, 84, 212, 346, 356. See also below, the various peoples.

Mahometanism: converts to, among, **3**, 165, **5**, 225, **16**, 135, **34**, 27, 318, 319; observe its laws imperfectly, **3**, 165; why they prefer, to Christianity, **5**, 225; see also Mahometanism.

Contact with Christianity: only large mass of people christianized in modern times, **1**, 20; their character as Chris., 44-46, **6**, 148, **10**, 195; Christianity changes, **1**, 48, 84, 85, **7**, 132, **13**, 10, 56, **16**, 130, **29**, 282, **40**, 220; desire to be and easily christianized, **1**, 46, **3**, 60, 164, **5**, 23, 67, **8**, 147, **9**, 102, **12**, 119, **16**, 153, 230, **29**, 295, **34**, 320, 321; difficult to christianize, **12**, 262, **24**, 277, **40**, 223; why reluctant to accept Christianity, **48**, 178; are Chris. through fear, 202, 232; partially establ. in faith, **7**, 164, **36**, 266; continue idol worship, **37**, 241; idolatry in, feared, **50**, 317; easily abandon faith, **50**, 128 (see also above, Native religion: apostatize, etc.). All civilized, are Cath., **28**, 360; Catholicism attracts, 361; Cath. docile and sincere, 361; oppose freedom of religion and separation from Span. church, 364-367; insurgents desire freedom of worship, 366; the Fil. independent church, **45**, 234-237. Exempt from Inquis., **1**, 61, **5**, 17, **16**, 155; their debt to clergy, **1**, 74; ecc. persons give bad example to, **7**, 244, **10**, 78; receive little benefit from Christianity, **7**, 305, **10**, 77; effect of poor instruction on, **8**, 59; their conception of Chris., **10**, 107; Chris. does not change their customs, **16**, 157. Instruction and conversion of, an obligation, **3**, 305, **4**, 121, 122, **6**, 21, 189, 190, **7**, 167, 258, **9**, 16, **11**, 58, **13**, 249 (see also Spain: roy. patronage); conversion not yet begun, **3**, 71, 72; miss's and instruction needed, **3**, 276, **7**, 29, 32, 70, 71, 131, 132, 272, **8**, 13, 38, 55, **9**, 99, **31**, 108, **36**, 265; die without baptism, **7**, 145 (see also Ecc.: baptism); abandoned and neglected by miss's, 30, **12**, 9, 15, 117, **13**, 249, **29**, 12, 74.

Instruction and miss'y labors among (in great meas. relating to converts [*q.v.*] with mention of conversion of native priests and priestesses), **1**, 14, 34, 48, 49, 58, 76, 84, **3**, 19, 164, 166, 185, 266, 277, 300, **4**, 83, 120, **6**, 197, 317, **7**, 17, 23, 29, 91, 167, 222, 245, 278, 282, **8**, 70, 98, 140, 235, 250, **9**, 111, 116, 152, 218, 223, 224, 226, 239, 247, **10**, 11, 17, 182, 274, **11**, 87, 112, 203, 212, **12**, 20, 22, 159, 249, 250, 255, 256, 258, 260, 274, 275, **13**, 10, 37, 72, 73, 127, 130, 131, 145, 186, 193, **14**, 34, 199, 261, **17**, 17, 61, 62, 72, 76, 202, 209, 210, **18**, 286, **19**, 214, **20**, 10, 19, 56, 85, 86, 228-236, 245, **21**, 15, 25-29, 35-37, 45, 48-52, 56, 62, 98, 99, 116, 133, 151, 152, 158, 258, 288, **22**, 163, 297, **23**, 212, 289, **25**, 96, 101, 218, 230, 259, **26**, 123, **27**, 331, 341, 346, **28**, 15, 67, 82, 83, 109, 110, 131, 160, 222, 230, 238, 304, **29**, 202, 203, 305, **30**, 149, 182, **31**, 36, **34**, 291, 318, 333, 334, 354, 388, **35**, 31, 278, **36**, 53, 89, **39**, 87, **41**, 194-196, 200, **44**, 113, **45**, 275, **50**, 259, 268, **52**, 245; proportion of miss's to people, **7**, 44, 45, 279, 280, 283, 313,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

9, 96; instructed by laymen, 8, 30, 40, 41, 47, 124, 162; encomenderos refuse instruction to, 34, 278; native helpers and rel. in instruction, 16, 153; instructors must be well educated, 30, 132, 133; dangers in converting, 8, 70; Span. do not encourage conversion, 34, 279; conversion hindered by marriage relations, 323, 324; *id.* by poverty, 44, 137, 139; should be forbidden to have intercourse with infidels, 137; no. of Chris., 1, 39, 58, 7, 41, 9, 102, 104, 20, 234, 235, 28, 78, 45, 43; Chris. reductions and vill., 23, 250, 253, 269, 26, 126, 35, 278, 44, 12, 42, 46, 14, 52, 55; divided into parishes, 1, 77; reduction into parishes urged, 50, 128, 129.

Attitude toward Christianity and ecc. persons, 1, 41, 45, 77, 4, 109, 7, 70, 249, 308, 8, 278, 9, 95, 10, 77, 11, 200, 12, 22, 121, 224, 234, 13, 55, 58, 59, 68, 14, 328, 16, 152, 17, 235, 20, 116, 21, 74, 23, 18, 269, 25, 87, 175, 28, 213, 222, 223, 238, 29, 258, 30, 17, 163-166, 182, 35, 277, 307, 40, 223, 231, 233, 237, 282, 294, 317, 41, 225, 44, 108, 109, 115, 116, 45, 28, 233, 46, 325, 47, 156, 49, 264, 50, 121, 132, 151, 51, 113, 114, 203, 204, 52, 172, 189, 192, 193, 255, 256, 259; complain of ecc. persons, 12, 120, 121, 17, 151, 152, 25, 175; entertain friars and prov'ls of orders, 10, 78, 50, 174, 175; attitude toward, and treatment of, by ecc. persons, 1, 40, 46, 59, 60, 61, 74, 76, 77, 6, 194, 7, 25, 71, 72, 299, 310, 8, 10, 11, 19, 44, 48, 66, 158, 278, 303, 305, 9, 272, 10, 75, 79, 12, 15, 117, 118, 121, 14, 16, 149, 196, 279, 280, 327, 18, 16, 154, 19, 15, 154, 20, 11, 12, 20, 56, 68, 69, 152, 244, 245, 257, 21, 12, 56, 59, 60, 105, 106, 22, 72, 112, 23, 106, 255, 293, 24, 26, 49, 302, 336, 26, 120, 28, 14, 211, 212, 231, 233, 240, 255, 257, 262-265, 293, 29, 25, 219, 258, 30, 14, 173-175, 178, 208, 261, 31, 9, 10, 15, 48, 65, 133, 155, 225, 231, 32, 35, 34, 410, 35, 88, 283, 37, 139, 40, 233, 318, 42, 305, 307, 308, 44, 84, 112, 120, 121, 46, 326, 47, 156, 48, 28, 29, 141, 50, 16, 120, 130-132, 146, 154-156, 162, 320, 51, 113, 114, 206, 299, 52, 24, 54, 104, 164, 236, 245, 264, 265, 280; subject to bps. and abp., 21, 41, 102; assigned to and serve ecc. persons and institutions, 1, 83, 7, 117, 8, 158, 14, 163, 27, 341, 344 (petition for), 29, 183, 50, 146, 217, 218, 239; subject to church service, 51, 97; ecc. servants paid by natives, 50, 218; curas should care for their servants, 6, 18, 160; rel. must defend, 37, 139; should resist punishment by rel., 43, 307; rel. as intermediaries among, 52, 264, 265; rel. live among, 280.

Ecclesiastical tithes and fees paid by, 1, 45, 46, 22, 85, 50, 87-89, 91, 146, 218, 242, 51, 15, 97, 52, 57; do not pay ecc. fees, 9, 16, 226, 28, 285; caused expense by rel., 10, 76, 77, 14, 167, 17, 239, 43, 58, 50, 91; serve rel. without pay, or at a low price, 10, 76, 14, 169, 170; services to rel. must be paid, 42, 305; burdened by rel., 23, 106, 42, 308; alms and offerings given by, and aid in bldg. churches, etc., 4, 141, 142, 7, 89, 143, 283, 8, 143, 144, 9, 220, 10, 76, 13, 62, 67, 68, 74, 190, 16, 152, 171, 17, 55, 56, 212, 30, 188, 37, 106, 47, 154, 50, 89, 147, 173, 262 (see also Alms); do not give alms, 35, 60; Chris. must pay trib. and render services, 7, 280, 306, 8, 149, 22, 43, 37, 101, 40, 262; instruction procured from trib., 9, 17 (see also Rev.: trib.); chapels a burden to, 50, 262.

Their churches, etc., 1, 45, 27, 253, 28, 109, 40, 286, 291, 320, 41, 67 (see also Churches); attend churches constantly, 1, 45, 16, 152, 28, 222; profane churches, 40, 233, 234; have private altars in their houses, 28, 361, 44, 111, 112; make pilgrimages to new shrines, 40, 244, 282. Confraternities among, 1, 45, 11, 14, 12, 21, 13, 9, 13, 69, 101, 197 (see also Confraternities); establ. beaterio, 13, 247 (see also Beaterios); rel. ass'ns popular among, 28, 362; friars

establ. societies for, **50**, 320. Observe sacraments assiduously, **1**, 45; esteem confession, **13**, 55, 58, 59; confession and communion, **20**, 236, **23**, 252, 253, **28**, 82, **44**, 110; their confessions described, **30**, 177, **40**, 232, 234, 260, 282. Celebrate rel. festivals, **1**, 81; flagellation (discipline, scourging), **11**, 200-202, 204-206, **12**, 249, **13**, 9, 45, 46, **44**, 111; fast, **11**, 201, **13**, 105; take part in procession, 55; masses for, **28**, 127, 129, 188, 354, **44**, 110; roll call at mass, 44, 107; concubinage rare among, **13**, 62; converts devout, **11**, 201-204, **12**, 21, **13**, 42, 43, 69, 70, 83, 95, 96, 190, 191, **17**, 12, 13, 57, 61-63, **28**, 363, **38**, 39, **40**, 231, 232, **44**, 31, 32, 35, 109-112; religion dominates their educational life, **1**, 80-83; their burials decorous, **44**, 111; infidels corrupt, 136, 137.

Priests, etc.—benefices not bestowed on, **34**, 351; unfit for priesthood, **36**, 159, **40**, 15, 270-277, **42**, 138-140, **45**, 17, 182, 183, **51**, 11, 62, 203, 289, **52**, 46, 49; should first be tested in civil and mil. offices, **40**, 273, 274; ordination as priests unnecessary, **42**, 139; enter priesthood through self-interest, **40**, 279, **42**, 139. As sec. priests, **22**, 86, **28**, 230, 238, 258, 261, 274, **40**, 279, **42**, 14, 138, **50**, 31, 59, 321, **51**, 116, 203-205, 269; characterized and described, **28**, 238, **45**, 235, **50**, 142, 143, **51**, 11, 17, 23, 24, 62, 116, 117, 204, 269, 289; seminaries for, **28**, 367, **46**, 346; their education deficient, **45**, 233, 234; replace regulars, **50**, 42, 319; exiled, 143; their influence over natives, **51**, 15, 204; hostile to friars, 203, 204; take part in Cavite insurrection, 316; clergy and their cause, **52**, 166-169; revere memory of executed priests, 170, 171; natives flatter priests, 251. Not ordained as friars, **41**, 195; admitted to rel. orders, **11**, 195, **45**, 233. Choristers, **25**, 274 (see also below, Music); syndics, **42**, 307; inquisitors, **50**, 242; acts as miss's, **51**, 83.

Miscellaneous—converts harassed by heathen, Mor., and insurgents, **6**, 21, 186, **7**, 167, **9**, 109, 247, **19**, 18, **22**, 116, **29**, 93, **41**, 116, **47**, 246 (see also Mor.; and below, Relations with other peoples); rel. care for sick, **7**, 132; converts and sick, **44**, 12, 49, **50**, 175; sick die without sacrament, 256; see also below, Sickness. Sanchez's miss. in behalf of, **7**, 137; ecc. sentence against, 249; bull rdg. liberty of (1591), **8**, 11, 70-72, 319; should displace Chin. in convents, **9**, 324; mentally relieved by relic, **13**, 75; adopt surnames, 202; their baptismal names, **46**, 370; take refuge in church, **17**, 60; rel. attend their marriages and burials, **20**, 236; guard churches, **21**, 105; rel. should not enter their houses, 151; their lawsuits conducted by friars, **28**, 233; curas should respect their customs, 264, 265; dislike living in convents, **40**, 204; believe all saints to be Span., 231; rel. give mil. drill to, **41**, 124; Spain fails to protect Chris., **44**, 122-124; Span. priests fortify their vill., **46**, 14, 52, 55; their sins reported to friars, **50**, 215; church claims on, **51**, 95-97; learn idleness from rel. feasts, 96; friars understand, 206; rel. inculcate patriotism in, **52**, 252.

See also Beaterios; Churches; Confraternities; Converts; Ecc.; Hosp.; and Ord., Rel.

Social and Economic Life—

In general: poor, **3**, 22, 203, **5**, 245, **6**, 193, **7**, 22, 254, **18**, 120, **19**, 72, 73, **28**, 181, 256, **34**, 260, 288, 430, **35**, 254, **40**, 198, 207, 209, 257, 266, 281, 320, **41**, 33, **47**, 273, **51**, 94; wrong impression of their poverty, **3**, 267, 268; poverty exaggerated, **48**, 236; ruined by baguios, **28**, 181; *id.* by robbers, **51**, 92; ignore economic principles, 245; rich and prosperous, **3**, 269, **19**, 71, 75, 161, 163; have no industrial wealth, **6**, 223; do not accumulate wealth, **8**, 85; their wealth, **3**, 168, 267, 269, 270, **4**, 109, **8**, 20, **50**, 146, **51**, 92; do not acquire wealth, **40**, 195; have many opportunities to become rich, **48**, 242, 243; standard of living, **3**, 57;

FILIPINOS (continued) —

cost of living, **40**, 195, 210; practice usury, **1**, 46, **3**, 288, **4**, 69, **5**, 151, 153, 183, **6**, 61, **7**, 180, **13**, 56-58, **16**, 127, 128, **19**, 72, **30**, 171, 174, 177, **34**, 280, 293, **36**, 282, **40**, 93, 95, 354, 360, **43**, 123, **50**, 241, **52**, 295 (see also Usury); usury abolished, **13**, 58; *id.* restored, **30**, 175; laws of loans, **3**, 55, 288, **5**, 151, 153, 181, **13**, 56, **16**, 124, 128; debt among, **40**, 195, 351, 360 (see also Debt; and Money). Their wages, **10**, 116-118, **12**, 16, 132, **14**, 169, 170, **16**, 165, **22**, 21, 273, **26**, 166, 167, **40**, 195, **47**, 273, **50**, 222, 249, **51**, 242; work for less than Span., 192; should be paid promptly, **51**, 271; not paid for services, **5**, 190, 218, 221, **10**, 96, 117, **18**, **17**, 174, **20**, 11, 161, **46**, 254; see also Salaries; and below, Occupations. Women attend to business, **40**, 248; *id.* support family, 255; make illegal business contracts, 360; refuse clipped money, **50**, 186; money an incentive to, **51**, 237, 238; always maintain prices, 235; possess no capital, **51**, 244. Social conditions permit easy conquest, **16**, 124; their calendar, **5**, 165, **7**, 190, **40**, 358-360.

Social classes: no caste in Phil., **1**, 72, 73, **3**, 163; three classes, **3**, 197, **29**, 290, **40**, 86, 155, 349; legendary origin of classes, **5**, 127; class distinction, 119, 155, 159, **16**, 124, 125; classes dress alike, **8**, 85, 91; intermarriage of classes, **16**, 125; rank among destroyed, **52**, 61; hermits, **11**, 218; tramps, **47**, 115, 120; rise of middle class, **52**, 172; educated classes cause insurrection, **46**, 305, 306.

Nobility, **16**, 119, **29**, 281, 292, 293, **40**, 155, 158, 278, 279, 349, 373; chiefs (see below, Govt.).

Freemen (cailianes, Caylianes, timaguas, timauas, timavas, timawá), **3**, 166, **8**, 84, 85, 91, **9**, 236, **16**, 120, 121, **40**, 349, 350, **43**, 117; term defined, **3**, 154, **40**, 349; origin, **5**, 127, **40**, 74, 92; status; **3**, 154, 197; called nobles, **51**, 199; numerous, 199; obligations in war, **3**, 159; how they serve chiefs, **5**, 137, 147, 149; as criers, 139, 141; share in booty, 151; negotiate marriages of chiefs, 155; their marriage customs, 155, 159; laws rdg., 181, 183, 187; illegitimate children enrolled among, **40**, 373; detained in Borneo, **4**, 149, 150; conspire, **7**, 100, 101; revolt against principalía, **51**, 36; should be taught farming, **6**, 171; should set out abacá plants, **50**, 211; oppressed, **28**, 248-252, **36**, 301; held unjustly by Span., **34**, 281, 282; penalties inflicted on, **3**, 257, **5**, 179, **50**, 217, 243.

Slaves and slavery – slavery among, and its laws, **1**, 86, **3**, 11, 24, 25, 54-56, 163, 203, 257, 286-288, 315, **4**, 149, 186, **5**, 12, **6**, 21, 192, **7**, 100, 101, **8**, 84, 85, 91, **9**, 245, **12**, 295, **13**, 56-58, 101, 108, 109, 112, **14**, 157, 158, **16**, 120-122, **29**, 281, 282, **30**, 262, **34**, 24, 280, 281, 329, **40**, 91, 94-96, 146-149, 156, **43**, 117; classes, **3**, 197, **5**, 143, **16**, 122, 123, 163, **40**, 94-96, 147, 349-354; origin unknown, **16**, 123; origin, **5**, 127, **40**, 74, 93, 94; reasons for slavery, **4**, 69; causes for, **6**, 61, 145, 192, **7**, 179, 309, **13**, 57, **16**, 120, 123, 124, 128, **18**, 260, **23**, 270, **29**, 117, 282, **34**, 237, 280, 281, 292, 293, **40**, 93, 147-149, 351, 354, 360, **43**, 123, **50**, 34; bought and sold, **3**, 55, 288, **5**, 224, 242, **6**, 61, 192, **12**, 101, **34**, 281, **40**, 94, **41**, 283, 351, **50**, 165; unwilling to sell their slaves, **5**, 242; may ransom themselves, **40**, 351; ceremonies connected with ransom, 351, 352; Fil. must not be enslaved, **6**, 58; should be regulated, 192; unjustly made and illegal, **16**, 120, **50**, 241; enslavement of wild, permitted, **44**, 58; Span. hold, **7**, 22, 171; Span. forbidden to hold, **16**, 163, 164, **34**, 327-330; freed, **7**, 243, **8**, 11, **30**, 14, 175; source of wealth, **13**, 57, **16**, 124, **40**, 93, 354; status, **3**, 197, **16**, 124; condition unchanged by Span., 155; treatment of, 120, 248, **30**, 174, **34**, 283; their privileges, **16**, 120, 123, 127, **40**, 91, 94, 96, 97, 371; lawsuits over, **16**, 124; how their trib. is paid, 163; lent, **18**, 34; slavery reforms, **40**, 355; enslave one another, **3**, 264; adjudged as slaves, 287; chiefs enslaved, **5**, 147, 151; given as reward and present, **8**, 214, **40**, 98;

division of, made at divorce, **12**, 295; killed at chief's death, **5**, 135, **12**, 303; marriage customs, **5**, 155, 159, 161; held as concubines, **40**, 90, 91, 365; chief aids, **13**, 109; drafted by Perez Dasmariñas, **16**, 20, 248, 249; serve as carriers, **29**, 291; women regarded as slaves of men, **40**, 236, 237; should be punished as children, not slaves, 265, 266; serve in galley, **44**, 37 (see also below, Relations with Span.-oppressions); negroes held as, by, **26**, 263, 264. See also Slaves and Slavery.

Occupations and industries: craftsmen compared to Span., **3**, 243; all work, **8**, 84, 87; flee to escape work, 87; can supply Phil., 88; demands for supplies hard on, **10**, 115; industries ruined by Chin. trade, 8, 9, 12; cease to work, and abandon industries, 81, 93, **9**, 11, **10**, 272, **11**, 9, 12, 94, 267, 287, **16**, 159, 187, 295; need inducement to work, **51**, 218; work gov. by necessity, 243, 246; work and industries need encouragement, **10**, 81, **11**, 95, **50**, 251, 252; should be given set occupations, **11**, 267, 268; need industrial education, **44**, 138, **46**, 359, 360; dislike industrial pursuits, **45**, 317; classification by occupation, urged, **51**, 201; killed by overwork, **18**, 17, 174; length of working day, 177, **50**, 246; forced to labor, and work on public work, **1**, 40, **5**, 13, 41, 190, 212, 217, 218, 221, **10**, 97, 116-118, 296, **12**, 131, 132, **14**, 255, 256, **16**, 164, 165, **19**, 11, 71, 76, **27**, 134, **28**, 257, **37**, 101, **38**, 34, 141, **50**, 198, 246, **51**, 32, 33 (see also below, timber cutting, and Relations with Span.-oppressions); compulsory service prohibited, **17**, 79; restrictions on employment of, natives by officials, **50**, 239.

Agriculture and allied occupations-engage in agric., **1**, 71, **3**, 83, 202, 257, 266, 268, **4**, 67, 69, 98, **5**, 55, 99, 105, 107, 165, **8**, 48, 81, 84, 85, 87, 89, 92, 214, 289, 290, **9**, 64, **12**, 187, **13**, 90, **14**, 156, **16**, 43, 117, **18**, 316, 317, **24**, 184, **28**, 84, **29**, 278, 291, **32**, 199, **36**, 200, **40**, 15, 87, 292, **42**, 308, **47**, 292, **48**, 79, 80, 104, **50**, 48, **51**, 128, 129, 137, 210, 271; friars supervise, **1**, 57; native chiefs supervise, **16**, 322; practice irrigation, **3**, 269, **8**, 251; ignorant of methods, **51**, 247; their grain-fields, **29**, 292, **30**, 120, **31**, 53, **46**, 60, **48**, 142; declines, **10**, 81; neglect and abandon, **3**, 56, 58, 60, 69, 70, **6**, 51, 53, **8**, 48, 89, **26**, 264, **37**, 293, **51**, 53; encouraged and compelled to engage in, **7**, 157, **9**, 237, **17**, 299, **50**, 199, 244, 245, **51**, 90; taught to, **7**, 156; should be taught to, **51**, 19; supply Manila with food, **49**, 76; forbidden to take provisions to *id.*, 265, 266; must sell provisions, **50**, 206; see also Agric., Land-surveyors, **45**, 317. Poultry-raising, **3**, 268, 269, **10**, 20, **11**, 94, **12**, 188, **16**, 43, 79; encouraged and ordered to raise, **10**, 20, 302, 303, 305, **50**, 199; neglect, **16**, 159; see also Birds. Breeders of domestic animals, **8**, 48, **9**, 64, **10**, 20, **11**, 94, **12**, 187, **16**, 79, **24**, 184, **40**, 15, 292, 293, **51**, 32; their domestic animals, 127, 128; fear animals, 141; see also Mammals.

Fishing, **3**, 202, 265, **4**, 28, 69, 98, **5**, 45, **10**, 85, **13**, 63, **16**, 96, **29**, 291, 303, **36**, 200, **40**, 77, 78, 87, 194, 195, **43**, 273 (see also Fish); hunting, **10**, 20, 305, **12**, 188, **16**, 105, 235, 236, **19**, 281, **29**, 278, 291, **38**, 91, **40**, 87.

Wood-handling and building occupations-architects, **51**, 270 (*see also* Architecture); carpenters, **1**, 71, **4**, 69, **6**, 206, **10**, 96, **16**, 106, 114, **18**, 174, 182, 183, **19**, 295, **23**, 251, **29**, 290, **36**, 13, 127, **40**, 285, 291, **41**, 52, **46**, 359, **47**, 119; cabinet-makers, **1**, 71, **46**, 359; carvers, 325, **40**, 285; ship bldg., **5**, 75, 79, **6**, 206, **7**, 155, **10**, 96, **13**, 178, **16**, 106, 107, 120, 121, 165, **18**, 14, 23, 131, 174, 294, 309, **20**, 245, **22**, 203, 302, 305, **26**, 280, 289, 290, **27**, 316, **28**, 93, **35**, 284, **37**, 15, 211, 213, 250, 280, **38**, 10, 43, 114, 115, **40**, 285, 291, **42**, 272, 273, **44**, 15, 125, 126 (see also Ships: Shipbldg.); timber-cutters, **10**, 94, 96, 116, **12**, 131, 132, **16**, 108, 165, **18**, 174, **28**, 249, **29**, 193, **36**, 207, 262, **37**, 28, 173, 211, 212, 250, 280, 292, **38**, 43, 141-143, 154, 157, **40**, 31, 262, 279, **41**, 58, **42**, 273, 308, **44**, 125,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

126, **46**, 254, **47**, 47, 119, 153, 292, 293, **50**, 246, 247; exempted from timber-cutting by cash paym't, **48**, 242; allowed to cut timber, **50**, 251; show ingenuity in construction, 300. Masons and stone-cutters, **1**, 71, **19**, 295, **46**, 354, 359.

Other artisans, etc., and their trades – artisans and laborers, **18**, 17, 175, 231, 304, **23**, 242, **26**, 207, 244, **36**, 95, **40**, 198, 210, 44, 285, **46**, 359, **48**, 301; excellent workmen, **25**, 50; good mechanics and craftsmen, **37**, 297, **40**, 285, 291, 320, **51**, 192, 229; metal workers, **1**, 71, **3**, 81, 243, 273, **4**, 74, 100, **6**, 152, 206, **18**, 175, 179, **19**, 294, **26**, 207, 245, 290, **34**, 386, **40**, 285, 290; do not understand iron working, **51**, 191; miners and mining, **3**, 56, 192, 203, 243, 266, 297, **5**, 95, 105, 107, **19**, 252, 254, **50**, 180, **51**, 143; abandon mining, **6**, 270, **16**, 101 (see also Mines); jewelers, **1**, 71, **3**, 273, **40**, 205, 285, 291; coopers, **26**, 207, 243; spinners and weavers and weaving, **1**, 71, **2**, 110, **3**, 171, 203, 270, **4**, 98, 184, **5**, 43, 45, 73, 145, 223, 224, **8**, 81, 84, 85, 88-93, 273, 279, **9**, 64, **10**, 81, **11**, 94, **12**, 230, **13**, 192, **16**, 43, 79, 106, **29**, 290, **40**, 279, **42**, 305, 307, 308 (see also Textiles); instructed in dyeing, **52**, 310 (see also Dyes); sewing and embroidery, **16**, 77, 79, **40**, 230, 285, 290, **42**, 305, 307, 308, **46**, 354, **48**, 307; tailors, **40**, 285, 290, **46**, 354; cobblers, 354; printers and engravers, **10**, 52, 285, 290, 291, 319, **40**, 285, 290, **46**, 305, 306, 359, **48**, 31 (see also Books); barbers, 285, 290; women work in tobacco factory, **51**, 119; as overseers, 242. See also Artisans.

Manufactures, **5**, 45, 73, 77, 169, 226, 227, **8**, 87, **16**, 80, 81, 83, 84, 103, 179, **18**, 184, **36**, 201, **40**, 205, 285, 286, 291, 292, 320, **51**, 227, 253 (see also above Weavers); implements, etc., used in callings, **3**, 139, 203, 257, 258, **4**, 69, **5**, 123, **10**, 85, **16**, 78, 82, 84, 96, 99, 117, **40**, 61, 87, 195, 197, 279, 327, **43**, 273, **47**, 256, **51**, 128, 129; ordered to make tools, **49**, 125; see also Tools.

Commerce and trade – see Com.

Servants, **6**, 18, 160, **8**, 92, 93, 283, **28**, 202, 237, **34**, 393, 446, **40**, 197, 201, 202, 204, 205, 249, 250, 267, 268, 288, 290, **42**, 305, **51**, 105, 266, 268; unwilling to serve friars, **50**, 239; porters, 198.

Soldiers and military service (generally for Span.), **6**, 62, **9**, 285, **12**, 18, 160, **13**, 224, 284, **14**, 54, 177, 256, 267, **16**, 237, 264, **17**, 105, **18**, 297, 318, **19**, 295, **20**, 110, 263, 294, **22**, 95, 207, 293, **23**, 87, 290, **24**, 143, 145, 163, **25**, 148-150, **26**, 285, **27**, 256 (volunteers), **28**, 49, **31**, 78, 92, 115, 188, 247, **34**, 402, 445, **35**, 62, 255, 256, **36**, 16, 285, **40**, 279, 285, 294, **46**, 355, **47**, 119, **49**, 30, 53, 115, 118, 119, 125, 204, 206, 211, 289, 291, **51**, 17, 45, 102, 187, **52**, 65, 115; released from mil. service, **17**, 177; not advisable to give mil. training to, **50**, 188, **52**, 18, 66; must not become mil. officers, 45; dislike mil. service, 65; admission to mil. corps advised, 86; see also Mil. Pirates, **3**, 23, 283, 287, **5**, 45, 47, **40**, 338 (see also Pirates); guides, **3**, 143, 162, **40**, 210, 293, 294, **50**, 80; interpreters, **4**, 236, 254, 264, **34**, 387, **36**, 286, **40**, 288, **51**, 206. Rowers (generally for Span.), **3**, 98, 185, 186, 256, 257, 260, 263, 272, 278-282, 291, **6**, 62, **7**, 57, **8**, 239, 241, 278, 294, **9**, 290, **10**, 75, 76, 94, 213, **11**, 265, **12**, 132, **15**, 241, **16**, 165, 173, 251, **17**, 81, **26**, 208, 249, **28**, 248, **30**, 144, **34**, 259, 446, **35**, 125, **37**, 260, 289, **40**, 241, **47**, 119, **50**, 206, 237, 238; sailors and seamen, **4**, 69, **5**, 45, 121, **10**, 214, **15**, 220, **16**, 79, 83, 84, **17**, 115, **18**, 24, 182-185, 299, 300, 326, **20**, 128, **22**, 73, 112, **23**, 282, **25**, 27, 28, 188, **26**, 206, 240, 264, **29**, 295, **40**, 15, 250, 251, 279, 285, 292, 293, **44**, 307, 308, **45**, 290, **47**, 120, **48**, 301, **51**, 270; raftsmen, **47**, 111; pilots, **4**, 185, **12**, 34, **14**, 255, **37**, 259, **40**, 285, 293; divers, **26**, 243, **40**, 285, 293; calkers, **47**, 119; rope-makers, **18**, 177; navy-yard employes serve without pay, **47**, 119; instructed

in navigation, **18**, 299 (see also Education); gain salvage from wrecks, **37**, 213; see also Ships.

Professions, etc.—incline toward professional life, **45**, 317; lawyers and advocates, **36**, 300, **40**, 241, 242, 319, **45**, 23, 168, 271, 286, 301, 302, **46**, 305, **51**, 221 (see also Legal); physicians, **45**, 23, 286, 288-290, **46**, 305 (see also Physicians and surgeons); surgery unknown, **45**, 289; pharmacists, **46**, 305; teachers, **45**, 248, **46**, 306 (see also Education). Penmen and amanuenses, **12**, 243, 244, **16**, 117, **23**, 251, **40**, 285, 290, 291, **45**, 270, 292, **46**, 316, **51**, 178; clerks and secretaries, **40**, 10, 52, 319, **45**, 175, 292, **46**, 354, **51**, 150, 201; accountants, **40**, 319; see also Officers and officials; and Rev. See also below Music and art.

Food, shelter, etc.: food, **3**, 55, 56, 196, 201, 202, 257, 267, 268, 286, **4**, 66, 67, 276, 277, **8**, 89, 91, 92, **9**, 294, **12**, 214, **16**, 79, 80, 87, 89, 94, 96, 97, **18**, 332, **22**, 203, **24**, 121, **29**, 296-298, **31**, 42, **36**, 200, **38**, 51, 63, **40**, 64, 65, 139, 140, 145, 194, 195, 282, 293; do not eat tailless fowls, **5**, 169; prepared by women, **16**, 79; methods of preparing, 97; manner of eating, **3**, 164, **29**, 291, **40**, 64, 65; eat sparingly, **3**, 202; eat thrice per day, **40**, 195; can be produced in Phil., **8**, 88; own their own fruit trees, **16**, 117; hidden, **3**, 70; substance spent on, **8**, 85; procured through Span., 87; deprived of, by exactions, 294; given in paym't, **40**, 231; in trade, 360; suffer famine, **3**, 60, **9**, 20, **35**, 184, **41**, 310; as sacrifice, **3**, 164, **5**, 133, **7**, 191, **16**, 131, **34**, 319, **40**, 71, 221, 338, **43**, 105; buried with and set out for dead, **12**, 303, **16**, 134, **29**, 294, **43**, 126, 127; see also Provisions and supplies. Their beverages, **3**, 56, 67, **6**, 151, **16**, 80, 81, **19**, 283, **28**, 263, **29**, 296, 299, **30**, 173, **38**, 51, **40**, 65, 66, 354, **47**, 219; moderate drinkers, **51**, 227; deny themselves wine, **30**, 173; see also Wines; and above, Characteristics—intemperate. Use buyo, **12**, 303, **16**, 98, **29**, 300; their buyo boxes, **16**, 98, 99; see also Buyo.

Houses—described, etc., **3**, 163, **4**, 66, 115, 276, **6**, 151, **12**, 208, 213, 267, **16**, 117-119, **19**, 71, **23**, 240-242, **29**, 291, 299, 300, **35**, 217, 225, **36**, 200, **38**, 25, 36, **40**, 69, 144-145, 230, 231, **41**, 227, **46**, 60, **50**, 259, **52**, 55; built on *arigues*, **15**, 48, 92, **16**, 117, 118; use bones for steps, **31**, 270; live in upper part, **12**, 253; lower part used for animals, **18**, 118; used as storerooms, **3**, 102; have no storehouses, **51**, 244; feasts held in, 164; destroyed and rebuilt, 233, 257; human heads displayed in, **5**, 105; dislike to change their homes, 236; rel. should not enter, **21**, 151; altars in, **28**, 361, **44**, 111; devil supposed to appear on, **30**, 290, 291; wooden, not exempt from seizure, **52**, 298, 299; see also Architecture. Their water craft, **3**, 110, 283, **4**, 26, **7**, 67, **16**, 82-84, 93, 96, **28**, 212, **29**, 167, 295, 300; copy European models, **16**, 84; see also Ships. Fire and fire-making, **33**, 87, **40**, 221, 222, **43**, 300, 301, **48**, 92; wood used for fuel, **29**, 300; see also Fires. Household furnishings, etc.—furniture, **16**, 83, 117, 118, **29**, 291, **33**, 159, **38**, 29, **40**, 76, 142, 143, 145, 285, 291, 294, **48**, 279; have no benches or chairs, **40**, 145; baskets, **2**, 313, 316, 317, **5**, 169, **9**, 285, **34**, 186, 189; vases, dishes, and cooking utensils, **3**, 199, 269, **12**, 190, **16**, 98, **29**, 299, 300, **30**, 289, **38**, 208, **40**, 71, 145, 146, 204; have few dishes, 145; bottles, **15**, 160, **28**, 203; soap, **16**, 78, **29**, 298; napkins, 291; have no tablecloths or napkins, **40**, 145; scales and balances, **12**, 310, **13**, 56, **40**, 362, **47**, 182; wts. and meas., **40**, 361-363, **46**, 51; table of coins, **40**, 361; see also Furniture; Money; and Wts. and meas.

Dress—mountaineers go naked, **40**, 328; need clothes, **3**, 257, **8**, 80; abandoned, 91; indecent, **3**, 163, 200; tasteful, **35**, 303; women dress poorly, **40**, 255; of women, modest, 331; articles named and described, **2**, 140, 201, **3**, 155, 163, 166, 200, 241, 270, **4**, 67, **5**, 133, **8**, 79-82, 84, 86, 89, 90-92, **10**, 78, **12**, 186, 187, 258,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

15, 304, **16**, 78, 107, **17**, 138, **21**, 200, **29**, 286, 307, **34**, 185, **35**, 303, **37**, 100, **38**, 29, **39**, 99, **40**, 61-63, 140-144, 218, 328-331, 338, **51**, 155, 156, **52**, 61, 357; classes dress alike, **8**, 85; chiefs wear special, **3**, 166, **20**, 270; distinctive, urged for, **52**, 17, 61; go barefoot, **3**, 163, **29**, 286, **38**, 24, **40**, 257, 329; make clothing, **4**, 98; forbidden to wear Chin., **8**, 12, 78-95, 319; discard native, and buy Chin., 80, 85-87, 91, 93; native, better than Chin., 88, 93, 94; native, not valued, 92; should be compelled to wear native, **44**, 284, **48**, 285, 305; substance spent on, **8**, 85; procured through Span., 87; copy Span., **16**, 77, 78; in sacrifice, **21**, 157, **40**, 80, 338; buried with dead, **12**, 303, **43**, 126; mourning, **29**, 286, **40**, 61, 203, 339; see also Clothing; and Textiles.

Ornaments, etc.—hair and headdress, **3**, 163, 200, **5**, 83, 103, 115, **12**, 260, **16**, 78, **40**, 60-62, 202, 326-328, **43**, 105; the teeth, their care and adornment, **2**, 223, **12**, 186, 187, **16**, 78, 98, **19**, 284, **29**, 287, 288, **40**, 327; tattooing, **2**, 126, 148, **3**, 143, 200, 297, 298, **5**, 115, 117, **12**, 19, 205, 206, **15**, 304, **16**, 107, 112, **29**, 287, **52**, 327; children not tattooed, **29**, 287; see also below Visayans. Fond of ornaments, **18**, 100, **40**, 330; prohibited from wearing, **50**, 247; various ornaments (usually personal, such as, anklets, bracelets, earrings, necklaces, etc.), **2**, 115, 126, 139, 140, 172, 202, 214, 223, 231, 236, **3**, 56, 155, 163, 166, 198-200, 243, 267, 269, 277, 293, **4**, 88, 99, 162, **5**, 226, 227, **9**, 60, **12**, 186, **14**, 295, **16**, 76, 101, 113, 190, **19**, 311, **27**, 81, **29**, 286, 287, 293, **30**, 193, 293, **34**, 224, 260, **36**, 201, **40**, 61-63, 80, 144, 230, 285, 291, 328, 330, 337, **44**, 287, **48**, 242; flowers, **3**, 200, **40**, 45, 135, 304, 335; badges, **34**, 446, **36**, 60, **40**, 61, 62; fringe, 63; embroidery, 329, 330; lamps, 335. Ears bored, **5**, 83, 117, **48**, 124; do not value pearls, **3**, 57; ornamentation indecent, **3**, 163; inherit jewelry, **4**, 99, **16**, 101; heirlooms exempt from tax, 190; conceal valuables, **29**, 236; ornaments excite Chin. greed, **31**, 183; trib. paid in bracelets, **34**, 260; jewels kept in upper part of house, **40**, 80; houses have few adornments, **16**, 118; *id.* decorated with rel. objects, **40**, 230, 231. Use dyes, **3**, 203; use perfumes and ointments, **3**, 200, **16**, 78, 133, **40**, 219 (see *also* Perfumes). Worn in mourning, **3**, 198, **30**, 193, **36**, 30; buried with dead, **2**, 139, 172, **29**, 293, **40**, 337.

Warfare: weapons, **1**, 325, **2**, 35, 68, 106, 192, 199, 201, 213, 223, 233, 234, 268, **3**, 141, 143, 144, 145, 148-150, 156-158, 160, 181, 192, 198, 200, 201, 261, 263, 267, 269, 273, 277, 295, 296, **4**, 68, 69, 106, **5**, 129, 155, **7**, 96, 97, **9**, 283, 285, 286, 292, 297, 298, **10**, 209, **11**, 128, **12**, 180, **13**, 284, 313, **16**, 81, 82, 235, **21**, 236, **22**, 203, **29**, 229, 234, 238, 240, 284, 291, 292, 303, **33**, 169, **35**, 303, **37**, 298, 299, **38**, 27, 53, 268, **40**, 87, 88, 141, 149, 279, 286, 291, 292, 329, 338, 364, **42**, 154, **43**, 107, 270, 273, 299, **47**, 311, **48**, 44, **49**, 53, 115, 305, **51**, 129, 154, 270; armor and shields, **2**, 119, 190, 213, **3**, 83, 181, 201, 273, **4**, 106, **7**, 97, **9**, 285, **12**, 180, **16**, 81, **29**, 229, 240, 248, **34**, 297, **35**, 303, **40**, 88, 364, **41**, 79; weapons hardened in fire, **2**, 68, 199, **3**, 192; death from arrows, regarded as honorable, **5**, 129; worn reversed by mourners, 139; spear used in proposing marriage, 155; as present, **7**, 96, 97, 99, 100, **47**, 311; offered in sacrifice, **29**, 284, **33**, 169, **40**, 71, 338; poisoned, **38**, 53, 268, **40**, 364; superstition rdg., **43**, 111; buried with dead, 126; dread firearms, **4**, 105, 106, **7**, 157, **51**, 190; forbidden to natives entering Span. camp, **2**, 135, 136; made for revolt, **7**, 124; taken outside of country by natives, **10**, 91; handle Span., skilfully, **16**, 82; Span. instruct in use of firearms, **29**, 292; natives carry freely, **51**, 214, 215; their powder compared with that of Span., **16**, 82. Wars—wage intertribal and intervill., **1**, 73, 86, **3**, 55, 286, 287, **4**, 69, 81, **6**, 145, **8**, 159, **13**, 14, 90, **34**, 280, 281, 289, **40**, 93, 348, **43**, 123 (see also Wars;

and below, Relations and others); methods of warfare, **3**, 263, **4**, 78, **9**, 297, **10**, 222, **13**, 90, **16**, 82, **38**, 175; their forts, **3**, 141, 143-145, 148, 157-159, 181, 295, **4**, 79, **50**, 85 (see also Mil.: Fortification); captives and treatment of, **8**, 239, **9**, 286, 287, **12**, 39, 125, 136, 151, 165, **13**, 57, **16**, 262, 278, **17**, 140, 145, **18**, 221, **19**, 60, 215, **22**, 204, 293, 296, 297, **23**, 87, **26**, 285, **27**, 346, **29**, 89, 93, 94, 214, 282, **34**, 33, 431, **37**, 300, **38**, 71, **41**, 116, 283, 305, 309, 310, 320, **44**, 75, **47**, 246, **49**, 40, **50**, 34; captives made by, and treatment of, **2**, 38, 42, 117, **18**, 79, **34**, 280, 292, **40**, 93, 351, 354; peace made betw. hostile bands, **13**, 144; mil. training restricted, **17**, 16; lack mil. discipline, **38**, 175. See also *below* Relations with other peoples; and Mil.

Education: see Education.

Women: at Manila, **3**, 149; compared to mares, 163; status and treatment, **1**, 85 (position of Chris.), **3**, 61, 166, **5**, 225, **8**, 251, **16**, 125, **31**, 55, **40**, 87, 149, 200, 236, 237, **43**, 124, **45**, 21, 247, **46**, 161, 162; privileges, **5**, 155, 157; description and characteristics, **2**, 137, 138, 140, **3**, 163, 199, 200, **5**, 119, **10**, 87, **11**, 199, **12**, 21, 212, 251-253, **13**, 14, 41-43, 60, 61, 184, 271, 272, 273, 278, **16**, 78, 79, **17**, 67, **22**, 50, **28**, 244, 295, **29**, 287, 291, 293, **30**, 178, **34**, 429, **37**, 297, 298, **40**, 88, 234, 248, 253-255, **44**, 35; occupations and industries, **2**, 18, 125, 139, **5**, 99, 129, 133, **12**, 192, **16**, 79, **23**, 251, **40**, 87, 221, 248, 337, **44**, 109, **50**, 132, **51**, 119; support family, **40**, 255; alc.-may. prohibited from employing, **50**, 238, 239; work-utensils buried with, **40**, 338 (see above Occupations; and Religion: native-priests and priestesses); dress, **2**, 140, **3**, 163, 200, **39**, 99, **40**, 62, 63, 143, 144, 219, 220, 255, 330, **51**, 156; expose part of body, **3**, 163; forbidden to wear shoes, **21**, 105; dress poorly, **40**, 255; hair and headdress, **3**, 200, **12**, 212, **29**, 288; ornaments, **3**, 166, 200, **5**, 227, **29**, 287 (tattooing), **40**, 144, 230 (Chris. symbols), 328; use side-saddles, 222. Captured during mourning, **3**, 198; special mourning of, **5**, 137, 139; see also below, Mortuary customs. Take part in sacrifice, **3**, 199 (see also above, Religion: native); abduction of wives a cause for war, **5**, 141; insults to, of rank, punished, 145. Marriage (see below, Marriage, and Relations with others); concubinage and illicit relations (see below, Marriage, Morals, and Relations with others); woman without lover cannot enter paradise, **12**, 251; virginity not valued, **5**, 119, **12**, 251, **16**, 131; superstition rdg. pregnant, **40**, 78, 341, 342; childbirth and customs followed in (see below, Children); punishment suffered by those who die in childbirth, **7**, 196; free, unmarried, with children, 182; tries to kill newborn child, **13**, 51; virtue of, assailed, **13**, 84, 85, 127; resist temptation, 84, 85, **17**, 67; do not bathe during menstruation, **16**, 78. Aid sick, **11**, 204; Chin. kill, **12**, 143; slay husbands, 70; captured, **13**, 130; saved from Chin. insurgents, **29**, 236; ailments suffered by, **43**, 108, 109; not confined in prison for light charges, **50**, 206, 207; their trib., **52**, 58; show disrespect to Span. ladies, 60. Converted, **13**, 36, 101, 112, **30**, 178 (see also Converts); vision of, **13**, 73, 74; betrays insurrection, **15**, 62, **16**, 292; illtreated by officials and rel., **18**, 297, 298, 341, **25**, 279, **26**, 120, **28**, 14, 223-225; form beaterios, 135, **44**, 118, 119 (see also Beaterios); take refuge in church, **29**, 225.

Marriage: laws and customs, **3**, 61, 166, **5**, 12, 117, 119, 153-161, **34**, 320, **43**, 123, 124; old customs abandoned, **40**, 220; polygamy, **3**, 61, 166, **11**, 206, **12**, 23, 293, 295, **13**, 99, 100, **29**, 290, **30**, 171; not all polygamists, **12**, 293; abandon polygamy, **13**, 98; monogamous, **12**, 293, **29**, 290, **40**, 365, **43**, 123; consanguinity in, **12**, 23, **40**, 90; class distinction in, **5**, 119, **16**, 124, 125; customs of various classes differ, **5**, 155, 159; of chiefs, 155-159; of timaguas, 155, 159; of slaves, 159, 161; girls of marriageable age called *dalagas*, **16**, 129; bride and groom equal in

FILIPINOS (continued) —

rank, **40**, 365; distinguish betw. wedlock and concubinage, **12**, 293, 294; have one legitimate wife, **16**, 125; live in concubinage, **5**, 125, **6**, 178, **7**, 317, **11**, 56, 57, **12**, 251, 252, **13**, 62, 70, 271, 272, **16**, 125, 127, 129, **22**, 109; incest and rape, **16**, 129 (see also Crimes); punish incest, **40**, 88, 150-152; accuse adulterers, **7**, 126; adultery, **7**, 100, **13**, 37, 79, 126, **34**, 293, **40**, 92, 149, 153, 154, 353, 358, 372; Chin. corrupt women, **10**, 150 (see also below, Morals); women should not live near Chin., 273; women must have husband or lover, **12**, 251; fickleness in, **14**, 159. A purchase, **3**, 61, **29**, 290, **40**, 221; dowries (paid by men) and laws governing, **5**, 155, 159, **7**, 173, 181-184, **12**, 292, 294, 295, **13**, 98, **16**, 125, 126, **28**, 188, **40**, 88-90, 96, 97, 221, 365-368, **43**, 123; dowries proposed for, **52**, 86; parties live in same house until, **5**, 159; betrothal and ceremonies at, **12**, 294, 309, **40**, 88; suitor serves in house of girl's father, 220, **43**, 124, **50**, 217; presents given to bride's parents, **29**, 290, **40**, 97, 366; *id.*, given to couple at wedding, **12**, 295, **40**, 97, 98, 220, 366, 369; house prepared for wedding, 369; ceremonies at, etc., **5**, 155, **12**, 309, **16**, 125, **34**, 320, **40**, 89, 90, 368-371, **43**, 124, 125, **45**, 275; expenses of, heavy, **40**, 367, 368, **48**, 243; groom sows rice, **43**, 124; surnames given at, **13**, 20. Abduction of wives, a cause for war, **5**, 141; parenthood requisite to use dowry, 159; married men have vote for gobernadorcillo, **16**, 156; man walks in advance of his wife, **40**, 200; married women generally honorable, 253; treatment of wives, **43**, 124. Conversions hindered by married relations, **34**, 323, 324; effect of Chris. on marriage, **5**, 153, 155; often prevented by Span. exactions, 224; fees prohibit, **50**, 146; no ecc. fees for, **9**, 226; fees for, **50**, 146, 152, **51**, 97; converts observe Chris., **13**, 61; rel. attend, **20**, 236; instances of intermarriage with foreigners, **2**, 141, 148, **3**, 215, **6**, 20, 75, 172, **7**, 16, 33, 41, 42, 157, **10**, 124, **13**, 36, 274, **18**, 283, 305, **20**, 232, **23**, 216, **30**, 229, 230, **32**, 287, **38**, 119, **42**, 255, **43**, 117, **50**, 200, **51**, 101; Mardicas do not intermarry with, **36**, 237; women abhor Cafres, **40**, 254; rarely love Span., 255; should not marry Span., **52**, 35, 36, 62. Divorce and its laws, **3**, 61, **5**, 157, **11**, 206, **12**, 292, 295, **13**, 98, **16**, 125, 126, **20**, 12, 86, **34**, 320, **40**, 90, 366, **43**, 123. See also Marriage; above, Women; and below, Children, and Morals.

Children: status, **3**, 166, **29**, 282, **40**, 373; compared to European and Amer., **40**, 197, 198, 289, **51**, 104; description and characteristics, **12**, 212, **13**, 58, 201, 202, **29**, 287, 288, **40**, 84, **43**, 110, **45**, 289, **50**, 110, **51**, 103, 104. Childbirth, etc. – midwives, **13**, 190, 198, **40**, 221, **45**, 289; superstitions rdg., **40**, 78, 341, 342, **43**, 107, 108, 125, 126; women suffer at, **13**, 189, 190; sacrifice held at, **7**, 191; parturition facilitated by images, **12**, 181, **13**, 198-200; *id.* by application of substances, **48**, 120; methods employed after parturition, **40**, 221; women purified after *id.*, **43**, 111. Newborn immediately baptized, **12**, 212, **16**, 79, **29**, 288, **40**, 68; removed to another house, 219; scarified, 221; circumcised, **43**, 110 (see also Circumcision; and above, Racial characteristics). Attempt at infanticide, **13**, 51; infanticide, **50**, 165; buried alive, **23**, 291; stillborn, **13**, 190; abandoned, **37**, 306; names, **29**, 292, **40**, 57; sold, **3**, 55, **18**, 298; beaten, **40**, 228; killed by Chin., **12**, 143; daughters, a source of wealth, **3**, 61 (see above, Marriage-dowries); present in camp, **3**, 149; of chiefs; **7**, 173; free unmarried women with, 182; illegitimate, enrolled among timauas, **40**, 373; divided at divorce, **12**, 295 (see also above, Marriage – divorce); girls of marriageable age called *dalagas*, **16**, 129; virginity in young girls, a bar to marriage, 131; men paid to deflower young girls, 131; saved from Chin. insurgents, **29**, 236; girls take part in native sacrifice, **40**, 75; adoption of, and laws governing, **16**, 126, **40**, 91, 92, 368, 369, 371, 372; inheritance by, and

laws governing, **3**, 166, 173, **4**, 49, **5**, 153, **16**, 125-127, **40**, 89, 91, 92, 371, 372, **46**, 133; wills, **16**, 127, **40**, 92, 373, **42**, 307; burials celebrated by music and dancing, **45**, 275. Relations with Span. (mainly rel.) – educ. among, **1**, 80, **9**, 19, **16**, 152, **28**, 264, **30**, 169, **44**, 106, 107, **45**, 23, 182, 291, 292, 299, 309, 311-313, **46**, 81, 240, 295, 310, 340, 344, 350, **50**, 236, 238, 239, 265 (see also Education – especially, Schools for girls); average age for leaving school, **46**, 22, 212; miraculously aided in birth and sickness, **12**, 181, **13**, 83, 84, 198-200, **30**, 145; flagellation, **13**, 55; sing in procession, 197; exemptions to singers, **46**, 292; rel. instruct, **20**, 236, **23**, 252, **44**, 107; baptized, **44**, 110 (see also Ecc.: baptisms); exempt from trib., **28**, 180; treatment of girls by rel., **10**, 77, **42**, 308, 309, **50**, 172, 173; *id.* must not be employed in certain capacities, **42**, 305, **50**, 238, 266; *id.*, sew and embroider altar-cloths, **42**, 305, 307, 308; *id.* belong to sodalities, **11**, 201; dowries for orphan *id.*, **28**, 129 (see also Marriage); beaterios for *id.*, **45**, 259-261, 299 (see also Beaterios); church attendance by *id.*, **46**, 292, 293; livery worn by boys, **10**, 78; *id.*, serve and aid rel., 78, **13**, 109, 110, **40**, 197, 211, 305, 307, **50**, 238, 239; *id.* made to profane charms, **13**, 82; *id.* present plays, **16**, 152; *id.* must attend church daily, **46**, 293; see also the various ecc. captions.

Morals: condition of, difficult to describe, **52**, 99; lax, **16**, 129; learn vices readily, **46**, 27; increased criminality among, **28**, 258; luxury growing among, **51**, 250; majority uncorrupted, **52**, 260; growth in, **1**, 50. Their vices, **1**, 46, **48**, 242, 244-246; ruined by vices, **46**, 358; reason for their vices and corruption, 8, 93, **40**, 289; learn vices from Span., **50**, 158; abandon vices, **30**, 173.

The social evil – women depraved and lustful, **3**, 163, 200, **5**, 119, 8, 81, **10**, 87, **12**, 251, **13**, 112, 278, **16**, 79, **17**, 67, **28**, 244, 295, **34**, 279, 429, **40**, 88; virginity not valued, **5**, 119, **12**, 251; *id.* a bar to marriage, **16**, 131; distinguish betw. wedlock and concubinage, **12**, 293, 294; live in concubinage and have illicit relations, **5**, 125, **6**, 178, **7**, 100, 126, 317, **11**, 56, 57, **13**, 37, 62, 70, 271, 272, **16**, 79, 125-127, 129, **22**, 109, **34**, 293, **40**, 90-92, 149, 153, 154, 228, 230, 237, 238, 353, 358, 365, 367, 372, **41**, 228, 230, **52**, 57; Fil. forsake concubines, **11**, 217; concubinage rare among converts, **13**, 62; adultery not regarded as shame, **7**, 182; *id.* punished, **12**, 251, **43**, 123; *id.* cause for divorce, **12**, 295; women offered to Span., 251, 252; women prostituted by husbands, **40**, 248; prostitutes not dissolute or impudent, **40**, 254; dissolute women, converted, **13**, 112; incest, **40**, 88, 150-152, 358, **51**, 267; rape, **40**, 358, **51**, 268 (of Span. women); bastards, **3**, 166, **5**, 153 (see also Bastards); do not commit sin against nature, **3**, 165, 166; corrupted by Chin., **10**, 14, 50, 81, 150, **11**, 56, 57, **12**, 9, 10, 15, 107, 121, **13**, 271-273, 278, 280, **15**, 173, **16**, 130, 195, **18**, 25, 312, **34**, 432, **42**, 19, 254, 256, **50**, 200, **51**, 230; corrupted by infidels, **44**, 136, 137.

Other matters – intemperate and licentious (see above, Racial characteristics); temperance reform among, **16**, 81; use of opium among, **43**, 153, 154; hate it, **51**, 251; forbidden to use it, **52**, 216; use of tobacco among, **50**, 14, 53, 109, 110, **51**, 225; smuggle it, 81; *id.* wine, 227. Thieves and stealing among, **3**, 23, 55, 56, 197, 266, 8, 81, **12**, 296, **34**, 280, 293, **40**, 85, 150, 215, 234, 252, 282, 357, 364, **51**, 268; abhor theft, **16**, 128; method of investigating, 128, 129; blaspheming among, **13**, 37, **40**, 218, 230-234; make false confessions, 232; bribe-takers, **31**, 68, **40**, 239; forgery, 241, 242; pledge wives and children, 236. See also Crimes and criminals; Intemperance; Marriage; Penalties; above, Anthropology and ethnology: Racial characteristics; Religion; and Soc. and econ. life: Women, Marriage, and Children; and below Esthetic life: Amusements.

Sickness and remedies: cause of sickness, **5**, 129, **6**, 160, 161, **13**, 198, **34**, 63, 65,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

43, 105, 108, 319; their physicians, **5**, 163; midwives regarded as physicians, **13**, 190; herbalists, **16**, 131; old women are physicians, **40**, 221; treated by priestess, **12**, 272; native superstitious practices and remedies, **12**, 272, 302, 309, **13**, 59, 81, 187, **22**, 59, **29**, 303, **40**, 75, 76, 336, **43**, 105, 108, 109, 125, 126, 313, 314, 316-318, **45**, 288, 290; cured by miracle (after contact with Christianity), **11**, 207, **13**, 83, 97, 135, 198, 199 (see also Ecc.: miracles); lose courage when sick, **29**, 293. Medicines not used by witch, **7**, 193; ignorant of drugs, medicine, and pharmacy, **40**, 139, **45**, 22, 287, 289; have good knowledge of herbs, **5**, 163, **16**, 131, **40**, 346; medicinal remedies and appliances, **3**, 84, 201, **5**, 163, **16**, 79, 80, 87, 94, 100, **29**, 288, 293, 302, **40**, 221, 224, **41**, 253, **48**, 93; rel. care for, **7**, 132, **13**, 195, 196, **44**, 49 (see also the several ecc. captions); converts care for, **11**, 204, **44**, 12, 49; sick carried to church, **50**, 175; receive sacraments, 234; die without sacrament, 256. See also Diseases and remedies; Hospitals; Physicians and surgeons; above, Religion: native; and below, Mortuary customs.

Mortuary customs: violent deaths revenged, **12**, 304, 305, **29**, 294; death regarded as bad omen, **40**, 134. Preparation of corpse for burial, **12**, 24, 302, 303, 305, **16**, 133, **29**, 293, **40**, 79, 80, 337, **44**, 111; corpse guarded, **5**, 135; coffins (how made, etc.), **2**, 139, **5**, 135, **7**, 194, **12**, 303, **16**, 133, **21**, 126, 139, **29**, 293, **40**, 80, 337, 338; where buried (graves, etc.), **2**, 139, **3**, 199, **12**, 24, 264, 265, 302-304, **16**, 133, **20**, 228, **29**, 283, 293, 294, **40**, 72, 80, 81, 166, 231, 337, 338; buried after third day, **12**, 302; slaves killed at death and buried with corpse, **2**, 139, **3**, 199, **5**, 135, **12**, 303, **40**, 338; possessions and food, buried with, **2**, 139, 172, **3**, 199, **5**, 135, **12**, 303, 305, **16**, 134, **21**, 139, **29**, 294, **30**, 293, **40**, 338, **43**, 126; plate set for dead, 127; funeral rites simple, **16**, 133; rel. attend, **20**, 236; burials decorous, **44**, 111; ecc. fees for, heavy (after conversion), **1**, 45, **50**, 89, 146, 152, 175, **51**, 97; to leave bequest for friars extolled, **10**, 76; see also Funerals.

Mortuary customs compared to those of other peoples, **12**, 305-308; Fil. appellation for mourning, **3**, 198, **5**, 137; mourning customs, **3**, 198, 286, **5**, 137, 139, 141, **7**, 195, **12**, 24, 302-309, **13**, 57, **16**, 133, **21**, 206-208, **29**, 282, 283, 293, 294, **40**, 79-82, 219, 223, 338, 339, **43**, 106, 126, 127; mourning ornaments and dress, **3**, 198, **5**, 137, 139, **12**, 304, **29**, 286, **36**, 30, **40**, 61, 203, 339; special mourning by women, **5**, 137, 139; hired mourners, **12**, 302, 306, **29**, 293, **40**, 79, 241, 242, 337; indicated by fasting, **5**, 137, 139; music, feasting, etc., during, **7**, 195, **12**, 305, 309, **16**, 133, **29**, 293, 294, **43**, 106; period of, **3**, 198, 286, **12**, 304, 305, **16**, 133, **29**, 293, **40**, 337; woman captured during, **3**, 198; novena celebrated for, by relatives, **40**, 219.

ESTHETIC LIFE: their culture, **1**, 80, **12**, 240-242, **40**, 324; had some culture before Span. conquest, **16**, 117; culture among, opposed, **50**, 140; have no books, **1**, 44, **29**, 289; sec. prose lacking, **1**, 82; their literature described, **45**, 271, 272; good writers among, **37**, 297; instructed in useful arts, **8**, 235; fond of arts and sciences, **51**, 269; fond of fine arts, 270; study in coll., 266, 268, 269; higher education for, urged, 260; destroy doc., **53**, 13. Most graceful girl takes part in sacrifice (a recognition of the principle of beauty), **40**, 335.

Poetry and the drama: fond of verses, **40**, 320; have no poets, **1**, 80; have graceful poets, **40**, 324; poems translated from Span., **1**, 80; poem of welcome, 80; composed for mourning, **16**, 133; ballads in "Christmas masses," **39**, 247; poems and prayers composed by, **40**, 51; versification described, 246; style of their poems, 246. Fond of theater, **1**, 82, **40**, 244, 245, 320, **46**, 333; comedies and tragedies translated from Span., **1**, 80; Span. plays adapted for, 81; written by Fil. poets,

40, 246; drawn from hist. and stories, 246; described, 1, 81, 82; destitute of art, 40, 246; comedies and farces presented, 16, 152, 40, 244-246; comedies last several days, 246; puppet-shows, 285, 45, 276; duration of plays, 1, 82; clowns and animals in, 82; Le Gentil attends play, 82.

Music: fond of music, 51, 101; musical and good musicians, 1, 42, 12, 192, 16, 152, 23, 251, 29, 290, 37, 298, 40, 286, 292, 297, 320, 45, 272, 273; its character, 3, 199; Murillo Velarde pleased with, 40, 294; Span. interludes, 1, 80; during sacrifice, 3, 199; at death and during mourning, 12, 302, 16, 133, 29, 293; at feasts, 16, 128; during war, 128; as welcome, 37, 121; at marriages, 45, 275; serenades, 274, 275; in sem. and churches, 13, 191, 40, 286, 291, 320; society for protection of musicians, 45, 245. Vocal – quality of their voices, 16, 152, 40, 286, 291, 45, 274; children are good singers, 13, 58; understand harmony in singing, 44, 112; inferior to instrumental, 45, 272, 274; traditions preserved in songs, 5, 121, 12, 263, 264, 16, 82, 29, 282, 283, 40, 331; religion preserved by, 12, 21; songs handed down, 21; their national songs (*comintans*) described, 40, 246, 45, 272; have love songs, 274; singing by women, 2, 140; *id.*, by children, 13, 197, 29, 282, 46, 292; sung at sacrifice, 5, 133, 40, 335, 337; by oarsmen, 5, 121, 139, 16, 82; not allowed in mourning, 5, 139; at sickness and death, 7, 195, 12, 263, 302, 13, 38, 29, 283, 40, 69, 79; at feasts, 12, 263, 309, 29, 293, 40, 69; employed to sing, 29, 290; friars teach, to converts, 10, 78; sing in church service, 13, 14, 58, 197, 25, 274, 40, 320, 44, 112. Instrumental – taught to play, 10, 78; women play, 3, 199; imitate European, 45, 273; played at feasts, 40, 335; at dances, 45, 275; manufactured, 40, 320, 45, 273; various instruments named, 3, 199, 5, 133, 12, 270, 302, 16, 128, 29, 286, 290, 37, 298, 40, 65, 68, 76, 286, 291, 292, 45, 272, 273, 276.

Feasts: appellations for, 3, 164, 6, 146, 12, 309; held in houses, 3, 164; guests invited to, 12, 305; chieftainship founded on, 40, 272; the Fil. way of making merry, 2, 137; drinking and intoxication at, 3, 164, 5, 159, 7, 96, 101, 12, 294, 304, 308-310, 16, 125, 133, 21, 138, 139, 34, 319, 40, 335, 336; drinking at, abandoned, 13, 62; food served at, 3, 164, 165, 16, 125, 133, 40, 64, 335, 336; ceremonies and customs at, 3, 164, 165, 12, 309; historical narrations at, 5, 121; have none of observance, 165; music at, 12, 263, 309, 16, 128, 21, 138; dancing at, 12, 309, 13, 81, 92, 40, 75, 76; duration, 3, 164, 12, 309, 40, 65. Occasions for – during sickness and at death (including mourning), 3, 164, 165, 12, 24, 272 (death of priestess), 304, 305, 307, 309, 16, 133, 21, 139, 29, 294, 40, 69, 81, 82, 219, 336, 43, 106; at sacrifice, 12, 270, 309, 21, 138, 40, 89, 335, 336, 370; at betrothal and wedding, 12, 309, 16, 125, 43, 124, 48, 243; as sign of rejoicing, 13, 81; at birthday, 29, 293; for entertainment of chief, 40, 335; at accession of king, 50, 66; at end of trading, 51, 135. By converts at baptism, 12, 292; take part in, and celebrate Chris., 248, 13, 92, 190, 191, 40, 224, 51, 104, 105.

Fasts: see above, Religion: native.

Dances: native (enumerated and described), 19, 63, 45, 275-277; pantomimic, 52, 60; adopt Span., 45, 277; good dancers, 37, 298; employed in, 29, 290. Occasions for – at sacrifices, 12, 270, 302, 43, 125; at feasts, 12, 309, 40, 75, 76; at marriages, 43, 125, 45, 275; greet gov. with, 37, 121; orchestra plays at, 45, 275. Taught them by rel., 10, 78, 16, 152; on occasions of rel. celebrations, 13, 92, 19, 11, 62, 63.

Art: possess artistic nature, 51, 105; fond of painting, 101; painters among, 37, 297, 40, 285, 290, 45, 277, 282, 46, 305, 359; sculptors, 37, 297, 46, 359;

FILIPINOS (continued) —

gilders, **40**, 285; engravings, **40**, 294; advanced state of drawing and painting, **45**, 277; good drawers, 283; miniatures by, 277; see also Painting and pictures; and above Soc. and econ. life: Ornaments.

Amusements, etc.: compelled to give entertainments for friars, **10**, 77; have no festivals, **29**, 285 (see also above Music, Feasts, *and* Dances); cockfighting among, **40**, 203, 204, 282, **45**, 235, **50**, 109, **51**, 250, **52**, 57, 305 (see also Games, and sports); gambling (card-playing, cockfighting, betting, etc.), **40**, 203, 204, 209, 218, 219, 236, 255, **44**, 135, **46**, 358, **50**, 59, 109, **51**, 96, 101, 242, 243, **52**, 305 (see also Crimes; and Games); sleight of hand tricks and juggling, **45**, 276; casino opened for, **52**, 216.

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL —

In general: no early native writings on, **1**, 44; govt. described, **16**, 119-121, **40**, 82-98, 154-158, 347-358 **43**, 116, 117; Phil. belong to, 8, 293; no states among, **1**, 38; have no kings, leaders, or constituted central authority, **2**, 236, **3**, 54, 55, 59, 197, 235, 264, **4**, 106, **8**, 251, **13**, 89, 90, **16**, 119, **34**, 320, **38**, 212, **40**, 56, 82, 140, 141, **50**, 128; factions among, and anarchy, **3**, 264; not a nation, **52**, 207; power in, determined by wealth and force, **3**, 54, 154, 155, **8**, 219; have govt. and laws, **8**, 274, **40**, 45, **43**, 116, **51**, 206; govt. founded on tradition, **12**, 263, **16**, 121, **40**, 84, 355, **43**, 122, 123, **51**, 206; govt. aristocratic, **40**, 347; confederacy of peoples, suggested, **16**, 121. Divided into communal dist., each with chief, **2**, 114; petty rulers, **1**, 73, **7**, 166, **9**, 245, **10**, 75, 286, **29**, 281, **48**, 240 (see also below, Chiefs); kings called cachiles, **40**, 155; sages among, **40**, 217, 223, 232; Span. conquest saves from pagan rulers, 225. Council house, **8**, 251.

The Barangay (barangai, varangai): source of native govt., **1**, 38, 56, **8**, 290, **16**, 120; origin, **4**, 184, 185, **7**, 174, **40**, 83; composed of families, **4**, 185, **17**, 325; subdivisions of pueblos, **1**, 56, **12**, 211; size, **40**, 348; resembles clan, **1**, 38; compared to parishes, **12**, 211; rules governing, **40**, 83, 84, 349; chiefs of, **1**, 38, **16**, 120, 127, **40**, 92 (see also below Cabezas de B.). Span. conquest facilitated by, **1**, 38; Span. preserve, 38; suppression, urged, **50**, 13; Cabezas de Barangay (Heads of B.), **4**, 185, **16**, 155-157, 322, **17**, 22, 325, 326, 331, **28**, 248-252, 255, 256, **36**, 286, 301, **40**, 204, 349, **48**, 228, **50**, 88, **51**, 34, **52**, 299, 300. See also Officers and officials – Cabezas de B.; and Ships.

Chiefs (Caciques, datos, magaanito, maguinoos): class of, and various mentions, **3**, 56, 57, 105, 158, 164, 166, 199, 233, 245, 286, 287, 297, **4**, 125, **7**, 156, 160, **8**, 84, 85, 91, 251, 294, **9**, 63, 81-83, 236, 281, **13**, 285, **16**, 121, **28**, 100, **40**, 347, **43**, 117; legend of origin, **5**, 127, **40**, 74; numerous, **3**, 154, 267, **5**, 147, 175; in each vill., **3**, 155; obtained by merit or inheritance **40**, 348; rule of succession, **16**, 119, 120, 127, **40**, 373; their power and importance, **3**, 154, **23**, 269, **29**, 281, 287, 291; qualifications, **34**, 280; despotic, **13**, 52, **16**, 120; their despotism curtailed, 155; oppress people, **18**, 316, **30**, 171, **34**, 293; ill treat women, **18**, 297; own no superior, **13**, 90; subject to higher chief, **16**, 120; strongest rules, 120; force their only power, **34**, 320; how they gain authority, **40**, 272, **48**, 124; people influenced by, **13**, 99; respected by people, **8**, 87 (formerly), **13**, 57, **40**, 279; not obeyed, **3**, 270; their impotence, **34**, 20, 201, 225; authority only nominal, 283; lose caste, **50**, 217. Status, **3**, 197, **7**, 173; wealth, **3**, 267, **40**, 354; distinguished by dress, **3**, 166, **16**, 78, **20**, 270, **40**, 328, 329; accompanied by slaves, **16**, 79; their houses, 118; polygamous, **34**, 320; marry only women of rank, **5**, 119; marriage customs among, 153-159; timaguas negotiate marriage for, 155; respect must be shown to their wives, **7**, 173, **29**, 282; their concubines,

5, 187, 40, 365, 43, 123; their illegitimate children regarded as timaguas, 16, 127; their sons, 34, 370, 40, 267, 41, 194, 195, 52, 300; women have equal rights of chieftainship with men, 16, 120. Rule over barangays and vill., 3, 154, 155, 298, 7, 173, 16, 120, 156, 157, 40, 82, 347; their prerogatives and perquisites, 5, 151, 16, 119, 120, 155; their duties, 5, 149, 151, 16, 120; duties of people to, 119; command in war, 3, 154; execute laws, 5, 141, 175, 177; settle quarrels, 181; controls and perverts justice, 16, 120, 40, 84, 356; subject to penalties, 5, 147. How timaguas serve them, 5, 137, 147, 149; enslavement of, 147, 151; ransom for, 151; quarrels among, 6, 185, 7, 166; possesses charms, 13, 81; aids slave woman, 109; give gifts at marriages, 16, 126, 40, 89; feasts given for entertainment of, 40, 335; vill. held responsible for murder of, 5, 185; mortuary customs at death of, 3, 286, 5, 135, 137, 139, 141, 12, 24, 303, 304, 29, 294, 40, 81, 82. See also above, Soc. and econ. life: social classes.

Contact with Spaniards – negotiations and peace with, 2, 134, 135, 3, 154, 155, 261, 9, 287, 288, 298, 34, 233, 52, 296 (see also Blood brotherhood); petitions redress, 14, 327-329; imprisoned, 3, 257; ill-treated by Span., 4, 162, 7, 281; conspiracy of, against Span., and their punishment, 7, 95-111, 124; other penalties inflicted on, 13, 281, 21, 106, 50, 243; incite revolt, 38, 11, 92; seditious, 39, 138. May not be deprived of authority except by Audiencia, 5, 299; may not go to Spain without permission, 300; hold offices under Span., 7, 96, 100, 107, 52, 293 (see below Barangay, and Principales); must be entrusted with govt. of natives, 16, 156; subject to gobernadorcillos, 156, 157; exempt from trib., 8, 288, 19, 286; *id.* from repartimiento, 22, 94; collect trib., etc., from natives, 9, 289, 23, 255; wages of natives paid to, 10, 117, 18, 316, 22, 207; should be taught farming, 6, 171; no. of cocoa palms set out by, 50, 211; cultivate land, 52, 296; act as witnesses, 8, 84-95; beg food, 9, 289; Span. should respect, 34, 283; join free-masons, 46, 358. Conversions of, 1, 45, 13, 99-102, 110, 142; attend devotional exercises, 106; welcome Jes., 13, 111; complain of Jes., 39, 138. Contact with others – seized by Limahon, 4, 37; in Borneo, 149, 150, 7, 84; Mor. secure friendship of, 40, 41.

Justice (native): have no, 3, 54, 264; gov. by own laws and traditions, 16, 121, 40, 84, 355, 51, 206; laws of various dist. generally uniform, 16, 121; laws of divine origin, 5, 141; their mediators, 141, 7, 179, 40, 356; old men appointed as judges, 16, 121, 125, 126; exorbitant fees demanded by judges, 40, 356, 357; their mandadores, 16, 120; under control of zarabandal, 40, 154; methods of securing justice, 3, 287, 5, 185, 16, 127, 40, 84-86, 152-154, 241-244, 343, 356, 357, 43, 109, 122, 123; perverted, 40, 148; cases settled by money, 356; witnesses paid, 356, 358; lawsuits, among (see Legal); penalties (see also Penalties). Law of friendship (blood brotherhood), 2, 201, 225, 3, 55, 97, 105, 5, 163, 12, 185, 33, 326 (see also Treaties); of marriage and divorce, 3, 61 (see also above, Soc. and econ. life: marriage); feud law, 197, 48, 178; law of debts and loans, 5, 161, 7, 180, 13, 56 (see also above, Soc. and econ. life: Slaves and slavery). See also Crimes; and Legal.

Government and politics under Spaniards: their legal status, 1, 76, 28, 262, 34, 33, 429; under jurisd. of Manila govt., 8, 99, 48, 14, 33; gov. by mild laws, 1, 73; regarded as on same basis as Amerind, 51, 267; laws too favorable to, 52, 17; favored by laws of Indies, 59; humored, by Spain, 43; their rights of possession must be respected, 5, 292, 300; ought not be given rights, 52, 61; protected by Span., 1, 73, 3, 264, 276, 7, 160, 161, 50, 245, 51, 220; deteriorates under Span. control, 6, 222, 223; Span. govt. a burden, 10, 13; debauched through

FILIPINOS (continued) —

misgovt., **51**, 101; taught to obey authority, **52**, 253. Obligations of Span. king and people to, **7**, 285, 317, **9**, 120; their obligations to Span., **16**, 161, 163-165; Span. policies toward, **1**, 38, 46, **3**, 261, 295, 296, **4**, 11, 79, 83, 84, **8**, 151, 152, **8**, 288, **9**, 239, 241, **14**, 196, **48**, 255; instructions rdg., and laws for, **3**, 254, **7**, 71, 73, 310, **8**, 83, **35**, 14, 125-127, 163, 164, 323, **49**, 141, 142, **52**, 307 (see also Decrees); laws for, violated, **50**, 165. Should be protected, **3**, 259, **19**, 257; must be protected by Aud., **5**, 9, 10, 18, 298-301; gov. must protect, **7**, 161; protector should be app. for, **6**, 176, **8**, 304; in charge of gov., **7**, 285; protectors for (lay and ecc.), **1**, 53, **7**, 17, 23, 259, **8**, 20, 46, 83, **10**, 13, 116, **11**, 62, **14**, 149, 172, **20**, 127; protected, defended, and benefited by various gov., **1**, 52, **20**, 170, **23**, 116, **31**, 185, **52**, 61; Span. fail to protect, **3**, 256; gov. careless of rights of, **6**, 174; gov. needs tact toward, **52**, 80. Official inspection and visitation, **7**, 134, 297, **10**, 106, **19**, 135, 136, 171, 172, **20**, 210, 211; free from expenses of official visit, **50**, 196; oppressed and ill treated by officials, **1**, 54, **7**, 311, **8**, 66, 154, **10**, 80, 94, 107, **11**, 91, **22**, 260, **46**, 55, **50**, 120, 221, **51**, 109-111, 213, 220, **52**, 299 (see also below, Relations with Span.—oppressions); officials required to treat them well, **50**, 229; angered at roy. officials, **4**, 85; complain of gov., **8**, 66; allowed to prefer charges against officials, **50**, 249; note misgovt. of officials, **51**, 219; take presents from officials, **5**, 220; magistrates app. for, **8**, 279; fear officials, **12**, 111; officials an example to, **50**, 192, 229; *id.* prohibited from trading with, 195; cheat *id.*, 231; ridicule, *id.*, **52**, 60; meas. for, presented to alc.-may., **50**, 257; respect Aud., **51**, 120; Aud. tries land controversies, among, 222; army officers should be given civil posts, 186, 187; prov'l gov. should know customs of, **52**, 104; officials must obey laws rdg., 300. Should receive justice, **3**, 259, **7**, 25, **16**, 106; justice provided for, **8**, 30, 237; justice for slow, **10**, 112; must receive justice in courts, **50**, 196; obtain *id.* with difficulty, **51**, 138; see also Legal; and Phil. Is.: Aud. Local govt. (mainly participated in by natives)—described, **17**, 322-336; priests controls vill., **28**, 236; suffrage and elections, **1**, 55, **17**, 326, 327, 331, **46**, 118, **50**, 208, 254, **51**, 107, 108 (see also Elections); fond of office, **17**, 330, **51**, 250; desire all offices, **52**, 258; office holders must know Span., **50**, 224; unworthy command, **51**, 186; apptmt. as officials, urged, **52**, 86; vexed with offices, **44**, 132, 133, **51**, 94; made to labor for native officials, **52**, 293; hold official posts, **8**, 84, **18**, 318, **25**, 150, **40**, 52, 319, **45**, 168, 175, **46**, 134, 354, 355, **51**, 201, **52**, 42; as petty officers in Army, **51**, 184, 185; proposed for office of alc.-may., **52**, 86; bilangos, **16**, 165, **28**, 250; gobernadorcillos, **16**, 156, 157, **17**, 324, 329, **28**, 233, 249-251, 296, **36**, 285, 286, **40**, 271, **50**, 217; headmen of vill., **47**, 206; ayuntamientos, **36**, 285; principales, **17**, 331, **40**, 218, 225, 244, **41**, 67, **46**, 83, 85, 133, 150, 297-299, **51**, 36, **52**, 66; serve provisionally in posts, **40**, 319; should possess certificate of citizenship, **52**, 304.

Taxes, etc.—dislike direct taxes, **51**, 250; hate tax collector, 250; trib. (see Rev.: Trib.); taxed according to wealth, **3**, 266; oppressed and exhausted by, **7**, 125, **17**, 20, 249, **19**, 201, **29**, 192, 193, **50**, 194 (see also below Relations with Span.—oppressions); pay one-third less than Span., **11**, 21; pay but little in, **19**, 73, 74, **48**, 239; should pay, only for benefits, **7**, 313; fortification tax, **6**, 29, 300, **7**, 57, 125, **34**, 401, **47**, 120; on property and industries, **16**, 190; for crossing riv., **20**, 239; for election of gobernadorcillos, **28**, 257; on tramps, **47**, 120; collected at confession, **50**, 95, 96; officials prohibited from imposing, 240; some untaxed, **4**, 102; should be exempt from gold tax, **6**, 173, 174; exempt from half-annat, **50**, 104; exempt from assessment for instruction, 235. Pay excessive court

fees, **11**, 22, 23; law fees paid by, moderate, 42; pay ecc. taxes, **50**, 95; pay no prison fee, 206, 207; fees exacted from for apptmts., 220; officials exact illegal fees from, 240; census fee exacted from, 240; pay no trade fee, 251. Personal and compulsory service (known sometimes by the names reserva or polo, and tanoría; and those rendering them, as polistas and tanores), **1**, 40, **5**, 13, 41, 190, 212, 217, 218, 221, 289, **8**, 294, **10**, 96, 97, 116-118, **12**, 16, 131, 132, **16**, 164, 165, **17**, 13, 79-81, 310, 326, 330, 333, **18**, 177, 317, **19**, 11, 71-76, **28**, 249, 250, **37**, 101, 292, 293, **38**, 34, 141, **40**, 279, **42**, 305, 306, **43**, 58, **46**, 249, 309, **47**, 205-207, **48**, 239, 247, **50**, 64, 65, 100, 119, 198, 205, 210, 216, 222, 229, 230, 232, 237, 246, 249, **51**, 32, 33; excused by money paym't, **46**, 309, **50**, 64, 65, 246; resisted, **38**, 101; exemption petitioned and advised, **51**, 35, **52**, 44; exemptions from, **7**, 155, **17**, 333, **36**, 285, **38**, 102, **46**, 83, 85, 134, **48**, 244, **50**, 64, 216, 237; see also below, Relations with Span.-oppressions. Repartimientos, **31**, 224 (see also Encomiendas); sons of chiefs not exempt from, **52**, 300; bandalas, **35**, 286, **37**, 101, **44**, 133, **50**, 221 (defined), 231, 233; rice assessments (bandala), **23**, 36, **47**, 127; possess communal funds, **28**, 297, **30**, 175, **36**, 286, 287, **45**, 315, **50**, 100, **51**, 241, 249, 250, 255; obliged to kill locusts, **50**, 211; collections for treas. should be made by, **52**, 63.

Various miscellaneous matters-must not be sold outside is., **4**, 233, 234; reforms necessary and urged, **6**, 173-176, **10**, 87; reforms for, ineffective, **46**, 52, 55 (see also Phil. Is.: govt.); Manila endangered by, **6**, 182; allegiance to crown endangered, **42**, 66; conservation of is., depends on their loyalty, **49**, 133; loyal, **12**, 152, **18**, 341, **35**, 13, 125-127, **52**, 172, 258, 260. Petitions presented by, **7**, 102, 103, **13**, 233, **17**, 310, **19**, 73; cannot state grievances, **7**, 311; complaints and protests by, **8**, 165, 166, **9**, 72, **10**, 21, **50**, 173; write to king, **12**, 120. Sanchez confers rdg., **7**, 141; formed into settlements and reductions (see above Anthropology and ethnology-villages). Roy. exchequer indebted to, **8**, 272, **16**, 192, **22**, 265; govt. must not incur debt to, **50**, 205; make contribution for expenses of colony, **47**, 119; not imprisoned for debt, **51**, 52; property not seized for *id.*, 52; gold must not be borrowed from, **50**, 193; loans to prohibited, 240; legal amt. of loans permissible to, **52**, 292, 298; welfare of chief object, **8**, 309, **51**, 218; must be well treated, **50**, 234, 235. Must offer homage to king, **10**, 281; summoned in Laguna, 282-285; render homage, 286, 287; official honors granted to, 291. Imprisoned at Manila, **12**, 254, 255; jails alluring to, **36**, 19, 298, 299; arrest Span., **52**, 63; courts treat unjustly, **17**, 14; may resist judges, **42**, 307. Serve as mngrs. for alc.-may., **40**, 319; frauds in registration lists, **44**, 133; burdens equally distributed among, **50**, 198; lands apportioned to, **50**, 244; possess no land titles, **51**, 201; their land titles, 201-203; how property ownership proved, 201, 202; Aud. tries land controversies among, 222; misunderstand constitution of 1812, 35. Various privileges and exemptions, **7**, 155, **29**, 209, **31**, 225, **44**, 131, **49**, 267, **52**, 292, 293; forbidden to use opium, 318.

The modern era and independence: a money aristocracy among, **52**, 62; their development, 149; their attitude toward Span. govt., 45-47; weary of Span. rule, **49**, 29; repression by force unites, **51**, 188; equality with Span. proposed for, **52**, 86; promised exemption from cedula, 258; reforms needed and demanded, 107, 173, 174; demand greater share in govt., 130; their discontent and its reason, 120, 215; accuse Span. govt. of insincerity, 160; loyal, 172, 258, 260; Cavite mutiny scarcely affects, 128; over-emphasize political factor, 134; engage in political controversy, 135; join liberal propaganda, 129, 130; liberal prescribed, 128; propaganda and revolution, 163-207; factions among propagandists, 175; wealthy, re-

FILIPINOS (continued) —

garded as lukewarm, 178; method of attracting to Katipunan, 258. Incapable of independence, **46**, 305, 306; do not care for independence, **52**, 102; charged with separatist ideas, 201, 202; desire separation and independence, **46**, 306, **52**, 46, 131, 256; independent govt. establ., **46**, 306; republic planned, **52**, 206 (see also Treaties: Biac-na-bató). Submit unwillingly to U. S., **1**, 20; revolt against Amer., **52**, 169; Malolos govt., 169.

See also Phil. Is.: govt.; and below, Relations with other peoples.

INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS: see below The Fil. Peoples.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER ORIENTAL PEOPLES —

In general: hostilities toward Chris., **7**, 167, **9**, 109; maritime, raid interior, **40**, 87; enslave cimarrons, **44**, 58; infidels corrupt Chris., **44**, 136, 137 (see also above, Soc. and econ. life: Morals); their intercourse with heathens, **50**, 213-215, 248, 249. Mestizos among, **24**, 175; despise them, **51**, 105; tyrannized over by them, 246; **52**, 64; prefer them to Span., 64; join them, 73; see also Mestizos.

With Negritos: hostilities with, **3**, 61, **40**, 16, 302, 303; pay trib. to them, 16, 302, 303; see also Negritos.

With Moros: hostilities with, **4**, 248, 249, **9**, 286, 287, **11**, 9, **12**, 39, 125, 136, 151, 165, **18**, 221, **19**, 18, **22**, 204, 293, 296, 297, **23**, 87, **26**, 285, **27**, 346, 347, **29**, 93, 94, 98, **38**, 41, **41**, 116, 283, 305, 309, 310, 320, **44**, 75, **47**, 246, **49**, 40, **50**, 34; suffer famine in Mindanao, **9**, 20; Mindanaos hate, **22**, 116; friendship with, **40**, 41; circumcision learned from, **43**, 110; must be protected from, **48**, 255; fear them, **50**, 32, 33. Trade with, of Borneo, and learn Mahometanism from, **3**, 165 (see also above, Religion: Mahometanism); Borneans try to incite to rebel, **4**, 153; conspire with Borneans, **7**, 84. See also Borneans; and Mor.

With Chin.: trade with, **3**, 167, **8**, 82, **9**, 234, 320, **11**, 57, 95, 267, 268; trade injures, **6**, 270, **8**, 86; should not trade with, **9**, 323, 324; Chin. cheat, **51**, 242; see also Com. Chin. take place of, **10**, 149; engage in labor among, **16**, 194; competition of, demoralizes, 295; dominated by, **40**, 208; cannot replace Chin., **51**, 231; Chin. help to civilize, 231. Hostilities with, and hatred toward, **3**, 313, **4**, 37, 38, **7**, 165, **12**, 96, 138, **14**, 10, **16**, 36, 40-43, 262, **29**, 155, 202, 204, 217, 227, 231, **51**, 40, 41, 104, 231, **52**, 18 (Chin. mestizos), 64, 68. Chin. compared to, **4**, 49; Chin. stronger than, **7**, 57; injured by Chin., 76; frequent their restaurants, 225; Chin. mingle with, **9**, 315, 316, 318; not allowed to mingle with, **50**, 200; live near Chin., **13**, 275, 277, 280-282; should not live near, 273, **16**, 198; alliance with, feared, **9**, 318; friendly with, **10**, 207, **11**, 263; lose fear of them, **12**, 160; Chin. incite to insurrection, **13**, 278, 280; intermarriage with, **6**, 75, **13**, 36, 274, **18**, 305, **20**, 232, **23**, 216, **30**, 229, 230, **32**, 287, **42**, 255, **43**, 117, **50**, 200 (see also above, Soc. and econ. life: Marriage); learn vice from, and demoralized by, **10**, 14, 50, 81, 149, 150, **11**, 56, 57, **12**, 9, 10, 15, 107, 121, **13**, 271-273, 278, 280, **15**, 173, **16**, 42, 43, 130, 195, **18**, 25, 312, **34**, 432, **42**, 19, 254-256, **50**, 200, **51**, 230. See also China; Chin.; and Com.

With all others: with Jap.—hostilities, **6**, 183, **9**, 244, **10**, 211; friendly to, 207, **11**, 263; write to Japan, **7**, 84; Jap. present weapons to, 99, 100; intermarriage, **43**, 117; see also Japan; and Jap. with Cambodians—Prauncar Langara seeks aid of, **9**, 174; protects them, **15**, 189, 190; see also Cambodians. Women abhor Cafres, **40**, 254. See also all other Oriental peoples.

RELATIONS WITH EUROPEANS —

In general: have little contact with, **1**, 20; whites in prov., **1**, 58; ratio of whites to, 59; their superiority in numbers to whites, **52**, 63, 64, 107; intermarry with,

2, 141, **51**, 101; esteem qualities of, 104; whites easily influence, **51**, 207; opposed to whites, **52**, 16; must respect whites, 44-69; would quickly surrender to enemy, 74; do not need European civilization, 46; send sons to Europe, for education, 129, 172; believe foreigners cause of epidemic, **51**, 12, 39, 40; Massacre them, **51**, 12, 40, 46, 179, 180, 185, 190, **52**, 311; those of prov. save foreigners from massacre, **51**, 101.

With Span.: compared to Span., **8**, 251; call them "Castilas," **50**, 178; unacquainted with Span., **21**, 13; Span. ignorant of, **51**, 178. Attitude of Span. toward, **1**, 38, 46, **3**, 261, 295, 296, **4**, 11, 79, 83, 84, **7**, 57, **8**, 151, 152, 287-289, 309, **9**, 239, 241, **14**, 196, **16**, 72, **34**, 35, **48**, 255, **49**, 237, **50**, 14, 18, 100, 133, **51**, 209, **52**, 36, 39, 64, 120, 150, 238, 239; their attitude toward Spain and Span., **1**, 41, **3**, 158, 292, 293, **6**, 25, 175, 238, 287, **7**, 68, 161, 257, **9**, 63, **12**, 152, **18**, 33, 341, **34**, 23, 274, **35**, 13, 125-127, **40**, 214, 215, 217, 225-227, 249, 250, 253-255, **46**, 305, 326, **50**, 16, 122, 132, 164, 165, 178, 180, **52**, 61; 172, 258, 260. Hostilities, revolts, etc., **1**, 29, 86, 266, 269, **2**, 114, 122, 128, 129, 132, 134, 148, 183, 201, 202, 211, 212, **3**, 18, 69, 70, 110, 142, 143, 145, 147, 149, 150, 156-158, 160, 162, 166, 171, 188, 237, 239, 254, 255, 262-264, 295-297, **4**, 13, 25, 102, 106, 115, **6**, 21, 28, 149, 191, 239, 287, 288, **7**, 9, 12, 68, 95-111, 123, 124, 135, 167, 169, 205, 256, **8**, 70, **9**, 41, 63, 81-85, 194, 243, **10**, 9, 17, **13**, 275, 280, 281, **15**, 36, **16**, 61, 100, 317, **17**, 174, 292, 297, 301, 312, **18**, 331, **19**, 211, **20**, 22, 151, 257, 302, **21**, 106, **22**, 175, **23**, 148-150, 270, **24**, 11, 327, **28**, 14, **37**, 119, **38**, 11, 12, 87-240, 287, **40**, 251, **41**, 11, 13, 59, 85, 86, **45**, 168, 363, **49**, 214, 216, 243, 250, 272, 275, 323, **50**, 32, 160, 164, 165, **51**, 12, 28, 31, **52**, 16, 39, 40, 99, 163-207 (see also Insurrections); conquered and pacified, and friendly to, **1**, 33, **41**, **2**, 232, 236, 247, 266, **3**, 59, 60, 98, 105, 143, 146, 148, 160, 162, 261, 262, 266, 273, 283, 297, **4**, 117, 250, **5**, 35, 222, 230, 231, 298, **8**, 225, 250, **9**, 62, 63, 102, 122, 194, 224, 285, 287, **10**, 20, 281-285, **16**, 124, **23**, 254, **29**, 87 (see also Blood brotherhood; and below Govt. chiefs; their subjugation neglected, **5**, 230, 231; accompany and aid Span., **3**, 73, 80, 98, 145, 153, 209, **4**, 25, 26, 28, 37, 38, 146, 182, 183, 248, 253, 254, 261, 268, 270, 272, 273, **7**, 135, 164, **8**, 87, **9**, 174, 198, 263, 281, 283, 289, **10**, 13, 57, 68, 92, **11**, 128, 231, 245, **12**, 144, 166, **13**, 305, **14**, 282, **15**, 54, 81, 83, 164, **16**, 165, 166, **20**, 150, 152, 263, **26**, 279, **27**, 332, **34**, 431, **36**, 301, **49**, 204, **50**, 193, 194 (see also above, Occupations – sold. and mil. service, and rowers); Span. aid, **12**, 39 (see also Hosp.); oppressions, ill treatment, and exactions practiced on Fil., **1**, 40, 54, **3**, 105, 209, 210, 255, 271, 292, **5**, 12-15, 181-191, 212, 217-236, 240-247, 251, **6**, 21, 178, 182, 188, 255, **7**, 25, 70, 71, 161, 165, 166, 169, 241, 242, 260, 269, 272, 273, 284, 291, 298, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, **8**, 11, 53, 66, 154, 192, 246, **9**, 117, **10**, 9, 13, 80, 94, 96, 97, 107, 109, 110, 116, **11**, 91, **12**, 131, 132, **14**, 15, 24, 64, 156, 157, 278, **16**, 100, 108, 120, 121, 164, 165, **17**, 14, 79, 81, **18**, 10, 14, 17, 23-25, 130, 132, 174, 175, 182, 183, 260, 296, 304, 305, 309, 314, 315, 317, 327, 330, 333, 335, 336, 340, 342, **19**, 11, 16, 71-76, 79, 88, 118, 149, 203-205, 262, **20**, 9, 21, 49, 245, **21**, 105, 106, **22**, 13, 21, 94, 260, 272, **23**, 106, 109, 283, **24**, 188, **25**, 313, **26**, 289, **28**, 248-252, 298, **29**, 192, 193, **31**, 63, **32**, 64, **34**, 20, 24, 229, 231-233, 259-262, 264-265, 273-277, 279, 281, 282, 290, 291, 362, **36**, 207, 262, 282-288, **37**, 15, 18, 28, 173, 211-213, 250, 280, 292-295, 300, **38**, 24, 43, 101, 115, 128, 141-143, 154, 157, **39**, 150, **40**, 30, 31, 233, 262, 279, **41**, 9, 33, 34, 58, **42**, 49, 50, 273, 308, **44**, 11, 15, 37, 125-127, 130-132, **46**, 55, 254, **47**, 47, 119, 153, 292, 293, **48**, 147, 242, 256, 257, **50**, 73, 89, 90, 120, 137, 164, 165, 221, 246, 247, 251, 256, 259, **51**, 93, 100, 103, 109-111, 155, 213, 220, 242, 293, 299 (see also above, Soc. and econ. life: occupations; and below Govt. under Span. – personal services); angered by ill-treat-

FILIPINOS (continued) —

ment, **7**, 165; resist Span. oppression, **38**, 101; see also Insurrections; must be well treated by Span., **1**, 53, **9**, 17, 241, 246, **11**, 95, 96, 268, 269, 288, **18**, 150, **28**, 263, **50**, 192-194; well treated by them, **3**, 186, 264, 265, **7**, 309; how they should be treated, **40**, 262-269; assigned in encomienda or repartimiento, and the working of the system, **1**, 39, **3**, 186, 231, 271, 280, 304-307, **311**, **4**, 71, 80, 85, 90, 96, 102, 104, 105, 113, 114, **5**, 307, **7**, 31, 39, 116, 117, 120, 146, 149, 159, 162, 272, 273, 277, 282, 284, 301, 309, 317, **8**, 83, 154, 305, **9**, 117, 238, **10**, 96, 97, **11**, 272, **14**, 65, 278, **17**, 80 81, **23**, 253, **34**, 236, **37**, 292, 293, **50**, 164, 165, 193, 194, 204, **52**, 299, 300 (see also Encomiendas); Span. influence on, **1**, 73, 74, 80, **3**, 72, 264, 265, 269, 292, 293, **7**, 70, **8**, 36, 37, 87, **16**, 43, **23**, 137, **48**, 240, 241, **50**, 253; intermarriage, **6**, 20, 172, **7**, 16, 33, 41, 42, 157, **10**, 124, **38**, 119, **48**, 244; *id.* should be prohibited, **52**, 35, 36, 62; women rarely love Span., **40**, 255, violate Span. women, **51**, 268; Span. women care for orphans, **46**, 361; amalgamation, impossible, 302; *id.* should be prevented, **50**, 168; *id.* urged, 169.

Various miscellaneous mentions – Salcedo's bequest to, **1**, 33, **15**, 51; Span. not allowed to live in their communities, **1**, 58; may live among, **50**, 253; live apart from Span., **51**, 206; carried to N. España, **2**, 98; act as witnesses, **3**, 279, **8**, 78. Span desire trade with, **4**, 233; need money to increase trade, **6**, 69; conceal mdse., 69; trade helps to pacify, 285, 287; mdse. distributed among, **7**, 154; Span. dare not trade with, **50**, 122, 123; prevented from trading at Manila, 156; Span. allowed to trade with, 168; *id.* trade with, 250. Sold. quartered on, **7**, 32; cause of their boldness, 85; emboldened by success, **52**, 205; make contract with colonists, **7**, 156, **9**, 236; best means of pacifying, 258; ordered to leave Manila, **11**, 62, 63; forbidden to enter M., **12**, 86; must be held in check, **26**, 196; must be restrained by fear, **48**, 199, 202, 203, 232, 254; learn their physical superiority, **51**, 180; pride must be broken, **52**, 59; violence committed by, 59, 60; method of keeping respectful, 104; Span. designs for, **7**, 296; neglected, **8**, 60; Span. desire to convert, 73; court favor of Span., 81; Manila coat-of-arms pleasing to, **9**, 71; size of rice rations given to, 288; interpreters friendly to, **11**, 26; their customs recorded in Aud., 32; adopt title "Don," **13**, 202, 203; their good-will solicited, **18**, 16, 158; take part in festivities, **19**, 65, **27**, 334; sons of chiefs preferred as servants, **40**, 267; Span. reared by servants, **51**, 174; passports issued to, **49**, 265, 266; Span. teach vices to, **50**, 158; presents must not be accepted from, 229; offenses against punished, 230; Ricafort observes usages of, **51**, 52; monopolies suited to, 224; arrest Span., **52**, 63; admitted to freemason lodges, 129, 182, 234; freemasons encourage, 255; start periodicals, 139; in Spain, 277.

See also above, Govt.

With all other Europeans: with Port. – Port. give bad example to, **3**, 72; intermarriage, 215; see also Port. With Dutch – steal from, **11**, 156; hostilities with, 231, **15**, 300, **17**, 115, **19**, 60, 215, **35**, 261, **37**, 300; Dutch ridicule, **17**, 114; desert Dutch, **18**, 90; desire alliance with, **20**, 151, **24**, 96; escape them, **35**, 237; incited to revolt by, **41**, 109; see also Dutch, and Holland. With Brit. – trade with, **15**, 295; hostilities, **16**, 278, **49**, 53, 91, 93, 98, 113, 114, 116, 117, 120, 126, 171, 203, 205, 214, 229, 230, 289, **50**, 24; escape them, by swimming, **34**, 393; Brit. declare them exempt from trib., **49**, 144; allied with, 163, 322, **50**, 145, 146; protection promised to, **49**, 163; Draper hangs, 214; ask aid from, 292; Draper orders from Manila, 325; defended by Englishman, **51**, 14; see also British. With French – massacre them, **49**, 62.

THE FILIPINO PEOPLES —

BICOL (Bicols, Vicol, Vicols; sometimes also called Camarines because inhabiting the Camarines prov.): Of same stock as other inhab. of E. Ind. Is., **40**, 192; compared to Visayans, **5**, 83, 97, 99; inhabit Luzón, **18**, 101, **34**, 376; *id.* Ticao, **35**, 234; *id.* Mindoro, **41**, 174; *id.* Manila, **44**, 28, 29. Pop., **1**, 40, **5**, 95; lang., **1**, 79, **17**, 211, **23**, 189, 202, **35**, 310, 313, **46**, 251, 280; description and characteristics, **5**, 97, 99, **7**, 41, **16**, 74, **18**, 95, 100; bravest in Luzón, **34**, 24, 286; their drinking vessels, **16**, 89; occupations and industries, 74, **15**, 95, **25**, 148, 149, **34**, 386; wizards among, **5**, 99; their divinities, 163; mode of sorcery invented by, 163; serve Span., **25**, 148, 149; merit roy. favor, 149; miss'y effort among, **1**, 40, 79, **17**, 211, **23**, 189, 202, **35**, 310, 313, **46**, 251, 280; inclined toward Christianity, **34**, 387; serve friars, **50**, 170.

CAGAYAN (Cagaians, Cagayanes, Cagayans): origin of name, **40**, 312; descended from Chinese or Japanese, 316; superior to Amerinds, **31**, 30; resemble Ilokans, **34**, 386; resemble Caragas, **40**, 313. Habitat, **18**, 101, **40**, 311, **51**, 89; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; their hamlets, small, **32**, 57. Language – have their own, **16**, 116; important, **40**, 321; resembles that of Sandwich Is., **51**, 88; work of friars in, **30**, 306, **32**, 109, 159, **37**, 108. Description, characteristics, and customs, **10**, 215, 216, **16**, 75, **18**, 100, **22**, 232, **23**, 233, **29**, 254, **30**, 285-299, 308, **31**, 24, 25, 27, 29, 34, **34**, 386, **36**, 243, **40**, 60, 326, 327, **51**, 88; occupations and industries, **5**, 79, **22**, 69, **34**, 386, **36**, 193, **38**, 187, **43**, 60; food scanty, **31**, 34; use buyo, 33; their huts, **30**, 291; dress, **34**, 386. Trained to war, **29**, 254; wars frequent among, **30**, 295; make war readily, **31**, 32; weapons, **49**, 228. Chiefs, **15**, 101, **30**, 289, 293, 295, 309, 313, **31**, 24, 26; have little concern for justice, 24; swear falsely, 29. Women, **30**, 287, 292, **31**, 26, 33 (slave), 34 (see also above, characteristics and customs); children, **21**, 234, **30**, 297, 306, 308-310, **31**, 37. Sickness among, **31**, 156, 211; medical science not understood, 211; priestesses act as physicians, **30**, 286; mortality among, **24**, 165, **30**, 295. Use bells, **30**, 300. Native religion, **21**, 232, 233, **30**, 285-298, 300, 303, 318, **31**, 23, 34, 35, 155, **32**, 10, 55-57; their priestesses, **30**, 286 288, 289, **31**, 35, **32**, 55-57; sacrifices (in part, human), **30**, 288, 289, 295, 300, **31**, 155, **32**, 55; work of friars among, etc., **21**, 234, 235, **23**, 233, 234, **30**, 18, 289, 298-321, **31**, 9, 23-39, 155, 156, 191, 204, **32**, 109, 147, 159, **34**, 386, **37**, 108, **45**, 154, **50**, 170; fear to destroy idols, **30**, 289; revert to heathenism, 298; hostile to rel., **31**, 25; dances, **30**, 287; feasts, 287, 288, 300; fasts (Chris.), **31**, 33, 34. Relations with other natives – insurgents entice, **38**, 176; allied with Pampangos, **49**, 304. Relations with Spaniards – pacified and submissive, **7**, 38, 9, 60, **15**, 57, **21**, 235; guides Span., **14**, 296; aid Span. as sold., **15**, 54, 57, **23**, 208, **38**, 187, **41**, 83, 287, **42**, 134, **49**, 42, 223, 228; faithful, **51**, 89; oppressed, **24**, 16, 165; revolt, **7**, 14, 15, **16**, 75, **24**, 16, 165, **35**, 10, **49**, 304. See also Cagayan.

ILOKAN (Ilocanos, Ilocans, Ilokans, Ylocanos, Ylocans, Ylocos): descended from Chin. and Jap., **40**, 316; conjectured to be akin to Haraforas, **51**, 85; resemble Visayans, **5**, 83. Habitat, **8**, 219, **18**, 101, **34**, 376, **51**, 89; emigrate to N. Vizcaya, **32**, 113; emigrate to Zambales, **47**, 289; in Mindoro, **41**, 174; live in large settlements, **23**, 278; reside in Manila, **44**, 29. Language – have their own, **16**, 116, **28**, 39, **36**, 193; important, **40**, 321; rel. study and use, **1**, 79, **24**, 51, 54, 71, 78, 88, **28**, 39, **32**, 210, **37**, 208, 219, **46**, 251, 280; words, **5**, 113, **48**, 97, **51**, 31. Description, characteristics, and customs, **5**, 83, 111, **16**, 112, **18**, 99, **23**, 278, **34**, 382, 383, **38**, 176, 189, 190, **40**, 60, 64, 252, 326, **49**, 166, 300, **51**, 88, 89; occupa-

FILIPINOS (continued) —

tions and industries, **16**, 102, **20**, 280, 294, **23**, 279, **30**, 220, **34**, 382; houses, **23**, 278; dress and ornaments, **34**, 259, 260, 263, **40**, 64; caste among, **28**, 247; nobles ill-treat serfs, 247; women, **34**, 383; children, not killed, **5**, 107; highwaymen among, **40**, 215. Their native religion and beliefs, **6**, 146, **40**, 78, **43**, 310, 311; offer sacrifices, **6**, 146; contact with Christianity, etc., **1**, 79, **8**, 44, **23**, 278, **24**, 51, 54, 71, 78, 88, **28**, 39, **30**, 311, 312, 314, 315, **32**, 210, 211, **34**, 383, **37**, 208, 219, **38**, 186, **46**, 251, 280, **48**, 15, **49**, 168, **50**, 170; slay rel., **38**, 179; attend coll., **52**, 172; their new "Christ" and deity, **51**, 32. Relations with other natives – suffer from Zambals, **8**, 218, 219; have cause for war against them, 219; form ambush against them, **38**, 190; form alliance with Pangasinan, **49**, 301. Relations with Span. – gold extorted from, **3**, 255; hostilities and revolts, **15**, 302, **38**, 190, 199, **40**, 225, 233, **50**, 58, **51**, 12, 32, 36, 286; aid Span. as sold., **20**, 280, 294; captured arms given to, **49**, 168; pardoned, 302; will be destroyed if oppressed, **34**, 22, 263. Brit. desire friendship with, **29**, 162. See also Ilocos.

PAMPANGO (Pampangos, Panpangos): origin, **40**, 16, 43, 307, 308; habitat, **4**, 80, **8**, 219, **18**, 101, **34**, 376, **50**, 321, **51**, 89; in Mindoro, **41**, 174; reside in Manila, **44**, 28.

Language – have their own, **16**, 116, **36**, 193; origin, **40**, 53; where spoken, **5**, 87; important, **40**, 321; rel. learn and use, **12**, 235, **24**, 30, 39, 55, 67, 77, **28**, 39, **31**, 242, **32**, 96, **37**, 231, 232, **46**, 251, 280; words and phrases, **43**, 119, **48**, 76, 91-93, 96, 107, 121.

Description, characteristics, and customs, **4**, 81, **11**, 81, **14**, 157, **16**, 321-329, **18**, 96, 332, **23**, 246, 247, **27**, 332, **29**, 230, **34**, 446, **35**, 263, 274, **36**, 193, 207, **37**, 170, **38**, 141, **40**, 252, 268, 278, **41**, 58, **49**, 17, 88, 89, 93, **50**, 321, **51**, 89, 128; occupations and industries (mainly as sold.), **4**, 80, **6**, 299, **13**, 313, **14**, 157, **15**, 324, 325, **16**, 50, 294, 309, **18**, 152, 332, **19**, 111, 294, **20**, 151, **21**, 252, **23**, 244, 245, **24**, 321, **25**, 148, **26**, 197, 202, 203, 212, 215, 224, 225, 256, 269, 301, 302, **27**, 254, 259, 263, 271, 274, 275, 298, 321, 332, 349, 353, 357, **29**, 55, 56, 122, 143, 214, 215, 229, 253, 292, **36**, 228, 236, 237, 240, **37**, 169, 245, 246, **38**, 90, 98, 143, 151, **40**, 268, **41**, 77, 287, **42**, 123, 245, 269, **44**, 165, **47**, 97, 98, 100, 118, 163, **49**, 89, 146, 147, **50**, 65, **51**, 189; ignorant of cotton raising, **8**, 85; food, **8**, 85; huts, **35**, 264; weapons, **16**, 41, **29**, 253, **36**, 228, **49**, 93; trained in mil. art, **38**, 141 (see also above, occupations). Have no king, **16**, 322; chiefs, **6**, 238, **15**, 13, 62, **16**, 322-327, 329, **35**, 269; common people, **16**, 322, 324; slaves, 328, 329, **19**, 279; suits and penalties, **16**, 22, 321-329; judges, 324, 325; plan to found republic, **41**, 59; sold. exempt from trib., **50**, 203. Women and marriage, **16**, 325, 327, 328, **17**, 94, **29**, 230, **35**, 269, 298, **40**, 253, 254, **50**, 209; children, **16**, 325, 327, 328. Believe in witches, **16**, 326; their oaths, 329; contact with Christianity, **12**, 235, **23**, 245, **24**, 39, 55, 67, **27**, 264, **28**, 39, **31**, 242, **32**, 96, **35**, 298, **37**, 231, 232, **40**, 14, 252, **46**, 251, 280, **50**, 170, 321; most rel. of natives, 321; servants in coll., **45**, 17, 174, 175; feasts, **16**, 326.

Relations with other natives – hostilities with Zambals, **8**, 214, 218, 219, 241, **14**, 15, 158; trade with them, prohibited, **43**, 42; wounded by Mor., **29**, 143; allied with them, **50**, 321; incite Pangasinans, **38**, 160; join them, **49**, 304; incite N. prov., **41**, 59.

Relations with Spaniards – tributary to king, **4**, 81; serve him and aid Span., **81**, **8**, 214, 241, **14**, 54, 128, 129, 131, 132, 134, 173, 282, **15**, 57, **16**, 31, 32, **17**, 105, **20**, 280, **41**, 90, 134, **49**, 17, 18, 41, 42, 88, 115, 121-123 (see also above, occupations and industries); serve freely, **16**, 50; pay of officers and sold., **19**, 294,

23, 245, **26**, 197, 202, 203, 212, 215, 224, 225, 256, 259, **29**, 55, **38**, 150; hostilities and revolts, **6**, 238, **15**, 13, 62, **37**, 221, **38**, 149, 150, 152, **41**, 58, **50**, 164; revolt feared, **41**, 58, 83, **50**, 321; loyal, **17**, 105, **18**, 341, **25**, 148, **29**, 229, **35**, 125, **36**, 238, **38**, 142; praised, **14**, 134, 135; merit roy. favor, **25**, 149; rewards offered to, **29**, 230; gov. favors, **38**, 114; interpreters treacherous, **38**, 151; ask for garrisons, 161; women averse to, **40**, 253, 254; marry Span., **50**, 209; sent to mines, **5**, 212; defrauded by officials, 218-221, 233; exactions on, **29**, 56; more agile than Span., **8**, 214. Hostilities against Dutch, **35**, 264, 265, 267, 268; against Brit., **49**, 90, 101, 121-123. See also Pampanga.

PANGASINAN (Pangasinanes, Pangasinanon, Pangasináns): origin, **40**, 316; habitat, **8**, 219, **51**, 89; in Mindoro, **41**, 174; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; prohibited from living in S. Isidro, **49**, 267; flee to Pampanga, 305, 306. Language – have their own, **36**, 193; becomes common idiom in miss., **43**, 89; important, **40**, 321; miss's learn and use, **1**, 79, **31**, 145, **32**, 63, 195, 205, 212, **46**, 250, 280. Description, characteristics and customs, **5**, 105, 107, **30**, 16, 174, 184-189, 191-193, 196, 198, 200, 244, 257, **31**, 145, **32**, 20, 62, 63, 206, 208, **38**, 163, 164, 168, 174, 180, **51**, 89; occupations and industries (including mil. service), **15**, 54, **20**, 265, 294, **30**, 191, **38**, 178; ornaments used in mourning, **30**, 193; dwellings, 212, 215; weapons, **15**, 54, **30**, 195, **38**, 168; war customs, **38**, 168, 174; chiefs, **30**, 193, 213, 243; penalties among, 191, 192; slavery among, 193; children, **5**, 105, 107, **30**, 174, 185, 198, 199, 211, **32**, 20; sickness and treatment of sick, **30**, 198, 213. Native religion and beliefs, **30**, 174, 178-182, 186, 190-193, 242-244, **31**, 145; swear falsely, **30**, 174, 192; hostility to friars and Christianity, 14, 15, 120, 180-182, 184, 190-192, 195, 197, 210, 211, 215, 241, 246, **31**, 145; contact with Christianity and miss. worl among, **1**, 79, **30**, 13, 15, 122, 160, 173-175, 178, 179, 185-189, 193-196, 198-200, 211, 213, 215, 241-245, 312, **31**, 10, 25, 28, 74, 75, 133, 145, 147, 155, 156, 242, 258, 259, 277, 292, **32**, 20, 62, 63, 65, 195, 205, 208, 212, **40**, 232, **50**, 170; feasts, **30**, 181, 184, 185. Relations with other natives – hostilities with Zambal, **8**, 218, 219; incited to revolt by Pampangos, **38**, 145, 147; intermarriage with Alaguetes, **43**, 89; allied with Ilokans, **49**, 301. With Chin. – submit to Limahon, **6**, 104; hostile to him, **15**, 52. With Span. – aid them, **15**, 54, **20**, 263, 265, 294, **38**, 178, **41**, 83; fear Span., **30**, 191; feared by Span., **38**, 161; hostilities and revolts, 163, 168, 170-173, 177, 178, 199, **41**, 12, 65, 68, 82, 233, **49**, 145, 302-306. See also Pangasinan.

TAGALOG (Tagálogs, Tagals, Tagalos)*: origin, description, etc. – signification of name, **40**, 306; wrongly called Mor., **3**, 17, 141, **34**, 30, 376; origin, **7**, 174, **40**, 41, 43, 306, 307; habitat, **3**, 74, 77, 79-82, 109, 149, 181, 195, 196, 210, 297, **9**, 48, **14**, 295, **18**, 101, **23**, 195, 197, 282, **28**, 84, **36**, 54, **40**, 306, **41**, 174, **44**, 28, 44, **51**, 89, **52**, 116; their prov., **34**, 377, **36**, 194, **52**, 176; vill., **7**, 175, 176, **37**, 150, 163, 178; extent of their settlements, **5**, 83, 91, 101, 111, 113.

Language: have their own, **16**, 116, **28**, 39; of Malayan origin, **40**, 53, 54; most difficult of Phil., **12**, 235; compared to other Malayan tongues, 241, **43**, 118, 119; described, **12**, 236, 237, 239-241, **13**, 202, **16**, 116, 117, **40**, 10, 52-55, 58, 323; Sanskrit in, **36**, 198; important, **40**, 321; its alphabet, **1**, 44, **29**, 288, 289, **46**, 370; no arithmetical figures in, **40**, 364; manner of writing, **1**, 44; common to Phil.,

**The early writers often spoke of the Tagálogs as Moros, because the Mahometan faith was professed by some of those near Manila at the time of the discovery and conquest. Mahometanism in the Phil. was speedily uprooted from the N. is. and confined to its present territory after the advent of the Span.*

FILIPINOS (continued) —

18, 101; most general of Phil., **21**, 272; where spoken, **5**, 87, **12**, 236, **14**, 300, **16**, 117, **23**, 201, 213, 243, 263, **36**, 194, 217, **41**, 96, 97, **43**, 267, **44**, 42, **46**, 333; used by actors, **46**, 27, 333; Span. cannot supplant, **1**, 83, **46**, 336, 337; pervert meaning of words, **43**, 110; translation into, difficult, **53**, 48, 49; need of translation into, **1**, 84; earliest printed data on, 44. Letter written in, **4**, 155, 157, 158, 162; ordinance proclaimed in, **11**, 63, 72; inscription in, **12**, 247; learned and used by miss's, **6**, 88, **8**, 217, **12**, 280, **13**, 190, **21**, 12, 136, 142, 272, **23**, 223, 262, 285, **24**, 55, 81, 130, **25**, 311, 312, **28**, 87, 326, 356, **30**, 122, **31**, 242, **32**, 10, 52, 163, **34**, 327, **35**, 26, 291, 310-314, **37**, 74, 108, 109, 117, 208, 219, 296, 297, **40**, 231, **41**, 149, **42**, 192, **43**, 113, 44, 35, 36, 46, 87, **46**, 332, **47**, 324, 330, **50**, 170, **51**, 314; taught in univ., **45**, 165; acad. for teaching, proposed, **52**, 20, 108; grammars, lexicons, and books of devotion in (usually compiled by ecc. persons), **7**, 185, **9**, 68, **12**, 235, **13**, 134, **17**, 156, **23**, 202, 289, **28**, 295, **29**, 265, **32**, 54, **35**, 310-313, **40**, 231, **45**, 271, **46**, 32, 280, **53**, 47, 48; books printed in, **1**, 79, **32**, 54; literature in, **1**, 82; no books on secular hist. in, 82; ptd. treatises in, **35**, 312-314; circular in, **51**, 316; periodicals ptd. in, **52**, 139, 176; early ptg. in, 332, **53**, 11; prohibition of ptg. in, **1**, 80. Words and phrases, **3**, 148, 163, 164, **4**, 99, 162, **5**, 91, 171-177, **7**, 174-180, 182, 185, 186, 189-196, **10**, 85, **12**, 20, 237, 240, 241, 254, **15**, 50, **16**, 80, 118, **33**, 349, **38**, 210, **40**, 349, 350, **42**, 142, **43**, 102-112, 119, 120, 125, 197, 291, **44**, 29, **48**, 37, 44, 62, 71, 81, 89, 91, 92, 97, 105-109, 120, 121, 278, 279, 285, 296-300, 303, 304, 306, 308, 309, **49**, 201, **50**, 86, 172, 173, 185, 186, 197, 205, 211, 215, 218, 221, 237, 238, 242, **51**, 36, 142, 143, 156, 252, 294, 304.

Social and economic life: description, characteristics, and customs, **3**, 79, 81, 95, 96, 163, 267, **4**, 67, 68, **5**, 35, 83, 175-187, **7**, 18, 173-196, 319, **8**, 89, **12**, 20, 240, 241, 261, 293, 304, **23**, 199-201, 203, 223, **25**, 148, **29**, 294, **34**, 377-381, **40**, 56, 57, 59, 60, 81, 90, 201, 252, 360, **44**, 88, **47**, 315, **48**, 78, 79, **51**, 41, 266, 267, 270, 271; compared to Visayans, **3**, 95, 268, **5**, 35, 83, 119, **12**, 241; compared to Amerinds, **3**, 163; occupations and industries, **3**, 81, 267, 292, **4**, 12, 68, 125, **7**, 174-176, 180, 194, **16**, 96, **23**, 284, **25**, 148, 149, **34**, 377, **44**, 88, **47**, 220, **51**, 270, 271; ignorant of cotton-raising, **8**, 85; food, **28**, 181, **34**, 378, **51**, 271; drink at ceremony, **7**, 179; their drinking vessels, **34**, 381; their meas., **40**, 362, 363; their houses, **3**, 81, **7**, 175, 186; live permanently in vill., 175, 176; use lamps, 186; headdress, clothing, and ornaments, **3**, 78, **4**, 68, 182, **7**, 190, **12**, 240, **14**, 295, **16**, 77, 113, **29**, 294, **34**, 377, **40**, 57, 60, 81, 247, 326, **51**, 271; use perfumes, **7**, 190. Weapons, **3**, 77, 109, 237, **7**, 189, **16**, 139; their ammunition, **3**, 109; have cannon-foundry, **16**, 139; inclined to war, **34**, 377; classes of warriors among, **3**, 78; wars among, **7**, 174, 178; avoided by arbitration, 179; sacrifices offered in, 191; captives, 176, **44**, 63. Have no fixed calendar, **7**, 189, 190; months named by moon, **40**, 359; no illiterates among, **45**, 270; their knowledge of astronomy, **3**, 163, **7**, 186, 189. Govt. – described, **5**, 175, 177; have pol. organization, **44**, 65; their political unit, the barangay (preserved in essence by Span.) – origin of name, **7**, 174 – originally consanguineous, 174 – various in same settlement, 174 – lands divided among, 174 – war against one another, 178 – slaves transferred from one to another 178 – judgment given in presence of, 179 – chiefs or heads of (called by Span. Cabezas de barangay), 174, **12**, 211, **40**, 278 (see also Offices and officials: cabezas de barangay); structure of society – castes among, **7**, 174 – chiefs and nobles, **3**, 79, 84, 98, 99, **4**, 36, 157, 158, 160, 199, **5**, 12, 175, 177, **7**, 18, 174, 175, 177-179, 186, **12**, 211, **34**, 185, 377, **40**, 86 – the people or commoners, **7**, 18, 175-178, 180, **40**, 86 – slaves and slavery, **4**, 68, **7**, 18, 174-181, **40**, 86, 97, 278 (see also

Slaves and slavery) – Span. confuse the several classes, **7**, 176, 177; laws enacted by chiefs, **5**, 12, 175, 177; laws governing inheritance, 175, 178, 181-183; laws gov. debt, 176, 180, 181; laws gov. marriage and dowry, 177-179, 181-184; laws gov. slaves, 177, 178, 180, 181; laws gov. change of residence, 178; laws gov. justice, 179-181; arbitration among, 179; penalties, **5**, 187, **7**, 177, 179; judgment given by chief, 179; republic proclaimed by, **17**, 311. Morals – concubinage, **5**, 187; polygamy among, **7**, 181; adultery not reprehensible, 182; not polygamists, **40**, 90; illegal intercourse with Chin., **51**, 272; learn Span. vices, 266; see also above, description, characteristics, and customs. Women and marriage, **5**, 187, **7**, 177-179, 181-184, 191, 192, **12**, 293, **16**, 125, **29**, 149, **40**, 90, 253, 254, **47**, 315, **51**, 271, 272; girls, **7**, 191, 192; children (including adoption), 177-183, **34**, 379, **35**, 147. Music, **7**, 186, 190, 195, **8**, 233, **12**, 241, **32**, 52; feasts, **7**, 174, 186, 191, 192, 195, **34**, 378; dances, 378; fasts, **40**, 339. Sickness and remedies, **34**, 380, **40**, 31; mortuary customs, **7**, 194, 195, **40**, 339.

Religion, and ecclesiastical matters: insincere in religious matters, **3**, 210; irreligious, **51**, 266. Their native religion and beliefs – compared to Roman, **7**, 189; nature worshipers, **3**, 163-165, **5**, 12, 173, **7**, 186; worship crocodile, 189; *id.* bird, **12**, 265, **29**, 284, **48**, 109; *id.* dead, **7**, 189; their divinities and anitos, and their attributes, **3**, 163, 164, **5**, 12, 171-175, **7**, 18, 186, 189, 196, **12**, 263, 265, **16**, 131, **29**, 269, 270, 283, 284, **40**, 69, 70, 333, **48**, 109; idols, **7**, 186, **34**, 378, **40**, 71, 72; belief in witches and witchcraft, **7**, 179, 192-194, **43**, 310-315, 318, 319; believe in auguries, **7**, 189; belief rdg. serpent, 192; believe in evil spirits, **48**, 108; their hell, **7**, 196; have temporary houses for worship, 186; rel. feasts held in chief's house, 186; priests and priestesses, **5**, 173, **7**, 190, 192, **40**, 74-76; sacrifices, **5**, 173, **7**, 189-191, **40**, 335; practice divination, **7**, 187; become intoxicated at rel. feast, 190; cause and cure of sickness, 191-193, **43**, 310-319; abandon superstitions, **7**, 196. Mahometanism among – proselyted by Borneans, **5**, 83; beliefs and practices, **4**, 67, 68, **23**, 198, 199; see also Mahometans. Contact with Christianity – nominally Cath., **51**, 266; resist gospel, **3**, 300; difficult to convert, **23**, 198, 199; defile churches, **4**, 36; seize miss's, **23**, 224; nearly all converted, **34**, 378, 379; act as coadjutors, **46**, 330; serve in convents, **50**, 170; only pure bloods allowed in native confraternity, **52**, 93; demand national clergy, 127; believe sec. priests executed unjustly, 128; miss'y effort among, **3**, 78, 92, **7**, 179, **8**, 217, 233, **10**, 181, **12**, 175, 280, **17**, 189-192, **22**, 295, **23**, 185, 203, 204, 208, 289, **24**, 41, 45, 48, 55, 74, 92, 93, 132, 160, **25**, 87, 157, 312, **28**, 85, 86, 175, **29**, 31, **35**, 278-284, 317, **37**, 67, 97, 150, 152, 178, 215, 232, 236, 259, **39**, 122, 137, **42**, 123, 131, 192, 296-299, 307, **44**, 28, 75, 87-90; see also above, Language.

Relations with other peoples: with other natives of Phil. – seize friendly, **3**, 100; feared by, 237; Visayans hostile to, 157. Negritos *id.*, **40**, 303; killed by Mor., **3**, 91; fear them, 237; ask aid of Joloans, **49**, 29. With Borneans, **3**, 275, **4**, 157, 162, 163 (see also Borneans). With Chin. – trade, **3**, 84 (see also Com.); hostilities, 84, 89; Chin. complain of, 95; prevent Span. pursuit of Limahon, **4**, 36; intermarriage with, **29**, 33; illegal cohabitation with, **51**, 272; aid Span. in revolt of, **29**, 254; hate them, **51**, 272. Women dislike Cafres and negroes, **40**, 254. With Span. – friendly to, and aid in various capacities (such as sold.), **3**, 25, 77-82, 89, 91, 92, 97, **4**, 279, 291, **16**, 41, 50, **23**, 198-200, 284, **25**, 148, 149, **29**, 204, 254, **35**, 63, 107, 125, **38**, 114, **49**, 115, 146, **52**, 116; pay them trib., **3**, 80, 81, 89, 267, **8**, 230, **23**, 224 (see also Rev.: Trib.); trade with, destroyed, **3**, 25, 291, 292; merit roy. favor, **25**, 149; loyal, **29**, 254, **35**, 125; gov. favors, **38**, 114; land given to, **49**, 266; attend coll., **52**, 172; awed by Span. review, **3**, 80; distrust Span., 81; pil-

FILIPINOS (continued) —

laged by Span., 91; inspect Span. sold., 96; imprisoned, 4, 32; women dislike Span., 40, 253, 254; answer Span. in Tag., 50, 121; hostilities, 3, 17, 77, 79, 84, 91, 96-103, 106, 145, 150, 235-237, 4, 36, 23, 198, 201; insurrections, 4, 9, 32, 35, 36, 17, 304, 23, 16, 225, 28, 349, 46, 301, 50, 164, 51, 44, 52, 149, 153; join Katipunan, 46, 361 (see also Katipunan); escape from Manila, 49, 266; effort to organize, 52, 185. Dutch hang boy, 35, 147; accuse foreigners of poisoning water, 51, 41.

VISAYANS (Bassians [?], Bisayans, Bisayas, Bissayans, Bissayas, Pintados, Visayas, Viseys, Vissayans, Vizayans, inhab. of Visayas Is.) —

Origin: 3, 143, 268, 12, 205, 21, 192, 51, 88, 89; call themselves Viseys, 3, 147; origin, and descent, 23, 260, 36, 199, 40, 16, 44, 309, 310, 312; habitat, 5, 115, 12, 18, 293, 23, 218, 24, 116, 33, 324, 34, 390, 391, 36, 55, 56, 40, 305, 309, 41, 174, 49, 37; settle along riv., 4, 68; reside in Manila, 44, 29; best people among, 23, 218; mountain Vis., called Bukidnons (*q.v.*), 33, 348; most numerous tribe among, 51, 88; rancherias, 29, 268; vill., 24, 84, 34, 227; compared to other peoples, 3, 268, 4, 68, 5, 83, 97, 99, 175, 10, 71, 12, 187, 206, 16, 111, 34, 292, 40, 309, 310, 43, 289.

Language: a distinct lang., 28, 39; of Malayan origin, 40, 53; second to Tag., 40, 53, 55; importance, 321; polished, 29, 288; dialects, 12, 220; where spoken, 236, 21, 201, 23, 214, 263, 40, 53, 43, 267, 44, 42; compared to other lang. and dialects, 12, 220, 237, 238, 241, 16, 116, 40, 53, 55, 43, 240; writing not known to, 5, 121; their alphabet borrowed, 12, 241; have own system of writing, 16, 115; letters and characters resemble Arabian, 115; write on leaves, 115; songs in, 13, 92; grammars and lexicons, and books of devotion, compiled in, 1, 79, 11, 206, 13, 134, 17, 70, 24, 69, 29, 265, 41, 211, 229, 46, 251, 280; rel. learn and use, 1, 34, 6, 88, 8, 217, 12, 225, 280, 13, 40, 21, 242, 251, 23, 121, 229, 262, 24, 81, 112, 28, 324, 327, 36, 186, 37, 117, 156, 166, 219, 41, 149; Pigafetta writes, 33, 119; words and phrases, 3, 163, 4, 99, 5, 123-133, 137, 139, 143, 145, 151, 165, 12, 20, 219, 239, 13, 136, 165, 33, 103, 117, 121, 127, 139, 151, 153, 43, 119, 48, 99, 114, 115, 121, 52, 304, 334.

Social and economic life: description, characteristics, and customs, 3, 74, 143, 268, 4, 68, 69, 5, 51, 75, 83, 105, 115, 117, 119, 135, 6, 200, 11, 224, 12, 23, 136, 187, 205, 206, 217, 219, 282, 290, 291, 293, 297, 300, 301-304, 13, 11, 93, 134, 136, 161-163, 170, 171, 209, 15, 49, 105, 16, 72, 112, 113, 130, 232, 233, 17, 74, 76, 18, 104, 21, 192, 23, 142, 144-151, 153, 163, 230, 265, 295, 24, 82, 98, 99, 110, 112, 116, 28, 62, 88, 29, 267, 294, 33, 17, 109-123, 141, 149, 327, 34, 225, 293, 390, 38, 107, 113, 114, 116, 224, 225, 40, 44, 60, 63, 64, 81, 90, 201, 216, 247, 252, 254, 309, 326, 331, 365, 43, 67, 46, 43, 48, 44, 45, 51, 89. Occupations and industries (including sold.), 4, 68, 5, 45, 47, 73, 75, 6, 204, 12, 219, 220, 13, 209, 16, 113, 184, 257, 24, 80, 102, 27, 218, 260, 274, 287, 293, 298, 321, 324, 325, 357, 28, 42, 47, 93, 179, 29, 126, 131, 33, 113, 123, 129, 34, 189, 224, 35, 103, 38, 126, 127, 46, 43, 49, 38; occupations same as those of other Fil., 16, 113; do not care for agric., 113; are not traders, 34, 390. Food, 3, 268, 5, 45, 23, 177, 33, 119, 121, 40, 67, 41, 213; chew betel, 33, 131, 133; their wine, 16, 184, 40, 66; make yeast, 66; their table ceremonies, 33, 327; suffer famine, 4, 291. Dwellings, 28, 208, 33, 17, 38, 117, 120; the "roy. palace," 33, 119; their wealth, 3, 268; poor, 4, 68; mats, 34, 189; use hammocks, 38, 113; their vessels, 16, 113, 33, 113, 115; skilful in navigation, 16, 113.

Dress, 5, 117, 119, 12, 206, 16, 77, 107, 112, 29, 286, 33, 131, 40, 62, 247;

wear no cloaks, **16**, 112, 113; go barefoot, 112, **40**, 247; go naked, **16**, 233; color for mourning, **5**, 139, **12**, 304, **29**, 294, **40**, 81, 339; hair and headdress, **4**, 68, **16**, 112, **38**, 116, **40**, 60, 326; ornaments, **5**, 117, 202, **16**, 112, 113, **33**, 109, 123, 147, 324; body ornament (tattooing), **3**, 74, 143, **4**, 68, **5**, 83, 115, **12**, 206, **15**, 49, 105, **16**, 72, 112, 232, **21**, 192, **23**, 163, **33**, 109, 123, 131, 149, **40**, 44, 63, 64, 309, 331; abandon tattooing, 17, 331; use ointment, **38**, 116.

Weapons, **2**, 201, **4**, 68, **13**, 138, **15**, 54, **16**, 113, 257, **23**, 145, 148, 195, **33**, 113, 119, 123, 177-181, 338, 339, **38**, 119, 125, **49**, 229; use defensive armor, **51**, 89; fortifications, **38**, 110-112, 119; inclined to war and pillage, **16**, 113, **34**, 390; wars common among, 292; method of warfare, **23**, 148, **33**, 177-181; piratical raids, **5**, 47, 149; wars among, **23**, 195, **34**, 292; sentinels, **38**, 112 (see also above occupations and industries); women and children placed in safety, 113; captives, **27**, 292, **34**, 293; trophies hung in vill., **12**, 218, 219; ceremony of blood brotherhood as sign of peace and friendship, **23**, 142, 145, 146, 149-151, **33**, 17, 141.

Government, etc.—recognize class distinction, **5**, 119, **40**, 253; chiefs, **5**, 141, **11**, 137, 138, 208, 209, 211, 213, 215, 290, **13**, 139, 140, 161, 176, 210-212, **33**, 115, 117, **40**, 86, 279; tattooing, a mark of nobility, **40**, 63; slaves and slavery (*q.v.*), **5**, 147, **13**, 161, 210, **28**, 47, **40**, 278; freedmen, 278; laws and penalties, **5**, 139, 141, 151, 153; have no judges, 141; bear false witness, **17**, 74; govt. under Span., 334; trib., **25**, 88.

Morals—kill surplus children, **5**, 105, 119; coition among, 117; large families disgraceful, 119; polygamy and concubinage, **12**, 23, 291, 301, **13**, 134, 161-163, **40**, 90, 365. Women and marriage, **5**, 117, 119, 123, 127, 155-159, **12**, 23, 206, 219, 220, 278, 291-293, 301, **13**, 11, 93, 134, 152-156, 161-163, 209, **16**, 112, 130, **17**, 72, 76, **23**, 163, 251, 252, **29**, 291, **33**, 131, **38**, 113, 116, 117, 132, **40**, 64, 90, 91, 253, 254, 365; children, **5**, 105, 119, **11**, 209, 210, 212, 213, 216, 217, **12**, 206, 221, 291, 297, 298, **13**, 153, 154, 173, **16**, 112, **23**, 267, **38**, 113, **40**, 64. Feasts, **3**, 268, **13**, 159; banquets, **40**, 67; dances, 66-68, **45**, 276; music, **12**, 220, **13**, 92, 170, 173, **33**, 19, **40**, 66, 67. Deafness and dumbness unknown to, **5**, 117; sickness and its treatment, **12**, 298, **13**, 152-154, 176, 214, **28**, 293; mortality among, **28**, 62; mortuary customs, **3**, 268, **5**, 135-141, **12**, 206, 304, **29**, 294, **40**, 81, 339.

Religion, and ecclesiastical matters: native religion and beliefs—have no worship, **33**, 127; nature worshipers, **5**, 123, 133; demon-worshipers, **12**, 288, **21**, 244, **29**, 269, 270; idolators and heathen, **3**, 268, **33**, 131, **38**, 114; various matters of their mythology, **5**, 121-127, 135, 141, 147; their divinities and anitos and their attributes, **3**, 163, 164, **5**, 121-125, 131-135, 149, 155, 165, **12**, 263, **23**, 147, **29**, 268, 283, **33**, 127, **40**, 70, 333; idols, **13**, 136, **33**, 20, **40**, 71, 72; rel. beliefs, described, **5**, 11, 12, 105, 121-127, 131-135; believe in future life, 123, 129, 131; *id.* in hell, 125, 131; how souls redeemed from, 131, 133; believe in resurrection of dead, 125; witches and witchcraft, **7**, 194, **13**, 147, 177, **38**, 116, **40**, 345; apparitions of devil appear, **29**, 18, 269; various superstitions, **48**, 113-115, **52**, 330; priests and priestesses, **23**, 150, **29**, 267-271, **33**, 338, **40**, 74, 75; sacrifices, **12**, 268, 288, **33**, 20, **51**, 26; abandon and resume superstitions, **13**, 76, 163.

Contact with Christianity—Chris. captives in Borneo, **4**, 152, 154; build church, **11**, 209; materials for church, **38**, 129; hostile to miss's, **12**, 226, **38**, 123; flagellation by converts, **12**, 288; cured by holy water and baptism, **13**, 152-154, 214; cured by prayer, 176; devotion of converts (usually women), **13**, 11, 93, 149, 154, 155, 170, 171, 174, 175, **17**, 72, **44**, 78; apostate and renegade, **17**, 76, **29**,

FILIPINOS (continued) —

268, **38**, 117, **48**, 112-115; perform church music, **13**, 92; burn convents, **24**, 154; serve friars, **50**, 170; miss'y labors, etc., among, **8**, 217, **11**, 207-217, **12**, 219, 221, 280, 283, 285, 286, 288-292, 297, 298, **13**, 11, 12, 40, 76, 92, 139, 140, 149, 159, 161, 170, 173, 177, 210, 211, **17**, 72, **21**, 288, **22**, 295, **23**, 267, 294, **24**, 30, 50, 74, 78, 89, 93, 97, 99, 101, 104, 106, 108, 111, 121, 127, 128, 130, 135, 154, **25**, 106, **26**, 266, **28**, 309, **29**, 31, 265, 267, 270, **36**, 60, **37**, 164, 179, 232, **42**, 297, 298, **43**, 12, 66, 68, **44**, 42, 43, **51**, 96; see also above, Language.

Relations with other peoples: with other natives – hostile to Tag., **3**, 157; hostility betw. coast-dwellers and mountaineers, **5**, 121; hostilities with Mor., **9**, 286, 287, 297, 298, **10**, 215, **11**, 239, **13**, 147, **21**, 200, 209, **23**, 195, 295, **25**, 87, 105, 153, 154, **27**, 215, 261, 264, **28**, 59, 93, **29**, 10, 100, 163, 166, **38**, 12, 108, **49**, 338, **50**, 56; alliance with Mor. proposed, **49**, 29; attitude toward Negritos, **12**, 217-219; intermarry with Malays, **28**, 47. Allied with Borneans, **4**, 198.

With Chinese – intermarriage, **12**, 278; hostilities, **15**, 52; trade, **34**, 189.

With Spaniards – first seen by Europeans, **33**, 17; pacified, and subject to, **6**, 200, **23**, 148, 253, 258, **35**, 107, **38**, 123; pay trib. to, **3**, 268, **34**, 278; friendly to, and aid Span. in various ways (service, etc.), **3**, 143, 147, **6**, 106, **9**, 297, **12**, 290, **15**, 54, **16**, 270, **23**, 142-144, 146, 147, **27**, 225, 260, 287, 293, **28**, 95, **29**, 162, **33**, 103, 107, 115, 117, 129, **34**, 231, **38**, 123, 126, 127, **44**, 78, **49**, 228, 229; suffer famine, **4**, 291; need protection, **10**, 18; reduction advised, **11**, 224, 225; Span. seek peace with, **23**, 151-155; trade with, profitable, **28**, 179; captives freed by Span., **29**, 43; presents given to, **33**, 121; complain of officials, **11**, 225; distrust and fear, **23**, 147, 148, **34**, 226; abandon and return to vill., **24**, 84, **34**, 227; Span. oppress, **23**, 265-267, **24**, 99, **27**, 347, 349, **28**, 93; hostilities with, **1**, 325, 326, **12**, 180, **15**, 193, 302, **24**, 81, 112; colonies of, urged, **51**, 264; attend coll., **52**, 172. Fear Dutch, **24**, 87.

THE SEVERAL VISAYAN PEOPLES —

Boholans: origin, **49**, 34, 42; allied to Cebuans, **5**, 45; lang., **23**, 163, **44**, 87, **49**, 34. Description, characteristics, and customs, **11**, 211, **12**, 300, 301, 312, 313, **17**, 67, **24**, 116, **28**, 325, 327, 328, 331, 334, 338, 339, **38**, 91, **49**, 34, 42; occupations and industries (including sold.), **5**, 45, 47, **17**, 68, **28**, 327, **35**, 106, **46**, 51 (pay), **49**, 34, **51**, 51, 52; weapons, **24**, 118, **38**, 89-91; most warlike of nations, **38**, 91; methods of warfare, **24**, 118. Chiefs, **12**, 301, **40**, 80, 82; desire exemption from trib., **49**, 34; morals, abandon excesses, **12**, 310; women and marriage, **11**, 211, **28**, 325, **49**, 34; children, **13**, 204; mortuary customs, **40**, 80, 82. Native religion – worship ancestors, **24**, 116; divinities, **28**, 327, **38**, 87, 88; believe in demon, 90; temple, 90; priests, **17**, 12, 64, 66, **24**, 14, 116; discard superstitions, **13**, 47.

Contact with Christianity – eager for baptism, **11**, 212, 213; converts devout, **12**, 310, 311, **13**, 203-205, **17**, 66, 68, **28**, 88, 89; easily converted, 325, 326; act as miss's, **17**, 65; kill Jes., **49**, 34, 42; miss'y labors, etc., among, **12**, 301, **13**, 204, 205, **17**, 12, 64-66, **28**, 332, 337, 338, **38**, 106, **41**, 123, **44**, 61, 87.

Relations with other natives – Dapitans conquer, **40**, 112, 313; take refuge in Dapitan, **44**, 61; fear Mor., 165; hostile to Joloans, **51**, 197. Hostile to Chin., **15**, 52; Port. hostilities against, **2**, 184, 208, **5**, 47, 67.

Relations with Span. – give depositions to Ribera, **4**, 241-243; sent to Joló, 296, 297; aid them in various ways (generally in service), **15**, 52, **28**, 327, **35**, 106, **36**, 243, **38**, 91, **49**, 228, **51**, 51, 52; their loyalty, **38**, 91, 118; desire exemption from trib., **49**, 34; offer to protect Visayas Is., 34, 42, 43; reduced to vill., **51**,

13; hostilities and insurrections, **24**, 14, 116, **28**, 326-331, **34**, 277, **48**, 202, 203, **49**, 13, 29, 34, 179, **51**, 50, 51. Friendly to Brit., **49**, 13. See also Bohol.

Butuans: probably of Visayan origin. See Butuans.

Calamianes: characteristics, **21**, 227-229; dress, 229; weapons, 229; practice circumcision, 229; concubinage and adultery among, 229; method of securing justice, 229; inheritances among, 229; burial customs, 228. Nature worshipers, **21**, 228; ancestry *id.*, 228; demon *id.*, 228; deities, 228; priests and priestesses, 228; believe in sorcery, 225, 230, 231; Rec. labors among, 225-231. See also Is.: Calamianes.

Caragas, probably a Visayan tribe. See Caragas.

Cebuans: Boholans allied to, **5**, 45; origin, **40**, 44; some flee to Leyte, **2**, 145, 146; lang., **12**, 186, 235, **21**, 201, **23**, 180, **24**, 67, **33**, 187-199, 343-347, **37**, 117, **41**, 211, **46**, 251, 280. Description, characteristics, and customs, **2**, 16-18, **42**, 139, 146, 147, **12**, 185, 301, **23**, 14, 156, 160, 161, 168, 174, 181, 184-186, 195, **24**, 116, **33**, 143, 159, 171, 173, 313, 333, 334, 338, **34**, 17, 19, 204, 215; occupations and industries, **2**, 42, **24**, 117, **34**, 203; suffer famine, **3**, 70; do not eat beef, **23**, 160; their manner of cooking, **33**, 173; hide food from Span., **34**, 215; manner of drinking, **33**, 149; heavy drinkers, 173; houses, **23**, 167, **33**, 19, 137, 153; possess wts. and meas., 151, 334; boats, **23**, 149, 166; dress and ornaments, **2**, 140, **33**, 151, 159, 161-165, 334 (tattoo), 337; go almost naked, 161. Weapons, **2**, 119, 201, 213, **12**, 180, **23**, 166, **24**, 117, 118; fear firearms, **23**, 160, 167, 187; method of warfare, 168. Chiefs, **1**, 324, **4**, 231, **33**, 155 (see also Humabon and Tupas); queen, 161; observe blood brotherhood, **12**, 185, **33**, 333; exempt from trib., **5**, 41, **7**, 42, 43, **15**, 49; slaves should be ransomed, **34**, 281. Immoral, **2**, 17, 18, **23**, 185, 186; concubinage and polygamy among, 185, 186, **33**, 173; homicide among, **23**, 195; treatment of aged, **33**, 143; sexual customs, 171, 173; sailors violate women, 342. Women and girls, and marriage, **2**, 140, **12**, 301, **23**, 14, 169, 185, 186, **33**, 151, 159, 161, 169-173, 334, 342; children, **23**, 181, 182. Music, **33**, 19, 149, 153, 167, 169, 173, 187, 334; dances, 19, 169, 334; mortuary customs, 173, 175, 338.

Religion, and ecclesiastical matters – materialists, **23**, 185; pagans, **3**, 300, **23**, 171; demon worshipers, 171; their deity, **12**, 181; idols, 181, **33**, 165, 167; priestesses, **23**, 166, **33**, 167-171; sacrifices, **2**, 42 (human), **33**, 165-171, 338. Mahometans among, **23**, 186.

Contact with Christianity – easily converted, **3**, 300; oldest Chris. in Phil., **34**, 391; destroy cross, **1**, 327, **23**, 170; apostasy, **23**, 156, 181; miss'y labors, etc., among, **1**, 323, 324, **2**, 119, 141, 211, **12**, 180, 181, 235, **15**, 46, **21**, 193, **23**, 14, 180-182, 184, 188, **24**, 100, 146, **33**, 145, 147, 155-161, 336, **37**, 117, **41**, 211, **46**, 251, 280.

Relations with other natives – Borneans, **4**, 149, 154; Joloans return slaves, 236. Hostile to Chin., **15**, 42.

With Span. – Magalhães among, **1**, 324, 325, **33**, 115-187; pacified and become vassals of Spain, **2**, 132-137, 152, **4**, 70, **23**, 156, **33**, 143-147, **34**, 17, 203-205; friendly to and aid Span. in various ways, **3**, 73, **5**, 41, **7**, 43, **12**, 184, 185, **15**, 52, **23**, 14, 161, 171, 173, 182, **24**, 117, **33**, 330, **34**, 203, **36**, 243, **38**, 118, **51**, 52; privileges given to, **7**, 42, 43, **12**, 185, **15**, 49; fear Span., **23**, 167, 181; Magalhães threatens, **33**, 155; hostilities, **2**, 211, 212, **3**, 261, 262, **4**, 70, **7**, 14, 122, **12**, 180, **23**, 14, 166, 169, **33**, 313, 342. Port. attack, **3**, 46.

Dapitans: Visayan tribe, **40**, 112; migration, 11, 112, 114, 115, 313; habitat, 112, 311, 313; hist., 111-122. Characteristics, **40**, 112, 114, 118, 121, 122; adopt

FILIPINOS (continued) —

Span. customs, 121; occupations, 121; fear firearms, 114; exemptions among, **28**, 96, **40**, 120; penalties among, 113; women and marriage, 115, 118; kill priests, **28**, 97; devout, **40**, 121, 122. Hostilities with Mor., **25**, 154, **40**, 120; with Ternatans, 113, 114; king of Borneo wishes friendship with, 115, 116; their reputation among Subanos, 120, 121. First meeting with Span., **40**, 116; loyal to and aid them, **11**, 299, 300, **28**, 96, **29**, 144, **36**, 61, **40**, 116-122, 313; privileges given to, **28**, 96, **40**, 120, 121.

Harayas (Arayas, Halayas, Higuecinas, Hileygueinas, Hiligaines): language, **12**, 20, 220, 236, 238, **23**, 164, **29**, 265; deities, **5**, 121; belief rdg. departed spirits of, 131; Jes. labor among, **12**, 220. See also Panayans.

Igueines: deities, **5**, 123.

Panayans: language, **1**, 79; characteristics, **5**, 67; rich, 26. See also Phil. Is.: Panay.

ZAMBALS (Cambales, Çambales, Çanvales, Sambales, Sanbales, Zambalans, Zambales, Zambáles, Zambàles, Zanbales, Zanvales)* —

Origin, etc.: Malay tribe, **10**, 170; appellation of many peoples, 8, 225; number of nations (in Prov.) unknown, **40**, 53; origin, **43**, 38, 39, **47**, 289; mountaineers, **7**, 36, 8, 213, 218, 219, **47**, 289, **50**, 214; habitat, **7**, 36, **18**, 101, **23**, 223, **34**, 376, **40**, 47, **41**, 127, 128, 174, **43**, 33, **48**, 68, 90, **51**, 89; pop., **7**, 36, **47**, 294, 297, 298; surrounded by Chris. prov., 298; rancherias, settlements, and vill., 8, 213, 241, 242, **24**, 45, **37**, 12, 145, 249, 256, 260 (depop.), **43**, 40, 48, **47**, 290-297, 299, 300; compared to other peoples, **4**, 26, **23**, 279.

Language: have distinct lang., **16**, 116; signs used in, **41**, 62; disappearing, **47**, 289; rel. learn and use, **12**, 235, **31**, 242, **36**, 186, **37**, 245, **41**, 149.

Social and econ. life: description, characteristics, and customs, **4**, 26, 27, **5**, 103, 105, **7**, 36, 8, 15, 208, 210, 213, 218-222, 225, 229, 230, **14**, 157, **17**, 113, **18**, 332, **19**, 279, 280, **21**, 138-141, 143, 148, 162, 165, 180, 275, 277, **23**, 246, 277, **29**, 232, 253, 254, **30**, 264, **31**, 260, **32**, 207, **36**, 174, **37**, 170, 249, **38**, 194, 195, 230, 232, **40**, 298, **41**, 15, 25, 71, 83, 128, 208, 249, 250, 258, **43**, 10, 33, 34, 45, 48, 49, **47**, 18, 19, 289-332, **48**, 90-92; occupations and industries, 8, 16, 222, 239, 241, **21**, 143, 273, **41**, 82, 83, **42**, 245, 269, **43**, 10, 44, 45, **47**, 291-299, 313, 314, 324, 328, **48**, 91; hard labor makes them ill, **47**, 296. Food, **23**, 246, **43**, 44; destroyed, 8, 241; must cultivate sugar cane and gabes, **47**, 328; buried with dead, 319. Dwellings, 8, 218, **23**, 246, **47**, 298; torches, 300; method of fire-making, **48**, 92; dress and ornaments, **5**, 103, **16**, 77, **43**, 45, **47**, 300, 312-314, 322; hair and headdress, **16**, 77, **40**, 60, 327, **47**, 300. Weapons, **4**, 27, **17**, 113, **29**, 229, 232, 253, 254, **32**, 206, 207, **37**, 298, 299, **38**, 184, 201, 232, 239, **41**, 75, 76, 79, **47**, 300, 317, 323, **48**, 95; always carry weapons, **47**, 300; fear Span. arms, **23**, 277, **38**, 190, **47**, 298; eager for plunder, **38**, 196-198; obstruct trade, 8, 208; atrocities and murders by (murder regarded as a sacred duty), 208-210, 214, 241, **18**, 184, 185, **21**, 140, 162, 180, **23**, 264, 290, **31**, 260, **32**, 206, **38**, 226, **41**, 25, 208, 249, 250, **42**, 269, **43**, 49, 50, **47**, 305, 310, 312, 313, 316, 317; wars, 8, 288, **41**, 127, **43**, 41, **47**, 291; discussion of justice of war with, 8, 14-16, 199-233, 320; captives, 222, 229, 241, **17**, 113, **38**, 195. Govt., etc. – possess no govt., **47**, 309, 310; old men hold authority, 309, 326; power depends on no. of murders, **37**, 249, **47**, 310; titles among, **47**, 314; social classes, 309; chiefs, 8, 226, 240, **10**, 170,

**As used in our series, not a well defined people, but apparently used for the dwellers of the geographical division known as the Province of Zambal.*

38, 234, 41, 12, 65, 47, 319; slaves, 21, 140, 38, 195, 47, 311 (origin), 318; respect shown to gobernadorcillos, 47, 326; justice among, 21, 140, 141; penalties (partly inflicted by Span.), 5, 103, 8, 16, 212, 213, 222, 239, 241, 9, 61, 10, 43, 47, 305, 310, 311, 318, 319. Morals (see above, atrocies; and below, women). Women and marriage, 8, 226, 16, 77, 21, 149, 150, 181, 182, 47, 19, 309, 311, 312, 314-319, 326; children, 8, 226, 21, 140, 38, 233-235, 43, 11, 46, 49, 52, 47, 311, 312, 320, 321, 326. Music, 21, 151, 47, 301-304; feasts, 19, 302, 306, 313; dances, 302. Epidemics among, 42, 270; many die violent deaths, 47, 314; mortuary customs, 21, 139, 140, 47, 302, 312-314, 319.

Religion, and ecclesiastical matters: native religion, etc.—not Chris., 8, 212; heathens and idolators, 19, 289, 21, 148, 41, 15, 126, 127, 206, 43, 11, 51, 52; worship ancestors, 21, 138; demon worshipers, 144-146, 43, 48, 51, 52; dedicate thickets to anitos, 41, 208, 47, 308; their creation legend, 21, 140; idols and idolatries, 21, 137, 43, 11, 51-54, 47, 298-307; altars, 300; superstitions and omens, 21, 144, 145, 277, 38, 235, 236, 43, 11, 48-51, 47, 19, 293, 307-309; belief rdg. soul, 302; priests and priestesses, 21, 137, 138, 272, 38, 234, 43, 38, 52, 47, 300-307, 330; sacrifices, 21, 137, 138, 47, 300-306; baptismal service, 303; oaths by, 8, 207, 38, 234, 236, 41, 51, 53; children betray secret idolatries, 43, 52.

Contact with Christianity—conversion difficult, 21, 280, 41, 261; resist conversion, 43, 40, 41; baptized as idolatrous as heathen, 47, 299, 324, 325; apostacy, 41, 15, 126, 127, 130, 43, 11, 47, 48; miss'y labors, etc., 7, 36, 8, 15, 207, 9, 61, 21, 13, 112, 122, 137, 141-151, 180-182, 184, 272, 273, 280, 24, 45, 37, 12, 145, 249, 38, 196, 233-237, 39, 122, 204, 41, 15, 23, 24, 63, 71, 82, 92, 125-135, 170, 206-209, 233, 238-241, 248-253, 256, 43, 11, 37-55, 47, 19, 289-332, 48, 15; schools among, 46, 101.

Relations with other peoples: with other natives—hostile to Pampangos, 6, 183, 8, 214, 241, 14, 16; hostile to other Fil., 8, 209, 218, 230; hostile to Ilocans, 37, 221, 38, 182, 187, 190, 193; Ilocans settle in their country, 47, 289; unite with and absorb Negritos, 10, 170, 36, 174; hostile to them, 47, 305, 310. Hostile to Chin., 17, 113, 41, 90.

With Spaniards—pacified and subdued, 7, 36, 8, 16, 17, 15, 66, 38, 227, 228; not molested by allies of Span., 208; gentle means best with, 229; not all hostile, 226, 229; friendly to, and aid, Span. in various ways, 214, 29, 229, 37, 170, 246, 41, 82, 83, 245, 269, 47, 328, 50, 65; aided by Span., 43, 44; bribe Span. officials, 47, 297; sold. must treat them well, 329; fear sold., 328; hostilities, 6, 185, 7, 36, 164, 166, 8, 9, 10, 14-16, 199, 207-209, 213, 214, 218, 230, 239-241, 251, 9, 74, 243, 10, 10, 43, 170, 208, 214, 11, 129, 21, 161, 181, 282, 283, 23, 239, 30, 264, 36, 193, 37, 165, 208, 38, 11, 97, 165, 166, 176, 177, 188-206, 228, 41, 10-12, 15, 24, 57, 61-76, 127, 130, 240, 241, 42, 19, 201, 269, 270, 43, 34, 41-43, 47, 327, 331, 52, 258. See also Zambales Prov.

Filippe I, II, and III (of Portugal): length of reign of each, 1, 356. (The same as Felipe II, III, and IV, of Spain, *q.v.*)

Fingan (vill. in Mindanao): population (1655), 36, 60.

Fingo (dist. in Japan): Chris. persecuted in, 22, 313.

Finley, Capt. John P. (Amer. officer): establishes "Moro Exchange," 44, 72.

Firando (prov. of Japan): identified, 9, 27; port of, described, 15, 259, 260; its ruler, 6, 305, 308-310, 8, 257, 9, 13, 114, 18, 69, 32, 31; desires friendship with Span., and negotiations with, 6, 305, 308-310, 8, 257, 9, 13, 114; Span. ship in, 15, 257-260; Fran. in, 261; Chris. persecuted in, 31, 244, 32, 31; Chin. in, 9, 40, 18, 68; Dutch trade in, 71-73, 19, 58, 59, 20, 28, 29, 22, 170, 29, 309.

Fire: native methods for making, **33**, 87, **43**, 300, 301, **48**, 92, 97; made with flint and tinder, **31**, 47; weapons hardened by, **2**, 68, **3**, 192 (see also under names of various peoples); said to be emitted by witch, **7**, 192, 193; kindled to keep away departed spirits, **12**, 304; Inds. burn mountain-side, before planting, **32**, 199. On shipboard, **30**, 123, 129; precautions against, **1**, 257; ships burned (see under Ships); crops burned (see under Agriculture). Fires, seen in Magellan Straits, **1**, 320; used as signals, **16**, 181, **23**, 196, **25**, 188, **33**, 277, **35**, 214, **39**, 84. Bonfires, in celebrations, **27**, 335. Destructive fires (often incendiary), frequent in Phil. and in city of Manila, **7**, 66, 205, 221, **10**, 87, 88, **11**, 98, **13**, 231, 310, **14**, 140, **23**, 278, **42**, 261, **50**, 101, **51**, 201; increased by flimsy construction of houses, **16**, 233, **23**, 278; in Manila **3**, 100-103, 150-153, 233, 263, **4**, 24, 29, 33, 35, 75, 115, 117, **6**, 74, 204, 298, 301, **7**, 66, **8**, 270, **9**, 105, 107, **12**, 85, 86, 102, 113, 129, **14**, 51, 163, 196, 212, **15**, 23, 59, 276, **16**, 141, 233, 289, 290, **17**, 286, 288, **18**, 112, **19**, 193, **28**, 108, **30**, 143, **31**, 182, **35**, 217, **46**, 51, **47**, 35, 164; in the Chin. Parián, **7**, 224, **10**, 43, **12**, 138, 144, **14**, 125, 126, 128, 129, **16**, 294, **22**, 21, 211, 212, 269, 270, **24**, 155, **29**, 222, **32**, 83, **37**, 67, 68 (see also Chin. II – Parián); in Binondo, **42**, 261; in Cavite, **17**, 278, **29**, 225; in Cebú, **2**, 119-122, 142, **22**, 211, 270, 294, **23**, 182, **24**, 145, 146, 170, **28**, 308; in Ilocos, **23**, 277, 278, 296, **38**, 202; in Moluccas, **22**, 211, **35**, 306; in Panay, **19**, 219, **24**, 154, 155, **39**, 138; elsewhere, **17**, 62, **18**, 143, 146, **29**, 217, 218, **30**, 250, **32**, 108, **52**, 313. Native vill. or houses burned by Span. (mainly in punitive exped.), **2**, 112, 143, 146, 200, 306, **3**, 255, **4**, 234, **7**, 288, **10**, 55, 57, **16**, 266, **22**, 208, 209, **34**, 389, **38**, 127, **41**, 289, 290, 293, 305-307; *id.*, by natives themselves, **3**, 143, 233, **7**, 135, **14**, 284; by insurgent Ind., **21**, 181, **32**, 118, **36**, 131, 134, 140, 177, **38**, 89, 97, 143, 163, 180, 204, 206, **41**, 61; by Chin. insurgents, **12**, 138, 143, **14**, 120, 121, **16**, 35, 41, **21**, 195, **29**, 203, 206, 211-218, 222, 225, 228, 237-245, 251; by pirates and other enemies, **18**, 232, **29**, 273, **36**, 140, **37**, 244 (see also Dutch, and Moros); other destruction, **4**, 39, **9**, 50, **29**, 198; Manila in danger of fire set by foreigners therein, **8**, 290, **9**, 50.

Fireworks: a feature of festival occasions, **19**, 61-64, **32**, 174, **37**, 289, **44**, 33, **48**, 152, **50**, 68, **51**, 104; enjoyed by Minandaos, **43**, 273; Chinese make or use, **12**, 182, **18**, 209, **50**, 65, 66; rockets, **3**, 75, **19**, 63, **27**, 335, **34**, 55, **39**, 42.

Fischer, Otto: photographed by, **35**, 49, **43**, 271.

FISH AND FISHERIES —

In general: fisheries, **1**, 113, **2**, 158, **14**, 183, **16**, 108, 115, 128, **22**, 191, **39**, 47; owned by Tag. chiefs, **7**, 175; for pearls, **3**, 293, **7**, 48, **33**, 356. Fishing, methods, **2**, 113, 153, **10**, 85, 86, **33**, 293, 325, **43**, 273; with rattan baskets, **43**, 159; corral, **29**, 226; hook and line, **16**, 96, **33**, 41, 293; nets, **4**, 206, **10**, 86, **12**, 219, **34**, 190; weirs, **4**, 206, **43**, 147; Chinese occupied in, **7**, 34, **10**, 85, **12**, 153, **16**, 31, 194, **22**, 287, **35**, 194. Fishermen requisitioned for Phil. Is., **3**, 140; fishponds needed there, **51**, 272; fishbones used to strengthen helmets, **34**, 297; *id.*, as charms, **24**, 111; arrows pointed with spines, **21**, 229. Fish – where found, abundance, etc., **1**, 316, 321, **2**, 108, **3**, 180, **5**, 45, 47, 49, 53, 73, **6**, 149, 205, **7**, 41, **9**, 281, 310, **10**, 85, 262, **12**, 188, 216, 219, 281, 300, **14**, 301, **16**, 84, 95, 108, **21**, 312, 313, **23**, 133, 196, 223, 259, **27**, 81, **28**, 89, **30**, 272, 306, **33**, 77, 233, 305, 309, **34**, 380, 381, **35**, 300, **36**, 201, **38**, 29, 52, 247, 255, 284, **39**, 83, **41**, 159, 235, **47**, 294, **49**, 32, 34, **51**, 126; of Phil. Is., inferior to those in Spain, **4**, 67; supply diminishing, on account of reckless use of nets, **10**, 86; as food (see under Provisions and food); consumption of, in Manila, **21**, 128; in rations of

galley-slaves, **47**, 110; in trade and barter, **3**, 202, **4**, 196, 206, 208, **5**, 121, **6**, 140, **7**, 228, **10**, 296, 307, **11**, 293, **13**, 227, **16**, 183, **19**, 314, **22**, 106, **29**, 295, 310, **32**, 40, 201, 282, **33**, 69, **34**, 317, **51**, 154; as a present, **18**, 317, **33**, 103, 199, **38**, 265; Fil. made to furnish it free to rel. and alc.-may., **16**, 164, **50**, 146, 205, 239.

Various kinds of fish: albicore (*Thymnus albacora*), **33**, 77; *bacallao* (codfish), **1**, 309, 310; *bagoong*, **16**, 80; bass (*robalo*), **33**, 309; *Belone vulgaris* (garfish), **38**, 37; *bicuda* (*vicuda*; see cofish, and garfish), **16**, 94, **21**, 313, **38**, 37; *bobo*, **16**, 94; *bonito* (*boneta*), **33**, 77, **38**, 284; bream, sea (*bacoco*), **16**, 94; breme, Cavally's, **38**, 284; *bufeo*, 16, 95; caella, 95; center-fish, 94; codfish (*bacalao, bicuda*), **1**, 309, 310, **21**, 313; *colondrini* (see gurnard), **33**, 77, 315; *Coryphæna* (*dorado*), 315; dace, **16**, 94; *dalag*, **40**, 194, **51**, 126, 127; *dilis*, **16**, 97; dogfish (*perrillo*), **2**, 69, **16**, 205; dorado (appellation of *Coryphæna*, and of *Sparus auratus*), **16**, 201, **33**, 77, 326; eel, **9**, 290, **16**, 94, **40**, 194; *Eliginus (Eliginops) maclovinus*, **33**, 308, 309; flying fish (*Exocœtus*), **16**, 201, **33**, 99, 294; garfish ("sea-needle," *picuda, Belone vulgaris*), **38**, 37; gilt-head, **16**, 94; gurnard (*colondrini, Trigla hirundo*), **33**, 315; *Heniochus*, **33**, 356; iguana, **38**, 52; jewfish, **38**, 243, 245; *lawlaw* (sardine), **16**, 96; marajo, 95; mullet, **38**, 284; needle-fish, **16**, 94; *Nototheniids*, **33**, 309; *Ophicephalus*, **51**, 126; *orade* (*see* dorado), **33**, 115, 326; pámpano, **16**, 94, **38**, 52; *pejerreyes*, **16**, 96; *perrillo* (*see* dogfish); *picuda* (see garfish); pike, **33**, 300; plantano, **16**, 94; *porçebes*, 94; ray-fish, **38**, 30, 31; *robalo* (bass), **33**, 309; *rompecandado* (*taraquito*), **32**, 97; sardine (*lawlaw*), **2**, 117, **3**, 91, **12**, 194, **15**, 272, **16**, 94, 96, **25**, 194, **33**, 77, **34**, 381, **44**, 66; *Scomberesox saurus*, **33**, 294; shad, **16**, 94, **23**, 209, **38**, 52; shark, **5**, 123, 125, **16**, 95, **33**, 39, 89, **38**, 37, **41**, 334; skate, **16**, 94, **37**, 37; snook, **38**, 284; sole, **16**, 94; *Sparus auratus* (dorado), **16**, 201; *Squamipen*, **33**, 356; swordfish, **7**, 41; *tanguingues*, **16**, 94; *taraquito* (from Tag. *talaquitoc*, a sort of shark – Blumentritt; also called *rompecandado*), 94, **32**, 97; *tawilis*, **16**, 97; *Thymnus albacora* (albicore), **33**, 315; *T. plamys* (bonito), 315; *tiburoni* (see shark), **33**, 39, 293, 318; *Trigla hirundo* (tubfish, or gurnard), 315; tunny, **5**, 123, **8**, 286, **13**, 227, **16**, 95, 183, **19**, 318, **35**, 300; *vicuda* (see bicuda); whitefish, **16**, 94. Fish – an offering to spirits, or *anitos*, **5**, 173, **21**, 209, **27**, 261, **29**, 284, 286, **33**, 169; fattened on human corpses, **29**, 249.

Fisla, Juan de (Rec.): flees from Ilòcos, **41**, 73.

Fitzgerald, John D.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.

Fitz-Gerald, John (Irishman): in Manila, **39**, 88, 91.

Fitz Gerald, Joseph: translation by, **8**, 197; notes by, 200-204, **20**, 187, 190.

Flags and banners (incl. colors, pennants, and standards): materials for, **18**, 304, **29**, 228, **35**, 260; image of Christ and St. Francis Xavier as, **27**, 264, 267, 277-279, **29**, 249; ceremony of unfurling, on St. Vidal's day, **23**, 159; borne in processions, **19**, 62, 65, **22**, 209, **23**, 159, **27**, 338, **33**, 155, **35**, 218, **36**, 30, **37**, 281, 282; carried trailing at funeral, **36**, 32; signals made with, **11**, 147, **33**, 75; given to Malay rulers, **33**, 235, **34**, 53; white, of peace or truce, **2**, 202, **3**, 89, **4**, 156-160, 196, 201, 209, 212, 214, 245, 247, 254, 261, 267, **11**, 150, **27**, 263, 272, 330, **29**, 153, 164, **35**, 143, 144, 266, 267, **36**, 256, **49**, 116, 127, 164, 165, 204, 205, 207, 212, 312, 324. Span., **3**, 106, **8**, 273, **9**, 212, **11**, 159, **22**, 208, **23**, 159, **27**, 274, 355, **28**, 54, 58, **31**, 102, **35**, 145, **43**, 230; *id.*, royal, **2**, 90, **16**, 262, **31**, 247, 251, **33**, 155, 255, **34**, 53, **35**, 257, 260; on ship, **2**, 90; of city of Manila, **9**, 212, **10**, 271, **35**, 218; mil., **15**, 235, **18**, 318, **27**, 352, **29**, 122; Dutch, **11**, 194, 294,

FLAGS AND BANNERS (continued) —
13, 117; Malay, **27**, 283, 284, 332, 339, **34**, 59, **48**, 37, 43; Chinese, **4**, 27, **12**, 95, 96, **13**, 274, 281, **14**, 127, 135, **18**, 209; Japanese, **7**, 99, **9**, 30; insurgent, **29**, 220, 226, **31**, 186, **49**, 304, 305; standard-bearer, **47**, 117.
Flanders (Flandes, prov. of Netherlands): Span. troops in, **1**, 53, **18**, 163, 270, **19**, 36, 141, 243, **22**, 28, 30-34, 39, 41, 76, 130, 132, 231, **27**, 85; importance and difficulty of maintaining, 66; miss's from, **24**, 147; rel. images made in, **2**, 120, 227, **7**, 226. See Flemings.
Flanio (Flavio), Pedro (Span. ecc.): sketch, **25**, 310, 317; canonry given to, **26**, 282.
Flavius of Malpha: first to use compass, **33**, 326, 327.
Flemings: as traders, **3**, 245, **20**, 130, **30**, 55; in E. Indies, **16**, 65, **20**, 155; conflicts with Eng. there, **18**, 256; introd. mfre. of woolen goods into England, **48**, 263; in Span. ships, **3**, 111, **33**, 278; captured by Fil., **3**, 160. See Flanders; also Dutch.
Fletcher, Capt. — (Brit. officer): services in siege of Manila, **49**, 70, 74, 86, 88, 93; commended by Draper, 70, 74, 94.
Fletcher, William I. (librarian): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.
Fletes, Jordan de (Ternatan chief): taken to India by Port., **4**, 229. (Apparently named for J. de Fretes, *q.v.*)
Flint: used in fire-making, **31**, 47; *id.*, as a tool, **43**, 293; arrows tipped with, **33**, 55, 300.
Flint, Albert S. (astronomer): aid from, acknowledged, **42**, 197.
Floats: exhibited in procession, **19**, 62, **27**, 337.
Flores, Agustín (son of Antonio): encomendero, of Aclán, **8**, 135; dissolute, 257.
Flores, Antonio: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 305; *id.*, to his minor son, **8**, 135; signs letter, **2**, 182.
Flores, Antonio, O.S.A.: slays Sangleys, **16**, 294.
Flores, Capt. Benito: commands Spanish garrison, **22**, 238.
Flores, Ensign Christobal: acts as witness, **8**, 182.
Flores, Cosme de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 223, 225, 284, 289, 290, 320, **13**, 91; linguistic abilities, **12**, 234, 235, 284, 289; death, 290, **13**, 50.
Flores, Diego, S.J.: in Sámar miss., **36**, 56.
Flores, Domingo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
Flores, Francisco, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 209, 210.
Flores, Gonçalo: father of Gabriel Venegas, **45**, 106.
Flores, Luis, O.P.: life, labors and martyrdom, **20**, 27, **31**, 287, **32**, 41, 124-129, 132, 141.
Flores, Miguel, O.S.F.: embarks for China, **37**, 145.
Flores, Capt. Pedro: commands ship, **15**, 259.
Flores, Pedro, O.P.: enlists in Phil. miss., **30**, 122; death, 123.
Flores Benegas, Pedro (Span. ecc.): acts by, **18**, 190, 193.
Flores y Cassila, Mathias (oidor): official acts, etc., **20**, 300, 303, **22**, 66, 102, 302.
Flores Delgado, Mathias: **47**, 27. See Delgado y Flores.
Florez, Diego, O.S.A.: approves San Agustín's *Conquistas*, **42**, 242.
Florez, Santiago: roy. sec'y, **18**, 287.
Florida: discovery, **1**, 310; exped. in and near, **9**, 311, **33**, 312, **34**, 195, 196; deserted by French, **18**, 162, 163; navig. via, **9**, 313, **29**, 311; subject to Spain, **34**, 337; reason for maintaining, **19**, 243; Span. aid Amer. in, **52**, 97; Jes. in, **5**, 31, **9**, 311, **12**, 228, **19**, 65.

Floridablanca, Conde de: see Moniño, Jose.
Flowers. See Plants and trees.
Flügel, Ewald (philologist): "History of the word *Religio* in the Middle Ages," cited, **24**, 310.
Fo-chiu (Foo-Chow): **22**, 213-216. See Fu-chu.
Fogaço, Capt. Antonio Brito: Port. envoy to Manila, **15**, 270, 271, **16**, 282.
Fo-gan (city of China): Dom. missionaries in, **35**, 160, **37**, 286.
Fo-kien (Oc-Kin, prov. in China): its cities, **3**, 41, 42; kindness of its viceroy to Aug., **23**, 237, 238; tax on salt in, **34**, 183.
Folgueras. See Fernandez de Folgueras.
Fonseca, Gabriel de la: see Madalena, Gabriel de la.
Fonseca, Pinto de. See Pinto de Fonseca.
Fonseca, — Rodriguez: bp. of Burgos, **1**, 27, 28, 275. See Rodriguez de Fonseca.
Fonte, José (Joseph), O.S.F.: presents petition, **21**, 62; deprived of office, **26**, 118, 131, 132; founds mission, **35**, 317.
Fontidueña, Juan de, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 86.
Foo-Choo (Fo-chiu): **3**, 42. See Fuchu.
Fooshun (town in China): Noorhachu conquers, **18**, 210.
Forçados. See Crimes and criminals.
Ford, Worthington C. (librarian): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 15, **53**, 54.
Foreigners: at Malay ports, **51**, 56, 96; Ternatans refuse to trade with, **16**, 315; exempt from duties in Phil., **7**, 147, 148, **9**, 231, 232; Jap. kill shipwrecked, **27**, 190; reside or trade in islands, **31**, 215, **47**, 163, **51**, 152; in S. Felipe seminary, **45**, 190, 198-201; forbidden in Phil., **36**, 141, **51**, 145, **52**, 72; an undesirable and detrimental element there, **51**, 207-209, 245, **52**, 68; frauds by, **51**, 56, 207; detrimental to Phil. trade, **44**, 236, 268, **51**, 191, 232, 257, 258, **52**, 113, 114; dependence of Phil. on, **51**, 43; Span. illiberality toward, 145, 211; massacred by natives in Manila (1820), **41**, 42, 46, 164, 179, 180, 185, 190, **52**, 69, 211; scientists, in Phil., 136; said to propagate Masonry there, 181.
Forests and Woodlands. See Plants and trees.
Foronda, Sebastian de (bp. of Cebú): loans money to a friend, **44**, 211; collec. of his *espolios*, 211-214.
Fort, Baltasar, O.P.: official dignities and acts, **17**, 93, 161, 162, 211, 212, **31**, 277, **32**, 30, 31, 100, 101, 162, 193, **45**, 153; sketch, **17**, 93.
Fortun, Jaymes Martinez (Span. pilot): accompanies Legazpi, **2**, 105.
Fotol (vill. in Luzón): location, **31**, 285; revolt in (1625), **32**, 147, 148; famine in, **43**, 72; mountaineers descend to, 63; admin. by Dom., **25**, 208, **28**, 159, **31**, 285, 286, **32**, 227, **37**, 67, **43**, 72, 92.
Fountains: of wine and milk, on festal occasion, **12**, 247.
Fragante, Vicente (Ilokan student): aid from, acknowledged, **43**, 310.
Fragoso, Luis (Port.): resident of Goa, **4**, 220.
Fraile (El, rocky islet near Cavite, now Subic?): location, **16**, 107, 109; Dutch at, **11**, 156, **17**, 107.
France (Francia): sovereignty of its king, **8**, 200; relations with Spain, **1**, 149, **48**, 330, **49**, 45, 169, **51**, 36, 280, **52**, 211; intrigues in Siam, **42**, 215; aids Amer., **52**, 97; its colonies, **1**, 47, 48, 76. Mfres., **2**, 193, **44**, 299, **45**, 50, 51 (see also Textiles); exports to N. España, **44**, 289; com. with Phil., **51**, 154; Dutch trade with, **18**, 163; amount of pepper consumed in, **47**, 277. Sciences in, **1**, 78; its archives, etc., **53**, 37 (*see also* Archives and libraries); objectionable books sent from, **51**, 207, 208; Pigafetta in, **33**, 274, **34**, 147. Converted by Cath. miss., **1**, 36; hostile

FRANCE (continued) —

to papacy, **50**, 281; attitude toward rel. corporations, **48**, 35, 36; suppression of Jes. order there (1764), **50**, 273-276, 282-285, 298; Dom. in, **32**, 289. See also Commerce, and French.

Francia, Capt Gonzalez de: buys pay-check, **26**, 174.

Francia (Franzia), María de: her slave, **25**, 164, **26**, 32, 35; death of her son, **25**, 192.

Francia, Pedro de. See [Corcuera] de Francia.

Francia, Pedro de (chaplain): demands surrender of Joloans, **28**, 60; death, **29**, 43.

Francin, Jacinto, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 88.

Francis II, of Austria: resigns rule of Holy Roman Empire, 11, 168.

FRANCISCANS (*Fratres Minores*, or Friars Minor; Minorites; Ord. of Minors of St. Francis of the Observance) —

The order: foundation, **4**, 136; branches,* **6**, 290, **20**, 91, 92, **21**, 165, **28**, 206; Observantines (see footnote below), **6**, 290, **20**, 91, 118, **28**, 206 (strive to wrest from Reformed [Recollect] branch control of Jap. and Phil. miss., **20**, 92, 116-122, 124, **25**, 95-97, **26**, 117, 118, 131-136; forbid. to go thither, **20**, 121, **26**, 134; reconciled to discalced, **35**, 305); Conventuals, **20**, 91, 92; Capuchins, **28**, 206. Provinces – governed by authority of ord., **6**, 76; in Spain, **25**, 95, **35**, 293, 304, 307, 311, **36**, 213; in Mexico, **36**, 213; in Phil. Is. (see below, Prov. of S. Gregorio); S. Joseph (in Spain), relation to Phil. prov., **6**, 76, 290, 291, **35**, 278; custodia, **6**, 77. Second Ord. (Minorite nuns, *or* "Poor Clares," *q.v.* under Orders, religious), **21**, 165, **22**, 104; Third Ord. (Tertiaries), **21**, 165, **28**, 147, 188, 199, 207, **32**, 293, **37**, 189 (its *obras pías*, **28**, 199, **44**, 274, **47**, 208, 214; loans money, **44**, 282, **48**, 184); guardianías, name for charges or curacies, **26**, 123. Gen. chapter, **6**, 77, **35**, 308, 313; institutions in Spain, **28**, 358, **52**, 215; coll. in Rome, **28**, 358; ord. suppressed in Spain, **28**, 291. Character and traits of its members, **7**, 72, **9**, 263, **10**, 28, **25**, 249, **26**, 123, 295, 296, **28**, 295, **29**, 292, **30**, 134, 170, **34**, 436, **35**, 306, **37**, 134, 289, **42**, 176; poverty, **4**, 315, **6**, 317, **9**, 46, 148, 263, **12**, 120, 121, **16**, 171, **22**, 312, **26**, 20, 21, **35**, 288, 290, 305, **50**, 154; garb, **20**, 92, **35**, 305, 315; discipline, etc., **12**, 118, **21**, 31, 32, 49, **25**, 95, **28**, 146. Commissary-gen., **20**, 90, 91, 117, 118, 121, 124, **25**, 95-99, **26**, 132, **28**, 154; commissary-visitor, **7**, 72, **20**, 118, **25**, 95, 96, **26**, 132, 133, **37**, 142, 144; commissary-provin., **35**, 291; vicar-provin., **28**, 168.

Province of S. Gregorio (Phil. Is. and Japan): first entrance of Fran. in Phil. Is. (1577), **4**, 308, **6**, 126, 148, 291, **7**, 132, 185, **12**, 192, 193, **15**, 58, **16**, 153, **17**,

**The careful reader will notice, in the earlier documents relating to the Franciscans in the Philippines, frequent confusion and discrepancies in the use of the terms "Observantine" and "discalced," which were at first practically synonymous. Later, they are used (as in* VOL. XXXV, *p. 305) for distinct bodies within the order; and the "Observantines" seem, in various places, to be confounded with the "Conventuals" (or "brethren of the cloth" – see* XX, *pp. 92, 116-118). Or possibly the Observantines had relaxed their early severity of discipline, and these who called themselves "discalced" belonged to one of the three branches mentioned at* XX, *p. 91, as of more austere rule – probably the "Reformed," to judge from allusions on pp. 116, 121, 124. In that case, the epithet "brethren of the cloth" was easily transferable, by the stricter brethren, from the Conventuals to the Observantines. As stated in* XXXV, *p. 305, the two divisions mentioned in the text finally labored together harmoniously in the Philippines.*

286, **20**, 123, **23**, 228, **28**, 145, 146, 167, 206, 226, **34**, 317, 380, **35**, 278, 279, **36**, 213, **41**, 163; at first a custodia (S. Phelipe, afterward S. Gregorio) under Span. prov. of S. Joseph,* **6**, 76, 77, 126, 290, 291, **36**, 214; becomes a prov., **4**, 308, **6**, 77, 290, 291, **25**, 95, **28**, 146, 291, **35**, 304-310, **36**, 214; chooses patron, **35**, 305; provin. chapter, **24**, 227, **26**, 117, 118, 131, 133. Officials, custodian, **4**, 308, **8**, 233, **37**, 29; provin., **1**, 57, **22**, 107, **26**, 135, **36**, 33, **37**, 29, 189, **44**, 143; definitors, **26**, 131, 133, **35**, 290; procurator, **26**, 20, **35**, 294; chronicler, **40**, 332; guardian, **26**, 129, **27**, 29, **28**, 147. Relations with roy. govt. (mostly as beneficiary), **4**, 87, 141, **6**, 45, **8**, 146, **10**, 154, **11**, 82-85, **12**, 52, **17**, 185, **21**, 45, 101, **22**, 163, **26**, 118, 129, 130, **27**, 124, 125, **28**, 53, **35**, 305, **39**, 146, 181, 186, 201, 202, 229, 242, **50**, 42, 171, 172, **52**, 23, 227; with colon. authorities, **3**, 185, **8**, 272, 302, **18**, 278, **20**, 90, 91, **25**, 204, 206, 216, 250, 266, **26**, 38, 60, 68, 75-78, 80, 88, 89, 98, 100, 116, 117, 263, 292-294, **27**, 28, 29, **31**, 112, 113, **37**, 29, 36, 265, 274, **42**, 304-308 (controv. with oidor Gueruela), **44**, 143, 156, **45**, 224, **47**, 167, **49**, 231, 275, 279, 338; with dioc. authorities, **4**, 87, **8**, 156, 302, **9**, 152, 153, **10**, 247, 248, **20**, 228, 229, **21**, 35, 46, 47, 73, **24**, 247, **25**, 183, 257, 282, 289-292, 301, **26**, 47-50, 63, 94, **27**, 29, **28**, 192, 207, 270, **34**, 436, **35**, 276, 321, 322, **36**, 152, **39**, 210, **50**, 319, 320, **51**, 298; with other ord., **7**, 314, **10**, 26, **12**, 193, 194, 233, 234, 278, **14**, 222, **19**, 64, **20**, 89, **21**, 119, **22**, 132, **23**, 212, **28**, 118, 170, **34**, 436, **35**, 291, **36**, 208, **41**, 95, 215, 244, **44**, 105; with natives, **4**, 87, **7**, 314, 315 (opinion rdg. tribute), **8**, 229-233 (*id.*, on Zambal war), **12**, 118-120, **38**, 105, 118, **40**, 314. Internal dissensions, **18**, 305, **20**, 115-126, **25**, 95 (rdg. control of missions; see, in first paragraph of this topic, under Observantines), **51**, 304; early hist., **35**, 304-322; various mention, **29**, 251, **35**, 114-124 (letter by Manila Fran. to superiors in Europe; annals 1640-42), 223, 224, **42**, 212, **44**, 143.

Institutions: in Phil., **17**, 209, 210, **28**, 145-148, 357, 358, **35**, 278-287. Churches and chapels, in Manila, **12**, 138, **16**, 141 (descr.), **18**, 227, **36**, 214, **28**, 147, 167, 207; elsewhere, **4**, 136, 137, 319, 320, **13**, 248, **36**, 214 (Ternate), **47**, 67. Convents, lists of those in Phil. Is., **7**, 32, 36, 39-41, **9**, 104, **10**, 181, 273, **17**, 209, 210, **20**, 230, 235, **22**, 86, 87, **28**, 146, 147, 154, 157, 160, 168, 169, 357, 358, **35**, 278-287, **36**, 214, 217; communities, **28**, 146, **35**, 283, 284; hospitality, **24**, 121, 139; house in Manila, **1**, 39, **4**, 308, **5**, 83, **7**, 32, **8**, 97, 100, 233, **9**, 104, **12**, 141, **14**, 260 (refuses donation), **16**, 141 (descr.), **17**, 209, **18**, 205, **19**, 78, 84, **20**, 42, 61, 228, **25**, 172, 252, 282, 288, **26**, 302, **27**, 23, **28**, 146 (importance), 147, 167, 206, 207, 357, **29**, 108, 305, **30**, 105, **31**, 56, **35**, 259, 283, 289, 309, **36**, 90, 213, 214 (foundation), 263, 278, **37**, 25, 265, **38**, 44, **42**, 187, **46**, 290, **47**, 67 (Misericordia aids to rebuild); S. Francisco del Monte, **10**, 154, 156, **12**, 155, **24**, 156, **28**, 147, 168; others in Phil. Is., **1**, 39, **7**, 32, 36, 41, **8**, 100, 104, 116-121, **12**, 133, **16**, 148, **20**, 229, **28**, 154, **31**, 288, **32**, 90, **35**, 122, 284, 286, 291, 296, 306, **36**, 95; in Spain,

**In 1580-81, fifteen friars from this Spanish province came to Mexico, under Pedro del Monte (who was the first visitador for his order in the Philippine Islands, whence he did not return). These built a convent (1591-1621) in Mexico, which with some others formed later the custodia of S. Diego de Alcalá, subject to the province of S. Gregorio de Filipinas. Pedro Ortiz, its first custodio, went from Spain with 50 friars for the Philippine mission, and received official recognition at Mexico Aug. 19, 1593; later he was slain in Camboja by the Laos. In 1599, the custodia of S. Diego had seven convents; and in that year it was erected into a province (by papal brief of Sept. 16, and royal permit of Dec. 24). (See Bancroft's Hist. Mexico, ii, pp. 723, 724.)*

FRANCISCANS (continued) —

35, 291, 293, 304 (S. Gil at Madrid, mother-house), 309, 313, 314; elsewhere, **8**, 233, **17**, 210, **22**, 270, **35**, 149, **36**, 197; hospice in Mexico, **42**, 45.

Hospitals and infirmaries – list, hist., and management, **35**, 287-291; S. Lazaro (for lepers), **15**, 123, **28**, 147, 168, 207, **42**, 26; others, and various mention, **9**, 263, **11**, 84, **15**, 201, **17**, 209 **23**, 211, **28**, 147, 168, **35**, 286, **36**, 96, 99, 104, **39**, 175, **47**, 138, 227 (see also below, hospital work by members of ord.).

Members of order: number of those in Phil., **1**, 40, **7**, 32, 36, 39-41, 44, **8**, 97, 140, **9**, 104, **10**, 181, 273, **17**, 209, 210, **20**, 230, **22**, 86, 87, **28**, 146, 207, 357, 358, **35**, 278-287, **36**, 213, 214, **47**, 143; priests, **1**, 43, **8**, 118, 120, **10**, 33 (see also references in preceding clause); novices, **7**, 32; lay brothers, **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 32, 40, 41, 46, **8**, 97, 118, 120, **10**, 33, **29**, 25; need more men, **6**, 245, 321, **20**, 93, **41**, 95; reënforcements sent, **4**, 315, 316, **8**, 304, **9**, 102, 120, **13**, 123, **16**, 30, **20**, 26, **22**, 312, 314, **24**, 121, **26**, 123, **35**, 118, 304, 315, **37**, 131, 263, **43**, 69; preachers, chaplains, etc., **17**, 118, **20**, 246, **26**, 292, **35**, 246, 291, 306-316, **36**, 217, **37**, 189; in quasi-political services (envoys, etc.), **8**, 233, **9**, 25, 26, 32, 46, 55-57, **9**, 122, 125, 127, 133, 140, 141, 147, 148, 263, **15**, 119, **16**, 30; writers, linguists, etc., **1**, 82, **6**, 134, **9**, 25, **10**, 285, **16**, 30, **23**, 202, 228, **27**, 311, **35**, 291, 309-314, 317, **37**, 214, **46**, 32; educators, **45**, 248, **46**, 100, 101, 343. Their work in hospitals, **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 32, **8**, 97, 146, 302, **10**, 28, 30-33, **11**, 82, **14**, 165, **16**, 142, 143, **17**, 172, **18**, 113, 146, **20**, 237, 238, **23**, 211, 212, **25**, 177, 272, **26**, 292-295, 301, 302, **28**, 176, **29**, 108, **31**, 53, 56, **35**, 121, 289, 290, 310, 318, **38**, 55, **47**, 31, 137, 164, 166, 173, 226, 227; various other activities, **8**, 124, **9**, 197, 198, **16**, 198, **25**, 96 (direct Jap. in Manila), **26**, 23, 26, **27**, 314, 315, **35**, 202, **36**, 90 (see also Orders, religious: Clares), 214, **50**, 176, **51**, 300; benefits from their work, **3**, 276, 277, **4**, 315, **25**, 96; various mention, **4**, 308, **5**, 10, 16, 24, 25, **6**, 90, **7**, 121, 222, **8**, 231, 233, **27**, **10**, 25, 262, **12**, 144, **13**, 121, **14**, 133, **15**, 257, **16**, 150, **17**, 295, **18**, 77, 221, 305, **19**, 62, 203, **21**, 42, **22**, 67, 190, 312, 314, **23**, 106, **25**, 248, 249, **26**, 285, **28**, 101, 108, 131, 291, 292, **29**, 25, 94, 99, 299, **34**, 317, 318, **35**, 149, 304, **36**, 30, **37**, 60, **41**, 162, 166, **52**, 105.

Francisco (Chin. convert): conveys friars to China, **30**, 247.

Francisco, Capt. — (Span. commander): warned against Eng. pirate, **7**, 54.

Francisco, —, O.S.A.: wounded by natives, **24**, 177.

Francisco, Domingo: commands reënforcements, **49**, 119.

Francisco, Don (Moluccan prince): captured by Port., **4**, 229.

Francisco, Capt. Juan: accompanies Esteybar, **38**, 167.

Francisco, Pedro de, S.J.: sketch, **17**, 263, 264.

Franciscus (Francisco): **31**, 173. See Bungo-no-Kami.

Franco. See Martín Franco, and Perez Franco.

Franco, Apolinario, O.S.F.: imprisonment and martyrdom, **32**, 75, 131.

Franco, Capt. Cristobal: pay-check commuted, **26**, 165.

Franco, Domingo (member of Liga Filipina): shot, **52**, 225.

François I (of France): opposes Spain, **1**, 149.

Frankfurter, O.: cited, **52**, 333.

Freedmen: in Manila, **20**, 228, 239, **29**, 102, 104.

Freemasonry: introd. in Phil. (1860), **46**, 357, **52**, 234; its progress there, **46**, 357, 358, **52**, 129; Fil. students attracted by, **46**, 318, 357; opposition between friars and, **46**, 314, 358, **52**, 230, 235, 237, 255, 257, 275, 281, 284; persecuted by Inquis., **50**, 27; its adherents deported, **45**, 164, **52**, 191; relation of Katipunan to, **46**, 361, **52**, 234, 255; loss of Phil. by Spain ascribed by friars to, **46**, 326, 357, **52**,

181, 254-256; history of, in Phil., **46**, 357, **52**, 181-184, 234. "Gran Oriente Lusitano" (Port.), **46**, 357, **52**, 234; "Gran Oriente de España" (Span.), **46**, 357, **52**, 129, 182, 234; "Luz Filipina" (first in Phil.), **46**, 357, **52**, 234.
Fregelingas: Span. corruption of Vlissingue (Eng. Flushing), **18**, 69.
Freire, Ruy (Port. commander): beseiges Ormuz, **22**, 300.
Freitas, Baltesar de (Port. notary): official acts, **2**, 248-312.
Freitas, Jordão A. de (Port. librarian): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17.
French: explorations by, **2**, 28, 29, 87, **9**, 311; desert Florida, **18**, 162, 163; pirates, **9**, 310, **41**, 203; relations with Spain and Span., **6**, 226, **17**, 306, **50**, 272, **51**, 31, 33, 45, 152, 292, **52**, 52; in Span. service, **1**, 260, **2**, 144, 148, 168, **3**, 111, **6**, 308, **33**, 278, **47**, 233, **49**, 62, 113, 114; relations with Eng., **47**, 235, **48**, 329, **49**, 61, 62, 81, 207, 228, 326; capture Malta, **2**, 26; hostilities with Dutch, **18**, 224; campaign in Cochinchina, **52**, 213; bombard Tamsui in Formosa, **35**, 136; comml. activities in Orient, **18**, 164, 224, **19**, 60, **20**, 51, **42**, 153, **45**, 38, **47**, 238-240, **48**, 275; conflicting with E. India Co., are driven out of India, **45**, 52, **47**, 238, 239, **48**, 330, **49**, 70, 72, 74; successful in com., **48**, 263; enriched by Span. trade, **20**, 130, **30**, 55, 56; their illegal trade in Manila, **48**, 311 (see also under Commerce). Residence of, in Manila, **25**, 268, **26**, 271, **28**, 217, **44**, 29, **45**, 38, **47**, 238; instruct Ind. in music, **45**, 274; scientists in Phil., **51**, 40-45, **52**, 161 (see also Gentil de la Galaisière); dangerous there, **52**, 89; slain by natives, **49**, 62, **51**, 40-45; consular rep., cited, **52**, 145; language, **2**, 181, 192, **45**, 267.
Fresno, Francisco García del: losing his command of ship, is reinstated, **37**, 225, 228-230.
Fretes, Jordan de (Port. gov. of Moluccas): makes truce with Villalobos, **2**, 73.
Freyle, Capt. Antonio: commands Pintados fleet, **16**, 303.
Freyre, Pedro, O.S.A.: life and labors in Central Luzón, **48**, 78.
"Friar Quapucho" (*i.e.*, "Capuchin"): proverbial expression, **2**, 323.
Friars. See Religious Persons.
Frias, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.
Frias, Francisco de (alc.-may.): entertains Span. fleet, **27**, 301.
Frias, Juan de (Span. officer): various mention, **25**, 202, **26**, 36, 306.
Frias, Manuel de, S.J.: Lara's greetings to, **26**, 268.
Frías, Rodrigo de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 310.
Fruit. See Plants and trees.
Fryar (Fryer), — (sec'y of Draper): killed by natives under flag of truce, **49**, 68, 90, 101, 117, 166, 204, 324.
Fu-chu (Foo-choo, Fo-chiu, Fu-chau, city of China): location, **3**, 42; Span. galleys at, **22**, 213, 214; embassy sent from, 216.
Fuccio, Antonio, S.J. See Tuccio.
Fuel: various mention, **7**, 34, **12**, 190, **31**, 100, **42**, 311, **50**, 146.
Fuenbuena, Miguel Geronimo de, O.P.: dedication to, **35**, 25.
Fuensanta del Valle, Marquis de la: editor, **15**, 176.
Fuente, Angel de la (chief of bureau of secular revenues): his report, cited, **51**, 57.
Fuente, Bartolomé (Span. navigator): account of his exploration, probably spurious, **48**, 208, 209.
Fuente, Luis de la, O.S.A.: labors in Cagayán, **37**, 249; experiences in Zambal insurrection, **38**, 182, 185, 186, 192, 203, 212; sketch, **37**, 246.
Fuente, Pedro de la, O.P.: arrives in Manila (1643), **37**, 69; sketch, 117.
Fuente, Pedro de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila (1671), **43**, 29.
Fuente y Alanis, Esteban Lorenzo de la (fiscal of Manila Aud.): arrives at Manila,

FUENTE Y ALANIS, ESTEBAN LORENZO DE LA (continued) —
39, 156, **42**, 201; various mention, **39**, 227, 233, 234, **42**, 230, 259, 273; arrested and imprisoned by roy. visitor, and sent to Mexico, **39**, 276, 283, 284, 297, **42**, 275, 280; death, **39**, 271.
Fuente y Yepes, Juan de la (dean of cathedral): solemnizes his ward's marriage, **48**, 138; other mention, **44**, 156, 188, **47**, 28.
Fuentes, Andrés de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129; sketch, **37**, 165.
Fuentes (Ffuentes), Diego de: acts as witness, **9**, 160.
Fuentes, Martín, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 297.
Fuentes, Capt. Simon de: various mention, **38**, 145, 167, 178, 204.
Fuentes Cortés, Capt. Gerónimo de: various mention, **24**, 312, **26**, 184, **27**, 48, **29**, 256, **36**, 48, **47**, 175.
Fuentidueñas, Juan Bernardo de: exped. to Macao, **17**, 130, 131.
Fuerçios, Pedro de (sarg.-may.): victory over Camucones, **29**, 35.
Fuertes, Alonso de Avila. See Abella de Fuertes.
Fuggers (German mercantile house): works regarding their trade, **48**, 290, 291.
Fuhan (China): conversions in, **32**, 190.
Fulangan (Fil. woman): a sorceress, **30**, 306.
Fulgencio, Joan (notary): acts by, **25**, 219, **26**, 72.
Fulquer, Carlos, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Fulvius (Fulvio) of Ascoli, O.S.A.: vicar-gen. of his order, **11**, 307; sanctions passage of Rec. to Phil., **13**, 247.
Funerals and burials: in charge of Misericordia, **20**, 242, **47**, 37; *id.*, of hospital brethren, **47**, 172; in consecrated ground, refused, **48**, 147; regulations for, **42**, 54, 62, **52**, 173; ceremonies at, **13**, 71, **36**, 23-43, **42**, 58, 60-62; *id.*, for soldiers dying in field, **17**, 127, **27**, 335, **29**, 44; fees for (usually excessive), **1**, 45, 46, **7**, 317, **10**, 76, **18**, 154, **20**, 68, **21**, 59, 60, 99, **22**, 85, **42**, 58, 60-63, **48**, 243. Burial-places, **13**, 131, **20**, 101-103, **21**, 207, **28**, 356, **29**, 241, **32**, 112, **35**, 307, **41**, 72 (caves), **42**, 121 (convent), **49**, 179, **50**, 238; evil result of interring bodies in churches and convents, **13**, 184, **21**, 159, **31**, 238, 254, **32**, 45, **37**, 163, **40**, 117, **41**, 253, **42**, 159, 220, **47**, 40, **49**, 179, **52**, 173, 174; description of Paco cemetery, **51**, 172, 173. Caskets, **21**, 126, 267; catafalques, described, **17**, 127, **36**, 33-42; bequest to hosp. for purchase of shrouds, **47**, 312; epitaphs on catafalques, **17**, 127, **36**, 37-43. Cremation of dead, **10**, 237, 240, **34**, 127.
Funguen (Jap.): envoy to Manila, **9**, 123, 124.
Fur trade: **48**, 208. See Commerce.
Furaganan (insurgent Fil. chief): confers with Dom. miss'y, **31**, 268, 269.
Furniture and utensils (household): in trade, **6**, 217, **16**, 185; basins, **9**, 36, **11**, 154, 164, **16**, 179; beds, **6**, 160, **7**, 144, **8**, 245, 248, 249, **16**, 180, 185, **19**, 311, **35**, 87, **38**, 29, **39**, 298; bedding (covers, sheets, etc.), **7**, 268, **8**, 247, **14**, 262, **16**, 179, 184, 228, **19**, 311, **29**, 307, **33**, 165, 203, **38**, 67, **47**, 166, 173, 282 (see also Blankets); curtains, **6**, 217, **12**, 246, **21**, 221; tablecloths, **16**, 179, **27**, 80, **47**, 173; cabinets, **18**, 60, **29**, 306; canopies, **9**, 190, **10**, 136, **19**, 311; carpets and rugs, **4**, 222, **10**, 136, **12**, 192, **16**, 179, 184, 185, 228, **19**, 315, **33**, 217, **39**, 34, 56, **40**, 285, 290; mats (petates, **48**, 279), **3**, 89, **6**, 140, **11**, 121, **16**, 83, 201, **23**, 133, **29**, 291, **32**, 282, **33**, 99, 115, 121, 143, 147, 155, 203, 219, 296, **35**, 87, **40**, 76, 285, 291, 294, **43**, 106, 148, **47**, 256, **48**, 279, **51**, 137, **52**, 313; caskets, **6**, 280; chairs, **7**, 227, **12**, 95, **15**, 272 (sedan), **16**, 180, 185, **33**, 143, 155, 163, 215, 253, **38**, 52; cups, **3**, 277, **9**, 36, **18**, 98 (skull used as), **31**, 36 (golden), **33**, 147, 149, 219, 253, 263, **34**, 43, 55, 156, **38**, 51, 252, **39**, 302; cushions, **16**, 179, **29**, 307, **33**, 155,

159, **34**, 189, **36**, 31, 37, **40**, 169; screens, **16**, 183, **39**, 301; tables, 9, 36, **16**, 180, **19**, 311, 318, **38**, 52; desks and escritoires, 3, 214, 226, **6**, 150, 280, **15**, 303, **16**, 180, 183, 185, **19**, 311, 318, **33**, 215, **39**, 301, 302; mirrors, **2**, 109, 111, 136, **6**, 203, **11**, 154, **15**, 258, **26**, 114, **31**, 122, **33**, 41, 55, 59, 103, 115, 253, 261, 265, 302, **34**, 43, 121, 165, **40**, 56; dishes, 4, 286, 287, 290, 298, 301, **5**, 121, 161, 169 (made from nutshells; cf., **38**, 252), 9, 36, **12**, 166, **21**, 208, **24**, 237, **25**, 121, **33**, 147, **38**, 252, **40**, 71; bamboo used for *id.*, **16**, 201, **17**, 140, **33**, 105, 207, **40**, 145, 146; flagons, **15**, 249; flasks, 160, 249; hammocks, **10**, 76, **33**, 43, **38**, 113, **42**, 307; hangings, **16**, 179, 184, **19**, 311; kettles and pots, **3**, 139, **7**, 176, **16**, 179, **35**, 301; kitchen utensils, **7**, 268; mattresses, **11**, 162, 232, 245, **30**, 128, 150, **32**, 282, **33**, 165, 215, **38**, 23, **47**, 166, 173; sideboards, 9, 36; spoons, **26**, 114, **28**, 241, **38**, 179, 252; trays, **21**, 308, **39**, 302; wardrobes, 8, 247; water-jugs (*i.e.*, porous water-coolers?), **3**, 76, **6**, 150, **16**, 312.

Furriano, Leonardo (roy. engineer): letter to, from Felipe II, **34**, 406, 407.

Furtado: **2**, 248, 249. See Alvarez Furtado.

Furtado (Hurtado) de Mendoça, Andres (Andrea, Port. commander): his exped. against Moluccas (1603), **12**, 30-35, 134, **15**, 268-272, **16**, 245, 246, 283, 285, 303, 308; asks for aid of Span., **12**, 76, **15**, 269, 270, 272, **16**, 282; his force and supplies, **15**, 268, 282, 284, 313; encounter with Dutch, 309, 313; sketch, **15**, 268, **27**, 98; abandons exped., **15**, 282-284; letters to Acuña, **12**, 31, 41, **13**, 228, **15**, 283-287.

Furtado de Mendoza, Diego (Port.): envoy to Manila, **37**, 192, **44**, 99.

Furtado de Mendonça, Lourenço (Port. officer): witnesses document, **2**, 295, 298, 299.

GABALATAN (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 112.

Gabilán, Marcos, O.S.A.: endeavors to quiet insurgents, **38**, 225.

Gabiria, Francisco, O.S.F. (Observantine): his acts as visitor, **26**, 117, 118, 131-134.

Gabón (Gabon, vill. in Luzón): natives of, hostile to Christianity, **30**, 212, 213; Dom. in, **15**, 185, **30**, 200, 209, 211-213, **32**, 22.

Gabriella, Josepha (Chinese mestizo woman): her property seized, **50**, 157.

Gacet, Juan Baptista, O.P.: sketch, **31**, 262, 263.

Gaco (Jap. bonze): ruler consults, **31**, 256.

Gaddans (Adang, Gadanes, Gaddanes, Gaddang, branch of Igorot, occupying W. Isabela, Luzón, and speaking dialect Gaddán): habitat, **20**, 270, **32**, 113, **48**, 32; described and characterized, **32**, 113; pop., 113, 117; revolt, 12, 13, 113-122; chiefs become hostages, 114; miss's among, 113-122, **48**, 86, 87, 130.

Gagaian, 9, 244. See Cagayan.

Gaguo, Rui (Port. factor): acts as envoy, **34**, 158.

Gaicolchea y Gainza, Juan Fausto (citizen of Manila): arrested for murder of Bustamante, **44**, 161.

Gainza, Francisco, O.P. (bp. of N. Cáceres): labors in behalf of education, **46**, 69, 143, 312, 313.

Galamino, Agustin, O.P. (general): gives audience to Aduarte, **32**, 276; letter (June 18, 1609), **31**, 293, 294.

Galan (mines in Igorot country): Span. at, **20**, 266.

Galan (Galàn), Mañan, (Manàn, Caragha chief): kills Rec., **35**, 71, 72; attempts to incite Butuans, 79.

Galarça, Capt. Gregorio de: acts as witness, **21**, 66.

Galarraga, Pedro (Span. in Manila): takes part in festivities, **50**, 67, 68.

Galaup de la Perouse, Jean François: in Manila (1781), **1**, 71 (see also Books).

Galban (vill. in Luzón): curacy, **25**, 311.
Galban (Galvan) y Ventura, Manuel (oidor): attends Rojo at Cavite, **49**, 182; attends council of war (Sept. 25, 1762), **49**, 87; accedes to terms of surrender, 77-80; opposes Anda, 167; breaks word of honor, 167; supports Lino de Espeleta, 178; confers with Rojo, 226; favors Ustariz, 279; attacks *obras pias*, 24, 339; denounces Puch, 340; zealous, **50**, 128; signs ordinances, 262; carries out decree against Jes., 297; dies from persecution, 299.
Galbandayun (vill. in Luzón): location, **7**, 40.
Galbez, Pedro de (Span. official): official act, **36**, 67.
Galeras (port in Mindoro): location, **41**, 159, 235.
Galfarroso (Halfarroso de la Trinidad), José, O.P.: life and labors, **43**, 14, 83.
Gali, Jacinto, O.P.: elected prov'l, **37**, 11, 108, 109.
Galiano (pueblo in Luzón): quality of soil at, **20**, 268.
Galicia (prov. in Spain): a kingdom, **1**, 216; horses of, compared to Chin., **4**, 48; celebrated shrine in, **34**, 156; money voted to, **52**, 314.
Galicians (inhab. of Galicia): proposed as colon., **50**, 64.
Galindez de Carvajal, Dr. Lorenzo (member of roy. council, and Span. delegate): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159; postmaster of Indies, **52**, 327.
Galindo, Adj. Albaro (Span. officer): captures Moro boats, **29**, 165.
Galindo, Alonso (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 113.
Galindo, Capt. Fernando (Span. official): takes part in festivities, **22**, 61; apptmts. and salaries, 228, 241, 242, **24**, 314, 315; opposes Chin. insurgents, **29**, 205, 214, 215.
Galindo de Mesa, Juan (sec. priest): official acts, **34**, 438, **45**, 100.
Gallada, Felipe, O.S.A.: **24**, 39. See Tallada.
Gallardo, Juan (castellan of Cavite): arrives at Manila, **42**, 171; app. castellan, 173; engages in trade, 194; controversy with Pardo, **39**, 166, 167, 185; arrested, 205; dies in prison, 280, 289.
Gallardo, Nicolas (Nicholás), S.J. (lay-brother): arrives at Manila, **4**, 316; helps found first miss., **28**, 169.
Gallego, Anton (sailor): slain, **33**, 340.
Gallego de Sta. Rosa, Juan Antonio: **50**, 61, **51**, 313. See Orbigo y Gallego.
Gallegos, Juan, O.S.A. (I): arrives at Manila, **23**, 225; death, **24**, 140; sketch, 225.
Gallegos, Juan, O.S.A. (II): arrives at Manila, **24**, 92; life and labors, 140, 141, **25**, 158, **37**, 149, 156, 165.
Gallegos, Juan (pilot): despatched to Malacca, **19**, 207; Dutch capture, **17**, 260, **19**, 208.
Gallettus, D. (official of papacy): official act, **1**, 105.
Galli (Gali), Capt. Francisco (Span. official): ordered to explore route to N. España, **6**, 69; sent to Manila, **262**, 263; death, 307.
Gallinato, Juana (daughter of Juarez Gallinato, *q.v.*): her marriage, **22**, 244.
Gallo, Francisco (notary): official act, **23**, 82.
Gallo, Pedro (notary): official act, **23**, 82.
Gallows (gibbet, gibet): Candish finds, **5**, 30; heads exposed on, **7**, 104, 105; garrote substituted for, **51**, 56, 57. See also Penalties.
Galvan (dist. in Luzón): produces gold, **3**, 223; pop. (1582), **5**, 91; status (1591), **8**, 139.
Galván, Miguel (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 307.
Galvan, Sebastian, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70.
Galvano, Antonio (Port. gov. of Malacca): sends rel. teachers to Mindanao, **2**, 68.

Galve (Galves, Galvez), Conde de. See Cerda Sandoval Silva y Mendoza, Gaspar de la.
Galvey, Guillermo (Span. official): his expeditions to Igorot country (1829, 1836), **51**, 54-56, 62; death (1839), 62.
Galvez, Francisco, O.S.F.: martyred, **32**, 139; sketch, 139.
Galvez (Galvèz), Marcos Zapata (Çapata) de. See Zapata de Galvez.
Gama, Francisco da, Count of Videguera (grandson of Vasco da Gama): viceroy of India, **12**, 29.
Gama, Juan (Jhoan, Port. official of India): disobeys roy. decrees, **7**, 79; magistrates fear, 79; his ship wrecked, **10**, 238, 241.
Gama, Vasco da (Port. navigator and explorer, reaches India, 1498): discovers Cape of Good Hope, **27**, 70; his voyages, **1**, 25, 26, 193; J. Serrão serves under, **33**, 313; at Kálíkot, 332; at Zambesi Riv., **34**, 176; advantage gained from his explorations, **1**, 23; Dutch emulate, **16**, 241; his grandson, **12**, 29.
Gamarra, Capt. Gerónimo de: acts as witness, **17**, 171.
Gamay (vill. in Samar): pop. (1612), **17**, 206.
Gamazo, Dr. German (Span. official): joins in rendering opinion on Santo Tomás case, **45**, 319-331.
Gambang (vill. in Igorot country): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Gambling. See Crimes and Criminals.
Gamboa, — (father and minor son): their encomiendas, **8**, 131.
Gamboa, Antonio Rodriguez de. See Rodriguez de Gamboa.
Gamboa, Juan de (Span. officer): acts as witness, **4**, 169.
Gamboa, Juan de, St. J. of G.: arrives at Manila, **47**, 165; attempts to found order at M., 192.
Gamboa, Juan Cayado de. See Cayado de Gamboa.
Gamboa, Pedro de (Span. encomendero): death, **14**, 246.
Gamboa, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer): stationed in Pampanga, **35**, 263.
Gamboa, Pedro de, O.S.A.: accompanies Legazpi, **12**, 179, **23**, 129, 130; life and labors, **2**, 155, 171, 177, **23**, 180, 188, 190.
Gamboa, Pedro Sarmiento de. See Sarmiento de Gamboa.
Gamboa y Lezcano, Juan de (Span. sold.): acts as witness, **2**, 298, 327.
Game: found in abundance in various locations, **3**, 196, **5**, 47, 67, 71, 105, **10**, 69, **12**, 219, 300, **14**, 185, **16**, 90, 95, 110, **18**, 98, 103, **28**, 91, **31**, 138, **33**, 305, **34**, 380, 381, **47**, 295, 329, **49**, 33; method of hunting, **38**, 91; does not keep, **3**, 196; trade in, **10**, 296; used for food, **16**, 75, **18**, 98, 332, **21**, 201, **23**, 246, **37**, 100, **41**, 235; Negritos monopolize, **40**, 303. See also Birds; and Mammals.
Games and sports: of chance, **5**, 303, **6**, 35 (see Crimes and criminals - gambling); royal, at Manila, **22**, 50-61; sham battle by children, **27**, 339, 340; funeral rites, **36**, 23-43; Sulus play, **43**, 164; at rel. festivals, **44**, 33; Anda prohibits, **49**, 267. Bullfights, **12**, 182, **19**, 11, 61, **22**, 50, 54, 61, **23**, 159, **48**, 152, **49**, 180, 182, **50**, 66; Cañas, **2**, 213, **22**, 50, 54-61; cards, playing, **2**, 109, 198, **8**, 169, 271, 309, **10**, 86, 87, 125, **11**, 102, **13**, 302, **16**, 167, 168, 246, **24**, 192, **25**, 42, 65, **33**, 41, 295, **28**, 242, 243, 263, **30**, 45, **35**, 15, 188, 189, **38**, 42, **40**, 204, **43**, 270, **45**, 235, **49**, 267, **50**, 63, 108, 219, 267, **51**, 121; chess, **4**, 222, **33**, 351; cock fighting and cock pits, **40**, 203, 204, 282, **43**, 270, **49**, 267, **50**, 108, 109, 266, **51**, 53, 117, 120, 251, **52**, 57, 305; dice, **45**, 235; duplo and forfeits, **40**, 204; horse races, **51**, 128, **52**, 322; sipa, **43**, 270, 273; tournaments, **1**, 81; trucos, **28**, 202. See also Fil.: amusements.

Gammalamma (fort in Ternate): Span. capture, **15**, 324; view, **24**, 281.
Ganasi (vill. in Mindanao): location, **44**, 64; its inhab., valiant, 64.
Gándara y Navarro, José de la (gov. of Phil., 1866-69): advances education, **46**, 142, 308; praises friars, **52**, 165; sketch, **17**, 308.
Gandaya, Serg. — (Span. officer): takes part in Mindanao campaign, **35**, 66.
Gandullo, Luis (Luys), O.P.: life and labors (especially, envoy to China), **16**, 43, 44, 296, **30**, 125, 197, 198, 201, 204, 206, 211, 213, 247, 252, 259, 270, **31**, 75, 189, 297-300, **32**, 19-30, 44.
Gani (Moro pirate): captured, **41**, 314.
Gant, Carlos Clemente, O.P. (prov'l): life and labors, **30**, 115, **32**, 231, 281, 282, 284, **35**, 10, 35, 37, 45, **37**, 10, 64, 79, 80, 89, 117.
Gapán (Gapan, Gapang, Gapàng, vill. in Pampanga): location, **38**, 97; earthquake in (1645), 97; revolt in, 97, 98; its encomendero, **41**, 323; tobacco cultivated in, **50**, 53, 54, **51**, 118; Aug. in, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 186, 219, **38**, 141.
Garate y Francia, Dr. Juan (Span. official): ordinances by, cited, **50**, 219.
Garavito, Pedro, O.S.F.: sketch, **39**, 290.
Garay, Martin (pilot): explores coast of Formosa, **32**, 157.
Garaycoechea (Garaicochea), Capt. Juan de (Span. official): commands ship, **39**, 300, **42**, 290; sketch, 290.
Garaycoechea, Pedro de (Span.): his encomienda, **47**, 141.
Garcès, Garcia, S.J.: enlists miss's for Japan, **17**, 294; sketch, 294.
Garcetas (Garçetas, Garsetas, Garzetas), Miguel de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cabildo): life and labors, **18**, 190, 237, **19**, 278, **20**, 82, **24**, 245-260, **25**, 228, 250, 289, 305, 313, **29**, 261, **47**, 27.
Garcia, — (Span. tailor): robbed, **36**, 293, 294.
Garcia, Agustin, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Garcia, Alonso (archdean, creole sec. priest): reports by, cited, **23**, 236; executes bull, **24**, 158.
García, Alonso, O.P.: life and labors (martyred), **32**, 148-152.
García, Alonso, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 202.
Garcia, Capt. Andrés (Span. officer): defeats Mor. (1722), **46**, 39.
Garcia, Andrés, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 40; life and labors, **23**, 257.
Garcia, Bartolomeo, O.S.A.: preaches for Chirino, **12**, 277.
Garcia, Blas (Span. sold.): services, **7**, 151.
García, Diego (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 305.
Garcia, Diego, S.J. (ecc. visitor): sent to and arrives in Phil., **11**, 223, **13**, 12, 13, 30, 65; life and labors, **11**, 193, 225, **12**, 175, 258, 259, **13**, 9, 10, 16, 30, 64-66, 75, 76, 132, **45**, 13, 97, 101-104, 113; writes Felipe III (July 8, 1601), **11**, 223-227, 318; Ledesma writes, **13**, 137-144.
Garçia, Francisco (Span. encomendero): signs mem'l, **6**, 230; his encomienda, **8**, 139.
García, Francisco (Span. officer): takes part in exped., **38**, 167.
Garcia (Garçia), Dr. Francisco (surgeon): exiled from Mex. for crime, **25**, 270, 271, **26**, 69; his allegations and behavior in Manila, **25**, 270, 271, **26**, 69, 70; ordained, **25**, 271.
Garçia, Fulgencio, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129; accompanies fleet, 164.
Garcia, Gonzalo (Gonçalo), O.S.F.: acts as interpreter, **9**, 25; certifies statement, 25; martyred, **15**, 122, 123.
Garcia, Ignacio Mariano (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cabildo): app. master of theology, **28**, 122.
García, Jacinto, S.J.: goes to Marianas, **39**, 132; sketch, 132.

Garcia, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Garçia, Juan (interpreter): notified of act, **11**, 27.
Garcia, Capt. Juan (Span. official): his pay, **26**, 161, 182; commands fort, **36**, 117; razes Rec. convent, 125, **38**, 129.
García (Garcia), Juan, O.P. (I): joins Phil. miss., **30**, 201; death (*ca.* 1603), 201; life and labors, 8, 223, 225, **30**, 201, 203, 204, 236, 237, **31**, 107.
García (Garcia; de la Cruz), Juan, O.P. (II): death (1665), **24**, 273; life and labors, 273, **35**, 40; news from Far East (1633), **24**, 22, 273-278, 340.
García, Juan, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 231, **42**, 146, 175, 177, 178, 191, 239.
Garcia, Julio (Span. conquistador): signs letter, **2**, 182.
García (Garcia), Lucas, O.P.: life and labors, **25**, 208, **35**, 39, **37**, 95.
García (Garcia), Martín (Martin), O.S.A.: elected proc.-gen., **37**, 166; death, 179; sketch, 166.
Garcia, Martin, S.J.: synodal examiner in Span. prov., **47**, 161.
García, Miguel, O.P. (bp. of N. Cáceres): convenes diocesan council, **50**, 42; its result, 42; death, 42.
Garcia, Pablo (Span. official): his encomienda, **8**, 122; his pay, **26**, 161.
Garcia, Pedro, O.S.A. (brother of M. García Serrano): arrives in Phil., **24**, 70; life and labors, 16, 70, 77, 108, 159-161, 166.
Garcia (Garçia), Sebastián (Span. encomendero): encomienda, **8**, 119, 121.
García, Simón (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 307, 310.
García (Garcia) Camba, Andrés (gov. of Phil., 1837-38): called "El Deseado," **17**, 303; resides in Phil. (1825-35), **51**, 65, 294; elected Phil. representative to Cortes (1835), 65, 293-296; goes to Spain (1835), 294; credentials contested, 294; takes oath in Cortes, 295; arrives at Manila as gov. (Aug. 4, 1837), 65; Carlists oppose, 14, 65, 66; arrests Dom., 66; mil. honors paid at his wife's funeral, 66; gives posts to natives, **52**, 42; abolishes police, 67; disputes with officials, 70; recalled, **51**, 14, 66, 69; his work, 69; sketch, **17**, 303; characterized, **51**, 65; popular, 294.
Garcia de Cardenas, Thomas (Span. official): leaves bequest to hosp., **47**, 208.
Garcia de la Concepcion, Ildefonso (Ildephonso, Escolapio): archiepiscopal sec., **50**, 316, 322.
Garcia del Fresno, Gen. Francisco (Span. official): hostile to Coloma, **37**, 39, 61.
García (Garcia) Lacalle, Juan, O.P. (lay-brother): death and sketch, **32**, 160.
García (Garcia) de León (Leon), Alonso (member of Manila ecc. cabildo): signs petition, **18**, 193, **24**, 260; deposes, **21**, 69; his services, **24**, 250; declares Aug. excommunicated, **28**, 27; his successor, **25**, 305, **26**, 282.
Garcia de Leon, Diego (Span.): his son, **21**, 251.
García López, Rafael: founds agric. school (1889), **52**, 105.
Garcia Mayoral, Pedro (roy. sec'y): signs decree, **45**, 130.
Garcia de Molino, Pedro: acts as witness, **8**, 95.
Garcia de Nava, Juan: acts as witness, **25**, 266.
García de Ocampo, Alvaro (oidor): Aug. matters tried before, **37**, 182; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28.
Garcia Pelaez, Capt. Juan: apptmt. and salary, **22**, 229, 230.
Garcia de los Rios, Esteban: purchases wine-monopoly, **47**, 119.
García Romero, Alonso (Span. official, gov. of Formosa): Port. detain, **24**, 320; purchases pay-warrant, **26**, 172; his post at Cavite, **29**, 196; fortifies Cavite, 202; opposes Chin. insurgents, **211**, 223, 224.
García (Garcia) y Serrano, Miguel de, O.S.A. (abp. of Manila; 1619-28): arrives

GARCIA Y SERRANO, MIGUEL DE (continued) —
at Manila, **18**, 53, **20**, 48; apptmts., **21**, 292, **24**, 13, 48, 49, 63, 66, 67, 77, 78; life and labors (mainly as prov'l and abp.), **18**, 21, 53, 263, 264, **19**, 14, 132, 152, 253, 254, **20**, 12, 13, 19, 67, 68, 77, 78, 85-90, 93, 94, 100, 169, 181, 183, 207, 224, 226, 227, **21**, 9, 32-78, 80-83, 100, 286, **22**, 13, 23, 89, 132, **23**, 60, **24**, 48-50, 63, 64, 69, 70-73, 76-78, 91, 108, 124, 132, 156, 161, 162, 225, **25**, 317, **28**, 28, 132, **29**, 98, **32**, 283, **44**, 40, 43, 47, **48**, 51, 301, 302; death, **22**, 23, 303, **29**, 259; his successor, **25**, 104. Edict by (June 24, 1622), **21**, 57-61; letters by, **9**, 191, 192, **13**, 24, 292-299, 318, **20**, 13, 18-21, 76-105, 226-248, 305, **21**, 11, 71-75, 95-97, 103-105, 319, **22**, 10, 12, 13, 45-49, 83-92, 321, **24**, 77, **45**, 116, 117; writes sermons in Pampango, **24**, 77.
Garcia de Sierra, Capt. Joan: opposes Mor., **15**, 194, 195.
Garcia Valles, Cándido, O.P. (vice-prov'l): signs friar mem'l of 1898, **52**, 286.
Garcia de la Vega, Alonso (Span. official): his apptmt., **27**, 245.
Garcia Yanez, Pedro: his daughter, **22**, 107.
García-Hernandez (vill. in Bohol): pop. (1878), **28**, 333.
Gardoqui Jaraveitia, José de (gov. of Phil., 1813-1816; app. head of Phil. navy): arrives at Manila (Sept. 4, 1813), **51**, 34; quells revolts, 12; opposes corrupt officials, 12, 34; proclaims Span. constitution, 12; declines Brit. alliance, 37; treachery of his sec'y, 38; member of election board, 281; edicts by, 35, 36; his work, 37, 38; death (Dec., 1816), 12, 38; sketch, **17**, 301.
Garnica, Luis de: acts as witness, **4**, 169, 170.
Garnons, Lieut. — (Brit. officer): wounded, **49**, 101.
Garraldo (Garalda), Lorenzo, O.S.F.: martyred, **35**, 308; sketch, 308.
Garrido, Eugenio (parish priest): directs powder factory, **49**, 283.
Garrido de Salcedo, Alonso (Span. official): signs petition, **7**, 304.
Garrote: defined, **13**, 128; substituted for gallows, **51**, 56, 57.
Garrovillas, Joan de, O.S.F.: writes Felipe III (Dec. 19, 1603), **12**, 141, 324.
Garrucho, Capt. Pablo (Span. officer): takes part in Moluccas campaign, **16**, 309.
Garzia, Pedro, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 57.
Gasan (Gàsang, vill. in Marinduque Is.): Jes. in, **28**, 135, 171, **44**, 42.
Gasca de Salazar, Diego (Span. lawyer): signs document, **6**, 44.
Gascon, Matheo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Gaspar (Jap. convert): entrusted with semipolitical errand to Manila, **9**, 23, 26, 28, 34.
Gaspi Chabarria, Licen. Hieronimo del (oidor of Phil.): friars complain of, **20**, 124.
Gastelu, Capt. Santiago de (Span. officer, regidor of Manila): entrusted with bldg. of hospital, **26**, 301-303; takes part in exped. against Mor., **27**, 354; in compaign against insurgent Chin., **29**, 227, 229, 231, 234; his ranch burned, 251; death, 234.
Gastetu, Diego de (member of Manila ecc. cabildo): sketch, **25**, 309, 310.
Gat (encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 112.
Gataran (Gatara, Gatarang, vill. in Cagayan Prov.): Span. reduce, **9**, 81; inhab. warlike, **31**, 265; Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174, **31**, 138.
Gatica: **39**, 185. See Pozo.
Gatinara, Mercurio (Mercurinus) de (count of Gatinara, member of Span. roy. council, chancelor, and Span. delegate): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159, 222.
Gattoron (Gattaran, Gataran?): Dom. in, **25**, 208.
Gatubig (vill. in Sámar): Jes. in, **28**, 172. See also Catubig.
Gavaria, Lucas de Vergara. See Vergara Gaviria de.

Gavi (vill. in Cebú): inhab. hostile to Span., **2**, 143; flee to Leyte, 145; burned by Port., 306, 307.
Gayan (dist in Luzón): Dom. in, **30**, 160.
Gayangos, Pascual (Span. scholar): his collection, **53**, 1, 31.
Gayo, Capt. Joan (Jap.): Fil. conspire with, **7**, 99, 101, 123, 124.
Gazang (vill. in Marinduque): inhab. repel Moro attack, **48**, 47.
Gazera, Juan, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 57.
Gazizes. See Kasis.
Gelanda: **13**, 127. See Zeeland.
Gelves, Marqués de: **22**, 63. See Carillo de Mendoza y Pimentel, Diego.
Gemalanor, in Gilolo: Dutch at, **27**, 108.
Gems and precious stones: roy. dues on, **2**, 51, 55, 158, 186; belong to crown, **4**, 122; found in various localities, **2**, 72, **15**, 37, 41, 321, **34**, 285; secured by Mor., **2**, 187; carried in procession, **12**, 247; as ornaments, **16**, 77, **19**, 62, 65, **22**, 51, 55, 56, 60, **40**, 141, 175; in trade and barter, **16**, 180, 184, **17**, 129, **19**, 27, 315, **22**, 144, **27**, 88, 95, 97, 176, **29**, 306, 307, **36**, 202; buried with dead, **21**, 208; on burial casket, **29**, 293; as sacrifice, **30**, 289, **31**, 155; semi-precious, **48**, 307. Agates, **16**, 77, **22**, 144, **27**, 95, **40**, 62; amethysts, **27**, 95; bezoars, 95, **29**, 306, **37**, 47, **38**, 52, 53, **48**, 309; chrysolites, **27**, 95; cornelians, **16**, 180; cornerillas, **14**, 286; rock crystal, **48**, 307; diamonds, **9**, 78, **16**, 77, 141, 179, 184, 185, 223, 228, **19**, 289, 315, **22**, 56, 60, **25**, 49, 97, **29**, 141, **30**, 79, **32**, 280, **35**, 183, **36**, 37, 42, 202, **37**, 58, **40**, 62, **41**, 70, **44**, 198, **50**, 305; emeralds, **9**, 77, 163, **15**, 68, 185, **50**, 305; garnets, **27**, 95; jacinths, 95; jasper (imitation), **36**, 37, 39; margaritas, **4**, 50; pearls (in part seed pearls), **1**, 288, 308, 330, 331, **2**, 35, 51, 55, 141, 158, 186, 187, 241, **3**, 25, 57, 58, 207, 293, **4**, 50, 174, 175, 218, **5**, 55, 63, 73, **7**, 53, 54, **12**, 192, 248, **14**, 135, **15**, 37, **16**, 103, 141, 179, 223, 228, **17**, 129, **19**, 315, **20**, 218, **21**, 310, **22**, 56, 60, 215, **23**, 259, **24**, 164, **25**, 49, **27**, 95, 198, **28**, 98, **29**, 307, **31**, 120, **32**, 189, 190, **33**, 227, 235, 243, 356, 359, **34**, 19, 137, 139, 216, 225, 230, 285, **35**, 183, 319, **38**, 178, **40**, 141, 175, **41**, 55, 294, 295, **42**, 183, **43**, 165, 169, 172, 186, **44**, 302, **47**, 187, 244, 245, 246, 255, 256, **48**, 306, **50**, 305; porcupine stone, **37**, 47; rubies, **16**, 179, 184, 186, 223, 228, **19**, 290, **22**, 53, 56, 60, **25**, 49, **27**, 95, **30**, 79, **36**, 202, **50**, 305; sapphires, **16**, 179, 184, 186; topazes, 184, **22**, 60, **27**, 95; turquoises, 95. See also Ornaments: jewelry.
Genense, Alejandro, O.S.A.: gen. of order, **11**, 307.
Genoa (Genova, Italy): Bautista in, **24**, 57; enriched by Span. com., **27**, 150; mfres. of, find market in Spain, **45**, 48; silk industry in, **52**, 353.
Genoese (Genovese, inhab. of Genoa): in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 260, **33**, 278; in Manila, **14**, 56, **44**, 29; engage in spice-trade, **16**, 224; driven out of India trade by Port., **48**, 287.
Gentil de la Galaisière, Guillaume Joseph Hyacinthe Jean Baptiste le (French scientist): in Phil., **1**, 50, **17**, 298, **28**, 195, 198, 216, 223, **50**, 28, **51**, 98; attends Fil. play, **1**, 82. friend of Andrés Rojo, **28**, 214, 224; visits Santa Justa, 214; visits Raón, 216, 217.
Gentiles: appellation for heathens (*q.v.*), **1**, 38.
Gentio (gen. of Korea): friendly to Span., **10**, 171.
Gentir (Jap. tono or official): persecutes Chris., **22**, 307, 308.
Geography: calculation of degrees, **1**, 125, 185, 186, 202-207, 226; the Tropics, **1**, 48, 70; Tropic of Capricorn, **19**, 33; geographers, cited, 308, 309, 312. See also the various countries, prov., etc.; and Maps and cartography.

Gercen (Gertzen?), Gen. Martin (Dutch officer): his fleet, **35**, 270.
Germans (inhab. of Germany): language taught in Amer., **1**, 83; compared to Chin., 309; Dutch confused with, **8**, 285; their conversion, **1**, 36; in Magalhães's fleet, 260, **33**, 278; in Far East, **2**, 32; pirates among Phil., **8**, 285; accompany Dutch, **35**, 71; obtain influence in Carolinas, **43**, 229; feared in Phil., 230; in Manila, **44**, 29; in Oriental trade, **48**, 290, 291; lay-brother in Manila, **49**, 154; in Manila exped., 326; scientists, **52**, 161.
Germany (European country): knowledge of printing reaches, **3**, 206; pop. less than China's, **4**, 50; Dutch factories in, **18**, 163; hostilities with Spain, **19**, 141; claims Carolinas, **17**, 310; gains possession of Span. is., **23**, 138, **43**, 229, **52**, 336, 349; accepts protocol, 162.
Geronima, Mother (Poor Clare): in Manila convent, **36**, 217.
Gertiolfos, Capt. — (Dutch officer): commands exped., **14**, 114, 115.
Gervits, Piérre (master of Dutch vessel): Span. capture, **15**, 327.
Getafe (vill. in Bohol): pop. (1878), **28**, 332.
Geto (vill. in Japan): location, **9**, 27; Span. envoys meet at, 27.
Ghiraldi, Luigi Lilio (astronomer): corrects calendar, **6**, 55.
Ghôrî: early empire in Hindustan, **34**, 175.
Giants: in Patagonia, **33**, 14, 51, 53, 73. See also Indians: Patagonians.
Giarin (vill. in Luzón): pop. **14**, 296; Span. make friends with, 296.
Gibàtang (vill. in Sàmar): Jes. admin., **28**, 152.
Gibbet. See Gallows.
Gibert de Santa Eulalia, Pedro (Rec.): captured, **28**, 323.
Gibith: **33**, 349. See Quipit.
Gibraltar (Spain): relief exped. to, **49**, 53.
Gifts. See Presents.
Gigáquit (parish in Mindanao): location, **21**, 216; Mamanuas inhabit, **43**, 275; Rec. in, **21**, 216.
Gil, José, O.S.A.: labors in China, **42**, 211.
Gil, Mariano, O.S.A.: exposes Katipunan, **52**, 187, 188, 191.
Gill, Dr. Theodore (ichthyologist): thanked, **33**, 308, 309.
Gimamaylan (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Gimarano, Tomas de (member of Manila ecc. cabildo): meets with cabildo, **18**, 190; signs petition, 193.
Gimenez, Alonso. See Jimenez.
Gimenez, Antonio, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **37**, 156.
Gimenez, Capt. Francisco (Span. officer): his app., salary, and services, **22**, 238, 239.
Giménez, Gelasio, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296.
Giménez, Capt. Juan (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, **37**, 229 (same as the following?).
Giménez Escolástica, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): his command, **38**, 161.
Giménez de Valerio, Francisco: goes to Phil., **42**, 272.
Gimeno, —: music teacher, **45**, 244.
Gimeno, Romualdo: bp. of Cebú, **28**, 274.
Giner de los Rios, Francisco (of the Univ. of Madrid, and Director of Institución Libre de Enseñanza): thanked, **1**, 16; educational reformer, **46**, 374; note by, 173.
Ginigaran (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.
Ginovès, Antonio (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.
Ginsiliban (Guinsilíban, vill. in Dinagat): Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.

Giràl, Christoval (Port.): helps found Misericordia, **28**, 125.
Giraldez, Gregorio, O.P.: sketch, **47**, 331.
Girls: convent for, projected, **7**, 157; bartered, **33**, 47; taught housekeeping, **45**, 311; nuns educate, **51**, 168; education provided for, 290. See *also* Education; Manila: Santa Potenciana; Nuns; and Women; *and* the various native peoples.
Giron, Andres Arias. See Arias Giron.
Giron, Capt. Fernando (Span. official): offices and services, **22**, 29, 34.
Giron, Garcia (Span. official, brother of Fernando): candidature and services, **22**, 34, 35.
Gironière (Gironier), Dr. Paul (Pablo) de la (French surgeon and author): his writings characterized, **52**, 135, 136; prize awarded to, 311, 312; sketch, 311. See also Books.
Giroux, Rev. Alphonse, S.S.: thanked, **12**, 25.
Gisbert, Mateo, S.J.: ascends Mt. Apo, **43**, 233. Letters to Jes. at Vèruela (Jan. 4, Feb. 8, 20, July 26, Dec. 24, 1886), **43**, 19-21, 229-254.
Gìuan (vill. in Sámar): Jes. admin., **28**, 152.
Glass: as presents, **2**, 136, **6**, 203, **15**, 258; in trade and barter, **2**, 191, **16**, 184, **34**, 187, **43**, 169; glassware, **2**, 194, **43**, 169; Chamorros desire, **6**, 139; pounded, admin. as poison, **18**, 83, **24**, 91, **42**, 250; drinking, **33**, 215; esteemed in Borneo, 227; as ornaments, **36**, 38; unknown in Phil., **29**, 293; beads made of, **40**, 48, 135. See also Beads.
Gnecchi (*or* Soldi), Organtino (Argetino), S.J.: imprisoned, **31**, 283; sketch, 283.
Gnito. See Nito.
Goa (Ghoa, Goya, important city in India): location, **18**, 205, **34**, 139; cap. of Port. India, **6**, 59, **7**, 201; a way-station, **16**, 206, **24**, 264, 266, **25**, 318, **26**, 111; overland route to Italy starts from, **32**, 246; Port. spoken in, **50**, 171; Council of Port. have jurisdiction over, **23**, 42; Moluccas depend partly on, **15**, 319; stone bldgs. in, **18**, 205; wealthy, **19**, 303; coins used in, 316; wine used in, **29**, 69; Port. cemetery in, **42**, 174; plan, **18**, 199. Trade relations – com. interests supreme in, **8**, 292; with Macao, projected, 175; with Macao, 176, 180; Phil. have no trade with, 175; with Manila, 182, 183, **19**, 119, **22**, 89, **23**, 97, **29**, 69, **42**, 180; with China, **18**, 201; with Bassein, 205; with various Asiatic localities, 205; with Macasar, **28**, 70; Manila needs mdse. of, **23**, 30, 31; extent of its trade, **48**, 265, 266; exports, **11**, 107, **16**, 184, **19**, 119, 312, **23**, 30, **29**, 306; imports, **19**, 315; duties paid at, 312; duties discounted, 312; abolition of duties on special ship, urged, **23**, 35. Historical events, Albuquerque founds, **6**, 59; Alb. in, **34**, 153; Port. of, oppose Mor., **6**, 58; Port. of, complain of Span., **7**, 201; Span. prisoners sent to, **9**, 42, 166, **35**, 15, 180; fleets and ships fitted out in, and in, **15**, 23, 268-270, 284, 315, **17**, 144, **19**, 206, 208, **34**, 396, **38**, 71; ships bound for, lost, **18**, 205; ship leaves Manila for, **29**, 157; Port. ship, captured by Dutch, near, **35**, 152; Mezquita imprisoned at, **16**, 225, 226; aid sent to Span. from, **17**, 253, 268; Lascars must be protected in, **18**, 327; inhab. oppose viceroy, **19**, 206; Dutch operations at and near, **27**, 307, **29**, 17, 23, 24, 197, **35**, 128, 129, 152, 154, 157, 181; exped. from, against Johor, **34**, 396. Rel. relations – passage of miss's restricted, **14**, 222, 225; Jes. in, **17**, 252, 264, 265, 266, **27**, 307, **29**, 25, **34**, 385; aid sent to Jes. from, **49**, 335; Aug. in, **23**, 261, 291, **24**, 51, **42**, 214, 216; Dom. in, **29**, 25; unfrocked friar escapes to, **18**, 89; miss's sent from, to various miss., **36**, 64; priests from, in Manila, **66**; Inquisition in, **27**, 311, **36**, 68-71; inhab. of, pray for protection, **18**, 206; wine of, used for mass, **29**, 69.
Goan, Paguian: chief in Mindanao, **40**, 127.

God: Amerinds believe in Unity of, **1**, 99, 107; Visayan and Tagálog names for, **3**, 163, 164; among Fil., 198; Tag. belief rdg., **5**, 171-175. See also the various native peoples.

Goddard, —: mate of "Defense," **39**, 120.

Godines, Miguel: acts as interpreter, **4**, 240, 241, 245, 282, 289, 290, 292, 296; signs records, **4**, 243; acts as witness, 280, 281.

Godines, Pedro, O.S.F.: app. bp. of N. Cáceres, **35**, 320.

Godínez (Godinez), Antonio, O.S.F.: visitor of Phil. Fran. prov., **37**, 142-144, 256, 259, 260 (shipwrecked).

Godínez, Diego (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.

Godino, Capt. Juan Nicolas (Span. officer): in Mindanao campaign (1637), **29**, 29, 30.

Godiño, Nicolas (sec. priest): abp. lays commands on, **42**, 48, 50.

Gogo (chief in Mindanao): Corralat executes, **27**, 226.

Goicocoa, Martin de (sarg.-may.): attends council of war, **49**, 87.

Goiti (Goeṭe, Goite, Goyti, Güeyte), Capt. Martin de (Span. officer, and conquistador in Phil., with Legazpi): app. commander of artillery, **2**, 90; app. master-of-camp, 154, 232, **34**, 19, 219; at Barbudos, 107; explorations and conquests by, 114, 115, 126, 142, 145, 147, 203, **3**, 73-104, 146-162, 188, 237, 295, **15**, 48, **23**, 147; punishes natives, **2**, 125, 143; captures Chin. junk, 127; confers with Port., 151, 152, **3**, 114; signs and witnesses doc., **2**, 177, 181, 258, 272, 290, 291, 305; censures his men, **3**, 76, 91; at Mindoro, 78; desires peace with natives, 79; leaves for Manila, 82; trib. paid to, 89; harmonizes enemies, 90; receives information rdg. Manila, 91; guides advise, 92; at Cavite, 92, 93; negotiations with natives, 93-100, 149, 150, 218, 263, 295, 296, **23**, 152; takes possession of Luzón (June 6, 1570), **3**, 17, 105-107, 315; makes friends with Chin., 95; unwilling to make slaves, 102; burns Manila, 151-153; at Panay, 104, 150, 158; accompanies Legazpi to Manila (1571), 153; attacks and defeats Fil. (1571), 156-158; Visayans accompany, 157; sent to bring ships to Manila, **3**, 159; delivers authority to Labezaris, 241; answers Rada, 271, 279; sick, **4**, 28, 30; his house burned, by Chin. pirates, 29, 33; Chin. pirates kill, 28, 90, **6**, 99, **15**, 52; Salcedo succeeds, **6**, 106. His encomienda, **3**, 158, **34**, 308; approves grant of encom., 231; his wife, **3**, 158, 162, **4**, 29, 30; commended and rewards asked for, **2**, 232, **3**, 19, 93, 186-189.

Goloes: **27**, 215. See Mor.: Joḷoans.

Gomez, Alf. Alfonso: aids in putting down Chin. insurrection, **29**, 253.

Gomez, Alonso (Alonzo, chief pilot): accompanies Morga, **15**, 220, 221; drowned, 230.

Gomez, Alonso (Alonzo, roy. notary): official acts, **13**, 286, **17**, 160, **18**, 149.

Gomez, Andres, O.P.: gives present to gov., **37**, 290.

Gomez, Capt. Antonio (Span. officer): conducts reënforcements to Ternate, **20**, 58.

Gomez, Antonio (notary): official act, **45**, 197.

Gomez, Alf. Bartolome: acts as witness, **23**, 75.

Gomez, Ensign Christoval: ambassador to Mindanao, **13**, 279.

Gomez, Diego, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84.

Gomez (Gomes), Estéban (Esteban, Esteven, Stefan, Port. pilot with Magalhães): pilot of "San Antonio," **1**, 262; Mezquita opposes, 263; hostile to Magalhães, **33**, 15, 73; his own exped. foiled, **33**, 73; Mag. answers, 318; plots against and deserts Mag., **1**, 263, 319, **33**, 73; rescues Cartagena, 307, 308; recalled as dele-

gate to Junta of Badajoz, **1**, 165; has hydrographical map, 219; sketch, **33**, 311, 312.
Gomez, Francisco (Span. conquistador): slain by natives, **2**, 201, 202, **3**, 261, **23**, 145.
Gomez, Francisco (Span. sold.): acts as witness, 4, 256, 285, 286, 300, 301; sick, 279.
Gomez, Francisco (Span. official of excheq.): dead sold. wages paid to, **26**, 174; acts as witness, 304.
Gomez, Francisco, O.P. (I; lay-brother): arrives at Manila (1635), **35**, 28.
Gomez, Francisco, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila (1684), **43**, 71.
Gómez (Gomez), Gaspar, S.J. (lay-brother): life and labors, 9, 293, **12**, 195, 318, **14**, 53, 175-177, **15**, 93, 271, **16**, 247, 252-254, 282, 285, 286, 305, **17**, 261, **44**, 60.
Gomez, Alf. Juan (Span. officer): pension paid from trib., **22**, 219, 222.
Gómez, Juan, O.S.A.: labors in China, **42**, 244.
Gomez, Lorenzo, St. J. of G.: slain by natives, **47**, 198.
Gomez, Luis, O.S.F.: (miss. in Japan): martyred, **35**, 120, 121.
Gomez, Luis, S.J.: petitions for license to estab. coll. of S. José, **45**, 114; license granted to, 115; its first rector, 13, 102, 103, 113; sketch, 102, 103.
Gomez, Mariano (Fil. sec. priest): executed for conspiracy, **52**, 143, 169; fabulous story rdg., 170.
Gómez (Gomez), Miguel, S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 207, **12**, 232, 299, **13**, 136, 139, 184.
Gomez (Gomes), Miguel (Span. engineer): plans for fortifying Manila, **48**, 218, 221; letters sent by, **49**, 261; urges demolition of churches, **50**, 259, 260.
Gomez, Nicolas (sarg.-may.): campaigns against Mor., **27**, 349, 350, 352-354; ill, 354.
Gomez, Pedro: servant in Magalhães's fleet, **33**, 340.
Gómez, Pedro de (master-of-camp): founds Sampaloc church, **35**, 279.
Gomez, Pedro, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 87.
Gomez, Pedro, S.J.: accompanies Silva, **17**, 274.
Gomez, Capt. Ruy (Span. official): in Mindanao campaign, **10**, 59, 72.
Gomez, Thomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Gomez de Arellano, Francisco (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cabildo): acts as witness, **21**, 161; his charge, **12**, 221; gives gifts to church, 221, 222; aids Sta. Potenciana, 254, **28**, 124, 189; signs petition, **18**, 192, **34**, 438, **45**, 100; commended, **18**, 330, **20**, 82; founds convent, **35**, 278, 279; celebrates mass, **45**, 103; Chin. kill, **14**, 121, **22**, 79; his successor, **25**, 305; devout, **31**, 234. Letter from Vergara (July 5, 1617), **19**, 274-278.
Gomez Arellano, Capt. Ruy: in Mindanao campaign, **16**, 274.
Gomez Cañete, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer): land granted to, **47**, 200; purchases land, 200; leaves bequest to hosp., 175, 199.
Gomez de Cardenas, Juan: resides in Japan, **19**, 264.
Gomez del Castillo, Capt. Gabriel (regidor of Manila): signs letter, **36**, 23; helps manage funeral celebration, 25; carries roy. standard, 31; signs Jes. petition, 48.
Gomez Castillo, Maria: leaves bequest to, Misericordia, **47**, 213.
Gomez de Cespedes, Hernan: signs petition, **7**, 304.
Gomez de Corvan, Adm. Toribio: pilot for Vizcaino, **14**, 187, 188.
Gomez Descobara y Esquivel, Capt. Benito (Span. officer): captures spy, **11**, 296.
Gomez de Espejo (Espexo), Antonio (Andres), O.P.: serves notifications, **25**, 259; serves as witness, 266; sketch, 259.
Gomez de Espinosa, Capt. Gonzalo (officer in Magalhães's fleet): kills Mendoza,

GOMEZ DE ESPINOSA, CAPT. GONZALO (continued) —
1, 266, 33, 304, 306; escapes death (constable), 185, 341; chosen commander of fleet, 348, 356; supersedes Carvalho, 34, 157; envoy to Bornean ruler, 33, 353; men desert, 321; returns to Spain, 341; his deposition taken, 1, 270.
Gomez de Espinosa, Salvador (oidor): arrives at Manila, 37, 103, 189; publishes pamphlets, 25, 192, 193, 37, 103, 104, 42, 120; friendly to Navarrete, 38, 56; dominates Escaño, 42, 120.
Gomez de Leon, Daniel: servant to G. Perez Dasmariñas, 16, 260.
Gomez Marañón, Santos, O.S.A. (bp. of Cebú): encloses holy cross for preservation, 23, 170; visitation by, 28, 280; letter, 278-282.
Gomez Martinez, Manuel: trustee of S. José coll., 45, 138.
Gomez de Paiba (Paiva), Juan (Span. official): escorts Mansilla into exile, 37, 50, 51; attempts to quell insurrection, 38, 143, 144.
Gomez de tres Palacios y Estrado, Capt. Juan: opposes insurgents, 38, 119.
Gómez Pulido, Capt. Francisco: repulses Dutch, 35, 269; ordered to be vigilant, 38, 159; over-confident, 161, 162; flight and death, 163, 164, 171, 41, 85; his sister-in-law rescued from captivity, 38, 178.
Gomez Quixedo, Antonio: his encom., 47, 141.
Gomez de Sandoval, Geronimo (Span. official): candidate for gov., 22, 35; sketch, 35, 36.
Gomez Sandoval y Rojas, Cristoval (Christoval, Duque de Cea): book dedicated to, 15, 33, 16, 27.
Gómez de la Sierra, Domingo (regidor of Manila): coins money, 50, 28.
Go-Midzuno-o (mikado of Japan, 1611-1630): abdicates throne, 32, 182, 183.
Gompot (Gompòt, Gonpot, Gonpot y Cagayán, vill. and encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), 8, 127; assigned to encomendero, 34, 307; Rec. admin., 28, 152, 175.
Gondomar, Count: his son, proposed as gov. of Phil., 22, 35.
Gongora, Fausto Cruzat y: 42, 31. See Cruzat y Góngora.
Gonzaga, Francis, O.S.F.: minister-general of Observantines, 6, 291.
Gonçales, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 71.
Gonçalez, —, O.P.: adds to Aduarte's hist., 30, 115.
Gonçales de Barreda, Rodrigo (lawyer): official acts, 23, 72, 74, 83, 85.
Gonçalez, Alf. Alonso (Span. officer): slain by Mor., 28, 61.
Gonçalez, Blas Ruyz de Fernan: 16, 254. See Ruiz de Fernan Gonçalez.
Gonçalez, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 86.
Gonçalez, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 31, 86.
Gonçalez de Carbajal, Capt. Pedro (commander of ship): envoy to Japan, 9, 122, 123, 127, 133, 140, 141, 148; carries letter to Japan, 127; examines fortifications, 148; sent to Spain, 14, 141; his services, 141; sketch, 147; writes Felipe II (1595?), 14, 147-149, 328.
Gonçalez de S. Pedro, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 86.
Gonçalo (Chris. name, fiscal in Sámar): wins natives, 13, 63, 64.
Gonzales, Estevan (canon of Manila Cathedral): engages in trade, 8, 256.
Gonzales, Juan (member of council): official act, 36, 67.
Gonzales Araola, Iñigo: given prize for coffee plantation, 52, 312.
Gonzales Azaolo, Gregorio (deputy to Span. Cortes): presents petition, 51, 288.
Gonzales Lobo, Isabel (mother of Martinez Lobo): legacy left to, 47, 210.
Gonzales de Tagle, Vizente (notary-public): official acts, 52, 301.
Gonzalez, Licen. —: endorses doc., 8, 196.

Gonzalez, — (barber): made inspector of ships, **19**, 89.
Gonzales, —, O.S.F.: desired in Japan, **9**, 29.
González (Gonçalez, Gonzalez), Andrés (Andres, Andrès), O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130, **43**, 90; bp. of N. Cáceres, **39**, 179, **42**, 164; gives miss. to Rec., **41**, 214, 215, 243, 244; acts as papal delegate, **42**, 27; controversy with Camacho, 27-30, 33-44, 78, 88, 102, 110, 111; establishes pious fund in Misericordia, **47**, 71; leaves bequest to hosp., 209, 210; his age, **42**, 37; letter to pope (June 2, 1698), **42**, 33-44.
Gonzalez, Andrès, St. J. of G.: arrives at Manila, **47**, 196.
Gonzalez (Gonçalez, Gonsalez), Antonio, O.P.: takes part in Guerrero controversy, **25**, 219, 231, 235, 236, 255, 258, 289; preaches against Corcuera, 289; signs decree, **25**, 219; miss. and martyrdom in Japan, **32**, 285-287; sketch, **25**, 218, **32**, 288, 289.
Gonzalez, Alf. Blas (Span. officer): slain by Mor., **29**, 30.
González, Damián (Span. conquistador): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.
Gonzalez (Gonçalez), Domingo, O.P. (prov'l): life and labors, **23**, 63, **24**, 259, 320, **25**, 217, 218, 227, **26**, 38, **32**, 9, 85, 216, **35**, 26, 31, **37**, 10, 75, 78, 79, 117, **45**, 179.
González (Gonzalez), Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **13**, 65, 203-207, **17**, 76.
González, Francisco, O.S.A.: goes to Phil., **24**, 148.
Gonzalez (Gonzales), Capt. Grabriel (Graviel, Span. officer): in Mindanao campaign, **10**, 57, 59; wounded, 57; collects trib., 64, 65; drowned, **9**, 296.
Gonzalez, Joseph, O.S.A.: labors among Isinays, **48**, 76.
Gonzalez, Juan (Span. sold.): wounded, **36**, 133; miraculously cured, 133.
González, Capt. Manuel (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.
González, Marcos, O.S.A.: attempts to pacify insurgents, **38**, 225, 226.
González (Gonçalez), Mateo (Matheo), O.P.: life and labors, **41**, 251, **43**, 29, 80-82, **48**, 173.
Gonzalez (Gonçalez, Gonsales, Gonzales), Capt. Nicolás (Nicolas, Span. official): in operations against Mor., **27**, 218-225, 257-261, 273, 274, 280, 282-287, 319-321, 323, **29**, 32, 75, 119, 126, 129; ill, 281, 284, 321; granted encomienda, **27**, 284; app. gov. of Cavite port, 328; takes part in festivities, 331; Chin. kill, **29**, 39.
Gonzalez, Pedro, O.P. (I): arrives at Manila (1666), **37**, 130.
Gonzalez, Pedro, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila (1671), **43**, 29.
Gonzalez, Tirso (Tyrso), S.J. (gen. of order): offers to resign Phil. miss., **44**, 105; Clain writes (June 10, 1697), **41**, 39-56.
González (Gonzalez) de Aguilar, Manuel (gov. of Phil. 1810-1813); assumes office, **51**, 31; proposes suppression of Acapulco gall. (July 7, 1810), 284; his work, 12; sketch, **17**, 300.
Gonzalez (Gonzales) de los Arcos, Capt. Diego: founds fellowships, **45**, 122, **47**, 80.
Gonzalez Carvajal, Ciriaco (Span. official, first intendant in Phil.): his posts, **50**, 56, **52**, 69, 70; office suppressed, **50**, 57; favors gunpowder monopoly, 57; aids Basco, 56; disputes with him, 56, 57.
Gonzalez (Gonzales) Casares (Caseres) Melon, Juan (sarg.-may.): his pay, **26**, 164; arrests conspirators, **27**, 50; makes exped. to Fafares, **51**; king thanks, 51; slain in battle, **28**, 42, 46, 61.
González de Castro, Carlos Bermudez. See Bermudez Gonzalez de.
González (Gonçalez, Gonzalez) de Guzmán (Guzman), Juan (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab., and provisor of archdiocese): involved in Pardo trouble and

GONZALEZ DE GUZMAN, JUAN (continued) —
controversy, **39**, 155, 164, 169, 172, 183, 194, 211, 213, 218, 236, **42**, 287, 288; favorite of gov., **39**, 240; app. dean, 291; arrested, 173, 213, 261, **42**, 280.
Gonzalez de Legardo, Antonio (roy. sec'y): official act, **21**, 117.
Gonzalez Maldonado, Francisco Ignacio (oidor): accompanies Anda, **50**, 302; conducts Villa corta residencia, 302.
Gonzalez (Gonzáles) de Mendoza, Juan, O.S.A.: envoy to China, **6**, 85, 87, **23**, 239; sketch, **6**, 85. See also Books.
González de Pedraza, Juan: encom. assigned to, **34**, 308.
Gonzalez de el Pulgar, Juan (sarg.-may. and official): quells Batangas rebellion, **48**, 141, 144; gov. of Zamboanga, 148, 149; arrests Ali-Mudin and sends him back to Manila, 159-161.
Gonzalez Quijano, Antonio (Span. officer): aids church of St. J. of G., **47**, 179.
Gonzalez (Gonçales, Gonçalez, Gonzales) de Sequeira (Sequeyra), Rui (Rrui, Ruy, official in Tidore): requests aid for Moluccas, **15**, 248; goes to Manila, 283; pilots accompany, **18**, 45; takes reënforcements to Phil., 92, 164; Lensarra accompanies, 259; attempts voyage to Spain, 12, 91; death, 12, 92, 118.
Gonzalez de Varreda, Rodrigo (assessor): attends coun., **23**, 63; signs doc., 68.
Gonzalez Verger, José (archivist): thanked, **12**, 25, **53**, 54.
Gonzalo (Span.): found at Guam, **2**, 110.
Goodlud, Capt. — (Eng. navigator): in E. Indies, **38**, 269; in Mindanao, **39**, 49, 57; letter to Eng. traders, cited, 57.
Goodrich, Prof. J. K.: letter from, cited, **52**, 332.
Goreto, Lorenzo (Lorenço, Lorenso), S.J.: life and labors, **25**, 205, 233-236, 249.
Gorospe é (y) Irala (Yrala), Diego de, O.P. (bp. of N. Segovia): enforces visitation of, and quarrel with friars, **42**, 237, **44**, 147; celebrates honors for Camacho, **51**, 308.
Gorostiaga, Diego Thomas de (sarg.-may.): estab. *obra pia*, **47**, 214.
Goto (Chin. capt.): escapes hostile boats by strategem, **38**, 35.
Goto, Juan de, S.J.: martyred in Japan, **22**, 140.
Gotot (encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 110.
Gouca, Reymundo, S.J.: goes to Europe, **29**, 151.
Govea (Jap. mestizo, pirate): joins adventurers in Camboja, **15**, 186, 187.
Govea, Raymundo de, S.J.: labors in Tunquin, **29**, 38; projects miss. among Laos, 38.
Government: central, strongest, **18**, 258; may and should compel natives to work, **48**, 245, 246; its end, **52**, 30. See also the various countries, peoples and tribes.
Goyas, Nicolás, O.S.A.: character and death, **24**, 121.
Goyena, Dolores (Span. woman): Fil. women take refuge with, **40**, 217.
Goycoa, Martin de (sarg.-may.): slain, **49**, 98.
Goyenechea, Josef Ignacio de: sec. of king, **48**, 34.
Gracia, Francisco de, O.S.A.: martyred, **32**, 220.
Gracia, José de, O.S.A. (Port.): escapes shipwreck, **42**, 216.
Gracian, Baltasar, S.J.: sketch, **40**, 192.
Graffe, Dr. —: cited, **52**, 349.
Graft. See Offices and Officials: corruption.
Graiño y Martinez, Antonio (Span. bookseller): thanked, **12**, 25, **53**, 54; his library, **36**, 107, 308, **40**, 51, **53**, 35.
Granada (Spain): conquest of, **1**, 98, 106, 352, **8**, 222; revolt and expulsion of Moriscos, **22**, 30, 40, 283; natives of, **2**, 48; Aud. in, **5**, 274-276, 285, 292, 302,

306; silk industry in, **8**, 273, **11**, 110, 111, **22**, 283-285, **27**, 203, **44**, 294, 295, **52**, 352, 353; hosp. in, **14**, 164.
Granada, New Kingdom of (former name for Colombia, S.A.): method of providing spices to, **4**, 314; oidor of, **36**, 27.
Granada, Luis de, O.S.A.: labors in Pata, **30**, 306, 307.
Granado de Aguero, Pedro (Pablo): acts as witness, **4**, 205, 208, **213**, 218.
Grandgent, Dr. C. H. (prof. of romance languages): thanked, **1**, 16.
Grant, Capt. — (Brit. officer): in campaign against Manila, **49**, 46, 56, 83.
Grants: to Cath. sovereigns, **3**, 121, 122; to Legazpi, **34**, 22; lands (encomiendas or repartimientos, *q.v.*), **2**, 52, **5**, 33; forts, **2**, 52; made for three lives, 52; restricted, 52; for rel. instruction, **5**, 24; to colonists, **5**, 41; rewards for services, **3**, 217, **5**, 291. See also Alms; Decrees; Encomiendas; Hospitals; Lands; and Manila: Misericordia.
Grau (Grao) y Monfalcón (Monfalcon), Juan (Span. official): offices held by, **30**, 25; procurator-gen. for Phil., **27**, 45, **29**, 179, **30**, 82, 85, 91, 95, 96, 101, **35**, 126; his salary, **27**, 46, 47, **29**, 179; his diligence and zeal, **27**, 45; conducts lawsuit, **28**, 84; petitions continuance in office, **29**, 180, 181; mem'l of 1635, **25**, 11-13, 48-73; mem'l of 1637, **27**, 10-14, 55-212; letter to Fel. IV (June 13, 1636), **25**, 148-150; petitions roy. aid (1636), **26**, 21, 22; mem'ls, letters, etc., cited, **1**, 60, 62, 69, **24**, 196, **25**, 15, 38, 39, 41-43, 132, 135, **29**, 69, 111-113, **30**, 24-26, **38**, 140, **45**, 61.
Gray, Sir James: Brit. minister at Madrid, **49**, 311.
Gt. Britain: its colon. contrasted with Phil., **1**, 76; signs treaty, **49**, 169; family compact, an alliance against, **50**, 275, 276; carries on opium negotiations with China, **51**, 159; lands in Malaysia ceded to, **46**, 48; Hongkong ceded to, 159; accepts protocol, **52**, 162. See also British; and England.
Grecia, Bartolomé de, O.S.A.: death, **37**, 230.
Greeks: language taught in Salamanca Univ., **8**, 164; myths of, **33**, 293; in Span. service, **1**, 260, **2**, 141, 144, **3**, 111, **33**, 353; engage in spice-trade, **16**, 223; reside in Manilá, **44**, 29; rights of, over Ionian Sea, **48**, 271; Turks in Greece, **52**, 40.
Greene, Gen. F. V. (Amer. officer): memorandum, cited, **52**, 142.
Greenleaf, Charles R. (Amer.): trustee of S. José Coll., **45**, 139.
Gregorio, Leopold de (marqués de Squilace, minister of Cárlos III): people rise against, **50**, 273; replaced by Aranda, 284.
Gressik (Chessi, Gârsik, Gresco, Gressie): vill. and port in Java, **27**, 108, **34**, 169.
Griego, Juan (Span. encomendero): encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306, 307.
Griffin, A. P. C. (chief of bibliog. divis., Lib. of Cong.): thanked, **1**, 15. See also Books.
Grijalva, Juan (one of Cortes's officers): discovers Yucatan (1519), **14**, 100; despatched on exped. (1636), **3**, 127.
Grijalvo (Grijalbo), Manuel, O.S.A. (prov'l): visits gov., **52**, 51, 52; sketch, 51.
Grimaldi, Marqués de (Span. sec'y of state): letter, cited, **50**, 287.
Grimaldos (Grimaldo) de Herrera, C.: **39**, 169. See Herrera Grimaldos.
Guachinangos (Guachinanyas, Guerchinanyas, Guichenangas, Guushinanzas, appelation of natives used in America, and evidently transferred to Phil.): meaning of term, **40**, 288; in Span. forts, **49**, 40-42.
Guachuan (Chin. capt. in Manila): friendly to Span., **16**, 297.
Guadalcazar (Guadalcaçar), Marqués de: **20**, 134, **21**, 54. See Fernandez de Cordoba, Diego.

Guadalajara (Guadalaxara, Mexico): Aud. of, **10**, 246; ecc. ornaments sent from, **37**, 204; Camacho transferred to, **51**, 300; troops at mutiny (1821), 184.
Guadalupe (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **17**, 189, **24**, 30, 64, 73-75, 77, 85, 109, 126, 127, 133, **28**, 165, 357, **36**, 92; prov'l chapter held in, **24**, 72.
Guago de Andrade, Juao (Port. ship-capt.): goes to Moluccas, **4**, 173; confers with Bornean king, 173, 174.
Guagua (Gugua, Vava, Wawá, vill. in Luzón): location, **23**, 214, **48**, 65, 70; pop., **18**, 96; submerged by sea, **16**, 108; insurgent leaders in, **38**, 212; influenza in, **42**, 268; Chin. conspire in, **49**, 147; Chin. forbidden to go to, 147; flee from, 148; Aug. in, **24**, 32, 74, 88, 133, 159, **37**, 156, 165, 219, 237, **38**, 149, 212, 215.
Guamangui (prov. in Luzón): Span. in, **14**, 284, 285.
Guansàn (Chin. trader): friendly to Span., **16**, 297.
Guantan: **34**, 133. See Canton.
Guantien: Jap official, **8**, 262, 263.
Guardia, Juan de la: servant of Tello, **10**, 147.
Guarnizo (Guarniço), Capt. —: his encomienda, **8**, 134.
Guaroni, Juan (Siamese ambassador): in Manila, **37**, 47, 48.
Guás (Guas and Libon, encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 120; granted to Sta. Potenciana, **18**, 285.
Guasic (Guàsig, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 181, 238.
Guassa, Capt. Juan de: commands galley, **19**, 214.
Guasteca (vill. in Mex.): cloth industry in, **27**, 200.
Guatemala (Goathemala, Guatimala, formerly prov. in N. España, now republic in S. Amer.): ships fitted out in, **2**, 32; shipbuilding in, **51**, 4, 74; officials of, **2**, 48, 53; Silva asks post in, **22**, 103; Aguirre, gov.-elect of, **50**, 226; repartimiento system in, **3**, 185; its trade restricted, **8**, 310, 316, 317, **13**, 256, **17**, 29, 33, 34, **27**, 158; cloves exported to, **11**, 107; exports pitch, **25**, 29; trades with Spain, **30**, 72; indigo industry in, **51**, 129.
Guatemala, Old (city in Guatemala Prov.): founded and destroyed, **2**, 48.
Guatulco (Mex.): Palacios in, **7**, 67.
Guava (vill. in Pampanga): pop., **17**, 193; Aug. in, 193.
Guayaquil (dist. of Ecuador): thrown open to Phil. trade (1815), **1**, 66, **51**, 286; smuggling at, **25**, 29.
Gúbat (Moro pandita): simulates friendship to Jes., **43**, 241, 242; enslaves Tagacaolos, 242.
Gudinez, — (Span. encomendero): kills native, **34**, 280.
Guëmes, Cecilio, O.S.A.: thanked, **53**, 54 (see also Books).
Guemez, Juan Antonio, S. J. of G.: martyred, **47**, 198.
Guedeja, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 231, **42**, 163, 189, **42**, 211.
Guenca, Capt. —: supplies sold., **10**, 64.
Gueral, Christoval: his services, **7**, 151.
Guerra, Garcia, O.P. (abp. of Mex., and procurator): approves Morga's books, **15**, 31, 32; letter to Fel. III (June 4, 1605), **14**, 89, 90.
Guerra, Gerónimo (notary in Magalhães's fleet): conspires, **33**, 312.
Guerra de Cervantes, Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. official): in Moluccas campaign, **16**, 53, 54, 309; death, 55.
Guerrero, Capt. —: in Manila campaign, **10**, 59; wounded, 57; collects trib., 64, 65.
Guerrero, Augustin (fiscal): Bustamante app., **44**, 155.
Guerrero, Ensign Antonio: merits reward, **7**, 150.

Guerrero, Fernando (Span.): father of Dr. H. Paez Guerrero, **37**, 152.
Guerrero, Francisco, O.S.A.: prior of Masbate, **41**, 213.
Guerrero, Garcia (sarg.-may.): in Mindanao campaign, **16**, 273, 274.
Guerrero, Dr. Hernando (Fernando) Paez: **25**, 198. See Paez Guerrero.
Guerrero, Joseph, St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 195.
Guerrero, Juan Gerónimo (Geronimo, Jerónimo), O.P. (lay-brother; founder of S. Juan de Letran coll.): life and labors, **22**, 108, 225, **28**, 139, 173, **38**, 53, **45**, 19, 208, 210-212, 251, 252, 265, **46**, 342; petitions Fel. IV (Aug. 1, 1626), **22**, 14, 108-111, 321.
Guerrero, Leon M.: trustee of S. José Coll., **45**, 138; opposes "Anglo-Saxonization" of schools, **46**, 366.
Guerrero, Pedro (sold.): imprisoned in house of, **26**, 32.
Guerrero de (y) Ardila, Capt. Francisco (master-of-camp, uncle of Varga's wife): arrives in Manila, **42**, 170, 171; favorite of Vargas, 18, 172, 173; tries to procure J. Camacho's return to Spain, 31; deserts Vargas, and escapes residencia, **39**, 199, **42**, 18, 225, 237, 238.
Guerrero de Ardila, Gabriel (roy. accountant at Mex.): reports to viceroy, **45**, 56.
Guerruela (Gueruela), Francisco (oidor): arrives at Manila, **42**, 30; visits Camarines, 304-308, **44**, 142, 143, **50**, 173; Fran. complain of, **42**, 308.
Guetaria (Betaria), Juanes de: collector of trib., **3**, 308, 309.
Guetaria, Sebastian de: **6**, 143. See Cano, S. del.
Guete (Gueti), Juan (Joan) Luis de, O.P.: wounded, **31**, 198; volunteers for Ituy miss., **32**, 194; signs petition, **23**, 27.
Guevara (Gevara, Guebara), Diego de, O.S.A. (bp. of N. Cáceres, 1616-21): in Japan (1602), **15**, 254, **24**, 64; warns Span. there, **15**, 260; preaches to Chin., **16**, 42; Soria accuses, **17**, 235; sent to Spain as deputy and on business (1603), **12**, 137, 138, 140, 141, 145, 152, **16**, 43, 235, 296, **24**, 78; carries letter, **12**, 152; visits Span. convents, **24**, 52; chosen visitor of Phil., and discharges his office, 13, 50, 52, 59, 65, 68, 69, 72, 75; sent to Phil. for second time (1609), **52**, 54; bestows habits of order in Acapulco, 57; escorts miss. band, 132; presents his credentials, 59; exonerates Solier, 59, 60; his election policy, 73, 74, 76; app. bp., **35**, 320; invites Jes. to his bprc., **44**, 39; honors them, 39, 40; death, **20**, 66, 85, **24**, 50. had desired to resign his bprc., **20**, 66; his character, 66, 67, **24**, 50-52; commended, **12**, 17, 141, 145, 152; sketch, **12**, 137, **15**, 254, 255. *Actas*, cited, **15**, 255; report, cited, **19**, 154.
Guevara, Juan de (sold.): killed, **36**, 130.
Guevara, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 128.
Guevara, Manuel, S.J.: confused with Port., **49**, 334.
Guiab (Cagayán chief): described, **30**, 276, 277; desires friendship with Span., 277; Span. kill, 277.
Guiab (chief in Luzón): converted, **32**, 42-44.
Guiangas (Guanga, Gulanga, pagan tribe in Mindanao): meaning of term, **43**, 278; branch of Bagobos, 278; habitat, 230, 278; barbarous, 230, 278; intelligent, 278; language, 230, 233, 278; pop., 230, 278; occupations, 230; hold human sacrifices, 230, 278; need miss's, 244.
Guidelli, Thaddeus, O.S.A. (gen.), restricts prov'l of Castilla, **34**, 425, 426; sketch, 425.
Guiguan (Guigán, vill. in Sámar): location and inhab., **5**, 57, 59; pop. (1612), **17**, 203; products, **28**, 91; amber found on coast at, **41**, 296; recruits gathered in, **38**, 122; Jes. in, **22**, 303, **28**, 91, 172.

Guiguinto (Guiguìnto, Guinguinto, vill. and encomienda in Luzón): pop. (1582), **5**, 85; status (1591), **8**, 103; Aug. in, **23**, 213, **24**, 130, **28**, 130, 165, **42**, 299.
Guijulngan (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321.
Guilaylay (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 292.
Guilds: Chin., **44**, 273, **51**, 231; importance in Madrid, **48**, 295, 322; estab. of, advised, **50**, 103, 104; special quarters for, urged, 260.
Guilinguiling (vill.): Fran. in, **35**, 311, 317.
Guillén de Lievana, Ensign Pedro: his encomienda, **8**, 134, 135.
Guillermo (Pampango chief): leads Pampangos in Span. service, **18**, 341.
Guillestigui, Juan Martinez de. See Martinez de Guillestigui.
Guillestigui (Guillastegui, Guillestegui, Guilleztegue), Capt. Rodrigo de (Span official): commands vessels, **17**, 117, **18**, 39; naval and mil. exploits, **19**, 231, **27**, 263, 266, 286, 352, 354, **29**, 129, 243; services and reward, **18**, 49, 50, 133, 275, 276, **19**, 151, 180, **22**, 76, **29**, 215, 253; wounded, **27**, 279, 280, 353.
Guimálan (Mindanao ranchería): Guiangas inhabit, **43**, 230, 278.
Guimarano, Thomas de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): apptmts., **20**, 81, 82, **25**, 309; uneducated, **20**, 81; signs petition, **24**, 260; his successor, **25**, 308.
Guimarri (vill. in Formosa): friendly to Span., **35**, 147.
Guimba (vill. in Jolo): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 305; Span. exped. to, **41**, 292, 293.
Guimbanos (Guimbajanos, Guïmbajanos, Guimbas, Guimennos, Guinbanos, Quimpanos, Ximbanaos, people in interior of Joló): origin of name, **40**, 179; habitat, **28**, 47, **40**, 179, **41**, 285, **43**, 167; Mahometans, **40**, 179; characteristics, 179, 180; armor and weapons, 179, 180; use opium, 180; Span. contact with, **28**, 47, **40**, 179, 180, **41**, 28, 285-287, 290, 291; raid Visayas, 298; refuse ransom, **44**, 73.
Guimbal (vill. in Panay): location, **23**, 262; revolt in, **38**, 225; Aug. in, **23**, **219**, 262, **28**, 150, 166.
Guinaan (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Guinan (vill. in Leyte): Jes. admin., **36**, 55.
Guinapusan (vill. in Luzón): Aug. admin., **42**, 193.
Guinayangan (vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 284.
Guindajan (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **37**, 248.
Guindáyan (vill. in Mindanao): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 307.
Guindulman (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Guinea (Ghinea, portion of Africa): location, **1**, 193; Port. discoveries in, 101, 104; concession in and near to Port., 136, **3**, 121, **7**, 203; inhab. compared to Negritos, **9**, 96, **12**, 217; blacks inhabit, **40**, 285; coast of, stormy, **33**, 293; trees in, **38**, 277; Magalhães coasts, **33**, 39; trade with Spain, **19**, 283.
Guinobatan (Guinobàtan, vill. in Luzón): Mor. burn, **41**, 313; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168, 358; Fran. school in, **45**, 248.
Gui-nu (Chin. ship-capt. and trader): warned against Dutch, **35**, 137.
Guiral, Antonio (Span. official): apptmt. in Saavedra's fleet, **2**, 38.
Guiral (Guiràl), Capt. Christóval (Christoval, Span. official): his encomienda, **8**, 105; acts as witness, **21**, 161.
Guiral, Rodrigo Diaz: **14**, 71, **21**, 161. See Diaz Rodrigo.
Guisan (vill. in Cebú): status (1591), **8**, 129.
Guistin (vill. in Mindoro): Navarrete in, **38**, 24.
Guiuan (Guiuam, Guivam, vill. in Sámar): location, **41**, 40; native of Palaos driven to, 40, 43, 44, 47, 48; natives of, brave and hospitable, 43, 44, 47; native carpenters in, 52.

Gula (Moro dato): sultan of Joló hostile to, **47**, 247; reconciled to Ameril, 248.
Gulaludines (daughter of Bantilan): her marriage, **46**, 47.
Gumaca (Gumacà, vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 285; Fran. in, 157, 168, **35**, 283.
Gumangi (Jumangi, vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **48**, 78, 130.
Gumapas (Moro in Mindanao): spies on Span., **11**, 293.
Gumapos, Pedro (Pangasinan chief): given title of "Conde," **38**, 165; takes part in insurrection, 165, 166, 176, 181-186, 202; captured and executed, 204, 209, 210.
Gumpat (vill. in Luzón): location, **43**, 83; Dom. in, 83.
GUMS AND RESINS—
In general: where found, **12**, 34, **33**, 354, **40**, 182, **43**, 269, **47**, 111, **51**, 140, **52**, 319; uses, **2**, 149, 153, **12**, 34, **16**, 133, **18**, 117, 171; in trade, **2**, 85, **19**, 27, **21**, 310. See also Plants and trees.
Various kinds—
Agathis orantifolia, **43**, 269 (see below, Galagala).
Almáciga, **47**, 111 (see below, Galagala).
Anime, used as pitch, **33**, 354; in trade, 227.
Benzoin (camanguian, storax), **52**, 335; where found, **15**, 143; Mor. use, **2**, 69; as perfume, **12**, 302, **16**, 133, **29**, 293, **33**, 123, 175 (see also Perfumes); used for ointment, **16**, 133, **21**, 138, **29**, 293, **40**, 79; an adulterant, **47**, 274; in trade, **2**, 116, **3**, 57, 58, **4**, 149, **8**, 85, 90, **10**, 269, **15**, 80, **16**, 179, 185, 228, **19**, 316, **25**, 49, **29**, 49, 306, **44**, 308, 311, 312, **45**, 35; as present, **15**, 280, **16**, 255.
Camanguian (see above, Benzoin).
Conchu, found in Marianas, **52**, 319.
Conferal, **43**, 269 (see below, Galagala).
Copal, in Gigantes Is., **2**, 153.
Dammar (dammer), **49**, 38 (see below, Galagala).
Dragon's blood, found in Phil., **48**, 279.
Galagala (*Agathis orantifolia*, almáciga, conferal, dammar, piayo), where found, **12**, 34, **43**, 269, **47**, 111, **49**, 38; uses, **43**, 269.
Guisog, obtained in Mindanao, **43**, 269.
Gutta-percha, rept. on, **52**, 318; found in Romblon, 319.
Lac, found in Lao, **15**, 143; in trade, **16**, 228, **19**, 316.
Mastic, obtained in Mindanao, **43**, 269.
Myrrh, where obtained, **27**, 97.
Piayo, **12**, 34 (see above, Galagala).
Pitch, where and how obtained, **3**, 193, **16**, 89, **29**, 306, **33**, 37, **41**, 242, **48**, 298; scarce in Phil., **3**, 183, 184, **4**, 74; none in Orient, **33**, 227; uses, **2**, 153, **16**, 77, **40**, 64, **47**, 300; in trade, **2**, 85, **14**, 254, 256, **25**, 29, **33**, 254, **44**, 125, **47**, 283; requisitioned for Phil., **2**, 242, **3**, 132, 137; sent to Legazpi, **3**, 132; artisans needed to make, **6**, 201; paid as trib., **28**, 87.
Shellac, obtained in Cebú, **52**, 3, 16.
Tragacanth, used in chocolate, **47**, 274.
Tar, imported into N. España, **2**, 85; requisitioned for Phil., 193, **3**, 137; sent to Legazpi, 132; why not used on Phil. ships, **48**, 298.
Turpentine, presented to Soc. Econ., **52**, 320, 321.
Guppy, H. B. (geologist): in Solomon Is., **15**, 103.
Gura (vill. in Phil.): Rec. in, **21**, 247.
Gurruchategui, Thomas de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Gustean: Dutch trade at, **27**, 93.
Gutierres Cortes, Juan: report, cited, **4**, 238.

Gutiérrez, Alonso, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **23**, 225; sketch, 225.
Gutierrez, Antonio, O.P.: preaches funeral sermon, **32**, 66.
Gutiérrez, Antonio, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 192.
Gutierrez, Bartolome (Bartholome), O.S.A.: imprisoned and martyred in Japan, **19**, 54, **24**, 231, 235-240, **32**, 181.
Gutierrez, Benito (sec. priest): engages in business, **8**, 256.
Gutiérrez (Gutierrez), Diego, O.S.A. (I; died in 1613): life and labors, **8**, 215, 217, **14**, 309, **24**, 67.
Gutiérrez (Gutierrez), Diego, O.S.A. (II; died in 1676): life and labors, **37**, 49, 232.
Gutierrez, Francisco de: Span. shipbuilder of Cuba, **6**, 202.
Gutierrez, Francisco (constable): acts as witness, **26**, 92.
Gutierrez, Francisco, S.J.: procurator-gen., **20**, 92.
Gutiérrez, Hernán: his encomienda, **8**, 107.
Gutiérrez, José, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 145.
Gutierrez, Juan: encomienda assigned to, **8**, 115, **34**, 306, 307.
Gutierrez, Juan (sec. priest): engages in trade, **8**, 256.
Gutierrez, Juan (Joan), O.S.A.: life and labors, **12**, 119, **15**, 221.
Gutierrez, Luis, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; eaten by crocodile, 303, 304.
Gutierrez, Manuel, O.S.A.: prov'l, **52**, 286.
Gutiérrez, Martín: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 309.
Gutierrez, Pedro (Span. sold.): deposition, **26**, 76-78, 84, 85.
Gutierrez, Pedro, S.J.: life and labors, **27**, 293, **28**, 50, 51, 53, **29**, 145, 146, **35**, 103-105, **44**, 50, 54, 61, 67, 68. Defeat of Moro pirates (1637), **27**, 14, 15, 215-226, 366; cited, 225. Letter to prov'l (Sept. 30, 1638), **29**, 143-148; letter (1638), **29**, 161-166.
Gutierrez, Santiago, St. J. of G.: life and labors, **47**, 194, 195.
Gutiérrez (Gutierrez), Thomás (Thomas), O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 261, **32**, 194, 196, 205-216, **48**, 131; letter to prov'l (Jan. 21, 1633), **32**, 197-203.
Gutiérrez (Guiterrez) Briceño (Briceno, Briçeno), Francisco (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): Pardo hostile to, **39**, 241; deprived of benefice, 279; to take Aug. vows, 279; death, **42**, 280.
Gutierrez de Cespedes, Capt. Cervan: his encomienda, **11**, 280; apptmt., 280; in Mindanao, **16**, 273.
Gutierrez Corrilla, Francisco (papal sec'y): official act, **24**, 272.
Gutierrez Flores, Dr. — (official of India House of Trade): official act, **9**, 159.
Gutierrez (Gutierres) de Guerrero, Capt. Garcia: at Sioco Riv., **11**, 298, 299; trib. paid to, 299, 300; his deposition, 299, 300.
Gutiérrez (Gutierrez) de Mendoza, Eugenio (lawyer): his relations with Bonifaz, **37**, 32, 61, 270.
Gutiérrez del Real, Juan: his encomienda, **8**, 128, 130.
Gutierrez de los Rios, Francisco (alc.-may. of Laguna): commended, **36**, 302.
Gutirez Paramo, Juan: despatches sent by, **19**, 212.
Guzerati (Goojerat, Gugerat, Gugérat, Gujrat, Gusarat, Guzerat, Guzratt, prov. and people of India): early history, **33**, 365, 366; inhabit Camboja, **34**, 139; traders from, at Manila, **27**, 92.
Guzman, Francisco Tello de. See Tello de Guzman.
Guzman, Geronimo, O.S.F. (in Spain): writes Fel. II (1585?), **6**, 16, 76, 77, 324.
Guzmán, Capt. Juan de (Span. official): arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; in campaign, **38**, 167, 203.
Guzman, Juan Gonzalez (Gonçalez) de: **39**, 169, **42**, 287. See Gonzalez de Guzman.

Guzman, Capt. Luis Henriquez de. See Henriquez de Guzman.
Guzman, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
Guzman, Sebastian de (master-of-camp): in charge of Pampango troops, **35**, 270.
Gypsies (Cingani): compared to Patagonians, **33**, 65; early history, 303, 304; in Spain, **36**, 59.

Habana: **3**, 302. See Havana.
Häbler, Karl: cited, **52**, 330.
Habongan (Habòngan, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, **29**, 273.
Habuyoàn (vill. in Phil.): Rec. admin., **41**, 219.
Hadgaguanes (people of Mindanao): characteristics, **44**, 60; Jes. among, 60.
Haenke, Tadeo (Hungarian scientist): joins Span. exped., **51**, 76; separates from Née, 76; his materials published after death, 76; in Amer., 77; *Reliquiæ Haenkeane*, cited, 76.
Hagaguit (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 175.
Hagen (Drage, Haagen, Verhagen), Etienne (Estevan, Steven), van der (Dutch navigator): his exped. among E. Indies, **15**, 306, 307, 311, 312, **16**, 301; serves Dutch E. India Trad. Co., **15**, 328; his plans, **16**, 302; reconquers Moluccas, **27**, 98.
Hagna (vill. in Cebú): location, **28**, 171; Jes. in, 171, **44**, 86.
Hagonoy (Agonoy, Haganoy, Hagònoy, vill. in Luzón): location, **23**, 264; pop., 264; Aug. in, **6**, 80, **17**, 192, **23**, 191, 263, **24**, 58, 69, 74, 109, 130, 132, 133, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, 165, **30**, 115, **42**, 190.
Haguandatan (Bornean Moro): slave of king, **4**, 165; kills Magachina, 165.
Haidar Ali (Oriental ruler): captures Kálikot, **33**, 332.
Hair: method of wearing, **3**, 163; of vanquished foes, as trophy, **12**, 219; idols made of, **17**, 59; false, **31**, 184; Visayans anoint, **38**, 116; used as charm, **40**, 342; dresser, becomes gov., **1**, 54 (see also Barbers); lotion, **40**, 60. See also Chinese; and other tribes and peoples; and Clothing – hairshirts.
Halaud (vill. in Phil.): Aug. in, **23**, 185.
Halaya: language used in Oton, **29**, 265. See also Fil.: Visayans – Haraya.
Halcon, Capt. — (naval officer): declares charts useless, **43**, 132.
Halfarroso de la Trinidad, José: **43**, 83. See Galfarroso de la Trinidad.
Halifax, Earl of: Draper writes, **49**, 318.
Hall, Basil: misprint for Chamberlin, Basil Hall (*q.v.*, under Books).
Hall, Robert (one of Dampier's associates): left on Batan Is., **39**, 112.
Hambre (Puerto del): Span. settlement at Str. of Magellan, **5**, 30 (see also Famine Port).
Hamo (Moro chief, son of Moncay): seeks peace with Span., **41**, 307.
Hang-chau (Cansay, Conce, Hang-Chow-Foo, Hang-tcheou, Khing-Sai, Kingsze, Chin. city): location, **3**, 41; Jes. in, **19**, 49.
Han: Chin. state, **34**, 174.
Hanson, James C. (on staff of Lib. of Cong.): thanked, **1**, 15.
Hantic: **23**, 219. See Antique.
Haraforas. See Alforas.
Harana, Joan de (citizen of Manila): acts as witness, **11**, 81.
Hardware: in trade, **51**, 154. Bolts, **16**, 51, 283, 310, **18**, 179; hoops, **3**, 138, **16**, 202, **18**, 179; locks, **3**, 139, **12**, 246; cooking-pans (iron), **40**, 48; nails and spikes, **1**, 68, 334, **2**, 194, 242, **3**, 137, 138, **6**, 206, **12**, 33, 50, **13**, 227, **14**, 257, **16**, 51, 84, 179, 202, 283, 310, **17**, 111, **18**, 175, 179, 294, **19**, 200, 315, **21**, 175, **22**, 203,

HARDWARE (continued) —

29, 62, 160, 306, **31**, 284, **32**, 11, 81, **33**, 49, **34**, 125, **36**, 52, **39**, 109, **40**, 56, **47**, 106, 256; wood used for nails, **4**, 184, **6**, 151, **15**, 256, **16**, 82, **47**, 256; rattan used in place of, **23**, 242; bldgs. made without, **32**, 11, 81; padlocks, **3**, 158; plate-bolts, 134; screws, **2**, 193, **3**, 135, 136, 139; tacks, **3**, 138, **18**, 175; window-gratings, **17**, 111. See also Prices; and Tools.

Hardwick, Lieut. — (Brit. officer): drowned, **49**, 85, 128.

Harem: in Ternate, **33**, 261. See also the various Mahometan tribes.

Harmansan, Wolphart (Dutch navigator): makes exped. to E. Indies (1601), **15**, 309.

Hàro: **28**, 150, 151. See Jaro.

Haro, Andres de, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 211.

Haro, Cristóbal (Christopher, merchant): estab. at Lisbon, **1**, 309; returns to Spain, 309; trades in Orient, 309; fits out Magalhães's fleet, 26, 268, 269, 311; appeals to Cárlos I, 26; receives cargo of cloves, 266.

Haro y Abellaneda, Garcia de (count of Castilla, president of Council of Indies): relation dedicated to, **29**, 66.

Harris, Capt. —: Brit. privateer and navigator, **39**, 54, 60.

Harthrop (Harthrope), — (merchant): petitions Capt. Swan, **39**, 74; tries to reconcile Swan and his men, 77; death, 119.

Havana (Habana, Havannah, metropolis and capital of Cuba): location, **4**, 23; description, **29**, 311; duration of voyage to, 23; negro slaves at, **3**, 25, 302; fortifications at, 302; galleys at, **9**, 118; shipyards at, **18**, 336, **50**, 71; an open garrison, **19**, 271; way-station, **34**, 196; trade in, increases, **51**, 145, 146; sugarcane seed sent to, **52**, 316. Maintained against enemies, **19**, 243; Brit. attack, **49**, 314; officials in, **22**, 31, 35; restrictions on foreigners in, **51**, 145; Jes. in, **12**, 228; clerk's error for Cavite, **9**, 118.

Hawaiian (native of Hawaiian Is.): acts as servant, **43**, 118, 119.

Hawkins, Sir Richard (Eng. sea-capt.): Span. capture, **11**, 153; sketch, 153.

Hawkins, Sir John: Eng. sea-capt., **11**, 153.

Hawkins, William (Eng. traveller): lives in Orient, **17**, 253.

Hay, John (U. S. Sec'y of State): thanked, **1**, 15.

Hay, John, S.J.: publishes Vaez's letter, **11**, 191.

Haya, Capt. Francisco de la (Span. official): services and reward, **22**, 220-222.

Haya, Capt. Luis de la (Span. encomendero): signs and witnesses various doc., **2**, 155, 177, 181, 291, 305, **3**, 117, 271; devastates is., **34**, 277; his encomiendas, 288, 305.

Hay-tan: Chin. appellation of Negritos (*q.v.*), **34**, 188.

Hayten (Hayteng): Chin. dist., **12**, 88, **30**, 247.

Hazian: Tagálogs trade with, **34**, 377. See also Achen.

Hazlewood, Lieut. — (Brit. officer): wounded, **49**, 101.

Heathens. See Pagans.

Hechiu, Pablo (Chin. convert): sketch, **30**, 263, 264.

Heemskerk, Adm. Jacques van (Dutch navigator): exped. to E. Indies, **15**, 308, 309.

Hegoen, Juan Saenz de. See Saenz de Hegoen.

Henao, Alonso de (Span. encomendero): his encom. **8**, 112, 128, **34**, 308.

Henao (Ennao), Juan de, O.S.A. (prov'l): life and labors, **24**, 15, 109, 125-127, 158, 163.

Henri IV (king of France): Antonio of Port. commends children to, **14**, 176; his daughter, **36**, 27.

Henrique (Enrrique, cardinal and king of Port.; 1578-80): death, **4**, 313, **8**, 191; sketch, **1**, 355.
Henriquez, Cathalina (wife of gov.): acts as godmother, **38**, 138.
Henriquez, Diego Bibièn. See Bibièn Henriquez.
Henriquez, Gen. Geronimo: convoys Span. reënforcements, **29**, 133; has battle with Dutch, 133, 134.
Henriquez, Luis (Span. encomendero): murdered, **31**, 270.
Henriquez, Martin, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 20, 222, 223, 235.
Henriquez (Enriquez), Pedro Calderon. See Calderon Henriquez.
Henriquez de Guzman, Capt. Luis: campaigns against natives, **41**, 213, 243, 285; aids rel., **32**, 173-175.
Henriquez Miranda, Capt. Juan: in campaign against Dutch, **35**, 229.
Henriquez de Ribera, Francisca (condesa de Chinchona, wife of L. G. de Cabrera): introduces Peruvian bark into Spain, **17**, 44.
Henrríquez, Juan, O.S.A. (prov'l): abp. serves notice of visit on, **21**, 57.
Henry (Henrique), Prince (the Navigator, Port.): his work and its effect, **1**, 22, 136.
Henry VIII (king of Eng.): defends Aquinas, **17**, 156.
Heraldry: coats-of-arms – on seal, **2**, 276; Chin., **3**, 103, 104; Manila (1596), **9**, 15, 16, 209, 211-215, 327, **10**, 261, **27**, 78; roy. on cab. bldg., **11**, 285. Shields and devices, **24**, 55-59.
Heras, Adj. Cristoval de las (Span. officer): campaigns against Joloans, **29**, 161.
Heras, Juan, S.J.: in Mindanao, **40**, 114, 115; letter to his superior (Oct. 6, 1890), **44**, 63-65.
Heraso, Antonio de: **4**, 143. See Eraso.
Herasso, Francisco. See Eraso, F.
Herbite, Sebastian de: encomienda granted to, **27**, 24.
Herbs. See Plants and trees.
Heredero, Alonso, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 226.
Heredia, Capt. Cristoval de: drowned, **15**, 230.
Heredia, Juan de, O.P. (lay-brother): his pay as sold., **26**, 190; joins order, **35**, 45; sketch, 45, 46. See also San Dionisio.
Heredia, Capt. Mateo (Matheo, Span. official): apptmt., **17**, 97; his services, **22**, 58, **24**, 325; takes part in festivities, **22**, 58; his residencia, **26**, 191.
Heredia, Pedro de (Span. official, admiral, sarg.-may., and gov. of Ternate): his operations against Dutch, **17**, 57, 116, 145, 179, **18**, 38, 237, **19**, 227, 231, 232, 234, **22**, 304, 305, **23**, 96, **24**, 280, 283; builds ship at own expense, **18**, 91; it founders, 91; temporary gov. of Phil., 111; sent to Spain, 236; saves child, and rears as own daughter, **24**, 99; his treatment of Visayans, 112; his encomienda, 112; quarrels with rel., 112-115; app. gov. of Ternate, **19**, 13, 114; engages in trade, **22**, 69; complaints against, 69, **27**, 259-262; ordered to fortify Célebes, **22**, 146; asks for king of Ternate, 147; his fleet, 147; purchases office for son, **23**, 39; in Phil., **24**, 121; fears mutiny, **24**, 330, **27**, 40; punishes mutineers, **24**, 331, 332, **27**, 41; his acts approved, 10; illegal acts by, 18, 359-362; entertains Jes., 334; bribes gov., 359; suit brought against, 360; quarrels with subordinates, 360; gov. endeavors to make forced loan from, 361, 362; deposes ruler of Tidore, **29**, 198; abp. buys houses from, **35**, 166; rebuilds convent in Ternate, 306; death (1637), **29**, 30; leaves property to charity, 30; property sequestered, 30. Estimates of character, etc. – commendation and services, **18**, 20, 50, 51, 236, 237; unfit to be gov., **24**, 26; desires transfer, **24**, 217; his

HEREDIA, PEDRO DE (continued) —
greed, 333; should be transferred, 283, 329; residencia should be taken, **27**, 359, 362; wealthy, **24**, 283, 329, **27**, 359, 362. Writings, *Dutch factories and posts* (1618?), **18**, 13, 107-111, 346; letters cited, **24**, 332, **27**, 42, 50; letter from Fel. IV (Nov. 6, 1636), **27**, 50-52.
Heredia Hermastegui (Ormentegui), Capt. Juan de: his pay, **26**, 182; campaigns in Mindanao, **35**, 103.
Herice, Joseph, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 86, 87.
Hermita: **36**, 246. See Ermita.
Hermits: among Fil., **11**, 218; among Chin., **34**, 322; dress as women, **44**, 93; see also Berdashes.
Hermosa (Hermossa), Andrés (Andres) de (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 108; leaves legacy to Sto. Tomás Univ., **17**, 157, 160, 161, 163, **45**, 320.
Hernan Gonzalez, Blaz Ruyz. See Ruyz Hernan Gonzalez.
Hernandez, —, O.P.: protects against acts of Council of Luctuy, **48**, 180.
Hernandez, Alonso, O.P.: attempts to pacify insurgents, **32**, 113-119.
Hernandez, Ambrosio, S.J.: persecuted in Japan, **32**, 95.
Hernandez, Francisco: acts as witness, **11**, 301.
Hernandez, Capt. Francisco (Span. official): takes supplies to Moluccas, **22**, 201; his apptmt., 232; pay-check paid to, **26**, 182; arrests deserters, **29**, 150; writes Corcuera (Oct. 13, 1635), **25**, 208, 209.
Hernandez, Joseph, S.J.: signs doc., **47**, 179.
Hernandez, Capt. Lorenso (garrisoned on Ternate): goes to Manila, **22**, 233.
Hernandez, Martin (Port. sold.): hanged for mutiny, **2**, 154.
Hernandez, Pablos (Venetian): hanged as conspirator, **2**, 144.
Hernandez, Pedro (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 129; acts as agent, **25**5.
Hernandez, Remijio, O.S.A. (prov'l): Brit. endeavor to win, **49**, 325.
Hernández (Hernandez), Tomás (Thomas), O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 165-168, 172.
Hernandez de Heredia, Gov. Alfonso (official in Span. Amer.): has dispute with Aud., **50**, 226.
Hernandez Perez, —, S.J.: message sent to, **28**, 59.
Hernández de Sandoval, Alonso: his son's grant, **8**, 104.
Hernandez Vitoria (Bitoria), Diego (regidor of Manila): apptmt., **8**, 178; official acts, 179, 184, 185.
Hernando (Chin. interpreter): accompanies Span. to China, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], **6**, 120.
Hernando, Bernardino, O.S.A.: MS. owned by, **49**, 345.
Hernani, Lieut. Pedro (Span. officer): attacks insurgents, **49**, 304; killed, 304.
Herrada, Martin de: **2**, 155, 177. See Rada.
Herrequel, Alonso: **2**, 272. See Riquel.
Herrera, Alonso de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.
Herrera, Antonio, O.S.A. (lay-brother): architect of Manila church, **23**, 204.
Herrera, Baltasar, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 214.
Herrera, Diego de, O.S.A.: accompanies Legazpi, **3**, 69, 153, **6**, 46, **12**, 179, **23**, 129, 130, 195; accompanies Goyti, 147; confers with Port., **2**, 261, 267; persuades Legazpi to leave Panay, **3**, 152, 153; left as prior in Phil., 52, 208; becomes first Aug. superior in Phil. (1569), 52; sent to N. España and Spain, 20, 52, 71, 151, 209, **23**, 15, 189, 190, 208, **34**, 22, 229, 264, 273-286; ordered to return to Phil., **3**, 71; returns to Phil., 151, **23**, 191; has audience with viceroy of Mex., 167, 210; recommended for bp., **25**, 300, 301; his life in Phil., **2**, 155, 161, 177, **3**, 208, 261, 301, **23**, 180, 188, 201; acts as witness, **2**, 171; signs letter, 177; death (1576), **3**,

52, **23**, 16, 226, 227; sketch, **3**, 52; commended, 300, 301, **34**, 264. Letters to Fel. II (Jan. 16, 1570), **3**, 17, 69-72, 315 (July 25, 1570), **34**, 229-235, 452.
Herrera (Herrero), Diego de (Span. officer): promoted, **26**, 36; arrests abp., 43; writes Corcuera, **25**, 292-294.
Herrera, Félix de (sarg.-may.): in campaign against Mor., **41**, 303.
Herrera, Francisco (Françisco, encomendero): signs letter, **2**, 182; his encomienda, **8**, 136.
Herrera, Francisco de, O.P. (prov'l and commissary of Inquis.): life and labors (mainly in ecc.-political troubles), **25**, 173, 174, 218, 219, 240-244, 258, 260, 261, 265, 266, **26**, 60, 61, 64, 67, 73, 94, 100, **29**, 219, **32**, 176, 196, 213, **37**, 73, 74.
Herrera, Jacinto de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Herrera, Licen. Capt. José de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226; app. oidor, 259.
Herrera, Capt. Juan (deputy): guards Valenzuela, **42**, 178.
Herrera, Capt. Juan de: services and reward, **18**, 276, 277; apptmt. and salary, **22**, 237.
Herrera, Lorenzo de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 245, 249.
Herrera, Marcos de (conquistador): signs letter, **2**, 181; app. regidor, **4**, 92.
Herrera, Capt. Martin de: opposes Chin. insurgents, **14**, 132; wounded, 132; alc.-in-ord. in Manila, **21**, 161, 285.
Herrera, Nicolás de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 71, 159.
Herrera, Nicolás (Nicolas) de (notary): official acts, **35**, 175, **37**, 274, **38**, 209.
Herrera, Pedro Nuñez de. See Nuñez de Herrera.
Herrera, Pedro de (Span. gentleman): signs letter, **2**, 181.
Herrera, Pedro de (Span. officer): courtmartialed, **2**, 149; acts as witness, 171; signs letter, 181; regidor of Manila, **5**, 81; app. by crown, 202; encomienda assigned to, **34**, 309.
Herrera, Pedro de, O.S.A. (vicar-gen.): issues warrant for miss. to Phil., **2**, 161, 168.
Herrera, Pedro de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 54, 55, 129, **25**, 236, 239, 255.
Herrera Dávila, Juan (gov. of Phil., *ad interim*, 1860-61): sketch, **17**, 306-307.
Herrera Robachero, Adm. Felix de: accompanies Lara, **38**, 145.
Herrera Sandoval, Luis de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): life and labors, **18**, 190, **21**, 161, **31**, 246, **45**, 105.
Herrera de Grimaldos (Grimaldo; not Grimaldo de Herrera, **39**, 156), Cristóbal (Christoval, Cristobal, oidor of Manila): arrives at Manila, **39**, 156, **42**, 201; conducts Pardo into exile, **39**, 169; his punishment, **42**, 258; his last sickness and death, **39**, 146, 270, 297, **42**, 220; buried in Jes. church, **39**, 277, 285, 289; bones disinterred, 286, 287; his wife and widow (Manuela M. Carrillo de Barrientos, see Concepcion, viii, p. 119), **39**, 277, 280, 286.
Herrera, Thomàs Bernardo, St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 196.
Herrera y Figueroa, Jerónimo (Geronimo) de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab. and roy. chaplain): his controversy with abps., **38**, 75, **39**, 159, 160, 249, **42**, 14, 141, 142; arrested and punished, **39**, 140, 194, 232, 238, 271, **42**, 264; death, 264.
Herrera y Lopez, Dr. Geronimo (bp. of N. Segovia): graduate of S. José coll., **52**, 104; death, **47**, 132.
Herrero, Casimiro, O.S.A.: book ascribed to, **52**, 167.
Herreros, Santiago (member of Soc. econ.): wears first woolen cloth woven in Phil., **52**, 316.
Hertsing, Piérre (Dutch sailor): Span. capture, **15**, 327.
Hespaña: **7**, 202. See Spain.

Hevia Campomanes, José, O.P. (bp. of N. Segovia): sketch, **28**, 356, 357.
Hibahay (vill. in Visayas Is.): status, **17**, 197.
Hibon (Hibòn, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in., **28**, 152, 175.
Hidalgo, Alonso, O.P. (procurator-gen.): acts as executor, **26**, 181.
Hidalgo, Joseph, O.St.J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 195.
Hidalgo, Pedro (Zambal chief): aids rel., **38**, 182, 183.
Hidalgo López, Juan, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.
Hides and leather: abundant, in China, **6**, 224; tanned, **2**, 190, **3**, 137, 138, **18**, 99 (by Jap.); requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 138; Cordovan, **6**, 50; used as garments, **1**, 313, 314, **24**, 277, **33**, 53, 59, 61, 300, 331; used as armor, **2**, 69, **38**, 168; as covering of huts, **1**, 313, **33**, 65, **41**, 79; as food, **33**, 87; other uses, **2**, 126, **3**, 137, **22**, 196, **28**, 303, **43**, 110; not to be sent to Manila during Brit. occupation, **49**, 267; in trade, **11**, 152, **22**, 193, **25**, 123, **26**, 288, **33**, 41, **35**, 148, **44**, 125, **51**, 141, 142. Cow, **2**, 190; deer, **6**, 138, **10**, 12, 75, 84, **12**, 188, **13**, 227, **15**, 256, **16**, 104, 184, 281, **18**, 99, **22**, 97, **26**, 288, **32**, 125; dogfish, **2**, 69; elephant, **40**, 179; rhinoceros, **16**, 86; seawolf, **14**, 185; sheep, **2**, 193; tapir, **2**, 189; tiger, **22**, 144. See also Clothing.
Hidetada (ruler in Japan): persecutes Chris., **18**, 218, **32**, 31; his son, **20**, 25.
Hidetsugu (Jap., adopted son of Hideyoshi): becomes shogun, **8**, 262; Iyesasu conquers, **15**, 198-200.
Hideyoshi (Faxevedono Hasiba, Hidéyoshi, Hideyosi, Kuwambaku Taicosama, Taico Samar, Taikosama, Taikô-sama, Taycoçama, Taycosama, shogun of Japan, 1586-1591): of humble origin, **9**, 43, **15**, 67; his earliest name, 67; his official appellation, **10**, 171; adopts name Taikô-sama, 25; officials subordinate to, 171; Japan united under, **8**, 260; subjects flatter, **9**, 127, 128; his designs and undertaking against China, **8**, 260, 262, **9**, 53, 125; conquers Lequian Is., **8**, 260; seizes Korea and Parto, **9**, 46; hostile to Phil. and Span., **8**, 260, 262, **9**, 34, 35, 40, 42, 47, 115, 125, 141, **10**, 25, **14**, 219, 220, **15**, 67, 120, 121, 125, 127, 128, 196, **19**, 196, **23**, 64, **27**, 189, 190, **30**, 269; sends envoys to Manila, **9**, 9, 10, 23, 25; Span. envoys with, 27, 28, 30, 34, 38, 43, 45, 46, **10**, 172, **30**, 269; desires friendship with Span., **9**, 10, 36-38, 124, 127, 147, 148; sends present to Span. gov., 36; presents for, solicited, 53; Span. send presents to, **15**, 127; desires to learn Span. arts and trades, **9**, 149; persecutes Christianity and rel., 43, 147, **10**, 25, **44**, 28; treats Fran. well, **9**, 148, 149, 263; withdraws opposition to, **30**, 269; builds Nangoya, 35; builds ships, **9**, 147; endeavors to stop slave-trade, **18**, 62, 63; partially abdicates (1591), **10**, 25; death, 25, 212, **15**, 196, 197; sketch, **8**, 262; characterized, **9**, 34, 124, 125, 132, 141, 142, **10**, 26, 171, **15**, 119, 120, 198; powerful (and boasts of power), **9**, 36, 43, 46, 147; hated in Japan, **10**, 171; his adopted son, and successor defeated, **15**, 198-200. Report on Manila sent to, **8**, 264; letters by, to Span., **9**, 14, 28, **35**, 36, 41-44, 46, 47, 55-58, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 131-133, 140-142; Span. letters to, **9**, 26, 42, 43, 45; edicts by, **14**, 220, **15**, 121-123.
Higaquìt (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **28**, 152.
Higan (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **21**, 303.
Higinio, Diego, O.S.A.: ministers to lepers, **42**, 229.
Higuiño, Esteban de (master-of-camp): imprisoned, **44**, 183, 184.
Hijar Silva Sarmiento, Jayme Francisco de (Rec.): protector of reform convent, **21**, 192.
Hilingigay (vill. in Bantayan Is.): location, language and pop., **23**, 260; Aug. in, 260.
Hills. See Mountains.

Hilo Hilo (Hilo): 8, 136, 137, 36, 102. See Iloilo; and Riv.: Iloilo.
Hilongos (Hilòngos): 48, 43. See Ilongos.
Himamaylán (Himamiailan, vill. in Negros): Jes. in, 28, 151, 171.
Himonte, Adm. Geronimo de: convoys relief exped. to Ternate, 27, 41.
Hinabangan (vill. in Bohol): pop., 17, 207, 208.
Hinan (city in China): identified, 3, 41.
Hinatoan (Hinatòan, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, 28, 152, 175, 41, 137.
Hinchiu (China): location, 3, 227.
Hindostan (country in Asia): called Mogor, 17, 252. See also India.
Hindus (Hindoos, inhab. of India): eat swine, 12, 217; use sandalwood, 34, 166; in Luzón, 36, 198. See also Sepoys.
Hingòoc (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., 28, 152.
Hingoog (Hingoóg, Hingòog, vill. in Mindanao): Mor. raid, 36, 180; insurrection, 41, 110; Rec. in, 28, 175.
Hingoso (vill. in Phil.): inhab. petition Jes., 44, 46.
Hinojosa, Licen. —: member of Council of Indies, 9, 159.
Hinojosa, Eduardo de (Span. prof.): thanked, 1, 16.
Hinondayan (Hinundàyan, vill. in Leyte): Jes. in, 28, 151, 172.
Hinundanga (encomienda in Phil.): status (1591), 8, 129.
Hipìnon (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., 28, 152.
Hirado (Japan): Firando identified as, 9, 27; disorders in, by foreigners, 18, 63.
Hirobio (Jap. agent): watches Jap. port, 9, 53.
Histau: Chin. prov., 3, 228.
Hiz, Cosme de, O.S.A.: See Ays.
Hizen (Jap. prov.): location, 52, 332; described, 31, 255; miss. in, 16.
Hoangti (Chin. emperor): builds Chin. wall (B. C. *ca.* 241), 4, 61.
Hoces, Francisco de (Span. official and ship-capt.): contingent apptmt., 2, 27; discoverer of Cape Horn, 48, 211.
Hoen, Adm. Simon Jansz (Dutch official): builds fort on Ternate, 15, 325.
Hog, Ensign — (Brit. officer): wounded, 49, 101.
Holland (Gelanda, Holanda, Olanda, United Provinces, European country, formerly belonging to Spain): Prot. country, 1, 79; cities in, identified, 14, 113; linens of, 6, 50; wealth in, 14, 61; its mfres., 44, 299. Trade relations, company, 11, 150, 14, 113 (see also Commerce: trading companies); trades in Orient, 116, 19, 276, 278, 22, 97, 35, 153, 155; Dutch factories in, 18, 163; spice-trade, 19, 261; surplus of ginger in, 27, 96; enriched by clove-trade, 27, 109, 110; pepper-trade in, 47, 277; enriched by Span. com., 150; its exports to N. España, 44, 289; finds market in Spain, 45, 48, 50, 51; prosperity, resulting from com., 48, 294, 295; ships and fleets, 13, 116, 14, 58, 59, 174, 17, 276, 18, 42, 49, 22, 67, 23, 91, 35, 271, 47, 270, 271 (see also Ships). Hostile to Spain, 11, 247; rebels in, 14, 61; independence recognized, 11, 166, 15, 233; makes alliance with Eng., 16, 240, 20, 10, 29, 111; makes peace with Portugal (1643), 35, 183; sends envoys to Siam, 17, 179; reënforcements requested from, 35, 156. Govt. destroys translation of bible, 1, 80; States-general, 23, 32; rise of colon. power of, 47; colon. of, compared to Span., 47, 48, 76; its system, 52, 88. See also Commerce; Dutch; other countries and peoples; and Islands – Amboina, Java, Moluccas, etc.
Hollanders. See Dutch.
Ho-Nan (Hò Nan, Onan, China): location, 3, 41, 47, 234.
Honduras (former Span. prov., now country of Cent. Amer.): instructions to its gov., 2, 53; ship from, wrecked, 22, 32; Eng. trade in, 48, 212, 323, 324.

Hongkong (Hong-kong, Hong Kong, Chin. port, now owned by Gt. Brit.): Brit. gov. in, **1**, 72; Dom. hold property in, **16**, 171; has mail service with Manila, **17**, 305; shipbldg. in, **18**, 170; freemasons in, **46**, 357, **52**, 234; exiles escape to, 128, 129; Fil. in, 128, 129, 170, 195 (insurgents).

Hongpón, Gabriel (Fil. convert and cabeza de barangay): keeps his people loyal to Span., **38**, 117.

Hongwon: **43**, 173. See Choo Yuen Chang.

Hontay, Gen. (Chin. in Manila): Chin. insurgents kill, **16**, 39.

Hoorn, William Cornelisz Schouten (Dutch navigator): first doubles C. Horn, **48**, 211.

Hóot (vill. in Mindanao): natives of, peaceful, **36**, 132; Span. in, 132.

Hoquian (Hoquien): Chin. prov., **4**, 47 [*i.e.*, 46], **12**, 87.

Horns: articles made from, **2**, 189, 190; in trade and barter, **8**, 79, 82, 90; used as charms, **13**, 81, 82. See also Music.

Horotalo, Cachil (Moluccan chief): Ternatans crown, **27**, 42.

Horosco, Tomasina (daughter of preceding, and related to F. Tello): Tello marries, **10**, 246.

Horstmann, Ignatius F. (bp. of Cleveland diocese): thanked, **1**, 15.

Horta, Carlos de, O.S.A.: miss'y to Igorots, **48**, 90.

Horta, Laudencio, S.J.: in Dagami, **36**, 55.

Hortiz de Agurto, Sancho: **4**, 33. See Ortiz de Agurto.

Hospices: maintained in Mex. by rel. orders, **45**, 35. See the various orders.

HOSPITALS —

In general: provision for, in new colony, **2**, 54, 55; privileges granted to, 166; planned, founded, and built, **4**, 78, 79, 117, **7**, 132, 248, **9**, 91, 92, 227, **12**, 255, **14**, 164, 196, **29**, 61, **31**, 53, **47**, 12, 31 (see also below, Administration); petition to found, refused, **47**, 209, 210; bldgs. provided for, **7**, 144; of stone, 206, **16**, 142; bldgs. destroyed by fire or earthquake, **4**, 78, 205, **12**, 102, 129, **15**, 276, **16**, 290, **18**, 112, 113, **28**, 145, **30**, 143, **35**, 222, **47**, 164, 204. Crowded, **8**, 13, 145, **9**, 88, 90, 93; not for people of wealth, **8**, 245; contagious diseases treated in, **8**, 248; patients not allowed to conduct private business in, 248; many prefer not to go to roy. Span., **10**, 33, 34; incurable patients discharged from roy., **14**, 211; medicines furnished by, **18**, 283, **26**, 20; Jap. Chris. in, **24**, 276; mortality in, great, **47**, 32; no. treated in (1729-39), 172; many buried in, 190; qualifications for admission, 225. Mass in, **8**, 99; chaplains of, **20**, 123, **25**, 190, **26**, 294, **28**, 272; churches and chapels, **20**, 228, **26**, 301, 302, **28**, 189. Work of piety, **8**, 245; roy. Span. only one in Phil., **9**, 92; its importance, **10**, 33, 34, 38; advisable to favor it, 90; Tello takes possession of native, **10**, 290, 291; described, **16**, 142; contribute to support of sem., **45**, 223.

In various places (mainly Manila), and for various purposes: in Eng. colon. and U. S., **1**, 43; needed in Phil., **34**, 24, 282; Span. (see also much of remainder of caption), **1**, 39, 43, **8**, 144, 145, **10**, 29, 36, 39, **14**, 196, **17**, 172, **20**, 237, **26**, 296, 299-304, **29**, 57, 108, **30**, 143, **31**, 56, **35**, 289-291, **36**, 90, 209, **47**, 38, 169; Chin. (mainly San Gabriel of Manila Parián), **43**, **7**, 21, 228, 237, **8**, 97, **10**, 34, 39, **16**, 196, **18**, 113, **20**, 238, 239, **22**, 48, **23**, 12, 59, 60, 233, **26**, 127, **28**, 140, 173, **30**, 16, 125, 219-225, 237, 250, 258, 267, 268, **31**, 17, 72, 76, 216, 217, 219, 295, **32**, 204, 242, **35**, 33, 46, **36**, 92, **37**, 87, 108, **39**, 124, 154, 169, 177, **47**, 17, 137, 138, 140, 226, **48**, 123, 185, **51**, 300; for slaves, **1**, 43, **9**, 139, **10**, 29, 30, **35**, 289; for soldiers, **4**, 11, **9**, 88, 89, **10**, 127, **14**, 165, **28**, 117, 190, 197, **36**, 209, **47**, 12, 30, 31, 38, 168, 207; roy. Span., **7**, 32, 132, **8**, 97, 98, **9**, 92, **14**,

164, **20**, 236, 237, **38**, 44 (see also much throughout this entire caption); for Fil. (Santa Ana and others), **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 32, 132, 144, **8**, 97, 144, 145, **9**, 222, 227, **11**, 82-85, 317, **12**, 255, **16**, 143, 161, **17**, 209, **20**, 238, 239, **24**, 206, **26**, 297, **31**, 53, **35**, 288, **36**, 209, **38**, 55, **47**, 163, 171, 206, 207, **51**, 299 (see also much throughout this entire caption); for lepers (San Lazaro), in various places, 8, 233, **15**, 123, **17**, 305, **24**, 206, **28**, 147, 168, 207, 356-358, **35**, 310, **36**, 209, **42**, 160, **47**, 17, 137, 226, **51**, 37, **52**, 216; in Japan, **8**, 233, **9**, 263, **14**, 230; petitioned for servants of Span., **9**, 13, 14, 139; for sailors, **9**, 90, **18**, 113, **47**, 168 (see also below, Cavite Hosp.); in Mindanao, **9**, 293; department for women needed in, **10**, 29, **14**, 164; for Span. women, **14**, 16, 209, **18**, 283, **20**, 237, 240, **47**, 169 (see also Manila – Sta. Potenciana); in Antipolo, **11**, 14, 204, **13**, 191; in Los Baños, **14**, 212, **26**, 297, **28**, 168, **32**, 163, **35**, 288 (see also Los Baños); in Cebú, **17**, 305, **18**, 113, **28**, 355, **52**, 216, 333 (see also Cebú); none in Cebú, **28**, 177; for convalescents (ward), **18**, 113, 114, **26**, 291, 293, 296, 299-304, **29**, 108, **47**, 165, 169, 202; in Cavite, **18**, 113, **25**, 271, 288, **26**, 287, 295, 296, 298, **28**, 145, **29**, 25, **36**, 95, 214, **46**, 266, **47**, 139, 162, 165-168, **49**, 61, **50**, 46; in Binondo, **20**, 238, 239; in Laguna de Bay, **20**, 239, 240, **23**, 211, **36**, 96, **47**, 227; Camarines, **26**, 297; N. Cáceres, **36**, 99; in Dilao, 209; in Japan, **15**, 201; for poor, **34**, 353, **36**, 90, 209, **47**, 37; San Felipe, **50**, 46 (see also above, Cavite); San Juan de Dios, **51**, 168 (see also much throughout this caption); lists of, **18**, 113, **27**, 125, **36**, 209, **47**, 223-229; character in Phil., **47**, 16.

Administration and support: under roy. patronage, **8**, 147, **34**, 412; founded and admin. (temporally and spiritually) by rel. (mainly in Manila by Dom., Fran., and rel. of St. J. of G.), **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 21, 32, 132, 143, 144, **8**, 13, 97, 146, 248, 302, **9**, 139, 263, **10**, 10, 23, 28-40, **11**, 82, 84, **12**, 121, **13**, 16, 132, **14**, 164, 165, 211, 212, 228, **15**, 123, 201, **16**, 143, **17**, 57, 172, 209, **18**, 113, 146, 180, **20**, 93, 237, 238, **22**, 21, 276, **23**, 59, 211, 212, 233, **25**, 177, 204, 205, **26**, 23, 127, 292, 293, 297, **27**, 125, **28**, 116, 140, 144, 147, 168, 176, 188, 197, **29**, 25, 108, **30**, 16, 125, 219-223, 258, 267, 268, **31**, 17, 53, 56, 76, 216, 217, 295, **32**, 242, **35**, 20, 33, 121, 177, 204, 248, 249, 272, 286-291, 305, 310, 318, **36**, 92, **38**, 55, **39**, 154, 169, 177, **42**, 87, 194, **44**, 74, 170, **46**, 265, **47**, 12, 14, 31, 70, 141, 163, 164, 166, 169-173, 175, 176, 190, 192, 224, 225, 227, **49**, 255, **52**, 93, 101, 333; Fran. advised for, **10**, 28, 29, 33; transferred from, or to, direction of rel. (some to sec. priests), **25**, 177, 272, **26**, 9, 23, 292-295, 301, 302, **28**, 176, **29**, 25, 108, **35**, 289, 290, **47**, 14, 70, 163, 165, 169-172; of Misericordia, **1**, 43, **10**, 18, 28, 35, 127, 249, **250**, **14**, 18, 164, 209, **16**, 142, **17**, 209, **18**, 112, 113, **20**, 237, 238, **28**, 126, 144, **35**, 289, **36**, 209, **47**, 12, 30-34, 36, 38, 163, 170, 173; Fran. demur to taking charge of, **10**, 30; Fran. asked for, **32**, 33; Phil. freed from dependence on Mex., **4**, 121; under control of gov., **8**, 13, 20; consolidation recommended, **10**, 28-33, 35-40; native well managed, 39; oidor superintends accts. of, **18**, 114; admin. of, wasteful and inadequate, **10**, 34, **25**, 272, **47**, 32; destitution and needs of, and aid for asked, **4**, 79, **6**, 18, 30, 160, 319, 320, **7**, 13, 24, 90, 132, 133, 143, 144, 237, 267, 268, **8**, 145, **9**, 12, 89-91, 93, 139, 140, 222, **11**, 11, 84, **14**, 16, **47**, 166, 167, **51**, 168; supplies asked for, from N. España, **7**, 144; need kitchens, workrooms, and bldgs., 268, **8**, 145, **9**, 91, 93, 222; receive tithes, **1**, 244, **34**, 352, 353; escobilla and sweepings of precious metals applied to, **2**, 54, 55; own encom., or royal grants made to from encom., **4**, 79, 117, **5**, 109, **6**, 319, 320, **7**, 33, 118, 144, 267, **8**, 106, 117, 125, 144, 147, 307, **9**, 222, **18**, 114, **26**, 296, 297, 299-301, **47**, 141; Sande, cares for, **4**, 84; supplies for, collected from natives, **5**, 221, **7**, 143, 144; supported by alms and roy. subsidies or pensions, **15**, 16, 32, 132, 144, **8**, 13, 145,

HOSPITALS (continued) —

247, 248, 286, 302, **9**, 88, **10**, 18, 37, 250, **11**, 82, 84, **13**, 130, **14**, 165, 209, 258, **24**, 206, 207, **26**, 296, 299, **27**, 125, 134, **28**, 129, 143, 176, 188, **30**, 220, 221, **34**, 431, **35**, 287, 288, **47**, 38, 137, 138, 140, 163, 167, 171, 202, 203, 207, 216, 218; govt. aid withdrawn, **47**, 167; Chin. contribute to, **7**, 237, **23**, 12, 59, 60, **30**, 220, **47**, 138, **48**, 185; rich pay in, **8**, 145; few gifts made to, **9**, 90; fines applied to, **10**, 302, 305, 306, **11**, 30, 45, 52, 53, 56; own stockfarm, **11**, 85, **31**, 56, **42**, 194; Fil. render services to, **7**, 267; natives aid, by work, 201; aided by colon. and local authorities, **14**, 212, **49**, 255; rice donated to, **14**, 258; site given to, **16**, 136; Span. free from toll for, **20**, 239; given share in Acapulco trade, **18**, 113, **25**, 39, **30**, 60; bequests made to, **35**, 288, **42**, 160, **47**, 208, 213; aided from fund of "fourths," **48**, 238; supplied with medicine and other supplies, **7**, 93, **47**, 173, 216, 218; amt. of income and expenses, **9**, 90, **11**, 82, 83, **14**, 262, **20**, 238, **24**, 206, 207, **26**, 296-298, 304, 305, 310, **27**, 125, **29**, 61, 62, **47**, 134, 138, 140, 166-168, 174, 224, 226, 227; method of meeting expenses, **10**, 31-32; possess incomes, 34; expenses regulated, **25**, 204; expenses heavy, **9**, 89, 90, **26**, 291, **29**, 11, **47**, 163. Attendants and officials, **1**, 72, **4**, 78, 79, **9**, 91, 93, **14**, 165, **20**, 13, **26**, 203, 204, 231, 292, **28**, 190, 206, **35**, 290, 318; apothecary shop in, **8**, 247, **26**, 204, 231; inspection and visitation, **9**, 222, 223, **10**, 250, **20**, 227, **21**, 57, **31**, 55, **42**, 26, **47**, 172, 192, 211. Reports and memorials, **9**, 12, 88-94, 328, **11**, 83, 84 (report ordered), **18**, 112-115, 345, **20**, 237-240, **26**, 291-313, **46**, 265, 266, **47**, 223-228; petition by, to be sent to king, **22**, 48; rules, decrees, orders, etc., **8**, 17, 245-249, 302, 303, 309, 320, **9**, 16, 221, 222, **22**, 14, 115, **47**, 163; status, **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 267, 268, **9**, 88, 89, 93, 94, **10**, 20, 250, 275-277, 282, **18**, 113-115, **47**, 223-228.

See also, Alms; Diseases; Nurses; Physicians; and the various Rel. Orders.

Hostages: Legazpi instructed to procure, **2**, 95; Chamorros held as, 111; Rodriguez de Figueroa instructed to procure, **4**, 175; given to Span., **14**, 133, 294, **16**, 13, 59, 60, **29**, 155, 160, 162, **32**, 203, **33**, 157, 257, **35**, 102, **38**, 148, **44**, 69, **47**, 66, **48**, 165; rel. as, **15**, 257, **38**, 262, 265; king of Ternate held as, **16**, 13, 59, 60; Joloan sultan and son held as, **48**, 165; Span. give to Chin., **31**, 75; Span. give in Babuyan Is., 115; plan to seize Cambodians as, **31**, 94; given to rel., **32**, 203; requested by Magalhães, **33**, 157; returned to Mor., **35**, 106, 107; Dutch give to Jap., 179; given to Brit., **49**, 17, 72, 316, 329. See also Captives.

Hothibon (vill. in Mindanao): location, **41**, 152.

Hou-Nan (Chin. prov.): formed from Hu-Kwang, **3**, 206.

Hou-Pe (Chin. prov.): formed from Hu-Kwang, **3**, 206.

Hou y Cordova, Lope de (Span. official): his command, **22**, 36.

Houseman, Seriff (pirate of Borneo, half-breed Arab): sells slaves, **4**, 191, 192.

Houses. See Architecture; and the various native peoples.

Houtman, — (Dutch naval official): makes exped. to E. Indies (1596), **15**, 300.

Hovel, Juan (an Englishman): speaks Hawaiian, **43**, 118, 119.

Hoyos, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.

Hroguyaca: vill. in Japan, **9**, 41.

Huaser, Alvaro (Span. officer): commands regiment, **22**, 29.

Hubun (Hubung, vill. in Sámar): pop., **17**, 203; Span. in, **5**, 57.

Hu-Chau (Hou-Tchou, China): location, **3**, 41.

Hudson, Capt. William L. (Amer. naval officer): calls on Sultan of Jolo, **43**, 147-153; signs treaty, 188.

Huechiu (Hucheo, China): identified, **3**, 41; Span. embassy to viceroy of, **32**, 185.

Huen (Tartar chief): Chin. kill, **19**, 46, 47.
Huerta, Ambrosio de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 86.
Huertas, Antonio de las, O.P.: has controversy with Jes., **49**, 267, 268.
Huertos, Marcos de los, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84.
Huesola, — de (Span. official): chosen to convoy reënforcements to Phil., **35**, 314.
Hughes, Thomas, S.J.: thanked, **1**, 17.
Huiapo: **13**, 278. See Quiapo.
Hu-Kwang (ancient Chin. prov.): its modern divisions, **3**, 206. See also Ochian.
Humabon (Hamabar), Raia (chief of Cebú): Magalhães sends interpreter to, **33**, 137, 139, 141; demands trib. of Mag., 137, 139; chief of Mazaua visits, 139; Mag. desires trade with, 139, 141; gives presents to Mag., 141; collects food for Mag., 141; his nephew, 143; has no sons, 143; Mag. sends presents to, 147, 334; Pigafetta visits, 147-151; permits burial of Span., 151; Mag. visits, 155-161; converted and baptized, 157, 159, 330, 335, 336; takes oath of allegiance to Cárlos I, 163, 337; chiefs take oath of allegiance to, 163; surprised at European armor, 326; promises to act as pilot, 329; guards mdse., 334; attempts to subject other chiefs, 339; grieves over death of Mag., 181; requests his body, 183; Enrique conspires with 281; invites Span. to banquet and kills them, 185. Cortes writes (May 28, 1527), **2**, 39-41.
Humanes, Alonso de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 223, 225, 226, 282, 283, **17**, 201, **26**, 266.
Humanes, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Humar (native gov. of Machian): visits Span. fleet, **34**, 53, 55; presents given to, 53, 55.
Humavas (vill. in Sámar): Jes. admin., **28**, 172.
Humbas (Visayan chief): murdered, **13**, 177.
Humeya, Aben: leader of Moorish revolt, **22**, 283.
Humos (S. Amer.): line of demarcation cuts land of, **3**, 126.
Hunquin (Jap.): Cobo's negotiations with, **9**, 45, 46, **51**, 52; prevents sailing of Span. ship, **53**,
Huns: Tartar tribe, **4**, 61.
Huntington, Archer M.: thanked, **53**, 54.
Huonder, Anthony, S.J.: thanked, **12**, 95, **52**, 26.
Hurando (Jap. port): Span. ship wrecked in, **10**, 25; Span. imprisoned in, **15**, 119.
Hurdaneta, Andrés de: **2**, 176, 178. See Urdaneta.
Hurtado, Francisco, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 194.
Hurtado, Melchor, S.J.: life and labors, **13**, 65, 100, 101, **29**, 94; letters, cited, **13**, 100, 101, 103, 104, 164.
Hurtado de Corcuera, Iñigo (brother of Sebastian): death, **25**, 192; Bobadilla writes (Feb. 25, 1638), **29**, 86-89.
Hurtado de Corcuera, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer, nephew of Sebastian): app. sarg.-may., **26**, 32; attempts to take criminal from church, **25**, 164, 165; serves without pay, **26**, 196; no. of his men, 196, 306; attends council of war, **27**, 254, 348; takes part in campaign against Mor., 254, 264, 271, 274, 275, 279, 352, 353; wounded, 279, 353; ill, 301, 302; death, **25**, 185, 192, **29**, 30; his wife and son, **25**, 164, 192.
Hurtado de Corcuera (Corquera) y Mendoca, Sebastian (Sebastián, Sevastian, gov. of Phil., 1635-1644): derivation of name, **27**, 333; arrives in Manila (1635), **25**, 159, 186, **26**, 31, **29**, 53, **35**, 26; consults Aud. and others, **25**, 254, 276, 295, **26**, 102, **27**, 24, **29**, 62, 191; apptmts. by, **25**, 177, 178, 197, 221, 278, 289, 305-309,

HURTADO DE CORCUERA Y MENDOCA, SEBASTIAN (continued) —

311, 313, **26**, 32, 41, 42, 90, 282, **27**, 33, 346, 348, **29**, 143; abolishes offices, **26**, 202-205; reorganizes govt. and introduces various reforms, **26**, 9, 150-263, **29**, 53-62, 103, 105, 108, 109, 202, 203, 208, 209, **35**, 14, 163; recommends reforms in manner of apptmt. of provisional gov., **26**, 153, 154; makes deductions from soldiers' pay, **26**, 304; his financial reforms, censured, **35**, 14, 163; his conflict with roy. officials, **29**, 62-64; upheld by, and rewards Zapata, **25**, 175, **41**, 294; various official acts, **25**, 267, **26**, 144, 152, 286, **27**, 24, 310, **29**, 27, **30**, 86, 88-90, 93, 94, 107, 115, **42**, 259; needs mil. forces, **26**, 278; erects stockade, **29**, 234; takes measures against Dutch, **36**, 145; betters Manila garrison, **42**, 203; enforces mil. discipline, 276; his operations against Mor., **21**, 164, **25**, 105, 106, **26**, 285, **27**, 15, 17, 18, 215-226, 253-305, 316-326, 330-340 (triumphal entry into Manila), 348-359, **28**, 25, 41-63, **29**, 10, 14, 31, 32, 36, 39, 43, 48, 60, 61, 75, 86-101, 119-133, 135-138, 140-154, 172, 191, 276, 285, 315, **35**, 42, 43, 98, 105, 106, **36**, 147, **40**, 29, 132, 177, 180, **41**, 28, 103, 106, 284, 296-299, 301, 321, **47**, 66; escapes capture by Mor., **25**, 17; pardons Macasars, **28**, 54, 55; chief visits, 55-57; sends message to ruler of Joló, 59; treats conquered Mor. kindly, 60; pardons Caragas insurgents, **29**, 158; punishes Marmolejo, **41**, 296. Chin. give present to, **29**, 10, 28; his operations during Chin. insurrection (1639, 40), 211, 214, 216, 217, 219, 221, 229-231, 233-236, 239, 244, 245, 247; Chin. attempt to seize, 218; pardons insurgents, 245, 247; punishes Chin., **35**, 15, 186, 193; action rdg. Chin. licenses, 16, 170, 173, 185-195. Engages in trade, **25**, 192; petitions larger trade investment, **26**, 136-138; neglects N. España trade, **29**, 58; suspends despatch of gall., 47, 65, 71, 208.

His ecclesiastic-political troubles (mainly with Abp. Guerrero and friars): **25**, 9, 17, 36, 158-296, 318, **26**, 9, 10, 23-27, 29, 31-136, 144, 283, 284, 292-295, **27**, 9, 21-35, **28**, 32, 84, **29**, 41, 108, 109, 264, **32**, 286, 295, **35**, 31-36, 55, **37**, 154, 158, **38**, 18, **42**, 259, **50**, 152, **51**, 303; excommunicated and absolved, **25**, 187, 203, 251, 283, 285, 288, **26**, 36, 48, 95, 102, **27**, 26, 30, 34; friars hate and oppose, **25**, 304, **26**, 129, **37**, 158; Jes. defend and praise, **25**, 17, 194, **27**, 333; aids Jes., **26**, 51, **27**, 259, **35**, 14, 169, 173, 174; petitions for more Jes., **27**, 303; Mastrili accompanies, 308, **29**, 87, 90; Jes. give drama before, **27**, 340; assigns rel. to Mindanao, **29**, 178; influenced by Jes., 183; confirms Jes., **36**, 73, 86, **40**, 118, **44**, 61; petitions for coadjutor for abp., **26**, 121, 122, 126; Aug. commend, **28**, 24; pacifies Aug., 32, 33; aids Dom., 139; public prayers for, **29**, 35; deprives Fran. of roy. hosp., **35**, 289; withdraws rel. from Moluccas, **36**, 68, 71; orders Rec. convent destroyed, 145; reinburses them, 145; found roy. chapel, **25**, 195, 247, **26**, 287, **28**, 116, 189, **29**, 61, **36**, 208, **42**, 141. Endows fellowships, **28**, 83, 84; founds roy. coll., **37**, 150, **45**, 16, 17, 170, 171, 173, 174; aids coll. of S. Juan de Letran, 19, 208, 252; member and patron of Misericordia, **47**, 28, 42; aids it, **29**, 173, **47**, 71; secures loans from it, **36**, 52, **47**, 43, 45; concession to O. St. J. of G., 165, 169. Desires transfer, **27**, 32; his term unfortunate, **25**, 192; length of his term, **35**, 41, 42; reason for his removal, **28**, 84; his successor, 84, **35**, 187; his residencia and imprisonment, **25**, 192, **35**, 44, 45, 187, 227, **36**, 206, **37**, 72, 158, 291; later offices held by, **25**, 192; death, 192, **35**, 44; sketch, **17**, 291.

Various charges and complaints against, **25**, 167, 168, 180, 275, **26**, 9, 10, 23-27, 29, 69, 111, **29**, 11, 52-65, 75, 108, 247, **35**, 10, 42-44, **37**, 18, 291; blamed for loss of Formosa, **35**, 13, 158-162; his character and various qualities, **25**, 160, 163, 170, 191, 192, 270, **26**, 26, 198, 264, **27**, 256, 258, 262, 265, 269, 270, 278,

281, 287, 289, 290, 291, 294, 295, **28**, 23, 43, 49, **29**, 57, 62, 64, 88, 123, 126, 128, 241, 242, **35**, 31, 42, 43, 192, 193, 227, **37**, 154, 291; commended, **25**, 303, **28**, 25, **29**, 252; unjustly blamed, **36**, 232. His nephews and brother, **25**, 191, 192, **35**, 44; point named for, **27**, 261, **29**, 285.

Letters, etc.: to Fel. IV (June 19, 1636), **25**, 18, 297-300, 321 (June 30, 1636), **26**, 10-14, 60-264, 269, 290, 315, **27**, 9, 21-35, 365 (Aug. 20, 1637), 18, 346-363 (Aug. 21, 1638), **29**, 11, 50, 51, 313; cited, **25**, 219, **26**, 125, **29**, 75, 102, 105, **35**, 163, **45**, 17, 179, **50**, 178. To Guerrero (Oct. 9, 1635), **25**, 221-223 (Nov., 1635), 253-257; cited, **25**, 168, 204, 206, **26**, 104. To Monroy (Oct. 8, 1635), **25**, 207, 208; cited, **26**, 103, 104. To Misericordia (Dec. 4, 1637), **29**, 15, 16, 172-173 (Oct. 26, 1639), 173, 174, 315; cited, **47**, 44, 66. Ordinances of Good Govt. (revised), **42**, 300, **46**, 277, **50**, 17, 18, 108, 120, 191-227, 323. Decrees (Feb. 10, 1636), **26**, 168, 169 (Mar. 5, 1636), 299-304; signs Aud. decree, **25**, 295. Deposition by (Apr. 2, 1636), **26**, 73, 74. Roy. letters and instructions to, **24**, 283, 284, **25**, 41-47, **26**, 291, 293, 297-299, **27**, 47-49, **35**, 13, 56, 57, 125-127, 163-168, 324, **36**, 73; letter from Queen of Joló, **28**, 50, 51. Petitions made to, **29**, 73, 102. His triumphant entry into Manila (1637), **27**, 17, 330-340, 366. Lampoons and libels on, **25**, 171, **26**, 52-59, **29**, 26. Facsimile of autograph, **25**, 299.

Hurtado de Esquivel (Desquibel, Desquivel), Pedro (notary): official acts, **10**, 133, 139, 140, 293-316, **11**, 22-33, 35, 37-46, 48, 49, 51-56, 58, 60, 61, 63, 65-69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 77, 78, 80, 81, 142; remonstrates with Acuña, **12**, 84; his offices, **14**, 44, 213.

Hurtado de Gabiria, Pedro (inquisitor, uncle of Sebastian): sketch, **26**, 71.

Hurtado de Mendoza, Andres: **12**, 31. See Furtado de Mendoza.

Hurtado de Mendoza (Garcia Hurtado de Mendoça), Andres, Marqués de Cañete (viceroy of Peru, 1590-96): promulgates decree (1594), **8**, 318; exactions by, **35**, 191; sketch, 191.

Hurtado de Mendoza, Diego: **37**, 192. See Furtado de Mendoza.

Hurtado de Mendoza y Luna, Juan Manuel (Marqués de Montesclaros, viceroy of N. España, 1603-06; and of Peru, 1607-15): allots money, **13**, 228; does not engage in trade, 257; sends money to Acuña, **14**, 60; ordered to reënforce Acuña, 178, 180, 181; ordered to promote exploration, 187; advises exped., 274; despatches ships, 331, **16**, 45; his commercial policy, **17**, 18, 19, 213-232; promotes silk industry, **27**, 199; goes to N. España, **31**, 197; his successor, **14**, 270; sketch, 228; his grandson, **16**, 309; letters to Fel. III, **14**, 21, 270, **17**, 18, 19, 213-232, 282, **19**, 241, 242; report approved, **14**, 274.

Hurtado de Monrreal, Clemente (alc.-may.): app., **7**, 133.

Hurutria (Urrutia), Juan de, O.P.: goes to Phil., **30**, 120.

Hutchins, Frank A.: books owned by, **34**, 190.

Huvas (Polynesian people): inhabit Madagascar, **43**, 118.

Hyde-Parker, Capt. — (Brit. officer): commands ship, **49**, 55.

Hydrography: official skilled in, needed in Manila, **18**, 326. See also Maps.

Hypolito: drummer, **52**, 327 (see **2**, note 84).

Ialapy (port in Sámar): identified, **49**, 32.

Iaquet: **21**, 242. See Igaquet.

Iba (vill. in Zambal country): pop. (1905), **41**, 240; cap. of Zambales, 24, 240; status (1878), **28**, 305; Dutch ravage, **41**, 108; Rec. in, **28**, 268, **41**, 15, 131.

Iba (Alba), Lorenzo de, S.J.: lost in shipwreck, **37**, 220; sketch, 220, 221.

Ibabao (prov. in Sámar): location, **49**, 32; insurrection in, **38**, 100, 102-114; Jes.

IBABAO (continued) —
in, **28**, 172, **38**, 119, **50**, 293. See also Phil.-Ibabao (by which name Sámar often called).
Ibabásug (god of childbirth): Monteses deity, **43**, 294.
Ibahay (Ibajay, Ybahày, vill. in Panay): curacy, **28**, 162, 164; Aug. in, **23**, 122, 248, **38**, 216; sec. priests in, 216.
Ibalón (Ibalon, Ybalon, Yvalón, dist. in Luzón): name applied to Luzón, **3**, 171; former name for Albay, 171, **38**, 117; now port of Sorsogón, **16**, 109; port, **5**, 223; location, **34**, 224; described, **16**, 109; encom., **8**, 125; witchcraft in, **5**, 163; gov. in, **9**, 274, **14**, 54; officials in, 252, **18**, 95, **22**, 218, 229; shipyards in, **18**, 173; Fran. despoiled of, **35**, 321; rel. in, **31**, 254; rel. buried in, 272. See also Albay.
Ibánag (name applied to dialect of people inhabiting Cagayan Valley, Luzón): **39**, 97; grammar of, compiled, **30**, 301. See Cagayans.
Ibangac (vill. in Phil.): Dom. in, **28**, 174.
Ibañez, Juan Diaz. See Diaz Ibañez.
Ibañez de Mendoza, Matheo (member of Council of Indias): opinion rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 57.
Ibáñez (Ibañez) de Santo Domingo, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **39**, 177, 178, 180, 192, 208, **42**, 221, 280.
Ibañez de Sta. Filomena, Pascual (Rec.): fights with Joloans, **24**, 37.
Ibarra (Ivarra, Ybarra), Capt. Andres (Andrès) de (Span. officer): takes possession of Sámar, **2**, 169-171; company sent to, **3**, 130; at Calagan Riv., 261; subdues Masbate, **41**, 243; complaint against, **34**, 280; his company unrewarded, 287; his encomienda, 308; witnesses and signs doc., **2**, 109, 177, 181, 248, 249, 272, 290, 291, 322, 326, **3**, 117.
Ibarra (Ivarra), Francisco de (Span. official): explores N. Vizcaya, **9**, 308; sketch, 308.
Ibarra (Ybarra), Juan (Joan) de (roy. sec'y): official acts, **8**, 190, 315, **9**, 159, 258, **10**, 189, **11**, 130, 131, 290, 291, **13**, 248, 250, **20**, 252, **21**, 32, 49, 51, 53, 100, **25**, 142, **28**, 110, 183.
Ibarra, Juan de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 232.
Ibarra, Vicente, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 76, 95, 118.
Ibatan (Ybatan, vill. in Sámar): pop., **17**, 205; Jes. in, **13**, 111, **36**, 56.
Ibilaos (Ibilao, headhunting pagan tribe in N. Luzón): various names for, **48**, 60, **52**, 351; habitat, **48**, 60, **52**, 351; raids by, **48**, 60; Aug. among, 78. See also Ilongots.
Ibn Batûta (Arabian traveler): visits Sumatra, **34**, 174.
Idaan (Bornean tribe): practice human sacrifice, **51**, 26; use skulls as ornaments, 26.
Ide, Henry C. (Amer. gov.-gen. of Phil.): orders repayment of loan, **52**, 156.
Idiaques, — (Span. official): commands trading fleet, **45**, 70.
Idolators. See Pagans.
Idols and idolatry: idols not possessed by heathens, **3**, 60; Fil. had no idols, **43**, 125; worshiped by various peoples, 162-164, 300, **4**, 131, 277, **6**, 141, 286, **7**, 143, 185, 186, 189, 190, 232, **8**, 291, **9**, 220, 221, 252, **11**, 203, 207, 212, **12**, 260, **13**, 37, 136, 271, **17**, 68, 70, 76, **19**, 236, **21**, 148, 215, 222, 223, 225, 314, **22**, 199, **24**, 177, **28**, 301, **29**, 18, 237, 268, **30**, 15, 180, **31**, 155, 173, **32**, 48, **33**, 20, 157, **34**, 319, 321, **35**, 308, **38**, 218, 239, **41**, 260, **42**, 136, 198, 218, **43**, 11, 49, 51, 52, 104, 105, 218, 295, 296, **45**, 77, 185, **46**, 282, **50**, 157; materials made from,

12, 268, 273, **17**, 59, **21**, 202, **33**, 167, **34**, 378, **40**, 135, 175; painted on marble, **4**, 168; carved, **20**, 100; sacrifices to, **3**, 164, **5**, 175, **12**, 181, 265, **13**, 72, **24**, 297, **27**, 320, **33**, 165, **35**, 316 (human); health asked from, **3**, 164, **21**, 207; prayers offered to, 164; no reverence shown to, 164, 165; covered with cloths, **7**, 190; adorned with ornaments, 190; anointed, 190; typify deceased, **12**, 265; house dedicated to, **13**, 72; sickness cured by, **43**, 296; placed on altar, 296; seized, abandoned and destroyed, **9**, 194, **12**, 22, 24, 261, 273, 275, **13**, 12, 72, 73, **17**, 12, 66, **21**, 223, **30**, 14, 174, 242-244, **32**, 146, **33**, 167, **38**, 235, 236, 238, 239, **41**, 249; hidden, **30**, 174; refusal to give up, **34**, 318; Chinese, melted for copper, **51**, 238; idolatry, punished, **1**, 60, 61; reversion to, **6**, 286, **7**, 47, 50, **38**, 11, 88. See also the various tribes; and Pagans.

Ifugaos (I-fu-gao, non-Chris. tribe of Luzón): appellation of Bontoc Igorots: signification of word, **43**, 72; habitat, **52**, 351; their agriculture, 323, 324. See also Igorots.

Ifumangies (Jumangi): local name incorrectly applied to non-Chris. tribe of Luzón, **52**, 351.

Iglesias, Blas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.

Iglesias, Francisco (Span. officer): accompanies Lara against insurgents, **38**, 145.

Iglesias Montañes, Fernando (sec'y of gov.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.

Ignacio: Fil. convert, **13**, 195, 200.

Ignacio, Minguel, S.J.: labors at Cebú, **17**, 274; accompanies exped. against Dutch, 274.

Igolote (Paragua): Mor. hide in, **48**, 165.

IGOROT (Bontoc Igorots, Lepanto-Benguet Igorots, Ifugaos, Igolot, Igorots, Igorrot, Igorrotes, Ygolotes, Ygollotes, Ygorrotes, headhunting Malayan tribes in Luzón Mts.) —

Origin, description, etc.: origin, tribes, and names, **20**, 270, **32**, 113, **36**, 198, **37**, 243, **43**, 72, 78, 117, **48**, 73, 81, 82; Tagabaloes called, **24**, 175; resemble Zambals, **43**, 39, **47**, 289; ethnology confused, **14**, 303; their country and its resources, **14**, 22, 290, 301, 302, 313, **16**, 102, **18**, 100, **19**, 18, **20**, 11, 21, 57, 154, 258, 267, 268, 279, 280-286, **22**, 70, 83, 279, **35**, 301, **37**, 248; habitat, **14**, 301, 302, **20**, 270, **43**, 197, **48**, 73, 81, **52**, 351; pop., **20**, 275; pop., **48**, 80-82; language, **12**, 235, **37**, 245; characteristics and customs, **14**, 302, 304, 305, 318, **16**, 112, **19**, 251, 252, **20**, 258, 270, 273, 274, 279, 286, **23**, 279, 280, **35**, 301, **37**, 243, 244, 280, **48**, 82, 124, 134; dress and ornaments, **14**, 302, **20**, 269, 270, 275, **48**, 124; food and feasts, 273, 274, 279, **48**, 85, 89; houses, 269, 275. Occupations – mining and metal working, **6**, 301, **14**, 22, 290, 301, 302, 313, **16**, 102, **18**, 100, **19**, 18, **20**, 11, 21, 22, 57, 154, 258, 276, 279, 280-286, 289, 291, 295, 296, **22**, 70, 83, **23**, 279, **35**, 301, **37**, 248-250; barter and trade, **14**, 305, 307, **19**, 159, **20**, 258, 279, **37**, 243; agric., **20**, 274, **28**, 247, **48**, 79, **52**, 323, 324; dog-breeding, **20**, 279; hunting, **31**, 261; weapons, **20**, 269, 271, 273, **37**, 244; forts, **20**, 266; sentinels, 269; unconquered, **16**, 102, **23**, 279; use drums as danger signal, **48**, 83. Pagans, **14**, 23, 304, **19**, 287, **20**, 273, **36**, 267, **48**, 68; their deities, **14**, 302; priests, 302, 303; offer sacrifices, **20**, 274; practice divination, **37**, 244; worship ancestors, **40**, 232; mortuary customs, **3**, 286, **20**, 273, 274, **48**, 85, 88, 89; their govt., **14**, 305; chiefs, **20**, 270; noble caste among, **28**, 247; sages among, **20**, 274; their settlements, **20**, 269; mode of ratifying treaty, **48**, 134. Poor, **20**, 279, 286; inheritance among, 270, 273. Hist. sketch, **14**, 302, 303.

Relations with other peoples: with other natives, hostility between various

IGOROT (continued) —

tribes, **20**, 275, 276; hostile to Negritos, **21**, 149; hostile to Fil., **23**, 280, **43**, 77, 48, 82, 83; trade with them, **20**, 258; intermarry with Alaguetes, 13.

With Span., exped. of discovery and conquest to, **14**, 281-326, **17**, 306, **20**, 21, 22, 262-303, 306, **37**, 16, 245-249, **38**, 228, **51**, 56, **52**, 215; pacified, **14**, 318, **19**, 255, **20**, 56, 57, 258, 294, 295; distributed in encomienda, **14**, 318; hostile to Span., **20**, 265, 266, 288; fear them, 266, 267; fort among abandoned, **37**, 280; Basco plans occupation of their country, **50**, 55; Span. assays of metals in country of, **20**, 286-293; their services urged for agric., **52**, 43; called "Don," 62. Can be easily converted, **14**, 304; conversions among, **19**, 19, 255, **31**, 261, 262, **43**, 76, 77, **51**, 49; miss. among, **19**, 161, **28**, 158, 167, **48**, 15, 56, 57, 68, 70, 73, 81-90, 128, 131; miss. abandoned, **28**, 238; ask for miss's, **48**, 89; serve friars, **50**, 170.

Igsaban (Ygsaban, vill. in Tayabas): insurgents in, **52**, 93, 101.

Igueines. See Fil.: Visayans.

Iguaquét (Iguaquet, Iaquet, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **21**, 242, 257, **36**, 186.

Ilagan (Ylágan, vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 282; Kalinga live near, **20**, 270; long sta.-crossing to, **24**, 137; Dom. in, **28**, 160, 174.

Ilagua (Ylagua, Ylaguan, vill. in Luzón): pop. (1582), **5**, 111; encomiendas begin at, **7**, 270; status (1591), **8**, 107; Span. reduce, **9**, 84; Aug. in, **14**, 168, **24**, 74.

Ilanag (vill. in Luzon): Aug. in, **28**, 167.

Ilaoag (Ilauag, vill. in Luzón): former name of Laoag (*q.v.*), **23**, 279; Mor. sack, **38**, 206-208; its visita, 205.

Ilaya (Ylàya, vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 151. See also Guindáyan.

Ilayas (appellation applied to various non-Chris. tribes): signification of word, **40**, 46; habitat, 46, 47. See also Tingues.

Ildefonso (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 159.

Ilduàg (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 159.

Ileabanes: local name applied to non-Chris. tribe in Luzón, **52**, 351.

Iligan (Yligan, Yligàn, vill. and dist. in Mindanao): location, **29**, 162, **36**, 103, **44**, 68; size, **36**, 61; pop., **28**, 96, **36**, 61; status (1878), **28**, 344; Dapitans found, **40**, 121; natives inhabiting, 122, 315, **44**, 68, 99; vill. capital of dist., **28**, 96; drought in, **44**, 68; officials in, **35**, 98, **36**, 91; revolt in, **38**, 106; Mor. attack, **44**, 86, **48**, 163; Jes. in, **27**, 293, **28**, 94-98, 151, 171, 341, **36**, 57, 59, **44**, 12, 63-69, 175; Rec. in, **28**, 346.

Ilihan (vill. in Mindanao): Mor. retreat to, **27**, 263.

Ililin (Ilìlin, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 181, 238.

Ilìng, Magdalena (native convert): sketch, **41**, 195, 196.

Illán (Yllán), Juan (roy. notary): official acts, **17**, 171, **45**, 319.

ILOCOS (Ilòcos, Ilokos, Yllocos, Yloco, Ylocos, Ylòcos, Yloquio, Ylucos, old prov. in Luzón, now Ilocos Norte and Sur) —

Description, etc.: location, **3**, 171, **4**, 68, **5**, 99, 103, **7**, 35, 37, **14**, 302, **18**, 99, 329, **19**, 280, **22**, 74, **23**, 277, **28**, 288, **34**, 382, **36**, 98, 193, 194, **37**, 239, **51**, 88; size, **7**, 37; pop., **1**, 40, **5**, 107-111, **7**, 37, **8**, 108, **23**, 278, **27**, 82; various tribes in, **4**, 68, **7**, 37, **43**, 117, **48**, 69; populous, **34**, 382, **36**, 193; thinly populated, **51**, 156. Mts. in, **19**, 280, **50**, 180; currents near, strong, **27**, 312; swampy, **32**, 65. Cold, **4**, 88; unhealthful, **5**, 203, **23**, 278, **32**, 65, **34**, 383; earthquakes in, **19**, 11, 66, **24**, 119, **32**, 103; hurricane in, **41**, 105; flooded, **52**, 322. Fertile, **3**, 297, **19**, 280, **36**, 98, **37**, 242; irrigation in, **23**, 247; products and re-

sources (mines, agricultural, and mfres.), 3, 171, 223, 255, 297, 4, 88, 5, 81, 212, 8, 289, 15, 272, 16, 102, 18, 99, 100, 178, 19, 280, 20, 238, 23, 278, 279, 27, 80, 177, 28, 131, 34, 284, 382, 36, 98, 38, 48, 176, 44, 267, 48, 297, 304, 50, 180, 51, 131, 155. Encomiendas in, 3, 310, 4, 90, 7, 37, 117, 267, 270, 8, 57, 105-108, 9, 101, 14, 245, 246, 323, 28, 139, 304, 34, 25, 287, 297, 42, 246; ports, settlements, and reductions, 3, 276, 7, 35, 8, 44, 16, 109, 18, 99, 23, 279, 34, 24, 287, 382, 37, 249, 47, 204; division advised, 51, 199; divided into two prov., 199 (see below). Ancient graves in, 40, 48; prices in, 50, 197; taxes in, 52, 58.

Spaniards in: conquest and pacification, 1, 33, 3, 24, 188, 4, 25, 26, 32, 37, 82, 88, 8, 242, 15, 51, 17, 285, 28, 247, 34, 260, 261, 277, 287, 36, 207, 37, 219; Span. sold. needed in, and in, 4, 37, 82, 242, 9, 74; inhab. hostile to Span., 4, 89; forts needed in, and estab. in, 6, 183, 7, 164, 9, 243; conquest of, unjust, 34, 287, 288; peaceful, 9, 61; many natives die in, 10, 109; insurrections in, 17, 299, 300, 36, 193, 37, 116, 221, 38, 145, 147, 161, 165, 166, 181, 183, 202, 205-211, 40, 215, 41, 11, 59, 73, 81, 83, 49, 22, 300, 50, 58, 51, 12, 188, 190, 199, 52, 168, 258; inhab. of, serve Span. as soldiers, 20, 263, 265, 36, 240. Its capital, 18, 99; few Span. in, 34, 383; Span. work mines in, 382. Trib. collected in, 3, 265, 266, 311, 7, 37; 8, 108, 305, 9, 61, 10, 202, 16, 101, 18, 100, 19, 249, 47, 118; officials in, 5, 109, 7, 37, 134, 11, 90, 270, 14, 252, 324, 16, 150, 20, 280, 22, 234, 23, 268, 277, 36, 98, 37, 294, 38, 159, 167, 183, 40, 212, 42, 306, 45, 228, 46, 58; one alc.-may. sufficient for, 11, 90; alc.-may. needed in, 18, 329; offices sold in, 7, 85, 86, 114; offices created in, 50, 56, 57. Salcedo dies in, 4, 90; notification of hostile invasion sent to, 8, 285; Span. abandoned in, 15, 71, 16, 261, 262; Span. ships in, 20, 114, 22, 184, 42, 246; L. Perez Dasmariñas reported dying in, 32, 20.

Other peoples in: Chin., Limahon in, 4, 36, 6, 96; trade in, 8, 91; ship wrecked in, 24, 311; ships in, 25, 124, 35, 177; killed in, 29, 227. Jap., commit depredations in, 7, 165, 9, 244; ship in, 18, 229. Natives of Phil., Zambals raid, 8, 208, 38, 181, 186-188, 194, 42, 201; Zambals flee to, 41, 24, 239; mountaineers (usually Igorots) raid, 14, 158, 37, 244; Igorots trade in, 37, 243, 250; Pangasinans raid, 38, 181. Dutch harass, 18, 67, 74, 75, 232, 35, 214, 215, 227, 42, 245, 47, 233, 235.

Religious matters: in see of N. Segovia, 28, 158, 36, 193; miss'y statistics, 1, 40, 8, 108, 9, 101, 47, 145, 146, 148; rel. instruction in, 7, 274; instruction needed in, 8, 44; no rel. obligation in, 57; miracle in, 23, 290-292; Commissary of Inquis. in, 28, 111; needs com'y, 36, 105; provisor in, 28, 140; curacies in, 28, 158, 164; Chris. vill. in, 32, 210; many Chris. in, 34, 383; many churches in, 383; rel. aid in pacifying, 38, 212; active miss. in, 50, 155; holy pilgrimages made from, 51, 96. Sec. priests in, 7, 37; Aug. in, 37, 58, 9, 103, 10, 181, 273, 14, 168, 17, 195-197, 19, 280, 23, 234, 278, 289, 296, 24, 39, 54-56, 65, 74, 93, 132, 140, 28, 158, 167, 32, 211, 36, 98, 210, 37, 165, 169, 178, 185, 209, 210, 215, 230-232, 236, 246, 284, 42, 146, 178, 296, 298, 299; Dom. in, 31, 35; Fran. in, 6, 131, 133, 28, 314, 36, 217, 41, 164, 236. Hospital, 23, 279, 47, 203; agric. school in, 45, 316.

Ilocos Norte: created, 17, 301; location, 28, 288; pop. (1893), 23, 278; its inhab., 32, 104, 37, 240; its capital, 23, 279; village in, 296; products, 34, 382; insurrections in, 51, 28, 32, 35; in see of N. Segovia, 28, 261, 287, 289; curacies in, 289; no. of schools in (1892), 46, 100.

Ilocos Sur: pop. (1893), 23, 278; Igorots inhabit, 20, 270; capital, 23, 277, 28, 289; products, 34, 382; in see of N. Segovia, 28, 261, 287; curacies in, 289; no. of schools in (1892), 46, 100; girls' school in, 346.

Ilog (Ilong, Ylog, vill. in Negros): Span. corregidor in, 49, 37; inhab. of, repel Moro attack, 48, 48, 49; Jes. in, 28, 93, 151, 171, 36, 56, 44, 50, 59, 47, 219; Rec. in, 41, 177, 182, 238.

Iloilo (Hilo, Ilo, Iloílo, Ilongilong, Iloylo, Yloilo, Ylong-Ylong, Yloylo, Ylo Ylo, prov. and town in Panay): its former name, 12, 39; location, 7, 42, 23, 215; in old prov. of Otón, 29, 266; pop., 23, 164, 49, 37; vill. in, 23, 293, 294; port, 23, 216, 24, 164, 52, 314; described, 38, 43; fertile, 46, 34; products, 16, 179, 47, 126; furnishes provisions for Span., 38, 120, 47, 118; encomienda, 8, 136, 34, 308; bridge in, 28, 252; emigration from, 322; textile trade in, 21, 313; wages of seamen in, 26, 240; status (1591), 8, 136, 137. Joloans devastate, 34, 275. Span. officials in, 9, 271, 23, 265, 26, 201, 219, 38, 216, 50, 57, 51, 50, 64, 65; Span. fort in, 20, 111, 29, 266, 44, 50, 46, 34, 37, 49, 40, 41; conscriptions made for, 23, 219; Span. ships and exped. in, 16, 284, 309, 27, 99, 257, 301, 37, 271, 38, 120, 46, 37, 50, 55; trib. collected in, 23, 256, 47, 118; Mansilla exiled to, 37, 52, 42, 165; opened to foreign trade (1856), 52, 113. Dutch hostilities at, 15, 330, 17, 103, 290, 24, 79, 80, 86, 29, 271; Mor. raid, 19, 218, 219, 41, 111; best time to attack, 49, 43; Brit. demand surrender of, 241; in Cebú see, 28, 261, 274; in Jaro see, 279; curacies in, 276; Aug. in, 23, 202, 46, 28, 348, 358, 359; Jes. in, 28, 93, 151, 171, 36, 46, 56, 102, 39, 138, 41, 33, 42, 122, 47, 139, 50, 31; literacy in, 1, 80, 46, 321; seminary in, 45, 297; girls' school in, 311, 46, 346; agric. school in, 45, 316; no. of schools in (1892), 46, 100.

Ilongos (Hilongos, Jilongos, Jilòngos, vill. in Leyte): assigned in encomienda, 34, 308; inhab. of, repulse Mor., 48, 43, 47; Jes. in, 28, 151, 172; curacy, 276.

Ilongots (Ilongotes, non-Chris. tribe in N. Luzón): various names applied to, 48, 60, 52, 351; habitat, 21, 241, 48, 60, 52, 351; tree-dwellers, 21, 241; fierce, 48, 130; weapons, 62; method of warfare, 62, 72; adultery unknown among, 62; miss. among, 70, 78, 128, 130; serve friars, 50, 170. See also Ibilao; and Italons.

Images: Aztec, destroyed, 25, 249. See also Ecc.: Worship and its accessories; and Idols.

Imbog: mother of Corralat, 40, 128.

Immigration. See Population.

Imports. See Com.

Imus (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1878), 28, 308; products, 38, 53; Rec. in, 28, 308, 357.

Inabángan (Inabangan, Ynabanga, Ynabangan, vill. in Bohol): status (1878), 28, 332; assigned in encomienda, 34, 308; revolt in, 28, 330; Jes. in, 151, 171, 36, 55, 38, 87, 44, 86; Rec. in, 28, 329, 330.

Inarajan (Ynaràhan, vill. in Marianas Is.): location, 1, 322; Jes. in, 28, 152, 172.

Inayauan (Inagauan, Ynayàuan, vill. in Negros): pop., 28, 321; Jes. in, 151; Rec. in, 321, 322.

Indan (Indàng, Indar, vill. in Luzón): inhab. of, kill Dutch sailors, 27, 310; Jes. in, 13, 196, 28, 87, 135, 153, 164, 171, 36, 54; Fran. in, 35, 284, 312, 36, 217.

INDIA (Yndia, country in Asia*) —

Description, etc.: India Major (Greater), identified, 33, 332, 333; countries and cities in, 34, 139. India Minor (Lesser), identified, 33, 332, 333. Middle (Tertia) India, identified, 332, 333 (see also Abyssinia). Location, 1, 26, 194, 195, 12, 191, 23, 134; in Span. demarcation, 1, 90, 200; advantageously located, 27, 116; size, 7, 200; densely populated, 51, 254; is. adjacent to, 1, 112, 12, 177;

India was included in the general term "Indies" (q.v.). India is often spoken of as Eastern India, Port. India, or Brit. India.

districts and cities in, **3**, 93, **7**, 201, **34**, 175; cities near, **1**, 194; grants toward, made by Alex. VI, 109, 110; passage to, sought, **33**, 300; maps, **1**, 198, **15**, 61, **34**, 150.

Social and economic: condition of natives in, **1**, 73; slavery in, **6**, 201, **12**, 192, **17**, 254, **43**, 184; surrounded by enemies, **9**, 167; Jap., bravest people in (Japan being considered as part of Indies), **14**, 229; tree-dwellers in, **21**, 241; negroes in, **40**, 46, 305; Fil. resemble natives of, 289, 290; migrations from, 305, 316; Persians dominate, 307; labor cheap in, **51**, 254; workmen from, urged for Phil., 256; Manila men disliked in, 270; contrasted with Phil. and Moluccas, **1**, 25, 26, 75, **19**, 246, 247; safety depends on that of Phil., **25**, 56, **27**, 117, 151, 209, **30**, 27, 29, 36-40, 43; famine in, **1**, 75; waste in, **12**, 135; would benefit by abandonment of Macao, **18**, 18, 196-198; declines in wealth and power, **27**, 116; diseases in, **18**, 222, **42**, 18, 234; peacocks in, **21**, 311; products, **34**, 164, 196, **51**, 158, 254; dyes of, superior, 254; dyeing studied in, **52**, 310; calendar of, **49**, 140, 141; insurance companies in, **52**, 99; shipbuilding in, **18**, 9, 17, 23, 131, 180, 294, 309, 327, **19**, 32, 73, 118, **23**, 12, 52; rope-making in, **18**, 327.

Trade relations, Borneo, a way station to trade of, **28**, 99; Coromandel, trade emporiums for E. India, **42**, 154, 174; trade center for Eng., **51**, 257; exports and imports, **2**, 116, **6**, 203, **14**, 216, **18**, 201, **19**, 168, 310, 315, **23**, 31, **27**, 88, **30**, 56, **49**, 12; customs duties in, and on goods from, **7**, 201, 204, **23**, 35, 97, **47**, 238, **51**, 233; steelyards of, cited, **47**, 182; Chin. trade in, **10**, 193; Port. trade in, **1**, 159, 160, **7**, 48, 201, 203, **10**, 69, **19**, 60, 308, **20**, 210, **25**, 136; trade in Macao, **22**, 194, 195, **23**, 33, 97; trade with Span. (in various parts), **1**, 68, **6**, 261, **8**, 177, 180, **9**, 115, **14**, 216, **16**, 184, **18**, 141, 142, 144, **19**, 141, **20**, 32, 34, 160, 161, **22**, 12, 89, **23**, 10, 11, 30, 52, 162, **27**, 100, **28**, 298, **36**, 205, **42**, 180, **44**, 47, 49, 27, **51**, 236, 240, **52**, 116; has no trade with Phil., 8, 14, 175, 181; trade with Manila ceases, **6**, 261, **36**, 260; Span. trade with, urged, **51**, 259; Dutch factories in, **14**, 114, **19**, 291, **42**, 174, 218; Dutch attempt to usurp trade of, **27**, 100. Trade with Japan, **23**, 66; American trade welcomed in, **49**, 27; slave trade in, **6**, 203, 261, **44**, 47; spice-trade, **11**, 107, **17**, 146, **18**, 141, **23**, 10, 11, **27**, 88, 100; trade with Moluccas, **18**, 141, 142, 144, **19**, 60.

Contact with religion, Mahometans inhabit, **6**, 199; Buddhism introduced into Phil. from, **34**, 185 (see also Buddhism); bull rdg. Chris. miss. in, **24**, 263-272; Christianity in, **6**, 217, **32**, 269, **44**, 79; ecc. govt. in, **18**, 339; has ecc. jurisd. over Moluccas, **18**, 298, **36**, 68, 70; jurisd. of see of Cochin, 104; endangered by heretics, **24**, 19, 220, 221; Inquis. estab. in, **5**, 258; way-station for miss's, **6**, 16, 78, 79, **14**, 218, 222, 237; authorities should aid miss's, **6**, 16, 79; Span. rel. banished to, **7**, 217; rel. in, **14**, 20; rel. from, not wanted in Phil., **21**, 104; no friars in Brit. India, **52**, 52; sec. (ecclesiastics) in, **18**, 198, **24**, 194, 195; sec. from, not allowed in Phil., **28**, 11, 76; native priests ordained in, **42**, 138; celebration of Corpus Christi in, **20**, 78, 100-105; Misericordia in, **20**, 241; Jes. (Theatins) in, **1**, 74, **3**, 276, 277, **17**, 252, 264, **18**, 217, **19**, 48, **26**, 41, **27**, 300, **28**, 82, 100, **29**, 122, **36**, 68, 104, **44**, 113; Fran. in, **14**, 225, **15**, 124; Aug. in, **24**, 56, 93, 106; Dom. plan to flee to, **25**, 267, 268; Dom. in, **30**, 130. Education in Brit., **52**, 44, 45.

Government, and events in history: conquest by Alex. the Gt., **27**, 88, 89; powerful kings in Eastern, **7**, 200; claimed by Port., **2**, 273, 274.

Portuguese discover (1498), **1**, 25, 308, **16**, 229; applied to Port. possessions, **5**, 256; capital of Port. India, **7**, 201; people of, serve in Port. vessels, **4**, 145; Port. in, **1**, 92, 174, 175, 193, 195, 234, 235, **2**, 237, 245, 260, 287, **4**, 66, **6**, 59,

INDIA (continued) —

200, 217, **7**, 200, **8**, 175, 176, **9**, 115, 308, 313, **12**, 58, 59, 142, **14**, 226, **16**, 224, **21**, 79, **25**, 43, 132, **33**, 139, **34**, 39, 212, **42**, 219, **48**, 265, 266; governed by Casa da India, **12**, 29; character of officials in, **14**, 60; Port. viceroys, **6**, 207, 308, **7**, 12, **8**, 192, **12**, 11, 29, 76, **17**, 252, 266, **18**, 52, 90, 164, 165, 252, **19**, 61, 202, 203, 206, 210, 213, **23**, 13, 35, 89, 90, 97, **24**, 221, **26**, 279, **27**, 312, **34**, 221, **35**, 181-183, **42**, 216; Port. magistrates, **7**, 79; Port. gov., 204; Port. of, hostile to Span., **3**, 31 45; Port. of, allied with, and aid Span., **17**, 252, 260, **18**, 164, 165, 252, **19**, 61, 202, 203, 206, 210, 213, **23**, 97; Port. exped. from (hostile and relief), **4**, 220, **6**, 70, **12**, 9, 41, **17**, 266, **18**, 12, 90, **23**, 13, 89, 90, **35**, 182, 183; Port. expenses and incomes in, **7**, 200; Port. from, in Manila, 213; decline of Port. in, **6**, 217; Port. need aid in, **18**, 21, 253; Dutch threaten Port. India, 119; weakness of Port., **19**, 61; treas. exhausted, 247; reforms needed in, 206; Port. in, revolt against Span. (1640), **28**, 100; Port. driven from, **42**, 174; Port. system in, **50**, 171.

Spaniards own, **22**, 127; Span. in, **2**, 73, **3**, 179, **7**, 80, **8**, 266, **20**, 110, **23**, 114, **31**, 105, **48**, 271, 310-312; Span. decrees sent to, **7**, 199; roy. aid sent from, **11**, 107; Span. ordered to aid, **12**, 42; Span. seek protection in, **18**, 117; embassy from Manila in, 161; despatches sent to, from Spain, **20**, 111; Span. criminal attempts to flee to, **21**, 79; Span. procure artillery in, **23**, 89; Span. agents in, 116; lost to Spain, **19**, 236; sold. from, urged for Phil., **52**, 65.

Various others – reports of Moluccas in, **4**, 225, 226; Moluccan prince in, 229; embassies from Eastern, sent to Japan, **8**, 260; wars with Moguls, **17**, 252. Candish in, **15**, 62; Dutch, Eng. exped. against, **20**, 30; laws in Brit. India, **36**, 19, 301, 305, 306; Brit. officials know native languages, 304; Brit. troops sent from, **43**, 178. Dutch threaten and ravage, **16**, 301, **18**, 119, **19**, 231, **22**, 15, 128, **35**, 182, 183; Span.-Port. exped. planned against, **26**, 278, 279; Dutch reënforcements to, lost, **29**, 47; exped. against Malays from, **23**, 13, 89, 90; Malays (Moros) gain control of, **40**, 41, 42; Siamese hostile to, **24**, 207; Danes in, 220; French in, **47**, 238-240; French defeated, **49**, 70, 74; French troops sent back to, by Brit., 228. European powers and interests in, **48**, 224, 260, 267, 329, 330.

Miscellaneous: way-station for various purposes, **3**, 128, **7**, 52, **12**, 126, **15**, 43, 44, **16**, 64, 69, 296, **18**, 31, 247, **19**, 77, 112, 205, **20**, 46, 108, 147, 159, 207, 214, 217, **21**, 293, **22**, 74, 140, 172, **24**, 124, 197, 203, 214, 216, 301, 307, **25**, 101, **26**, 70, 100, 108, **28**, 23, **44**, 182; ships in, and from, 8, 236, 270, **16**, 184, **17**, 144, **253**, **261**, **18**, 14, 31, 118, **19**, 141, **20**, 150, **21**, 79, **22**, 29, **23**, 279, **24**, 26, 51, 335, 336, **29**, 23, 142, 197, **35**, 153; shipwrecks in, **24**, 94, **29**, 159; earthquake in, **18**, 204; comets observed in, 227; collections from, **22**, 103. See also the Port. conquistadors and officials of India; and the various countries and peoples.

Indians, term used for native inhab. of Indias, both in Amer. and Orient, natives of Phil. called, **1**, 33, 38, 323; Chin. called, **3**, 167, **9**, 235, 252; rel. instruction for, **2**, 51, 54, 55, 91; trib. due from, **7**, 286; Dutch cruel toward, **47**, 284. See also following caption; Filipinos; Hindus, etc.

INDIANS (Armerinds, aborigines of N., Cent., and S. Amer.) —

In general: compared with Fil., **3**, 163, **30**, 260, **37**, 297, **40**, 190, **46**, 27, 276, 282, 354; origin of Malays, **43**, 121; workmen, scarce in N. España, **3**, 136; great decrease in, **6**, 51, 52, **27**, 154. Languages, words in Mexican, **2**, 268, 279, **52**, 314; word in Haytian, **5**, 299; Dom. preach in, **30**, 270; fail to learn Span., **46**, 276, 282. Simple, **1**, 70; peaceful, **12**, 74; cruel, **12**, 228; mild and docile, **14**, 185; vegetarians, **1**, 99, 107; cannibalism among, **33**, 297, **36**, 193; use plan-

tains as food, **38**, 276; mode of cooking meat, 48, 88; methods of fire-making, **33**, 317; go naked, **1**, 99, 107; wear palm-leaf mats, **2**, 108, 111; wear Chin. stuffs, **12**, 64; dress in skins, **14**, 185; weapons, **2**, 106, **21**, 229; trades practiced by, **3**, 136; methods of fishing, **16**, 96; mfre. cotton fabrics, **17**, 19; compelled to work by their native rulers, **48**, 245, 246; compress heads of infants, **29**, 293; pull out hair of body, **33**, 297; surgery among, 302, 303; syphilis said to originate among, **34**, 167; believe in one God, **1**, 99, 107; revere ancestors, **2**, 138; materialists, **23**, 185; mortuary customs, **2**, 139, **16**, 133; medicine-men, **12**, 269, **29**, 270; berdashes, **40**, 160; have musical ability, **16**, 152.

Contact with Spaniards, legislation for, **1**, 35, 36, **27**, 154 (see also Books—*Recop. de Leyes*; and Legal); allowed to plead at residencia, 51; Las Casas defends, 70, **52**, 239; levied for public service, **2**, 53, **6**, 48, **18**, 317; services in encomiendas, compulsory, 54; judges may not use their services, **5**, 286; personal services by, abolished (1813), **51**, 282; Velasco aids, **2**, 77, **14**, 270; fiscals and others oppress, **8**, 32, **18**, 317, **19**, 252, 254; have protectors, **8**, 304; Span. cruel to, **52**, 330. Destroy fort, **1**, 99; Span. fight with, in Yucatan, 325; taken to Spain, **2**, 28; taken to Phil., 54, 56, 71, **7**, 163, **9**, 241; must be returned from Phil., **3**, 25, 291; must not be sent to Phil., **9**, 241, 242; accompany Villalobos, **3**, 127; Legazpi requisitions, 136; revert to crown in N. España, **4**, 82, 83; decimated in mil. exped., **6**, 51, 52; serve as sold., 181, **9**, 241, **19**, 13, 102; reduced to settlements, **9**, 239; Span. schools ordered for, 256.

Contact with Christianity, aid in maintaining convents, **4**, 141, 142; not under Inquis. as heretics, **5**, 260, 270; rel. orders not allowed to hold property among, **8**, 56; converts among, **21**, 42; books of advice to confessors of, **21**, 46; miss's among, **30**, 123, **31**, 41; receive instruction in communion, **31**, 30; not responsible for tithes, **48**, 261. French policy toward, **38**, 12.

Regions inhabited by: N. Amer., **2**, 138, **6**, 181, **7**, 163, **8**, 32, 56, **12**, 228, 269, **14**, 270, **16**, 96, 133, 152, **19**, 13, 102, **21**, 229, **23**, 185, **29**, 270, 293, **30**, 123, 260, 270, **31**, 41, **33**, 297, 302, 303, 317, **38**, 12, **40**, 160, **46**, 27, 276, 282, 354; Yucatan, **1**, 325; N. España (mainly Mex.), **2**, 54, 56, 71, 106, 268, 279, **3**, 136, **4**, 68, 82, 83, 141, 142, **6**, 137, **17**, 19, **37**, 297, **52**, 314; Florida, **12**, 268, 269; California, **14**, 185. Darien, **38**, 276. S. Amer., **2**, 28, **12**, 64, 74, **31**, 30, **43**, 121; Peru, **1**, 69, **2**, 106; Guiana, **48**, 88. Hayti and San Domingo, **1**, 99, **5**, 299, **10**, 109. See also the following division.

Various stocks and tribes—

Algonquins (N. A.), Patagonians compared to, **33**, 303.

Apusabalcos, wine-trade among, **18**, 184.

Aztecs (Mex.), their images and MSS. destroyed, **25**, 249.

Brazilians (tribe inhabiting part of Brazil, not their tribal name), described, **33**, 13, 43-49; words of their language, 49, 299; superstitious, 49; simple, 298; their houses, 43, 296; build house for Magalhães, 47; their vessels, 43, 296, 297; weapons, 47; ornaments, 298; use baskets, 47; attain great age, 296; dies of scurvy, 89; pagans, 43; women, 47, 298; Carvalho marries, 22; girl, 298; ripe for conversion, 49.

Caribs, application of term, **48**, 119; cannibals, **6**, 134; see also Caribs.

Charrua (S. Amer. tribe), **33**, 300.

Chichimecos (tribe of Mex.), meaning of, **4**, 68; term used as synonym for "wild," **3**, 74; natives in Phil. compared to, **4**, 26, 68, **5**, 103, 105; cannibals, **36**, 193.

Chonek (Inaken, Tzoneca), name for Patagonians (*q.v.*), **33**, 301.

INDIANS (continued) —

Guarani, name of S. Amer. stock, **33**, 296.

Hurons (N. Amer.), dishonesty, **2**, 111; make offerings to rocks, **12**, 266.

Inaken, **33**, 301 (see below Patagonians).

Iroquois (N. Amer.), Patagonians compared to, **33**, 303.

Mistecs (tribe of N. España), friar learns language of, **32**, 205.

Moskito, food, **38**, 276.

Nahuatl, specimen of lang., **3**, 198.

Patagonians (tribe inhabiting S. extremity of S. Amer.), tribal names, **33**, 301; origin of name, 65, 301; language, vocabulary, 79-87, 315-317; method of pronouncing words, 83; guttural sounds in, 317; described, **1**, 313, **2**, 34, **33**, 53, 55, 63, 65, 300, 301; painted, **1**, 314, **33**, 53, 59, 65; height, 14, 301; compared to gypsies, 65; compared to N. Amer. Indian, **1**, 314, **33**, 303; food, 55; houses, **1**, 313, 314; clothing, **2**, 34; weapons, **1**, 313, 314, **2**, 34, **33**, 55, 57; thrust arrows down throats, **1**, 313; method of warfare, **33**, 63; nomads, **1**, 315; treatment for sickness, **33**, 63; method of firemaking, 87; religion and beliefs, 61; divinities, 65, 87, 303; women, **1**, 314, **33**, 55, 57, 61, 63; children, **1**, 314; first seen by Europeans, **1**, 313, **33**, 53; Magalhães sends men with, **1**, 313, 314; Magalhães captures, **1**, 315, **33**, 59, 302; hostile to whites, 63; presents given to, 302; baptized, 87; death of captive, **1**, 315, **33**, 16, 73, 89.

Tamoyos (S. Amer. Tupi tribe), **33**, 296.

Tehuel-Che, name for Patagonians (*q.v.*), **33**, 301.

Tupi (name of S. Amer. stock), tribe of, **33**, 296; headdress, 303; see also Guarani.

Tzoneca, name for Patagonians (*q.v.*), **33**, 301.

Winnebago (Siouan tribe), compared to Fil., **12**, 251.

INDIES (Indias, Yndias, appellation applied as a general term to all Span. and Port. colon. in Amer. and Orient) —

In general: countries, prov., and islands included in, **4**, 145, **5**, 256, **14**, 227, **20**, 139, **24**, 273, **28**, 73, 169, **31**, 109, **34**, 415, **40**, 284; Prince Henry, the Navigator, seeks route to, **1**, 136; Columbus sails toward, 98, 107; Port. possessions extend to, 138; efforts of Cath. sovereigns in, 243; concession to Cath. sov. rdg., **3**, 121; they order discovery of, 121; Port. prestige in, **1**, 268; concession to Port. rdg., **3**, 121; conquest of, **6**, 187, **24**, 275, **28**, 235, **31**, 62, **48**, 236; Span. and Port. should unite, **24**, 220; Spain not essential to, **7**, 202; must be subordinate to Spain, **12**, 58; dependent on Spain, **14**, 216; Span. threaten to abandon, **19**, 36, 37; dependent on Phil., 243; repartimiento system in, **3**, 185, **22**, 78; depopulated, **6**, 211, 212; natives of, and customs, **6**, 23, 219, 220, **7**, 92, **14**, 278, **19**, 250, **27**, 154, 155, **30**, 152, **34**, 27, 328, 330; restrictions on travel to, **7**, 199; Aud. in, **9**, 191, **14**, 278, **36**, 78; their duties, **21**, 20, 23, 25-30, 56, **34**, 413; officials in, **14**, 278, **18**, 48, **19**, 241, **23**, 114, 115, **52**, 327; offices sold in, **9**, 238, **22**, 261, **50**, 102; offices poorly paid, **23**, 41; method of collecting trib. in, **7**, 295, 296; cities in, possess coats-of-arms, **9**, 211; decrees rdg., 212, **22**, 254; justice in, and laws, **12**, 149, **18**, 36, **24**, 307 (see also Legal – Leyes de Indias); expenses in, heavy, **24**, 214, 219; exchequers of, **27**, 234, 241; roy. council of, abolished, **17**, 303 (see also Councils); defensive war in, **8**, 200; Dutch in, and threaten, **14**, 59, 112, **15**, 205, **18**, 119, **19**, 26, 243; exped. against Eng. in, **17**, 253; largest fleet ever gathered in, **17**, 272; Span. galleys in, **14**, 72; shipbuilding in, **19**, 10; products and wealth, **14**, 300, **17**, 260, **19**, 241, 242, 244, 252, **22**, 172, **27**, 155, **30**, 152, **32**, 291; incredulity regarding greatness of, **19**, 250; slavery in, pro-

hibited, **34**, 27, 328, 330; morals in, lax, **30**, 152; refuge of vicious classes, **51**, 178; extract of letter from, **1**, 9, 296-301, 343.

Trade – direction of, **1**, 218; restrictions in, **6**, 281, **7**, 203, 263, **8**, 316, 317, **12**, 46, **13**, 256, **17**, 29, **25**, 137; new trade opened by, **7**, 199; Port. to have monopoly of, in Eastern Indies, 203; losses of, and declines, **8**, 316, **12**, 61, 62, **13**, 258; prices high in, **9**, 71; importance of, **18**, 162; risks in, **19**, 236; trade of, in various places, 195, **19**, 105, 303-319, **20**, 130, 131, **22**, 32; smuggling, **12**, 47, **26**, 138.

Religious relations – patriarch of, **1**, 57; pope grants tithes in, 244; method of conversion in, **7**, 287, 288; conversion of, assigned to Spain, 312; roy. patronage in, **8**, 303, **9**, 153, **21**, 9, 19-32, **45**, 205; Spain's object in, rel., **9**, 150, **19**, 235; rel. results in, good, **8**, 234; priests in, overburdened, **7**, 280; churches and chapels, **18**, 328, **21**, 22-24, 44, 50, 119, **34**, 412, 413; cab., **21**, 22; miss., 35-38, 55, 56, 64, 65, **23**, 9, 10, 23-25, 299, **24**, 270; commissary-gen., of, **26**, 118; celebration of Corpus Christi in, **20**, 101; lists of ministries in, **37**, 125, 215; papal concessions to rel. orders in, and their privileges, **21**, 41, 62, 63, **28**, 11, 73, **36**, 151, 157, 158, 160, **37**, 258; results of rel. in, **9**, 112; Western Indies conquered by rel., **14**, 237; rel. in, **7**, 287, **14**, 106, 107, **18**, 190, 191, **20**, 137, **21**, 26, 27, 42, 45, 64, 65, **28**, 74; journey of rel. too arduous, **14**, 91; go from Western Japan, **218**; return from, **18**, 114; rel. lacking in, **21**, 185; rel. influence laws of, **28**, 257; rel. in, need restrictions, **30**, 152; consider abandonment of Indias, **36**, 169; ordered to present records, **37**, 110; how convents maintained in, **4**, 141; convents endowed, **34**, 412. Fran. in, **4**, 136, 137, **20**, 121, **25**, 98; Aug. in, **9**, 111, **23**, 178, **34**, 422, 423; Jes. in, **12**, 179, **22**, 137, 140, **29**, 90; Jes. practices in, **50**, 274; Jes. expelled from, **45**, 122, **50**, 278; Rec. desire to go to, **13**, 246; Rec. in, **21**, 113, 114, 242, 252, 257; Dom. in, **14**, 110, **28**, 112, **31**, 224; O.St.J. of G. in, **26**, 298. Hosp. in, **21**, 21, 24, 25, **34**, 412, 413; coll. in, **45**, 219; patronage of works of charity in, 322, 325. Extract of letter from, **1**, 296-301, 343. See also the various countries, islands, and prov. included in the Indies in Amer. and Orient; the several rel. orders; and Com.

Indigo. See Dyes.

Indo-China (country in Asia): French own, **4**, 131. See also Cochinchina.

Indonesians (appellation of Malay tribes, showing Caucasic traits): drive Aetas into mts., **7**, 195; in Mindanao, **43**, 268, 274.

Infanta (prov. in Luzón): its capital, **28**, 311; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 100.

Infante, — (wealthy citizen of Manila): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.

Infants (abandoned): must be recorded on church register, **42**, 52. See also Orphans.

Infanzón, Juan (Span. official): goes to Phil., **42**, 272.

Infidels (term applied by Span. to Mahometans, those of other non-Christian peoples, and pagans): Mahometan appellation for, **3**, 93; defined, **3**, 300; wars on, permitted, **1**, 136; enslaved, 136; possessions of, conceded to Port., 138; Cath. sov. oppose, 243; Span. warcry, **3**, 100; compelled to pay trib., **5**, 224-226, **21**, 316; should not pay trib., **7**, 274, 278, **8**, 163; should pay trib., **7**, 316, **8**, 156; fear trib., **38**, 34. Cruel, **34**, 336; their oaths, **35**, 75; abandon house where chief dies, **40**, 114; conquest of, neglected, **44**, 15, 120, 121, 124; laws against, not enforced, 15, 134; ravage native Chris., 122, 123; obstinacy and arrogance, 124, 136, 137. In Phil., **1**, 38, 86; in encomiendas, **7**, 273; in the Orient, **10**, 37; Chin., **17**, 297, **36**, 91; Moros, **18**, 18, 187; numerous in Visayas, **28**, 278; surround Chris. vill., **36**, 173. Contact with Christianity, must be instructed and converted, **7**, 279, 287; conversions among, **16**, 150, **21**, 113, 127, 154, 167, 172, 175, 180, 183, 253, 300, **36**, 122, 197, **44**, 74; attitude toward rel., **21**, 302, **41**, 226, 228; miss. among,

INFIDELS (continued) —

36, 45, **41**, 258; reduction ordered, **43**, 59; apostates become, 77; influenced by Chris. vill., 44, 139. See also Chin.; Jap.; Moros; the various non-Christian tribes; and Pagans.

Ingaon (Yngaon, vill. in Bohol): Jes. in, **17**, 66, 208; idols burned in, 66.

Inglaterra (Ynglaterra). See England.

Ingoli, Francisco (papal sec'y): official acts, **21**, 176.

Ingoso (Ingòzo, vill. in Luzón): transferred to Rec., 41, 215, 244.

Inibañgán (vill. in Bohol): Mor. resisted in, **25**, 154.

Ink: red, mark of veneration in China, **7**, 236; in trade, **12**, 192; made from *nonog* tree, **22**, 300.

Inloan (Chin. pirate): his gains, **35**, 177.

Inns: inspection, **5**, 288; rates in, fixed by law, 288.

Inocencio, Máximo (Fil.): imprisoned, **52**, 127.

Insanity. See Diseases.

Insects. See Invertebrates: Articulates.

Instructions. See the various Span. sovereigns; the various gov. of Phil.; Decrees; Expeditions; and for religious instruction, the various miss's, rel. orders, and other ecc. captions.

Insurance: on Span. ships, **51**, 258; companies, protection for, urged, 264; refused to vessels, **52**, 99.

INSURRECTIONS (insurgents, mobs, mutinies, rebellions, revolts, revolutions, riots, seditions) —

In general: what constitutes, **1**, 51; various causes for, **7**, 256, **9**, 292, **10**, 73, 169, **16**, 62, 30-34, 46, 61, 290-296, **29**, 208-210, **36**, 49, 50, 261, **37**, 15, 212, **40**, 215, 251, 294, 295, **46**, 312, 327, 344, 357, **48**, 30, 31, 33, 176, **50**, 23, 24, 164, 165, **51**, 47, 199, 203, **52**, 23-25, 106, 181, 240-242, 252-256; among Span. soldiers, **2**, 106, 143, 144, 148-150, 154; judges for special investigation of, **5**, 281; convents harassed in, **7**, 167; on encomiendas, **10**, 175; services of rel. in, **13**, 18, **19**, **40**, 272, **51**, 188; evils accompanying, **41**, 84; will cease by diffusion of Span. tongue, **46**, 304; cause great expense, **47**, 70; amnesty granted to all but instigators, **48**, 27; punished by Span., 199, 203, 248; have occurred in nearly all prov., 248; quelled by govt. raids, **50**, 212, 213; friars and officials break, **51**, 188; insurgents cowed by cannon, 190; mutinies on ships, **1**, 261-263, 269, 297, 299, **317**, 318, **2**, 31, 32, 37, 58, 62, 91, 234, 240, **3**, 130, **5**, 194, **6**, 247, **9**, 282, 319, **10**, 47, 73, **15**, 70, **16**, 250, 258-261, **17**, 108-110, **18**, 77, 219, 220, **27**, 190, **32**, 14, 186, 187, **33**, 14, 15, 65, 67, 304-308, **34**, 174, 208, 217, **39**, 73, 131, **40**, 251, **51**, 155, 270, **52**, 99; officers forbidden to form, **2**, 61; captain may punish, 63.

Outside of Philippines: in Cataluña (1646), **35**, 123. In Madrid (1766), **50**, 273, 274, 281; Jes. accused of inciting, 273, 274. Span. revolution (1820), **52**, 212. Carlist in Spain (1833-34), **51**, 58. In Madrid (1834), **52**, 212. In Granja (1836), **51**, 296. Span. revolution (1867-68), **52**, 167, 277. Plotted against Spain in S. Amer. (*ca.* 1560), **43**, 120. In Mex. (1818), **37**, 167; in Guadalajara (1821), **51**, 184; Mex. insurgents occupy Acapulco, **52**, 113. In Portugal against Span. (1640), **35**, 123. French Revolution, **52**, 185. Greek, **52**, 40. In Mendaña's settlement (1596), **9**, 272. In Amboina (*ca.* 1600), **15**, 269. In Moluccas (*ca.* 1634), **24**, 26, 332, 333; feared in Moluccas (1639), **29**, 198. In Guam (1684), **38**, 13, 261, 262.

In Philippines: Phil. endangered, harassed, and exhausted by, **6**, 182, 183, **7**, 95-111, 123, 124, **8**, 278, 279, 288, **9**, 246, **22**, 175, **25**, 149, **37**, 243, **38**, 144, **51**,

185, **52**, 65; revolutions feared in, **51**, 183; incited by native and mestizo priests, 203; best educated men head, 209. At various times (1585), **27**, 189 (1588-89), **13**, 275, 280, 281 (1609), **17**, 174 (1614), **37**, 212 (1621-83), **38**, 11, 12, 87-240, 287 (1660-62), **17**, 292, **36**, 261, **41**, 210, **47**, 70 (*ca.* 1750), **48**, 14, 21, 27 (1762-64), **17**, 297, **50**, 23, 24, 32 (1863), **17**, 307.

In Luzón, **6**, 185, 186 (1589), **7**, 159, 166, 167 (1596), **9**, 17 (*ca.* 1745), **48**, 141 (1660-62), **37**, 116, 223, **41**, 10, 58-85, 130 (1814), **51**, 35, 286 (1820), 180.

In Cagayan and neighboring dist. in N. Luzón (1594; *ca.* 1596), **15**, 101, 102 (*ca.* 1598), **10**, 17, 109 (1607), **31**, 16 (1608), **14**, 246 (1609), **17**, 174 (1621-22), **20**, 151, 257, **21**, 106, **32**, 112, 113, 121, **38**, 87 (1624), **20**, 22, 302, **21**, 106, **32**, 160 (1625), **22**, 11, **32**, 147-152, 191, 192, **38**, 94 (1633), **32**, 237, 238 (1638-39), **29**, 15, 159, **35**, 48, 51, **38**, 94 (1661), **41**, 59, 81 (1718), **43**, 14, 79, 84 (1718), 79 (1785), **17**, 299.

In Ilocos (1661), **36**, 193, **41**, 11, 59, 73, 81, 83 (1763), **48**, 90, 123, **49**, 161 (1787), **17**, 299 (*ca.* 1787), **50**, 58 (1807), **17**, 300, **40**, 215, 225, 233 (1810), **17**, 300, **51**, 12 (1814), **12**, 35, 36, 286.

In Zambales and among Zambals (1589) **34**, 408 (1596-97), **10**, 10, 43, 170, **11**, 129 (1622), **20**, 257 (1660-61), **37**, 246, **38**, 181-185, **41**, 10, 11, 57, 61-76 (1681), **38**, 226-240.

In Pangasinan and among Pangasinans (1660-61), **37**, 246, **38**, 139-215, **41**, 10, 11, 57, 59, 64, 77-83, 209 (1763), **48**, 202, 203.

In Pampanga, and among Pampangos (1584), **15**, 13, 62 (1645), **38**, 94, 97, 98 (1660-61), **16**, 108, **37**, 212, 219-221, 254, 292, **38**, 139-181.

In Bulacan (1643), **38**, 94, 98, 99.

In Batangas (1745), **17**, 296, **48**, 141, 144, 145.

In Tayabas (1841 by followers of Apolonario), **52**, 16, 39, 93, 101, 208, 216. Camarines (1650), **38**, 105.

In Manila (1574), **23**, 225 (1606-07 Jap.), **16**, 13, 61, 62, **17**, 289, **27**, 194 (1820, riot against foreigners), **51**, 40-43, 180; (1823 Span. Amer.), **17**, 301, **51**, 13, 47, 48, 184, **52**, 15, 33 (1843 native troops), **17**, 304, **52**, 20, 91, 93, 94, 101, 102, 124, 216 (1877 among artillerymen), **17**, 309.

In Cavite (1762 Span. garrison, because of surrender to Brit.), **49**, 18, 99 (1872), **17**, 308, **46**, 344, **50**, 142, 143, 316, **52**, 126-128, 169-171, 212, 216. Tagálog of 1896-97, **15**, 36, **17**, 311, **28**, 349, 356, **43**, 81, **45**, 168, **46**, 270, 301, 306, **52**, 149, 153, 159, 187-195, 197, 198, 205, 206, 239-242, 247, 248, 254, 257, 258, 283, 284. Tagálog of 1898-99 (against Amer.), **28**, 366, 367, **45**, 234, **46**, 359, 363, **52**, 259, **53**, 46.

In Mindoro (1574), **23**, 224, 225, **41**, 161.

In Visayas or Pintados Is. (1588), **17**, 286, 287 (1599), **15**, 193 (1623), **17**, 290 (1649-50), **38**, 99-139.

In Bohol (1622), **20**, 257, **24**, 14, 116, **38**, 87-94 (1744 – *ca.* 1770), **28**, 335, 336, **48**, 147, 148, 202, 203, **49**, 179, **51**, 50, 51.

In Leyte (1622), **24**, 14, 118, **38**, 87-94 (1649-50), **28**, 92, **37**, 180, 212, **41**, 298.

In Panay (Oton, 1663), **38**, 215-223 (1672), 223-226.

In Mindanao (1597 Ronquillo's troops), **10**, 73 (1613), **21**, 14 (1629-31), **24**, 252, **29**, 30, 158, **35**, 65-72, **36**, 146, **38**, 94 (1649-51), **36**, 13, 126-132, 138, 139, **38**, 106, 130, 139, **41**, 110, 136, 299; early in Butuan, **40**, 118.

In Joló (1638), **29**, 143 (1649-50), **41**, 299 (1748), **47**, 248; Salibansa incites, **40**, 178.

See also Chin., II: Insurrections.

Intemperance (drunkenness, intoxication): among Span. sold., **2**, 137; among Dutch, **17**, 112, **18**, 223, 232; among negroes, 319; Amerinds addicted to, **48**, 245; among various peoples in Phil., **5**, 97, 117, 145, 159, **16**, 81, 133, **17**, 112, **18**, 184, **21**, 148, 202, 204, 206, **30**, 173, 188, **31**, 205, **38**, 114, **39**, 71, **40**, 81, 82, 164, 252, **41**, 207, **43**, 48, 55, **47**, 19, 304-306, 313, 317; murder result of, **11**, 279; heathen priestesses guilty of, **21**, 138; of native sec. priests, **52**, 46; debarred from Liga Filipina, 225. See also Fil.: Characteristics; and Morals.

Interpreters: of various languages, used in various capacities, **1**, 55, 267, 326, **2**, 97, 116, 117, 126, 152, 186, **3**, 92-95, 97, 103, 284, 296, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 89, 148, 160, 161, 166, 170, 181, 183, 194, 195, 198, 201, 202, 205, 236, 240, 241, 245, 249, 254, 255, 257, 261, 266, 267, 274, 275, 277, 282, 285, 287-290, 292, 294-297, **5**, 189, **6**, 22, 120, 121, 133, 208, 209, **7**, 33, 91, 99, 100, 133, 222, 259, **8**, 44, 84, 90, 261, 264, 265, **9**, 25, 26, 35, 38, 45, 46, **10**, 80, 83, 94, 285, **11**, 27, 36, 37, 288, 292, 294-296, 298, **12**, 93, 121, **13**, 277, **15**, 241, 273, 275, **16**, 198, 315, **17**, 58, **23**, 284, **27**, 311, **33**, 115, 117, 123-143, 151, 326, 334, **34**, 321, 387, **36**, 53, 286, **39**, 56, **40**, 288, **42**, 184, **43**, 150, 195, **45**, 185, **49**, 217, 236, **50**, 195, **51**, 206; slave bought as, **2**, 97; Fran. need, **7**, 222; restrictions on, **11**, 10, 26, 27, **50**, 195; friendly to Fil., **11**, 26; graft among, 26, 27; defeat justice, **12**, 121; salary, **11**, 288; heretics request, **17**, 58; none in custom-house, **51**, 171.

INVERTEBRATES

ARTICULATES —

Insects: many troublesome, in Phil., **44**, 81; as antidote for poison, **16**, 100, 101. Ants, trouble sick man, **30**, 199; red, poison procured from, **40**, 182; white (*anay*, *Termes*), attacks wood, **43**, 299; white, description and habits, **48**, 105, 106; destructive, **51**, 171; great size of anthills, **48**, 106. Bees, abound in Phil., **21**, 226, 305, **29**, 291, **35**, 302, **48**, 91, 96; found in Moluccas, **34**, 73; described, **19**, 282, 283; wax, in trade and barter, **39**, 22, 31, 57 (see also Wax). Bedbugs (Chinches), scourge of, **21**, 159. Cochineal, introduced into Phil., **52**, 317, 320; product of, as article of trade, **45**, 71, **48**, 275, 307, **51**, 154. Cockroach, sorcerer takes form of, **43**, 108. Fireflies, in Siquijor, **49**, 37. Flies, small, as antidote for poison, **16**, 100, 101; gecko feeds upon, **21**, 205. Leaves, walking, **33**, 233, 356 (see *Orthoptera*). Lice, eaten by castaway, **22**, 203. Locusts, sent by malevolent divinity, **5**, 135; described, **39**, 103; regarded as punishment, **13**, 53; plagues of, in various places, **3**, 152, 170, **6**, 52, **13**, 36, 38, 70, **18**, 20, 228, **30**, 214, 310, **31**, 203, 204, **35**, 15, 184, **39**, 147, **40**, 293, **41**, 145, 180, 310, **42**, 19, 262, 268, **44**, 68, 262, **50**, 211, **51**, 127; avoid cross, **13**, 36; exorcised, **17**, 71; eat cloth, **42**, 262; hindrance to agric., **52**, 304; used as food, **39**, 103, **51**, 127; its enemies, **50**, 52, **51**, 127, 266; govt. bounty on, **51**, 127; see also Agric. Mosquitoes, gecko feeds on, **21**, 205; troublesome, **29**, 311, **32**, 290, **40**, 143, **41**, 124, **44**, 46; possible misprint for, **23**, 213. Moths, eat cloth, **13**, 192. *Oedipoda manilensis*, **51**, 127 (see above Locusts). *Orthoptera*, an order of insects, **51**, 127; scourge, 356. *Phyllium*, genus of insects, **33**, 356. Larval forms, grubs, **22**, 143; maggots, **17**, 104, **21**, 227, **39**, 28; silkworms, **38**, 52, **48**, 307, **50**, 49; worms (probably grub or maggot), **51**, 140.

Arachnida: scorpions, found in Phil., **16**, 93, **38**, 283; poison procured from, **40**, 182.

Myriapod: centapees (Centipedes), described, **38**, 283.

Crustaceans: camaron (*Penæus moceros*; sort of crab), exported from Phil., **48**, 306. Crabs, madness caused from eating land, **2**, 65; method of catching, **25**, 155. Crawfish, found in Phil., **16**, 94; used as food, **32**, 29. Sea-spiders

(crab) – found in Phil., **16**, 94. Shrimps, found in Phil., **16**, 94, **40**, 194; tastes like balate, **21**, 308.

Worms: attack leather, **3**, 137. Labud, superstition rdg., **43**, 306. Leeches, where found, **32**, 198, **34**, 173, **38**, 30; described, **37**, 288; troublesome, **38**, 39; used in making musk, **34**, 137. Sea-worms, injure ships, **2**, 86, **18**, 171, 172, 181, 335, **29**, 85, **39**, 64, **48**, 296.

MOLLUSKS: shellfish (probably mainly mollusks) found in various places, **1**, 313, 316, **7**, 41, **13**, 64, **25**, 155, **33**, 67, 233, **38**, 52; gathered and used for food, **1**, 313, **3**, 202, **13**, 64, **25**, 155, **31**, 85, 117, **33**, 301, **38**, 65, **51**, 196; as sacrifice, **40**, 71.

Cephalopods: cuttlefish (*Sepia octopus*), superstition rdg., **21**, 205. Lagan (laghan), described, **33**, 153; found in Phil., 153, 335; whales killed by, 153; used for food, 153; shell described, 335. *Nautilus pompilius*, use of shell, **33**, 335. *Pulpo* – see above Cuttlefish.

Cephalates: snails, where found, **15**, 111; used as food, **38**, 65; in barter, **8**, 82; shells, **15**, 111; see also Shells.

Acephals: clams, giant (*Taclobo; Tridacna gigas*), described, **41**, 51; wt., **33**, 233; use of shell, **33**, 356. Cockles, found in Phil., **16**, 94. *Malleus vulgaris*, Joloans use as food, **43**, 142. Mussels (*Mytilus; missiglioni*), where found, **16**, 94, **33**, 67, 77; identified, 308. Oysters, where found, **1**, 330, 331, **2**, 241, **7**, 228, **16**, 94, 103, **31**, 120, **33**, 233, **38**, 52, **41**, 294, **42**, 183, **43**, 186, **47**, 255, 256; method of taking, **25**, 155; shells, **15**, 111; yield pearls, **31**, 120, **41**, 294, 295, **42**, 183, **43**, 186, **47**, 255, 256; see also Gems: Pearls: *Placuna placenta*, use of shell, **51**, 169, 170. *Tridacna gigas* (*Taclobo*), see above Clams.

RADIATES —

Echinoderms: Balate (*Bacongan*, beche de mer, bich-de-mar, biche-de-mer, *Holothuria atra, Holothuria edulis, Holothuria scabra*, sea cucumber, sea slug, slug, *Synapta similis, trepang, tripang*), described, **40**, 293; mistaken for a tree, **52**, 71; where found, **21**, 310, **47**, 255; used for food, **21**, 308, **28**, 182, **40**, 293, **43**, 165, 185; trib. paid in, **28**, 182; in trade, **43**, 169, 189, **47**, 257, **51**, 154, 234.

Intus: a beverage, **43**, 279.

Inuc (Inúc, Caraga chief): his conversion, **21**, 15, 217-219, 299, 300, **36**, 114, 115.

Inventors and inventions: nautical instrument, **9**, 300-302, **33**, 319, 327.

Iñigo, Esteban (Span. in Manila): engages in trade, **46**, 31; accuses Bustamante, 31.

Iñiguez, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **43**, 13, 14, 78-80.

Ipantol (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 174.

Iponan (Yponan, vill. in Mindanao): status (1878), **28**, 344; Mor. besiege, **48**, 163; Rec. in, **28**, 175, 344.

Iraga (Yraga, vill. in Luzón): status (1649), **35**, 285; Fran. in, **28**, 157, **35**, 285.

Iranzo (Iranço, Yranzo), Francisco Juan, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 122, 308.

Irapis (non-Chris. tribe of Cent. Luzón): Aug. among, **48**, 66-68, 78.

Irayas, (Irrayas, Irràyas, non-Chris. tribe, or branch of tribe, in Luzón): habitat, **31**, 138; language, 144, 241; warlike, 241; barbarous, 270; headhunters, **32**, 121; keep food in granaries, 108; worship devil, **31**, 138, 139, **32**, 113; engage in com., **43**, 58; trade with natives, forbidden, 58; insanity among, **31**, 139; religion and superstition, **31**, 139, 142, **43**, 56; revolts among, **31**, 266, 270, **32**, 112, 156, 157; miss. among, **28**, 160, 168, 169, **31**, 142, 143, 266, **32**, 108, **37**, 12, 108, 138, 145, **43**, 11, 12, 56-66; apostasy among, 56, 59.

Ireland, W. W.: cited, **47**, 251.

Iriarte, Capt. — de (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.

Iriarte (Yriarte), Manuel de: chief Div. of Archives, Manila, **47**, 332, **53**, 13, 14; thanked, **52**, 26, **53**, 14, 54.
Iriarte, Pedro (Span. officer): commands reënforcements, **49**, 114.
Iriga (vill. in Luzón): Fran. admin., **36**, 217.
Irigoyen, José de, S.J.: labors among Chin., **42**, 251.
Irish: with Noordt, **11**, 150, 151; reside in Manila, **44**, 29. Aug. miss'y, **24**, 148.
Irriberri (Iriberri), Capt. Ignacio de (Span. officer): takes part in campaigns, **46**, 39, 44.
Irulis (appellation of non-Chris. branch of tribe in Luzón): miss. among, **48**, 70.
Isabel (Elizabeth, Helisabeth, Isabella) I, of Castile (queen of Spain, called "The Catholic"): her titles, **1**, 115, 122; Alex. VI grants bulls to, **1**, 23, 97, 103, 105, 111, 243; negotiates treaties, **1**, 115, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126-129, 160, 223, 228, 237, 238; exercises roy. patronage, **46**, 313, **50**, 270; creates India House of Trade, **52**, 325; her will, cited, 271; sketch, **1**, 351. Cross of, **51**, 315. See also Cath. Sov.
Isabel (Isabella) II (queen of Spain): succeeds to throne (Sept. 29, 1833), **51**, 58, 293; begins to rule in person (1843), **17**, 304; suppresses Trinitarians, 119; decree by (Oct. 19, 1852), **28**, 342; press censorship during her reign, **52**, 139; expelled from throne, **52**, 118.
Isabel of Bourbon: marries Fel. IV, **1**, 353; death and funeral rites, **36**, 24, 27.
Isabel of Castile (daughter of Fernando and Isabel): marries Manoel I of Port., **1**, 355.
Isabel of Portugal: wife of Juan II of Castile, and mother of Isabel I, **1**, 351; insane, **47**, 251.
Isabel (niece of Tupas, first convert of Legazpi exped.): baptized, **2**, 140, **23**, 184; marriage, **2**, 141, **23**, 185.
Isabel (Butuan convert): sketch, **36**, 109-112.
Isabela (prov. in Luzón): location, **31**, 138; described, 138; riv. in, **14**, 282; climate, **31**, 138; tribes in, **20**, 270, **31**, 138, **32**, 113, **48**, 82; tobacco cultivated in, **17**, 334; miss. in, **31**, 138; schools in, **45**, 316, **46**, 101.
Isabela (vill. in Negros Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Isabela de Basílan (vill. in Basílan Is.): pop. (1886), **43**, 255.
Isabella (daughter of Fel. II): claims Brittany, **22**, 31.
Isavel, Infanta: commands Cardenas, **22**, 39.
Isasi, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **47**, 247, **48**, 148.
Isidro, — (Rec., prov'l): supports Barrientos, **39**, 181.
Isinay (Isinays, Sinay, Igorot tribe): habitat, **32**, 113; pop., 113; writings in their lang., **48**, 76; pagans, 68; timid, 129; their vill., 126; white child born to woman, 125; miss. among, 15, 70, 73-77, 124-136; rebel against transfer to Dom., 176; all converted, 74. See also Ituis.
Isisigana (Isasigana), Balthasar de Santa Maria. See Santa Maria.
Isla (Ysla), Gaspar de (Span. official and encomendero): chief magistrate at Lubao, **7**, 133; deserves reward, 150; his encomienda, **8**, 129, 136; his deposition, **9**, 94; builds dike, **30**, 137.
Isla, Gregorio Diaz de. See Diaz de Isla.
Isla (Ysla), Capt. Juan (Joan) de la (early conquistador in Phil.): commands patache in Legazpi's exped., **2**, 90, 105, **14**, 123, **23**, 130; explorations by, **2**, 107, 114, 116, 126, 147, 149, **23**, 133, 145; wounded by natives, **2**, 111; Legazpi reprimands, 118; journeys between Phil. and Spain, **3**, 108, 112, 130, 131, 138, 151,

254, 260, **34**, 221; makes charges against roy. officials of N. España, **3**, 130; at Butuan, 261; memorial sent to Phil. by, **34**, 236; encomienda assigned to, 308; public acts by, **2**, 155, 177, 181, **3**, 271; Legazpi commends, 112; relation attributed to, 208, 316; his brother, **2**, 131.

Isla, Juan de la, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 223, **38**, 185, 187, 191, 192, 203, 204, 212.

Isla Espinosa, Rodrigo de (Span. pilot): accompanies Legazpi, **2**, 105; at Ladrones, 34; writes log of voyage, 17, 129-131.

Islamism. See Mahometanism.

Islanders. See Islands; and all island peoples.

ISLANDS —

In general: Malayan work for, **4**, 207; discovery and exploration of, and provisions rdg., **1**, 27, 98, 101, 103, 104, 106, 120, 133, 134, 142, 153, 180, 308, 321, 322, **3**, 109, 111, 142, 191, **6**, 152, **9**, 272; granted by popes, **1**, 102, 111, 112, 137, 138, **3**, 121, 122; negotiations betw. Spain and Port. rdg., **1**, 116, 117, 120-124, 126-128, 165-221, 223, 224, 226, 232, 233, 307; requested by Magalhães and Falero, **1**, 252; rights in, granted to them, 282, 283. Included in Line of Demarcation, **1**, 31; of India, 112; in Ocean Sea, 148; in Straits of Magellan, 264; south of South America, 320, 321; of South American coast, **3**, 123; off Chinese coast, 225-227, **32**, 188; at mouth of strait, **9**, 309; adjacent to Asia, **12**, 177, **15**, 37, 41; in Pacific Ocean, **16**, 112; in La Plata River, **33**, 51; in Santa Lucia Bay, 296; near Cape St. Mary, 299; West Indies composed partly of, **4**, 146; harbors in tropical, **38**, 271. Sailors lost on, **1**, 32; condition of natives in E., 70, 71, 72; products, 99, 107, 108; Port. trade at, 143; located on globe, 177; peace made with people of, 266, 267; kings in, 323; uninhabited, **3**, 226, **42**, 21, 311; various, need to be pacified, **7**, 167; gov. of Phil. may appoint gov. of, 168; gov. plans to secure from China for trading purposes, 217; thought to be formed by riv., 222; Claasz marooned on, **11**, 152; Span. marooned on, **33**, 307.

Enumerated —

Acacan, Albemarle: Acacan – see below, Ladrones.

Acoloro (Ocoloro), identified, **34**, 170; location, 127; Amazons inhabit, 127, 129.

Almahera (Alemaera), name for Gilolo (*q.v.*), **16**, 221, **33**, 365.

Albemarle, largest of Galapagos group, **39**, 52.

Amboina (Ambon, Ambona, Amboyna, Amboyno, Ambueno, Ambun, Anbon), native name for, **34**, 163; location of, **3**, 298, **16**, 282, **19**, 289, **34**, 107, 162; peninsula of, 162; chart, **34**, 104, 110, 162; population (Port. 1605), **15**, 311; relation of natives to other native races, **51**, 87; products, **4**, 226, **14**, 59, **19**, 289, 291, **27**, 97, 109, **34**, 107, **42**, 124 (mainly cloves and clove trade); weights used in, **18**, 142. Trade, with Span., **7**, 199; restricted, 199; duties on mdse. from, in India, 200; trade of, for Port., 203; Port. relations with, discovery (1515), **27**, 106; route to, **4**, 226, 229; punish natives, **2**, 151, 152; Port. in, **4**, 16, 226, **7**, 54, **12**, 31, 35, 44, **14**, 175, **15**, 23, 268, 269, 283, 284, **16**, 282, 285, **33**, 364; Dutch fort in, captured by, **12**, 13, 31; Dutch threaten and capture, **13**, 305, **14**, 59, 60, **27**, 98, 106; belongs to Spain, **16**, 254; Span. in, **2**, 47, 66, 73; Span. negotiations, etc., rdg., **9**, 155 **13**, 305, **14**, 176, 177, **17**, 145, **18**, 143, 146; Dutch in, relations with, **14**, 59, 113, 117, 174, 212, **15**, 306, 311, 313, 314, 322, **16**, 53, 64, 69, 301, **18**, 66, 224, **19**, 275, 276, 289, **23**, 96, **25**, 51, **27**, 17, 106,

ISLANDS (continued) —

29, 309, 35, 135, 146, 152-154; heir apparent in, 10, 61; revolts in, 15, 269, 27, 312; subject to Ternate, 17, 318. Chris. and miss. in, 2, 267, 17, 78, 139, 34, 163.

Ambalao (Amblau), location, 34, 111, 163; size, 163; chart, 110, 162.

Amsterdam, "Victoria" sights, 34, 176.

Amyhu, location, 3, 226.

Ançion, should be conquered, 9, 247, 248.

Andaman, Negritos in, 36, 200, 43, 114; its inhab., purest race in world, 43, 114.

Antilia, newly discovered, 1, 24; conjecture rdg., 33, 321.

Añublada (cloud; Nublada), 2, 67. See Socorro.

Aranaran, location, 34, 125.

Arrecifes (Reefs), origin of name, 2, 69; in instructions, 92, 104; see also Palaos.

Aru, location, 34, 165.

Arucheto, identified, 34, 165; fabulous tales of, 119.

Asencion (Acension), located on Port. map, 1, 181; way-station for Phil., 48, 330.

Asur, Span. fleet at, 24, 36.

Atulabaou, cannibals inhab., 34, 107.

Australia (New Holland), chartered, 28, 102; not entirely explored, 39, 53; navigation via, 50, 52; described, 120; inhab., 51, 84; mortuary customs, 82.

Avaguni (Jap. is.), miss'y martyred in, 32, 146.

Aynao, 6, 186 (see Hainan).

Ayncio, location, 7, 167.

Azores (Açores, Terceras), location, 12, 177, 29, 278; line of demarcation reckoned from, 1, 24, 109, 110, 122, 123; various mentions, 15, 298, 16, 206, 21, 185, 296, 22, 29, 30, 34, 319, 33, 278, 311, 34, 397, 37, 157; Fayal, 33, 311; Sant Miguel, 1, 281.

Babi, location, 34, 162.

Bacallao (Bacallaos), consists of more than one island, 9, 309 (see also Newfoundland).

Bachian, one of Moluccas (*q.v.*, below).

Bacón, storm encountered near, 24, 149.

Badjan (Bada), 1, 134 (see below, under Moluccas, Bachian).

Balambangan – see Phil. Is.

Bali (Bale, Balli), its name, 34, 169; location and identification, 16, 69, 34, 168, 169; called city of Java, 127; inhab., 12, 217, 34, 169; description, 169; Candish explores channels of, 7, 81.

Banda (Bandam, Bandan, Bândan, Vanda, group of E. Indies), meaning of word, 34, 154; location, 41, 111, 154; consists of 12 is., 111; their names, 111, 154; shoals near, 51; volcanic, 154; scant pop. in, 154; products and exports, 16, 228, 19, 289, 318; charts, 34, 114; belong to Port., 154; early hist., 154; chart, 163; various mentions, 7, 199, 200, 203, 14, 61, 62, 114, 117, 15, 42, 283, 323, 16, 253, 254, 17, 145, 146, 18, 66, 108, 142, 223, 19, 207, 276, 27, 94, 106, 34, 39, 153, 157.

Banda, one of Banda group, 34, 163.

Baracha (one of Banda group), chart, 34, 114, 163.

Barbados, identified, 2, 108; origin of name, 125, 23, 133; location, 2, 108, 3,

191; natives, 191, **23**, 133; Span. take possession of, **2**, 108, **3**, 129; Span. in, **2**, 150, **16**, 201.

Barela, location, **10**, 238.

Batochina (Batachina, Bato-tsima, Battachina, Vatachina), **4**, 131, 180, **16**, 315, **19**, 277, **27**, 72, 105, **28**, 102, **33**, 365, **36**, 103 (see Gilolo).

Batts, described, **39**, 83.

Batuombor (Batuanbor), chart, **34**, 118, 163.

Batutiga, identified, **34**, 162; "Victoria" passes, 105; chart, 104, 161.

Belle Isle, Brit. exped. in, **49**, 46.

Benaia, location, **34**, 107, 111; cannibals in, 107.

Bencoraco, cows in, **4**, 191.

Biaro, Paghinzara identified as, **33**, 358.

Bibalon, surrounded by shoals, **33**, 231.

Biga, cannibals inhabit, **34**, 107.

Bimacore, location, **34**, 125.

Bintan, Port. determine to land at, **17**, 260.

Birahan (Biraham, Viramo) Batolach (Batolaque), exped. passes, **33**, 243, 359; chart, 238.

Birds, origin of name, **2**, 108.

Boan, **2**, 111 (see below Guam).

Boeton (Bouson, Butung), identification and location, **4**, 233, 267; Dutch ships at, **24**, 331, **27**, 108.

Bonoa, location, **34**, 162.

Borneo (Bornei, Borney, Bornio, Brunei, Burnay, Burne, Burnei, Burnel, Burneo, Burney, Poni, Porne), name, **34**, 185, **36**, 199; location, distances from other places, etc., **1**, 180, **2**, 214, **3**, 58, 183, 207, 224, 298, **4**, 28, 65, **7**, 167, **222**, **12**, 177, 202, **19**, 289, **21**, 249, **28**, 99, **33**, 350, **34**, 339, 387, **40**, 38; in Span. demarcation, **4**, 10, 62; is. near, **7**, 49, 83, 97, 103, **10**, 69, **12**, 102, **27**, 93, **40**, 123; 125, 316; formerly joined to other is., **21**, 311, **40**, 42; charts, **12**, 91, **27**, 317, **33**, 210, 270, 355. Size, **1**, 328, **12**, 204, **19**, 289, **24**, 46, **27**, 107, **28**, 99, **29**, 281, **33**, 23, 231, 353, **34**, 202, 387, **40**, 38, **42**, 183; rich and fertile, **1**, 328, **2**, 123, **43**, 171; mountainous and swampy, **4**, 126, **42**, 183; fauna, **1**, 330, **4**, 191, **21**, 198; products, **1**, 330, **3**, 207, **16**, 185, **19**, 289, **21**, 310, **27**, 93, 95, 97, **33**, 231, 352, 353, 355, **42**, 183 (see also below, exports); pop. of its capital, **1**, 330; dense, **2**, 123, **34**, 202, 387; scant, **42**, 183; Moros (Camucones, Malays), in, **2**, 207, **3**, 41, 60, 144, 160, 183, 207, **4**, 68, 144, **5**, 225, **6**, 59, 146, **22**, 95, **23**, 154, **27**, 315, **28**, 326, **29**, 100, 201, **34**, 20, 233, 389, **38**, 91, **40**, 38, 42, **41**, 323, **42**, 156; Dayaks in, **16**, 70, 75, 105; Pakatans in, 75; headhunters in, **36**, 200; Negritos in, 200; Lutaos in, **40**, 126; Tirones in, **47**, 247; pirates in, **4**, 191, 192, **18**, 79, **51**, 93; migrations from, **29**, 142, **40**, 311, **43**, 172, **51**, 88; peaceful, **1**, 329, 330; houses in, 330; industries, **1**, 330, **7**, 98; food, **33**, 219; inhab. fond of lice, **22**, 203; center of Malay learning, **1**, 328; polygamy practiced in, 330; ceremonial customs, 330, **33**, 217, 219; musical instruments, 213; chess played in, 351; circumcision introduced from, **43**, 110. War customs, **1**, 329; should be conquered, **6**, 24, 186; easy to conquer, 226; not subdued, **16**, 114; many forts in, **34**, 202. Trade and trade relations, **1**, 34, 68, 123, 143, **2**, 117, 214, **3**, 24, 57, 182, 275, **4**, 131, 154, 155, 183, 184, 217 (slave trade), 224, **19**, 289, **23**, 154, 193, **27**, 107, **28**, 99, **34**, 20, 202, 224, 389, **39**, 31, 73, **40**, 158 (slave trade); exports, **2**, 116, **16**, 176, 185, 228, **19**, 318, **29**, 306, **51**, 54. Government – Arabian dynasty estab. in, **46**, 46; king or sultan, **4**, 65, 125, 126, 149, 151-155, 161, 163,

ISLANDS (continued) —

173, 174, 182, 187, 188, **7**, 96, 97, **16**, 121, 304, **22**, 133, **23**, 154, **27**, 346, **29**, 98, **34**, 387-389, **38**, 137, 138, **40**, 109, 115, 116, 137, **41**, 316, **42**, 183, 184, **48**, 164; prince, **4**, 151, 166, 167; dato, **29**, 201; shahbender, **33**, 353; under one ruler, **3**, 207; prison in, **4**, 182; is. dependent, on, **1**, 267, **25**, 154, **29**, 98; principality in, **35**, 153; settlements in, **33**, 223, **34**, 389, **36**, 199 (see also Brunei); possesses penal colony, **33**, **22**, 207; partly subject to Joló, **43**, 171, 173; Chin. partly own, 173; Phil. tributary to, 173. Religion, – Mahometans in, **1**, 34, 165, **6**, 199, **7**, 48, **12**, 202, 293, 296, **34**, **27**, 319, **42**, 183; proselyte their faith, **3**, 165, **4**, 178, 234, **7**, 69, **9**, 304; mosque burned, **34**, 389; heathen in, **1**, 328, **28**, 99, **33**, 223, **42**, 183; beliefs and superstitions, **1**, 328-330, **5**, 131, **40**, 137; piety and justice in, **1**, 329; contact with Christianity – rel. in, **3**, 52, **7**, 83, 121, **12**, 180, **17**, 140, **28**, 98, 99, **35**, 292, 293, 311, **44**, 87; should be converted, **6**, 235, **41**, 148; Chris. captives in, **4**, 154, **11**, 202; rel. of foreigners with, foreigners made captains in, **4**, 152; Span. relations with, and Span. in (exped., etc.), **1**, 265, 269, 299, 301, 328, **2**, 251, **3**, 19, 182, 183, 275, **4**, 14-16, 148-303, 319, **5**, 218, 247, **6**, 82, 175, **7**, 40, 121, 134, 159, **8**, 75, **9**, 17, 247, 248, **12**, 202, **15**, 12, 54, 57, 132, **17**, 286, 317, 318, **19**, 192, **22**, 216, **27**, 18, 112, 358, **29**, 306, **33**, 22, 213-223, 341, 342, 350-353, 359, 360, **34**, 17, 30, 202, 387-389, **41**, 190, 278, 298, 299, 316, 322, **42**, 183, **44**, 78, **48**, 164, **52**, 65; relation of Port. with, **2**, 245, **4**, 144, 145, 173, 174, 187, 190, 199, 223, 226, **29**, 278, **33**, 297; rel. with various natives in Phil., **3**, 142, 165, **4**, 65, 149, 151, 152, 154, 174, 175, 297, 300, **7**, 49, 84, **13**, 130, **16**, 121, **18**, 331, **23**, 201, **27**, 300, **34**, 377, **38**, 71, **40**, 109, 115, 116, 308, **51**, 93; Dutch relations with, **15**, 229, 236, 306, **16**, 303, 304, **19**, 289, **27**, 107, **35**, 153; Eng. factory in, **39**, 73; in part ceded to Brit., **43**, 178; Arab chief visits, 173; trade with Chin., **51**, 154.

Botaba, one of Ladrones, **2**, 86.

Botolo, chart, **34**, 124, 165.

Bougainville (one of Solomon Is.), of volcanic origin, **15**, 103.

Bourbon, its products, **51**, 249.

Bouson, **27**, 108 (see above Boeton).

Brazil, identified, **3**, 196.

Bua (La), ruler of, swears allegiance to Spain, **16**, 58.

Buena Vista, one of Cape Verde Is. (*q.v.*, below), **1**, 179.

Buntung, **4**, 267 (see above, Boeton).

Buru (Boeroe, Buró), its modern name, **34**, 163; location, 107; chart, 110, 162; products, 107; king of Tidore killed in, 49; Magalhães's fleet passes, 107, 111.

Butung, **4**, 233 (see above, Boeton).

Caballos (Cavallos), should be conquered, **6**, 186, **7**, 167, **9**, 247, 248.

Cabiao, Magalhães's fleet passes, **33**, 247; chart, 242, 358.

Cauiao, Magalhães's fleet passes, **33**, 247; chart, 242, 358.

Cabroewang, location, **33**, 358.

Cabulazao (Cabaluzao), identified, **33**, 358; chart, 242, 358.

Cailaruri, location, **34**, 107, 111.

Caioian (Caioan, Cayoan), identified, **34**, 162; "Victoria" passes, 105; chart, 104, 161, 162.

Camanuca, Magalhães's fleet passes, **33**, 247; chart, 242, 358.

Canaries (Canaria, Canarias, Canary, Fortunate Isles, Grande Canaria, Great Canaria, Western), names, **33**, 291, **49**, 314; location, distances from, etc., **1**, **24**, 209, 312, **12**, 177, **29**, 278; not located on Span. map, **1**, 184; on Span. map,

184; early hist., 33, 291, 292; retained by Spain, 1, 24; excepted from concession, 184; in Span.-Port. negotiations, 124, 131, 179; Span. exped. stop at, 311, 6, 134, 30, 123, 33, 13, 37; natives of, in Magalhães's crew, 278; Span. officials in, 7, 209, 17, 291, 25, 192, 34, 406, 407; Span. gall. captured at, 49, 314; Dutch exped. passes, 11, 232; Dom. in, 35, 27; Inquis. in, 36, 69; convent in, 43, 71; various is. of the group, Hierro (Ferro), location and description, 33, 292; long. reckoned from, 47, 87; Palma, Cueva in, 16, 66; lake in, 33, 292; St. Thomas, identified, 33, 292; Tenerife (Teneriphe), its former names, 33, 292; location, 292; Magalhães in, 37, 291, 296; Hurtado de Corcuera in, 17, 291; rel. in, 36, 48, 73.

Candia, its inhab., 4, 57.

Candighar (Candicar, Candigar), exped. sights, 33, 243, 359; chart, 238.

Canela, Ternatan sentinel posted in, 16, 253.

Canton, Macao (*q.v.*) located in, 17, 126.

Cape, former name for Ternate (*q.v.* below, under Moluccas), 16, 221.

Cape Breton, cape located on, 9, 309.

Cape (Cabo) Verde (Hesperides), location, 1, 181, 184, 189, 192; in Span.-Port. negotiations, 24, 90, 109, 110, 122, 124, 125, 127, 131, 132, 134, 176, 177, 179, 181-183, 191, 197, 208, 209, 307, 308, 3, 122-125, 15, 177; exped. in or pass, 1, 193, 308, 311, 336, 33, 37, 34, 15, 143, 177; Span. captured in, 289; islands in group, 1, 189; their westernmost is., 3, 125. Various is. in group – Buena Vista, location, 1, 179, 181, 184, 185, 3, 125; Port. vote in favor of, 189. Le Sal, location, 1, 179, 181, 183-186, 188, 192, 197, 3,125; Port. in favor of, for place of measurement, 1, 173, 178, 179, 189. San (Sancto, Sant) Antonio (Anton), location, 1, 90, 180, 184, 185, 192, 198,207, 3, 125, 126; in Span. – Port. negotiations, 173, 178, 181, 188-190. San Nicholas, location, 1, 184. Santiago (Sancto Jacobo, Saynte Iames), location, 1, 184; largest of its group, 34, 177; belongs to Port., 177; calendar at 177; "Victoria" at, 1, 336, 34, 15, 143; Span. detained in, 143, 177, 178.

Caphi (Gafi), identified, 34, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161, 162.

Carachita, identified, 33, 358; sighted, 247; chart, 246, 358.

Caramandel (Caramendel; evidently for "Coromandel," and hence an extension to cover is. of Sumatra), Sumatra (*q.v.*) called, 18, 107; Dutch trade in, 108, 19, 291.

Carcaralong (Karkaralong) group, location, 33, 358.

Carimon Isles, location, 43, 183.

Carolinas (Caroline), name, 41, 48; location, 43, 229, 230, 349, 51, 163; number, 229; maps, 231; early hist., 229; Span. in, 23, 132-134; inhab. cast on Sámar coast, 22, 203; inhab. honest, 23, 137; miss. and schools in, 28, 359, 368, 44, 36, 46, 101; dispute rdg. ownership, 17, 310; ceded to Ger., 43, 229, 52, 336; see also below Matalotes, and Placeres.

Caruvaruvong, one of Palaos group, 41, 49.

Cattigara, location, 1, 336.

Cauchi (Cauchill), location, 3, 298, 214; evidently used for Cochinchina (*q.v.*), 34, 271; trade in, 3, 298, 299, 34, 23.

Cayoa, location, 19, 288.

Cedros, location and identification, 16, 205, 206, 22, 67, 29, 310; sentinel for, requested, 22, 67.

Ceilan, 29, 297 (see below Ceylon).

Celanda, 17, 179 (see Zeeland).

ISLANDS (continued) —

Celebes (Celebs, Celeves, Macasar, Manados, name of portion of is., but used for whole is., Mateo), names, **20**, 147, 148, **35**, 122 (see also Rotterdam); location, **10**, 69, **18**, 105, **19**, 262, 270, 289, **27**, 72 (called Archipelago); **38**, 69, **40**, 123, 125, 316; islands near, **7**, 54, **11**, 297; size, **19**, 262, 270, 289, **20**, 148, **36**, 197, **38**, 69; rich and fertile, **9**, 291, **19**, 262, 270, 289, **38**, 69; products, **18**, 143, 147, **19**, 277, 289, **20**, 148, **27**, 93, **35**, 122; pop. dense, **9**, 291, **15**, 318, **36**, 197, **40**, 309; scant, **20**, 148; not warlike, **9**, 291. Natives in, 148, **35**, 122, 123, 308, **38**, 69, **40**, 10; Bajows gather at, **43**, 185; vill. in, **38**, 62; migrations from, 16, 309, 311, **51**, 88; rendezvous for pirates, **43**, 182; natives tattoo body, **40**, 309. Trade and trade relations, **18**, 163, **19**, 60, 264, 270, 289, **23**, 193, **35**, 153, **36**, 197, **38**, 69, 70, **40**, 158 (slave trade); exports, **29**, 197; king or ruler (sumbanco), **17**, 319, **18**, 121, **19**, 19, 20, 262, 270, 289, **20**, 107, **22**, 70, **24**, 335, **27**, 314, **28**, 52, **29**, 17, 49, 197, **35**, 180-182, 197, **38**, 68, 69, **40**, 309; chief, **17**, 314, **35**, 122, 123. Religion, heathen in, **36**, 197, **38**, 70; Mahometans in, **20**, 148, **27**, 70, **36**, 197, **38**, 70, 71; traders propagate Mahometanism, **48**, 199; method of adopting new religion in, **38**, 70; Chris. in, **2**, 267; miss's desired in, **19**, 262, **32**, 86; rel. and miss. work in, **17**, 264, **18**, 19, **222**, **28**, 101, **35**, **12**, **19**, **122**, **123**, **157**, **291**-293, 307-309, **36**, 64, **38**, 10, 59, 60, 69-71, **42**, 124, **44**, 87; rel. killed in, **35**, 308; miss. sent by way of, **37**, 70; Chris. settlements in destroyed, **28**, 101; churches in, destroyed, **38**, 70. Rel. with peoples of other is., **9**, 291, **18**, 121, **28**, 101, **41**, 302, **48**, 51; with Chin., **23**, 193; with Span., **4**, 180, 233, **16**, 311, **17**, 319, **18**, 140, 141, **19**, 19, 20, 262, 263, 270, 289, **20**, 148, 149, **22**, 16, 70, 146, **27**, 17, 113, 314, **29**, 49, 150, 158, **33**, 366, **35**, 162, 180-182, 308, **36**, 197, **38**, 10; with Dutch, **15**, 307, **18**, 108, 163, **19**, 289, **20**, 148, **24**, 335, **27**, 41, 108, **35**, 153, 228, **38**, 70; with French, **19**, 60; with Port., **29**, 17, 197, **38**, 70, 71.

Celemin, **4**, 207 (see Polocelemin).

Cenizas, location and identification, **16**, 205, 206.

Ceram, group near, **34**, 162; subject to Ternate, **17**, 318.

Cerdeña, bird found in, **23**, 213.

Ceylon (Ceilan, Ceylan, Ceylán, Zeilan, Zeilàn, Zeylao), its former name, **34**, 174, **40**, 307 (see also below Taprobane); products, **16**, 245, **29**, 297, **27**, 95, 96, **33**, 357, **48**, 279, 280; trade of, **36**, 205, **47**, 261, 262; import duties, **19**, 311, 312; exports, 315, **36**, 202; Port. in, **15**, 310; garrison, **19**, 311, 312; Port. spoken in, **50**, 171; Dutch rel. with, **35**, 15, 128, 153, 183, **47**, 262, **48**, 284, 285, 329; lost to Spain, **38**, 71; miss'y labors in, **22**, 300.

Chamurres, appellation of Ladrones Is. (*q.v.* below), **3**, 192.

Charles, location, **33**, 312; cross erected on, 314.

Cheai, sighted, **33**, 247; chart, 242, 358.

Cheama, identified, **33**, 358; sighted, 247; chart, 246, 358; see also below, Kima.

Cheaua (Cheava), sighted, **33**, 247; chart, 242, 358.

Chelicel, one of Banda group, **34**, 111; charts, 114, 163.

Chendam, chart, **34**, 124, 165.

Chile, location, **34**, 125.

Chinese Archipelago, Phil. included in, **5**, 275, **8**, 186.

Choiseul, one of Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Chorum, identified, **34**, 168; location, 125.

Ciau, identified, **33**, 358; location, 247; chart, 246, 358; see also below, Siao.

Ciboco, sighted, **33**, 243; chart, 238.

Çicilia, **29**, 45 (see below Sicily).

Cimbonbon, ships calked at, **33**, 233; location, 231, 233.
Cipangu (Zipangu), derivation of word, **33**, 321; identified, 321; location, 93; newly discovered, **1**, 24; see also Japan.
Ciuteui, mistranscription for Liukiu (*q.v.*), **9**, 40.
Cloud, **2**, 67 (see Añublada).
Condor (Condore), **19**, 58, **39**, 92 (see below, Pulocondor).
Corales (Coral), **2**, 67, 92, **23**, 132 (see below, Jardines).
Corsica, Jes. exiled to, **50**, 279; Jes. leave, 278.
Correa, called is. on map, **12**, 90 (see also Korea).
Coxiqui, (Jap. is.), heathen temple on, **31**, 172 (see below Koshiki).
Crespo, location, **16**, 204 (see below Roca de Oro).
Crete, Span. plunder, **22**, 29.
Creuo, location, **34**, 125.
Cuba, see below, Indies, West.
Cucumyat, one of Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Curaçoa, see below, Indies, West.
Cutac, one of Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Cyprus, Carmelites in, **21**, 287.
Dampier Archipelago, origin of name, **38**, 241.
Dawson, location, **33**, 311.
Deseada (Desseada, Desire), origin of name, **2**, 130; sighted, **6**, 134.
Diablo (Devil), ship driven to, **38**, 61.
Dominica, location and description, **15**, 107; discovered and named, 107; way-station, **6**, 134.
Dos Hermanas (Two Sisters), location, **38**, 66.
Dolores, **52**, 13 (see below, Garbanzos).
Dory, name for N. Guinea (*q.v.* below).
Duco, former name for Tidore(*q.v.* below, under Moluccas), **16**, 221.
Easter, origin of name, **43**, 119; its other names, 119; its inhab., 119.
Eastern Archipelago, see below, Indies, East.
Ende (Endé, Floris, Mangarai), location, **34**, 125, 167, 168; size, 168; its inhab., 125, 168; islands near, 168; cinnamon found in, 125.
Engano, Acaloro identified as, **34**, 170.
Ermosa (Ermossa), see below Formosa.
Escauchu, exploration proposed, **3**, 302 (see also above, Cauchi).
Española, **34**, 263 (see below, San Domingo).
Espericas, **15**, 177 (see below Hesperides).
Falait, one of Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Falkland, birds of, **33**, 298.
Fayal, Behaim in, **33**, 311.
Feejees, plants of, **43**, 160.
Ferro (Hierro), **33**, 292, **47**, 87 (see above Canaries).
Filolo, **3**, 298 (see below Gilolo).
Firando (Hirado; Jap. Is.), Dutch ships at, **18**, 68-70.
Flint, identified as is. of Tiburones, (*q.v.*), **33**, 319.
Formosa (Beautiful, Ermosa, Ermossa, Hermosa), origin of name, **24**, 150; location, **6**, 205, **7**, 167, **9**, 53, 304, 310, **10**, 46, **12**, 203, **15**, 130, **22**, 74, 142, 173, 183, **24**, 321, **32**, 152, 155, **39**, 95; way-station, **9**, 304, 307, **15**, 130, **22**, 174-176, **32**, 125, **37**, 159; islands near, **3**, 42; commands Chin. passage, **22**, 97; gateway to China and Japan, 201, **30**, 130, 152, 156, 178, 185, **32**, 222, **35**, 84, 162,

ISLANDS (continued) —

320, **37**, 136, **42**, 211, **43**, 37; size, **9**, 304, **32**, 155, **39**, 95; included in Phil., **31**, 181; map, **9**, 305, **24**, 151, **26**, 280, **35**, 39; description, **22**, 103, **35**, 10; climate, **22**, 143, **24**, 153, 321, **32**, 187, **35**, 149, 150; high and wooded, **39**, 95; well provisioned and fertile, **9**, 304, 310, **24**, 150, 321, **32**, 185; products, **22**, 99, 143, 175, **24**, 153; fish abundant in, **9**, 310; partridges in, **22**, 99; famine in, **29**, 30, **32**, 249; mines in, 185; few ports in, **9**, 304; important, 307; not important or profitable, **22**, 17, 175, **24**, 322, 323; native pop., dense, **9**, 304, 307, **22**, 92; Span. pop. (1632), **24**, 321, **26**, 279; language of natives, 99, 144, **32**, 158, 223, **37**, 108; color, **22**, 99, **24**, 321, **35**, 37; physique, **24**, 321, **35**, 37; other characteristics, **9**, 304, 307, **22**, 143, **24**, 153, 321, **26**, 279, **32**, 158, 172, 222, **35**, 37, 38; resemble Fil., **9**, 304, **16**, 70, **24**, 150; dance, **32**, 174, 175; feasts and food, **35**, 37, 38; weapons, 140; hostile, **22**, 19, 200; intertribal wars among, 144, 185; their gov't, 144, **35**, 38; chiefs, **22**, 185, 186, 200, **24**, 153, 154; abandon vill., **32**, 173, 175; death penalty among, **35**, 38; trade in, **20**, 131, **22**, 97, 173, **23**, 48, **25**, 126, 127, 130, **36**, 256, 257. RELIGION, heathens, **22**, 177, 184; worship idols, **35**, 38; worship devil, 38; believe in spirits, 38; contact with Christianity and miss. work in, **22**, 13, 92, 101, 144, 176, 201, **24**, 22, 60, 140, 141, 277, **25**, 168, 207, 208, 213, 221, **26**, 37, 90, 306, **28**, 358, **29**, 15, 150, **32**, 15, 88, 144, 152, 158, 161, 172-176, 183, 196, 222-224, 249, 250, 258, **35**, 10, 33, 37, 39-41, 43, 44, 145, 158-161, 294, **36**, 74, 219, **37**, 79, 95, 108, 124, **47**, 60; Misericordia estab. in, **32**, 223; persecutions, **32**, 224; school, 223. FOREIGN RELATIONS, coveted by various nations, **22**, 174, **32**, 152; Span. negotiations, etc., **6**, 186, **8**, 265, **9**, 20, 247, 248, 304, 307, 313, **10**, 10, 46, 47, **22**, 13, 15, 17-19, 75, 88, 98, 101, 143, 144, 172-176, 181, 199-201, 211-213, 238, 241, 257, 263, 318, **23**, 80, 94, **24**, 15, 22, 25, 149, 150, 153, 154, 216, 221, 223, 224, 273, 277, 320, **25**, 69, 128, 130, **26**, 32, 75, 201, 204, 205, 213, 219, 279, **27**, 36, 37, 51, 107, 311, 312, **29**, 10, 23, 34, 49, 150, 196, 200, 304, **30**, 269, **32**, 13, 156, 157, 178, 179, 185, 249, 250, **35**, 11, 13, 43, 84, 85, 128-162, **36**, 147, **37**, 291, **47**, 65; Jap. relations with, **9**, 39, **10**, 10, 46, **15**, 125, 253, **22**, 97, 312, 317, **23**, 13, 65, 93, **32**, 183; Chin. relations with, **9**, 310, **22**, 19, 199, 200, 216, **26**, 177, **29**, 79, **35**, 44, **36**, 17, 253-258, **39**, 95, **41**, 65, 311, **42**, 134; Dutch relations with, **17**, 291, **19**, 70, 117, **20**, 28, **22**, 12, 13, 19, 74, 75, 97, 132, 142, 145, 168, 169, 171, 174, 196, 213, 214, **23**, 96, **24**, 150, **26**, 278, **27**, 107, 117, **29**, 309, **32**, 155, **35**, 9, 13, 43, 44, 129, 130, 135, 140, 147, 148, 154, 156, 214, **36**, 254, **37**, 13, 159, 161, 177, **41**, 86; Eng. relations with, **22**, 24, 319, **39**, 95; Pampangos in, **26**, 256; Tartars devastate port of, **39**, 95.

Fortunate, appellation of Canaries (*q.v.*, *ante*), **1**, 311, 312.

Gafi, **34**, 162 (see above Caphi).

Galapagos group, largest is. in, **39**, 52; Davis at, 53.

Galiau (Galliau), sighted, **34**, 111; chart, 118, 163.

Gamocanora, Span. conquer, **27**, 99.

Garbanzos, natives in, **37**, 257; map, **52**, 13; see also above, Carolinas.

Gelanda, **13**, 116 (see below Zeeland).

Giaua Maior, **34**, 169 (see below, Java).

Giaua the Less, **34**, 69 (see below Madura).

Gilolo (Almahéra, Batachina, Filolo, Giailolo, Giailonlo, Gigolo, Gilona, Jayalolo, Jiaalolo, Jilolo, Moro, Siloli, Xilolo), name, **16**, 221, **33**, 365; identified, **1**, 209, 210, 4, 131; location, **1**, 180, 208, 265, 328, **2**, 71, **3**, 298, **19**, 288, **27**, 72, **34**, 107, **36**, 103; Batachina really a part of, **27**, 105; wrongly included in Moluccas, **34**, 161; size, **1**, 328, **19**, 288, **33**, 43; chart, **33**, 250, 361. Products, **1**, 265, **3**,

207, **27**, 97, **33**, 263, **34**, 45; rich, **19**, 289. Natives in, **19**, 287, 288, **33**, 263, 364, 365, **51**, 84; polygamy in, **1**, 328; king, **34**, 12, 210, **40**, 155; slave-market in, 158; Chris. in, **2**, 267. Relations of Span. with, **1**, 267, 331, **2**, 71, **3**, 127, **4**, 180, **15**, 325, **16**, 315, **18**, 15, 145, **19**, 277, **22**, 221, 241, **27**, 99, 105, 106, **34**, 12; relations with Moluccans, **16**, 313, **31**, 251, **34**, 210; Dutch relations with, **27**, 105, 106; belongs to Netherlands, **33**, 365.

Ginsima (see below Silver).

Giogi (Gioggi), identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 105, 161, 162.

Gold, **14**, 272 (see below Rica de Oro).

Gondia, cannibals in, **34**, 107.

Great Banda, one of Banda group (*q.v.*), **34**, 154 (see also Sontar).

Grande (Grand, Gran, Great) Canaria (Canary), **1**, 124, 131, **33**, 37 (see above, Canaries).

Great Sanguil, **28**, 100 (see below Sanguil).

Guadalupe, see below Indies, West.

Guadalconar, one of Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Guam (Goam, Gua, Guahan), **1**, 28, **2**, 110, 197, **3**, 192 (see below, Ladrones).

Gumorgi, **34**, 162 (see above, Giogi).

Gunungapi, one of Banda group (*q.v.*), **34**, 163.

Hainan (Ainao, Aynao, Hainam), location, **3**, 41; size, **29**, 45; Chin. fishery in, **22**, 191; natives, **29**, 40, 45; Chin. conquer, **29**, 45; Span. should conquer, **6**, 186; Span. fleet at, **22**, 215; shipwreck at, **29**, 40; miss. in, 10, 40.

Han, products, **34**, 137, 139; its king, 139.

Harpana (Sapana, Zarpana), **29**, 168, 309 (see below, Ladrones, Rota).

Haruku, location, **34**, 165.

Hawaiian (Sandwich), name, **43**, 118; language of, 118, 119, **51**, 88.

Hayti, **1**, 99, 107 (see below, Indies, West).

Hermanas, (Las; The Sisters), Legazpi sights, **2**, 108 (see also above, Dos Hermanas).

Hermosa, see above Formosa.

Herrao, surrendered to Spain, **16**, 315.

Hesperides (Espericas), early name for Cape Verde Is. (*q.v.*), **1**, 307, 311, **15**, 177.

Hierro (Ferro), **33**, 292, **47**, 87 (see above, Canaries).

Hiri, chart, **33**, 361.

Hispaniola, **1**, 99 (see below, Indies, West).

Hitoe (Hitu), native name for Amboina, (*q.v.*), **34**, 163.

Hiwaoa, San Pedro identified as, **15**, 107; location, 106; see also below, San Pedro.

Homero, natives of, and Ternatans, **16**, 241.

Honden Eyland, **33**, 318 (see below, Pukapuka).

Hondo (Nippon), **31**, 283 (see Japan).

Hong-kong (*q.v.*), ceded to Gt. Brit., **51**, 159.

Honimoa, location, **34**, 162.

Hormûz, see below, Ormuz.

Hulutan, one of Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Iappon, **16**, 209 (see Japan).

Indies, East (Asiatic Archipelago, Chinese Archipelago, Eastern Archipelago or Islands, East or Eastern Yndia, Indian Archipelago, Malay Archipelago, Malaya, Malayan Archipelago, Malasia, Malaysia, Malaysian Archipelago, terms used to

ISLANDS (continued) —

include portions of, or all, the is. of the Orient, near China and India) – various is. of, 4, 131, **27**, 72; many is. in, **15**, 41; no. of is. unknown, **16**, 220; five divisions in, 221; archipelagoes and is. in, **27**, 72, **30**, 32, **36**, 198, **39**, 46; largest is. in, **24**, 46; location, **51**, 74; maps, **25**, 57, **27**, 74, 75, **29**, 279, **30**, 83, **32**, 153, 169, **34**, 150, 151, 190, **42**, 181, **52**, *frontispiece*; winds of, 4, 9, **38**, 267; many shoals in, **34**, 57; rich, **15**, 41; products (food, trees, etc.), 41, **19**, 21, 284, 301-319, **29**, 302, **33**, 343, **34**, 155, **38**, 253, 255, 277, **39**, 31; bats in, **33**, 331; buffaloes in, **39**, 87; natives, various peoples and languages in, **15**, 41, **36**, 200, **40**, 43, 44, **43**, 268; Malays inhabit, **36**, 198; migrations from, **36**, 198, 199, **43**, 118; characteristics, 4, 222, **6**, 310, **15**, 317, **19**, 30; their attitude toward foreigners, **15**, 315, 316; Fil. captives and refugees scattered through, **38**, 71; trade interests in, **1**, 23, **6**, 152, 169, **15**, 314-322, **17**, 334, **18**, 16, 161-164, **19**, 9, 236, **24**, 220, **34**, 187, **38**, 279, **42**, 152. RELIGION, Mohametanism in, 4, 150, **36**, 199, **40**, 130; rel. and miss. in, **6**, 88, **23**, 122; Chris. in, **6**, 18, 148; Spain's object there, conversion, 309, 310; abprc. of Manila tries to govern all, **36**, 9; natives of, ordained as priests, **40**, 279; this a bad policy, **42**, 138; papal concessions rdg., **3**, 122; early navigation in, **1**, 22; conditions in, 71, 72; historian of, 71. EVENTS IN (1619-20), **19**, 61; contest for control of, 259, 260, **20**, 30 (see also above, trade interests in). Span. interests in, 4, 131, **7**, 40, **15**, 41-44, **19**, 25-32, 258, 259, **23**, 112, **29**, 86, **35**, 9, 155; Dutch interests in, **11**, 167, **15**, 300-330, **16**, 301, **17**, 111-115, **18**, 15, 144, 145, 280, **19**, 25-32, 202, **22**, 23, 68, 299, **35**, 9, 13, 128, 155, **47**, 284; Chin. money used in, **33**, 354; Eng. cruise among, **38**, 266-285, **39**, 11, 21-121 (see also Brit.); Cornish takes reënforcements to, **49**, 44; doc. rdg. in Seville, **53**, 15. See also the various groups and is.

Indies, West, discovery, **1**, 23; navigators among, 22; distance, to, from Canaries, 24; Japan regarded as included in, **28**, 11, 75; birds in, **33**, 298; trees and food in, **38**, 253-255, 276; turtles in, **39**, 80; Span. policy in, humane, **1**, 36; contrasted with Phil., 70; protected by Phil. colony, **27**, 119; Cortes in, **2**, 31; Dutch infest, 118, 119; docs. rdg. in Seville, **53**, 15. Various is. among, CUBA – plantations of, compared to Phil. pueblo, **1**, 48; Phil. approach condition of, **52**, 257; depopulated, **6**, 211; shipwright in, **6**, 202; agric. encouraged in, **51**, 39; money loaned to, **52**, 159; reforms expected in, 200; Amer. policy toward, **1**, 61; school regulations in, **45**, 163, **46**, 242. CURACOA (Curazas) – center of illegal trade of Dutch, **45**, 72, **47**, 241, **48**, 324. ESPANOLA (Hayti, Hispaniola, San Domingo) – Phil. compared to, **51**, 179; way-station, **6**, 134; potatoes of, **5**, 45; alloy in, **1**, 288; depopulated, 137, **10**, 109, **34**, 263; Columbus's fort in, **1**, 99, 107; reason for maintaining, **19**, 243; intermarriage betw. Span. and negroes in, **6**, 137; decree for, cited, **14**, 37; official in, **13**, 313, **22**, 35; wreck in, **35**, 315; rel. in, **21**, 132; abp., **24**, 34. GUADALUPE – way-station, **21**, 118, **31**, 197, 198, **32**, 38; natives, **31**, 14, 197, 198, 200, **32**, 38; Dom. in, 106. JAMAICA (Jamayca) – plantations of, compared with Phil. pueblo, **1**, 48; reason for maintaining, **19**, 243; base for Eng. trade with Span.-Amer. colon., **45**, 72, **48**, 323. PUERTO (Porto) RICO – way-station, **6**, 134; why maintained, **19**, 243; agric. encouraged in, **51**, 39; bp., **21**, 270, **24**, 13, 34, 63; miss. in, **21**, 132, **41**, 20, 203; Amer. policy toward, **1**, 61. WINDWARD (group) – Dutch pirates in, **27**, 96; Span. operations in, 118, 119; decree sent to, **45**, 220; Eng. trade in, **48**, 212, 323, 324; *see also below* Windward.

Inuagana, **1**, 322 (see below Ladrones, Guam).

Ires, cloves in, **27**, 97.

Irlanda (Ireland), location, **12**, 177.

Isle of France, martins a pest in, **51**, 127.
Jacatra. See Batavia; and Java.
Jamaica (Jamayca). See above Indies, West.
Japanese (Japan), **2**, 96, 97 (see Japan).
Jardines (Los; The Gardens) – origin of name, **2**, 68; location, **23**, 132; map, **33**, 271; natives of, **37**, 259; Span. at, **2**, 67, 92, 108, **23**, 132; see also above, Corales.
Java (Giaua Maior, Greater Java, Jaba, Jabas, Jaoa, Java Major, Javas, Jawa, Xaba, Xabas, Xava, Xavas), name, **16**, 69, **34**, 125, 168; location, **2**, 214, **3**, 58, 70, 72, 224, **4**, 226, **7**, 167, 221, 222, **10**, 69, **18**, 165, **34**, 339, 394; strait, **15**, 236, **19**, 289; compared to Phil., **51**, 74; cities of, **34**, 125, 127; plantations of, compared with Phil. pueblos, **1**, 48; various places and districts near, 169; way-station, **4**, 229; supposed to be two is., **7**, 222; map, **12**, 91; description, **34**, 168, 169; rich, **3**, 70, 72; products, **27**, 93, 94, 96, 97, **34**, 155, 164, 285, **43**, 224, 299, **51**, 249; native pop., dense, **19**, 251; Mor. inhabit, **6**, 59; tribes in, **30**, 36, **34**, 168; people from, in Borneo, **4**, 131; described, **2**, 35; customs, **34**, 127; condition of natives, **1**, 73; Chin. restricted in, **51**, 272; see also Javanese; trade relations – **14**, 114, 115, 117, **15**, 300, **18**, 163, **19**, 207, 290, 291, **29**, 123, **34**, 121; coins, 187; religion, Mohametanism in, **2**, 301, 308, 315, **6**, 199, **27**, 70, **34**, 168; Buddhism in, 185; Jes. in, **16**, 247; govt., sultan, **1**, 71; queen, **4**, 229; king, **22**, 216, **27**, 312, **33**, 223, **34**, 125, 127; gov., **35**, 161; restrictions on foreigners in, **16**, 166, **51**, 272; Eng. in, **1**, 71, **4**, 313, **6**, 312, **7**, 81, **19**, 60, **34**, 397; Span. relations with, **4**, 146, **6**, 186, 226, **8**, 74, **9**, 17, 247, 248, **27**, 312; Dutch relations with, **14**, 113, 114, 117, **15**, 300, 309, 310, 328, **16**, 69, 301, **18**, 163, **19**, 207, 290, 291, **22**, 23, 215, **24**, 219, **25**, 51, **27**, 312, **29**, 309, **51**, 92, **52**, 43; Port. in, **23**, 90, **33**, 257, **34**, 153; Hindus conquer, **36**, 198; Chin. first settlers in, **40**, 48, 316; Chin. engage in agric. in, **51**, 272; Brit. conquer, 92. See also, Javanese.
Java (Giaua) Minor, identified, **16**, 69, **34**, 127.
Jayalolo (Jaialolo, Jilolo), see Gilolo.
Jerún, Ormuz removed to, **19**, 303.
Johor (Johore, Joor), miscalled an is., **15**, 327, **34**, 397, **40**, 100 (see Johor).
Juan Fernandez, Selkirk on, **53**, 42.
Karakitang, **33**, 358 (see Carachita).
Karkarotang, location, **33**, 358.
Karkelang, location, **33**, 358.
Karotta, location, **33**, 358.
Kayoa (Kiou), **34**, 162 (see above, Caioan).
Kelang, location, **34**, 162.
Kima, **33**, 358 (see above, Cheama).
Kinsima, see below, Rica de Oro.
Kiushiu (Kyushu), **9**, 26, **17**, 132 (see Japan).
Koshiki, location, **31**, 172 (see also Japan).
Laboan, sighted, **34**, 105.
Laboeha, part of Batchian, **34**, 162.
Labuac, chart, **34**, 104, 161.
Labuan, identified, **34**, 162; chart, 162.
Ladrones (Chamurres, Ladrone, Ladroni, Latroni, Las Velas, Sails, Marianas), names and their origin, **1**, 28, **2**, 111, 200, **3**, 192, **6**, 141, 142, **23**, 134, 137, **33**, 16, 99, 322, **52**, 336; location, distances to, etc., **1**, 226, 265, **2**, 289, **3**, 192, **6**, 138, 141, 142, **12**, 296, **23**, 138, **28**, 279, **29**, 309, **33**, 103, 322, 323, 361, **34**, 317, **43**, 121, **52**,

ISLANDS (continued) —

349; no. of is. in, **1**, 322, **2**, 32, 86, **3**, 192, **23**, 137, 138, **52**, 336; incl. in Phil. kingdom, **51**, 79; resemble one another, **3**, 192; way-station, **2**, 16, 30, 31, 34, 42, 86, 127, 150, 157, 159, 197, **15**, 22, 238, 259, 301, 329, **16**, 201, 203, **21**, 115, 124, **23**, 138, 176, **32**, 108, **36**, 190; duration of voyage to, **4**, 21; have communication with Manila, **28**, 279; have none with Palaos Is., **41**, 40; communication with, difficult, **36**, 280, **42**, 310; new is. discovered near, **41**, 47, 48; maps, **23**, 135, **29**, 169, **33**, 92, 320, **36**, 50, **52**, 11, 209; chart of port in, **51**, 9, 67; volcanoes on, **16**, 203; healthful, **6**, 140; rich and fertile, 140, **34**, 241; fauna, **2**, 32, 33; flora and products, **2**, 86, **3**, 192, **6**, 139, 140, **10**, 262, **34**, 317, 318, **38**, 255, **52**, 319; pop., scant, **2**, 86; dense, **10**, 262, **11**, 285; decreases, **44**, 112; in 1817-18, **51**, 79, 80; in 1898, **52**, 336; hurricanes in, **14**, 272; calendar, **39**, 79; status (1842), **52**, 36; trade, **6**, 139, 140, **23**, 138, **34**, 317, 318. *Religion* – pagan, **6**, 141; contact with Christianity, 140, **9**, 16, 226, **10**, 19, 261, 262, **11**, 17, 285, **28**, 136, 148, 149, 152, 162, 172, 184, 201, 261, 274, 277, 279, 314, 345-348, **31**, 254, **34**, 250, **37**, 16, 253, 256, 267, **38**, 84, **39**, 131, 132, **41**, 23, 165, 236, **44**, 87, **50**, 293, 304, **51**, 309; schools in (1892), **46**, 101; Span. relations, etc., with, **1**, 28, **2**, 16, 30, 35, 109, 157, 158, 260, 261, 279, **3**, 31, 33, 34, 44, 129, 168, **4**, 21, **9**, 226, **12**, 49, 50, 233, **13**, 115, 119, **15**, 21, 114, 237, 238, **17**, 285, 302, 322, **23**, 134, 137, 138, 141, 191, **25**, 192, 218, **29**, 15, 168, 200, **33**, 16, 95, 321, 322, **34**, 21, 27, 241-254, **35**, 44, **36**, 51, **37**, 257, 291, **39**, 131, 271, **41**, 36, **44**, 104, **47**, 35, 66, 75, **49**, 195, 246, **50**, 61, 204, **51**, 65, 66, 108, **52**, 31, 88, 89, 214, 336; Dutch relations with, **11**, 153, 154; Candish in, **15**, 294; ceded to Ger. (except Guam; 1898), **23**, 138, **43**, 229, **52**, 336; Fil. deported to, **52**, 127; wreck on, **19**, 197; scientists in, **51**, 76; archives of, **53**, 42. See also Chamurres. *Various is. of group* – Acacan, **33**, 321, 322; Botaba, **2**, 86; Guam (Boan, Goam, Gua, Guahan, Guajan, Guan, Inuagana, Maria), identified, **1**, 322, **33**, 321; name, **38**, 248; location, **1**, 322, **16**, 201, **38**, 247, 256; way-station, **39**, 51; size, **3**, 192, **23**, 138, **52**, 336; map, **23**, 135, **50**, 291; desert, **1**, 322; mountainous, **2**, 112, **23**, 137, **38**, 248; bays and rivers, **2**, 125, **38**, 249; shoals, 247; climate, 256; soil, 249, 255; products, **2**, 112, 113, 199, **34**, 317, **38**, 249-255; pop., **2**, 112, 199, 201, **52**, 336 (see also Chamurres). Jes. in, **28**, 172, **37**, 267; Span. relations with, **1**, 28, 321, 322, **2**, 109-113, 197-200, **3**, 33, 34, 44, 192, **29**, 168, 169, **38**, 248, 261, 263-265, **52**, 169, 183; Eng. relations with, **38**, 244-265; under U. S., **2**, 86, 111, **23**, 138, **43**, 229, **52**, 169, 336, 339; archives of, **53**, 42; Rota (Carpana, Harpana, Saipan, Sapana, Sarpana, Serpana, Seypan, Seypán, Zarpana), name, **29**, 168; identified, **33**, 321; location, **1**, 322, **29**, 309; way-station, **16**, 201; Span. relations with, **15**, 114, 237, **27**, 191, **29**, 168; Jes. in, **28**, 172.

Laigoma (Laigama), identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161, 162.

Lailaca, one of Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, **34**, 114, 163.

Lamatola (Lumatola, Zumutola), identified, **34**, 163; sighted, 107; chart, 110, 162.

Lampacao, L. Perez Dasmariñas wrecked on, **31**, 117.

Lamuliur, included in Palaos Group, **41**, 49.

Lamululutup, in Palaos Gp., **41**, 49.

Lamurrec, most important of Palaos, **41**, 49.

Las Velas, see above Ladrones.

Latalata (Latta-latta), identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161.

Lauane, location, **1**, 55.

Laut, location, **33**, 352.

Leitimor (Ley-timor), identified, **34**, 162; cannibals in, 107.
Lequios (Lechios), **3**, 72 (see below Loochoo).
Léon (is. in Spain), Span. Cortes meets in, **51**, 281, 282, 285; Cortes suspended at, 285.
Lipan (Lipang), identified, **33**, 358; sighted, 247; chart, 242, 358.
Li-han, indentified, **34**, 186.
Limboton, identified, **4**, 233; inhab. of, trade in Borneo, 131; Span. desire information of, 180, 233; see also Boeton.
Lin-hsin, identified, **34**, 186 (see Phil.-Luzón).
Lintin, location, **51**, 158; opium trade in, 158.
Lirong, location, **33**, 358.
Lisamatula, **34**, 163 (see above Lamatola).
Liukiu (Liutai, Liutue, Liuitiui), **9**, 17, 40, 53 (see below, Loochoo).
Li-yim-tung, identified, **34**, 186.
Loemang, **34**, 162 (see below Maga).
Lomblen, **34**, 164 (see below Malua).
Lomboch (Lomboc), name, **34**, 168; location, 125, 168; description and inhab., **12**, 217, **34**, 168.
Longhair (Langhairs-eiland), origin of name, **15**, 308.
Lontar (Sontar, misprint), one of Banda group, **34**, 154, 163.
Loochoo (Ciuteui, Lechios, Lequeios, Lequio, Lequios, Leuquios, Liuiteui, Liuitiui, Liukiu, Liu-Kiu, Liutai, Liutue, Loo Choo, Loo-Choo, Luchu, Lueteui, Lu-Tschu, Riu-Kiu), name and identification, **3**, 42, **8**, 263, **9**, 53, **15**, 125; location, **2**, 214, **3**, 42, 70, 72, 204, 275, **7**, 167, **9**, 52, 53, **32**, 91; in Span. demarcation, **4**, 62; way-station, **6**, 205, **9**, 54, **15**, 125, **32**, 139, 181, 219, 241, 286; consists of many is., **9**, 53, **12**, 203 (Greater and Lesser), **32**, 91; chief port in, **8**, 263; map, **9**, 305; rich and fertile, **3**, 70, 72, 204, **32**, 91; natives, **29**, 31, 32, **32**, 91, 92, **33**, 349, **40**, 316; rel. in, 146; Span. relations with, etc., **3**, 25, 275, 302, **6**, 21, 186, **9**, 17, 247, 248, **22**, 316; Jap. relations with, **8**, 260, **9**, 40, **29**, 31, 32, **31**, 281, **32**, 155, 286; tributary to China, **9**, 40; Lequians (Chinese?) trade at Luzón, **33**, 207; Chin. called Lequians, 349.
Lot's Wife, location, **16**, 204.
Macao (Macan), see Macao.
Macasar (Macaçar, Macasár, Macasàr, Macaser, Macassar, Macazar), **7**, 54, **15**, 318, **18**, 143, 147, **20**, 107, 148, **27**, 93, **40**, 309 (see above, Celebes).
Machian (Macchian, Machiam, Machien), **1**, 265, **18**, 65, **33**, 361, **34**, 161 (see below under Moluccas).
Madagascar, language, **43**, 118, 119; French settlement in, **47**, 238.
Madalena (Magdalena), name, **15**, 105, **40**, 309; natives, **15**, 105, 106, **40**, 44.
Madeira (Madera), Madura confused with, **34**, 169.
Madura, name, size, description, and inhab., **34**, 169.
Maga, identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 162.
Maguso (Magusié), Port. conquer, **27**, 98.
Maitara, chart, **33**, 250.
Makian (Makiyan), **34**, 161 (see below Moluccas, Machian).
Malaca, **4**, 216 (see Malacca).
Malaita, one of Solomon Is., **15**, 103.
Malay Archipelago (Malayan, Malaysia, Malaya, Malasia), **4**, 131, **27**, 72, **36**, 198-200, **39**, 11, **43**, 286 (see above, Indies, East).
Maldives (Maldiva, Mal-Divar, Maldivia), reefs and atolls about, **32**, 268;

ISLANDS (continued) —

products and food, **6**, 151; rope manufactured in, **38**, 252; coins of, **19**, 316; Span. and Port. among, **1**, 299, **17**, 262, **32**, 268; French among, **47**, 238.

Mallorca, viceroy, **22**, 30.

Malta, granted to order of St. John, **2**, 26, **33**, 274.

Malua (Mallua), products, **34**, 115; cannibals inhab., 111; inhab. described, 111, 115; women, 164; Span. ship at, 111-119, 165; pilot captured in, 115; chart, 118, 163.

Man, one of Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.

Manadan, cannibals in, **34**, 107.

Manados, part of Celebes (*q.v.*, above), **35**, 122.

Mangsee, Wilkes describes, **43**, 189.

Mani, location, **34**, 125.

Manikiki group, location, **33**, 319.

Manipa, location, **34**, 162.

Mantanani, location, **33**, 353 (see also below, St. Paul).

Manuca (Manucan), one of Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.

Maquian (Maquiam, Maquien, Maquin), **1**, 265, **3**, 207, **16**, 221, **27**, 105 (see below, Moluccas, Machian).

Mara, former name for Machian (*q.v.*, under Moluccas), **16**, 221.

Mare (Maru), called (wrongly) one of five Moluccas, **1**, 331; products, 265, **34**, 45, 61; various mentions, **33**, 360, **34**, 65, 69, 157; chart, **33**, 250, 361, **34**, 72.

Maria (see above Ladrones, Guam).

Marianas, origin of name, **52**, 336 (see also above, Ladrones).

Marias (Las Tres Marias), location and identification, **16**, 205, 206.

Marmin (Maru?), beliefs in, **1**, 331.

Marotay, surrendered to Span., **16**, 315.

Marquesas, belong to France, **15**, 105.

Marshall group, identified, **3**, 191 (see above Barbudos); natives of, **2**, 106, 108, 124, 125; Span. at, 108.

Martavan–Span. make friendship in, **29**, 76.

Maru, **1**, 331 (see above, Mare).

Masanvique, **14**, 117 (see below, Mozambique).

Mastara, chart, **33**, 361.

Matalotes, origin of name, **2**, 68; location, **23**, 133; Span. ordered to stop at, **2**, 104; Span. at, 64, 68, 107, **23**, 132.

Matema, location, **15**, 110.

Mateo (Matheo), **9**, 291, **19**, 277 (see above Celebes).

Matthien, **1**, 334 (see below under Moluccas, Machian).

Mauritius (Mauricius, Maurisius), iron in, **47**, 255; belongs to French, 255; Dutch abandon, 263; Span. ships may stop at, **48**, 330.

Meangis, location, **39**, 46, 49; products, 49.

Meau (Mean), identified, **33**, 359; location, 247, 360; chart, 246, 358.

Meangis group, location, **39**, 46.

Mergui, Lapicque studies in, **43**, 114.

Meut, one of Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.

Meyo, **33**, 359 (see above Meau).

Meytarana, produces cloves, **27**, 97.

Minorca, Draper in command of, **49**, 47.

Moelana, location, **34**, 162.

Mohala, location, **4**, 160; battle with Port. at, **4**, 187; Europeans at, 214, 221; Fran. at, **7**, 83.

Moluccas (Malouco, Malucho, Maluco, Malucos, Maluka, Maluquo, Molvccis, Monoch, Terenate), name and its significance, **16**, 221, **19**, 287, **33**, 363, 364, **36**, 103 (see also below Spice); identified, **1**, 210; included in term "Western Is.," **3**, 121; no. and names of is. in group, **1**, 180, 331, **3**, 298, **16**, 221, **19**, 287, 288, **27**, 72, 77, **30**, 32, **33**, 257, **34**, 161, **36**, 103, 104; distance apart, **9**, 116; location, distances to, etc., **1**, 26, 29-31, 180-183, 185-188, 192, 195, 197-200, 207, 208, 210, 226, 227, 321, 331, **2**, 71, 78, 81, 214, **3**, 58, 207, 224, **4**, 62, 70, 71, 313, **7**, 167, 222, **9**, 96, **10**, 69, **12**, 177, 191, **13**, 146, **16**, 70, 72, 221, **19**, 282, 287, 288, **23**, 123, **33**, 243, 361, **34**, 41, 339, 389, **36**, 103, **40**, 125; in Span. demarcation, **1**, 26, 27, 188, 195, 197, 200, 207-210, 310, **3**, 169, **4**, 10, 62, 145; may be reached from W., **1**, 26; difficult to reach by W., 29; is. reckoned from, 197; easy of access, **4**, 65; Cebú, way-station for, **9**, 116; Mindanao important for conquest of, 265; N. W. passage to, sought, 314; voyage to, dangerous, **12**, 44; course to, **33**, 359, 360; small in extent, **1**, 331; mountainous, **2**, 31; maps, **26**, 229, **27**, 74, 75, **33**, 250, **34**, 72, 150, 151, **36**, 196; described, **19**, 191, 287-290, **36**, 103-105; comets seen in, **18**, 225; drought in, **20**, 32; scarcity of water reported in, **33**, 366; unhealthy, **34**, 159; beri-beri disease in, **18**, 222; wealth and prosperity of, **1**, 25, **22**, 13, 15, 93, 130, 131; compared to India, 25, 26; dependent on Phil., **27**, 99, 139, 208, 209, **30**, 27, 29, 35-40, 46, **31**, 181; products, **1**, 27, 295, 305, 310, 311, 331, 332, **2**, 71, 227, **3**, 169, 207, **5**, 61, **6**, 143, **11**, 107, 275, **12**, 177, 178, **14**, 59, **15**, 271, 322, **16**, 221, 223, **17**, 251, **18**, 109, **19**, 287, 303, **20**, 258, **25**, 52, **27**, 97, 109, **34**, 41, 65, 69, 73, 150, 151, 155, 285, **36**, 104, **42**, 122; sago eaten in, **34**, 155; patols esteemed in, 59; slavery in, **12**, 192, **35**, 67, **40**, 158; value and importances, **4**, 314, **16**, 220, **17**, 146, **18**, 162; status and reports on, at various times, **1**, 303-337, **4**, 312, 313, **9**, 291, **18**, 136-146, **19**, 59-61, **33**, 364; early history, **21**, 116; natives in, **16**, 221-223, **18**, 104, **19**, 17, 123, **24**, 228, **27**, 88, **29**, 289, 290, **34**, 17, 18, 201, **42**, 122; claim descent from Javanese, **16**, 223; Merdicas, **42**, 269; Malay traders migrate from, **40**, 16, 311; language, **1**, 326, **16**, 223; see also Moluccans. Kings, **16**, 222, 225, **31**, 247, **34**, 63, **40**, 155; titles in, **10**, 61, **40**, 185; subject to Ternate, **17**, 318. TRADE RELATIONS, **1**, 27, 68, 161, 162, 331, **4**, 314, **7**, 199, 200, 203, **8**, 292, **10**, 70, **12**, 189, 202, **16**, 58, 176, 184, 185, **18**, 15, 151, 152, 162, 163, **19**, 60, 119, 123, 290-292, **20**, 32, **22**, 128, 170, **23**, 10, 29, 30, **26**, 270, **29**, 278, **34**, 377, **40**, 158. RELIGION – Mahometanism in, **1**, 34, 331, 332, **2**, 301, 308, 315, **6**, 199, **10**, 219, **27**, 70, **33**, 265, 267; heathens in, **10**, 207; contact with Christianity, miss., and miss's, **12**, 178, 203, 276, **16**, 230, 254, 317, **17**, 15, 139, 209, 210, **18**, 23, 76, 137, 165, 298, **19**, 124, **22**, 211, 270, **24**, 15, 39, 110, 155, **25**, 101, **28**, 99, 102, 125, **34**, 198, **35**, 122, 291-293, 307-309, **36**, 11, 12, 68-73, 104, 267, **37**, 191, 192, **40**, 154; heretics in, **14**, 178; hosp., **17**, 210, **18**, 113, **19**, 296, **22**, 270, **36**, 104. RELATIONS, ETC., WITH VARIOUS PEOPLES – Span., **1**, 31, 91, 92, 142, 148-151, 154, 156, 158, 180, 181, 195, 199, 209-212, 224, 238, 250, 265, 297, 299, 301, 306, 317, 318, 330-332, **2**, 26, 33, 36-39, 43, 251, 260, **3**, 10, 18, 119, 121-131, 179, 315, **4**, 10, 14, 95, 145, 312, 313, **5**, 197, 248, 249, **6**, 15, 49, 52, 62, 70, 144, 175, 186, 226, 257, **7**, 68, 121, 159, **9**, 17, 114, 126, 133, 163, 185, 311, **10**, 10, 214, **11**, 17, 108, 125, 126, 302-304, **12**, 14, 29-45, 134, 135, 178, **13**, 305, 312, **14**, 13, 17, 40, 59, 61, 166, 167, 175, 237, **15**, 22, 43, 45, 59, 60, 71, 247, 270, 281, 282, 324, 329, **16**, 59, 63, 64, 218, 219, 229, 237, 245, 255, 276, 277, 303, 306, 316, **17**, 12, 103, 108, 138, 147-

ISLANDS (continued) —

150, 251, **18**, 15, 16, 19, 66, 76, 77, 89, 90, 102, 109, 117, 137-139, 143-145, 151, 181, 187, 219, 222, 223, 237, 238, 293, **19**, 14, 20, 58, 59, 116, 207, 212-214, 218, 225, 238, 246-248, 250, 258, 262, 269, 271, 274, 276, 292-297, 304, **20**, 31, 46, **21**, 185, 296, **22**, 11, 38, 131, 175, 181, 216, 257, 304, **23**, 30, 124, 216, 218, 244, **24**, 19, 109, 254, **25**, 267, 268, 270, 271, **26**, 100, 161-173, 176, **27**, 70-72, 78, 98, 99, 128-129, 134, 139, 235, 312-314, **29**, 195, 198, 304, **30**, 45-47, **31**, 70, 176, 245-251, **33**, 29, 137, 235, 251, 253, 309, 331, 350, 360, 361, **34**, 18, 35, 39, 147, 443, 445, **35**, 135, **36**, 103-105, **37**, 191, **38**, 144, **40**, 118, **41**, 303, 308, 310, **48**, 204, 212, 215; Port., **1**, 25, 90, 142, 147, 150-152, 155, 157, 166, 224, 227, 235, 261, **2**, 31, 47, 54, 117, 148, 154, 184, 208, 237-239, 253, 262, 267, 273, **3**, 168, 169, **4**, 16, 144, 145, 173, 199, 220-226, 313, **5**, 27, 47, **7**, 48, 98, **10**, 61, **12**, 16, 31, 177, 202, **15**, 42, 177, 312, 319, **16**, 283, 306, **23**, 187, **27**, 188, **28**, 327, **29**, 278, **30**, 35, 36, 46, **33**, 24, 364, **34**, 39, 41, 153, 158, **40**, 114. SPAN.-PORT. NEGOTIATIONS RDG., **1**, 30, 31, 90, 139-239, 305, **2**, 273, 274, **3**, 125, **4**, 145, **19**, 140, **23**, 154, **27**, 98, **30**, 35, 36, 46; DUTCH, **1**, 23, **11**, 139, 154, 247, 297, **12**, 31, **13**, 305, **14**, 9, 11, 62, 112, 174, 212, **15**, 300, 310, 311, 318, 323, 324, **16**, 69, **17**, 10, 15, 111, 112, 116, 145-147, 250, 254, **18**, 9, 15, 65, 142, 143, 146, 256, **19**, 70, 123, 212, 233, 275-278, **20**, 30, **22**, 74, 131, 170, **23**, 245, **24**, 79, **27**, 98, 104, 109, 110, 165, **29**, 309, **31**, 247, **48**, 212, 215; ENG., **4**, 313, **6**, 183, **7**, 54, **10**, 48, **11**, 13, 125, **15**, 63, 298, **18**, 15, 220, **20**, 30; MOR., **6**, 59, **18**, 187, **35**, 291; various other oriental peoples, **16**, 222; CHIN., **16**, 222, **23**, 193; FRENCH, **18**, 224; TAG., **34**, 377. Doc. rdg., in Seville, **53**, 15. THE VARIOUS IS. IN THE MOLUCCAN GROUP – *Bachian* (Bacchian, Bacham, Bachan, Bachiam, Bada, Badjan, Bassian, Batchian, Batjian, Seque), name, **16**, 221, **34**, 161; location, **1**, 334, **19**, 287, 288, **34**, 73, **36**, 103; a group of is., **27**, 77; size, **1**, 334, **34**, 73, 161, **36**, 103; charts, **34**, 104, 161, 162, **34**, 104; products, **1**, 265, 334, **16**, 221, **19**, 292, **33**, 255, 257; king, **16**, 58, 242, **33**, 257, **34**, 59, 61, 63, 65; Chris. in, **2**, 267; Span. relations with, **5**, 28, **15**, 326, **16**, 58, 242, **34**, 61, 63, 65, 105; Dutch, **27**, 105; Port., **34**, 41; king of Tidore in, 43; *Machian* (Macchian, Machiam, Machien, Makian, Makiyan, Maquiam, Maquian, Maquien, Maquin, Mara, Matthien, Muchian, Mutzan), name, **16**, 221, **34**, 161; location, **1**, 331, 334, **19**, 288, **27**, 105, **34**, 73, **36**, 103; small, **1**, 334; its mt., 161; chart, **33**, 361, **34**, 72; rich, **19**, 276; products, **1**, 265, 331, 333, 334, **2**, 31, **3**, 207, **16**, 221, **33**, 257; popular rule in, 257; gov., **34**, 13, 53; Span. relations with, **15**, 325, 326, **16**, 238, **19**, 288, **34**, 53; rel. with Ternatans, **16**, 241; Port., 283; Dutch, **18**, 65, 109, **22**, 131, **25**, 51, **27**, 105. *Motir* (Mortier, Mortir, Motel, Moter, Motiel, Motier, Motil, Motri, Moutiel, Moutil, Muthil, Mutiel, Mutir), name, **1**, 331, **16**, 221, **34**, 161; location, **2**, 71, **34**, 73, **36**, 103; is. near, **34**, 45; small, **1**, 334; chart, **33**, 361, **34**, 72; products, **1**, 265, 331, 334, **2**, 31, **3**, 207, **16**, 221, **19**, 292, **33**, 257, **42**, 124; democrat rule in, **33**, 257; Span. relations with, **16**, 238, 239; natives migrate to Ternate, 239; Tidoran prince in, **33**, 265; Dutch in, **18**, 109, **19**, 288, **22**, 131, **25**, 51, **27**, 105. *Ternate* (Tarante, Tarenate, Tarenatte, Tarennate, Tarennatte, Targatell, Târnati, Terennate, Terrenate, Therrenate), name, **1**, 331, **16**, 221, **34**, 161; location, **1**, 333, **2**, 71, **3**, 298, **9**, 116, **13**, 146, **18**, 105, **19**, 33, 287, **27**, 314, **34**, 73, 161; size, **1**, 333, 334, **34**, 158, **36**, 103; chart, **33**, 250, 361; key to Moluccas, **12**, 32; mountainous, **19**, 287, 288; port in, **15**, 282, 283; best of Moluccas, **9**, 114, 115, **21**, 129, **33**, 257; its poverty, **18**, 54; products, **1**, 265, 331, 333, 334, **2**, 31, **9**, 115, **16**, 221, **19**, 287, 288, 292, **33**, 257, **35**, 302; slavery in, **34**, 225, **40**, 158; pop. (1609), **17**, 78; natives (see Moluccans, Ternatans); migrations to, **9**, 115, **16**, 239; Mardicas in, **36**, 237;

king, **4**, 313, **6**, 15, 16, 59, 62, 70, 275, 276, **7**, 48, **13**, 205, **14**, 59, 175, **16**, 13, 52, 55, 57-60, 62, 64, 238, 241, 244, 252, 253, 275, 303, 304, 306, 307, 313-315, **18**, 21, 257, **19**, 199, **22**, 11, 19, 70, 131, 147, 216, 221, **27**, 113, **30**, 31, **34**, 210, **40**, 113, 114, 124, 153, 155, **41**, 301; prince, **16**, 19, 242-245, 314; internal troubles in, 242, 252, 268, 269; its power, **17**, 318; hostilities with other is., **16**, 253, **18**, 19, 222; exhausted by wars, **22**, 173. Trade, **14**, 113, 114, **15**, 319, **16**, 241, 243, **17**, 149, 176, **18**, 16, **19**, 118, 123, 141, 318, **20**, 213, **22**, 69, **29**, 151, **34**, 399; religion, Mohametanism in, **7**, 48, 69, **9**, 115, **16**, 241; contact with Christianity and miss. work in, **16**, 247, **18**, 76, 135, **27**, 300, **28**, 82, 99-102, **29**, 31, **35**, 12, 19, 121-123, 292, 293, 306, 307, 309, **36**, 58, **37**, 165, **42**, 122-124, **44**, 14, 87, 97, 98; hosp., **18**, 145, 146; Span. relations with, **2**, 30, 36, **4**, 17, 313, **6**, 15, 16, 62-64, 70, 144, 275, 276, **7**, 48, 68, 137, **9**, 13, 114, 115, **10**, 215, **13**, 305, **14**, 11, 61, 62, 172, 177, **15**, 61, 313, 319, 324, 326, **16**, 13, 19, 57-60, 62, 64, 237, 238, 241-245, 268, 269, 284, 285, 306, 311-315, **17**, 16, 116, 144, 176, 318, **18**, 10, 12, 21, 44, 45, 54, 89-92, 102, 107-109, 121, 138, 140, 152, 156, 257, 281, **19**, 13, 19, 60, 61, 74, 101, 111, 113, 114, 123, 139, 140, 201, 202, 218, 238, 260, 264, 288, 292, 295, **20**, 11, 13, 16, 49, 58, 59, 66, 73, 107, 141, 147, **21**, 129, 268, **22**, 19, 70, 75, 77, 93, 131, 147, 174, 201, 216, 221, 227, 233, 235, 236, 238, 263, 295, 304, **23**, 13, 95, 96, 295, **24**, 25, 26, 60, 79, 80, 86, 121, 217, 280, 283, 284, 329-333, **25**, 36, 46, 47, 68, 148, **26**, 148, 172, 173, 182-185, 188-190, 197, 201, 204, 205, 213, 218, 231, 251, 270, **27**, 17, 22, 39-42, 99, 113, 299, 312, 348, 349, 360, 361, **28**, 85, **29**, 14, 32, 56, 116-134, 150, 151, 161, **30**, 31, **34**, 47, 49, 399, **35**, 14, 177, 182, 214, 215, 254, 292, **36**, 64, 68, 70, 104, **37**, 220, **38**, 57, **41**, 145, 313, **42**, 124, 169, 257, **47**, 66, 68; Port., **2**, 71, **4**, 16, 226, 229, 313, **12**, 35, 76, **15**, 42, 43, 268-270, **33**, 24, 364, 365, **34**, 12, 39, 153, 158, 210; Eng., **4**, 313, **6**, 59, **11**, 125, **15**, 63, **17**, 318; Dutch, **11**, 138 (confused with Eng.), **14**, 59, 113, 114, 117, 118, 175, **15**, 308, 318-320, 322, 325, **16**, 49, 52, 64, 304, 306, 307, **17**, 150, 179, 278, **18**, 33, 37, 109, 222-224, 257, **19**, 260, 261, 288, **22**, 11, 67, 131, **27**, 98, 104, 105, **29**, 309, **35**, 129, 146, 153, 154, 156, 183, **36**, 104; other Orientals, **9**, 284, 285, **12**, 77, **14**, 115, 116, **16**, 253, 275, 282, **26**, 256, **29**, 48, **40**, 113, 114, 124, **43**, 161, 179. See also Ternate (vill.); *Tidore* (Duco, Tadore, Thedori, Tidor, Tidori, Tydore), name, **1**, 331, **16**, 221, **34**, 161; location, **2**, 71, **3**, 298, **19**, 288, **34**, 45, 73, **36**, 103; size, **19**, 288; has no port, **34**, 158; chart, **33**, 361, **34**, 72; products, **1**, 265, 332, **2**, 31, **16**, 221, **19**, 292, **34**, 45; natives (see Moluccans, Tidorans); king, **11**, 125, **14**, 59, 115, 175, **15**, 22, 42, 248, 249, **16**, 52, 53, 58, 64, 237, 239, 240, 243, 253, 276, **17**, 146, 318, 319, **18**, 15, 91, 121, 135, 139, 142, 146-148, **19**, 213, 215, 276, **20**, 59, **22**, 130, **27**, 42, **29**, 134, 308, **31**, 247, 250, 251, **34**, 210, **36**, 71, 207, **40**, 155 (see also Manzor); chiefs, **16**, 51; prince, **18**, 12; relations with Ternate, **14**, 115, 116, **15**, 42, **18**, 19, 222; politics in, **33**, 257; exiles in, **34**, 13, 53; trade, **14**, 112-118, **19**, 318, **31**, 249, **42**, 124; religion, king, a pagan, **16**, 237; Mahometanism in, **34**, 69; contact with Christianity, **16**, 247, **36**, 71; Span. relations with, **1**, 267, 268, 332, 335, **2**, 31, 36, 39, 71-73, **3**, 127, **11**, 106, 125, **12**, 77, **13**, 305, **14**, 13, 59, 175, **15**, 22, 56, 248, 249, 270, 312, 313, **16**, 51-53, 58, 59, 64, 237, 239, 240, 253, 276, 277, 285, 311, 316, **17**, 145, 146, 319, **18**, 90, 91, 109, 121, 135, 142, 146-148, 222, 223, **19**, 213, 215, 238, 276, 288, 292, **20**, 59, **22**, 93, 130, **23**, 96, **24**, 26, 333, 334, **27**, 99, 105, 113, **29**, 134, **30**, 31, **31**, 247, **33**, 23, 251, 360, **34**, 158, 160, 177, **36**, 207; Port., **1**, 268, **12**, 77, **13**, 305, **16**, 52, 302, 307, **27**, 98, **34**, 157, 158; Dutch, **13**, 305, **14**, 112-118, **15**, 312, **16**, 51, 52, **18**, 12, 91, 109, **19**, 288, **27**, 98, **31**, 249.

Momoy, cloves found in, **3**, 207.

ISLANDS (continued) —

Monoripa, location, **33**, 239.

Morata, Dutch in, **17**, 179.

Moro, location, **34**, 158 (see also above, Gilolo); king of Ternate takes refuge in, **16**, 56; Chris. vill. restored, 58.

Morobachan, misprint for Moro, Bachan (both of which see above), **2**, 267.

Motane, identified, **15**, 107 (see below San Pedro).

Motines, Los, unidentified, **16**, 206; navigation via, 205.

Motir (Mortier, Mortir, Motel, Moter, Motiel, Motier, Motil, Motri, Moutiel, Moutel), **1**, 265, 331, **3**, 207, **16**, 221, **18**, 109, **19**, 292, **27**, 105, **34**, 161 (see above Moluccas, Motir).

Mounin-Sima, location, **16**, 204.

Mozambique (Masanvique, Mozanbich; three small is.), gives name to territory of Mozambique (*q.v.*), **34**, 176; products, **27**, 96; J. Serrão in, **33**, 313; Dutch in, **14**, 117, **16**, 301; Port. settlement at, **34**, 141; sailors desire to go to, 141.

Murray's, location, **51**, 84.

Mutzan (Muchian), **1**, 331, **27**, 105 (see above, Moluccas, Machian).

Mutacusan, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Mutir (Muthil, Mutiel), **1**, 331, **2**, 71, **36**, 103 (see above Moluccas, Motir).

Nadadores (swimmers), [one of Marshall Is.?], Span. at, **2**, 106.

Nanusa, in Meangis group, **34**, 46.

Nao, location, pop., trade, etc., **9**, 114.

Nera, one of Banda group, **34**, 154; Dutch in, **15**, 327.

Newfoundland (Bacallaos, Terranova), early name, **9**, 309; whaling exped. to, 308; claimed by Span. and Port., **3**, 126; its codfish, **21**, 313; Span. ship driven to, 185, 196.

New (Nueva) Guinea (Dory – so-called from port – Papua), location, **3**, 58, 207, 224, **19**, 288, **23**, 128, **28**, 102; in Span. demarcation, **4**, 62; group called "Papuas" near, **27**, 72; size, **19**, 288; is. near, **3**, 111; map, **12**, 91; pop., dense, **19**, 288; probable home of Aetas, **7**, 195; Negritos emigrate from, **40**, 305; negritos (negroes) in, 46, **51**, 80; natives enslaved in Joló, **48**, 150; language in, **43**, 118; description, **23**, 128; food, **34**, 155; discovery, **2**, 101, **3**, 127, 128, **23**, 128; Dutch explore, **40**, 305; Span. relations with, etc., **2**, 15, 77, 85, 100, 101, 118, 159, **9**, 272, **15**, 45, 103, **19**, 288, 299, **23**, 128, 129; taxes in, **51**, 84.

New Holland, **39**, 120 (see above Australia).

New Ireland, inhab., **51**, 86.

New Zealand, effects of colon. in, **1**, 36; Dutch explore and map, **28**, 102; surplus pop. emigrate to, **52**, 88.

Nicobar, Dampier plans to go to, **39**, 73; Dampier at, 120.

Nippon (Nihon), origin of name, **33**, 321 (see also Japan).

Nitendi, Span. discover, **15**, 110; large, 110.

Nobokamor Rusa, **34**, 164 (see is. following).

Nocemamor, sighted, **34**, 111; chart, 118, 163.

Noesfa Laut, location, **34**, 162.

Noessa, **33**, 358 (see below Nuza).

Noselao, cannibals in, **34**, 107.

Nossocamba, chart, **34**, 124, 165.

Nova Zembla, Dutch in, **27**, 86.

Nublada, **2**, 92 (see above Añublada).

Nutmeg Is., **34**, 154 (see above Banda).

Nuza (Nuzo), explorers at or near, **3**, 127, **33**, 247; chart, **242**, 358.
Obi (Polonubi), location, **31**, 86; Dom. in, 86.
Oby Major, cape of, **34**, 162 (see also above, Batutiga).
Ocoloro, **34**, 170 (see above Acoloro).
Olanda, **13**, 116, **14**, 113, **17**, 179 (see Holland).
Olatan, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Oma, location, **34**, 162.
Ormuz (Hôrmuz), king, **22**, 305; Dutch in, 305; see Ormus.
Oro, **20**, 133 (see Rica de Oro).
O-Taiti (Otayti), location, **43**, 121; language, 118, 119; see also below, Society.
Paca, distant from Manila, **7**, 167.
Pacaguan, conquest planned, **9**, 247, 248.
Paghinzara (Paginsara, Pangsare), location, **33**, 360; identified, 358; sighted, 247; chart, 246, 358.
Pailarurun, cannibals in, **34**, 107.
Pais, in Palaos group, **41**, 40.
Palaos (Arrecifes, Pais, Palau, Pelew), name, **52**, 349; location, **41**, 40, **43**, 121, **52**, 349; number, **41**, 47-49; map, 45, 53, **52**, 11, 347; lack animals and metals, **41**, 50, 52; pop., dense (1696), **41**, 48; natives (description, etc.), **41**, 40-55; cast away in Phil., 40, **43**, 121, **52**, 349; king, **41**, 49; chiefs, 49; have no knowledge of God, **41**, 41; have no idols, 51; contact with Christianity, **28**, 368, **37**, 257, **41**, 55, **44**, 36, 87, **47**, 179; Span. relations, etc., with, **17**, 295, **23**, 132, **41**, 9, 10, 39-56; transferred to Ger., **43**, 229, **52**, 336.
Palm, location, **35**, 136.
Palma, see above Canaries.
Palu, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Panigaran (Paingaran, Pangaran), Span. negotiations rdg., **4**, 190, 207, 211.
Para (Pala), sighted, **33**, 247; chart, 246, 358.
Pasquas, identified, **43**, 119; language in, 119; see also above Easter.
Pescadores (Piscador, Pescadore, Fishermen) group, location, **32**, 155, **35**, 137; population, **32**, 155; Dutch in, **22**, 97, **32**, 155, **35**, 137; Eng. in, **39**, 94; Jap. in, **32**, 155.
Philippines, see Philippine Islands.
Pic, one of Palaos, **41**, 49.
Piculat, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Piga, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Pinang, location, **40**, 250.
Piraulop, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Piyalucunung, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Piylu, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Placeres (Plazeles), origin of name, **2**, 108, 125, **23**, 134; location, 134; see also above Carolinas.
Plata, see below, Rica de Plata.
Plon, Chin. ship at, **6**, 124.
Polocelemin, Span. reconnoiter, **4**, 207, 209, 211, 213.
Polocharami, location, **4**, 185; Bornean fort in, 190.
Polynesia (Polynesian), name for bread fruit in, **15**, 107; natives of, **43**, 118.
Ponape, reefs identified as, **15**, 114.
Poni, Chin. name for Borneo (*q.v.*), **34**, 185.
Porne, **1**, 328 (see above, Borneo).

ISLANDS (continued) —
Pottebackers, location, **34**, 154.
Pradit, **34**, 139 (see Sumbdit Pradit).
Puc, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Puerto Rico (Porto Rico), **6**, 134, **19**, 243 (see above, Indies, West).
Pukapuka (Pukapuka), identified, **15**, 109, **33**, 318, 319 (see also above, Honden Eyland).
Pulac (Palach, Pulach), in Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.
Pulo Ai (Pulo Wai), in Banda group, **34**, 163.
Pulanbaracan, in Banda group, **34**, 111.
Pulaor, way-station, **48**, 223.
Pulizapato, way-station, **48**, 222.
Pulo Cavali, produces cloves, **27**, 97.
Pulocatovan, location **31**, 153; rel. buried in, 153.
Pulocondor (Condor, Condore, Pulicondor, Pulo Condor), location, **22**, 215. **39**, 91; way-station, **48**, 222; Europeans in, **19**, 58, **22**, 191, **39**, 92.
Pulo Kapal, in Banda group, **34**, 163.
Pulolaor, Dutch at, **35**, 270.
Pulo Nera, in Banda group, **34**, 163 (see also above, Nera).
Pulongha, chart, **33**, 361, **34**, 72.
Pulonubi, see above Obi.
Pulo (Pulu) Parcelar, Port. in, **17**, 254; Span.-Dutch naval battle near, 267.
Pulo Pisang, in Banda group, **34**, 163.
Pulo Suwanggi, in Banda group, **34**, 163.
Pulo Timon (Timean), Europeans in, **17**, 260, **49**, 45, 46.
Pulo Ubi (Puluibi), location, **22**, 215; Europeans in, **22**, 191, **39**, 92; see also above, Obi.
Pulovay (Pullovay), name, **18**, 66; Europeans in, 66, 142.
Pulurun (Pulo Run *or* Rung), in Banda group, **34**, 163; chart, 114, 163.
Queen Charlotte's, inhab., **51**, 86.
Quoxiqui (Quioxiqui), **31**, 174, **32**, 128 (see Japan).
Rapanui, native name for Easter Is. (*q.v.*), **43**, 119.
Rapiyang, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Reyes (Los), location, **23**, 132; in Phil. route, **2**, 92, 104, 107, 196, **23**, 131, 132.
Rhodes, O. of St. J. of G. in, **2**, 26.
Rica (Ricca, Rrica, Roco) de Oro (Douro), location and identification, **14**, 272, 273, 276, **16**, 204; way-station, **14**, 20, 21, 273-275; gold in, **29**, 80; Europeans in, **20**, 133, **29**, 80; see also above, Gold.
Rica (Rrica, Roca) de Plata, location and identification, **14**, 272, 273, **16**, 204, **18**, 326; way-station, **14**, 20, 21, **16**, 204, **18**, 326; see also below Silver.
Riu Kiu, **8**, 263 (see above Loochoo).
Roang, located on Brit. map, **33**, 358.
Roca Partida (Divided Rock), **2**, 67, 92 (see below Santa Rosa).
Rodas, see above, Rhodes.
Rosoghin (Rosinghen, Rosolangium, Rossoghin, Rossonghin), in Banda group, **34**, 111, 163; chart, 114, 163.
Rota, see above, Ladrones.
Sabugo, produces cloves, **27**, 97; Acuña conquers, 99.
Sainachi, chart, **34**, 124.
St. Barnabas, origin of name, **41**, 48.

Saint (Santa) Helena (Elena), Candish at, **7**, 82; way-station, **18**, 326; ships should be sent to, **34**, 397; Brit. troops withdrawn from (1906), **48**, 330.
St. Martin, owned by various powers, **30**, 43, 47.
St. Paul, **33**, 353 (see below, San Pablo).
St. Peter, **33**, 318 (see below, San Pedro).
St. Thomas, **33**, 292 (see above, Canaries).
Sal, **1**, 179 (see above, Cape Verde).
Saipan, see above Ladrones.
Salibabo, **2**, 66 (see below, Tulour).
Salomon, **18**, 162 (see below, Solomon).
Salsette, near coast of India, **17**, 264; Span. in, 264; Mahrattas expelled from, **45**, 52.
Samatra, **4**, 131 (see below, Sumatra).
Samaute, chart, **34**, 165.
Samianapi (Sanianapi), in Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.
San Alberto (Santo Thomás), Span. at, **2**, 67.
San (Sancto, Santo), Antonio (Anton), **1**, 90, 184, **3**, 125, 126 (see above, Cape Verde).
San Antonio, Span. at, **2**, 64, 68 (see also below, Sarangani).
Sanbaya, rice in, **27**, 93.
San Bernardo, name, **39**, 131; identified, **15**, 109; discovery, 109; Mendaña at, 109.
Sanchon, pirates in, **29**, 246.
San Christoval, Mendaña names, **15**, 103.
Sancta Cristina, location, **15**, 107; Span. at, 107, 108.
Sancta Maria, location, **11**, 152; Dutch near, 152.
San (Santo) Domingo, **1**, 48, **6**, 137, **14**, 37, **22**, 35 (see above, Indies, West, Española).
Sandwich (San Duisk), **1**, 36, **43**, 118 (see above, Hawaiian).
San Estéban (Estevan, Santistéban), Span. at, **2**, 67 (see also above, Corales).
Sangalong (Sangaluan), **33**, 358 (see below, Zanghalura).
Sanguir (Calonga, Great Sanguil, Sanguil, Sanguil Baçar, Sanguìz), see Phil. Is.: Balut.
San Juan, Span. sight, **2**, 64 (either Sarangani or Balut *q. v.*, Phil. Is.).
San Juanico, location, **3**, 193.
San Lazaro, first name of Phil. Is. (*q.v.*), **33**, 16, 109, **41**, 211.
San (Sant) Lorenzo (Lorenço), location, **22**, 74, **33**, 309; rocky, **3**, 193; Candish lays course to, **7**, 81, 82; Dutch in, **14**, 117.
San Mateo, **48**, 330 (see above, Asencion).
San Nicolas, **1**, 184 (see above Cape Verde).
San Pablo (St. Paul), name, location, and identification, **1**, 265, 321, **2**, 125, **33**, 318, 319, 353 (see also above, Honden Eyland; and Mantanini).
San Pedro (St. Peter), location and name, **15**, 106, 107, **33**, 318 (see also above, Hiwaoa; and below, Unfortunate).
San Salvador, name and location, **22**, 101, **32**, 157; Span. at, **22**, 101, **32**, 157.
Sant Salvador, location, **3**, 129.
Santa Cruz, Mendaña discovers and names, **15**, 103; location, 103; Span. settlement on, 110-113.
Santa Magdalena, is. identified as, **33**, 313.
Santa Rosa (Roca Partida), location, **2**, 67; in Phil. route, 92.

ISLANDS (continued) —

Santiago (Sancto Jacobo, Saynte Iames), **1**, 184, **34**, 143, 177 (see above, Cape Verde).

Santa Isabel, one of Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Santa Juana, location, **40**, 42.

Sant Miguel, **1**, 281 (see above, Azores).

Santo Thomás, **2**, 67 (see above San Alberto).

Santo Thome (Tome), location, **1**, 226; exports, **19**, 318.

Sapana, **29**, 309 (see below Zarpana).

Sasak, **34**, 168 (see above, Lombach).

Satavan, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Saypen, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Saraon, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Selaparang, **34**, 168 (see above, Lombach).

Semrryn, sighted, **33**, 361.

Septe citade, located on Behaim's globe, **33**, 321 (see also above, Antilia).

Seque, former name for Bachian (*q.v.*), **16**, 221.

Serpana (Seypan, Seypán), **15**, 114, **16**, 201, **29**, 168 (see below, Zarpana).

Shidsi To, location, **16**, 204.

Shikoku, **18**, 240 (see Japan).

Siao (Ciau, Sian), identified, **33**, 358; location, distances, etc., **7**, 167, **12**, 202, 203, **33**, 360, **38**, 220, **42**, 122; chart, **33**, 358; products, **42**, 122; natives (pop., language, characteristics, etc.), **28**, 100, 101, **42**, 122, 123; king, **16**, 253, **27**, 51, **28**, 100, 101, 111, **42**, 121; chief, **27**, 17, 314; ready for pacification, **6**, 186; contact with Christianity, **12**, 225, **17**, 140, **22**, 146, **28**, 97, 101, **36**, 58, 105, 267, **42**, 14, 122-124, **44**, 14, 87, 98, 99; Span. relations with, **16**, 253, **17**, 138, 139, **27**, 17, 99, 106, 112, 314, **30**, 31, **38**, 220, **42**, 121; Dutch, **18**, 65, 66, **27**, 106, **42**, 125, 126.

Siaobuetabo, inhab. go naked, **9**, 53.

Sicily (Çicilia), size, **29**, 45; inhab. of, **33**, 278, **49**, 60; Dom. in, **32**, 219.

Sico (Siku), identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161.

Sido, conquest planned, **9**, 247, 248.

Silan, cannibals in, **34**, 107.

Siloli, **1**, 328 (see above, Gilolo).

Silver, **14**, 272-276 (see above, Rica de Plata).

Singapore (Cinghapola, Singapura), name, **27**, 84; location, **34**, 171; bird of, **21**, 198; E. India Co. in, **43**, 179; infested with pirates, 183; Mahometan seminary in, 257; Dutch in, **23**, 10; Aguinaldo in, **52**, 199.

Smangi, location, **34**, 162.

Society group, largest is., **43**, 118 (see also above O-Tayti).

Socorro, **2**, 67 (see above Añublada).

Socotra, Span. exped. against, **22**, 319.

Solitaria, location and identification, **15**, 109; Span. at, 109.

Solomon (Salamon, Salomon), origin of name, **15**, 103; location, 103, **19**, 289, **23**, 128; various is. in, **15**, 103; Visayans migrate from, **40**, 16, 309, 310; natives, 309, 310; discovery and description, **15**, 61, **15**, 102-116, **18**, 162, 163, **19**, 289, **27**, 116, **35**, 319, **37**, 227, 228, **40**, 44; Fran. desire to go to, **4**, 308; not land of Ophir, **14**, 273.

Solor (Zolot), subject to Ternate, **17**, 318; Port. at, **20**, 31; Dutch at, **27**, 108, **35**, 153; Span. sight, **34**, 111; Port. own, **42**, 217-220; chart, 118, 163.

Sophia, location, **15**, 109.

Sosan-jaya, 1, 322 (see above Açaçan).
South Sea (Southern), number unknown, 16, 234; clothing of islanders, 38, 68.
Spice (in general, the Moluccas, *q.v.*), called Phil., 2, 221; Port. search for, 1, 25; discovered, 23, 26, 30, 35; wrongly located, 1, 26; thought to be in Span. demarc., 29; object of Magalhães's exped., 29, 92, 295; Port. driven from, 32; Magalhães's memorandum rdg., 261; Dutch in, 12, 9, 14, 11, 13, 38, 278-280; Span. rel. with, 12, 11, 14, 17, 237, 18, 9, 39, 68; Eng., 49, 113.
Suar, location, 33, 360.
Sula, Span. conquer, 27, 99.
Sulach (Sulan), identified, 34, 162; location, 105; chart, 110, 162.
Sumatra (Samatra, Sciumathera, Sumàtra, Sumatrah, Zaumotra), name, 7, 222, 18, 107, 33, 113, 34, 139, 174; location, 2, 214, 4, 131, 19, 289, 22, 127, 40, 43, 307; size, 34, 174, 40, 307; strait in, 15, 236; other natural features, 40, 43, 308; map, 12, 91; products, 19, 317, 27, 93, 95, 96, 33, 355, 38, 254; bird of, 21, 198; states or prov. in, 4, 131, 19, 207; Fil. legend rdg. people of, 29, 283; home of Malay race, 34, 174, 40, 10; Fil. originate in, 16, 74, 37, 170, 40, 43, 307, 308; tree-dwellers in, 21, 241; many different tribes in, 40, 308; Batta inhabit, 51, 86; language, 308; customs, 33, 357; natives of, in Magalhães's crew, 1, 29, 33, 113; trade, 4, 131, 14, 114, 15, 307-310, 18, 107, 19, 291, 292, 318, 27, 96, 97 (friars), 27, 107, 34, 377; religion, Mahometanism, 6, 199, 14, 150; contact with Christianity, 1, 194, 41, 148; Port. relations with, 1, 308, 6, 59; easy to subject to Spain, 6, 226; Dutch relations with, 14, 114, 15, 307-310, 313, 16, 69, 301, 18, 107, 19, 60, 291, 292, 27, 107; Eng., 39, 73, 92, 120; Tag., 34, 377; Raffles, gov. of, 51, 92.
Sumbawa (Zumbaua), location and size, 34, 125, 168; belongs to Dutch, 168.
Sumbdit Pradit, identified, 33, 321; location, 33, 93, 95.
Sunda, location, 3, 207, 18, 165; products, 3, 207, 21, 310, 27, 97; people from, in Java, 7, 222; trade, 14, 114, 18, 163, 19, 318, 22, 170; Dutch in, 14, 114, 15, 229, 236, 18, 163, 19, 275, 276, 20, 111; ship from, in Manila, 18, 146; Eng. ships in, 11, 125, 138.
Tabobi, identified, 34, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161.
Tabuca, see above Sanguir; and Phil. Is.: Balut.
Tacaulat, in Palaos group, 41, 49.
Tacome, Span. conquer, 27, 99.
Tacuba [Tabuca?], conversion in, 35, 123.
Tadore, 33, 251 (see below Tidore).
Tagian, in Palaos group, 41, 49.
Tagolanda (Tagulanda), location, 11, 297, 12, 202; Paghinzara (*q.v.*) identified as, 33, 358; Fran. in, 35, 291, 293, 307.
Tahiti (Taiti, O-Taiti), Society Is. (*q.v.*) named from, 43, 118.
Tahuata (Tanata), Sta. Cristina identified as, 15, 107.
Talao (Talaos, Talant, Talaut), 2, 66, 28, 101, 33, 247 (see below Tulour).
Tanabutun, location, 34, 125.
Tanquian, location, 3, 227.
Tappi, 34, 162 (see above, Tabobi).
Taprobane (Taprobana, Traprobàna – mispr.), former name for Sumatra (*q.v.*), 1, 308, 309, 7, 222, 33, 113, 34, 139; *not* name for Sumatra, 34, 174; name for Ceylon, 174, 40, 307.
Târnati (Tarante, Tarenate, Tarenatte, Tarennate, Tarennatte, Targatell), 1, 331, 33, 257, 365, 34, 55, 69, 161 (see below Ternate).

ISLANDS (continued) —

Taumako, is. identified as, **15**, 110.

Tavas, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Tavon, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Tawalie Ketijl, **34**, 162 (see below Titameti).

Teapi, **43**, 119 (see above, Easter).

Tenerife (Teneriphe), (see above Canaries, Tenerife).

Tenetun (Tenado, Tenetum), identified, **34**, 162; location, 107; cannibals in, 107; chart, **34**, 110, 162.

Ternate (Terennate, Terrenate, Therrenate), **1**, 265, 331, **34**, 57, **35**, 292 (see above Moluccas, Ternate).

Terranova, 9, 308 (see above, Newfoundland).

Tiburones, discovery and location, **1**, 321, **33**, 318 (see also below, Unfortunate).

Tidore (Thedori, Tidor, Tidori, Tydore), **1**, 265, 331, **16**, 221, **33**, 251, **34**, 158 (see above, Moluccas, Tidore).

Tierra (Terra) del Fuego, Le Maire at, **18**, 280; navigation via, **39**, 50-53.

Tierra Nova, **3**, 126 (see above, Newfoundland).

Tifore, **33**, 359 (see above, Meau).

Timoan (Timon, Timun), **31**, 102, **49**, 82 (see below, Tiuman).

Timor (Timur), identified, **34**, 165; wrongly classed, 166; location, 125, **42**, 113, 218; size, **34**, 166; chart, 124, 165. Products, **27**, 93, 96, **34**, 119, 121, **38**, 49, 253, **42**, 218; inhabited, **34**, 125; inhab., 121, 165, 166; settlements in, 121; trade, **19**, 318, **34**, 121; religion and superstitions, 121, 125, 166; chief of, captured, 119; Pigafetta visits, 119; Span. relations with, **1**, 301, **34**, 15, 119-125, 139, 147, 178, **44**, 29; Dutch, **27**, 96, 108, **34**, 166; Port., 166, **42**, 217-220, **48**, 265.

Tincor [Timor?], located on Span. map, **1**, 180.

Titameti, identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105.

Tiuman (Pulo Timean, Pulotimon, Timoan, Timon, Timun), location and size, **31**, 102; Port. plan to land on, **17**, 260; Aduarte at, **31**, 102; rendezvous for Brit. exped. against Manila, **49**, 45, 46.

Toeban, location, **34**, 162.

Toliman (Tolyman), identified, **34**, 162; sighted, 105; chart, 104, 161, 162.

Tonzuacaotican (Tocaotican), Limahon escapes to, **6**, 95, 124.

Traprobana, **33**, 113, 139 (see above, Taprobane).

Triaganba, belongs to China, **34**, 139.

Trianga, belongs to China, **34**, 139.

Tuamotu group, location, **33**, 318, 319.

Tulour (Salibabo, Talao, Talaos, Talant, Talaut), identified, **2**, 66, **33**, 359; location, **2**, 66, **28**, 101, **33**, 247, 358, 359; chart, 246, 358; described, **28**, 101; inhab., 101; subject to various is., **17**, 318, **28**, 101.

Twali Bezar, **34**, 162 (see above Toliman).

Uan, former name for Guam, (*q.v.*), **29**, 168.

Unfortunate Isles, identified, **1**, 325; distance apart, **33**, 318; discovery, 16; see also above, San Pablo, and Tiburones; and below, Ysole Infortunati.

Union, San Bernardo group identified as, **15**, 109.

Unuueru (Unuvero), in Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.

Valayyay, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.

Vanda, **15**, 283 (see above, Banda).

Vanikoro, location, **15**, 110.

Vatachina, **19**, 288 (see above Batachina).

Velas (Las), **2**, 289 (see above, Ladrones).
Veranula, produces cloves, **27**, 97.
Vicheu, Kue-sing controls, **36**, 256.
Vudia, location, **34**, 107, 111.
Waihu, **43**, 119 (see above, Easter).
Western, appellation of Oriental Is., **27**, 84 (see Phil. Is.); appellation of Canaries (*q.v.*), **49**, 314.
Windward, group in West Indies (*q.v.*), **27**, 96; group in Society Is. (*q.v.*), **43**, 118.
Xava (Xaba, Xavas), **3**, 58, **7**, 221, 222, **10**, 69 (see above, Java).
Xilolo (Xilolos), **16**, 221, **40**, 155 (see above, Gilolo).
Xlatheo, **10**, 69 (see above, Matheo).
Xorolan, Port. at, **4**, 225.
Xulla, **34**, 162 (see above, Sulach).
Yama [Y'Ami, in Batan group?], Martinez in, **32**, 184.
Yap (one of Carolinas), Ger. flag hoisted in, **43**, 229; girls' school planned for, **46**, 257.
Yaropie, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Yfaluc, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Ylatu, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Ysole (Ysolle) Infortunate, discovery and location, **33**, 89; chart, 92, 317; see also above, Unfortunate Isles.
Ytai, in Palaos group, **41**, 49.
Yucatan, wrongly called is., **1**, 325 (see Yucatan).
Yuquinoxica, **32**, 132 (see Japan).
Zamatra (Zamatara), **1**, 182, 308 (see above, Sumatra).
Zanghalura (Zangalura), identified, **33**, 358; sighted, 247; chart, 246, 358; see above Sangalong.
Zarpana (Çarpana), **27**, 191 (see above, Rota).
Zaumotra, **1**, 194 (see above, Sumatra).
Zebre (Zienbre), ship driven to, **27**, 190.
[Zeeland] (Celanda, Gelanda), state in Holland, called is., **13**, 116, **17**, 176 (see Holland).
Zoar (Suar), identified, **33**, 359; location, 247; chart, 246, 358.
Zolot (Zzolot), **34**, 111, 118, 163 (see above, Solor).
Zoroboa (Zzorobua), in Banda group, **34**, 111; chart, 114, 163.
Zumbaua, **34**, 125, 168 (see above, Sumbawa).
Islares, Martin de (Span. official): apptmt., **2**, 56.
Isón, Domingo (Chin. mestizo): hanged, **38**, 210.
Israel (Isrrael, Ysrael, son of Ali-Mudin, and prince of Joló): prisoner at Manila, **49**, 185; educated at coll. of S. José, **50**, 45; Brit. restore to Joló, **48**, 193, **49**, 155, 185, 252, 307; Ali-Mudin abdicates in favor of, 185; becomes Sultan of Joló, **17**, 321; friendly to Span., **49**, 183, **50**, 43; signs treaty with Span., **49**, 186; writes Bayot, **50**, 45; poisoned, 47.
Isthmuses: Darien, location, **1**, 336; Panama, troops can be sent across, **17**, 19; contraband traders at, **27**, 171; roads and projected canal across, **48**, 333-335; in Tayabas Prov., **28**, 284; Suez, canal opened in, **46**, 332 (see also Canals).
Isturis (Istùris), Licen Gabriel de (advocate of Aud.): app. first rector of San Felipe coll., **28**, 119, **45**, 173; founds *obra pia*, **47**, 214.
Isussi, Joseph, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 128.

Ita y Salazar, Cecilia: secures annulment of rel. profession, and marries, **48**, 155-157.
Italians: priests, **1**, 308, **28**, 118; in Magalhães's crew, **33**, 278; accompany Legazpi, **3**, 111; in Oriental com., **27**, 90; trader in Davao, **43**, 194, 196.
Italons (Italones, Malayan head-hunters of Luzón): meaning of word, **48**, 60; habitat, **37**, 244; lang., 61, 63; description, characteristics, etc., **37**, 244, **48**, 62, 71, 72, 73; no. of vill., 61, 68; miss. among, **38**, 141, **42**, 254, **48**, 15, 60-68. See also, Ibilao.
Italy (Italia, Ytalia): fine cloths from, **12**, 248; wild boars in, **24**, 108; Span. relations with, **2**, 232, **14**, 72, **18**, 270, **19**, 141, 243, **20**, 113, **22**, 34, 241; carbonari in, **52**, 234; Pigafetta returns to, and lives in, **33**, 274, **34**, 16, 147; O. St. J. of G. in, **14**, 164; Theatins in, **19**, 65; Jes. in (after expulsion from Spain), **50**, 278, 279, **52**, 211; libraries and archives of, **1**, 14, **18**, 206, **53**, 36, 37.
Itamarren (Ytamarrin), Juan de (Span. official): arrested, **37**, 54; in campaign against Mor., **41**, 305, 307.
Itas: **13**, 182. See Negritos.
Itaves (Itabes, Ytabes, dist. S. of Central Cagayan, Luzón, and Malayan people inhabiting it): branch of Igorot, **43**, 78; habitat, **31**, 204, **32**, 104; pop., **31**, 204; lang., **43**, 78; description, characteristics, etc., **31**, 14, 204, 205, 208-210; miss. work among, **14**, 204-206, 208, 265; vision seen by, 34; apostasy of, **43**, 79. See also, Calauas.
Itugug (Ytugùd, Ytugug, vill. in Cagayán Prov.): Doms. admin., **28**, 160, **43**, 14, 61, 62, 92.
Ituis: later name for Isinays (*q.v.*), **48**, 77.
Iturbide, Gen. Agustin de: Mex. revolutionary leader, **51**, 211.
Ituri (prov. in Luzón): origin of name, **19**, 287.
Ituríes (Malayan people, inhabiting prov. of Ituri, Luzón): Aug. miss. among, **38**, 141, **42**, 254.
Ituy (Aytuy, Itui, Ytui, Ytuy, dist. and vill. in Luzón): **17**, 299, **19**, 161, **20**, 276, **32**, 198, 213 (*see* Tuy).
Ivory: where obtained, **15**, 143, **27**, 96; used as ornaments, **6**, 217, **16**, 77, 112, **29**, 287, **40**, 62, **43**, 247; as presents, **9**, 165, 166, 197, **15**, 159, 280, **16**, 255, **33**, 103; idols and images made from, **12**, 265, **29**, 225, **32**, 119, **40**, 72, 230, 333; bottles, **15**, 160; chairs, 272, **31**, 182; used in weapons, **16**, 81, **40**, 175; in trade and barter, **10**, 269, 270, **15**, 80, **16**, 177, 179, 184, 186, 228, **19**, 312, 315, **22**, 193, **29**, 78, 306, **35**, 129, **36**, 202.
Iya Marin, Joan de (notary): official act, **18**, 149.
Iyémitsu (Iyemidzu, shogun of Japan): persecutes Chris., **18**, 218; hopes for his conversion, **24**, 24; civil war against, **27**, 327; his character, 327.
Iyéyasu (Cubosama, Daifu, Daifusama, Dayfo, Dayfusama, Iyeyasu, Yeyasudono, shogun of Japan, 1600-16): acts as regent, **15**, 197; insurrection against, 198-200; increases his power, **35**, 120; changes name, 200, **16**, 47, 48; his residence, **17**, 212; enlarges castle, **18**, 215; relations and negotiations with Span., **12**, 78, **14**, 219, 221, **15**, 22, 200-205, 251-257, 263, **16**, 29, 48, 49, 279, 280, **23**, 65; attitude toward Christianity, **12**, 78, **14**, 220, **16**, 47, 281, **18**, 81, 218, **22**, 315, **24**, 96; friendly to Eng., **22**, 170; death, **32**, 10; sketch, **12**, 78, **15**, 197; character, 197.
Izquierdo y Gutierrez, Rafael de (gov. of Phil., 1871-73): suspends Moret decree, **45**, 165; educ. meas. by, **46**, 244, 308; his term, important, **52**, 208; sketch, **17**, 308.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

DATE DUE

APR 1 7 1993
AUG 1 7 1996

SEP 1 1994
AUG 1 7 1996

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 01905 4249

Reviewed by Preservation

2002

DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD